



to page 107

A DISPLAY Syn. 4. 66. 1
OF
HERALDRIE:
MANIFESTING

A more easie access to the knowledge ther-
of then hath hitherto been published by any, through
the benefit of METHOD;

Wherein it is now reduced by the Study and Industry of

JOHN GUILLIM late Pursuivant
at ARMES.

Interlaced with much variety of History, suitable to the severall
Occasions or Subjects.

The fourth Edition.

Corrected and much enlarged by the Author himselfe in his life
time: Together with his own Addition of explaining the tearms of Haw-
king and Hunting, for the use and delight of GENTLEMEN.

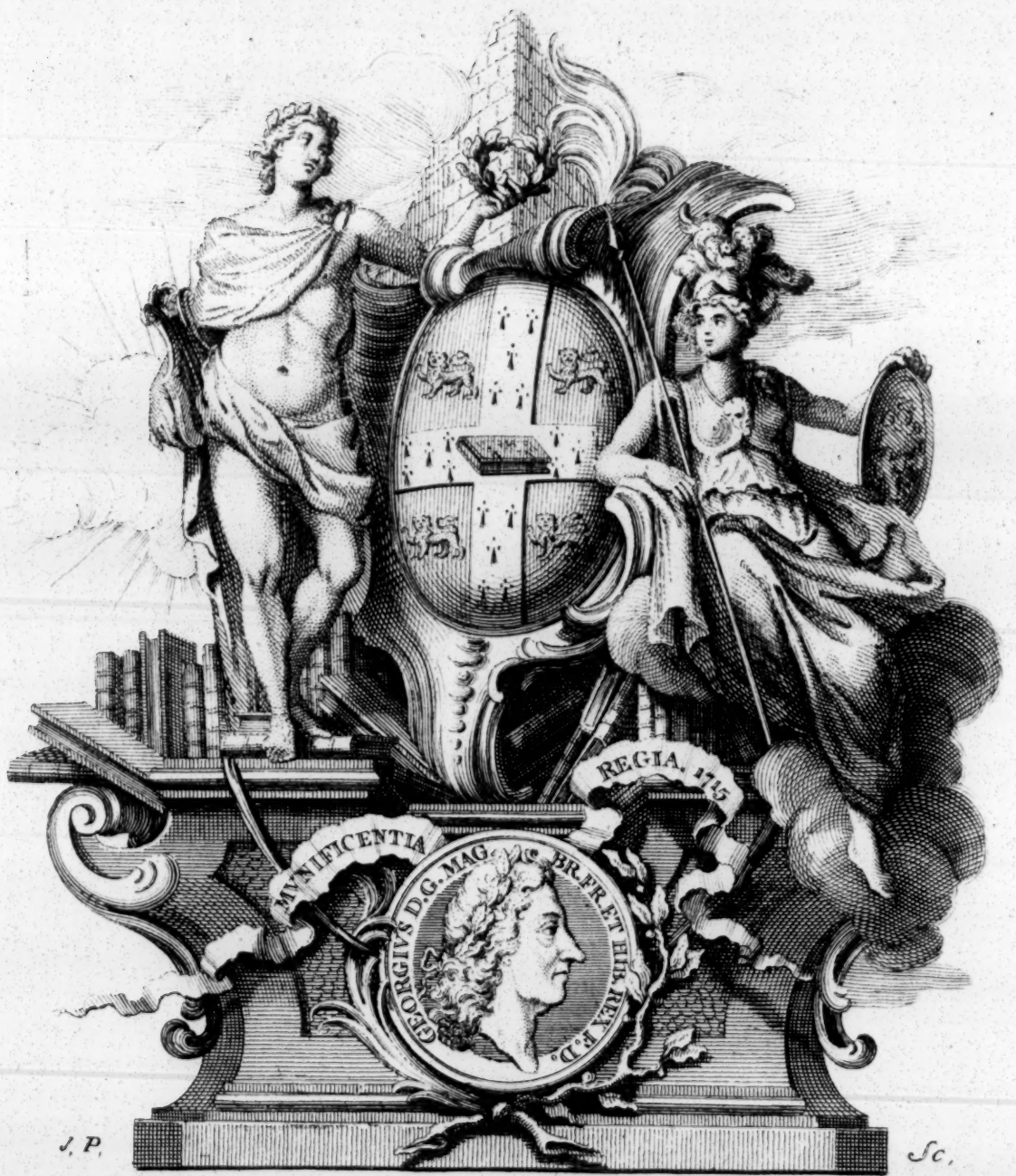
*And now to this fourth Edition are added about three hundred new Coats and
Bearings of eminent Families, in their proper Sections, never before inserted.*

As also a true Register of the Blazons of all the Knights of the Garter, from
the first Installment to the last: And also of all the Baronets from their first Creation to the last.

*Faithfully collected by FRANCIS NOVVER Arms-
Painter (and Student in Heraldry) in Bartholomew Lane, London.*

*Quod quisque privatim accipit, tenetur in communem usum depromere. Unius labor
multorum laborem allevat.*

LONDON,
Printed by T. R. for Richard Blome, 1660.





T O

The the Right Honourable and truly Noble
(my very good Lord)

W I L L I A M

Marquess and Earle of *Hertford*, Viscount *Beau-*
champ, and Lord *Seymour*, and one of the Honourable
Privy Councill to the late King
C H A R L E S.

My Lord,



Y Grand-Father RICHARD
ADAMS did in his life time
think it a principal happines
that he was numbred in the
Register of those who had the honour
to serve your Lordship; nor did his ser-
vice rest in a naked expression only, but
was also practicall; for he was a most af-
fectionate lover and sincere honourer of
your Lordship, as being indeed oblig'd
unto it, by those many important fa-
vours you continually showr'd upon
him. To exhibit to the world some te-
stimony

stimony of my gratefull acknowledge-
ment for those signall engagements; I
have by the fourth Impression of this
well accepted Treatise of Heraldry,
gained an opportunity to insert your
Honors Coat, as a pattern of the At-
chievment of a Marqueſs of ENGLAND,
and do devote the whole VVorke to
your Lordships Patronage, wherein I
hope I ſhall not in any wiſe diminish or
obſcure the luſtre of your thrice noble
Family, it having been my endeavour
and deſigne, to improve, if it were poſ-
ſible, the eſtimate of it; which is ſtill
the chiefeſt aym and onely intention of,
My Lord,

The moſt obliged to your

Name and Houſe,

RICH: BLOME.

TO THE
Honourable NOBILITY and GENTRY,
whose Coats are made Patterns of bearing in this
approved Book of *HERALDRY*.

Honoured Sir,

AMongst the many noble Gentlemen, whose Coats are made Patterns to distinguish the severall wayes of bearing Armes in this Book; which for the Excellency of the Work hath three times already with much approbation undergone the publick censure, and now the fourth time with many judicious Collections and various Additions is again re-printed; I have made bold to insert your Coat in its proper Section, presuming it will rather illustrate, then any way eclipse your honoured Family. Indeed the Improvement that this Dedication will adde to this Work, in the result of all, will be this, That those malevolent and censorious Criticks, who like some industrious Spiders use to spin out Animadversions out of the least Accidentall errour or mistake, when they shall see these Labours supported by your acceptation, as they before found out too rigorous a Justice to condemn, for the future they will (being convinced by your Approbation) find so much candor as may absolve

Your humble Servant,

RIC: BLOME.



LENVOY

TO THE

AUTHOR

BY

WILLIAM SEGAR.

Garter, Principall King of Armes.

Kind freind and fellow, since it is your will,
I should my verdict give of this your skill;
I say your Art was never so displaid,
Better compos'd, nor Ground-work truer laid,

To raise a Fabrick to your lasting name.

*Your painfull study, curious search, and care,
In turning over Books both known and rare;
Your great Expenses and your little Gains,
To countervaille a Guerdon for your pains,*

Doth make your Merit to exceed your Fame.

*But let me tell you, this will be the harme,
In Arming others, you Your self disarm;
Our Art is now Anatomized so,
As who knowes not, what we our selves do know?*

Our Corne in others Mill is ill apaid.

*Bees suck the Flowers, others eat their Hony,
Poor digge the Mines, Rich men have the Mony,
Sheep beare the fleece, others weare the Wooll,
And some plant Vines, and some the Grapes do pull;*

Sic vos non vobis, may to us be said.

*We blazon Armes, and some esteem them not,
We write of Honour, others do it blot,
We uphold Honour, others pluck us down,
Turying themselves in base Oblivion:*

Such are the effects of our defective Age.

Peetvish

*Peevish Precisenesse, loves no Heraldry,
Crosses in Armes, they hold Idolatry :
All Funeral's pompe, and Honour but a vaunt,
Made Honour onely by the Honorant ;*

Shortly no difference 'twixt the Lord and Page.

*Honours Recufants do so multiply,
As Armes, the Ensigns of Nobility,
Must be laid down ; they are too glorious,
Plain, idleshewes, and superstitious :*

Plebeian baseness doth them so esteem.

*Degrees in bloud, the steps of pride and scorne,
All Adams children, none are Gentle born :
Degrees of state, titles of Ceremony :
Brethren in Christ, greatness is Tyranny :*

O impure Purity that so doth deem !

*Well gentle Guillims, you have done your part,
I would Reward might follow your desert,*

As Shadowes follow bodies in the Sun :

*Shadowes (alas) are not substantiall,
Shadowes and Rewards, prove nothing at all,
For being both pursu'd, away they run.*

John St. George to the Author.

THough *Indian Ants*, that scrape in *Mines of Gold*,
Dare not for *Treasure* make exchange with *death*,
Yet braver minds for honour dare be bold,
Couragiously to sacrifice their breath ;
A precious Gem is *Armes*, the subject of thy pen :
Which as a *Diamond* when thou didst find,
Rude, and uncut, to bring the same to shape,
And Lustre fit, thy *Purse*, thy *Pen*, thy *Mind*
Did all conspire this *Work* to undertake :
Which now perform'd, let *Goldsmiths* judge the price,
Till *Aesops Cock* and *Indian Ants* be wise :
And thy *Guerdon* seem not worth a mite,
To such base *Prisers*, deem it not the lesse,
For higher spirits will judge thereof aright :
And they at last too late will all confesse,
That *Gold* and *earthly Pleasures* do bewitch ;
But *Grace* and *Honour* onely make men *Rich*.

JOHN ST. GEORGE.

To

To his neereſt and deareſt Kinsman,
John Guillim, Purſevant of Arms Tho. Guillim
wiſheth his own beſt wiſhes.

T*His large diſplay of thy Myſterious Art,
Each where diſplays ſuch Luſtre, Labour, Learning,
To every one that can with due diſcerning
Survey thy Volume over every part;*

*As there is none, Noble or Gentle heart,
(And onely ſuch this ſubject is concerning)
That can deny thee (thine own vertues earning)
The praiſe and praiſe of thy divine deſert,*

*If any Criticks curriſhly repining,
Bark at thy Light, their furie is thy foile,
For, more we praiſe ſuch Lamps ſo publike ſhining,
And ever pray they never fail of Oyle.*

*So fare thou (Coſin) for this Work of thine,
Which with thy Name, ſhall now eternize mine.*

To my worthy Friend, *Maſter Guillim,*
on his preſent Work.

AS in a curious *Lant-ſchape*, oft we ſee
Nature, ſo follow'd, as we think it's ſhe,
Trees, Rivers, Hills, Towers, Valleys, Country-farms
Higher or lower plac'd; ſo here are *Arms*.
Of which the ſeverall *Blazons*, *Ranks* and *Rites*,
Now firſt explain'd by their due *ſhades* and *lights*,
In perfect method, wrought with *Precepts*, *Laws*,
Examples, and diſtinctions, for each cauſe,
Guillims elaborate hand hath with ſuch ſpright
Inform'd, as every part hath life and light.
But when the whole together I behold,
So *Fair*, ſo *Rich*, ſo *Even*, ſo *Manifold*,
Of all the *Books*, we ſay, ere born with us,
Not one can boaſt a Nobler *Genius*.

Anthony Giſſon.

To my deſervedly beloved and worthy Friend
and Country-man, *Mr. John Guillim*, touching his
Diſplay of the Honorable *Art of Armory*.

T*Hy Name, thy Countrey, and thy matchleſſ Art,
Incites my Muſe to raiſe her Arms of Power,
With praiſes to lay open thy deſert,
To make it all-devouring Time devour.*

But (oh) a small Reward it is to get
 But Fame, too Cheap for that which cost so dear,
 As Time, and Pains, and Cost; and all three great:
 Yet that's the most, the most do look for here,
 Thou hast reduc'd an Art (much like our Law)
 Unmethodiz'd, to such a Method now,
 That the whole Art, that was before but raw,
 Is made most ripe in Rules, the same to know:
 Here all the Terms by which the Art is known,
 And the least Particle of each least part,
 Are so Anatomiz'd, and strictly shown,
 That All may see the Soul of all this Art.
 Here, all the Bearings, both of Beasts and Birds,
 Of Fish, Flies, Flowers, Stone, and each Minerall,
 Of Planets, Stars, and all, that All afford,
 Are made by Art, appear most naturall.
 So that this Work, did ransack Heaven and Earth,
 Yea Natures bulk it self, or all that is
 In Nature hid, before this Book had birth.
 To shew this Art by them, and them by this:
 Then Natures Secretary we may justly stile
 Thy searching Spirit, or else we may,
 Plinius Secundus call thee; sith (the while,
 Rare Herald) thou dost Natures Arms Display;
 So that we cannot hold him Generous,
 (If squar'd by Rules of Generosity,)
 That will not have this Book (composed thus)
 To understand Himself, and It thereby.
 For, here by Arms (as sometimes Ships at Sea)
 Is seen how Houses grapple, but for Peace;
 (Yet being joyned) distinguisht so they be,
 That we may see them (severall) piece by piece.
 For the whole Body to these Arms thou hast,
 So clearly purg'd from sad Obscurity,
 That now this Art in FRONT may well be plac'd
 Of Arts that shine in Perspicuity,
 And if before, the same seem'd most abstruse;
 Now, hast thou (for WALES glory, and thine own
 Rare BRITAIN) made it facile for our use.
 Sith unconfusedly the same is shown:
 Then, all that honour Arms must honour Thee,
 That hast made Arms from all confusion Free.

JOHN DAVEIS
 of Hereford.

To

To his worthy and well-deserving
Friend, Master J. Guillim.

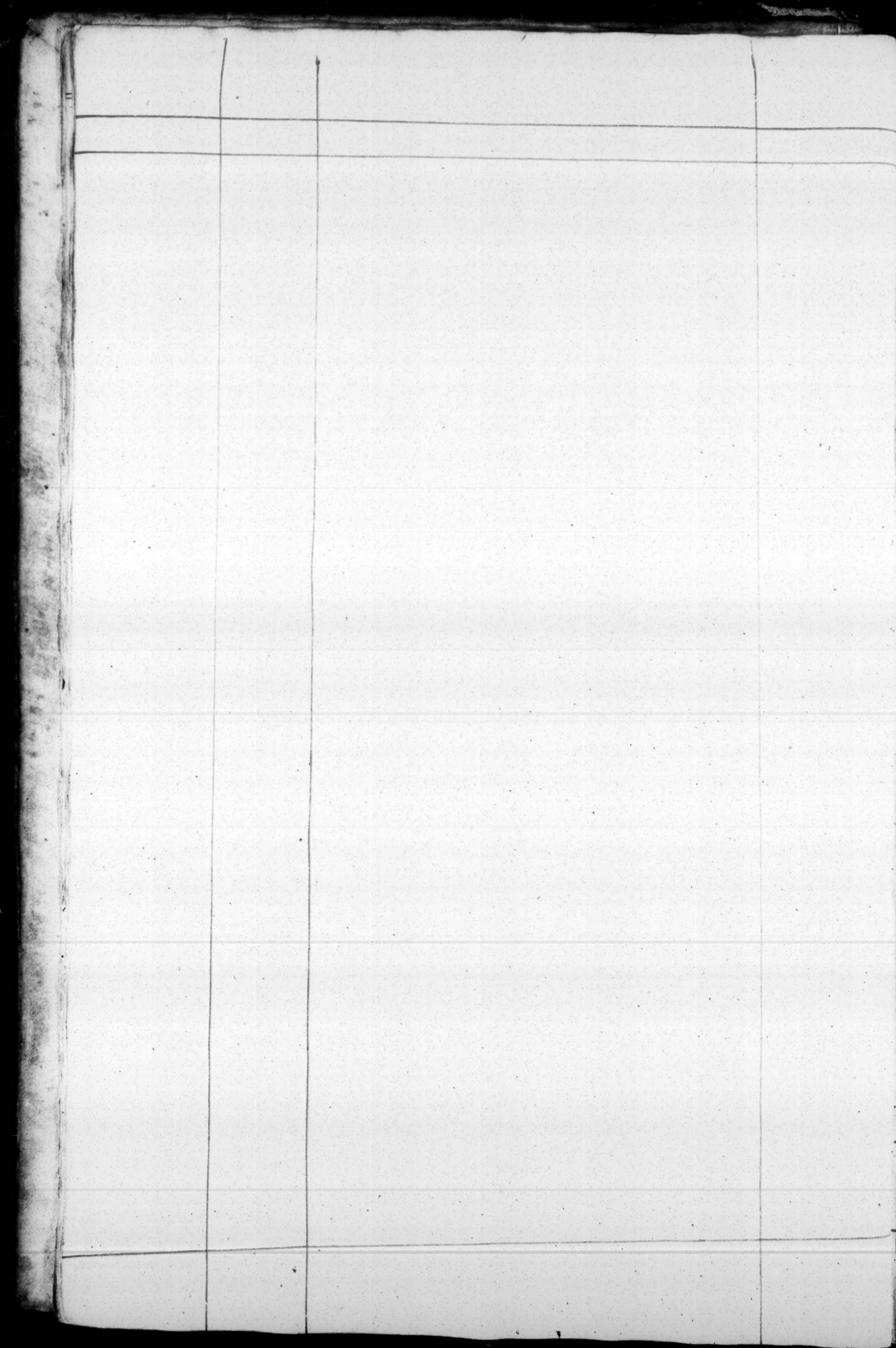
Fain would I praise thee as thy worth requires;
But (ah) I cannot, sith my power decays;
I want the *Muses* aid, and sacred *Fires*
To offer up my love unto thy *Praise*:
For, *thou* by *Arms*, as here doth well appear,
Deserv'st more praise than *Papers Arms* can bear.

JOHN SPEED.

In Authorem, Gulielmi Belcheri
Eulogium.

Armorum primus Winkynthewordeus artem
Protulit, & ternis linguis lustravit eandem:
Accedit Leighus: concordat perbene Boswel,
Armorioque suo veri dignatur Honoris,
Clarorum Clypeis & Cristis ornat: eamque
Pulchrè Nobilitat, Generis Blazonia, Ferni:
Armorum proprium docuit Wirleius & usum.
At tua præ reliquis, Guillime, hinc gloria crescit,
Quòd tu cuncta simul, reliqui quæ singula, præstas,
Et quæ confusè reliqui, facis ordine primus,
Hinc tibi iaus, inter laudatos, prima manebit,
Nobiliumque choro: (reliquos contemne) placebis.

G. B.



TO THE
COURTEOUS
READER.

HOW difficult a thing it is to produce forme, out of things shapelesse and deformed, and to prescribe limits to things confused, there is none but may easily perceive, if he shall take but a sleight view of the Chaos-like contemperation of things, not onely diverse, but repugnant in Nature, hitherto concorporated in the generous profession of Heraldry: as the forms of the pure Celestiall bodies, mixt with grosse Terrestrials; Earthly Animals, with Watery; Savage beasts, with Tame; Whole-footed beasts, with Divided; Reptiles, with things Gressible; Fowles of prey, with Home-bred; these again, with River Fowles; Aery Insecta, with Earthly; also things Naturall, with Artificiall; Arts Liberall, with Mechanicall, Military, with Rusticall; and Rustick with Civill. Which confused mixture hath not a little discouraged many persons (otherwise well affected to the study of Armory) and impaired the estimation of the profession. For redresse whereof, my self (though unablest of many) have done my best, in this my Display of Heraldry, to dissolve this deformed lump, distributing, and digesting each particular thereof into his peculiar rank; wherein, albeit the issue of my enterprise be not answerable to the height of my desires, yet do I assure my self my labour herein will not be altogether fruitlesse, forasmuch as hereby I have broken the Ice, and made way to some after-comers of greater gifts, and riper judgment, that may give a fairer body to this my delineated rough draught, or shadow of a new framed method. For if men of greatest skill have failed to give absolute form to their works, notwithstanding their best endeavours, with little reason may such perfection be expected from me, whose Talent is so small, as that I am forced to build wholly upon other mens foundations: and therefore may be thought to have undertaken an idle task, in writing of things formerly handled, and published by persons of more sufficiency and greater judgment. Notwithstanding, who knoweth not, that as every man hath his proper conceit and invention, so hath he his severall drift and purpose, so as diverse men writing of one self Argument, do handle the same diversly? Which being so, what letteth that every of us, writing in a diverse kind, may not without offence to other, use our uttermost endeavours to give unto this, erst unshapely and disproportionable, profession of Heraldry, a true Symmetria and proportionable correspondence of each part to other? In as much (if I be not deceived) both they and my self do all ayme at one mark, which is, so to adorne and beautifie this Science, as that it being purged from her wonted deformities, may become more plausible to many, and be favourably entertained of all; which could not be otherwise better effected, than by dissolving of this Chaos-like or confused Lump, and dissevering of each particular thereof from other, and disposing them under their peculiar heads, which is the full scope of these my Travels. Now to the end I might the better accomplish

TO THE READER.

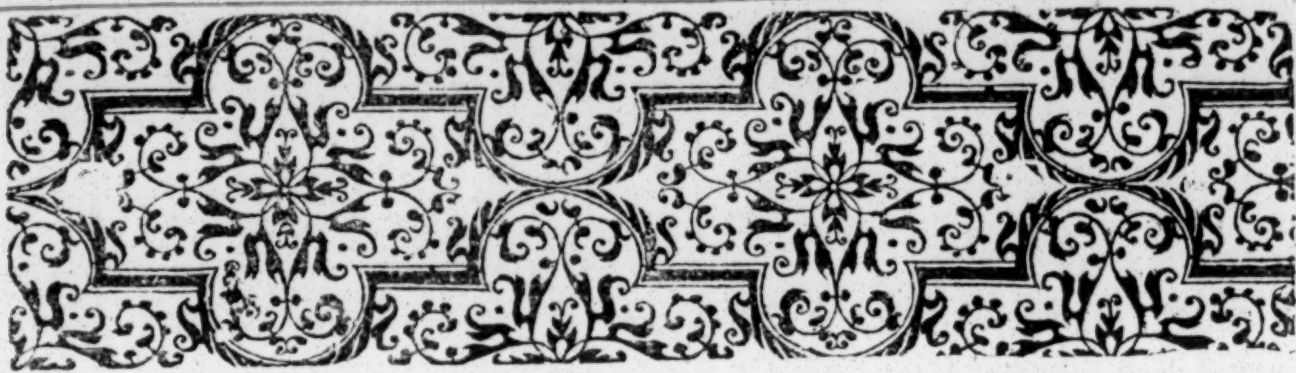
*compleish this Task, after I had carefully collected the chief Grounds, Principles, Rules and Observations, that Ger. Leigh, Boswel, Ferne, Bara, Chassaneus, and other best approved Authors in their severall Works have written touching the rudiments and first principles of Armory; then did I seriously bethink my self for the orderly distribution of those their dispersed Notes and Observations so by me collected, and digesting of them into some form of Method, or at the least into some Methodicall resemblance, wherein I hope I have in some sort accomplished my desire, and have for thy better understanding and apprehension (gentle Reader) first distributed this Work into Sections, and those into Chapters, briefly shewing their severall substances and orderly connexions; and throughout the whole I have begun with the Genus of each kind, and severed them into their Species, which also are subdivided into Individuaes, annexing particular rules to each severall sort. Moreover I have added Definitions, Divisions, and Etymologies of the Artificiall terms, peculiarly pertaining to this Art, bestowed the chief grounds, Principles, Rules and Observations under their proper heads, and manifested their use by examples of speciall choice, whereby they receive not onely warrant, but also lively sense and vigor, in default whereof they would become destitute of all force, according to that saying of Arctius; Præcepta quantumvis bona & con-
cinna, mortua sunt, nisi ipse auditor variis exemplis ea repræsentat. Finally, to the end that nothing should be wanting that might give thee full contentment, I have prefixed before every Section an Analogicall Table, briefly comprehending the substance of each subsequent Section, and that with such coherence that each of the said Tables answereth in a Relative respect of the one of them to the other; so as all of them do jump together in an universall coherence, as by their particular references doth manifestly appear, whereby I have brought to passe (though with long and difficult labour) that in this my Display of Heraldry, thou mayst easily find (bestowed according to Order) whatsoever thou desirest concerning the Principles of this Profession: So that thou in short time, and with much ease mayst reap not onely a profitable gleaning, but a plentiful Harvest of this my long and painfull Lucubrations. FAREWELL.*

Nihil est inventum & perfectum simul.

THis first Section sheweth the Originall, beginning, and universality, diverse denominations, composition and voluntary assumption of *Armes* and *Ensigns*; the originall discipline of them; the *Equivocation* of the Latine word *Arma*, and in what sense the same is to be understood and taken, the necessity and use of *Armes* and *Ensigns*; when and by whom they were first given for remunerations: their *Sympathie* with their Bearers, and their conformities with names; their *Definition*, *Distribution*, *Blazon*, *Accidents*, and *Parts*; their *Diminutions* or *Abatements*; together with many *Precepts*, *Rules* and *Observations*, as well generall as particular, pertaining to blazon.

The Table of the First Section.

The skill of Armory consisteth in	Blazoning, wherein must be considered,	and	Parts which are the	Escocheon; wherein we must observe the	and	Rebate-ments which consist in	and	Diminu-tion, which are placed	or	Else-where, and do occupy	More Points than one viz.	or	Fewer points than 4.	Three, as Point Cham-pain, Point Plain, & Gore Si-nister, or Two, as a Gussset Dexter and Sini-ster,							
															Acci-dents, viz.	and	Kinds, whereof see the Table of the se-cond Section.	Reversing, which is a transposing or turn-ing upside down of the whole Esco-cheon.	Ornaments without the Escocheon, whereof see in the Table of the sixth Section.		
Differences, which are both	and	Tincture, which consisteth of	and	Furres which consist either of	or	Two onely which are ei-ther	or	with-out black, as	with black, as	Black with white, or Black with yellow,	Verrey, which is composed of white and blue, or of blue and white.	Which is Green with Yellow, or Yellow with Green.	Ermynytes, differing from Ermyne by a red haire added to each side of the spots.	and	Vayre, which is of all colours, except Blue and Green.						
																More than one,	More than two,	Ermyne, which is black upon white.	Ermines, white upon black.	Ermynoys, black upon yellow, and	Pean, Yellow upon Black.
Accidents, which are both	and	Colours, which are either	and	Speciall,	Mixt,	Declining more to the one than to the other, with red, as Yellow, Sanguine, Purple, &c.	Single, As white and black.	and	Generall, As when things are borne in their naturall colours:												



A
DISPLAY
OF
HERALDRY.

SECT. I. CHAP. I.



Whoever shall address himself to write of matters of Instruction, or of any other Argument of importance, it behoveth, that before he enter therein, he should resolutely determine with himself, in what order he will handle the same: So shall he best accomplish that he hath undertaken, and informe the understanding, and help the memory of the Reader. For so doth *Chassaneus* admonish us, saying: *Priusquam ad scientiam perveniatur, bonum est, modum præscribere docendi & ordinem, quia per ordinem res intellectæ magis delectant animos, mentes nutriunt, sensus magis illuminant, & memoriam reddunt clariorem.* Such order and course of writing doth also procure in the reader a facilitie of apprehension, as *Erasmus* noteth, saying; *Facilius discimus quæ congruo dicuntur ordine, quam quæ sparsim & confusim.*

What Order is, *S. Augustine* doth informe us, saying, *Ordo est parium dispariumque rerum distributio.* This order is twofold; the one of Nature, the other of Discipline: The order of Nature (as Doctor *Cassius* noteth) is a progression from simples to things compound: contrariwise, the order of Discipline is a proceeding from things compound to simples. As touching the order that I have prefixed to my self in this Display of *Heraldrie*, you shall understand, that forasmuch as the handling of one of these alone, sufficeth not to the effecting of my intended *Method*, I must of force make use of them both in some sort according to their distinct kindes. Wherein albeit the order of Nature in right should have the precedence, as the more worthy, *quia Natura regitur ab intelligentia non errante*: nevertheless, in regard my principall purpose tendeth to the prescribing of a forme of Discipline, whereunto these tokens which we call *Armes* must be reduced, and therein to manifest rather their location than their generation, their use than their essence, their shadow than their substance; I am constrained to prefer the latter (which serveth

Cassan.

Definition of
order.
*Aug. de civit.
Dei.*
Order two-
fold.
Cass. Dialect.

Order in this
Work obser-
ved.

eth directly for my purpose) before the former, which tendeth thereto but collaterally: whose dignity notwithstanding I purpose regardfully to observe, when I shall come to the distribution of things *Naturall* in their proper places.

Digression.

Equivocation
of the word
Arma.

But before I enter my *Method*, I hold it expedient, (though I doe somewhat digress) by way of introduction to the better conceiving and understanding of that which shall be herein handled, briefly to offer to the consideration of the judicious Reader, some few things of necessary note, touching the Subject of this Work: Such are those ensignes or marks which we call *Armes* in English, and in Latine, *Arma*; which being a word of equivocation or ambiguitie, needeth some explication; *Digredi enim quandoq; licet ex causa, non autem divagari*: for so it is very requisite, to the end it may be certainly known in what sense this word is to be here taken, *quia discenti ponenda sunt vera & certa*.

Instruments
naturall.

Instruments
Mechanicall.

It is therefore to be observed that this word *Arma* in Latine is sometimes taken for very naturall instruments, and in this sense doth Doctor *Casius* use the same, where he saith, *Arma bellis natura dedit, ut Leoni dentes, Serpenti aculeum, &c.* Sometimes it is taken for all manner of instruments pertaining to *Mechanicall Trades*, as *Arma Rusticorum, Rastra, Ligones, & hujusmodi*. Also *Arma Coquinaria, lebes, patella, tripus, olla, &c.* And *Virg. Aeneid. 5.* speaking of the necessities pertaining to shipping, saith,

Colligere arma jubet, validisque incumbere remis.

Instruments
Military.

Metaphoricall
sense.

Sometimes it is taken for all sorts of warlike instruments; and in this sense doth Doctor *Casius* take it, saying, *At hominibus arma industria finxit, eoque finxit, ut pro imperio rationis eis uteretur*. But this word *Arma* here meant is not understood in any of these significations, but must be taken in a metaphoricall sense, for that they doe assume a borrowed name (by way of figure called *Metonymia subjecti*) from the Shields, Targets, Banners, Military Cassocks, and other Martiall Instruments, whereupon they were ingraven, embossed, embroidered or depicted: which kindes of furnitures and habiliments are peculiar unto martiall men and professed souldiers, to whom only it pertaineth to bear Armour; which even at this day we doe usually call by the name of *Armes*. And of them in Proceſs of time did these ensignes or marks receive their denomination, and were called *Arma*, in English *Armes*, as *Abra. Fra.* noteth, saying, *Arma appellantur, quod olim solis militibus data fuerunt, qui arma gerere solent. Nam cum ista sit gloria armis, ut instrumentis comparata placuit ipsam, quoque mercedem arma appellare*.

Claudius Fauchet saith, that *Armes* have their appellation or denomination, because *Military men* bare their devices, or Inventions depicted upon their Coat-Armours, and in and upon their shields: *Claudius Fauchet*.

Armes were called *Symbola*, which signifieth *signes, tokens, or marks*, given in time of hostility, or of *Civill Tumults*, by Captaines to their Souldiers, or by the authors of Rebellion to their pernicious associates and confederates, for distinguishing of particular persons, as well among themselves, as from their Enemies; for the better avoiding of such inconveniencies (as I shall presently shew when I come to speake of them, and use of *Armes*.)

These Armoriall notes (so much in use with us at this day) are oftentimes called *Insignia*, which name, as *Aldronandus* supposeth, proceeded of the barrenness of the Latine tongue, his words are these, *Insignium nomen ex lingue Latina videtur fluxisse inopia; & certe vix alium vocabulum huc magis quadrat quod hæc præcipue virtutis & gentilitatis sive nota sive signum sit*.

How

How far the extent of this word *Insignia*, or *Ensignes*, doth dilate it selfe, we may perceive by this, that it compriseth generally all Signes, Markes, and Tokens of honour, due to well-deserving persons, either in respect of their Government, Learning, Wisedome, Magnanimity, &c. These albeit they have no government annexed to them, yet have they in them much honour, and estimation, as were those Pontificall Ornaments, and Ensignes, wherewith *Simeon the high Priest* was adorned and furnished at such time as he went to meet *Alexander*, by means whereof his fury was appeased. In the like sort did *Pope Leo* attire himself when he went to meet *Attilia the Sythian Prince*; who having subdued the Country of *Hungary*, and destroyed *Aquilaia* in *Italy*, came forwards to *Rome* with like intent. So also did *Pope Benedict* mitigate the fury of *Totila*, as if there lurked some secret force and majesty in the very Ornaments and Ensignes.

Of the number of these Ensignes, are those notes, markes, and shapes of *Animals*, that martiall men used to adorne the *Crests* of their *Helmets* withall, to make themselves more eminent in the field: and to the end there might be better notice taken of their valorous actions when they encountered their enemies in *Battall*: or should draw on their forces to fight. Whereof we shall have cause to speak hereafter in place more convenient, when we shall come to treat of them particularly.

The use of these was yet extended farther than the adorning of *Shields* and *Helmets* onely: For *ships* also and other Navigable Vessells, were also garnished and beautified in their fore-decks, yea, and that in very ancient time, for the distinguishing of one ship from another; as we may see, *Acts 28*. II. Where *Paul* saith, he went in a Ship whose badge was *Caster and Pollux*. Also the fore-deck of *Europa* that was carryed away, had a forme of a *Bull* painted thereon, which gave occasion to the Fable: That a *Bull* had stollen away *Europa*. Neither did the Ancients onely use this, but it hath been a received custom in all Ages sithence, and yet continued with us unto this day. Hereof it cometh that we give the Ships the names of the things that are depicted upon them, as the *Eu'*, *Bear*, *Lyon*, *Tygar*, &c.

Armes then as they are here meant, according to their originall and first use, may be thus defined: *Armes* are tokens or resemblances signifying some act or quality of the Bearer. Or thus, These *Signes* called *Armes* are nothing else but *Demonstrations* and *Testimonies* of Nobility and of *Worthy* prowesfull exploits performed in Martiall services, especially if they be ancient, and bestowed by a *Nobles* and renowned *Prince*: And this is according to their use in the time of *Alexander the Great*, and since untill of later times: But according to their modern (I mean since the time of *Charles the fourth*) and present use, *Armes* may be said to be *Hieroglyphicall*, or *Enigmaticall* *Symboles* or *Signes*, testifying and demonstrating the Nobility or *Gentry*, acquired by the vertue and good service performed by their Bearer or some of his Ancestors, either in martiall exploits abroad; or by their learning and wisedome which they attained to, by spending their bodies and spirits in continuall study, to make themselves fit for the patronage and defence of the Weal-publike at home.

How great the dignity and estimation of *Armes* ever hath been, and yet is, we may easily conceive by this, that they doe delight the beholders, and greatly grace and beautifie the places wherein they are erected; so also they doe occasion their Spectators to make serious inquisition, whose they are, who is the owner of the house wherein they are set up, of what family their

Armes, external demonstrations of the mind.

Armes, abstracts of Nature.

Their conformity with Names.

Bearer is descended ; and who were his next, and who is his remote parents or ancestors.

It is very probable that these *Signes*, which we call *Armes*, at this day, howsoever in former *Ages* they have been named (whether *Emblemes* or *Pictures*, graven, painted or embossed, or notes representing some secret or hidden Mystery ; as *Hieroglyphicks*, or *Enigmaticall*, or hidden conceits) they were external notes of the inward disposition of the minde, manifesting in some sort the naturall qualities of their Bearers, yet so as they were hidden from the vulgar sort, and known to the judicious, onely experimented in the knowledge of the naturall vertues and dispositions of *bodies Celestiall*, of *Animals* and of *Vegetables*, &c.

These in their beginning and first institution, were not bestowed upon vulgar persons, neither were their intendments fitted for common capacity, but such as were extracted out of the bowels, and very intrals of nature, and were neither obscure to the Learned, nor over-familiar to the common sort.

Between *Armes* and *Names* there is a certain conformity, so that as it is a thing unlawfull for a man (but upon great occasion) to change his name ; *Sic neque arma* (saith *Chassan.*) *mutare licet, nisi magna & honorifica causa accesserit* ; and another saith, *A nominibus ad arma bonum deducitur argumentum*.

There are sometimes *Armes* borne that may seem to have been devised (in their first institution) according to the Six-names of the Bearers, as a Bear for *Ursonne*, three Castles for *Castleton*, three Conies for *Conesby*, &c. Whether these be either better or more ancient than other *Armes*, it is a question of more difficulty to be resolved, than commodious if it were known.

If there were two distinct families of one Surname, yet bearing severall Coat-Armours, it is no consequence that they are originally issued from the same Ancestors ; for their agreement of their Surnames may be said to be a probability, but yet it is no proof that they are both extracted from the same Ancestors, unless there be withall a resemblance of their Coat-Armours, which are the expresse notes of distinction.

In case where there are two families, diverse in name, and issued from severall parents ; and both of them doe bear one and the selfesame Coat-Armour, and the name of one of them is agreeable to the Coat-Armour, and the other dissonant from the same ; The same being in question, to whether of them this Coat doth properly appertain : it may be probably conjectured, that he is interested in the Coat-Armour whose appellation is agreeable therewith ; rather than his, whose name hath no conformity with it. For names were instituted for differencing of each person from other severally, according to the saying, *Sicut nomina inventa sunt ad cognoscendos homines : Ita Arma & insignia ad recognoscendum homines sunt inventa*.

If two men of severall Families shall beare one Coat-Armour, and have their abode in one *Country* or *Territorie* ; and one of them can produce no more proof, why he doth arrogate the propriety thereof, than the other can : In such case the cause shall be questioned before the Sovereign, or before such as doe from him derive their authority for the hearing, examining and determining cases of this nature ? Otherwise if either of them can prove that his Ancestors received the same of the Kings gift, as a remuneration for service done, the *Armes* shall be adjudged to be his.

The sympathy of Armes with their Bearers.

Also there is between these *Armes* and their Bearers, a kind of *Sympathy* or naturall participation of qualities, in so much as who so dishonourably or unreverently useth the *Armes* of any man, seemeth to have offered indignity

ty to the person of their *Bearer*, (so as according to some Authors) their owner shall right himself against such an offender, or wrong-doer, *Actione injuriarum*.

As touching the antiquity of these signes which we call *Armes*, *Diodorus Siculus* maketh mention, that *Osyris* surnamed *Jupiter the just*, son to *Cham* the curled son of *Noah*, called of the *Gentiles Ianus*, being banished from the blessed Tents of *Shem* and *Japhet*; by reason of the curse fallen upon his father, was constrained to seek some remote place wherein he might settle himselfe, his children, and people: for which purpose he assembled a great army, and appointed *Hercules* his eldest son Captain. And in this so ancient an expedition of wars, as well *Osyris* himselfe, as *Hercules*, *Macedon*, and *Anubis* his sons, and others, did paint certain *Signes* upon their shields, bucklers, and other weapons; which signes were after called *Armes*: As for example, *Osyris* bare a Scepter royall, insigned on the top with an Eye: *Hercules*, a Lyon rampant holding a Battle-axe: *Macedon* a Wolfe, and *Anubis*, a Dog. And we find in *Homer* and in *Virgil*, that the *Heroes* had their signes or marks, whereby their persons were distinctly known, and discerned in *Battell*, as well as their *Kings* and *commons* had their publike Ensignes: For the *Athenians* bare the Owle: The *Persians*, an *Anchor* or *Sagitary* stamped in their coynes: The *Romans* bare an *Eagle*, *Minotaure* and sundry other shapes, which (according to *Pliny*) they bare in *Battell* unto the time of *Marinus*, who bare in his Ensigne an *Eagle*, Argent: figured and embossed, *Susunc haute langue*, as may be seen in ancient Medals, and chiefly in which is found this word, *Allocutio*.

The Antiquity of Armes and Ensignes Armoriall.

Paulus Emilius saith, That anciently the French *Kings* did beare, Argent, three *Diadems*, Gules. Others say, they beare three *Touades*, Sable, in a field, Vert, alias *Sinople*, which cannot be good *Armory*, as the Masters of that mystery doe hold, because of *Colour* upon *Colour*.

The ancient Armes of the French Kings.

Whence they received those *Armes* it is not certainly known, unless they had them from the *Romans*.

But their opinion is more probable who by the *Blazon* of the *Shield* of *France*, would shew that the first *Frankes* consist of *Sicumbri* (a people of *Germany*, inhabiting the *Marches* of *Frizeland*, towards *Holland*, *Zeland* and *Gelderland*) gave unto them, *Azure*, which resembleth the water (which being calme representeth the colour of the *Heavens*) and therein three *flower de Lis*, Or, which doe grow plentifully in those *Marches*, and doe flourish in *May*, and *June*.

Others affirme, that the same was sent by an *Angell* from *Heaven* to *Clovis*, the first *Christian King* of *France*.

But *Gregory of Towers* in his *History* mentioned no such thing, neither doth it appeare that they bear those *Armes* before the time of *King Pippine*, but after the time of *Lewis Le Grosse*: at which time it seemeth that *Armories* began to become hereditary, and were transferred from *Father* to *Son* in each *Family*.

In the first assumption of these *Signes*, every man did take to himselfe some such *Beast*, *Bird*, *Fish*, *Serpent*, or other creature as he thought best fitting his estate, or whose nature and quality did in some sort quadrate with his own, or whereunto himself was in some respect in quality like or wished to be resembled unto. *Ex iis quibus quisque maxime delectatur qualis etiam sit ipse cognoscitur*. The reason is, for that no man is delighted but with things that are like himself. Therefore wherein any man is specially delighted, himself also is found to be in quality much like unto them.

Zanchius

Zanchius de immortalitate Animarum 133. Whereof it cometh that our souls, albeit they are naturally delighted with things that please, and delight the Externall senses, yet shall we find that by how much the mind is more generous and Noble, by so much the more doth it apprehend a more solid delight in things pertaining to the inward faculties, than in such as pertain to the exterior senses; As we may see in those *Arts* wherein the Phantasie is chiefly exercised: whereby they receive a greater contentment of things pertaining to the mind, that is to say, as well Morall, as Naturall, and *supernaturall Philosophy*. For like as our exterior senses are delighted with corporall, and corruptible things, so in like manner are our minds affected to things *spirituall* and eternall, and are wonderfully delighted in them, by reason of the *Sympathy* of their naturall qualities. *Similitudo non currit quatuor pedibus (ut aiunt in Scholis)* Many things may be like, yet nothing like in all points or respects.

Use of Armes,
universall.

As their institution is not new, but very ancient, derived almost from the beginning of the World, so their use was not limited, or restrained to some few particular Nations, Kingdomes and Countries, but most largely spread all the World over, in so much, as there is no Nation, Country or people, so savage or barbarous, but that they have their particular Signes, whereby they may particularly and distinctly be known and discerned from others. As in Example.

The Nations of the	{	Israelites	bare for their Ensigns	{	The Hebrew letter Tan,
		Scythians			A Thunderbolt,
		Egyptians			An Oxe.
		Phrygians			A Swine.
		Thracians			Mars.
		Romanes			An Eagle.
		Persians			Bow, and Arrows.

Cori a Savage people of *Pontus*, bare two *Wheels*.

Anciently
Armes borne
in Shields and
Targets.

And *Plutarch* in the life of *Marius* saith, That the *Cymbrians*, a people inhabiting the parts of *Denmarke*, *Norway*, and the *aimaynes*, which in those dayes were cruell, and barbarous, nevertheless had their *Shields* adorned with the formes and shapes of savage and cruell beasts, as also their *Targets*, and other *Military instruments* futed accordingly, and that in such multitudes, and in such glorious and glistering manner, that they dazeled the eyes of the beholders.

Armes gene-
rally used for
particular di-
stinction.

Neither were these Signes peculiarly restrained unto Nations, Countries, and Provinces, but they were so universall, as that there were no Tribe, particular person or family, but had their Armoriall Signes, or Notes, whereby they were not onely distinctly known and discerned from other forrain Tribes and Families, but also apparantly discerned (amongst themselves) one from another, by means of interposition of some minute or small differences, which after-comers were forced to devise for the preservation of Common peace and unity, when the multitude of Bearers (through long tract of time) encreased excessively.

Shields diver-
sely adorned.

Achilles had his *Shield* beautifully adorned with great variety of things *Celestiall*, as the motion of the *Sun*, *Moon*, *Stars*, *Planets*, and other the *Celestiall Spheres*, the Scituation of the *Earth*, & the adjacent *Islands*, the *Seas*, with the ebbing and flowing thereof, &c. whereof I shall have better occasion offered to speak more at large hereafter. Also *Amphiaraus* (as *Pindarus* the *Theban Poet* affirmeth) in his expedition to *Thebes*, bare in his *Shield*, a Painted *Dragon*.
Capaneus

Capaneus one of the seven *Captains* that besieged *Thebes*, bare the manifold headed *Hydra*, that *Hercules* fought withall, as *Statius* the *Neapolitan Poet* reporteth. *Polynices* a *Sphinx*. *Agamemnon* in the *Trojan Wars* bare in his *Shield* a *Lion*, with this *Epigram*, *Terror hic est hominum, & qui hunc gerit est Agamemnon.*

Ulysses bare a *Dolphin*, and a *Typhon* breathing out flames of fire: *Persus* *Medusæ's* head: *Antiochus* a *Lion*, with a white wand: *Theseus* an *Oxe*: *Seleucus* a *Bull*: *Augustus* a *Sphynx*, with infinite others which I purposely overpasse.

First production of Armes rough and rude.

These signes or tokens were in their first production rough-hewen, (as I may term them) and rude, as also those other notes or signes that we now call *Badges* or *Cognizances*: so as they may be said to have been rather painted *Emblems*, than exquisite tokens of honour, or absolute signes or badges: in the time of their first Institution they received divers denominations, As *Signes*, *Ensignes*, *Tokens*, *Markes*, *Cognizances*, &c. But when in after-Ages, they had been polished and refined, then were these *Tokens* or *Signes*, that had been formerly (after a rude fashion) handled together, more carefully distinguished, so as those which we now call *Crests* or *Cognizances*, worne upon the *Helmets* of *Military* persons in the field, were distinctly known from those that were borne in *Shields* and *Targets*, which we now call *Armes* in *English*, and in *Latine* *Arma*. Men of ancient times devised, and invented many things ingeniously, and with great care and consideration, but finished them not, but recommended them to posterity, to be by them brought to perfection, According to that saying, *Invenit antiquitas, posteri perfecerunt*, neither doth this derogate ought from the studious, and Industry of the Ancient, neither is this any indignity unto them; *Non erubescat antiquitas* (saith *Chassaneus*) *si quid melius horum quæ ipsa tradidit, Novitas adinvenit*: for nothing is devised and perfected at an instant, but it is continuance of time, and much labour and industry that brings it to perfection.

Diverse Denominations of Armes.

These *Signes*, *Markes*, *Notes*, *Ensignes*, or whatsoever else you please to name them, are not all of one sort, for some of them may be applyed to peace, and others to military use; and of each of these there are diverse kinds or sorts: For some of them are expresse notes of government and authority or jurisdiction, others have no authority at all annexed to them.

Like as there is an absolute authority or jurisdiction royall, free from all limitation, and another said to be a mixt government; yea, and that as well in civill policy, as in *Ecclesiasticall jurisdiction*: so are also the ensignes severall, as well those that pertain to the *City*, or *Common-wealth*, as also those that belong to *Ecclesiasticall* government.

Those *Ensignes* that are remote or exempted from government and authority are diverse, according to the diversity of conceits of the first institutors or devisers of them. For some of them are in manner *Vulgar*, and *Common*, and such as may fall to the lot of a person of mean condition: others again of more subtile and deep invention; exquisite, beautifull and honorable, and are remunerations or rewards of some noble exploits, of meer *Divine* wits, or of some rare or excellent vertue, as a recompence of memorable and worthy deserts.

I know some are of opinion that these tokens or signes, which we do call *Armes*, were utterly unknown to the ancient *Greeks* and *Romans*; and their memory not to be found with their Nations: They doe confesse that the *Romans* did make the same use of their *Images* that we do at this day by our *Armes*, viz. to produce them for testimonies of their generous race.

Opinion of some concerning the Antiquity of Armes.

Some

Another opinion.

Some other are of opinion, that they were excogitated and brought in use by *Charles the Great* and the *Lombards*, and some again doe suppose, they began in the time of *Fredericke Barbarossa*, but the contrary appeareth by Authentick proof, as I have even now shewed: well may their opinion stand with reason, that doe hold, that the *discipline of Armes* in the reign, (or rather) during the imperiall government of *Theodosius*, and in the time of *Charles the Great*, was brought to somekind of perfection, and withall more generally propagated and dispersed, according to that saying of *Abra. Franc. Carolo potentissimo Imperante hæc & distinctius explicata fuisse, & frequentius usurpata eluceffit.*

The principall end for which these signes were first taken up, and put in use, was, that they might serve for notes and markes to distinguish tribes, families and particular persons, each from other; but this was not their onely use, for that they served also to notifie, to the ingenuous beholder of them, (after some sort) the naturall quality, and disposition of their Bearers; and so behoovefull was this invention thought to be, and their use so reasonable as that they have been entertained of all succeeding posterities, among all Nations, and continued (even to this day) without any immutation or alteration of their primary institution. These *Armoriall Ensignes* thus ingeniously devised had a further use; for they served also for the more commodious distribution of Nations, Tribes, and Families, into Regiments and Bands; as also for assembling, conducting, and governing of them in martiall expeditions, and distinguishing (as I have shewed) of particular persons in wars, as well amongst themselves as from their enemies; because it often falleth out by reason of the likenesse of Armour and Weapons, of Discipline of War, and of Language and Voice (in default of such signes) that much treachery is wrought, and many men after battell or skermish doe make their retreat to the troops of the Enemy, to the danger of their surprise, or losse of life: So then it is clear that this is one use of these *Notes*, or *Markes* of distinction called *Armes*, that if a man shall meet or encounter us, we do forthwith discover by the *note* or *marke* that he beareth, whether he be friend or enemy; and for some of those uses and ends which I have formerly shewed, These *Armoriall Ensignes* have received approbation in the highest degree, even from the mouth of God himself (who, when he prescribed unto *Moses* and *Aaron* a form of ordering and conducting the *Israelites* in their passage towards the Land of the promise, did expressly command the use of *Armoriall signes*, saying, *Filii Israelis quisquis juxta vexillum suum cum signis secundum domum Majorum suorum castra habento*;) which order he required to be observed, not onely in the conduction of them in their journey, but also in the pitching and raising of their Camp.

In which precept we may observe, that God maketh mention of two sorts of Ensignes; the one generall, the other particular; and that these latter were no lesse needfull than the former; for the orderly governing and conducting of so huge and populous a multitude as the *Israelites* were, in a journey so long, and withall subject to infinite dangers. The first sort of these Ensignes, God calleth *Vexilla*, that is to say, *Standards* or *Banners*, which served for the conduction of their severall Regiments. For the *Israelites* consisted of twelve Tribes which were divided into four Regiments; that is, to wit, three Tribes to each Regiment, of which every one had a particular *Standard*, which as they differed in colour one from another, so did they doubtlesse comprehend in them severall and distinct formes.

Here

Here may arise a twofold question concerning these *Standards* before mentioned; the one, what colour each of them were? the other, what forms and shapes were depicted in them? As to the colour, *Lyra* upon the second of *Numbers*, saith, *Qualia sunt ista vexilla in Textu non habetur, sed dicuntur a liqui Hebræi quod vexillum cujuslibet Tribus, erat similis colori lapidis positi in rationali, in quo inscriptum erat nomen ipsius Reuben, & sic de aliis.*

Question.

Resolution.
Lyra upon
Num. 2.

And as to their severall forms, *Martinus Borhaus* in his Commentary upon the same place, hath this saying, *Tradunt veteres in Rubenis vexillo Mandragoram depictam fuisse, quam ille in agro collectam matri Liæ attulerat: In Jehudæ Leonem, cui illum benedicendo pater Jacobus contulerat. In Ephraim vexillo, Fovis species. In Danis vexillo, serpentis Imago, qui serpenti & conbro a Jacobo comparatus erat, fiat Dan coluber in via.* And in conclusion he saith, *Sit fides penes Authores.*

Martinus Bor-
haus, Num. 2.
Formes borne
in Standards.

This sort of *Ensigne* according to *Calepine*, is called, *Vexillum quasi parvum velum, & accipitur* (saith he) *pro signo quo in exercitu vel classe Imperatores utuntur.* The use of these *Standards* doe consist herein, that they being borne aloft upon a long pole or staffe apparant to every mans view, the Souldiers may be thereby directed (upon all occasions of service) and by the sight of them may be diievered and united at all times, as the necessity of the service shall require. Of this use, *Lyra* upon the second of *Numbers* saith, *Vexilla in perticis levantur, ut ad eorum aspectum bellatores dividantur & uniantur:* For like as a Ship is guided in the surging Seas by the Sterne or Ruther, even so are the Souldiers ordered in their Martiall exploits by their *Standard* or *Ensigne*.

Lyra, Num. 2.

The other sorts of *Ensignes*, God calleth *Signa secundum domum Majorum suorum*: whereby is meant (if I be not deceived) the particular *Ensignes* or *Tokens* of each particular Family, and of the particular persons of each Family. For so doe I understand that exposition of *Lyra* upon the same place, *Signa propria sunt in vestibus & scutis, quibus bellatores mutuo se cognoscunt, & suos ab Adversariis distinguunt.*

2 Sect.

Lyra.

But here we must put a difference between these words, *Arma & Insignia*, and we must sepearate those things that are proper to *Armes* from such as pertain to *Ensignes*.

Armes therefore being taken in the largest sense (as I have hitherto in this Discourse used the word) may be said to be either Publick or Private.

Such are said to be *publick Armes*, as have some Sovereign Authority or Jurisdiction annexed to them.

Of the first sort are such *Armes* as are borne by *Emperours, Kings, and absolute Princes*, and free Estates, having Sovereign authority and power within their severall *Empires, and Kingdoms, and Territories*. These in propriety of speech cannot be aptly said to be the *Armes* of their Stock or Family, whereof they are descended, but doe rather represent the nature of *Ensignes*, than of *Armes*, in regard of the publick authority to them annexed; As also in respect that whosoever shall succeed them in those supreme governments shall bear the same *Armes* as the expresse notes and testimonies of such their severall jurisdictions, though they be extracted from Aliens, or forrain Families. For so neither is the *Eagle* the peculiar *Armes* of the house of *Austria*, nor the *Lions* of the Family of *Plantagenet*, nor the *Flowers de Lis* of the house of *Valoys*. And these *Armes* or *Ensignes* may no man else bear, or yet mark his goods withall, unlesse it be that in

token of loyalty he will set up the *Kings Armes* in his house, and place his own *Armes* underneath. And there are certain *Ensignes* of *dignity* and *office* which every man having the same *dignity* or *office* may lawfully bear as the *Ensignes* of a *Proconsull*, the *Ensignes* of a *Bishop*. And these are peculiar to those onely that have the exercising of such *dignity* or *office*, if any other shall usurp the bearing or use of them, he incurreth the crime of forgery. Private *Armes* are such as are proper to private Persons, whether they be numbred in ranck of the greater *Nobility*, as *Dukes*, *Marquesses*, *Earles*, *Viscounts* and *Barons*, having no Sovereign or absolute power: or of the lesser *Nobility* or *Gentry*, *Knights*, *Esquires* and *Gentlemen*; neither yet are they *Ensignes* of any ordinary *dignity*, but peculiar to their Family, and may be infinitely transferred to their posterity.

For *Armes* or *Armoriall tokens*, pertaining to some particular Family, doe descend to every peculiar person extracted from the same *Generation*, whether they be heirs to their *father* or *Grandfather*, or not. Sometimes the bearers of these do so greatly multiply, as that they are constrained for distinction sake, to annex some apposition over and above their paternall Coat to them descended, for differencing the persons. *Quod licitum est, sicut nomini addere prænomen*, which they may no lesse lawfully doe, than to adde a Christian name to a Surname, to distinguish two Children issued from one parent.

These *Armes* are sometimes composed of naturall things, as of some kind of *Celestiall bodies*, viz. of the *Sun*, *Moon*, *Stars*, &c. Sometimes of four footed *Beasts*, or of *Birds*, or of *Serpents*, or of *Fishes*, or some other *Reptiles*, or else of some kind of *Vegetables*, as *Trees*, *Shrubs*, *Flowers*, *Fruits*, *Leaves*, &c. Or else of some solid things, as *Castles*, *Towers*, *Mountains*, &c. Or of things pertaining to Arts Liberall, or trades *Mechanicall* &c. Sometimes again they are compact of none of these, but doe consist onely of the variations of simple Colours, counter-changed by occasion of transverse, perpendicular, or whatsoever other Line used in Coat Armour, whether the same be *Streight*, *Crooked*, *Bunched*, &c. Whereby passing through the *Escocheon*, either transverse, oblique, or direct, the colours become transmuted, or counter-changed; of all which I have occasion to speak hereafter in their particular places.

Armes a token
of propriety.

If question happen to arise touching the right of some desolate place, or ruined building, if in digging up the ruines, or taking up of the foundation thereof, there be found any known Coat-Armour; the questioned place shall be adjudged to appertain to that Family, to whom that Coat-Armour belongeth.

Arms defaced

If any man be attainted or convicted of *Treason*, for betraying his Country, or of *Heresie*, to the end he should be branded with a greater note of infamy, his *Armes* are rased, broken down and utterly defaced.

Armes interred
with the
Corpes.

Sometimes it falleth out that if a noble Family be extinguished by the death of the last of the same (deceasing without issue) whereby the bearing of the *Armes* proper to that Lineage is from thenceforth abolished: The *Armes* are interred in the grave, together with the corps of the defunct.

Opinion of
some concerning
the Antiquity
of Arms.

After long tract of time, these tokens which we call *Armes* became remunerations for service, and were bestowed by Emperours, Kings, and Princes, and their Generalls and chief Commanders in the field upon Martiall men, whose valorous merits (even in justice) required due recom-

recompence of honour answerable unto their worthy acts, the remembrance whereof could not better be preserved and derived unto posterity, than by these kindes of honourable rewards. The first we read of, that made this use of them, was *Alexander the Great*, being moved thereunto by the perswasion of *Aristotle* his Schoole-master: who having observed his magnificent mind in rewarding his Souldiers to the full of their deserts, did at length prevaile with him so much, as that he caused him to turn the *Current* of his bounty another way, and to recompence his Souldiers with these markes, or tokens of honour; which he bestowed on them as hereditary testimonies of their glorious merits. In later Ages *Charles the fourth the Emperour*, gave *Armes* also unto learned men, and such as had performed any memorable service, or excellent work, therefore *Bartholus*, being a most expert man in the Lawes, and one of the Councell of the said *Charles the fourth*, received in reward for his *Armes* from the said Emperour, this Coat-Armour, viz. Or, a *Lion rampant his taile forked, Gules*, which afterward descended successively to his children and posterity. But *Bartholus* (though he were a most singular and perfect Civilian) because he was unexperienced in Martiall discipline, durst not at first assume the bearing of those *Armes*: But afterwards upon better advise he bare them, knowing how unfit it was to refuse a reward given by so potent an Emperour. And this was a noble institution of *Charles the fourth*, that not onely the skilfull professors of the Civill Lawes, but the learned proficientes, and the judicious students, in other Arts and Professions, might receive remuneration for their vertues. *Honos enim alit Artes, omnesque incenduntur ad studia gloria. Abr. Fra. pa. 76.* And without all doubt there is great reason that *Armes* should be distributed unto men, renowned for their learning & wisdom, who with expence, even of their lives & spirits in continuall study, to enable themselves fit to be for to serve the Weal-publick at home, by magistracy, and civill government, wherein they may no lesse merit reward of their Prince at home, by their politick managing of civill affaires; than the *Martiall* man abroad, with his brandished slaughtering sword, sithence they ostentimes in their civill government, doe prescribe limits to *Martiall* affaires also, how farre they shall extend their power, according to that saying of *Cicero*; *Offici. I. Parva sunt foris Arma, nisi est consilium domi.* And this is the cause that *Armes* are given for remuneration in later times, as well to learned and religious men, as to *Martiall* men; yet not so much for their valour, as for their wisdom, and to honour them withall, according to the saying of a certain Author, *Arma dantur viris religiosi, non propter strennitatem, sed propter honorem, quia honorabile est Arma portare; ut Doctor in legibus viginti annis per legem Armorum fiet miles, non tamen propter ejus strennitatem, sed propter ejus dignitatem.*

The examples of these two Great Potentates before mentioned in remunerating their well meriting Souldiers, faithfull servants, and vertuous and learned subjects, with these *Signes*, or *Symbols* called *Armes*, the one, viz. *Alexander the Great*, for service done in wars; The other, namely *Charles the fourth*, for politick managing of Civill affaires by learning and wisdom at home, have been immitated by divers *Emperors*, *Kings*, and *Princes*, of succeeding ages, using therein the ministry of the Office of *Heralds*; as subordinate officers thereunto appointed and authorized, reserving alwayes to themselves the supream Jurisdiction of judging and

remunerating persons according to their deserts; but using the ministry of the *Heralds*, as for sundry other uses of great importance in a State, so also for the inventing and devising of congruent tokens of honour, answerable to the merits of those that shall receive the same: to doe which although there is a power seeming absolute, committed to them by the Sovereign, yet the same is restrained into a power ordinary, which is to devise with discretion *Armes*, correspondent to the desert of the person, that shall be thought worthy to have these honourable badges or tokens of honour bestowed upon him.

Now sithence we have had cause here in this Chapter to make mention of a *Herald*, it shall not be amisse to shew what this word is, and his naturall signification.

Here-beaute, by abbreviation (as *Verstegan* noteth) *Herault*, as also *Herauld*, doth rightly signifie the Champion of the Army; and growing to be a Name of Office, he that in the Army hath the speciall charge to denounce Wars, or to challenge to *Battell*, or *Combat*: in which sense our name of *Heraulte* approacheth neereſt to *Fecialis* in *Latine*.

SECT I. CHAP. II.

Definition of
Armory.

SO much of such notes as are necessary to be observed for the better understanding of these things that shall be hereafter delivered, touching the subject of this work. Now we proceed to the practick exercise of these *Armoriall tokens*, which pertain to the function of *Heralds*, and is termed *Armory*, and may be thus defined: *Armory is an Art rightly prescribing the true knowledge and use of Armes.*

Of Division
and Use.

Now like as in things naturall the effects doe evermore immediately ensue their causes, even so *division* which is a *demonstration* of the extent and power of things, must by immediate consequence follow definition, which doth expresse the nature of the thing defined. *Division is a distribution of things common, into things particular or lesse common.* The use thereof consisteth herein, that by the assistance of this division, words of large intendment and signification, are reduced to their definite and determinate sense and meaning, that so the mind of the learner be not misled through the ambiguity of words, either of manifold or uncertain interpretations. Moreover it serveth to illuminate the understanding of the learner, and to make him more capable of such things as are delivered, *Ex enim quæ divisionem traduntur facilius intelliguntur.*

Distribution.

The practise hereof shall be manifested in the distribution of the skill of *Armory*, with all the parts and complements thereof throughout this whole work.

This skill of *Armory* consisteth of *Blazoning*, and *Marshalling*.

Albeit I doe here make mention of the *Marshalling*, or conjoyning of diverse *Armes* in one Shield, or *Escoccheon*; nevertheless, sithence it is far besides my purpose, (for the present to have further to doe with them, (in this place) than onely to nominate them, for distributions sake) I will reserve this kind, of *Marshalling*, or conjoyning of the *Armes* of distinct Families in one *Escoccheon*, unto a more convenient time and place, peculiarly destinated to that purpose, and I will proceed to the explication of those things

things which doe concern the first member of this distribution, viz. Blazoning.

Blazon is taken, either strictly for an explication of *Armes* in apt and significant terms, or else, it is taken largely for a display of the vertues of the Bearers of *Armes*: in which sense *Chassaneus* defineth the same in this manner, *Blazonia est quasi alicujus vera laudatio sub quibusdam signis, secundum prudentiam, justitiam, fortitudinem & temperantiam*. A certain French *Armorist* saith, that to Blazon is to expresse what the shapes, kindes, and colour of things born in *Armes* are, together with their apt significations.

Definition of Blazon.

Like as definitions are forerunners of divisions, even so divisions also have precedence of rules. To speak properly of a rule: It may be said to be any straight or levell thing, whereby lines are drawn in a direct and even form. In resemblance whereof, we here understand it, to be a brieve precept or instruction for knowing or doing of things aright, as witnesseth *Calepine*, saying, *Regula per translationem dicitur, brevis rerum preceptio*, that is to say, a compendious or ready instruction of matters.

Of a rule.

Rules are taken for brief documents prescribed for the delivery, or apprehension of some Art or Science, by these the wits and inventions of men are much comforted and quickened, according to that saying of *Seneca*, *Ingenii vis preceptis alitur & crescit, non aliter quam scintilla flammæ levibus adjuta, novaeque persuasiones adjicit innatas, & depravatas corrigit*. The force of wit is nourished and augmented by Rules or Precepts; like as a spark is kindled with a soft and gentle fire, and doe adde new inducements and perswasions to those that are already apprehended, and correcteth such as are depraved and vicious.

It followeth therefore, by due order of consequence, that I should annex such rules as are peculiar to blazon *in genere*. For other particular rules must be reserved to more proper places.

Rules of Blazon in genere.

The aptest rules for this place, are these immediately following: In Blazoning you must use an advised deliberation before you enter thereunto, for having once begun, to recall the same, doth argue an unconsiderate forwardnesse meriting just reprehension.

Rule 1.

The more compendious your Blazon is, by so much is it holden the more commendable, *Quia quid brevius est semper delectabilius habetur*. Therefore you must shun multiplicity of impertinent words in your Blazon, *Frustra enim fit per plura quod fieri potest per pauciora*. But herein you must observe this Caution, that whilst you labour to be compendious, you omit nothing materiall or necessary to be expresse: for as the one doth eclipse the understanding, so the other is offensive to memory, as *Aristotle* noteth, saying, *Omnis sermo, si sit brevior quam oportet, obscurat intellectum, si autem longior, difficile erit retentioni*.

Rule 2.

You must take speciall heed to words in Blazon, for a different form of Blazoning maketh the *Armes* cease to be the same; *Diversitas enim nominis inducet diversitatem rei, in tantum quod nomina sunt significativa rerum*.

Rule 3.

You must not be too full of conceits in Blazon, nor over-forward in speech.

Rule 4.

You must use no iteration or repetition of words, in Blazoning of one Coat:

Rule 5.

Especially of any of these four words, viz.

Of. For the doubling of any of these, is counted a great fault, insomuch as the offender herein is deemed unworthy to Blazon a Coat-Armour.

Or.

And.

With.

Rule 6.

In *Blazoning* you must have regard of the things that are borne in *Armes*: as also whereunto they may be resembled, whether they be naturall or artificiall, and so to commend them accordingly.

Rule 7.

In the *Blazoning* of any Coat, you must evermore observe this speciall rule. First to begin with the Field, and then proceed to the blazon of the Charge, if any be. Moreover if the *Field* be occupied with sundry things, whether the same be of one or diverse kindes: you must first nominate that which lyeth next and immediately upon the *Field*, and then blazon that which is more remote from the same. What *Field* and *Charge* are, shall be shewed in their proper places; *interim oportet discentem credere.*

Preposterous
Blazons

Chassanius holdeth, that where the Chief of an *Escutcheon* is of one colour or metall, or more, you should blazon the chief first; but I hold it more consonant to reason, to begin with the Field (because of the priority thereof in nature, as also in respect that it is the *continent*) rather than with the Charge, which is the thing *contained*, and so consequently last in nature. Nevertheless the French *Armorists* for the most part doe blazon the Charge first, and the Field after, which is a course meerly repugnant to nature: by whose prescript order, the place must have precedence of the thing placed, and the continent of the thing contained: wherefore our Herald's manner of blazon is more agreeable to reason than theirs. There be divers forms of blazon: A certain Dutchman who lived in the time of King Henry the fifth, used to blaze *Armes* by the principall parts of mans body, as *Ab. Fra.* writeth, pag. 63. *Malorques* a French man made use of flowers for this purpose: *Faucon* an English man, who lived in the time of King Edward the third, performed it by the dayes of the week; but in former times their predecessors used onely these three kinds following: first, or Metals and Colours, secondly, by precious Stones, and thirdly, by the the celestiaall Planets. Out of which sundry forms, I have made choice of these three last which are most ancient and necessary, in respect that these above all other doe best fit my purpose; which is, to apply to each particular state of Gentry, a blazon correspondent. As for example, to Gentlemen having no title of dignity, blazon by Metals and colours: to persons ennoblised by the Sovereign, by precious Stones: and to Emperors, Monarchs, Kings and Princes, blazon by Planets.

Selected
Kinds of Bla-
zoning.

Rule 8.

The two last of these three selected formes are not to be used in the blazoning of the Coat-Armours of Gentlemen that are not advanced to some degree of Nobility, unlessse they be rarely qualified, or of speciall desert.

These selected formes of blazon, doe seem to imply a necessity of their invention; to the end that as well by *Blazon*; as by degree, Noble men might be distinguished from Gentlemen; and persons of majesty, from those of noble lineage, that so a due *Decorum* may be observed in each degree, according to the dignity of their persons: for that it is a thing unfitting, either to handle a mean argument in a lofty stile, or a stately argument in a mean.

SECT. I. CHAP. III.

Distribution.

SO much of the definition and generall rules of blazon. Now will I proceed to the distribution thereof.

The

The principall means of teaching, and the chief part of Method consisteth in distinction, therefore in the explanation or unfolding of this fabrick of *Armes* or *Armoriall signes*, I will use some manifest kind of distribution.

The blazon of *Armes* § *Accidents*, and consisteth in their § *Parts*.

I call those notes or marks, *Accidents* of *Armes*, that have no inherent quality or participation of the subsistence or *Essence* of them, but may be annexed unto them, or taken from them, their substance still remaining; for so doth *Porphyrius* define the same, saying *Accidens potest adesse & abesse sine subj. & i. interitu*. *Accidents* may be said to be cousin germans to nothing: For so after a sort doth *Aristotle* reckon of them, saying, *Accidens videtur esse propinquum non enim*, *Metaph. 6*. For they have no being of themselves, but as they are in things of being, or annexed to them. As the same Author further noteth, *Metaph. 7*. *Accidentia non sunt entia, nisi quia sunt entis*.

Accidents of
Armes what?

Accidents and *formes* doe agree in this point, that both the one and the other of them being separated from the substance, yet is not the substance thereby altered from that it was, but remaineth still the same; which occasioned many men to think that forms were accidents. These cannot alter the matter or substance because they are not of the main, but come upon the by, as it were. *Nihil enim transmutat materiam, nisi sit in materia*.

Accidents are in the subject, as *passio in patiente*, according to that saying, *Accidens ut est in subjecto, non idem est in subjecto, sed ut est passio ejus, est sibi idem*.

Such accidents as are here § *Tincture*, and meant are these, viz. § *Differences*.

Tincture is a variable hew of *Armes*, and is common as well to *Differences* of *Armes*, as to the *Armes* themselves. Tincture.

And the same is di- § *Colours*, and stributed into § *Parres*.

Colour, may be said to be an externall die, wherewith any thing is coloured or stained, or else it may be said to be the glosse of a body beautified with light. Colours.

And the colour here § *Generall*, and mentioned is both § *Speciall*.

By generall *Colour*, I understand the proper and naturall colour of each particular thing, whether the same be *Naturall* or *Artificiall*, of what kind soever that are depicted and set forth in their externall and proper beauty. In this respect all colours whatsoever (without exception) may seem to pertain to this *Art*, for so much as there is nothing in this world subjected to the sight of man, but either is, or aptly may be borne in *Armes*; so spacious and generall is the scope of *Armory*. In blazoning of things borne in their naturall or proper colour, you shall onely term them to be borne proper, which is a blazon sufficient for things of that kind, and well fitting their property or nature, for there are no terms of blazon allowed to things borne after that sort. Colour generall.

By speciall colours, I mean such colours, as by a certain peculiar propriety (as it were) doe belong to this *Art* of *Armory*. Blazon of things proper.

These are both § *Simple*, and § *Mixt*.

Speciall colours.

Simple colours are those, whose existence is of such absolute perfection Simple colours what.

(in their kind) as that they need not the participation of any other colour to make them absolute, but doe communicate their naturall qualities to all other colours, to make them perfect, in which respect they are called *elementa coloris*, as shall be shewed hereafter.

And those are $\begin{cases} \text{White, and} \\ \text{Black.} \end{cases}$

Elements of
colours.

To these in right belongeth the first place amongst colours, because in the order of nature they were before all other colours: *Priora enim sunt compositis incomposita*: and are of *Aristotle* called *Elementa colorum*, saying, *Albus & niger sunt elementa colorum mediorum*. Onely *White* and *Black* are accounted simple colours, because all other colours whatsoever are raised either of an equall or unequall mixture or composition of these two, which are (as I may term them) their common parents. These are said to be the common parents of all other colours, in respect they have their originall being from these, either in an equall or disproportionable mixture. Therefore I will begin with them, and so proceed to the rest that we call *colores Mixti*, in respect of their participation of both. Now forasmuch as practise is the scope of *Doctrines*, (to the end those things that are, or shall be delivered, may be the better conceived or borne in memory) I have thought good to manifest them by particular examples of ocular demonstration, in the plainest manner that I can devise, *Quia qualis est rerum demonstratio, talis futura est huiusmodi scientia*.

Examples and demonstrations are of great power and efficacie to illustrate and bring things to light, wherein brevity, the prop and aide of memory and sweet companion of facility, is highly commended, as *Farnesius* noteth, saying, *Nihil est ad res illuminandas iustius exemplis, in quibus brevis adjutrix memoriae, facilitatis socia, semper est commendata*.

White defined.

Note.

Resemblance
of white.

Dignity.

Precedency.



White is a colour that consisteth of very much light; as it is of *Scribonius* defined; *Albeo est color simplex in corpore tenuiore multa lumineitate constans*: to which *black* is contrary. Note, as colours may be resembled to things of greatest Nobility or reputation, so is their worthiness accounted of accordingly.

The colour *White* is resembled to the light, and the dignity thereof reckoned more worthy than the *black*, by how much the light and the day is of more esteem than darknesse and the night, whereunto *black* is likened. Furthermore *white* is accounted more worthy than *black*, in respect of the more worthy use thereof. For men in ancient time were accustomed to note things well and laudably performed (and esteemed worthy to be kept in memory) with *white*, and contrariwise whatsoever was holden reproachfull or dishonorable, was noted with *black*, as the *Poet* noteth, saying,

*Quae laudanda forent, & quae culpanda vicissim,
Illa prius creta, mox haec carbone notasti.*

Moreover *white* challengeth the precedency of *black* (according to *Upton*) in respect of the priority of time, for that it was in nature before *black*, which is a deprivation thereof. Like as darknesse, whereunto *black* is resembled, is an exemption of light, *Omnis enim privatio praesupponit habitum*. Finally, *Upton* preferreth *white* before *black*, in regard that *white* is more easily discerned and furthest seen in the Field.

This

This colour is most commonly taken in *Blazon* for the metall *Silver*, and is termed *Argent*, wheresoever the same is found, either in Field or Charge. This Metall representeth *Water*, which (next to the *Aire*) is the noblest of all the Elements, and in Armory it is termed *Argent*, for that it approacheth neer to the *Luminary Bodies*. To this Metall is given the second place next to *Gold*, in regard that the Armory cannot be good, that hath not in it either *Gold*, or *Silver*: It also for another cause bare the resemblance of *Water*, which scowreth, clenseth, and putteth away all filth and uncleanness: For in *Blazon* it betokeneth innocency, cleanness of life and chastity; amongst complexions it is likened to fleame, as for the esteem of this Metal *Silver*, we may observe in all Ages that *Emperours*, *Kings*, and *Princes* had and yet have their vessels of chief use of *Silver*: As for the abundance of this Metall, you may read 2 *Chron.* 9. How every man brought unto *Salomon* presents, being vessels of *Silver* and vessels of *Gold*, and Raiment and Armour, and sweet Odors, Horses and Mules from year to year. And the King gave *Silver* in *Jerusalem* as stones, &c. Such was the plentiful abundance of this Metall in the dayes of *Salomon*. In composition of *Armes*, it is accounted a fault worthy blame to blazon this otherwise than *Argent*, but in doubling of *Mantles* it is not so taken: for therein it is not understood to be a Metall, but the Skin or Furre of a little beast called a *Litu-* it, so named (as I conceive) *Lithuania*, now called *Luten*, a part of *Sarmatia* confining upon *Polonia*. this Furre hath been heretofore much used by the ancient *Matrons* of the honorable Citie of *London*, even by those that were of the chiefe account, who ware the same in a kind of *Bonnet* called corruptly a *Lettice cap*.



Black is a colour contrary to *White*, having little participation of light, and is of *Scribonius* thus defined, *Nigredo est color in corpore crassiore exiguae luminositatis particeps*. Wherby it is apparant that *black* is of lesse perfection than *white*. For what thing soever there is that hath in it either light or heat, or else a life, either Animall or vegetable, the same being once extinct, the thing it self becometh forthwith black, which is said to be the colour of horror and destruction; for which respect mourning garments are made of that colour, that doth most significantly represent the horror of death and corruption, *Farnes.* 3. 104. this colour is called in blazon *Sable*, of the Latine word *Sabulum*, which signifieth, grosse, sand or gravel, in respect of the heavy and earthy substance, wherein it aboundeth above all others. And this colour is reputed farre inferiour in dignity to *white*, and is likened to darkensse, called in Latine *Tenebrae*, eo quod teneant, id est, impediunt oculos, & visum prohibeant. Note that the rest of those speciall colours before mentioned, besides *white* and *black* are called *colores medii*, for that they have their primary *Essence* from these, either by an equall or uneven concorporation or mixture of these two together: and in regard of these two extreame from which they have their being, cannot properly be called *colores*, nisi per participationem.

Now as touching *Colores medii*, or mixed colours; it is to be understood that they are raised by the contemperation or mixture of the two *Simples* formerly handled, as may appear by the *Definition* of *Scribonius*, who saith, *Mixtus color est, qui ex Simplicium contemperacione producitur.*

All mixt or midling Colours, that we call *Colores medii*, are reckoned more Noble, or Ignoble, by participation; that is to say, as they doe partake more or lesse of the nobility of *white*, which is resembled to light, or of *black*, which hath a resemblance of darknesse, or deprivation of light.

Of these according to *Scribonius*, some are { Exactly compounded of both Simples.
Declining more to the one than to the other, in an unequall proportion.

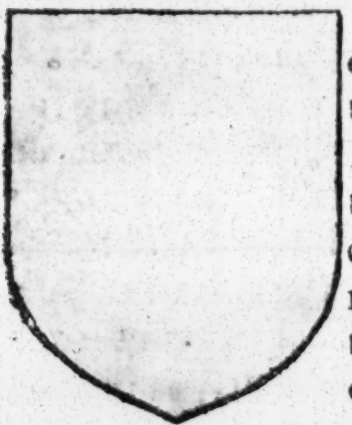
Red exactly compounded.



That Colour which is said to be *exactly compounded*, doth participate of the two *Simples* indifferently in a just proportion, as *Red*; which *Scribonius* thus defineth: *Rubedo est color aequali simul Albicinis & Nigredinis combinatione constant*. Amongst Colours (next after Metals) this Colour, *Vermilion*, or *Red* hath the prime place: forasmuch as it representeth the fire which of all other elements is the most lightsome, and approacheth nearest to the quality and vertue of the Sun. In regard wherof it was ordained, that none

should bear this Colour, (which betokeneth noblenesse of courage, and valourous magnanimity) but persons of honourable birth and ranck, and men of speciall desert. This colour inciteth courage and magnanimity in persons, that do grapple together in single or publick fight. We read that when those that strengthened their Battels with *Elephants*, when they would provoke them to fight they produced before them resemblances of this martiall Colour, as the blood of *Grapes* and of *Malberies*. This Colour is likened to the precious *Rubie*, amongst vertues it is compared to magnanimity, or boldnesse of courage. And amongst the complexions, it is resembled to *Choler*. In *Armory* it is called, *Gules*.

Yellow.



This Colour is bright *Yellow*, which is compounded of much *White*, and a little *Red*, as if you should take two parts of *White*, and but one of *Red*. This colour in *Armes* is blazed by the name of *Or*, which is as much to say as *Aurum*, which is *Gold*: and it is commonly called *Gold Yellow*, because it doth lively represent that most excellent Metall, the possession whereof inchanteth the hearts of fools, and the colour whereof blindeth the eies of the wise. Of the excellency of this Metall, *Hesiodus* hath this saying: *Aurum est in corporibus sanctum Sol inter stellas*. And therefore such is the worthinesse of this Colour

Dignity of Gold.

which doth resemble it, that (as *Christine de Pise* holdeth) none ought to bear the same in *Armes*, but *Emperours* and *Kings*, and such as be of the *Blood Royall*, though indeed it be in use more common. And as this Metall exceedeth all other in value, purity, and finenesse, so ought the Bearer (as much as in him lyeth) endeavour to surpasse all other in *Prowess* and *Vertue*.

Green.



This Colour is *Green*, which consisteth of more *Black* and of less *Red*, as appeareth by the *Definition*; *Viridis est color Nigredine copiosiore, & Rubedine minore temperatus*. This color is blazoned *Vert*, and is called in Latine *Viridis*, *à vigore*, in regard of the strength, freshness and liveliness thereof; and therefore best resembleth youth, in that most *vegetables*, so long as they flourish are beautified with this verdue: and is a colour most wholesome and pleasant to the eye, except it be in a young Gentlewomans face.



Blew is a Colour which consisteth of much *Red*, and of little *White*, and doth represent the colour of the *skie* in a clear Sun-shining day. This in *Blazon* is termed *Azure*. *Cæruleus color, à Cælo dictus est, quod tanquam so-* Definition.
lers & diligens nescit otari. Farnes. 2. 18.



Purple is a Colour that consisteth of much *Red*, and of a small quantity of *Black*, and is thus defined: *Pur-* Purple.
pureus color est, qui à multa Rubedine, & pauciore Nigre-
dine commiscetur. Cassan having formerly handled those former six Colours, viz. *White, Black, Red, Yellow, Green* and *Blew*, saith, That of them all (being compounded and mixed together according to proportion) this *Purple Colour* is raised. This Colour usually hath no other name in *Blazon*.

Purple Colour hath some resemblance of a withered *Red-Rose*, which after long gathering, the glorious lustre thereof fading, it becometh somewhat blackish, as if it were a proportionable commixture of *Red* and *Black* together. This Colour hath his *Denomination*, of a certain Fish called in Latine *Purpara*, a kind of shell-fish, whereof in times past, great store have been found near to that famous City of *Tyrus*, scituated next to the Sea coast in the Country of *Phœnicia*: this kind of fish hath in the mouth of it an excellent and precious liquor, or juyce, of singular use in dying of cloathes, the invention and use whereof was first found out by the *Tyrians*, for which cause this Colour is called *Tyrian Color*. They must be taken alive, and that chiefly in the Spring season, at which time this juyce is most plentiful in them, at other seasons it is more scarce: They are gathered alive, and cast together on a heap, that so by their continuall motion they may vent out this rich liquor, together with their spirit, which done in some near place or other provided for the clean keeping thereof, it is taken up and spared for necessary purposes. This Colour in ancient time was of that precious esteem, as that none but *Kings* and *Princes*, and their favorites might wear the same, as we may see, *Dan. 5. 16.* Now if thou canst read the writing, and shew me the interpretation thereof, thou shalt be cloathed with *Purple*, and shalt have a chain of gold about thy neck. Also. *1 Macchab. 10. 20.* And *Alexander* sent *Jonathan* a *Purple Robe*, and a *Crown* of gold; And again, When his accusers saw his honour as it was proclaimed, and that he was cloathed in *Purple*, they fled all away. Hereof (perhaps) it cometh that this Colour is found of so rare use in armoriall signes. Moreover it is said; And the King commanded that they should take off the garment of *Jonathan*, and cloath him in *Purple*, and so they did, *1 Macchab. 10. 62.*

Tawny.



Tawny (saith *Leigh*) is a *Colour* of worship, and of some *Heralds* it is called *Bruske*, and is most commonly borne of *French Gentlemen*, but very few doe bear it in *England*. In *Blazon* it is known by the name of *Tenne*. It is (saith he) the surest colour that is (of so bright a hew being compounded) for it is made of two bright *Colours*, which are *Red* and *Yellow*: neither shall you have any *Colour* so made among all that may be devised; and not to be staind.

Marrey.



The last of the seven *mixed Colours*, we doe commonly call *Marrey*, but in *Blazon*, *Sanguine*, and is (as most truly saith *Leigh*) a *Princely Colour*, being indeed one of the *Colours* appertaining of ancient time to the *Prince of Wales*. It is a *Colour* of great estimation, and very stately, and is in use in certain *Robes* of the *Knights* of the *Bath*. Some *Heralds* of approved judgment, doe hardly admit these two last mentioned for *Colours of Fields*, in regard they are reckoned *Staind Colours*. Yet some *Coats of Armes* there are, and those of reverend antiquity, whose *Fields* are of those *colours*, for which respect they have been allowed for *colours of Fields*, as Sir *John Ferne* in his *Glory of Generosity* noteth. This kind of bearing, *Leigh* doth instance in two *English Gentlemen* of ancient Houses, that have of long time Borne *Tawny* in their *Armes*: the one of them he nameth *Houzaker*, and the other *Finer*.

I have purposely, for the avoiding of prolixity, omitted here to speak of the Elements, vertues and complexions which every one of these Metals and colours are respectively resembled unto, because *Ferne* in his *Blazon of Gentry* hath a large discourse of the same subject, to which I refer the Reader.

SECT. I. CHAP. IV.

Furres.

Hitherto of *Colours* and *Metals*: Now of *Furs*, according to the series and course of our distribution before delivered, pag. 15.

Why called Pellicei.

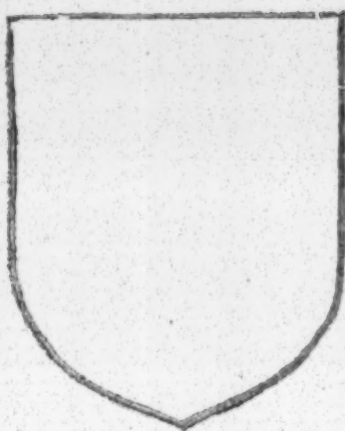
Furres (used in *Armes*) are taken for the *Skins* of certain beasts, stripped from the bodies, and artificially trimmed, for the furring, doubling, or lining of *Robes* and *Garments*, serving as well for state and magnificence, as for wholesome and necessary use. And these thus trimmed and imployed, are called in Latine *pellicei*, à *pellendo*, of driving away, (quite contrary in sense, though like in sound, to *pellicei à pellicendo*, for drawing all to them) because they doe repell and resist the extremities of cold, and preserve the bodies that are covered with them, in good temperature.

Use.

These are used as well in *doublings* of the *Mantles* pertaining to *Coat-Armours*, as in the *Coat-Armours* themselves.

Furres do consist either of { One colour alone, or
More colours than one.

That



That *Furre* that consisteth of *one colour* alone, is *White*, which in *doubling* is taken for the *Lituits* skin, before spoken of, pag. 17. An example whereof we have in this *Escocheon*. Some perhaps will expect that in the handling of these *Furres*, I should pursue the order of *Gerard Leigh*, who giveth the preheminance of place unto *Ermyne*, for the dignity and riches thereof: but that form suiteth neither with the *Method* that I have prefixed to my self; nor yet with the order of *Nature*, which ever preferreth *simples* before

White Furre.

Compounds, because of their priority in time: for as *Aristotle* saith, *Priora sunt compositis incomposita*: which order, as it is of all other the most reasonable, certain, and infallible; so doe I endeavour by all means to conform my self in these my poor labours thereunto: *Natura enim regitur ab intelligentia non errante*. Note that this, and all other the examples following throughout this *Chapter* (as they are here placed) must be understood to be *doublings* or *linings* of *Robes*, or *Mantles* of *State*, or other *Garments*, wherein (according to *Leigh*) they all have one generall name, and are called *Doublings*: but in *Escocheons* they are called by nine proper and severall names. What those *Mantles* are, shall be shewed hereafter when I shall come to the handling of the second *Member* of *Division* before made. In the blazoning of *Armes*, this *Colour* is evermore termed *Argent*, unless it be in the description of the *Armes* of one that is *Rex* *Lazæ* *Majestatis*: but being a *doubling*, it is no offence (saith *Christine de Pise*) to call it *White*, because therein it is to be understood onely as a *Furre* or *Skin*.

Order of discipline.

Doublings what.

White furre blazoned in doublings.

Rules for doublings.

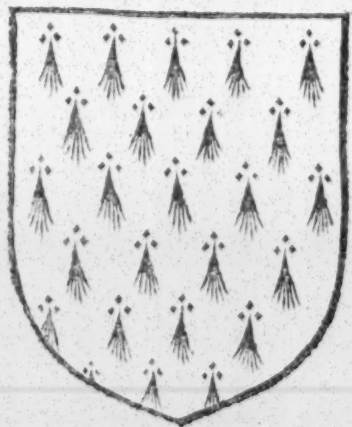
Furres consisting of more than *Two Colours*, or *one colour*, are either of *More than two*.

Such *Furres* as are compounded of two *Colours* only, are sorted either

with <i>Black</i> , and are either	<i>Black</i> mixt with <i>White</i> , as <i>Ermyne</i> , and <i>Ermyne's</i> . or <i>Black</i> mixt with <i>Yellow</i> , as <i>Emynois</i> , and <i>Peane</i> .
without <i>Black</i> : such are, according to <i>Leigh</i> ,	
	<i>Verrey</i> , <i>Or</i> , and <i>Vert</i> .

Knowledge is no way better or more readily attained than by *demonstration*: *Scire enim est per demonstrationem intelligere*, saith *Aristotle*. I will therefore give you particular example of their severall *Bearings*.

Ermyne Rule.



Ermyne is a *Furre* consisting of *White*, distinguished with *black spots*. You must blazon this by the name of *Ermyne*, and not *Argent* powdered with *Sable*. This is the skin of a little beast, less than a *Squirrel* (saith *Leigh*) that hath his being in the Woods of the Land of *Armenia*, whereof he taketh his name. The *tail* thereof is of a thumbs length, which is of colour *brown*. The *Egyptians* did propose this little *Beast* for an *Hieroglyphick* of *Chastity*, *Farnes. Lib. 2. fo. 15*. So greatly is this little *Beast* affected unto clean

Order for the
wearing of
Ermyne.

cleannesse, as that she had rather expose her self to the hazard of being killed or taken by the Hunters, then she would pollute her Coat with the filth of the bird-lime laid before the entrance of the cave to take her at her going in. Leigh in the former part of his *Accidence*, fol. 132. seemeth therein to contradict himself, in that he affirmeth *Ermyne* to be no *Colour*, but a *Compound* with a *Metall*, and serveth as *Metall* onely. For mine own part, I doe not see in *doubling* of *Mantles* it should be reckoned a *Metal*, for that all *doublings* or *linings* of *Robes* and *Garments*, though perhaps not altogether, yet chiefly are ordained for the repelling of cold and weathers drift: to which use *Metals* are most unfit, as King *Dionysius* declared, when coming into a Church where the Images were attired in most rich golden *Robes*, he took them away, saying, Such *Garments* were too cold for Winter, and too heavy for Summer. A fair pretence to cloak his *Sacrilegious Avarice*. The same Author in his said *Accidence*, fol. 75. making mention of this *Furre*, taketh occasion to commend a late prescribed order for the distribution of this rich and rare *Furre*, according to the dignity of the persons to whom the wearing thereof is allowed, which is this; That an *Emperour*, a *King* or a *Prince* may have the *pouldering* in their *apparel* as thick set together as they please: a *Duke* may have in his *Mantles cape*, onely four *Raungs* or *Rancks* of them: a *Marquesse* three *Raungs* and a half: an *Earle* a *Cape* of three *Raungs* onely. In some Coats these are numbered, but then they extend not to the number of ten. These *romes* or *rancks* before named are of some Authors called *Timbers of Ermyne*: for no man under the degree of a *Baron* or a *Knight* of the most honourable order of the *Garter*, may have his *Mantle* doubled with *Ermyne*.

Doublings
Ermyne.

Rule.



Ermynes.

This is that other *Furre*, before mentioned, to consist of a mixture of *white* and *black*, and hath some resemblance of the former: but differeth in this; that where that is composed of *white* powdered with *black*; contrariwise this is *black*, powdered with *white*. But neither in that, nor in this, shall you make any mention in *blazon* of any such *mixtures*, but onely use the name appropriated to either of them, which doth sufficiently express the manner of their composition to the understanding of those that are but

meanly skilled in *blazon*; the names peculiarly allotted to this *Furre* is *Ermynes*.

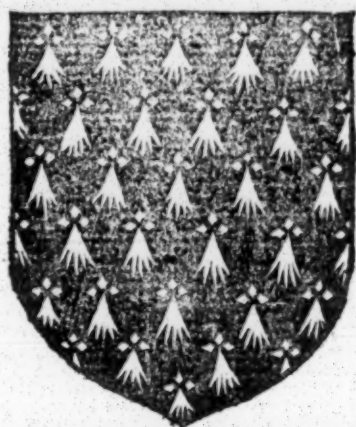
Master *Boswell* is of this opinion, that *Ermyne* and *Ermynes* ought never to be sorted in *Armes* with the metall of their colour, because (saith he) they are but *Furres*, and have no proper *blazon* with any *metall*. Yet doth he particularly *blazon* the Coat of *Walcot*, fol. 106. in the *Atchievement* of the Right Honourable Lord, Sir William Cecil, Knight, late Lord Treasurer of England, where he might fitly have taken exception against such bearing, if he could have produced any good ground for warranting such his opinion; in default whereof he there passeth the same over with silence, knowing that Antiquity and Custome (which hath the vigour of a law, where there is no law written) are powerfull in things of this nature: he secretly relinquisheth his opinion, forasmuch as it is manifest, that not onely *Walcot* but *Kingsmill*, and many others, both ancient and modern, hath used such bearing without contradiction.

Of



Of those *Furres* before mentioned, that are compounded of yellow and black, this is the first, and is tearmed in *blazon*, *Ermynois*, whose ground or field is yellow, and the *Powdrings* black, though this be rich in *Armes* (saith Leigh) yet in doubling it is not so rich. Of the use of this *Furre*, *Bara* maketh mention in his book entituled, *Le Blazon des Armoiries*, pag. 14. and *Edel. Hryssen* in his book entituled *Le Jardyn d'armories*, in the *Arme* of *Leefwelt*.

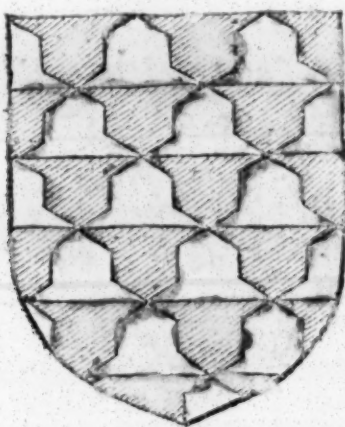
Ermynois.



This is that other *Furre* composed of the same colours, but disposed in a contrary manner to the former; for whereas that consisteth of yellow powdered with black, this is black powdered with yellow; and in *blazon* is tearmed *Pean*.

There are other sorts of *Furs* or *Doublings* consisting also of two onely colours, which as they are much different in form, so doe they also receive a diverse *blazon*, from these before specified; which are these that follow, and their like.

Other Furres.



He beareth *Verrey*, Or and *Azure*, by the name of *Claude de Rochford*, sometime *Const. ble* of *France*. In *Coats* of this sort of *bearing*, in case where it may be holden doubtful whether should have the precedence, the Colour or the *Metall*, the *Metall* must have the preeminence as the more worthy. The *Frenchmen*, from whom we do borrow our terms of *blazon*, do call all sorts of *Doublings* or *Furres* of this form, by the name of *Vaire*; perhaps, *Quia ex diversis coloribus alternatim variantur*. To this sort of *bearing*, there are no other

Rule.

terms of *blazon* allowed. If your *vaire* doth consist of *Argent* and *Azure*, you must in *blazon* thereof, say onely, he beareth *vaire*, and it sufficeth: but if it be composed of any other colours, then you must say, he beareth *vaire* of these or those colours. The *Latine Blazoners* making mention of this sort of *bearing*, doe thus describe them, *Fortat arma variata ex pellibus albis & caeruleis*, accounting them for *skins of little beasts*. For that in ancient times they were used for *linings of Robes*, and *Mantles* of *Senators*, *Consuls*, *Emperours* and *Kings*, and thereupon are skilfully tearmed *doublings*. Of this use of them, *Alex. ab Alex. Genial. dierum*, lib. 5. fol. 285. saith, *Legimus Caligulam depictas penulas induisse*.

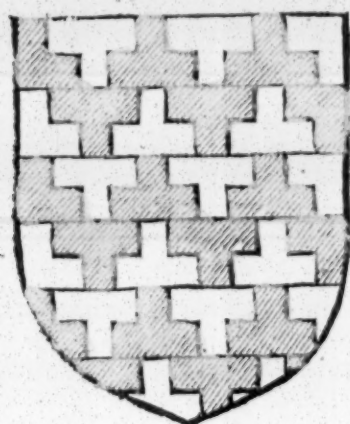
Robes of estate furred after this manner.

Alex. Gen. Dier.

Sometimes it was permitted to men grown to years, to use a kind of short cloak called *Penula*, in time of wars, though it were in substance but sleight and thin: For *Alexander Severus* the *Emperour*, in favour of aged men, did grant them a priviledge for wearing of this kind of garments: *Wolf. Lazius*, lib. 8. The garments of the *Tribune* of the people, and of the *Plebeian* sect, was most commonly this *Penula* before mentioned, like as also was *Sagum*, which was a souldiers *Cloak*, or *Cassock*, and *Endormis* which was an hairy garment much like an *Irish mantle*, and hood. These were apt garments for repelling of cold; These were not habits be seeming an *Emperour* or chief *Commander* to wear: nevertheless we read that *Caligula* ware oftentime, *Depictas penulas*, *Alex. lib. 5*. Amongst the rest this is to be

be observed, that *Consuls* were habited sometimes, in Coat-Armours, called *Paludamenta*, and sometimes in *Kiriles* called *Trabeæ*, which was a kind of garment worn by *Kings* under their *Maniles* of State. So that they were sometimes said to be *Trabeati*, & sometimes to be *Paludati*, according to these severall habits. Also the *Lictors* were Officers that usually attended these *Consuls*, and were like unto *Sergeants*, or *Ministers* appointed to inflict corporall punishment upon offenders, and were most commonly in number twelve. These also attended the *Consull* to the wars, invested also with Coat-Armour.

Concerning those *Depictæ penulæ* formerly mentioned, they are said to have been in use with *Emperours* of later ages, that were addicted to wantonness and delicacie, whereof *Tranquillus*, in *Caligula*, writeth in this manner, *Vestitu, calceatuque & cætero habitu, neque patrio, neque anili, ac ne virili quidem, ac denique non humano semper usus est: sæpe depictas gemmatasque Penulas indutus.* Wolf. *Lazius in Comment. Reip. lib. 8.* 857. If you observe the proportion of this *vaire*, you shall easily discern the very shape of the *case* or *skin* of little beasts, in them; for so did ancient *Governors* and *Princes* of the world (saith Sir *John Ferne* in *Lac. Nob. pag. 86.*) line their pompous *Robes*, with *furre* of divers colours, sowing one skin to another after the plainest fashion. There is yet another kind of *furs* much differing from all other the *furres* before expressed, not onely in shape, but in name also, as in example.



Potent counter-potent.

Potent what.

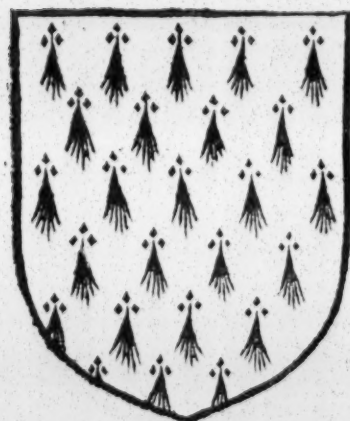
This sort of *furre* or *doubling*, was (as *Leigh* noteth) of some old *Heralds* called *varry cuppy*, and *varry tassa*, which (saith he) is as much to say, as a *Furre* of cups, but himself calleth it *Meire*, for so he reckoneth it well blazoned, and very ancient, and a *Spanish* coat. But I hold it better blazoned, *Potent counter-potent*, for the resemblance it hath of the heads of *crowches*, which *Chaucer* calleth *Potents*, *Quia potentiam tribuunt infirmis*, as appeareth in his description of *old age* in the *Romcant of the Rose*.

*So old she was that she ne went
A foot, but it were by potent.*

So much of *furs* consisting of two colours, onely: now of such as are composed of more than two colours, according to the division before delivered.

Such are these and their like, viz. $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Ermynites} \\ \text{Vaire of many colours.} \end{array} \right.$

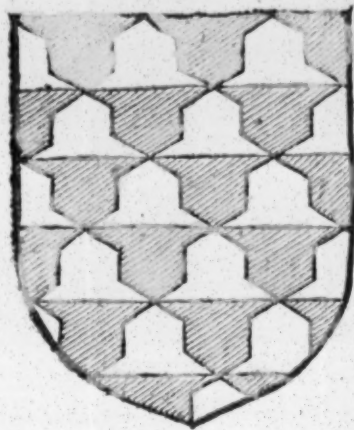
Ermynites.



This at the first sight may seem to be all one with the second *Furre*, before in this *Chapter* expressed, but differeth in this, that herein is added one haire of *Red* on each side of every of these *Poulderings*. And as this differeth little in shape, and shew from that second *Furre* named *Ermyne*; so doth it not much differ from the same in name, that being called *Ermyne*, and this *Ermynites*.

The other *Furre* that is composed of more than two colours, is formed of four severall colours at the least, as in example.

This



This differeth much from all the other *furs*, and *Vaire*. (according to *Leigh*) must be blazoned *vaire*; this is composed of four distinct colours, *viz.* Argent, Gule, Or, and Sable. Here I will note unto you, a general Rule generall that you must carefully observe, not onely in the blazoning of these *furs*, but generally of all Coat-Armours, *viz.* that you describe them so particularly and plainly, as who so heareth your *blazon*, may be able to *trick* or expresse the *forme* and true portrature thereof, together with the manner of bearing, no lesse perfectly, than if he had done it by some pattern thereof laid before him.

Although I have here in the *Blazon* of this kind of *Fur*, as also in the Table of this *first Section*, put a difference between these three words, *vaire*, *verrey*, and *varrey*, in ascribing to every one of these a particular property in the *Blazon* of *Furs* differing in *Metals* and *Colours*; in which I must confesse, I have followed *Leigh*; yet I doe for my own part rather agree with *Sir John Ferne*, who in the 26. pag. of his Book intituled *Lacyes Nobility*, writeth, *That there is no other blazon allowed to a Doubling or Fur of this nature, than onely vaire, or variated*, for which word *variated* I have observed, that our *English Blazoners* use *verrey*; from the French masculine participle, *vaire*; and *Sir John Ferne* there further saith, *That these differences of termes verrey, varrey and vaire, are meer phantasies of Leigh his Blazon; and newly by him devised, without any authority of Writer to infer the same; and that before Leigh his time, all Authors had called this sort of Fur or Doubling, Vaire: And if it be varied, or composed of Argent and Azure, then it is so called, and no Colours named: but if it consist of any other Colour, then it is blazed, Vaire, of such and such Colours.* And I shall hereafter in this my present *Edition*, alwayes blazon a *Fur* of this nature, of what Metall and Colours soever composed, yea, although it consist of two *Metals* and two *Colours*, *vaire* or *verrey*, alwayes naming the Metall and Colour, except it consisteth of Argent and Azure: and thus concluding the Chapter of *Tinctures*, being the first kind of *Accidents* of *Armes*, I will now goe on to the second sort.

SECT. I. CHAP. V.

HAVING hitherto handled the first part of the distribution before delivered touching the *Accidents*, *viz.* *Tincture*: I will now go forward to handle that other member of the same, namely, *Differences*; shewing first what *Differences* are; and so proceed in order to the *Division* of them.

But before I proceed to the definition and division of them, it is not unnecessary to observe, That *Armes* may be resembled to *Arithmeticall* numbers, for likeas in numbers, the addition, or subtraction of an unity, maketh the said number to receive a diverse forme, from that it hath before; in like manner the apposition to, or exemption of any one thing from the Coat-Armour, be it either difference, or whatsoever else, the Coat-Armour is not the same; but varieth from that it was before. This variation (occasioned by the addition, or exemption of some adventitious

tious thing) neverthelesse altereth not the substance of the Coat-Armour; but maketh the same to differ in forme onely from that it was before, for these adventitious Appositions are of the nature of Accidents, whose property is *Ad esse & abesse sine subjecti corruptione*; as I have formerly shewed out of *Porphyry*, p. 16.

Differences have no existence of themselves, but are of the quality of Adjectives, which need the aide and support of some substantive, to be annexed to them, and were devised, for the distinguishing of Coat-Armour, of particular persons, of one and the same Family, each from other among themselves, according to that saying of *Cass.* *Differentia sunt quedam accidentia per se non existentia, quæ inducunt diversitatem separativam, per quam dignoscuntur talia Arma, in quibus sunt inserta, ab armis alterius.* But I will proceed to the definition and division of Differences.

Differences are extraordinary additaments, whereby Bearers of the same Coat-Armour are distinguished each from others, and their nearnesse to the principall Bearer is demonstrated.

Of Differences some are $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Ancient.} \\ \text{Modern.} \end{array} \right.$

Those I call *Ancient differences*, that were used in ancient time for the distinguishing, not onely of one Nation or Tribe from another; but also to note a diversity between particular persons also, descended out of one Family, and from the same Parents. Such are *berawes* and *imberdaring* of all sorts. The *Bordures* that were annexed unto Coat-Armours, in the beginning were plain, and (in all likelihood) were of some one of the colours or metals before spoken of: But afterwards in processe of time (by reason of the multiplication of persons and of Families) men were constrained to devise other sorts of *bordures*; to induce a variety, whereby each particular person might be distinctly known, and differenced *ab omnibus & singulis ejusdem domus & familie*. Of these there are divers formes, as by these examples following may appear.

Plaine.

Rule.



The first devised *Bordures* were borne plain, after the manner of this, which is thus blazoned. He beareth Argent, a *bordure* Gules. Here you shall not need to mention the *plainnesse* of the *bordure*; for when you say a *bordure* of this or that colour or metall, and no more, then it is alwayes understood to be *plain*, albeit the same be not so expressed. But if it have any other form than *plain*, in such case, you must not omit to make express mention of the fashion thereof.

The plain *bordure*, used for differing of Coat-Armour is resembled to those *Fimbria's*, or *Bordures*, that Almighty God by the mouth of his servant *Moses* commanded the *Israelites* to wear about the skirts of their Garments, to put in mind of their duties touching their observation of his precepts; In respect that the people were yet rude, and unexercised in obedience, therefore was this ordinance prescribed unto them; As Saint *Hierom* noteth in these words. *Rudi adhuc populo, & hominibus ad obedientiam insuetis, per Moysen, imperatur a Domino: ut in signum memorie quod precepta Domini recorderentur, per singulas vestimentorum fimbrias habeant cum cocco Hyacinthini coloris Insignia, ut etiam casu huc illicque respicientibus oculis, mandatorum Cælestium memoria nascatur.* Of these *Bordures* were the *Pharisees* reproved by Christ, because they perverted

perverted the use thereof, by wearing them, not for the putting of them in mind of the observation of Gods precepts, but for a bravery, and their own vain ostentation, and to the end they would seem more strict and severe observers of Gods precepts than others were.

The content of the *Bordures*, (saith Leigh) is the fifth part of the *Field*. Also it is to be observed, that when the *Field* and the *Circumference* or *Tract*, about the same, drawn (as in this example) be both of one *metal*, *colour* or *furre*, then shall you not term it a *bordure*, but you shall say, that he beareth such *metall*, *colour*, or *furre*, *imbordured*. Leigh reckoneth this sort of *imborduring*, here spoken of, to be of the number of *differences* of brethren; but Bartol (saith he) hath committed the distribution thereof to the *Heralds*.

Rule.
The content
of a bordure.

Before I proceed to the *Compound bordures* above specified, I will give some few examples of other severall formes of *simple bordures*; (*Quia simpli et priora fuerunt compositis*;) as followeth.

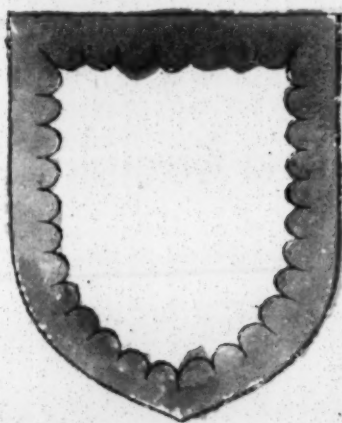
Simple bordures.



He beareth, Sable, a *bordure ingrailed*, argent; This word *ingrailed*, is derived from the Latine word *Ingrerior*, which signifieth to enter, or goe in; *Quia ista linea ex qua conficitur Bordura, Campus plus equo ingreditur*: or else it is derived of *Gradus*, which signifieth a step or degree, and therefore it is called a *bordure ingrailed*, *Quia* (as Upton noteth) *ejus color gradatim infertur in campum Armorum*.

The next sort of *Bordure* that I will note unto you, is a *bordure invecked*, and the same is formed as appeareth in this next *Escocheon*.

Bordures invecked.



This *bordure* is formed meerly contrary to the last precedent, and is blazoned in this manner. He beareth Or, a *border invecked*, Gules. As the former doth dilate it self by way of incroaching into the *Field*, contrariwise this doth contract it self by inversion of the points into it self; in regard whereof (it seemeth) it receiveth his denomination, and is called *Invecked*, of the Latine word *Inveho*, which signifieth, *To carry in*, *Quia ipsa linea gibbosa, in borduram plus equo invehatur*.



This *bordure* differeth in form from both the other, and is thus blazoned; he beareth, Gules, a *bordure indented*, Argent. Mr. Wyrly, in his Book intituled, *The true use of Armes*, treating of the honourable life, and languishing death of Sir John de Gralhye, Capitoll de Buz, and one of the *Knights* elected at the first foundation of the *Garter*, by that victorious King Edward the third, doth therein make mention of one Sir Perducas Dalbreth, to whom this *Coat-armour* did properly appertain, and describeth the same in this manner.

Dent border.

Wyrly.

Sir Perducas Dalbreth to the French return'd,
Who Guly shield about his neck did sling
Wrapt with dent bordure silver shining.

This *bordure* is said to be indented, because it seemeth to be composed (as it were) of teeth, whereof the same hath a resemblance as well in pro-

Isidor.

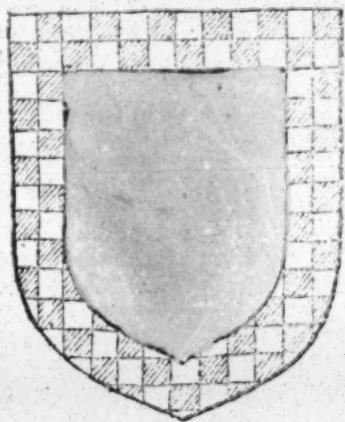
perty as in form : for *teeth* (especially those of beasts of ravenous kind, or of prey) have that part of their teeth next to their gums, broad and strong and their points sharp after the manner above specified; and they are called in Latine *dentes à demendo* (as *Isidorus* noteth) which signifieth to take away or diminish, *Quia aliquid de cibis semper demunt*. In the same manner also doe every of these *Indentings*, entring into the Field, lessen and take away some part of them as they goe.

Note.

Note that all sorts of *bordures* are subject to charging with things, as well *Artificial*, as *Natural*; as by examples following, in part shall appear; wherein I purpose not to be curious, either in their number, or yet in their order; but as they shall come to hand, so will I set them down in their proper places.

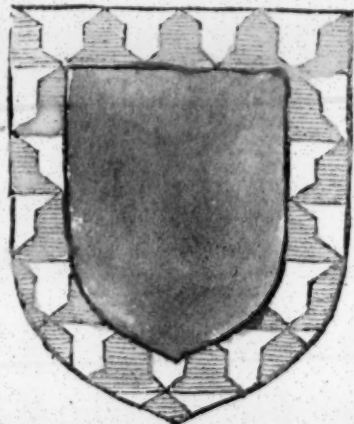
Hitherto of *bordures* simple, now of such as are compounded, as followeth,

Bordure countercompounded.



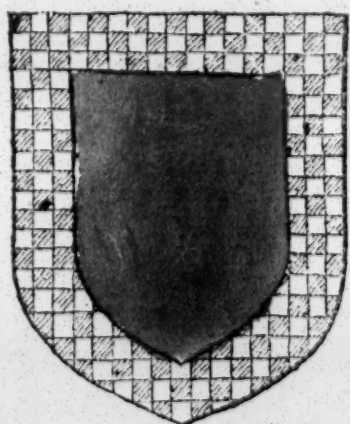
He beareth, Azure, a *bordure countercompounded* Or, and Gules, which is as much to say, as compounded of these two Colours counterly placed. Note that *Countercompounded* consisteth evermore of two tracts only and no more. Note further, that the manner of *differencing* of Coat-Armours by *bordure* is very ancient, but if you respect their particular formes and charge, they are not so.

Bordure pursewe of vair Rule.



He beareth, Gules, a *bordure perswe*, Verrey. Note here that, this term *perswe*, is common to all the *Furs* before handled, so often as they are used in *bordures*. Therefore whensoever you shall find a *bordure* of any of these severall kinds, you must (for the more certainty of the *Blazon*) express by name of what sort of *Furres* the same is, if there be a peculiar name appropriate thereunto. Otherwise if it be one of those kinds, that have no certain name, whereby it may be distinctly known from the rest; or if it be so, that the *bordure* be composed of some such of the *Furres* as doe comprehend under one name, divers and distinct Colours, then must you of necessity particularly name the Colours whereof every such *bordure* is so composed, except it consisteth of Argent and Azure, as this doth, and then it sufficeth to call it onely *verrey*; as in this example I have done.

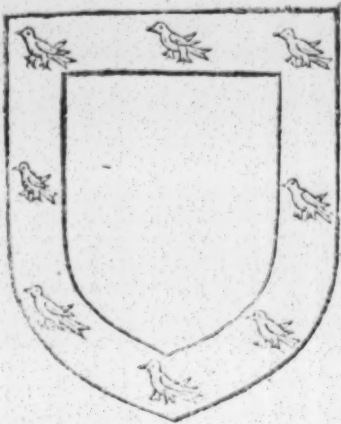
Bordure checkie.



He beareth, Gules, a *Bordure checkie*, Or, and Azure. Albeit this hath a near resemblance of *countercompounded* before handled, yet is it not the same, for that never exceedeth two tracts or panes, and this is never lesse than of three: therefore you must take speciall heed to the number of the *Tracts* in *Blazon*, else may you easily erre in mistaking the one for the other. And this *Rule* holdeth not alone in *Bordures*, but also in *Bends*, *Fesses*, *Bars*, &c. borne after those manners.

Sometimes you shall find the *Bordures* charged with things living, as in these examples.

The



The *Fiela* is *Argent*, a *Bordure*, *Azure*, charged with *Enaluron* of *Martlets*, to the number of eight, Or: In your blazoning of *bordures* of this kind of bearing, you must mention what sort of Fowle or Bird your *bordure* is charged withall, for that this term serveth generally for all kinds of *bordures* charged with things of this kind.

A like *bordure* did *Jasper Earle of Pembroke* bear, that was half brother to *King Henry the Sixth*, and was created *Duke of Bedford*, by that most prudent Prince *King Henry the Seventh*.

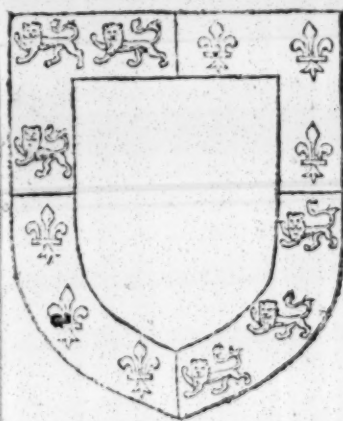
Jasper Earle of Pembroke.
Bordure Enaluron of Martlets.



He beareth *Azure*, a *bordure*, *Gules*, *Enurmy* of eight *Lioncels passant*, Or. Otherwise thus. He beareth *Azure*, a *Bordure*, *Gules*, charged with eight *Lioncels passant*, Or: Such a *bordure* is set forth for *Hamlyn Plantagenet* that was base-brother to *King Henry the Second*. This term *Enurmy* is proper to all *bordures* charged with any beasts, whose kinds, must be specially observed, and expresse in *blazon*, for the more certainty thereof.

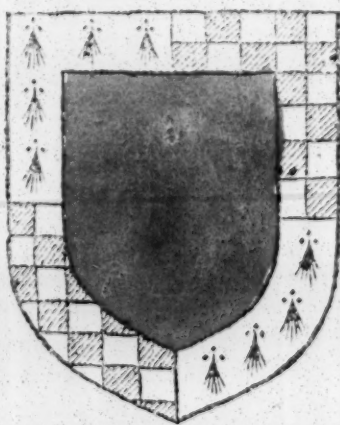
Hamlyn Plantagenet,
base brother to *King Henry the Second*.

Sometimes you shall find two of these sorts of *bordures* before handled, commixt in one, as in these next examples following.



He beareth *Argent*, a *bordure* quarterly, as followeth: The first *Gules*, enur y of three *Lioncels passant guardant*, Or. The second, *Azure*, verday, of as many *Flowers de Lis*, Or. The third as the second: The fourth as the first. Such a *bordure* did *Henry Courtney, Earle of Devon*, and *Marquess of Exeter*, bear, (who lived in the time of *King Henry the Eighth*) environing the *Royall Armes of England*, which he received as an augmentation of Honour. And this *Coat-Armour* may also be thus shortly blazoned, *Argent*, a *bordure* quarterly *England* and *France*.

Examples of
Bordures
charged with
living and ve-
getable things.
Hen. Courtney
Earle of Devon,
and *Marquess*
of *Exeter*.



He beareth *Gules*, a *bordure*, quarterly composed of *furlew*, *Ermyne*, and *Counter-compony*, Or, and *Azure*, Such a *Bordure* did *Henry Fitz-roy* bear, who was *Duke of Richmond* and *Somerset*, as also *Earle of Nottingham*. He was base son unto *King Henry the Eighth*. Sometimes you shall find *Bordures* charged with leaves or flowers, and other vegetables, as in example,

Hen. Fitz-roy
Duke of Rich-
mond.



He beareth *Sable*, a *bordure*, Or, charged with *Verday*, of *Trefoiles*, slipped to the number of 8. proper. Note that this term *Verday* is appropriated to all *bordures* charged with leaves, flowers, fruits, and other the like vegetables. Wherefore, to make your *blazon* more certain, it behoveth, that you should expressly mention what kind of vegetable the *bordure* is charged withall.

Bordure verday.

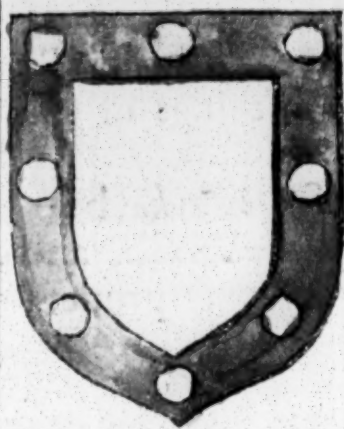
Other.

Bordure charged with things inanimate.

Richard Plantagenet King of the Romans.

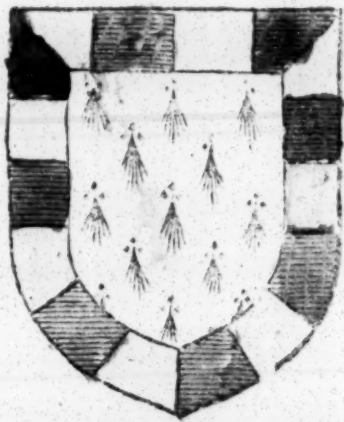
Entoyre. Note.

Otherwhiles you shall have *bordures* charged with other sorts of things *inanimate*, or without life, as in this next example.



He beareth, Or, a *bordure*, Sable, charged with *Entoyre* of 8. *Bezants*. Such a *bordure* did Richard Plantagenet, King of the Romans, and Earle of Cornwall bear, that was Son unto King John, and Brother to King Henry the third. Note, that this term *Entoyre* is proper to all *bordures* charged with *dead things*: therefore you must name what kind of *Entoyre* the *bordure* is charged with, whether with *Rounds*, *Crescents*, *Mullets*, *Annulets*, or whatsoever other *dead thing*. A *Beisante*, or (as some call them) a *Talent*, is taken for a *Massive Plate* or *Embossion* of Gold, containing (according to Leigh) of Troy weight, 104 l. and two ounces, and is in value 3750 l. sterling, and had for the most part no similitude or representation upon it (as some hold) but only fashioned round and smooth, as if it were fitted and prepared to receive some kind of stamp. But others are of opinion, that they were stamped, and that they were called *bezants* (or rather *bizant*) of *bizantium*, the place where they were anciently coyned. Note, that whensoever you shall find any *Bezants* or *Talents* borne in *Armes*, you shall not need to make mention of their colour in blazoning of them, because they be evermore understood to be Gold.

Bordure gobonated.



Sometimes you shall find *bordures gobonated* of two colours, as in this next example. He beareth *Ermyne*, a *bordure gobonated*, Or and Sable: and such a *bearing* is so termed, because it is divided in such sorts, as if it were cut into small *Gobbets*.

As this *Bordure* is *gobonated*, so shall you find *Bordures*, either *Bendy*, or *Bendwaies*, or charged with *Tendrils*, as in this next *Escoccheon* in part may appear.

Bordure Bendy.



He beareth Gules, a *bordure*, Sable, charged with three *Bends*, Argent. I give it this *blazon* in respect that the Sable doth surmount the Argent, and standeth (as it were) instead of a *Field*, but if they both were of *even peeces*, then should I have termed it a *bordure-bendee* or *bend-waies*, of so many pieces Argent and Sable, or Sable and Argent, as it should happen.

There resteth yet one example more of *bordurings*, which I have here placed, to the end the same may serve instead of many particular demonstrations, otherwise requisite for the full understanding of the manifold severall sorts of *diapering*, that may be used in *bordures*, as in example.

He



He beareth Argent a *Bordure*, Gules *Diapered*, *Entoyre*, *Enurny*, *Enaluron*, *Verday*, &c. Note, that you may have *diaper* of any two, three or more of these, or any other their like, in one *bordure*, and that not onely *bordures*, but also *Fields* of *Coat-armours*, are found *diapered*. That *Field* or *bordure* is properly said to be *diapered*, which being fretted all over, hath something quick or dead, appearing within the *Frets*. And albeit things having life and sense, or their parts, may be borne *diapered*, yet *Plants*, *Fruits*, *Leaves*, *Flowers*, and

Bordure diapered.
Note.

other *Vegetables*, are (in the opinion of some *Armorists*) judged to be more fit for such kind of bearing.

This kind of bearing *diaper* in *coat-armour*, is sometimes seen in *Coats* of *France*, and *Belgia*, but very rare or never in *England*, as Sir *John Ferne* noteth. *Diaper* (saith he) is known of every man to be a fantastical work of knots, within which are wrought the signes or formes of things either quick or dead, according to the invention of the work-matter, as it is well known in *Ypres*, *Bruges*, and some *Cities* of *Hejnault*. In the blazon of such *Coats* you must first name the colour or metall of the *Field*.

As touching their first severall *Charges* imposed upon these *bordures* afore-handl'd, I should not (I acknowledge) have made mention of them at all in this place (the order of my *Method* respected) *sed propter necessitatem nunquam recedendum est à regulis*. But the occasion offered to treat of the differences of *bordures* in this place, enforced me to make untimely mention of those *Charges*, to the intent I might yeeld some satisfaction to the Reader touching these variable formes, which I could no way better perform than by demonstrative examples: *Exempla enim ponimus, ut sentiant addiscentes*.

Notwithstanding, that I take here onely mentioned a *bordure* and *in-borduring*, for *Ancient differences*, yet I doe not thereupon conclude, that Antiquity was not acquainted with any other than these; but the reason that I doe not particularly here discourse at large of those other *Ancient differences*, is, because the use of divers of them now, as differences, is antiquated, and some of them are now used, as *Ordinaries*, or some other *Charge* of the *Field*; which I shall afterward handle, but not here, because it suites not with my intended method; others of those *Ancient ones* are still in use, as differences; but to demonstrate some other younger brother than anciently they did, and therefore now termed modern, by changing of their first use. Let it therefore suffice onely to name some of those first sort here mentioned as *Orles*, *Cotizes*, *Bends*, &c. Which how they then were disposed of, in the *Terminall*, *Collaterall* and *Fixall* *Coat-Armours*, I refer you to Sir *John Ferne* and others, who have writ plentifully of them; In those elder times also, the variation of *Metall* or *Colour*, Transposition of *Charge*, yea, sometime change of the *Charge*, or of part of the *Charge*, transmutation of *Metall* into *Fur*, and such like, were used for distinctions of *Families*, as you may observe in divers *Authors*, and in the *Coat-Armours* of younger branches of many *Ancient Families*.

Ancient differences, their first use Antiquated.

SECT. I. CHAP. VI.

Modern differences.

Hitherto of the ancient manner of differencing Coat-Armours: Next, such as we call *modern differences*, come in order to be handled. I call those *modern differences*, that are of a latter institution, and put in use since the invention of *bordures*. Such are these that follow, and their like, viz. the *File*, *Crescent*, *Mullet*, *Martlet*, *Annulet*, *Flower de-lis*, &c.

Files what.

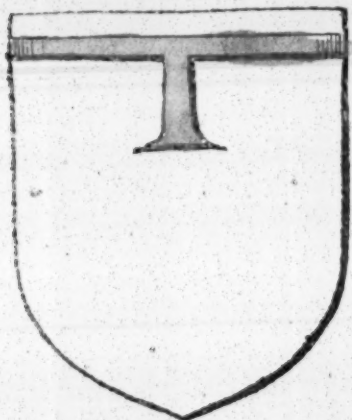
Opinion of Upton.

Of Budæus.

Of Alciatus.

Of Bartolus.

What these *Files* are, I cannot certainly avouch, because I find that divers *Authors*, and those very judiciall in matters of this kind, doe diversly judge of them, according to their severall conceits. *Upton*, a man much commended for his skill in *blazon*, and of some *Armorists* supposed to have been the first that made observation of their use (but they are therein much deceived, for that such use was made of them many ages before *Upton's* time) calleth them *Points*, such as men usually fasten their garments withall, and saith, they may be borne either *even* or *odde*, to the number of nine. *Budæus*, an ancient Writer, affirmeth them to be *Tongs*, and that they may not be borne but *odde*. *Alciatus* in his *Parergon* nameth them *Plaitez* or *Plaits* of garments. *Bartolus* calleth them *Candles*. Some other *Authors* call them *Files*, and others *Lambeaux* or *Labels*. In this so great uncertainty, I forbear to determine any thing, seeing those so learned cannot certainly resolve among themselves what they are. Onely concerning their diverse manner of *bearing*, these examples following will give light: wherein I will begin with their *single bearing*, and so will I proceed to their *compound use*.

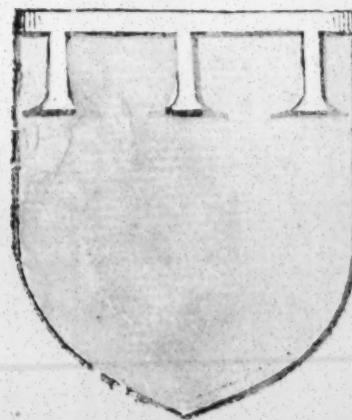


The Field is *Argent*, a *File*, with one *Labell*, *Gules*. This form of *bearing* is found in the *Chappell* of the *Castle* of *Camphire*, alias *Trevior*, in *Zeland*. Such is the dignity of the *File*, as that the *Heralds* in their sound discretion, have caused many poor decayed Gentlemen, and persons newly risen, to lay aside the *bearing* thereof, because of the dignity of the same, being such, as the Son of an *Emperour* cannot bear a *difference* of higher esteem, during the life of his *Father*.

Upton.

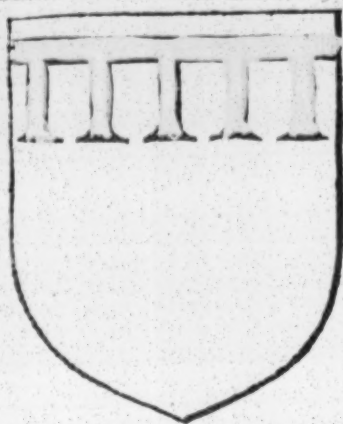
Upton saith, that *Files* are not borne for *Armes*, but for *differences* of *Armes*: *Tales lingua sive labella* (saith he) *non dicuntur proprie signa, sed differentia signorum*. Nevertheless in practice it falleth out otherwise, as in this *Coat* here expressed, and others following may be seen. For we find that *Labels* are borne both *single* and *manifold* without any other manner of *Charge*; so that it is clear, that they are borne sometimes for *Armes*, and not alwayes for *Differences* of *Armes*, as by the second *Escocheon* following, more plainly appeareth.

Leigh.



He beareth *Azure*, a *File* of three *Lambeaux*, *Argent*: this, saith *Leigh*, is the first of the nine *Differences* of brethren, and serveth for the heir or eldest son, the Father living. *Honorius* saith, that one of the *Labels* betokeneth his father, the other his mother, and the middlemost signifieth himself.

He

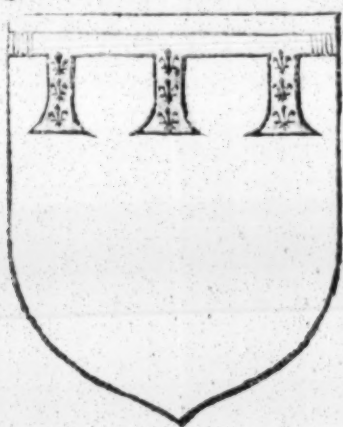


He beareth Argent, a File of five points, or Lambeaux, Azure : this seemeth to me a perfect Coat of it self, for I find the same anciently set up in a glasse-window, in the Church of Estington in the County of Gloucester, and is borne by the name of Henlington. Whence may appear that this File is borne as a Charge sometimes, and not for a Difference of Coat-Armour alwayes. The file of five Lambeaux, saith Leigh, is the difference of the Heir whilst the Grandfather liveth, but his Grandfather being deceased, then he leaveth this, and taketh

Leigh.

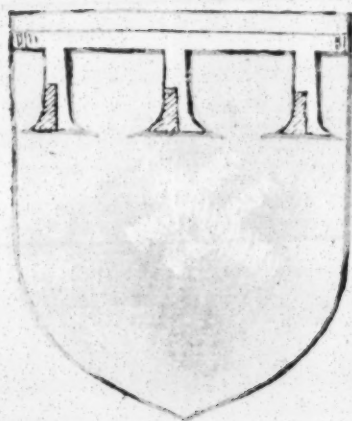
that of three, which was his fathers Difference. But herein his Rule faileth; for that they have been anciently borne with five points for the Difference of the Eldest son, in the time of King Edward the first, as appeareth by divers Seals, and other good authentick proofs of Antiquity.

Note, that as the Burdures before mentioned, so also these Files are oftentimes charged with things as well quick as dead, whereof I will give you some few examples in these next Escucheons.



He beareth Argent, a File of three Lambeaux, Azure, each charged with as many Flowers de-lis, Or. Such a File did Henry the fourth, Duke of Lancaster bear (over the Armes of England) who was Son to Henry, Earle of Lancaster, whose Father was Edmund turnamed Crookback, that was first Earle of Lancaster, and Son to King Henry the third.

Henry Duke of Lancaster.



He beareth Azure, a File of three Lambeaux, Argent, each charged on the dexter side of the foot thereof with a canton, Gules. A like File did Lionel Plantagenet bear (who was third Son unto King Edward the third) over the Armes of France and England, saving that those Cantons, were placed in the highest part of his Labels aforesaid.

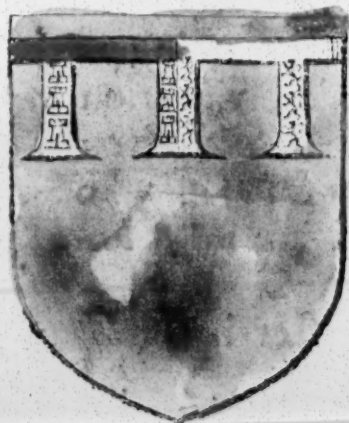
Lionel Plantagenet.

The Labell of the Heire apparent (saith Wyrley) is seldom transferred unto the second brother, but when the Inheritance goeth to the daughters of the Eldest brother:

The Labell transferred upon occasion Wyrley.

in which case, it was permitted unto him, to bear the File as heir male of his family, and as one that remained in expectancy of the Inheritance, if the issue of his Nieces should fail. Note, that the second brother, might not intrude himself into the absolute Signes of his family, the Inheritance being in his Nieces or Kinswomen. Hugh de Hastings, being a second brother, and his posterity did bear a Labell for their difference upon the like occasion, and for the reasons here mentioned.

Rule.

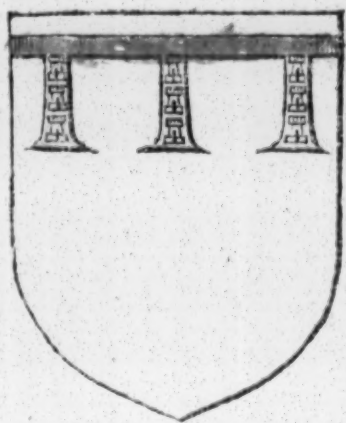


The Field is, Vert ; a File of three points parted per pale, Gules and Argent, on the first six towers, Or, and the second as many Lionceaux rampant, purpure. Such a File was borne by Edward Plantagenet son and heir to Edmund of Langly, Duke of Yorke, which Edward lived in the time of King Richard the second ; by whom he was created Duke of Aubemarle, and was slain in the battell of Agincourt in the time of King Henry the fifth.

Edward Plantagenet Duke of Aubemarle.

F

He



He beareth Argent, a File of three Lambeaux, Gules, each charged with as many towers, Or. Such a File did Robert D'ar-tois bear, who guided King Edward the third in all his wars against the French. This Robert was a Frenchman, and was thought to have been the first that moved King Edward the third to make his challenge to the Crown of France. Many more examples might be given of the divers manners of bearing and charging of Files, but these here expressed may suffice to inform the Reader that they are no less subject to Charges than the bordures before expressed: as also to move him to take a more strict observation of them, as they shall come to hand.

Forasmuch as it hath been anciently questioned (and for ought that I could ever see, resteth as yet undecided) by Bartholus, Budens, and other Judicious persons of their times; whether Files, or Labels should be borne with even points, or odde; some holding that they could not be borne but odde, others maintaining they might be used indifferently as well even as odde. In my former Impression I followed the stronger opinion, and in all the precedent examples have produced patterns of unequal points. Nevertheless not so resting satisfied, I have since endeavoured to examine their use (the faithfulllest interpreter of things doubtfull) to which end I took occasion to peruse certain *Miscellaneous* notes of Seals, which I had gathered long agoe: by which Seals it appeared, they had been anciently used to be borne as well even as odde, whereupon (out of my desire to clear all doubts, and to make every thing as perspicuous, and manifold as I could) I resolved to cut such Seals as came to my hands, for the better approbation of this my assertion, and content of the Reader, and withall to set them down according to order of even bearing, viz. 2. 4. 6. &c. before I would conclude this Chapter of files. As in example.



Sigillum hoc appendit Chartæ cujusdam Joh. ap Howell de Monnemoth fact. Christianæ Ball. continenti quoddam escambium unius Curtilagii, in vico vocato Mowkentstreet, &c. Dat. Anno Regni Regis Edwar. III. 32.

This piece of Evidence resteth amongst the writings or deeds of George Thorpe of Wanneswell, Esquire, and one of his Majesties Gent. Pensioners, whose residence is in the Parish of Barckley in the County of Gloucester.

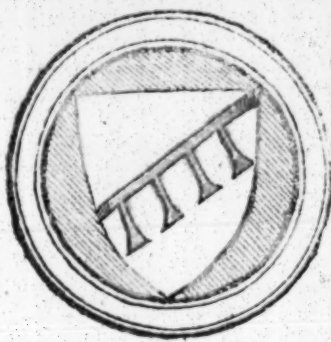
An example of a file with four points, followeth in this next Escutcheon.



He beareth Argent, two cheverons, Gules, on a quarter of the second, a File of four points of the first. This Coat was amongst others taken out of an old Masse-book at Gosworth, in the County of Chester, wherein they were found fair Limmed many years agoe. As appeareth by a Book of visitation of that Shire, remaining in my own hands, extant to be seen: which visitation was made by William Flower, alias Norrey, King of Armes of the North part beyond the River of Trent, who was associated and accompanied therein, with Robert Glover, Somerset Herauld, his Marshall, Anno. Dom. 1580.

This Coat might have been more aptly placed hereafter in the second Section,

Section, amongst Ordinaries of diverse kinds, borne one upon another; But that I desired to place all my Labels of even points together without interruption, though I digressed somewhat therein by giving way to necessity, albeit with breach of Rule and Order; *Nonnunquam enim propter excellentiam seu necessitatem receditur à Regulis*. This form of bearing of Files with four points, is also warranted by Rowles of great Antiquity; As appeareth by the Coat of Sir Thomas Leyburne, that bare, Azure, six Lions Rampant, Or, a File of four points, Gules, which I doe here passe over, as well for brevity, as for impertinency thereof to this place, in respect of the Lions the principall charge thereof. Note here a strange bearing of a File.



This Seal was affixed unto a certain deed of one William de Curli, as appeareth by a Transcript thereof in my Book of Seals, the effect whereof is brief, as followeth in these words.

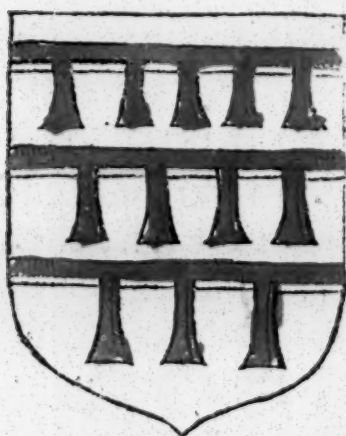
Will. de C. fil. Will. de Curli, &c. pro Salute Antecess. &c. terr. in Territorio de Langle, 20. Henr. 2. Teste Hug. le Poer, Vicecom. Warwick. Henr. de Napford, Roberto de Clifton milit. This example serveth to confirm my former

assertion; that Files are not onely borne for differences, but sometimes for the onely Charge of the Coat-Armour, as appeareth by the Coat of Henlington, whereof I have given Example, elsewhere: and herein we may observe, a rare form of position thereof, in bend sinister.



I have seen a like File of three points borne dexterwaies in Bend, for the onely Charge of the Field, as in this Escutcheon, which may receive this blazon, He beareth, Argent, a File of three points in bend, Sable. This Coat-Armour belonged to one Morien an Alien born, buried in Saint Maries Church in Oxenford.

For the shunning of multiplicity of Examples, I will give an instance of a Coat-Armour, comprehending both sorts of Files, viz. even and odde points, which for that it is simple, and unmixt with any Ordinary or Common Charge, may serve instead of all. As in example.



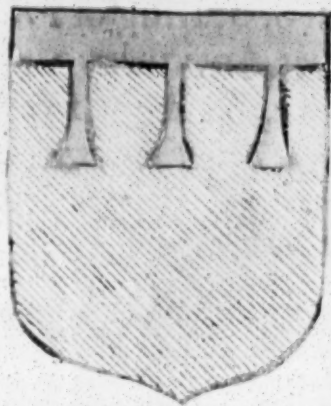
The Field is Or, Three files borne barwaies, Gules; The first having five points, the second four, the last triple pointed, here I am constrained to say, Triple pointed, lest by the iteration of the word Three, I should break the Rule given pag. 12. This is as I take it a Dutch Coat, borne by the name of Liskirk, quasi lis Ecclesia.

Now if any man will demand of me, why I doe spend my oyle and travell in things of so small moment? To such I answer, that so long as I travell to find out the truth, I reckon my travell well bestowed, though the matter be of never so small importance, *Suave enim est in minimis etiam vera scire.*

There is yet another form of bearing of files, diverse from these before mentioned, which albeit, the same be not in use with us, but seemeth to be a Nationall Custom peculiar to the Kingdome of France: Neverthelesse sithence I have undertaken to treat amongst things of the use of Blazoning Coat-Armour, I would not willingly omit any forme of bearing, or other remarkable thing, that might make either my self or the Reader more

expert in the use of *Blazon*. This forme of bearing *files* which I will now shew you, is not distant some little space from the upper part of the Chief (after the most usuall fashion) but groweth immediatly out of the Chief it self.

Pet. Matthys
of the life and
death of H. 4.
King of France.



The Field is Azure, a *file* issuing out of the *Chiefe* without any intermission at all; And is thus *blazoned* in French; *Il port D'azure Ung file de Gules, movant du chiefe*. These Armoriall differences are (in France) observed upon the Robes of honourable Persons issued out of Princely Families amongst themselves; such Robes (I mean) as are given them, either at the marriages, and funerals of Kings and Queens. As for example; It hath been noted that the *Lambeaux*, Gules, upon the Mantles of *Orleanse*, have been adorned with *Flowers de Lis*. The *Lambeaux* of *Arthois* with *Castles*, Or. Those of *Anjou* moving out of the *Chiefe*, only Gules.

In like sort divers other noble Houses of France, viz. of *Valois*, of *berry*, and of *Allencon*, have *Bordures* either plain or engrailed, or charged with *Reysants*, those of *Everux bastons*, Or, and Argent, and they of *Burbon bastons*, Gules.

Here may rise a question, not unworthy our observation, viz. Whether like as the eldest brother is preferred before the second, so the son of the eldest brother, shall in like sort be preferred, or take place before his *Uncle*? And this hath been holden a great and difficult question a long season; untill at length *Otho* the *Emperour* of *Germany*, being at *Trevere* with his *Barons* this matter was there questioned, he ordained that the cause should be decided by *Combat*, wherein the *Nephew* hardly obtained the victory; which because it was deemed to have proceeded by the secret Judgment of God, it was decreed that from thenceforth the *Nephew* should be preferred before the *Uncle*. Of this mind are *Nich. Boerius*, *Lucas de Penna*, and *John de Montoleno*; that the *Nephew* should take place.

The like question hath risen in France between the second daughter, and the son of the elder sister, as well in *Avinion* a city of *Narbone* in France, as in other parts therof, which remained long undetermined. At length it was finally adjudged in the Court of Parliament (holden at *Paris*) for the *Nephewes*, for whom also it was likewise decreed in the City of *Avinion*.

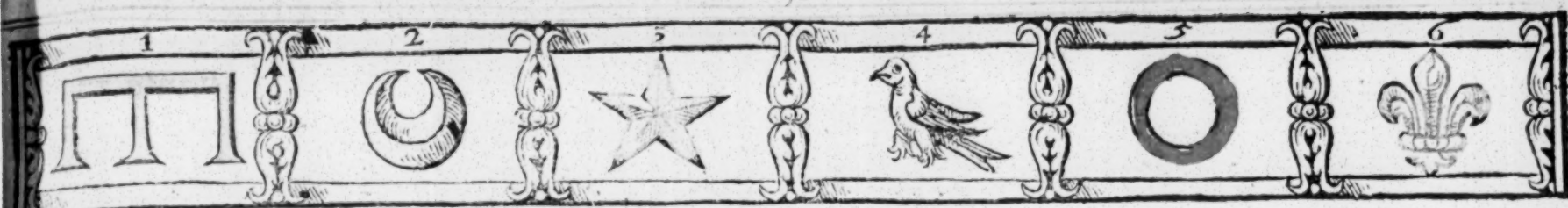
Chassa in Cata-
logo suo de Glor.

If any man shall demand of me, how it commeth to pass that the *Diminutions* or *Differences* of *Armes* before mentioned, are so diversly borne, not only in forrain Countries, but also in one selfe Nation: Or why there is not one set forme observed in the use of them with all Nations? I answer, that, it is not possible, because of the infinite actions of men, which are no lesse infinitely subject to mutabilitie, and therefore can by no meanes be reduced to a set forme of bearing universally, according to that saying of an uncertaine Author, *Res sunt infinitae, infiniteque mutabiles, idcirco praecepto generali comprehendendi non possunt*.

Besides these *Differences* before mentioned, other sorts of *modern differences* were devised for the distinguishing of brethren and persons issued out of one Family, which for the reach they extend unto, doe more manifestly expresse, and (as it were) point out with the finger, how far their severall bearers are distant in degree from their originall ancestors; as also, how each of them standeth in degree one to another among themselves; as by the examples ensuing may appeare.

The

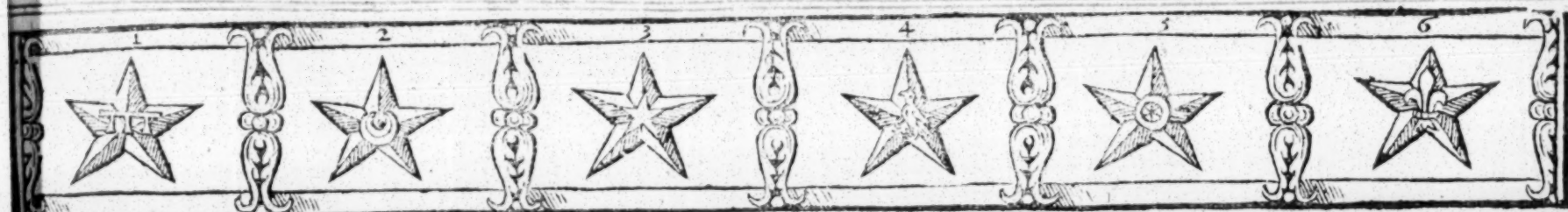
The First House.



The Second House.



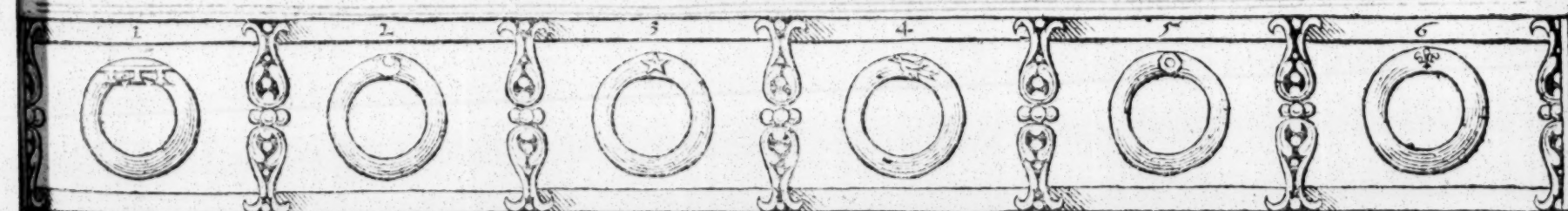
The Third House.



The Fourth House.



The Fifth House.



The Sixth House.



To these single differences expressed in the first of these Rancks doth Gerard Leigh adde three other to make up the number of nine; which Number he laboured much to make compleat throughout all his book. The forme of which three, are these: viz. the Rose, the Crosse Molin, and the Double Cater-foile.



Observation
in bearing of
Armes.

It hath been evermore one observation with Nations in bearing of *Armes*, that as every particular family (saith Sir Iohn Ferne) did bear *Armes*, different in substance from those of other families, so those that are descended of the selfsame blood, should likewise beare the *Armes* of that house and Family whereof they are descended, in a different manner each from other, (not in substance but in accidents) for the distinguishing of their *Line of Agnation*. And the apposition of these *Differences*, albeit they seeme to make some alteration in the *Coate-Armours*, wherunto they are annexed, yet is the same but meerely *Accidentall*, the substance still remaining as it was before; the nature of these *Appositions* being such as is of all other *Accidents*, *Ut possunt abesse, & adesse sine subiecti interitu*.

Differences
called *Diminutiones*
Armo-
rum, and why.

And these differences annexed to *Coat-Armours* are of some Authours termed (& that not improperly) *Diminutiones armorum*, in respect they doe derogate from the dignity of the *Armes* whereto they are added, as expressly manifesting them to be of lesse esteem than those from which they are derived: *Multiplicitas enim individuum, in eadem specie diminutionem arguit*. But doubtlesse, the conceit of *Apposition* of these differences to *Coat-armours* was grounded upon the necessity (the common Parent of all inventions) as well that thereby all confused bearing of *armes* might be avoided; as also that the prerogative of the eldest son should be preserved inviolable.

Occasion of
invention of
Differences.

And for this cause hath the eldest of every noble and generous Family, his peculiar manner of sole and plain bearing, which he will in no case permit any other man to use, though he be of the same Family and Sirname, but with addition of some kind of *Difference*, because the sole bearing of *Armes* pertaineth onely to the first begotten: *In primogenito enim* (saith Lyra) *tanquam in capite, stat, & remanet splendor gentis*.

Use of differences.

Lyra in Genes.
49.

Tremelius in
Genes. 49.
Dignity of the
first begotten.

As touching the dignity of the first begotten, Tremelius in his *Annotations* upon the 49 of *Genesis* maketh mention of two chief *Prerogatives*, due unto *Reuben*, had he not defiled his Fathers Bed; the one of *Honour*, whereby he had his Brethren in *Subjection* unto him; the other of *Strength*, by reason of his double portion of inheritance. And Chassaneus saith, *Ea quæ acquiruntur Primogenito, acquiruntur titulo universalit, item acquiruntur ut constituto in dignitate*. For these respects the *Armes* of the Family ought to remaine entire to the Eldest, because the second, third, and fourth begotten Sons, cannot arrogate to themselves any such *Prerogative*, and therefore may not bear their *Coat* but with *Difference*.

Chassa. Conolu.
76. part. I.

Another use of
differences.

Furthermore, these differences here spoken of, are of some Authors called *Doctrina Armorum*; and that very aptly, in regard that by the apposition of them to *Coat-Armours*, our understanding (upon sight of them) is informed from what *Line of Consanguinity* the Bearer of such difference doth abstract himselfe; whether from the *Line ascending, descending, or collateral*, as also in what degree he standeth; as, whether he be the second, third, or fourth begotten child of such a Parent. And such apposition is no lesse lawfull, than is the addition of names of Baptisme unto the Sirname of the Family: *Sicut enim nomina inventa sunt ad cognoscendos homines, ita arma vel insignia ad familias & personas distinguendas singulatim*.

A further use
of differences.

There is yet a further use of these differences, in that they serve to prevent and avoid dissentions, debates, challenges, combats, and slaughters. For as to all Brethren there is but one surname allowed, yet for difference, that one of them may be discerned from another, there is added unto each Brother a *prænomen*, or name of Baptisme; so is it necessary, that thence the

the Coat-Armour of the *Ancestor* is competible to all the children (as the *mark of the family*, whereof they are descended) that a *difference* should be added to the Coat-Armour of every brother, to mark and limit out to all mens sight the *diversity* of their *Birth* and *Line* whereupon they depend, that so all occasion of challenge may be prevented, when each man knoweth not onely his place of precedence, but also his nearnesse and place of title to the Inheritance.

Whereas I have formerly among the examples of *bordures*, used demonstrations of *differences* in the *blood-royall*, of some of the younger sons of Kings; I hold it fit before I conclude this Tract of *differences*, to give a little touch of the necessity why these should be more eminent than those of ordinary use, with persons of inferior estate. First, in regard that if the Coat-Armour of others should have too near a conformity and resemblance with the *Sovereign Ensignes*, the vulgar sort perhaps might (in some cases or pretences) be seduced to follow such a one as were not their *King*, to the great disturbance of the State, and no lesse perill to the person of their lawfull *Sovereign*. And not onely is it so in *Coats* pertaining to the *blood-royall*, but also in other inferiour callings: for in ancient time (saith *Wyrlly*) when men could not sufficiently distinguish their Coat-Armours by changing their *devices* into other *colours*, for the number of leaders, that many times were of one house or family; then were they forced to vary their marks by the said additions. And very seldome should you see in those times, *Crescents*, *Mollets*, or such small things borne for a *difference*: or if any such were, they were made so large, that they might easily be discerned by the distance of forty foot. Furthermore, the *Sovereign* estate and dignity being compared with the quality of any *Subject*, the difference will be found so great between them, and the one so far surmounting the other of them, as that reason it self willeth that so great a difference should be put between the *Royall Ensignes* and the *Armes* of a *Subject*, as there is between their estates and degrees, sith those *Ensignes* are the marks of their worthinesse and esteem.

For these and other respects, it hath been, and yet still is in use, that in addition of *differences* to the *Armes* of *Kings younger children*, the skilfull *Heralds* have given some of the *Honourable Ordinaries*, for more apparent *distinctions*, as a *Fesse*, *Chief*, *Bend*, *Pile*, *Bordure*, and such like, as we may manifestly see in divers ancient *Coats* borne by such noble Personages as have descended from the collaterall lines of the *Kings of England, France, Scotland, &c.*

Concerning those *modern differences* before expressed in the form of six *rancks*, page 36. viz. *Crescents*, *Mollets*, *Martlets*, &c. notwithstanding their institution was ingenious, yet hath tract of time discovered their use to be dangerous, especially in *Martiall affaires*, by reason of their darkness and unapparent formes, occasioned by imposition of one difference upon another: the perill whereof hath not a little extenuated their estimation. Nevertheless, their invention is not therefore to be condemned, in as much as the events have not fallen out answerable to the intention of their first *Deviser*: Neither can it be therefore justly said to be done without ground of reason, as a certain *Author* noteth: *Si finis in intellectu operantis sit rationalis, etiamsi non sequatur quod intenditur, non idcirco dicitur irrationabiliter operari.*

Here it is to be observed, that *differences* doe in no wayes appertain unto

Differences of
Bloud-Royall
more eminent,
and why.
The first reason.

Honorable
Ordinaries,
used for differences.

Crescents,
Mollets, &c.

Note.
No differences
for daughters.

Armes of
Daughters.
Why Daugh-
ters are not
allowed dif-
ferences.

to *Sisters*, for that they are reputed to be separated and divided from the Family whereof they are descended, in as much as when they are once married, they doe lose their own surname, and doe receive their denomination from the Family whereof their Husbands are descended. And so much doth the word *Soror* notifie unto us, as *Sofinus* saith: *Soror est quasi seorsim nata, & à familia separata.*

To *Daughters* it is permitted to bear the *Armes* of their *Father*, even as the *elder brother* doth after his *Fathers* decease, without any scandall or challenge of their *elder brother*, for that to *daughters* never were any *differences* allowed, and that for three causes: First, because their *Coats* are never, or very seldome advanced in the Field, forasmuch as to that sex *war* is reputed odious. Secondly, for that the *Coat-Armour* is no longer borne by them than during their life, for the same extendeth not to their *Issue*. Lastly, because so long as *Issue* continueth of any of the *Brethrens Lines*, they are debarred from the *inheritance*. Yet in some cases they shall bear the *Coat-Armour* to them and their heirs, as in example. If all the issue of the *Brethren* happen to become extinct, then the *Daughters* shall *Inherit* the *Land* of their *Ancestor*. In which case, they may therewithall assume his *Coat-Armour*, and bear the same by themselves and their heirs for ever. But betwixt those *Sisters* be allowed no *differences* or *badges* of *Pedegrees*: the reason whereof is, for that sithence by them the *Name* of the *House* cannot be preserved; therefore they are admitted to the *Inheritance* equally, and are adjudged but *one Heir* to all intents and purposes, in *Lawes* as well *Martiall* as *Civill*, without any eminent *prerogative* either of *Honour* or *Possession*, betwixt *Elder* and *Younger*.

SECT. I. CHAP. VII.

SO much of the *Accidents* of *Armes*. viz. *Tincture* and *Differences*, comprehended in the first part of our premised *distribution*.

Now of the second member thereof, viz. *Parts of Armes*.

The parts of *Armes* are the ^{Escocheon.}
Ornaments without the *Escocheon*.

An *Escocheon* is the form or representation of a *Shield* of what kind soever, and is so called of the Latine word *Scutum*, which hath the same signification: whence also an *Esquire* or *Page* takes his name, of *Scutiger*, signifying primarily a *Target bearer*. And the *Target* is not unaptly deduced from the Latine word *tergus*, a *beasts hide*, whereof at first *Shields* were made, whereupon *Pliny* saith, *Tergus ad scuta galeasque impenetrabile*, An impenetrable hide fit to make a *Shield*. And the Poet *Statius*,

—*cæsis clypeos vestire juvencis* :

With *bullocks hides* they clad their *Shields*.

Whence *Virgil* calls *Ajax* his *Buckler*, *Septemplex*, for the seven-fold doublings of leather: as elsewhere he describes a *Target*—*duo taurea terga*: made of two *Oxe hides*. But the clearest star of our Profession, Mr. *Clarenceaux* takes it from the *British* word *Tarian*, and that from the *French* *Thi-reos*, which *Pausanius* saith, is the *Euckler* in use amongst the old *Gaules*. If any here should ask me, why then *Escocheons* should be used in *Heraldry*, sith other men are invested with *Ensignes* of honour, besides *Martiall men*; I answer them, that as to *Military men* that token is proper for reward of that

Camden, Brit-
tan.

that kind of service; so if others by their *Vertues, Arts, or Actions*, advance either the honour or the welfare of their *Countrey*, their service is as be-
hoovefull as the others, and themselves as *Defenders or Preservers* of their
Countries peace and happines (as I have formerly shewed) deserve like-
wise the reward of the *Escoccheon*, being the *Hieroglyphick* or *Emblem* of de-
fence and preserving. In which respect that good Prophet *Eliab* was cal-
led *The Chariots and Horsemen of Israel*. And by the *Civill Law* (*Imp. in L.*
Advoc. C. de Advoc.) an *Advocate* is sayd to be *Miles*, a *martiall man*, and
to have the same prerogatives, in that they doe *civium vitam & patri-*
monium defendere, defend the life and livelihood of the *Subjects*. Touching the
divers formes of *Shields*, I will not here speak; every *Country* almost ha-
ving their diverse makings: amongst which, the smallest were in use a-
mongst our old *Britans*, as being most manageable; & the greatest amongst
the *Romans* and *Grecians*, as may appear by *Alexander*, who being to passe a
river, uled his *Shield* for his *Boat*, and his *Spear* for his *Rudder* to guide him-
self over. And it was ever held more dishonorable for a man to lose his
Buckler, than his sword in field, because it is more praise-worthy to defend
a friend, than to hurt a foe, as a Noble Generall once said: *Mallem unum Ci-*
vem, &c. I had rather save one good Subject, than kill an hundred enemies.

Escoccheon, an
Hieroglyphike
of defence.

Advocate
termed *Miles.*

The Accidents in this *Escoccheon* are $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Points.} \\ \text{Abatements.} \end{array} \right.$

Points are certaine places in an *Escoccheon* diversly named according to
their severall *Positions*.

Whereof some are $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Middle.} \\ \text{Remote.} \end{array} \right.$

The *Middle Points* are those that have their location in, or neere to, the
Center of the *Escoccheon*.

Such are these; viz. the $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Honour} \\ \text{Fesse} \\ \text{Nombrill} \end{array} \right\} \text{Points.}$

The *Fesse Point* is the exact *Center* of the *Escoccheon*. The *Honour Point* is the
next above the same in a direct line. The *Nombrill* is next underneath the
Fesse Point, answering in a like distance from the *Fesse Point*, as *Gerard Leigh*
hath set them downe.

Fesse, Honour,
and *Nombrill*
Points.

Remote Points are those that have their situation naturally in places fur-
ther distant from the *center* of the *Escoccheon*.

Remote Points

Of these some are $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Superiour.} \\ \text{Inferiour.} \end{array} \right.$

The *Superiour Remote Points* are those that have their being in the upper
part of the *Escoccheon*.

Of these there are $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Middle,} \\ \text{Extremes.} \end{array} \right.$

The *Superior Middle Point* doth occupie the precise *Middest* of the *chiefe*,
betweene the two *extremes*. The two *Superior extream Points* do possesse
the corners of the *Chiefe* part of the *Escoccheon*.

And are termed $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Dexter,} \\ \text{Sinister.} \end{array} \right.$

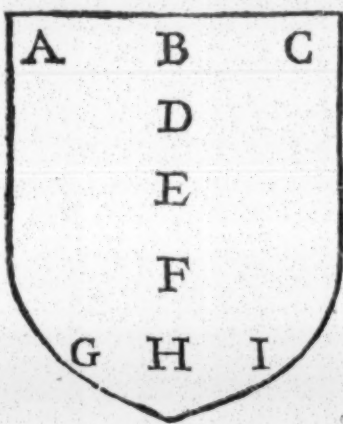
The *Superior Dexter Point* hath his beginning near unto the right corner
of the *Escoccheon* in the *chiefe* thereof. The *Superior Sinister point* is placed
neere the *Left Angle* of the *chiefe*, in opposition to the *Dexter chiefe*; wher-
unto, as also to the *Middle chiefe Point*, it answereth in a direct line.

The inferior *Points* do occupy the *Base* of the *Escoccheon*, and thereof have their denomination, and are called *Inferior*, because they are seated in the lower parts thereof.

Of these also there are both $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Middle,} \\ \text{Remote.} \end{array} \right.$

Note, That each of these do answer in opposition unto the several *Superior chief Points* above mentioned, in a direct line, insomuch as by them the *location* of these might be easily conceived without any further description of them, *quia posito uno contrariorum, ponitur & alter*. Nevertheless, because those things that are delivered dividedly, are best conceived and understood, I will particularize these as I have done the former, beginning with the *Middle Point*.

The *Middle Base Point* doth occupy the exact *Middest* of the *Base* of the *Escoccheon*, and answereth perpendicularly to the *Middle Superior* and *Inferior Points*. And in like sort doe both the *Inferior Base Extrems* answer in



an equi-distant proportion to the *Extrems* of the *Superior Points* placed in the *Corner* of the *Escoccheon*. That *Extream Base Point*, on the *right hand* is named the *Dexter Base Point*, and that on the *left hand* is the *Sinister Base*. And for the better explanation of that which hath been here delivered touching the *Points* of an *Escoccheon*; I have here (because examples adde light) expressed the same by manifest *demonstrations*, placing severall *letters* upon every of the said *Points*, according to the description before

Preheminence in nomination and location.

mentioned. As there is preheminence in the priority of nomination of things, so is there also in their locall distribution: wherefore you must have respect unto the points of an *Escoccheon*, for therein also consisteth a dignity, in as much as one point or place of the *Escoccheon*, is more worthy than another, whereunto you must have regard in blazoning, *Quia à dignioribus semper est incipiendum*. What those points of an *Escoccheon* are, appeareth in the last precedent *Escoccheon*; and here made more manifest; as in example.

$\left[\begin{array}{c} A \\ B \\ C \\ D \\ E \\ F \\ G \\ H \\ I \end{array} \right]$	Signifieth	$\left[\begin{array}{l} \text{Dexter Chief} \\ \text{Precise Middle Chief} \\ \text{Sinister Chief} \\ \text{Honour} \\ \text{Fesse} \\ \text{Nombrill} \\ \text{Dexter Base} \\ \text{Exact Middle Base} \\ \text{Sinister Base} \end{array} \right]$	Point.

Note the necessity of the knowledge of these points.

The knowledge of these *Points* is very requisite, in respect, that when divers of these *Points* are occupied with sundry things of different kinds (as oftentimes it falleth out in some *Escoccheons*) you may be able thereby to assigne unto each *Point* his apt and peculiar name, according to the dignity of his place. For no man can perfectly *Blazon* any such *Coat*, unlesse he doth rightly understand the particular *Points* of the *Escoccheon*.

SECT. I. CHAP. VIII.

WE come now from *points*, the first part in our *partition* of *Accidents* of an *Esccheon*, to the *second* part, which is *Abatements*. An *Abatement* is an accidentall mark annexed to Coat-Armour, denoting some ungentleman-like, dishonourable, or disloyall demeanour, quality, or stain in the Bearer, whereby the dignity of the Coat-Armour is greatly abased.

Abatements.

Abatement what.

Abatements doe consist in { *Diminution.*
Reversing.

Diminution is a blemishing or defacing of some particular *point* or *points*, of the *Esccheon*, by reason of the imposition of some *stain* and *colour* thereupon. Note that all these *marks* of *diminution*, in the *Esccheons* next following, must be evermore of some one of the *stain* and *colours*, viz. *Savony*, or *Murrey*, and must in no wise be of *Metall*, neither must they be Charged in any case, for so should they be additions of worship.

Diminution what.

Note the Tinctures of Diminutions.

These are placed on { the *Middle.*
 Some other part of the *Esccheon*.

Such as are placed in the *Middle* are expressed in these next two *Esccheons* following, whereof the first is a *Delfe*, as in this example.



He beareth, *Argent*, a *Delfe*, *Tenne*. To him that *revoketh* his own *Challenge* (as we call it) eating his word, (saith *Leigh*) is this *abatement* given in token thereof. Note, that whensoever you shall find *two* or *more* of them in one *Esccheon*, you shall not reckon of them as signes of *Abatement*, but of *Honour*; and in like manner, if either they be of *Metall*, or *Charged* upon; and so is it also in some other *Abatements*, which either by their number or colours, doe change their quality and become *Charges* of perfect bearing.

A Delfe for revocation of challenge.

Note.



He beareth, *Or*, an *Esccheon* reversed, *Sanguine*. This is that other *abatement* that occupieth the *Middle* point of the *Esccheon*, and is given unto him that discourteously intreateth either *Maid* or *Widow* against their will; or to such an one as flyeth from his *Sovereigns Banner*: he shall bear his *Armes* after this sort untill such time as he have done some valiant exploit, worthy to be noted by the *Heralds*; upon whose true report, it may please the *Sovereign* to restore him to his former *Bearing*; which admission must

Esccheon reversed for deflowering either maid or widow

be done in no lesse private *Assembly* than in the *Mustering* of a *Camp*.

Such *Diminutions* as are placed upon some other part of the *Esccheon*,

Doe occupy { *One point alone.*
More than one.

That which occupieth one alone, is called a *Dexter point parted*, an example whereof you may see in this next *Esccheon*.

Point dexter
parted for too
much boasting.



He beareth, Argent, a point Dexter parted, Tenne : this *Diminution* is due unto him that overmuch boasteth himselfe of his *Martiall acts*. If a man doe performe any praise-worthy *Action*, the self deed will sufficiently commend him though he hold his peace ; and therefore *Seneca lib. 2. de Beneficijs*, doth reprehend this kinde of *vaine boasting* ; *Res loquatur* (saith he) *nobis tacentibus*, Let our deeds speake, let our tongues be silent : or if we will needs have verball praise, let us seek it by the direction of that wise King,

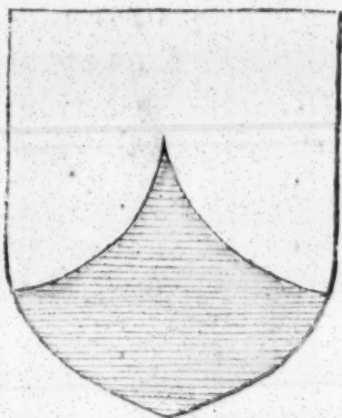
Laudet te alius, & non os iuum, aliena labia non lingua tua. Let another man be thy Trumpeter, and not thine owne mouth. For indeed, that marke wherewith *Judicio Virgil* brandeth *Drances*, doth seldome deceive, *Lingua melior, sed frigida bello Dexter*, Whole tongue is quickest to speak, his arme in fight is weak. And albeit a man be truely valiant in deeds of *Arms*, yet *Laus in ore proprio sordescit*, It is ungentlemanlike to boast of it, *Plutarch* writes of young *Marius*, that his talk and gesture was so stout, that he got the name of *Martis filius*, the sonne of *Mars* ; but when it came to the prooffe, he was so farre from what he seemed, that he gained a new name of *Veneris filius*, the sonne of *Venus*.

Such *Diminutions* as doe occupy more then one point of the *Escoccheon*,

Doe comprehend, $\begin{cases} \text{Foure points.} \\ \text{Lesse then foure.} \end{cases}$

That *diminution* of the former sort, is this which you see in this *Escoccheon*, and is due to him that is *slothfull* in the warres.

Point in point
for sloath in
warre.



He beareth, Or, a Point in Point, Sanguine, Herein you may see in part how necessary it is to know the *Points* of the *Escoccheon* before expressed. Inasmuch as this one *Abatement* compriseth these foure *Points*, viz. the Honour, together with the dexter and sinister, and the exact base points. For it is very manifest that the one of these *Arch-lines* hath his being from the dexter, and the other from the sinister base points, and doe meet in an acute Angle in the Honour point, answering perpendicularly to the precise base point. In

Piercing of the
Shield a pu-
nishment for
Cowardize.

former ages this *vice* was chastised by another kind of punishment, saith *Chassaneus*, *Quando Miles se male gesserit in bello, potest Index scutum suum perforari facere, ut hoc exemplo alij Milites in praio sint fortiores* : If a Souldier demean himself not well in fight, the Judge Martiall may cause his *Escoccheon* to be pierced, to teach others by this chastisement, to be more valorous. But contrariwise it is honourable for a man of *Arms*, to have blowes appear in his Bukler, given by his foes ; as is memorable in our ancient Countryman *Scæva* (the principal man who taught *Ju. Caesar* the way to conquer *Britain*) whose valour *Caesar* hath eternized with this acknowledgement, that it was he alone who saved the fortification against *Pompey* at *Dyrrachium*, where *Caesar* perused his *Buckler*, and found 230. holes pierced in it. And therefore because the dastard dares not come so neere the *Enemy*, to beare his strokes on his shield, he must be content to take this piercing of some of his owne side in *Armes*.

Those *Diminutions* that doe comprehend fewer than foure,

Are either, of $\begin{cases} \text{Three,} \\ \text{Two.} \end{cases}$

Such

Such are said to comprehend three *points*, whose *lines* doe bound so many within their limits, as in example.



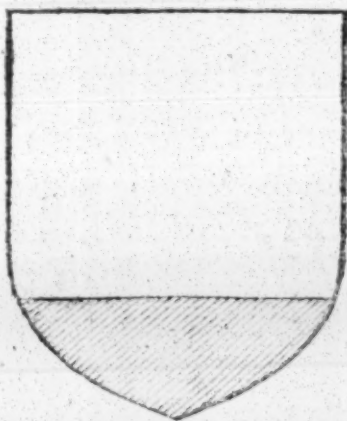
He beareth, Or, *Point Champain, Tenne*. This is the first of those *Diminutions*, that doe comprehend three *points*, and is formed of one *Arch-line*, which taketh his beginning from the *Dexter base* (and including the middlemost) and endeth in the *Sinister base point*.

Point Champain for killing of a Prisoner.

This is due unto him that killeth his *Prisoner*, (humbly submitting himself) with his own hands, though in extream need it is allowed by the *Law of Armes*, rather to kill, then to hazzard himself to be slain;

Alwaies (saith Sir John Froyfard) by right Arms of a man Froyfard.

ought to grieve his enemy, and good company of Armes is mercy to Knights and Souldiers.



He beareth, Or, a *plain point Sanguine*. This *Abatement* comprehendeth the same points that the last precedent doth, but differeth from the same herein, that the former is framed of an *Arch-line*, and this of a *Right-line*. This *Abatement* is due to him that telleth lies, or other false tales, to his *Soveraign*. For if *light eares* incline to *light lips*, harme ensueth; and war is then easily begun but hardly laid again, when misreport and light credence meet together.

Point plaine or lying.



He beareth, Argent, a *Goare Sinister, Tenne*. This *Abatement* consisteth of two *Arch lines* drawn from the *Sinister chiefe*, and bottome of the *Escoccheon*, and meeting in a *sharp Angle* in the *Fesse Point*. This is the third and last of the *Abatements*, that occupieth three *points* of the *Escoccheon*, and is due to him that is a coward to his enemy. For we must conceive that *Gores* and likewise *Gussets* are things in use among women, especially *Semplers*, & therefore are fit notes of cowards and womanish dispositions. But as for the *Dexter*

A goare for Cowardize.

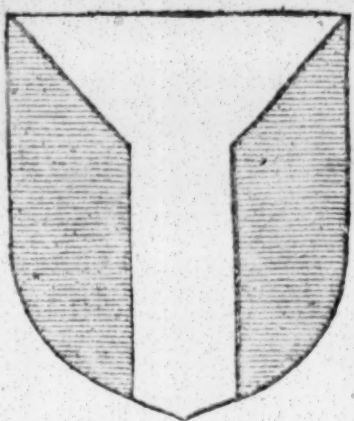
Goare, we must otherwise esteem of it; for (saith Leigh) though it be of *Stain and colour*, yet is it exempted out of the number of abatements, and it is a good Coat for a Gentlewoman; many of which sex are so far from the stain of Cowardize, as they will not turn their backs to men of greatest valour; but like the valiant *Penthesilea*, *Audetque viris concurrere virgo*, *The damosell faire dares meet the stoutest man*; saith *Virg. I. Aeneid*. But if there be both *Dexter* and *Sinister* (saith he) it is too bad to be borne, for although it be charged, yet doth it dishonour the thing that is thereupon.

Leigh.

That *Abatement* that comprehendeth onely two *points* of the *Escoccheon* is called a *Gusset*, and is formed of a *Traverse line* drawn either from the *Dexter* or *Sinister chief point* of the *Escoccheon* tending to the *Honour point*, and descending from thence perpendicularly to the extream base parts of the *Escoccheon*; as in this next example appeareth, wherein are exprest both the *Dexter* and *Sinister Gores*.

Gusset.

He



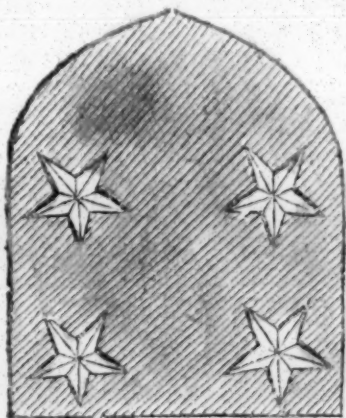
He beareth, Argent, 2. *Gussets*, Sanguine. In *Abating* (saith Leigh) there is but one *Gusset*: and he that is too much devoted to the smock, shall weare the *Gusset* on the *right side*; but he that committeth Idolatry to *Bacchus*, the *Gusset* on the *left side*, shall be his reward. If he be faulty in both, then he shall beare both, as in the *Escoccheon* present. Such a *Coat* as this I finde borne by the name of *Cunningham*, saving that the *field* is *Sable*, and the *Gussets* *Argent*, and therefore notto be taken to be of this kinde, according to the

rule touching the *Delfe*.

Hitherto of such *Abatements* as doe abase the estimation of the *Coat-armur* whereunto they are annexed, in some parts or points of them onely, being the first sort of *Abatements*, whereof we promised to speake.

Reversed
Coates for
Treason.
Reverling
what.

Now followeth the last, and worst of all the rest, which is a *Coat-Armour reversed*. *Reversing* is a preposterous manner of location of a *Coat-armour*, by turning of the whole *Escoccheon* upside downe, contrary to the usuall forme of bearing, after this manner.



He beareth *light blew*, 4. *Mollets*, yellow. 2. in the *Fesse*, and as many in the *Chiefe*. This forme of bearing is peculiar to a *Traitor*, such an one (saith Leigh) was he that owed these *Armes*, whose name was Sir *Armery of Pavy*, a *Lombard* born, an unworthy Captain of *Calice*, and *Traitor* to King *Edward* the third, in selling the same to Sir *Geffrey Charney* for 20000. *Crowns*. To this kind of bearing is this forme of *Blazon* (beginning at the *Base* first) peculiar, and to no other, in respect that as this *Escoccheon* standeth, the *Base Point* is the

highest part thereof. By this inglorious subversion of the *Escoccheon*, the dignity thereof is not blemished only in some points, as the former, but is essentially annihilated in the whole. In all other *Crimes*, though *Capitall*, the punishment transcendeth not the person of the *Offender*, *Quia nullum delictum patris innocenti filio pœna est* (saith *Chassancus*) the innocent son shall not bear the punishment of the fathers offence. But in this which we call *Crimen Læse Majestatis*, or high treason (being an offence so horrible and detestable before God and Man) it is far otherwise, for herein as well the children of the *Offenders*, as the *Traitors* themselves, shall participate of the heavy vengeance due to so great an impiety, although not in that deep measure that the father doth; and that by the imitation of the *divine Justice*; that so men might be deterred, not only from the actual committing, but also from the confederation and concealment of an offence so highly displeasing God, and abhorring Nature. For when a fact is committed or intended against the person of him that swayeth the *Sovereign State* (wherein he representeth the *image* of the *divine government*) it is not so much offensive against the person of the *Prince*, as it is against the Majesty of the *Eternall God*, whose *Image* he beareth. And the welfare of the *Subjects* depending on the safety of the *Sovereign*, the danger intended to the one, hath in it a guilt of endamaging the lives of millions.

Crimen Læse
Majestatis.

See Num. 16
& Num. 27. 1.
23.

Punishment of
Treason by the
Law of Armes.

As touching persons convicted of *High Treason* in the *Justice* of the *Law of Armes*, for the further coercion of so hainous a fact as *Treason* is, and for a further punishment both of the *Traitor* and of his whole *Progeny*; it is to be

be observed, that if a Gentleman of Coat-armour hath issue divers Sons, and committeth Treason, he hath forfeited his Coat-armour for ever, neither may his issue bear the same, *Quia eorum memoria destrui debet. For that the memory of them may utterly be extinguished.* For sithence it is held they may be lawfully killed, seeing they are said to be enemies to the King and People, much more is it lawfull to prohibit to their Heirs, together with the inheritance, their Armes also, and stile of Gentry: in so much as some are of opinion, that the Ion loseth *Jura Sepulchrorum*, the rights and ceremonies of Buriall accustomed to Gentry. And of *Marcus Manlius* (who was condemned of Treason against the Roman State) we find a Law, that none should ever bear that name. A notable example whereof we saw of late on the instrument of that devillish Parricide on the late puissant King of France, for the obliterating of the name and memory of such a villain out of that Kingdome. And in Ireland such Traitors as are convicted by the Acts and Ordinances of the high Court of Parliament, are by force thereof adjudged to suffer damage in their name, state, preheminance, dignities and honour to them due in fore-passed times. As in all their Offices, Lordships, Castles, Minnors, and in all their Hereditaments whatsoever: Moreover that they shall sustain corruption of their blood and family, and both himself and his posterity are (by force of such conviction and Judgment) disabled to demand, receive or recover of any man by descent from any of their Ancestors, either lineall or collaterall; neither are the Children of persons so convicted, permitted to make their Pedegree, or to derive themselves from such Parents.

Statut. Hylar.
Fol. 175.

Finally, if such an one were invested with any honourable dignity, the Lawes adjudg not onely his Coat-armour to be razed, and his Shield reversed, but also his spear trunked, his spurs hewen from his heeles, his horse docked, his sword to be broken upon his helmet, his Crest divided, his Statues pulled down, his blood corrupted, and his body to death, (*nisi speciali Regis rescripto intervenerit gratia, without the Kings speciall pardon*) his Family at an end, his possessions taken away (and for a greater terror) given to some other Family, whose profitable service to the King and State may better deserve it. So loathsome is this offence to Nobility, that she cannot suffer the Markes of him that hath offended in so high a degree, to possesse any place with her Ensigns; but that the same shall be without all reverence defaced, and spurned into some base place: so that by such his degradation, he receiveth far greater shame and ignominy, than ever he received honour by his advancement; according to the old Proverbe,

Hainousnesse
of Treason.

Turpius ejicitur, quam non admittitur hospes:

The shame is lesse ne'r to attain,

Than having won to lose again.

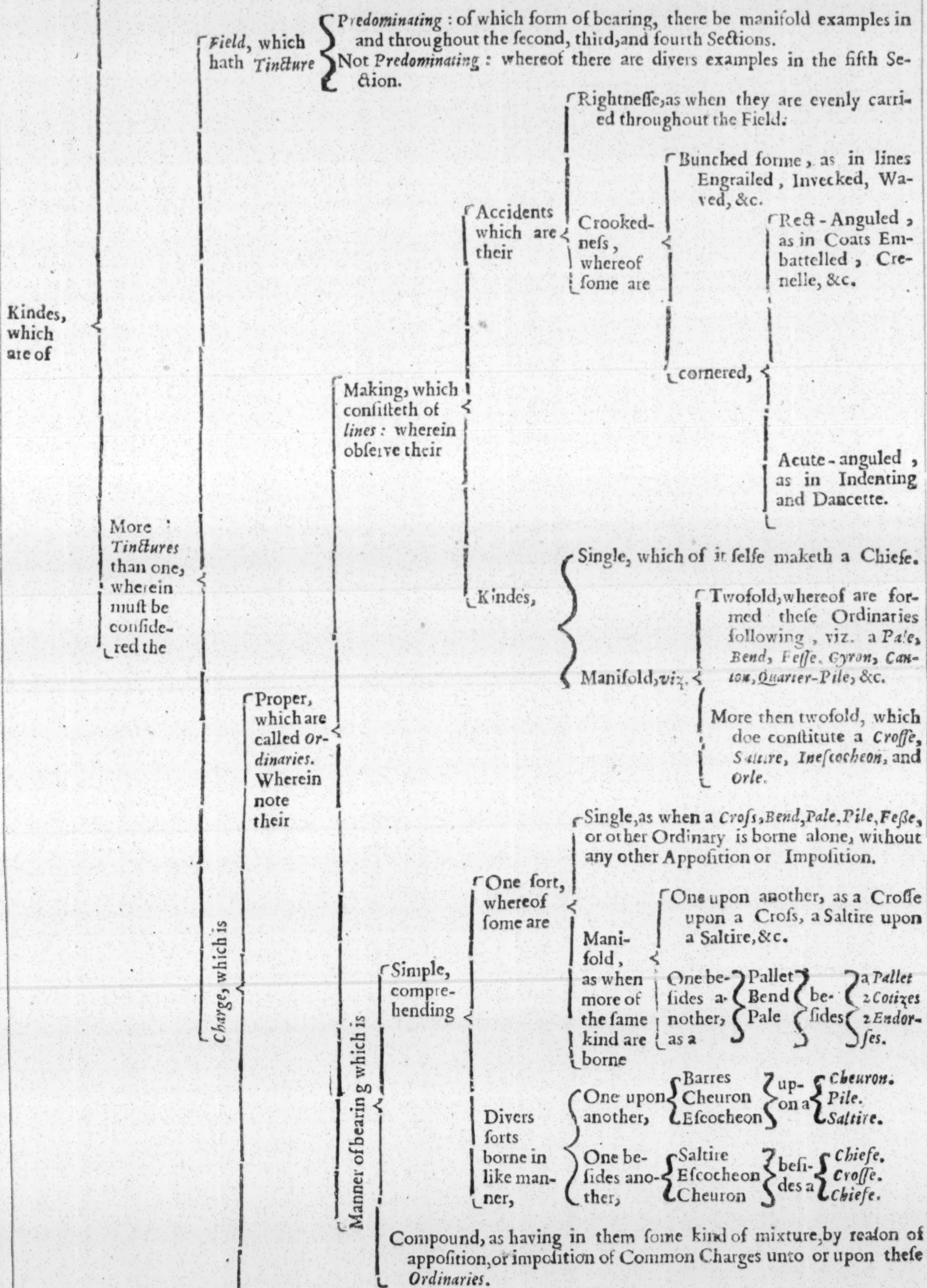
The end of the first Section.

Tum Dignum operæ pretium venit, cum inter se congruant Præcepta & Experimenta.

THE second Section maketh mention of the severall Kinds of Escocheons: Also, what Field and Charge are: The severall kinds of Charges, and their Common Accidents: Of Lines, with their divers Forms and Properties: The Making, and divers manner of Bearing of Ordinaries; and their Subdivisions: Together with divers Notes, Rules, and Observations to them particularly belonging.

The Table of the Second Section.

Some one Tincture, as when a Coat-Armour consisteth of any one of the Metals, Colours, or Furies onely.





SECTION II.

CHAP. I.



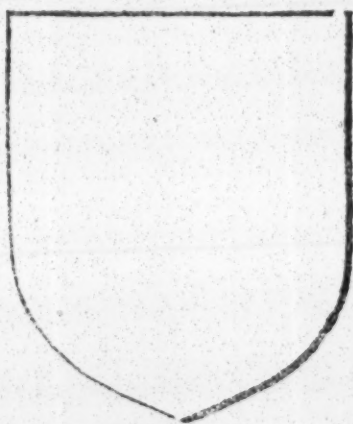
Having formerly handled in the first section the Common Accidents of an Escoccheon, viz. Points and Abatements: Now will I proceed to shew their severall kinds.

Escoccheons are either of $\begin{cases} \text{One Tincture.} \\ \text{More than one.} \end{cases}$

Severall kinds of Escoccheons.

Those Escoccheons are said to be of one Tincture that have onely some one Metall, Colour, or Furre, appearing in the Shield of any Nobelman, or Gentleman. Concerning this forme of bearing, it hath been holden of some Writers a matter doubtfull, whether one Metall, Colour or Furre borne alone in a Shield be ancient or honourable: Sir John Ferne affirmeth, such Bearing to be false Armes, and not worth the receiving, except in some speciall cases; being perhaps thereunto induced, because it was reckoned among the Romans a thing reproachfull to bear a naked Shield without any Portraiture, in regard it was an usuall thing with men of valour and courage to have their Shields painted.

Escoccheons of one Tincture.



White Shields were accustomed to be bestowed upon such as were Novices in Martiall affaires, or (as we commonly call them) Freshwater Soldiers, to the end they might in future time merit to have them garnished with the titles and testimonies of their valourous deserts, untill which time such Shields were reckoned inglorious: as Virgil noteth in his Aneidos lib. II.

White Shields

Ense levis nudo, parmaque inglorius alba:

Quick he was with naked sword,

But white Shield did no praise afford.

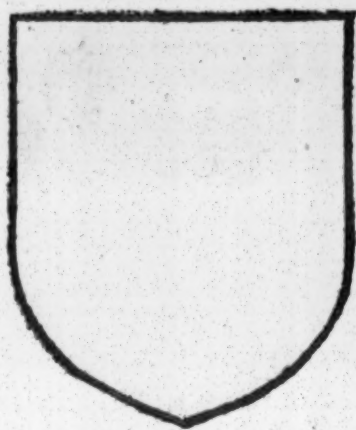
Virgil.

Contrariwise, Leigh reckoneth such unportraicted bearing to be good, and withall very ancient, grounding his assertion (if I be not deceived) upon the 1 Kings 10. 16. where it is said, that King Salomon made 200 Targets of beaten gold, and that 600 Sheckles of gold went to a Target; as also that he made 300. Shields of beaten gold, and that three pound of gold went to one Shield.

Also we read, that Simon, the High Priest of the Jewes, sent Numenius with a Shield of great value to the Roman state, to confirme the league of friendship between them, as appeareth in 1 Macchab. 14. 24. in these words; After this Simon sent Numenius to Rome, with a great Shield of gold of a thousand pound weight, to confirme the friendship with them: And in the letter of Lucius the Consull mention is againe made of the thousand pound weight of this golden Shield, 1 Macchab. 15, 16, 17, 18.

H

That

Golden
Shields.

That these *Shields* were void of *Portraictures*, it may be probably conjectured, in that there is no mention of any; for otherwise, such might have been the curiousnesse and excellency of their *workmanship*, as that it might have been prised above the worth of the gold it self: an example whereof, *Ovid in Metamorph. lib. 2.* giveth, where describing the glorious beauty of the *Palace of the Sun*, he saith,

*Argentei bifores radiabant lumine valvae,
Materiam superabat opus; nam Mulciber ille, &c.
The two leaved silver gates bright raies did cast,
Rich sinffe, but Vulcans Art therein surpast.*

Alex. Severus
Empe.

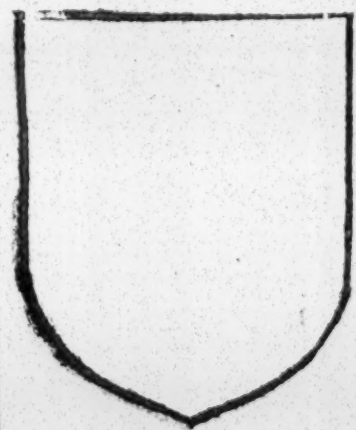
Alex. Macedo.

Shields of
Colours.

Furthermore we read that *Alex. Severus* the *Emperour* had certain *golden shields*, whose Bearers were named *Chrysoaspides*, the *golden Shields Bearer*s. And as touching the Bearers of *Shields* made of clean *silver*, we read that *Alex. Macedo* had such, whose Bearers were named *Argiroaspides*, *Silver-Shield Bearer*s, which manner of bearing (saith *Alex. ab Alex.*) they borrowed of the *Samnites*. Neither is there any mention that these were garnished with any *Embossments*, *Graving*, or *Portraictures*.

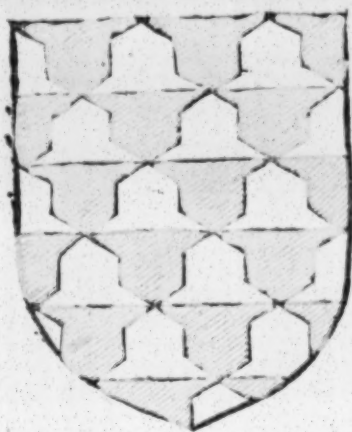
Now to prove, that not onely *Metals*, but *Colours* also have been *anciently* borne alone in *shields*: I will note unto you the words of the *Prophet Nahum, Chap. 2.* where it is said *Clypeus potentum ejus rubricatus, bellatores coccinati, &c.* The *Shield of the mighty ones were red*, &c. alluding to their bloody fights.

We also find that the *Grecians* used *Russet Shields*; the people of *Lucania* in *Italy*, scituated between *Calabria* and *Apulia*, had their *Shields* wrought of *Oliers*, or *twigges*, and covered over with *leather*. It was the manner of the *Scythians*, *Medes* and *Persians*, to have their *shields* of *Red colour*, to the end that the effusion of their blood should not easily be discovered (when they received any wound) either to the discouragement of themselves, or animating of their enemies. Moreover, these *Nations* used *Scarlet* and *Red colours* in their *Military garments*, and *Shields*, to the end they might thereby strike the greater terror and astonishment into the hearts of their enemies.

Eumenius de
la Breche.Only Furies.
borne in
Shields.

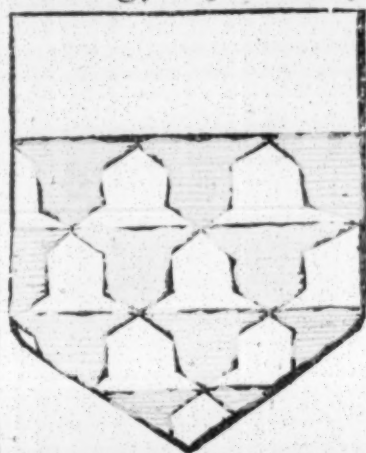
Of this sort of *Bearing*, I find in a note worthy of credit, amongst the *Coat-Armours* of many *Noble Personages*, and *valorous gentlemen*, that did attend the person of *King Edward the first* (in his Expedition that he made into the parts of *Scotland* to the siege of *Kalaverock*) that one *Eumenius de la Breche*, did bear in his *Shield* onely, *Gules*. Finally, that *Furies* also have been alone in *Shields* (without any Charge) as well as *Metals* and *colours* (besides the *Coat Armour* of the *Duke of Britain*) I could produce many examples even to this day; were not the use hereof so vulgar, as that it is altogether impertinent to give instance therein.

You

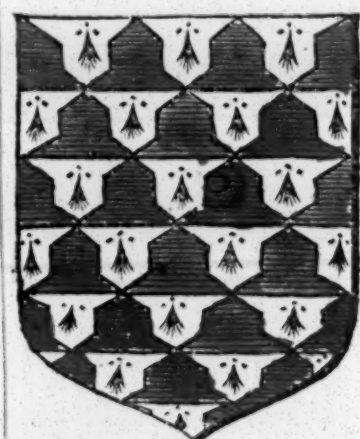


You have received a Rule before pag. 23. and 25. how you ought to Blazon a *Furre* of this sort. This kind of *bearing* of a *Furre* without any other Charge in the Field, is both ancient and good, saith Leigh. And this kind of *Furre* is much in use with persons Nobly descended, and gentlemen of good reputation have long borne the same, as *Ferrars* of *Chartley*, *Beauchamp*, *Somerset*, *Marmion*, *Staunton*, and others.

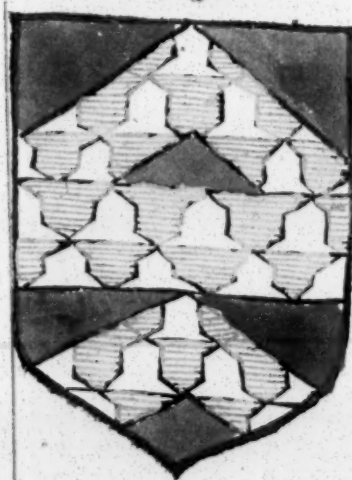
Yet will I note unto you three Coat-Armours
consisting of *Furres*, for their beauty and rarity, and those of no vulgar
bearing, as you may see in these next *Escocheons* following.



He beareth *Varey*, a *Chief*, Or, by the name of *Tickborne*, of *Tickborne* in the County of *Southampton*, at this time dignified with the title of *Baronet*.



He beareth *verrey*, Ermyne and Gules, by the name of *Gresly* of *Drakelow* in the County of *Darby*. Sometimes you may observe in this kind of bearing, the Metall part charged with some other thing than Ermine, *viz.* with Drops or such like. Of this Family is the honourable Sir *Thomas Gresly* of *Drakelow* Baronet now living, 1658.



He beareth Gules, a *Fesse* between two *Cheverons Vaire*, which is the Coat of the ancient Family of *Goodyere* of *Hadley* in the County of *Middlesex*: *Hythrope* in *Com. Oxford*, and *Penlsworth* in *Warwick-shire*.

SECT. II. CHAP. II.

FROM *Shields* or *Escocheons* consisting of one *Tincture* onely, we come to such as have more *Tinctures* than one. Such *Escocheon* is that, wherein *divers colours* are represented to our sight.

Of this some have Tincture { Predominating,
Not Predominating.

Tincture is said to be predominate, when some one *metall*, colour, or fur, is spread, Tincture predominate

spread or (at least) understood to be spread all over the *Superficies* or *Surface* of the *Escoccheon*, which we usually call the *Field* thereof. In such *Escoccheons* as have in them more *Tinctures* than one (as is usuall with the greatest number of them.

We must observe the $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Field,} \\ \text{Charge.} \end{array} \right.$

Field what.

The *Field* is the whole *Surface* (if I may so call it) of the *Shield* overspread with some *Metall*, *Colour* or *Furre*, and comprehendeth in it the *charge*, if it hath any. Look how many *Metals*, *Colours* and *Furs* there are before named, so many severall *Fields* of *Armes* there be. In *Blazoning* of any *Armes*, you must (according to the Rule given, pag. 14.) first expresse the *Metall*, *Colour* or *Furre* of the *Field*, saying, He beareth, Or, Argent, Gules, &c. or thus, The *Field* is Or, Argent, Gules, &c. but you must not name this word *Field*, when you use these words, He beareth; saying, He beareth a *Field*, Or, Argent, Gules, &c. but you shall onely name the *Metall*, *Colour*, or *Furre*; thus, The *Field* is, Or, Argent, Gules, &c. or, He beareth, Or, Argent, Gules, &c. and then proceed to the *Blazon* of the *Charge*, if there be any. The first *Metall*, *Colour* or *Fur*, that you begin to *Blazon* withall, is alwayes understood among our English *Blazoners* to be the *Field*. Also in *Blazoning* of *Armes* composed of *Field* and *Charge*, if there be severall charges, whereof the one lyeth nearer to the *Field* than the other, after you have nominated the *Metall*, *Colour* or *Furre* of the *Field* then must you proceed to the immediate *charge* that lyeth next to the *Field*, and after to that which is more remote.

Rule 2.

Tinctures of
Field what.

Whereas I have formerly made mention of the *Tinctures* or *Colours*, when I speak of the *Tinctures* or *colours* of *Fields*, I understand thereby, those speciall colours before named, which as by a certain peculiar right belongeth to the *Art-armoriall*, utterly excluding all those that are named *generall* or *proper colours*, as altogether unfit for *Fields* of *Coat-Armours*.

SECT. II. CHAP. III.

THese *Fields* are the parts of *Armes*, containing : *Charges*, which are the parts contained, are next to be considered.

A *Charge*, is that thing whatsoever that doth occupy the *Field*, and is in the same as *Contentum in Contiente*, whether it be *Sensitive* or *Vegetable*, *Naturall* or *Artificiall*, and is placed, either throughout all the *Superficies* of the *Escoccheon*, or else in some speciall part of the same.

The common accidents of *Charges* are $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Adumbration, or Transparency.} \\ \text{Transmutation, or Counter-Changing.} \end{array} \right.$

Adumbration or *Transparency*, is a clear exemption of the *substance* of the *Charge*, or thing borne, in such sort, as that there remaineth nothing thereof to be discerned, but the naked and bare proportion of the outward lineaments thereof, or the outward *Tract*, *Purfle*, or *shadow* of a thing; and such kind of bearing is by better *Heralds* than *Gramarians*, termed *transparent*, *quasi transparent*, because the *Field* being (as it were) on the further side of the *Charge*, or underneath the same, yet the *Tincture* and *Colour* thereof sheweth clean thorough the *Charge*, and that no lesse clearly than as if it were thorough a *glasse*.

Rule.

In *Blazoning* of *Coat-armour* of this kind, you shall say that the owner thereof

thereof beareth this *beast, bird, tree, &c. umbrated*; for that by reason of the exemption of the *substance* thereof, which was intended to be the *Charge*, it affordeth no other representation than the simple *shadow* thereof, which in Latine is called *umbra*, and thereof is it termed *umbrated*. And the *Portraiting* out of any thing *umbrated*, is nothing else but a *sleight* and *single draught* or *Pursell*, traced out with a *Penfill*, expressing to the view a *vacant forme* of a thing deprived of all *substance*, which must be done with some *imperfect* or *obscure colour*, as *Black* or *Tawny*, unless the *Field* be of the same *Colour*.

Protracting
of things
umbrated.

Such bearing hath undergone the sharp censure of those that judged it to have been occasioned by reason of some *ungentlemanlike* or *unthrifty* quality, in regard that the same representeth a *shadow* void of *substance*. Others are of opinion that their owners were such, whose *Progenitors* in forepassed times have borne the same *essentially* and *completely* according to the true use of *bearings*; but forasmuch as their *patrimony* and *possessions* were much impaired, or utterly wasted; their Nephews and Kinsmen seeing themselves deprived of their *Inheritance*, and yet living in hope, that in future time the same may (by some unexpected accident) revert unto themselves or to their posterities (laying aside all ordinary differences) chose rather to bear their *Armes umbrated*, that whensoever either that inheritance or any other high fortunes should light on their family, they might again resume the wonted *substance* to such their *umbrated forme*, and so reduce their *Armes* to their ancient *bearing*. And it is deemed a farre better course (upon such occasion) to beare the *Armes* of their *Progenitors umbrated*, than utterly to reject the same whereby it might (within a few descents) be doubted much, if not denied, that they were descended from such a *Family*.

Opinions of
bearing um-
brated.

Whatsoever is borne with *Armes umbrated*, must not be charged in any case: In *Blazoning* you must never nominate the *colour* of such tract of the thing that is *umbrated*, because they doe onely bear a *shew* of that they are not, that is to say, of a *Charge*; and therefore is the *colour* of such *Adumbration* esteemed unworthy to be named in *Blazon*. As touching the distribution of *Charges*, it is to be observed, that

Rule.

Rule.

All *Charges* of *Arms* are either $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Proper, or} \\ \text{Common.} \end{array} \right.$

distribution
of Charges.

Those *Charges* are said to be *Proper*, which by a certain property do peculiarly belong to this *Art*, and are of ordinary use therein, in regard whereof, they are called *Ordinaries*; and they have also the title of *Honourable Ordinaries*, in that the *Coat-armour* is much honored thereby, forasmuch as they are oftentimes given by *Emperors, Kings* and *Princes*, as *Additions* of *Honour* unto the *Coat-armours* of persons of desert, for some *speciall service* already past, or upon hope of some future worthy merit. Moreover (as *Leigh* sheweth) they are also called, *most worthy partitions*, in respect that albeit the *Field* be charged in divers parts thereof, whether with things of one or of divers kinds, yet is every of them as effectually as if it were only one by the *Soveraignty* of these *partitions* being interposed between them.

Proper Char-
ges.

Ordinaries,
and why so
called.

Most worthy
partitions and
why so called.

In these we must consider their $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Making,} \\ \text{Manner of bearing.} \end{array} \right.$

The *making* of *Ordinaries* consisteth of *Lines* diversly composed. *Lines* therefore are the matter whereof these *Ordinaries* are formed, and according to the divers *Tracts* and formes of *Lines*, they doe receive a divers shape and

Their making.

and variation of Names. For this cause, *Lines* must be duly considered, and especially their properties: in speaking whereof, I must crave pardon of *Euclides Artists*, if I trace not in their steps and definitions, but use such descriptions as shall be fittest for our practise.

The Properties of those *Lines* are their *Rightnesse*.
Crookednesse.

Dæ sunt lineæ ex quibus figuræ omnes componuntur, lineæ recta, & lineæ curva, Zanch. Lib. 3. Cap. 422.

Consisting of
Rightnesse,
Crookednesse.

Rightnesse is a property of a *Line* whereby it is carryed levelly or equally throughout the *Esccheon*, without either rising or falling. *Crookednesse* is a property of a *Line* meerly contrary to *Rightnesse*, in that it is carryed unevenly throughout the *Esccheon*, with rising and falling.

Rule.

In *Blazoning* of *Ordinaries* formed of *straight lines*, you must only name the *Ordinary*, without making mention of the *straightnesse* of the *Line* whereof the same is composed: but if the same be made of any of the manifold sorts of *crooked Lines*, the form of such *crookednesse* must be especially mentioned; as by *Examples* shall be plain hereafter in their proper places.

These Honourable Ordinaries before mentioned (according to Leigh) are in number nine, viz.	Crosse,	whose Content is	5. Part of the <i>Esccheon</i> unchanged, & charged the 3.
	Chiefe,		3. Part.
	Pale,		3. Part.
	Bend,		5. Part unchanged, and charged the 3.
	Fesse,		3. Part.
	<i>Esccheon</i> ,		5. Part.
	<i>Cheuron</i> ,		5. Part according to Leigh: the 3. according to Chas.
	Saltire,		5. Part unchanged, & charged the 3 part thereof.
	Barre,		5. Part.

Lines crooked.

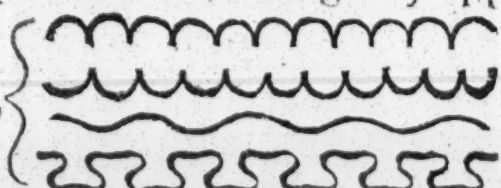
As touching the properties of a *Crooked Line*, it is to be observed, that

A *Crooked Line* is *Bunched*
Cornered.

Bunched.

A *Bunched Line* is that which is carried with *round reflections* or bowings up and down, making divers *hollow Crooks* or *Furrows*, by reason of the sundry bendings to and fro, as by these examples next following may appear.

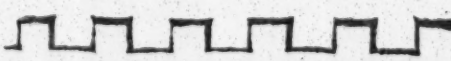
Of these some are *Invecked*,
Ingrailed,
Waved,
Nebula,
 As in example,



Cornered.

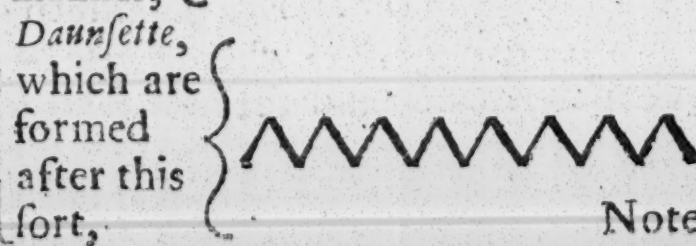
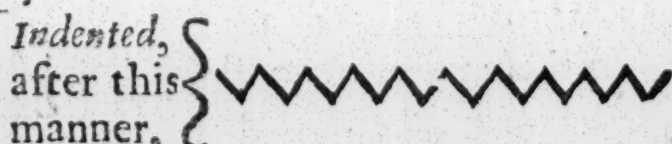
A *Corner Line* is framed of sundry lines meeting together corner-wise.

Rect-anguled: so called of their right corners or angles, and are formed after this manner,



Of cornered Lines, some are

Indented, after this manner,
Acute-anguled: so named because their corners or angles are acute, or sharp; and these we call



Note.

Note, That these two last mentioned sorts of *Lines*, viz. *Indented* and *Daunfeste*, are both one, *secundum quale*, but not *secundum quantum*: for their *forme* is all one, but in *quintity*, they differ much, in that the one is much wider and deeper than the other. Of all these severall sorts of *Lines*, *examples* shall be given hereafter, as occasion shall arise.

SECT. II. CHAP. IV.

HAVING spoken of the *properties* of *Lines*, so much as serves for our intended purpose; let us next take a view of the severall *kinds* of those *Lines*, as far forth as they have use in *Heraldry*.

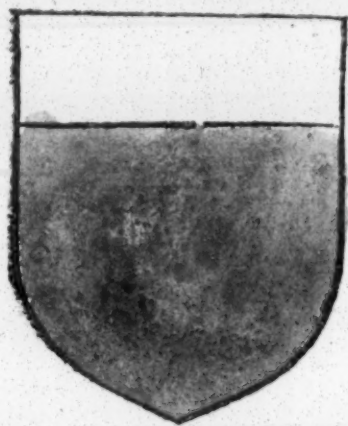
For they are used $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Single,} \\ \text{Manifold.} \end{array} \right.$

Severall kinds of lines.

Of both which kinds and forms are all the *Honourable Ordinaries* composed, as we shall shew hereafter. And first for the *Single Lines* and their use, it is to be understood, that one *single line* doth make that sort of *Ordinary* which we name a *Chiefe*. A *Chiefe* is an *Ordinary* determined by some one of the severall forms of *Lines* aforesayd, added to the *Chief* part of the *Escoccheon*, as in example.

Single lines.

A Chief.



He beareth, *Gules*, a *Chiefe*, *Argent*, by the name of *Workes*. When I say, that a *Chiefe* is determined by one *line*, I mean not, that one *single Line* is of it selfe a compleat *Chiefe*, but that the bounds and proportion of such an *Ordinary* is designed out and limited by such a *single Line*: for otherwise, to speake more properly, a *Chiefe* containeth in depth the *third part* of the *Field*; and the same may be *diminished*, but in no case *divided* into *halves*. The *Chiefe* betokeneth a *Senator* or *honourable Personage* borrowed from the *Greeke*, and is a word signifying a *Head*, in which sense we call *Capitaneus* (so named of *Caput* the *Head*) a *Chiefetaine*: though he spake wittily, who derived the name of a *Captaine*, à *capiendo* & *tenendo*, of taking and then holding: For,

Signification.

Non minor est virtus, quam quarere, parva tueri:

No smaller praise is in it,

To hold a Fort, than win it.

And as the head is the *chief* part in a man, so the *chief* in the *Escoccheon* should be a reward of such onely, whose high merits have procured them *chiefe place*, *esteeme*, or *love* amongst men. This *Ordinary* in our example you see is formed of a *streight Line*: you must therefore in the *Blazon* thereof, onely name the kind of *Ordinary* (as before we admonished) making no mention at all of the straightnesse of the line: but if the same, or any other *Ordinary* be framed of any other forme than *straight*, then must you expressly mention the forme of the *line* whereof such *Ordinary* is composed, be it *Bend*, *Chevron*, *Fesse*, *Saltire*, &c. shewing the same to be either *Invecked*, *Ingrailed*, *Wavay*, *Indented*, &c.

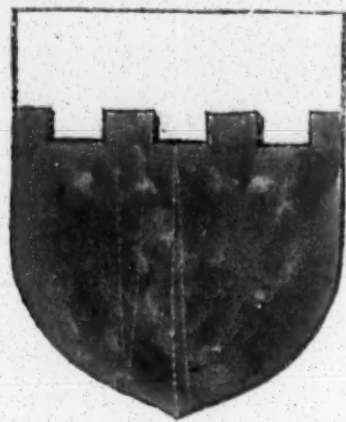
Rule.

He



He beareth Or, a *Chief*, Gules, by the Name of *Lumley*, and is the bearing of that worthy Gentleman Sir *Martin Lumley*, Baronet, Son of Sir *Martin Lumley* Knight and Baronet, son of Sir *Martin Lumley* Knight, Lord Mayor of *London*, 1623.

Chiefe Crenelle.



He beareth Gules, a *Chief Crenelle*, Argent; by the name of *Ryncester*. This term is derived of the *French* word *Crene*, which signifieth the *dent* or *notch* in the *borne* of a *bow*, or such other thing. There is a kind of *bearing* much like unto this in *shew*, but yet farre different from it in kind: therefore good deliberation must be used, lest being carryed away with a deivable appearance, we do utterly mistake the truth of things in *Blazoning*.

Their formes.

Chieffes are made of all those *severall formes* of *lines* before mentioned, as well as other *Charges*, as by the examples of *Bordures* before handled may in part appear, and shall be more fully shewed hereafter in other kinds.

Chiefe charged.

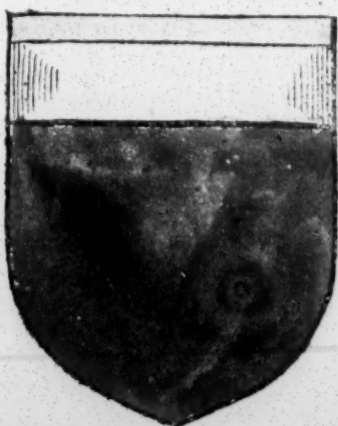


The *Field* is *Tenne*, a *Chief*, Or, charged with a *Shapournet*, Ermyne. This term *Shapournet* (if I mistake not) is derived from the *French* word *Chaperon*, which signifieth a *Hood*, whereof this is a *Diminutive*, and beareth a resemblance. *Leigh* seemeth to take this form of bearing to be a kind of *partition*, and for that cause doth extend the dividing *line* (as in this *Esccheon*) to the extremities of the *Chief*; for which cause I have inserted the same (although untimely) in this place, which otherwise I would have reserved

to some other. For mine own part, I take the same to be rather a *Charge* to the *Chief*, than a *portion* thereof, distinguished from the same only by a conceited *line* of *partition*, never heretofore heard of: which moved me to shorten the *head* of the rising *line*, whereby the middle part hath the more resemblance of a *Chaperon* or *Hood*, in respect that it is made large below, and so ascending with a comely narrowness to the top of the *Chiefe*: and if the *Chief* be the *Head*, as before we said, what place can be fitter for the *Hood* to be on, than the *Head*?

A *chief* (saith Sir *John Ferne*) may be honoured of another, as an *Addition* to the former, as in *Examples*:

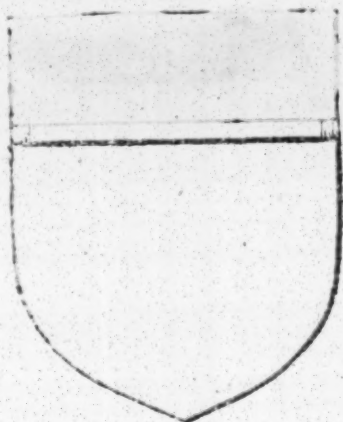
Chiefe surmounted of another.



He beareth Gules, a *Chief*, Argent, surmounted of another, Or. This is accounted good *Armory*, and signifieth a *double reward* given by the *Sovereign*. So well may a *Gentleman* deserve in giving *counsell* to his *Sovereign*, that he may be twice rewarded for the same, as was the *Bearer* hereof a *French Counsellour*, which when it hapneth, must be placed in this manner: Those *Additions* of *honour* that are given in reward for *Counsell* or wise actions are thought to be placed

most

most fitly on the *chief* part or *head* of the *Escoccheon*, *Quia a Capite edend est omnis ratio*, Because all reason proceedeth from the brain. That contrariwise a *Chief* may be also *diminished*, this next example may teach us.



He beareth Or, a *Chief*, Azure, a *Fillet* in the nether part thereof, Argent. Some perhaps strictly observing the forme of my undertaken *Method*, will conceive that this *Coat* might have been more fitly placed hereafter among such *Ordinaries* as are made of a *twofold line*. Nevertheless, though it may seem to be of the number of those, yet in very deed, *one line* being added to the *lower part* of the *Chief*, doth constitute a *Fillet*, whose *Content* must be the *fourth part* of the *Chief*, and must be placed properly and naturally

A Fillet.

in the precise *lowest part* thereof. For a twofold respect was the name of *Fillet* given it; the one in regard of the thing whereunto it is resembled, by reason of the *length* and *narrowness* thereof, and the other because of the place wherein it is bestowed. For as the *Fillet* is shaped long and narrow for the more commodious use of *women* in trussing up of their *haire*, as also for the fastning of their *Head-tires*, and restraining of their *haire* from scattering about their *browes*; so is this very aptly placed on the *Chief*, which is the *head* of the *Escoccheon*, and doth confine and encompass the uttermost borders of the same. This *Head-tire* being taken from *women*, may well fit an *uxorious* or *luxurious* person, or such an one as in matters of importance is overswaied by a woman: which doth not a little extenuate and impaire their dignity or estimation amongst those of graver sort; for that they are deemed to have their head fixed upon the shoulders of others, and those of the weaker sex.

So named for two respects.

Fillet to home fitting.

SECT. II. CHAP. V.

Hitherto hath our *Pencil* drawn out to your view, a *single line*, which doth create an *Ordinary*, or some other of the *Charges* last mentioned: it resteth, that I shew what a *Manifold line* is, and the use thereof according to the project of our prefixed method. I call that a *Manifold line*, when as more than one *Line* are required to the perfecting of an *Ordinary*.

Manifold Lines.

Manifold lines are { *Twofold*,
 { *More than twofold*.

Twofold lines I understand to be there, where is constituted an *Ordinary* of *two lines*. Of which kind of *Ordinaries* are these onely, viz. The *Pale*, *Bend*, *Fesse*, *Bar*, *Quarter*, *Canton*, and their like, as shall appear by example in their severall places, first of a *Pale*.

A *Pale* is an *Ordinary* consisting of *two lines* drawn perpendicularly from the *Top* to the *base* of the *Escoccheon*, comprehending the third part of the *Escoccheon*. The *content* of the *Pale* must not be enlarged, whether it be charged or not.

Pale.



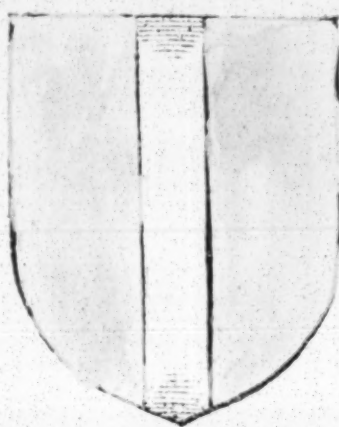
He beareth Gules, a *Pale*, Or: which Coat was borne very anciently by *Hugh de Grandemesnill* Lord of *Kinkley* in *Leicester Shire*, and Lord High Steward of *England*, in the time of *King Henry the first*.

This Ordinary is subdivided into $\begin{cases} \text{Pallet,} \\ \text{Endorse.} \end{cases}$

Pallet.

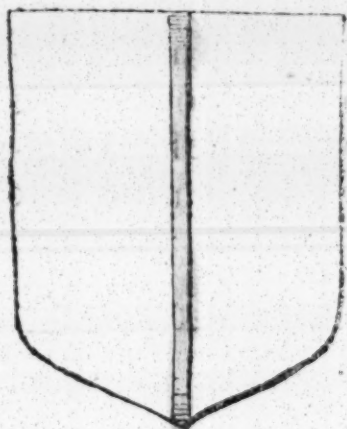
A *Pallet* is the *moyety* or one *halfe* of the *Pale*, and thereof receiveth his name of *Diminution*, as being a *Demy* or little *Pale*. And an *Endorse* is the *fourth* part of a *Pallet*. Example of each ensueth.

Leigh.



He beareth Azure, a *Pallet*, Argent. The *Pallet* is never charged with any thing, either *quick* or *dead*, neither may it be parted in any case into *two*, as some *Armourists* doe hold: but that it may be parted into *four*, *Leigh* maketh no question; for he giveth an example of the bearing of the *fourth* part thereof, which he termeth an *Endorse*; as in this next *Escoccheon* appeareth: But *Sir John Ferne* saith, it containeth the *eighth* part of the *Pale*, which in effect is all one with the *fourth* part of the *Pallet*.

Endorse.



Ferne.

He beareth, Or, an *Endorse*, Gules. This *Endorse* (saith *Leigh*) is not used but when a *Pale* is between *two* of them. But *Sir John Ferne* saith, he was very confident and bold to set down such *Rules* of *Blazon*. And that an *Endorse* may very well be borne in any *Coat-Armour* between *Birds*, *Fishes*, *Fowies*, *Beasts*, &c. But then (saith he) it sheweth that the same *Coat* hath been sometimes *two* *Coats* of *Armes*, and after conjoynd within one *Escoccheon*, for some *Mystery* or secret of *Armes*. And for the approbation of such bearing, he giveth an instance of an *Escoccheon* of pretence, or *Engislet*, (so he termeth it) borne over these *four* *Coats*, viz. of *Austria*, *Engundy*, *Sicile* and *Flanders*; which is, Or, an *Endorse* between a *Lyon saliant*, and an *Eagle displayed*. Gules.

Endorse may be borne alone.

Instance of such bearing.

ring, he giveth an instance of an *Escoccheon* of pretence, or *Engislet*, (so he termeth it) borne over these *four* *Coats*, viz. of *Austria*, *Engundy*, *Sicile* and *Flanders*; which is, Or, an *Endorse* between a *Lyon saliant*, and an *Eagle displayed*. Gules.

Now from the *Pale*, and the severall *Subdivisions* thereof, let us come to the *bend*, and the distinct parts of the same. A *bend* is an Ordinary consisting also of *two* fold *Lines* drawn overthwart the *Escoccheon*, from the *Dexter* chief to the *Sinister* base point, of the same, so that the exact point of the *Dexter* and *Sinister* corners thereof, may answer to the precise *Middest* of those *equidistant* *Lines*, whereof the *bend* is made, as in example.

Bend.



Content.

He beareth, Or, a *bend*, Sable. Which *Armes* were anciently borne by *Peter de Mololacu* or *Mawley*, a noble Baron of this *Kingdom*; in the time of *King Edward the 3*. The *bend* containeth in breadth the *first* part of the *Field*, as it is *uncharged*; but if it be charged, then shall it contain the *third* part thereof. Of all the *Ordinaries* there is none divided like this, as by example shall hereafter appear.

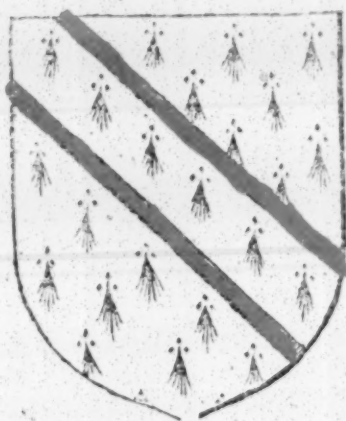
The

The *Bend* seemeth to have his *Denomination* from the *French* word *Bender*, which signifieth to *stretch forth*, because it is extended betwixt those opposite points of the *Escutcheon*, viz. the *Dexter chief*, and the *Sinister base*. Yet in ancient *Rolls* I find the *Bend* drawn somewhat *Archwise*, or after the resemblance of the *Bent* of a *Bow*. Notwithstanding, according to some *Armorists*, it doth represent a *Ladder* set aslope on this manner, to scale the *Walls* of any *Castle* or *City*, as shall be shewed hereafter, and betokeneth the *Bearer* to have been one of the first that mounted upon the *enemies walls*. This *Bend* drawn from the right side to the left, is called a *bend dexter*; but you shall also find a *bend* exactly drawn like to this on the contrary side, having his beginning from the *left corner* of the *chief*, and his termination in the *Dexter base point* of the *Escutcheon*, for which cause it is named a *Bend Sinister*, as in example hereafter shall illustrate. In *Blazoning* of *bends*, if the same be *Dexter*, you shall onely say, *he bears a bend*, not using the word *Dexter*; but if it be drawn from the *Sinister chief* to the *Dexter base*, then you must in *blazon* by no means omit the word *Sinister*.

Denominati-
on.Representati-
on of a scaling
ladder.Bend Sinister.
Rule.

Note that the *bend*, and divers other *Ordinaries* following, are subject to *exemption* or *voiding*. *Voiding* (as earst we shewed) is the exemption of some part of the inward *substance* of things *voidable*, by occasion whereof the *Field* is transparent through the *charge*, leaving onely the *outward edges*, bearing the *colour* and *quantity* of the *charge*, as appeareth in this next *Escutcheon*.

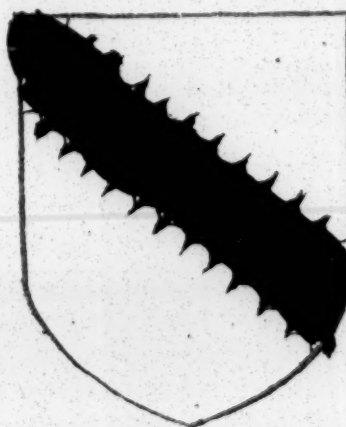
Voiding what.



He beareth, *Ermyne*, a *bend voided*, *Gules*, by the name of *Ireton*. Note that if the void part of the *bend*, were of a *different metall*, *colour* or *furre*, from the *Field*, then should you term the same, a *bend bordured*, *Gules* (according to the opinion of some *Armorists*:) but I am of opinion that it were better *blazoned*, a *bend* of such and such *metall*, *colour* or *furre*, *edged*. For this difference doe I put between them, that when it is *blazoned edged*, it must be understood, to be an *edge* or *hemme*, running along the sides onely;

Bend Voided.

but if it were termed in *blazon bordured*, then must it be conceived that the *bend* is invironed round, as well the ends as the edges.



The late *Right Honourable Henry Earle of Sussex*, *Viseount Fitz-water*, *Lord of Egremont*, *Burnell* and *Botatoart*, *Knight* of the most noble order of the *Gar-ter*, beareth, *Pearl*, a *bend engrailed*, *Diamond*. This *Ordinary* is composed of divers other of the *formes* of *Lines*, before mentioned, as sundry other of the *Ordinaries* are, as by these next, and other subsequent examples in their due places shall appear.

Henry Earle of
Sussex.

Engrailed.



He beareth *Argent*, a *Bend engrailed*, *Gules*, which is the *Coat-Armour* of that right ancient and worthy *Family* of *Colepepper* of *Kent*, now existing in the *Persons* of one *Baron*, two *Baronets*, and severall *Knights* and *Gentlemen* of much worth and esteem.

Wavey.

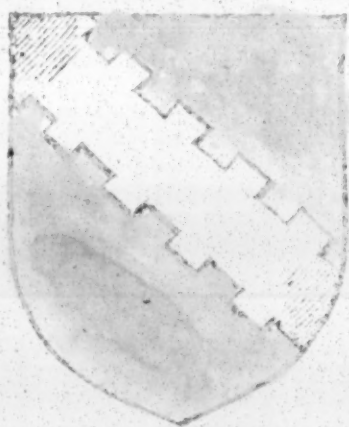


He beareth, Argent, a Bend, Wavey, Sable. This Coat-armour peratineth to Sir Henry Wallop of Farleigh Wallop in the County of Southampton Knight. This is rearm'd Wavey, or waved, in respect it beareth a Representation of the Swelling Wave or Billow of the Sea, which being tossed by contrary flaves of wind doe rise and fall after this manner: and this also by some is called *unde*, of the Latine word *unda*.

Ecd. 2. 4. 5. 6.

This forme of bearing may put us in mind of the manifold (and those inevitable, yet profitable) afflictions, which doe attend this mortall state of ours, for so hath God ordained that they should be means to win and bring us to him selfe, therefore must we receive them patiently, as the evident tokens of Gods great love and mercy. As the Preacher admonisheth us, saying, *Whatsoever cometh unto thee receive it patiently, and be patient in the change of thine afflictions, for as Gold and Silver is tryed in the fire, even so are men acceptable in the furnace of adversity. Beleive in God and he will help thee, order thy way aright, and trust in him, hold fast his feare, and grow old therein.*

Crenelle.



He beareth, Azure, 2 Bend Crenelle, Argent, by the name of Walleyes: what Crenelle is I have before shewed. After this manner, Souldiers in default of scaling Ladders, used to nick or score a piece of Timber with their Swords (for want of better Toolles) and so found means to ascend the walls, and surprize the enemies.

Flory.



He beareth Sable, a Bend, Flory, Argent, by the Name of Highlord or Helord, and is the Coat-Armour of Highlord of Moreden in Surrey Gent. and of Tho. Highlord of London Merchant.

Part of a Bend.

The parts of a bend are { Such as are deduced from it. }
Bendlets.

Such as are derived from { Halfe. }

a bend doe containe { Lesse then halfe. }



He beareth Azure, three Bendlets, Argent, a Chief Ermine. This is the Coat of Sir William Martin of Woodford in the County of Essex Knight.



He beareth Argent, a Bend between two Mulletts, Sable, pierced, this is the Coat of Walter Pell Esquire, Merchant Adventurer of London.

That

That which containeth half the *bend* is called a *Gartier*, whereof you have here an example in this *Escoccheon*.



He beareth Or, a *Gartier*, Gules. This is derived either from the French word *Jartier*, or else from the Norman word *Gartier*, both which are the same that we call in English a *Gartier*, the forme whereof this *Charge* doth represent. It is a name of Honourable esteem in English Heraldry, and it gave beginning to the most renowned order of Knightwood, of which Colledge and Society have been more Kings and Princes, and Princely Peeres, than of all the Knightly orders besides in *Christendome*. This containeth half the *bend* in bignesse.

Derivation of a *Gartier*.

Such as doe containe lesse *Cost*, Both which be exemplified in these than half the *Bend*, are *Riband*; next *Escoccheons*.

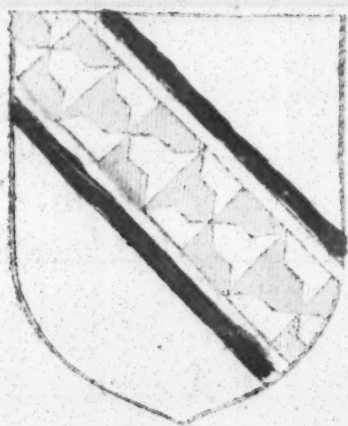


The *Field* is Gules, a *Cost*, Or. The content of this is the fourth part of the *Bend*, and halfe the *Gartier*, and is sometime called a *Cotise*, and also a *Batune* (as Leigh noteth :) But *Bara* maketh a *Cotise* and the *Batune* two distinct things. This word *Cost* or *Cotise* is derived from the Latine word *Costa*, which significeth a Rib, either of man or beast. And *Farnesius* saith, *Costa a custodiendo sunt dicta*. *Farr.* 1. 45. When one of these is borne alone, as in this *Escoccheon*, then shall you tearme it in *Blazon* a *Cost*; but if they be borne by couple in

Cost, what is the content thereof.

Why named a *Cost*.

any *Coat* (which is never, saith Leigh, but when a *bend* is placed between two of them) then you may name them *Cotises*, as in Example.

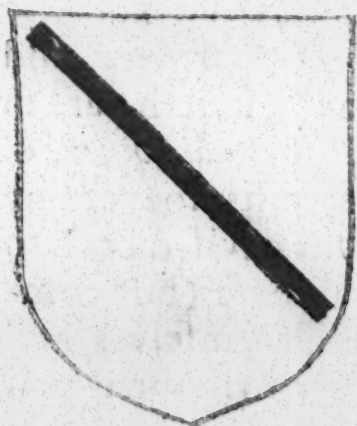


He beareth Or, a *Bend*, verrey, between two *Cotises* or *Costs*, Gules. This *Coat* pertaineth to Sir Edmund Boyer of Camberwell in the County of Surrey Knight. Not unfittly are these so tearmed *costs* or *cotises*, in respect they are placed upon each side of the *Bend*, and doe inclose the same, as the ribs of man or of beast doe bound and defend their intrailles. And concerning such *Charges* or *Fields* composed of verrey, I refer you (for the avoiding of needlesse repetition) to the Rules before delivered. Note, that as well the Sub-

Batune or Cotise.

Notes.

divisions of *Ordinaries*, as the *Ordinaries* themselves are formed of the severall sorts of *lines* before expressed, as may be gathered out of *Upton*, whose opinion you shall hear when we come to speak of *Batunes*.



He beareth Or, a *Riband*, Gules. This is that other Subdivision that is derived from a *bend*, and doth contain the eighth part thereof. The Name accordeth well with the forme and quantity of the same, in that it is long and narrow, which is the right shape of a *Riband*.

Riband, what is the content thereof.

Cost Cotise Riband.

Thus much may suffice touching the *Bend dexter*, & the Subdivision thereof: let us now consider the *Bend sinister*, and how the same is subdivided. A *Bend Sinister* is an *Ordinary* consisting of a twofold line, drawn traverse the *Escoccheon*, from the *Sinister* chief corner to the *Dexter* base point; and differeth (as we said) from the *Dexter Bend* onely in this, that it is placed on the opposite part of the *Escoccheon*, as in example.

M.

Rule.



He beareth Argent, a *Bend sinister*, Vert. You may perhaps sometimes finde this *Bend* borne *joyntly* with the *Bend dexter* in one *Escoccheon*, which to look upon are much like unto a *Saltire*. In *Coats* of such *bearing*, you must carefully observe which of them lyeth next to the *Field*, and that must be first named. And this Rule holdeth not alone herein, but also in all other *Coat-armours* formed of divers *charges*, whereof the one lieth nearer to the *Field* than the other, according to the sixth Rule of *Blazon* formerly given.

The *Bend sinister* is subdivided into a $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Scarpe.} \\ \text{Batune.} \end{array} \right.$

Scarpe what.

A *Scarpe* (as *Leigh* noteth) is that kind of ornament (much in use with Commanders in the *Field*) which we do usually call a *Scarfe*, as may be gathered by the derivation thereof from the French word *Escharpe*, signifying that ornament which usually is worn by Martiall men after the same manner from the *left shoulder* overthwart the body, and so under the *arme* on the *right side*, as in Example.



He beareth Argent, a *Scarpe*, Azure. You need not in *Blazon* thereof make any mention of this word *Sinister*, because it is never borne otherwise than thus. Notwithstanding this *Charge* hath some resemblance of the common *Note* of *Illegitimation*; yet it is not the same, neither hath it any such signification, for that it agreeth not with the *Content* thereof, nor with the manner of *bearing* the same, as is plaine by this next *Escoccheon*.

Batune what.



He beareth Or, a *Batune*, Gules. This word *Batune* is derived from the French word *Baston*, which signifieth a *wand* or a *cudgell*. The French men do usually bear their *Batune* (as it were) *couped* after this manner; Whereof I do better allow than of that forme which is commonly used among us in *England*, because the same being so borne, doth better resemble the shape or form of a *Cudgell* or *Batune*. And though this hath the forme and quantity of a *Cost*, yet it differeth from the same, in that the *Cost* is extended to

Note of illegitimation.

the extremities of the *Escoccheon*, whereas the *Batune* shall be *Couped*, and touch no part of the same, as by this *Escoccheon* appeareth. This is the proper and most usuall *note* of *Illegitimation* (perhaps for the affinitie betwixt *Baston* and *Bastards*; or else for that *bastards* lost the priviledge of *freemen*, and so were subject to the *servile stroke*:) and it containeth the fourth part of the *bend sinister*; and being thus borne, differeth from all the *subdivisions* of the *Ordinaries* before manifested sufficiently, what conformity soever any of them may seeme to have therewith. This *Marke* was devised both to restraine men truly generous, from the filthy staine of this base (but common) sinne, when they consider, that such accusation to themselves, and shame to their issue, shall never be severed from their *Coat-Armour*, which should be the *blazon* of their honour. For let the spuriours birth have never so noble a father, yet he is *base-borne*; and *base* will be ever the first syllable

The use of this marke.

syllable in a *Bastards* name, till by his owne *Vertues* hee hath washed off the stainses of his Fathers vice, as many high spirits have done; who though so borne have attained to the highest pitch of glory. Every *bastard* may have his *batune* of what colour he will, but not of *metall*, which is for the *bastards* of *Princes*. At the first, *bastards* were prohibited to beare the *Armes* of their reputed fathers. Then (saith *Sir Iohn Ferne* in his *Glory of Generositie*) they did by suit obtaine a *toleration* from *Soveraignes* and *Kings*, to be made *legitimate*, and to be matriculated by the *Kings Grant*, as children lawfully born; which *Grant* did enable them to be capable of many immunities and prerogatives which others lawfully begotten do enjoy: and so by such *legitimation* they are discharged of all those *dishonours* which in former time they were subject unto, and were acquitted from the staine of their *bastardy*, *Excepto quod ex tali legitimatione non admittebantur ad Jura Sanguinis cum aliis filiis: Except only, that they had not the right of blood and inheritance thereby*: to participate with the lawfull inheritance of their Father, as appeareth *Judg. 11* And when the *Womans* children were come to age, they thrust out *Jephthah*, saying, *Thou shalt not inherit in our Fathers house, for thou art the son of a strange Woman*. By pretence of these *legitimizations*, they bear the Coat-Armour of their reputed Ancestors, with a sign of *bastardy*, now commonly known to every man, by reason of frequent use: which *Mark* (as some do hold) neither they nor their children shall ever remove or lay aside, *Ne sordes per errorem inter præcipuos rejuentur; Least the fruits of lust should by error gain the estimation of Generosity*.

Leigh.

Legitimation
of Bastards.

It is not lawfull for those that are base born to usurp the *Armes* of their reputed Fathers, unlesse it be branded with certain notes or marks proper to men *illegitimate*, devised of set purpose to separate and distinguish them from such as proceed from lawfull Matrimony. Moreover it is often questioned, whether such as be *illegitimated* (by Act of Parliament, or whatsoever other means) may bear, or assume the bearing of the *Arms* of their reputed Fathers? Some are of opinion they may: Others do hold the contrary, unlesse they do bear them with the apposition of some of the before mentioned notes appropriated to the quality of their *illegitimate* generation and procreation. By *legitimate* issue, is not to be understood *legitimate* onely, that is to say, such as be adopted Children: For there is in such but a bare imitation of nature, of such we have no use in this Land of Adoption or Arrogation. But of such as are both naturall and legitimate; naturall so termed, *Quia naturaliter generati*; legitimate, *Ex Legitima parentum conjunctione approbata per Leges*. Such as are otherwise begotten are *bastards*, and the issue of an unlawfull bed.

Consanguinity, is a bond or link of persons descended of the same stocke, derived from Carnall propagation: So called, *Consanguinitas, quasi sanguinis unitas, viz.* the unity or community of blood.

To discern priority or nearenesse in blood, two things must be regarded principally; *viz.* *Linea* and *Gradus*, the line is that, that gathereth together the persons containing their degrees, and distinguishing them in their numbers. This is called *Collectio personarum*. The other, *viz.* *Gradus*, sheweth the state or condition of the distant persons, how near they be, or how far distant asunder (in themselves) from their common Stock, or either from other. This is called, *Habitudo distantium personarum. Et dicetur Gradus, ad similitudinem sclarum graduum, sive locorum proclivium; quia ita gradimur, de proximo ad proximum.*

Thi

This before mentioned Line is threefold, viz. $\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{Ascending,} \\ \text{Descending,} \\ \text{Collaterall.} \end{array} \right\}$

The *Ascending* Line is, from me to my Father, Grandfather, and so upwards.

The *Descending* Line is, from me to my Son, Nephew, his Son, downwards.

The *Collaterall* Line is placed on either side.

This Line also is twofold, viz. $\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{Equall,} \\ \text{Unequall.} \end{array} \right\}$

The *equall collaterall* is that, where equally the persons differ from their Common Stock : as Brothers and Sisters be equally distant from their Father ; As also Brothers and Sisters children from their Grandfather.

The *unequall collaterall* is, where one precedeth another : Such are brothers, and their brothers and sisters children.

Affinity is (after the lawes) *personarum proximitas proveniens ex justis nuptiis*; A nearness of persons proceeding from lawfull marriage. So called *Affinitas, quasi durum ad durum finem unitas*; A union or consolidation of two that be of divers Kindreds by marriage or other copulation conjoined.

By this, Affinity is contracted two manner of waies, viz.

By $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Lawfull Marriage,} \\ \text{Unlawfull Knowledge.} \end{array} \right.$

The first is thus contracted ; My brother and I are Consanguine in the first degree, He taketh a Wife, her they call, *personam additam personæ per carnis copulam*. This is the first kind of Affinity (contracted by means of my brother) viz. between his Wife and me, and the first degree; for thus they be the kindred and degrees) discerned in Affinity, viz. by the persons that be in consanguinity, or blood, either nearer or farther off. As for example.

My brother is in the first degree to me in consanguinity; his wife in Affinity : My brothers son in the second, his Nephew in the third, his Nephewes son in the fourth. They in consanguinity : their Wives in the same degrees, second, third, or fourth unto me, but they in Affinity.

Note that they attain not (in me) by their addition, that that I have attained (by blood) in the persons to whom they be added. For herein, that is to say, in Attinency we be distinguished in Consanguinity and Affinity. To make it plain. My brother is my Consanguine, his Wife my Affine, onely they retain and participate with me the degree, whether it be first, second, third or fourth ; that I have with the persons that they be carnally known by, the which they alter not.

Consequently, they shall be every person in Consanguinity to my wife, in Affinity to me, in what degree in the one, in that degree in the other. But alwaies in the first kind, be they Brother, Sister, Nephew, Neece, &c. But to return to our *Batune*. *Upton* calleth this *baston* or *batune*, a *Fissure* : and making mention of the variable formes thereof, saith, *Istæ Fissuræ tot modis variantur, quot modis fiunt bendæ* : These Fissures have as many varieties of formes as the bends have.

Severall formes
of Fissure.

For there are of them (saith he)

$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Planæ,} \\ \text{Ingrediatæ,} \\ \text{Invectæ,} \\ \text{Fusilataæ,} \\ \text{Gobonataæ.} \end{array} \right.$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Plain.} \\ \text{Ingrailed.} \\ \text{Invecked.} \\ \text{Fusile.} \\ \text{Gobonated.} \end{array} \right.$
---	--

And

And (he saith) it is commonly called a *Fissure* (which is a cut or rent) *pro eo quod findit Arma paterna in duas partes; quia ipse basterdus finditur & dividitur à patrimonio patris sui: in that it cuts or rents the Coat-armour in twain, because the bastard is cut off from his fathers Inheritance.* In some Countries they used to distinguish these from the lawfull begotten, by setting of two letters upon their garments, S. and P. *quasi, Sine Patre, without Father.*

Cui pater est populus, pater est huic nullis & omnis.

Brats are priviledg'd above any:

We have but one Sire; they have many.

And perhaps S. P. did signifie *Situs Populo*, the *Sanne* of the People. *Chastaneus* saith, that *bastards* are not capable of their Fathers patrimony, either by law or custome, *Quia filius Ancillæ non erat hæres cum filio Liberae: The servants child must not part stakes with her Mistresses.* Leigh is of opinion, that the lawfull son of a bastard shall change his Fathers *Mark* to the right side, observing still the quantity thereof: for so I doe understand him, in respect that he addeth immediately, that the same may at the pleasure of the Prince be enlarged, or broken after this manner.

Signification
of the letters
S.P.



He beareth, Azure, a Bend, double Dauncette, Argent, by the name of *Lorks*. This (saith Leigh) shall never be called other than a bend, after it is thus parted: but *bastards* (saith he) have sundry other marks, every one according to their unlawfull begettings; which with hundreds of others are the *Secrets of Heraldry*.

Sundry notes
of bastardy.

Besides those bearings bendwise above demonstrated, we mentioned another by the name of a *bendlet*, which hath greater resemblance with a bend than any of the rest, and by the name it may seem to be some subdivision of the bend. It hath yet no certain quantity, but containeth evermore a sixth part of the Field, (according to the observation of Leigh) whereof you have an example in this next *Escoccheon*.

Bendlet.



The Field is Argent, a bendlet, Gules. Two manner of waies doth this charge differ from the bend: the one, that the bend containeth the fifth part of the Field unchanged, and the third part thereof charged. And this is limited to the sixth part of the Field, which it may not exceed. Secondly, it is distinguished from the bend, *secundum locationem, in place*, in as much as the bend is so placed, as that the corner of the *Escoccheon* doth answer to the just middle of the same, between the upper and nether lines thereof: but the bendlet beginneth in the exact corner of the point of the *Escoccheon*; so as the lower line is distant from the corner thereof the full breadth of the bendlet.

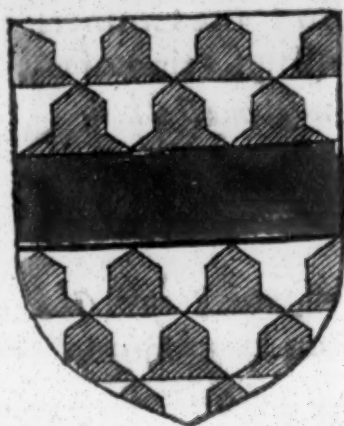
Difference of
the bend and
bendlet.

SECT. II. CHAP. VI.

OUR prefixed order doth now call upon me to bend my course from bends, with the parts and subdivisions thereof, and to proceed to the Fesse, which challengeth the next place. The Fesse is an Ordinary, formed of a twofold line, drawn overthwart the breadth of the *Escoccheon*; in

Fesse and content thereof.

the midst where of is the very center of the Shield. And it containeth the third part of the Field, and may not be diminished, albeit the French Herald doë blazon three barres gemels, for a fesse of six peeces.



He beareth Vaire, Or, and Vert, a Fesse, Gules, by the name of *Duffield*. This word *Fesse* is a French word; and doth signifie the *Loines* of a man. This Ordinary hath been anciently taken for the same that we call *Baltheum militare*, or *Cingulum honoris*, a belt of honour: because it divideth the Field into two equal parts, it selfe occupying the middle betweene both; even as the Girdle environeth the middle part of a man, and resteth upon his *Loines*.

2 Sam. 18. 11.

St. Ambrose.

Augustus Imperat.

This Girdle of honour may seeme to have beene in ancient time given by Emperours, and Kings, and their Generals of the Field unto *Souldiers*, for reward of some speciall service performed by them: and it is not improbable, that such a reward it was that the General of *David's* Army, *Ioab*, would have given the Messenger that brought him newes that *Absalom* was hanged by the haire of the head in an *Oke*, if he had slain him, where *Ioab* saith, *Why hast thou not killed him, that so I might have rewarded thy service with ten Shikles of Silver, and a girdle (or an arming Belt?)* For some translate it *Cingulum*, some *Baltheum*. Amongst the *Macedonians*, it was ordained by a Military law (saith *Alex. ab Alex.*) that the Souldier that had not killed an Enemy, *Non Militari Cingulo, sed capistro cingeretur*; should not be girt with an Arming girdle, but with a halter. And not without reason is a man adorned with a Military girdle, signifying he must be alwaies in a readines to undergoe the businesse of the weal publike; for the more speedy performance of which charge; he should have his garments close girt unto his body, that the loosenesse of them should give no impediment to the execution of his assumed charge and enjoyned services. And these tokens of Chivary were so highly esteemed in ancient times, that Saint Ambrose saith, in his age *Duces, & Principes, omnes etiam militantes, operosis cingulis auro ju gente pretiosis, ambiunt, &c.* Great Captains, Princes, and Martiall men, delight to wear their Belts curiously wrought, and glittering with gold, &c.

As the bestowing of this Military Girdle, was reputed very honourable, because none were to receive it but men of merit, so also was it ever accounted most dishonourable for any just cause to be again deprived of the dignity thereof; neither should such an one be restored thereunto, but upon very singular and especiall desert, as *Ferettus* noteth, where he saith, *Augustus laudabiliter militarem disciplinam gessit severissime: & privatos militari Cingulo nunquam restituit, nisi illos præ cæteris virtutum merita insignirent: Augustus the Emperor got much honor by the severity of his Military Discipline: for if a man were once deprived of his Arming girdle, he never would restore it unless he performed some excellent service above all others.* Notwithstanding, there is also one kind of putting off the Belt, of no lesse honour, than the putting on of it; yea much more glorious it is, in that it is the end and perfection of the other; and that is, when the victory is atchieved, victory being the end of Arming, as peace is of Battle. To which purpose is that saying, *1 Reg. 20. 11. Ne jactet se qui se accingit, ut qui discingit*: Let not him boast who girds himself as he that doth ungird: meaning we must not triumph (as the saying is) before the victory; but it being once attained, it is the honour of a generous mind, to put off his Belt, and not to sanguine his blade with cold blood.

For

For those *Gallants*, who in *times* and *places* of *peace*, are still drawing their swords, like *warriours*, in *times* and *places* of *warre*, prove (for the most part) *peaceabler* and *calmer* then they should be.

But if a *Knight* be disarmed of his *Military girdle* by his demerits and offence, he is therewithall deprived of all *Military priviledges*, like as it fareth with a *Captain*, who (if he happen to lose his *Esseigns*, is disabled to advance any other in the *Field*, untill he hath either regained the same, or by his valor extorted some other from the enemy Which kind of deprivation of *Knights* and *Martiall* men for any notable transgression, was of frequent use in times past, and in some places is continued unto this day with greater severity and much more infamy than in former times. *Depositiō Cingulorum & Balteorum* (saith *Wolfgang*.) *Lazius* quod genus pœna proprio seorsim vocabulo disceinçtura & recinçtura vocabatur, manet hodie adhuc in ordine Equestri, majori quam olim ignominia. Quo ritu (ut nos dicimus) Equites aurati degradantur. The depriving of the Belt (which was wont to be tearmed, the disceinçture or ungirding) is at this day still in use amongst *Knights*, and with more ignominy than was in ancient times: which is nothing else but that which we call *degrading* of a *Knight*. If any aske me how this comes about that such *Degradation* of a *Knight*, is more *infamous* than of old: I answer, it is because it is more *rare*, and therefore more remarkable. If again, you aske why it is more *rare* than of old: I answer, it is because it is more *infamous*, and therefore *Princes* more unwillingly to inflict it. Howsoever, the truth is, that *base* and *unknightly actions* and *qualites*, deserve a *base* and *unknightly* chastisement.

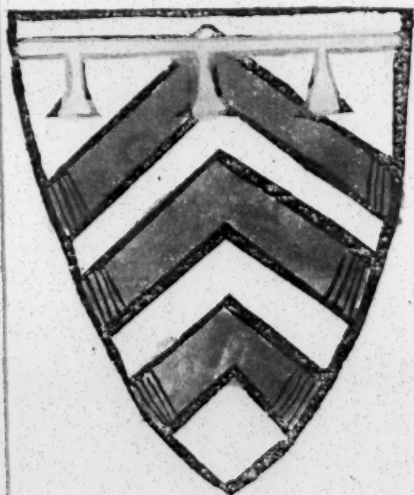
*Wolfgangus
Lazius.*



He beareth, Or, two Cheurons, Gules: this is the Coat of that eminent and ancient Family of *Mounson*. Of which are worthy Ornaments *William* Viscount *Mounson*, and Sir *John* *Mounson* of *Carleton* in *Lincolnshire* Baronet, son and heir of Sir *Thomas* *Mounson* created Baronet, 29. of *June*, 1611.



He beareth, Or, four Cheurons, Gules, which is the bearing of Sir *Henry* *Every* son of Sir *Simon* *Every* or *Ivory* of *Eggington* in *Com. Derby*. Baronet, so created *May* 26. 1641.



He beareth Argent, three Cheurons, Gules, a Labell of three points, Azure, by the name of *Barington*, and is the Coat of that worthy Gentleman Sir *John* *Barington* of *Barington Hall* in *Essex*, Knight and Baronet.



He beareth Argent, a Cheuron, and in the *Dexter* point a Trefoyle Sable, which with a Crescent for a difference of a second brother is the Coat of that grave Citizen Sir *Thomas Foot* Knight, Lord Mayor of *London*, 1651.

Fesse Dauncet.



He beareth Or, a Fesse Dauncette, Sable. These *Armes* pertain to the worthy Gentleman Sir *Thomas Vavasour*, who in the Reign of King *James* was Knight Marshal of his then *Majesties* house-hold, and of the *vierge* thereto appertaining. Whose Family anciently had the addition *Le* to the name, as being the Kings *Valvafores*, being in times past a degree not much inferiour to a *Baron*, and given to their Family *ex Regio munere*, as *M. Camden* noteth in *Tork-shire*, speaking of *Hafelwood*, being the ancient inheritance of the said Family.

Cheuron what.

So much of a Fesse: now of a Cheuron. A Cheuron is an Ordinary, formed of a twofold line Spirewise or Pyramidall; the Foundation being in the *Dexter*, and *Sinister* base points of the *Escoccheon*, and the Acute angle of the Spire near the top of the *Escoccheon*: as in example.



Ancient form of bearing thereof.

The Field is Topaz, a Cheuron, Ruby. This Coat pertaineth to the Honourable and Ancient Family of *Stafford*, now *Barons*, and sometimes *Earles* of *Stafford*, and *Dukes* of *Buckingham*. This Ordinary is resembled to a paire of Bargecouples or Rafter, such as Carpenters doe set on the highest part of the house, for bearing of the roof thereof; and betokeneth the atchieving of some businesse of moment, or the finishing of some Chargable and memorable work. This was anciently the usuall forme of bearing of the Cheuron, as appea-

reth by many Scales and Monuments yet extant, and is most agreeable to reason, that as it representeth the Roof of an house (though I am not ignorant that *Leigh* saith, it was in old times the attire for the heads of Women Priests) so accordingly it should be extended to the highest part of the *Escoccheon*, though far different is the bearing thereof in these dayes. In which respect it were fit that common Painters, the common disorderers of these tokens of honour, were better looked unto; who both in former ages, and much more in these daies, have greatly corrupted these honourable signs, by adding their new fantastical inventions; that so they might make the things borne in Coat-Armour more perspicuous to the view, or because they would be thought to be well overseen in Heraldry. For indeed they want the eye of judgment, to see and discern that such is the excellency of these honourable tokens, that the least alteration either by augmentation, diminution, transposition, or whatsoever other means, doth occasion a change in them so great, as that they thereby differ from themselves, not onely in their accidentall, but also in their substantiall parts, and cease to be any longer the same they were before, and their owners are debarred to challenge

Idle inventions of Painters.

challenge any propriety or interest in them, in respect of such alteration. *Modica alteratio in membro principali magnam alterationem facit* (saith the Philosopher) *A little alteration makes a great alteration in a principall part.* As the least spot in the Eye, which is the worthiest part of the face, doth more disfigure the same, than ten times so much in any other member of the whole body.

The Content of the *Cheuron* is the fifth part of the Field (according to Leigh:) but *Chassaneus* reckoneth the same amongst those *Ordinaries* that do occupy the third part of the Field. You may have two *cheurons* in one Field (saith Leigh) but not above; and if they exceed that number, then shall you call them *cheuronwaies*. But I suppose they might be teamed much better *cheuronels*, that is to say, *Minute* or small *cheurons*; for so is their *Blazon* more certain. This charge following, and the subdivisions thereof; are diversly borne, as well in respect of the divers *location*, as of the variable form thereof; for sometimes it is borne on *chief*, otherwhiles on *base*, sometimes *Enrched*, sometimes *Reversed*, sometimes *Fretted*, &c. as hereafter by examples appeareth.

Content of a Cheuron.

Note.

Cheuron reversed.



He beareth Or, a *Cheuron* in *chief*, Azure. Note that the lower part of this *cheuron* is far above the ordinary place of a single *cheuron*; for it is pitched as high as the *Nombril* of the *Escoccheon*, whereas others have their rising from or near above the *dexter* and *sinister base points*. The *Ancestors* of this bearer (saith Leigh) have borne the same otherwaies, which was for some good purpose removed, although it were better after the common manner of *bearing*. There are divers *Accidents* incident unto this *Ordinary*, viz. *Transposition*, as

Cheuron in chief.

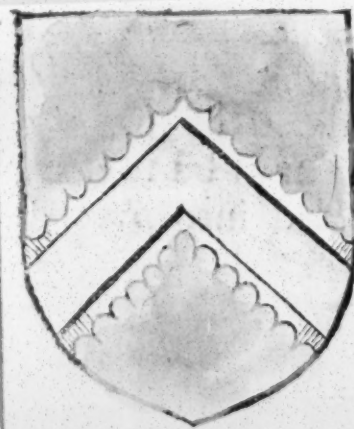
Accidents of an Escoccheon.

in this last *Escoccheon*, *Couping*, *Voiding* and *Reversing*. Of all which I purpose to give severall examples in their proper places.



He beareth, Ermyne, a *Cheuron*, *couped*; Sable, by the name of *Jones*. What *couping* is, I have before shewed, whereunto (for shunning needleile repetition) I referre you.

Cheuron Couped.



He beareth, Azure, a *Cheuron* *engrailed*, *voided*, Or, by the name of *Dudley*. What *voiding* is, I have shewed before. In the *blazoning* of Coat-Armours of this kinde, I meane of *Charges voided*, you shall not neede to make any mention of the colour of the exempted part thereof, saying, that it is voided of the Field: for if you say, voided, onely, it is ever understood that the field sheweth thorow the middle part of the charge voided. If the middle part of this *cheuron* were of a different metall, colour, or furre, from the Field, then

Cheuron Engrailed.

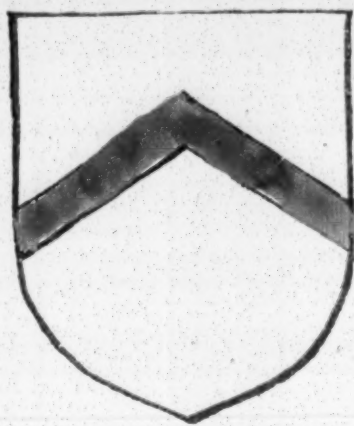
should you *Blazon* it thus: A *Cheuron*, *engrailed*, *surmounted* of another, of such or such colour.

The

The *Subdivisions* of this *Ordinary* are { *Cheuronell*,
Couple-close.

Cheuronell
 what.

A *Cheuronell* is a diminutive of a *Cheuron*, and signifieth a minute or small *Cheuron*, and containeth halfe the quantity of the *Cheuron*, as for example.



He beareth, Argent, a *cheuronell*, Vert. Of these (saith Leigh) you may have no more than three in a Field, except *partition*. The other *subdivision* of the *cheuron* is called a *couple close*. A *couple-close* is a *subordinate charge* derived from a *cheuron*, and formed of two lines erected *cheuronwaies*.

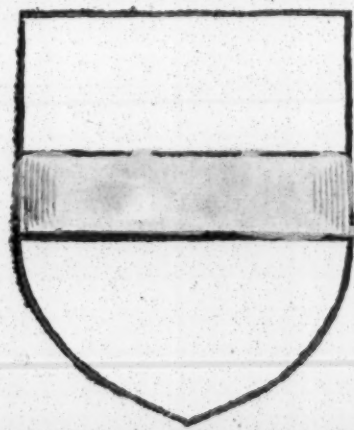
Couple-close
 what, and the
 content there-
 of.



He beareth Vert, a *couple-close*, Argent. This containeth the fourth of the *cheuron*, and is not borne but by *Paires*, except there be a *cheuron* betweene them. Well doth the name of this *charge*, agree with the use thereof, which is not onely to be borne by *couples* for the most part, but also to have a *cheuron* between them which they inclose on each side.

Barre.

The next in order to the *Cheuron* is the *Barre*. A *Barre* is composed of two *equi-distant* lines drawne overthwart the *Escoccheon*, after the manner of the *Fesse* before mentioned, as in this next *Escoccheon* appeareth.



This *Ordinary* differeth from the *Fesse*, not onely in that it containeth the *fifth part* of the *Field*, whereas the *Fesse* occupieth the *third part* thereof, but also that the *Fesse* is limited to one *certaine* place of the *Escoccheon* to wit, the *Exact Center* or *Fesse Point* thereof, whereas the *Bar* is not tryed to any prescript place, but may be transferred unto sundry parts of the *Escoccheon*. But if there be but one onely *Bar* in the *Escoccheon*, then must the same occupy the place of the *Fesse*, as appeareth in this *Escoccheon*.

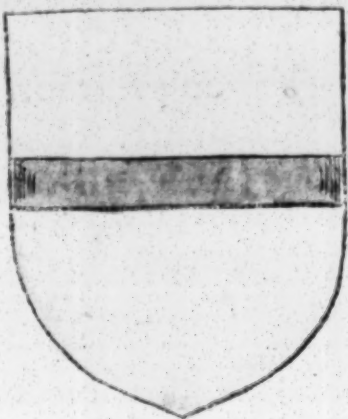
This *Charge* is of more estimation than is well considered of many that bear the same. If you have two *Bars* in the *Field*, they must be so placed, as that thereby the *Field* of the *Escoccheon* may be divided into *five equall parts*; so shall each of them receive their just quantity.

Subdivision.

A *Bar* is subdivided into a { *Closet*.
Barulet.

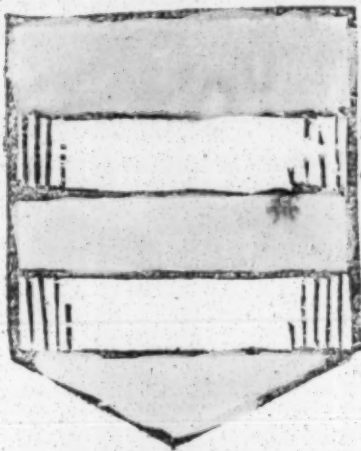
A *Closet* is a *Charge* abstracted from a *Bar*, and consisteth also of two *equidistant* lines drawn overthwart the *Escoccheon*, as in Example.

He



He beareth, Or, a *Closet*, Sanguine. This containeth half the *Barre*, and of these there may be five in one *Field*, and are very good *Armory*. The other *Subdivision* of a *Barre*, is called a *Barulet*, which (after the opinion of *Leigh*) cannot be borne *dividedly*, but must be borne by *couples*, unlesse they be parted with a *Barre*, whereof you have an example in this next *Esccheon*.

Content of a
Closet.



He beareth Azure, two *Barres*, Or. This is the Coat of that eminent ancient Family of *Burdet*, which flourishes at this day in the persons of Sir *Fran. Burdet* of *Bramcot* in *Warwick-shire* Baronet, and *Robert Burdet* of *London* Merchant, sons of Sir *Thomas Furdet* of *Bramcot* created Baronet, Feb. 25. 1618. which Sir *Francis Burdet* married, *Jane* daughter of Sir *John Walter* Knight, Lord chief Baron of the *Exchequer*.



He beareth, Sable, a *Barulet*, Argent. The *Content* of the *Barulet* is the fourth part of the *Barre*, whereof is a derivative, as by the name of *Diminution* imposed thereupon doth manifestly appear. *Barulets* (saith *Upton*) are diversly borne in *Armes*, viz. *Plain*, *Engrailed*, &c. whereunto good heed must be taken in *Blazon*.

Barulet what
it containeth.

Hitherto of a *barre*: Now of a *Gyronne*: A *Gyronne* is an *Ordinary* consisting of two straight lines drawn from divers parts of the *Esccheon*, and meeting in an *Acute-angle* in the *Fesse point* of the same. A *Gyronne* (as one saith) is the same that we call in Latine *Gremium*, which signifieth a *Lappe*, and is the space between the thighs: and thence perchance doe we call the *Groyne*; which name, whether it be given to this *charge*, because it determines in *gremio*, in the very *lappe* or *midst* of the *Esccheon*, or because it hath a bending like the *thigh* and *leg* together, I cannot define. *Gyrons* are borne diversly, viz. *single*, by *couples*, of *six*, of *eight*, of *ten*, and of *twelve*, as shall appear hereafter, where I shall speak of *Armes* having no *Tincture* predominating. For the making this *Ordinary*, behold this next *Esccheon*, where you shall find one *single Gyronne* alone, which doth best expresse the manner thereof, as in example.

A *Gyronne*
what.

Signification
of a *Gyronne*.

Forme of ma-
king thereof.



He beareth, Sanguine, one *Gyronne* issuing from the *Chief Dexter point*, Or. If these two lines whereof this *Ordinary* is framed, were drawn throughout to the *Extremities* of the *Esccheon*, then would they constitute two *Gyrons*, as in this next *Esccheon* appeareth. But if this *Gyronne* had stood in *Fesse* in the *Dexter* part, and the *Gyronne* Argent, then were it the second Coat of the *Lord de Wolfo* of *Swesia*, whose daughter was married to the *Marquesse* of *Northampton*, and after to *Gorge*.

Single *Gy-
ronne*.

He

Two Gyronnes.

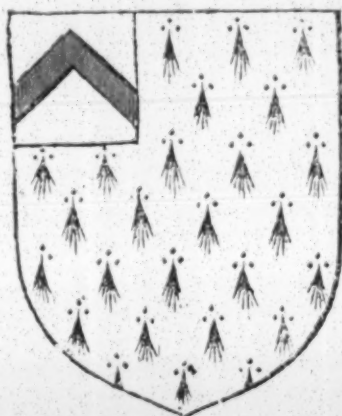


He beareth, Argent, two Gyrons, Gules. You need not say, *meeting in Point*, the one from the dexter Chiefe, the other in the Sinister base, because they do evermore meet in the Fesse Point, be they never so many. Here you see, that as two lines drawn, the one bendwaies from the dexter corner of the chief part of the Escoccheon, and resting on the Fesse point, and the other drawn Fessewaies overthwart the Escoccheon, and meeting with the same in the said Fesse point, do make one Gyron: so do the same drawne throughout produce two Gyrons.

A Canton what.

So much of a Gyron: Now of a Canton and Quarter: A Canton is an Ordinary framed of two streight lines, the one drawn perpendicularly from the Chief, and the other transverse from the side of the Escoccheon, and meeting therewith in an acute Angle, neer to the corner of the Escoccheon, as in this next appeareth.

Whereof so named.



He beareth, Ermyne, a Canton, Argent, charged with a Chevron, Gules, by the name of Middleton. This Ordinary is termed a Canton, because it occupieth but a Corner or Cantell of the Escoccheon. Some Armorsits do hold, that the Canton is a Reward given to Gentlemen, Esquires and Knights, for service done by them, and not to a Baron. Some others notwithstanding are of a different opinion, that a Canton may well be seem an Earle or a Baron receiving the same at his Soveraignes hand; yet in the Quarter to be preferred in dignity

Preheminence of certaine Ordinaries. Note Base Squires how made. Rule.

before the same: and before them both, Sir John Ferne preferreth the Escoccheon of Pretence, which he calleth an Engislet or Fesly Target. Note that a Canton parted traverswaies, whether it be from the Dexter corner, or from the Sinister, doth make two base Squires. And if the Canton be placed in the Dexter corner of the Escoccheon, you must in blazon onely name it a Canton, not making any mention of the locall situation thereof: but if it be placed on the contrary side, then must you in Blazon ad this word Sinister; as he beareth a Canton Sinister. The Sinister Canton is all one with the Dexter in form, in quantity, and in estimation, but differeth from the same both in regard of the locall position thereof (by reason that it is placed in the sinister corner of the Escoccheon) as also in that it is not of so frequent use.

Canton Sinister.

Quarter what.

Hitherto of a Canton, now of a Quarter. The Quarter is an Ordinary of like composition with the Canton, and holdeth the same places, and hath great resemblance thereof; insomuch as the same Rules and Observations, that doe serve for the one, may be attributed to the other, *Quia similitum similis est ratio*: of like things the reason is alike. The only difference between them is, that the Canton keepeth only a cantle or small portion of the Corner of the Escoccheon, and the quarter comprehendeth the full fourth part of the Escoccheon, as in example.

Difference of a quarter and Canton.

Estanton.

The quarter a reward for service.



He beareth Verrey, Argent & Sable, a Quarter, Gules, by the name of Estanton. Albeit that (according to Leigh) the Quarter is for the most part given by Emperours and Kings to a Baron (at least) for some speciall or acceptable service done by him; yet doe we find the same bestowed upon persons of meaner dignity for like occasion. Contrariwise, the canton (being received at the Soveraigns hand) may be seem the dignity of a Baron or an Earle, as aforesaid.

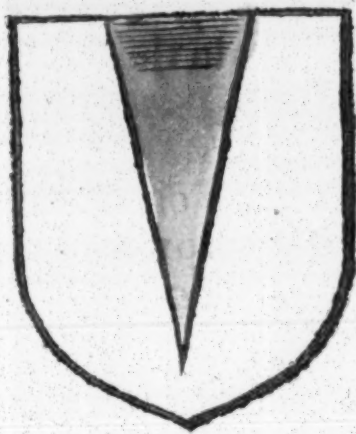
Ha-

Having spoken of the *Canton* and *Quarters*, as much as for this present is requisite; I will reserve some other their adjuncts to a more convenient place. And will now speak of a *Pile*, shewing some variable examples of the *diverse bearing* thereof.

A *Pile* is an *Ordinary* consisting of a *twofold line* formed after the manner of a *Wedge*; that is to say broad at the upper end, and so lessening by degrees throughout with a comely narrowness and *Taper-growth*, meeting together at the lower end in an *Acute-angle*, as in this next *Escutcheon* appeareth.

A Pile what,

Use of the Pile.



He beareth Argent, a *Pile*, *Gules*. This *Coat* pertained to the right worthy and valiant Knight Sir *John Chandos*, *Baron of Saint Saviours*, *le Viscount* in *France*, great *Seneschal* of *Poitou*, high *Constable* of *Aquitain*. All given him by *King Edward* the *third*, who also made him one of the *Founders* of the most noble *Order* of the *Gar*ter. In all fortifications and buildings, in case the ground be distrusted to be unsure & de-ceivable: Men are accustomed to build upon *Piles*, and by them to force an infallible, and permanent foundation

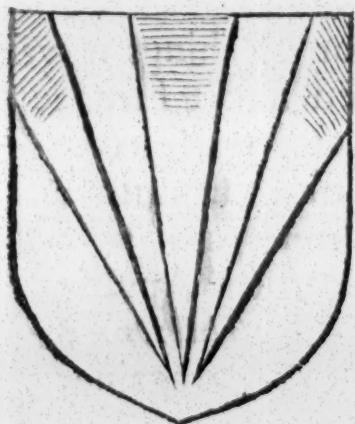


He beareth, *Azure*, a *Pile*, *Ermyne*, which was the *Coat* of Sir *Peter Wich*, *Knighted* 1626. sometime *Ambas-sadour* at *Constantinople* for the late *King Charles*, and is the bearing of *Nathaniel Wich*, now *President* to the *Indies*, and severall other worthy *Gentlemen* and *Mer-chants*.



He beareth, *Or*, a *Pile Engrailed*, *Sable*, by the name of *Waterhouse*, and is the bearing of that Ingenious Gentleman and great lover of Antiquity and Heraldry, *Edward Waterhouse* of *Grenesford* in *Com. Mid.* *Esquire*, who is lineally descended from Sir *Gilbert Waterhouse*, of *Kirton* in *Low-Linsley* in *Lincolnshire*: *temps de Hen. 3.* of which family are divers worthy and well bread *Gentlemen* now extant.

Sometimes you shall find three of these in a *Field*, as in this next example.



The *Field* is, *Or*, three *Piles*, meeting near in the *Base* of the *Escutcheon*, *Azure*. This *Coat* was borne by Sir *Guy Bryon* Knight, one of the Noble Knights of the most honorable order of the *Gar*ter, in the time of *King Edward* the *third*: and he was also a chief mean unto the said *King* for obtaining the *Charter* of *Pri-viledge* and *freedome* of his *Majesties Forre*st of *Deane*, in the *County* of *Glocester*, for the benefit of the *Inha-bitants* of the same *Forre*st.

Sir Guy Bryan.

Sometimes you shall find this *Ordinary* borne, *tran-sposed* or *reversed*, contrary to the usuall forme of their bearing, viz with their points upward, which naturally ought to be downward, being suppo-
fed

Note.

fed to be a piece of Timber, whose nether part is sharpened, to the end it maybe more commodiously driven into the ground; as in example.

He beareth Argent, *three Piles*, one issuing out of the *Chief* between the *two others transposed or reversed*, Sable, by the name of *Hullets*. The *Pile* is an ancient *addition* to *Armory*, and is a thing that maketh all *foundations* to be firm and perfect, especially in *Water-works*.

When there is but one *Pile* in the *Field*, it must containe the *third part* of the same at the *Chief*. This *Ordinary* is diversly *formed*, and *borne*, as in these next *Escocheons* appeareth.



He beareth Argent, a *Triple Pile*, *Flory* on the *tops*, issuing out of the *Sinister base*, in *Bend*, towards the *Dexter corner*, Sable. This sort of bearing of the *Pile*, hath a resemblance of so many *Piles* driven into some *water-works*, and by long tract of time, incorporated at their heads, by reason of an extraordinary weight imposed upon them, which gave impediment of their growth in height.



He beareth, Argent, a *Pile* in *Bend*, issuing out of the *Dexter corner* of the *Escocheon*, Sable, *Cotised*, *Ingrailed*, Gules. I have made speciall choice of this *Coat-armour*, (out of the *glory* of *Generos.*) as well for the *rarenesse* thereof, as for that I find the same there commended for *faire Armory*, and good in regard of the variety thereof for *Blazoners* to look upon.



He beareth, Azure, a *Pile waved*, issuing out of the *Dexter corner* of the *Escocheon*, *Bendwaies*, Or, by the name of *Aldam*. As this *Pile waved* issueth out of the *Dexter*, so also may the same be borne from the *Sinister chief point*. Moreover you shall find them borne in *Pale*, and sometimes issuing out of the *Base* with the point thereof transposed, which I leave to observation.

Now the bearing of *Waves*, or of things waved, may well fit those that are tryed in the furnace of *Afflictions*, which are the badges and the testimonies of our election in *Christ*, who suffered for us; the just for the unjust, to bring us unto *God*. Therefore we should bear our afflictions gladly, forasmuch as if we suffer with *Christ*, we shall also be glorified with him. For so doth the *Apostle* admonish us, saying; That no man should be moved with these afflictions, for ye your selves know that we are appointed therunto, 1 *Thess.* 3. 3. And againe, thou therefore suffer affliction as a good soldier of *Christ*, 2 *Tim.* 2. 3.

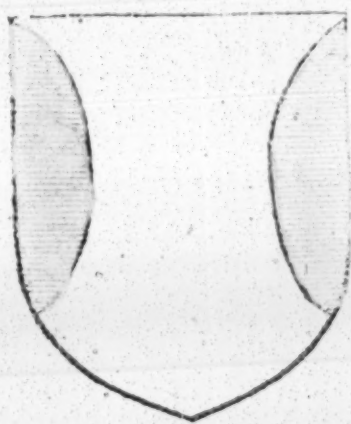
So much of *Piles* and their variety, as well of *Forme*, as of *Location*. There rest yet some other sorts of *Ordinaries*, that are composed of a twofold line not hitherto spoken of.

Such

Such are these, viz. $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Flasque.} \\ \text{Flanch.} \\ \text{Voider.} \end{array} \right.$

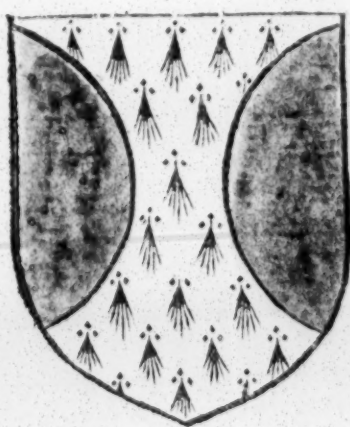
In some mens conceit perhaps these *Ordinaries* last mentioned might have been more fitly placed amongst such as are before handled, and are composed of a *single line*, (of which number these may be well reckoned, if we consider them each one *apart* by themselves:) but forasmuch as none of them are borne *single*, but alwayes by *couples*; for conveniency I have chosen rather to sort them with these that are formed of a *Twofold Line*; and first of a *Flasque*.

A *Flasque* is an *Ordinary*, consisting of one *Arch Line*, drawn somewhat distant from the *corners* of the *Chief*, and meanly swelling by *degrees* untill you come towards the *middest* of the *Escoccheon*, and from thence again decreasing with a like comely descent unto the *Sinister base points*, as in example.



The *Field* is Or, *two Flasques*, Azure. This *Reward* (saith *Leigh*) is to be given by a *King* for *vertue* and *learning*, and especially for service in *Ambassage*: for therein may a *Gentleman* deserve as well of his *Sovereign*, as the *Knight* that serveth him in the *Field*. This is called an *Arch line* of the *Latine* word *Arcus*, that signifieth a *Bow*, which being bent hath a moderate bowing, void of excesse of *tuberosity*. This word *Flasque* is derived, either from the *French* word *Fleschier*, or from the *Latine* word *Flecto*, which signifieth to *bend* or *bow*.

The next in order is the *Flanch*, which is an *Ordinary* formed of an *Arch line*, taking his beginning from the *corner* of the *chief*, and from thence compassing orderly with a swelling embossement untill it come near to the *Nombrill* of the *Escoccheon*, and thence proportionably declining to the *Sinister base point*, as in this next *Escoccheon*.



He beareth *Ermyne*, *two Flanches*, Vert. This (saith *Leigh*) is one degree under the aforesaid *Flasque*, yet it is commendable *Armory*. This word *Flanch* (as some doe hold) is derived from the *French* word *flans*, which signifieth the *flank*, of *man* or *beast*, that includeth the *small guts*, because that part strouteth out, *cum tumore quodam*, as it were a *blown bladder*. Sometimes you may find this *Ordinary* made of some other form of *Lines* than *plain*, which when it shall happen, you must in the *blazon* thereof make speciall

mention of the *form* of *Line* whereof it is composed.

Last of all in our *Ordinaries*, cometh the *Voider*; consisting of one *Arch Line* moderately bowing from the *corner* of the *chief* by *degrees* towards the *Nombrill* of the *Escoccheon*; and from thence in like sort declining untill it come unto the *Sinister base*, and hath a more near resemblance of the bent of a *Bow* than the *Flanch* hath, in that it riseth not with so deep a compass, as in example.

Reward for a
Woman.



Voiders why
so called.

He beareth Tenne, *two Voiders*, Or. This is the *Re-ward* of a *Gentlewoman* for service by her done to the *Prince*; but when the *Voider* should be of one of the *nine fures* or *Doublings*. Such *Reward* (saith *Leigh*) might the *Dutches* of *Montfort* have given to her *Gentlewoman*, who served her most diligently, not onely while she kept the *Town* of *Hanbot*, but also when she rode armed into the *Field* and scared the *French men* from the *siege* thereof. These are called *Voiders*, either because of the *shallownesse* wherein they doe resemble the accustomed *voiding Plates* with narrow brims used at *Tables*, or else of the *French* word *voire*, which signifieth a *looking Glasse* or *Mirror* (which in ancient times were commonly made in that bulging form) especially considering they are given to *Gentlewomen* in recompence of service, unto whom such gifts are most acceptable; and withall implying that *Gentlewomen* so well deserving, should be *mirrors* and *patterns* to others of their sex, wherein to behold both their *duties*, and the due reward of *vertues*. His counsell was so very behovefull, who advised all *Gentlemen* often to look on *Glasses*; that so, if they saw themselves *beautifull*, they might be stirred up to make their *minds* as faire by *vertue* as their *faces* were by nature: but if *deformed*, they might make amends for their outward *deformity*, with their *interne pulchritude* and *gracious qualities*. And those that are proud of their *beauty*, should consider, that their own hue is as brittle as the *Glasse* wherein they see it; and that they carry on their shoulders nothing but a *Skull wrapt in skinn*, which one day will be loathsome to be looked on.

SECT. II. CHAP. VII.

Ordinaries of
lines more
than two fold.

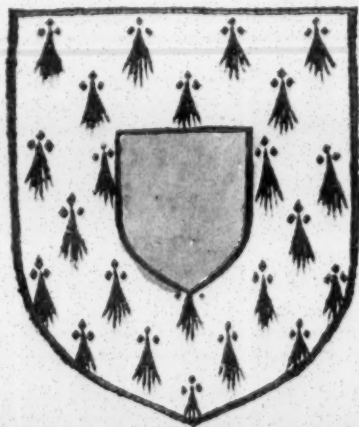
HAVING shewed the manner and making of such *Ordinaries* as are composed of a *twofold Line*: we will now proceed to that other member of the *Distribution* before delivered, which maketh mention of *Ordinaries*, consisting of *Lines more than twofold*; and will shew how they also are made.

Such *Ordinaries* doe consist of *Lines* $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Threefold,} \\ \text{Fourfold.} \end{array} \right.$

Inescoccheon
what.

Those that are formed of a *threefold line*, are the *Inescoccheon* and the *Orle*. The *Inescoccheon* is an *Ordinary* formed of a *threefold line*, representing the shape of the *Escoccheon*, as in example.

Inescoccheon
named Escoccheon of
Pre-
tence.



Note.

He beareth, *Ermyne*, an *Inescoccheon*, *Gules*, by the name of *Hulgreve*: This name of *Inescoccheon*, is proper onely to those that are borne in this place, for if the same were borne in any other place, than upon the *Fesse point* of the *Shield*, you should term the same then an *Escoccheon*; and not an *Inescoccheon*: so must you also, if there be more than one in the *field*. This *Escoccheon* is sometimes termed an *Escoccheon of Pretence*, as shall appear hereafter. This *Ordinary* containeth the *fifth part* of the *field* (saith *Leigh*, but his demonstration denoteth the *third part*) and may not be diminished; and albeit it be subject to some alteration, by reason of the different forms of *Lines*

Lines before specified, yet keepeth still one set forme of an *Escoccheon*, as we shall see by and by.

The next in rank of this kind is the *Orle*, which is an *Ordinary* composed of a *threefold line duplicated*, admitting a *transparency* of the *field*, throughout the intermost *Area* or space therein inclosed. This hath the forme of an *Inescoccheon*, but hath not the *solid substance* thereof, being evermore *voided*, as in these following *Examples* appeareth.



He beareth, Or, an *Orle*, Azure by the name of *Bertram*, Lord of Bothall. This word *Orle* seemeth to be derived from the *French* word *Oreiller*, which signifieth a *Pillow*, and is attributed to this *Ordinary*, because the same being of a *different tincture* from the *Field*, and formed only of a double tract, in regard of the *transparency* of the *Field* within, and the surrounding thereof without, it receiveth the resemblance of an *embossed substance*, as if it were raised like a *Pillow* above the *Field*. *Upton* termeth it in *Latine*, *Tractum*.

Thus which signifieth a *Trace*, or *Traille*, because the *field* is seen both *within* and *without* it; and the *traille* it self is drawn thereupon in a *different colour*. If this were *steeled* (saith *Leigh*) then must it be called a *Tressure*, which must contain the *fifth part* of the *Field*. And if two of these be in an *Escoccheon*, you must term them a *double tressure*. *Chassaneus* saith, that the *Orle* is sometimes formed of many *pieces*, and that they are borne to the number of *six*. As touching the *doubling* of this *plain Orle*, I will not here give *Example*, for that I purpose to present to your view a *Threefold Orle* or *Tract*, which doth include the *twofold*, as in this next *Escoccheon* appeareth.



He beareth Or, an *Orle* of *three pieces*, Sable. That this *Ordinary* is borne of many *Tracts*, it appeareth by this *Example*, taken out of *Upton* for the Readers satisfaction, where it is said, *Sunt insuper alii qui habent istum Tractum triplicatum & quadruplicatum, ut nuper in Armis Episcopi Cenomanensis, qui portavit pro Armis unum tractum triplicatum de nigro, in campo aureo*: Some beare the *Orle* *tripled* and *quadrupled*, as the late *Bishop* of *Maine*, who bare a *tripled Orle*, Sable, in a *field*, Or.

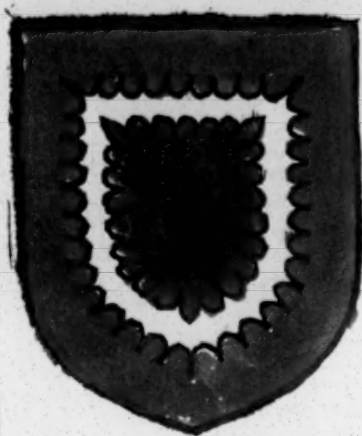
This *Ordinary* is borne *diversly*, according to the severall formes of *Lines*, before handled, as may appeare in the *Examples* ensuing.



He beareth Argent, an *Orle Engrailed* on the *inner side*, Gules. I found this forme of *bearing* observed by an uncertain *Author*; whom at first I supposed to have either unskilfully taken, or negligently mistaken the *Trick* thereof; but after I had found in *Upton*, that in *Blazoning* of an *Orle Engrailed*, he *Blazoned* the same, *An Orle engrailed on both sides*, I took more speciall notice of this kind of *bearing*, for that such a form of *Blazon* (proceeding from a man so judicious in this kind) seemed *covertly* to imply a *distinction* of that from this form of *bearing*. And because *diversa juxta se apposita magis elucescunt*, things differing give light each to other, I will here produce the *Coat* it self, and the *Blazon* thereof, as I find it set down by *Upton*.

Orle Engrailed.

Note



Il port (saith he) de Gules ung trace engrailee, de chascun cost d'Or. And in Latine thus: Qui habet ista Arma, portat unum tractum ex utraq; parte ingradatum, de Auro in campo rubro. He beareth an Orle engrailed on both sides, Or, in a field, Gules. And no doubt by heedfull observation you may finde these Orles in like sort borne Invecked, Similitum enim similis est ratio; for like things have the reason and respect. Note, that divers Charges, as well artificiall as naturall, are born Orle-

wayes, or in Orle; as likewise in form of Crosse, Bend, Cheuron, Saltire, &c. the examples whereof I must passe over, untill a fit place be offered to handle Charges of those kinds. Concerning the bearing of Orles, composed of the sundry sorts of Furs, I hold it needlesse to use examples to expresse them to the view, for that by consideration of the manifold sorts of severall Ordinaries before expressed, their divers manner of bearing may be easily conceived: and therefore I will leave them to observation.

Ordinaries of four-fold lines.

Hitherto have we considered the making of such Ordinaries as are composed of a threefold Line: Our order calleth me now to speak of such Ordinaries as do require a fourfold Line for the effecting of them.

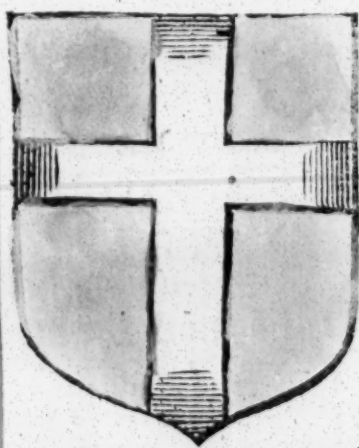
Of this sort is the { Crosse,
Saltire.

Crosse.

The Crosse is an Ordinary composed of a fourfold Line, whereof two are perpendicular, and the other two are transverse, for so we must conceive of them, though they are not drawn throughout, but meet by couples in four acute Angles neer about the fesse point of the Escoccheon; to look upon (if they were couped, as they are sometimes found) like to four Carpenters Squares; as the example following will demonstrate. This Ordinary is called *crux à cruciando*, or *à cruciatu*, because of the unspeakable torture and torment which they do suffer, who undergo this kind of death. The content of the Crosse is not the same alwaies; for when it is not charged, then it hath only the fifth part of the field; but if it be charged, then must it contain the third part thereof. To give you particular examples of all the different formes of bearing of the Crosse, were as needlesse as endless, considering the variety set down by other Authors; I will therefore content my selfe with these ensuing.

Crux dicitur à cruciatu, in regard of the unspeakable torture it gave to the executed thereupon.

Shelton.



The Field is Azure, a Crosse, Or: This Coat-Armour pertaineth to the right worshipfull Family of Shelton, in the County of Norfolk, whence descended that Honourable vertuous Lady, Mary Shelton, who was many years of the most Honourable Bedchamber of that Glorious Queen Elizabeth; and was also wife to the right worshipfull Sir John Scudamore, of Home Lacie in the County of Hereford Knight, Standard-bearer to her Majesties honorable band of Gentlemen Pensioners. This Ordinary is oftentimes diversly named, according to the diversity of Lines whereof it is composed: for as is the form of Lines whereof it is made, so is the denomination thereof. In the ancientest Institution of the bearing of the Crosse (without all controversie) it had this form; which is taken to be the true shape of the Crosse, whereupon our blessed Saviour Christ Jesus suffered; whose godly observation

Content of the Crosse.

and

and use was in great esteeme in the *Primitive Church*; though in later times it hath been dishonourably entertained by two opposed kinds of *fantasticks*; the one, who so superstitiously dote on it, that they adore it like their God: the other, who so unchristianly detest it, that they slander the most godly and ancient use thereof, in our first initiating unto Christ, as if it were some *devillish Idoll*. But the true *Souldiers* of such a *Captain* need not to be ashamed to beare their *Generalls ensigne*. And this bearing was first bestowed on such as had performed, or at least undertaken, some service for Christ and Christian Profession: and therefore being duly conferred, I hold it the most honourable *charg* to be found in *Heraldrie*. But the forme and bearing hereof (as well as the *cheurons* formerly spoken of) hath been also depraved through the inconsiderate handling of *common Painters*. For which cause I have caused this precedent *croffe* onley to be cut after this fashion, in the rest I have ensued the vulgar manner of bearing now used, chusing rather to sway with the multitude in matters of smal importance, than that I would seeme to affect I know not what singularity; *Nemo enim errantem arguit, qui cum multis errat*. This manner of bearing of the *patible cross* is warranted by Rolls of greatest Antiquity, and is most consonant to reason, that the stem thereof should be much longer than the cross part, by how much it was requisite that the same was to be deeply fixed in the ground: So then if we shall compare this ancient bearing, with that of modern times, we shall find this to be naturall; and that adulterate.

Crosses do receive manifold varieties of *Denomination*, according to the multiplicity of their different shapes, and variable properties of lines whereof they are formed. Divers denominations of Crosses.

The bearing of the *croffe*, is the expresse note or badge of a Christian that he bear the same according to the prescript rule and will of his Lord and Master. For as *Barth.* saith, *Insignia ad voluntatem Domini sunt portanda, & non alias*.

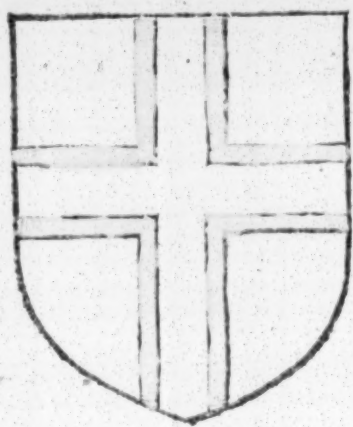
All *Crosses* may signifie unto us tribulations and afflictions, which (how burthenfome soever they may seem to the flesh) yet is there much comfort to be found in them, to those that make a right use of them, and do undergoe the burthen of them chearfully, and without recalcitration. For it is the property of Worldlings that have been dandled (as I may say) in *fortunes lappe*, and pampered with worldly delights, to forget both God and themselves, and in their fulness to spurn and kick up the heel; According to that saying of *Moses* in his Song that he made a little before his death; *But he that should have been upright, when he waxed fat, spurned with his heel; He was fat, he was gross, he was laden with fatness, therefore he forsook God that made him, and regarded not the strong God of his Salvation; Deut. 32. 15.*

Sithence then our Lord and Master (for our sakes) did willingly take upon him this grievous, and almost unsupportable burthen, why should we then, that would be counted his professed Souldiers and Servants shrink thereat; Especially sithence by the Discipline of the *croffe*, we are brought to the true knowledge of God, his Omnipotency, Wisdome, Justice, Mercy, and all other his divine Attributes, and of our own miserable and damnable estate, through our adherent and inherent corruption of sins as well Actuall, as Originall.

A like form of bearing of this, is that *Cross* which we find borne in the shield of *S. George*; but diversly from this, both in *Metall* and *Colour* which of some *Armorists* of *Uptons* time, (as himself noteth in his discourse of *Armes*)

Armes received in those dayes a very *strange* and *absurd* kind of *Blazon*, which he there setteth downe after this manner; the *Shield*, *Gules*, four *Quarters*, *Argent*: whose reason herein (saith he) I doe not allow, for that by such manner of *Blazon*, the bearing of a plaine *Crosse* shall never be knowne. Moreover, herein also may we observe the *Blazon* hereof to be erroneous, in that they say, *four Quarters*: which are indeed but so many *Canton*; else should they all foure meet in the *Center* of the *E/choeon*. This *Ordinary* is subject to *voiding* and *couping*, as these examples following shew.

Alphonfus K.
of Aragon.



He beareth, *Argent*, a *Crosse voided*, *Azur*. *Panormitan* writeth of *Alphonfus King of Aragon*, (what time he besieged *Puteoli*, a city by the *Sea side* in *Campania*) that resorting daily to the *Seashore*, for his recreation, upon a time he chanced to finde the corps of a man of *Genea* in *Italy*, that had been cast out of a *Galley*; and thereupon alighting speedily from his horse, caused all others that were neer him to light; and commanded some to dig the *Grave*, whilst others covered the naked *Corps*; and he himselfe with his own hands did

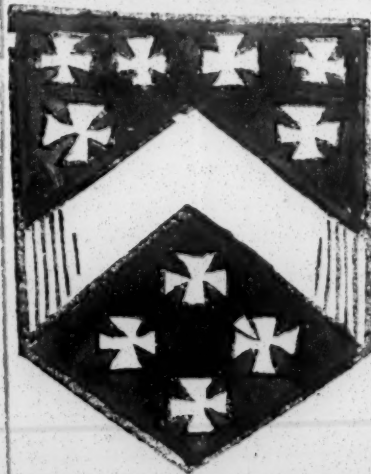
make a *Cross* of wood, which he sticked fast at the head of the man so interred; to testifie that all Christian offices may beseeem the greatest Kings, and that whatever death we die, it is not material, so we live to Christ. So great is the *Rejemblance* oftentimes of things born in *Coat-Armour*: which yet in their *Existence*, are much differing, that a man well seen in *Heraldry*, may easily commit an error in the *blazoning* of them, as by comparing of this *Coat-Armour* with the next will manifestly appear: wherefore you must use an advised deliberation in *blazoning*, especially of *Armes* of neer *Rejemblance*.

Crosse Fimbriated.



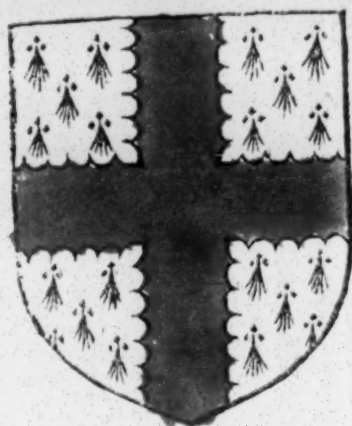
He beareth, *Or*, a *crosse Pattee*, *Sable*, *Fimbriated*, *Gules*. The reason wherefore this *Cross* is called *Pattee*, I will presently shew you, when I come to speak of the *Shield* of *Cadwallader*. This approacheth neer to the former in respect of the *double tract* thereof; yet doth it much differ from the same in substance, forasmuch as the charge of that is a *twofold crosse*, viz. one *surmounted* of another, and this a *single crosse bordured*, or *invironed* with a *hem* or *edge*. Moreover, that this is not a *crosse* of *Gules*, *surmounted* of another, *Sable*,

it is cleer, because the *edge* that goeth about this *crosse* is much narrower than is the space between those two *crosses*. Besides, it cannot stand with the *Rules* of good *Armory*, to bear *colour* upon *colour*, or *metall* upon *metall*. This is called a *crosse Fimbriated*, of the *Latine* word *Fimbria*, which signifieth an *edge*, *welt*, or *hem*, for a *Garment*, and is to be understood to be of the same thickness with it, and not to lie either upon or underneath.



He beareth, *Gules*, a *Cheuron* between ten *Crosses*, *Formee*, *Argent*, and is the *Coat* of the Right Honourable *George Lord Barkley*, descended in a direct male line from *Robert Fitzharding*, a second son of the bloud *Royal* of *Denmark*, whose son *Maurice Barkley* was Father of *Thomas*, and he of *Maurice*, Father of a second *Thomas*, called by writ to *Parliament* the two and twentieth of *Edw.* the first.

He



He beareth, Ermine, a cross engrailed, Gules, by the name of Normood of Lekhampton in the County of Gloucester. As this cross is formed of bunched lines, so are there others that are composed of sundry other sorts of lines before shewed, as experience will inform you, and as you may in part see by the example following.

Crosse Engrailed.



He beareth, Argent, a crosse wavey, voided, Sable, by the name of Duckenfield in Devonshire. In Coats of such bearing, you shall not need to say in the blazon of them, that the charge (whatsoever the same be) is voided of the field: because when you say only voided and no more, it is alwaies understood to be voided of the field.

Crosse wavey.

Of all other sorts of crosses the cross waved is a more speciall note of tribulation, in regard it representeth the turbulent Waves or surges of the Seas, occasioned by some turbulent gust or flaw of boystrous winds or storms, causing a success of surging billowes: notifying unto us consequent afflictions and troubles following immediately one upon anothers neck, which the children of God must sustain with a constant resolution, following therein the instruction of Eccl. 2. 1. *My son, if thou wilt come into the service of God, stand fast in Righteousness and fear, and prepare thy soul unto temptation. And again, Settle thy heart and be patient, bow down thine ear, and receive the words of understanding, and shrink not away when thou art assayed, but wait upon God patiently; Joine thy self unto him and depart not away, that thou mayest be increased at thy last end, Vers. 3.*



He beareth Sable, a Crosse, Engrailed, Or, in the first quarter a Mullet, Argent. Tirone, viz. Argent, a Sinister hand coupe, Gules, which is the Coat of that Noble Gentleman Sir Thomas Peyton, son of Sir Samuel of Knolton now first Baronet of Kent. And of Algernoon Peyton of Donington in the Isle of Ely Esquire, son of Sir John, second brother to Sir Thomas Father of Sir Samuel.



He beareth Azure, Crusily, a Crosse moline, Or, voided throughout by the name of Knolles, and was the Coat of Sir William Knolles Baron, Viscount Wallingford, and Earl of Banbury, &c.

Crosse Patee
Fitched.

He beareth, Or, a crosse patee fitched in the foote, Gules. This Coat was borne by *Galfride de Scudamore* that lived in the time of King *Henry the second*; it is termed *fitched* of the Latine word *figo*, which signifieth to *fasten* or *make sure*, because by the means of the *sharpness* added to the foot thereof, it becometh more apt to be fastned any where. There is another sort of *fitching* of crosses that have the whole fourth part *figetive*, as in this next *Escocheon*.

Crosse Patee
on three parts,
and Fitched
on the fourth.

The field is *Jupiter*, a crosse Patee on three parts, and fitched on the fourth, *Sol*. This (saith *Gerard Leigh*) was the Shield of blessed *Cadwallader* last King of *Brittaine*; who slew *Lothaire* King of *Kent*, and *Ethelwold* King of *South-Saxons*. I confess in terming this kind of crosse, a crosse Patee, I differ from *Leigh* who calleth it *formy*: But *Chassaneus* blazons it *Patee*, and giveth this reason thereof, *Quia extremitates ejus sunt patulae*, because his ends are broad and opened, *Chass. fol. 28*. *Bara* is of the same opinion, *Bara le blazon des Arm. 67*. and with these agree many of our *Blazoners*.



He bears *Sable*, a Crosse potent, Or, by the name of *Allen*, and is borne by Sir *George Allen* Baronet, by the decease of Sir *Edmund Allen* his Nephew without issue male. *Thomas Allen* also of *London* Alderman, and *John Allen* of *Graves-Inne* Esquire, that hopefull and ingenious Professor of the Law, are Ornamentall Branches of this Family.



The field is *Jupiter*, a crosse potent fitched, *Sol*. This kind of crosse was borne by *Etheldred* King of the *West Saxons*, who lived, *Anno Salutis 946*.

What a potent is I have formerly shewed in the first Section, p. 24. It may also be blazoned a *crosse crowchee*, for the resemblance that it hath of a *Crowche*, which *Chancer* calleth a *potent*, which is properly *figetive*: For were it that the overthwart or crosse part hereof should be exempted, then would the middle part shew it self to be a perfect *Crowche*, used for the stay and sustentation of feeble and aged persons. Like as old Age is a blessing of God, so contrariwise it is a token of his heavy displeasure, to be cut off before a man shall attain thereto: As appeareth by that saying of God unto *Eli* the Priest, *Behold, the dayes come, that I will cut off thine Arme, and the Arme of thy fathers house, that there shall not be an old man in thine house*, 1. *Sam. 2. 31*. And again, *and there shall not be an old man in thy house for ever*, *Ver. 32*. And further, *And all the multitude of thine house shall dye when they be men*, *Ver. 33*. Moreover it is said in the Prophet *Zach.* on the contrary part, *Thus saith the Lord of Hostes, There shall yet old men and old women dwell in the streets of Jerusalem; and every man with his Staffe in his hand for very Age*: Whereby is meant, that God would preserve them in life, so long as nature might sustain them. The



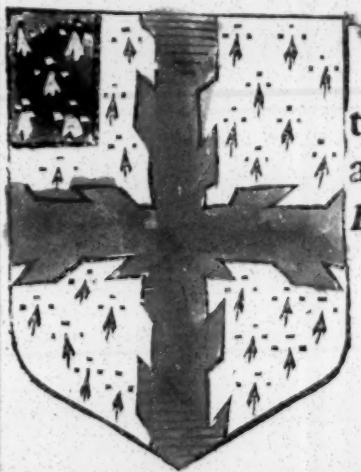
The *Field* is *Jupiter*, a *croffe patonce Sol*. You may read in *Leigh* his accidents of Armory, pag. 59. that, King *Egbert* did beare in battell a *croffe* of this forme or fashion in his left hand, and in his Azure-coloured banner likewise. Here you may observe how this *croffe patonce* differeth from the *croffe patee*, (demonstrated before in the Shield of *Cadwallader*) and also from the *croffe Flourey* or *Flurtee*, which I shall presently shew you in *Pentbars Coat-Armour*.



He beareth Azure, a *Crosse patee*, Or, by the name of *Ward*, of *Kent*, *London*, &c. I know some will quarrell at my blazoning this *Crosse* thus, and not either *Flory* or *Patonce* which they do weakly surmise to be two different bearings, whereas it is manifest by ob-

Crosse voided
and *Couping*.
Piercing what.

servations of old Seals, Monuments, &c. that it was the Fancy or Error of the Painter or Carver to make the points expand open, or *patere*, or more erect as is found by houely experience: now for calling it *Patee* which is a title given to a *Crosse* of another forme, as may be seen in the Coate of *Scudamore* and *Cadwallader*, immediately before there appear to me great reason to adhear to the opinion of *Leigh*, and not to expunge the word *Formee* quite, for what is said of that *Crosse* may better fit this, *extremities ejus sunt patule*, his ends broad and opened, that *Crosse* being broad formed, but not opened.



He beareth Ermine, a *Crosse*, Raguly, Gules, a Canton, Ermines, which is the bearing of that worthy and accomplished Gentleman *John Laurence* now Sheriff of *London*, 1658.

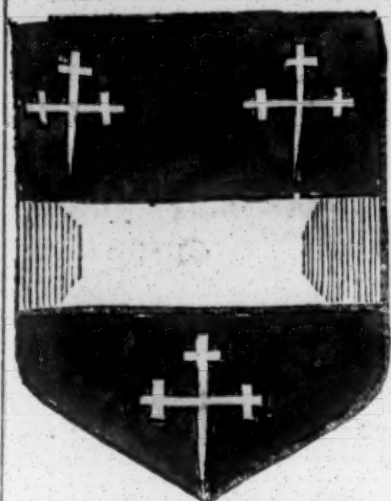
Whereas I have formerly made mention of *Voiding* in the Chapter of *bends*, and of one other *Accident*, namely *Couping* in the Chapter of *Fesses*, I will now expresse them both in one example in this *Escocheon* following.



He beareth Argent, a *croffe voided and couped*, Sable, by the name of *Woodnoth*.

There is another *Accident* whereunto this *Ordinary* is subject, that is to say *Piercing*. *Piercing* is a *Penetration* or *Perforation* of things that are of *solid* substance: and it is threefold:

That is to say { *Round*.
 Losengwaies.
 Quadrate.



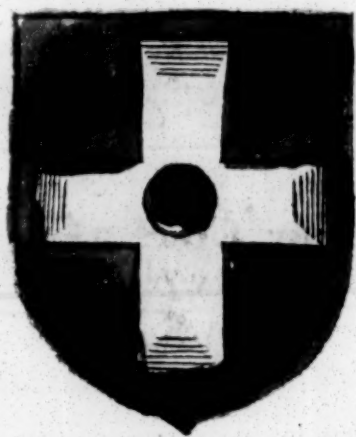
He beareth Gules, a Fesse between three Crosslets, Fitchee, Or, by the Name of Gore, of which Family are the two Sir John Gores of Hertfordshire, Sir William Gore of Ireland Baronet, William Gore of Moreden in Surrey Esquire chosen Alderman, Gerrard Gore of Tottenham, and his Brother Robert Gore of London, Merchant Adventurer, Gerad Gore late chosen Alderman, and divers other persons of Worth and Reputation.



He bears Azure, a Fesse, Dauncette, Ermine, between six Crosslets, Argent, which is the Coat of Barnardiston of Suffolk, a very Ancient and Knightly Family now flourishing in the Persons of Sir Thomas Barnardiston Knight, Nathaniell, Samuel Pelthick, William and Arthur, Barnardiston, Merchants, of the Levant, Sons of Sir Nathaniell Barnardiston late deceased, Knighted at Therbald, December 1618.

Round Piercing.

As touching Round Piercing, you have an example in this next following Escocheon.



He beareth, Sable, a Croffe couped, Pierced, Or, by the name of Grill. If this Round in the midst were of any other colour than of the Field, then should you account the same to be a Charge to the Croffe wherefore good heed must be taken in blazoning of Coats of this kind, and chiefly of the Orbicular form in the midst of the Charge; to the end that you may know when to take the same for a Piercing, and when for a Charge.

Crosse Moline Losenge pierced.



The Field is Azure, a Crosse Moline Pierced Losenge waies, Or. This is the second forme of Piercing before mentioned, and the Coat was borne by Richard de Molineux of Lancaster, that lived in the time of King Richard the second. Concerning this Crosse Moline, (Leigh saith) that if it stood Salire waies, then should you call it Ferre de Molin, that is to say, a Mill Rinde, or the Inke of a Mill: which to me seemeth a very Paradox, that Transposition (being a thing meerly accidentall) should give a new denomination, to the thing transposed, and consequently alter the essence thereof: *Quia novum nomen dat novum esse rei*, where are new names, new things are supposed to be. It were a thing worthy of admiration, that Accidents should have such power in them; for Aristotle *Physicorum* 1. saith, *Accidentia possunt miraculose, & non alius mutare subiectum: Accidentis change not the subject but by Miracle.* Addition doubtlesse and Substraction, are of greater force than Transmutation or Location, yet is there no such power in them as that they can alter the essence of any thing, *Quia augmentum vel diminutio (saith Chrysostomus) circa accidentia contractum non reponant* con-

contractum in diverso esse, neque per ea intelligitur ab eo in substantialibus recessus: the adding or diminishing of Accidents makes not the thing lose the nature of his being.

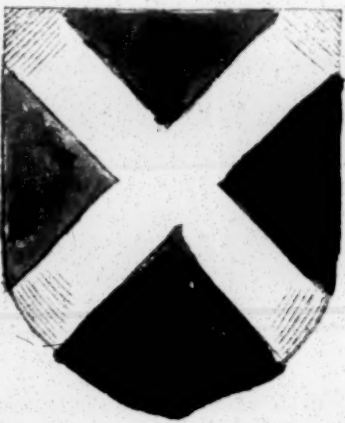


He beareth, Azure, a *Crosse Moline*, *Quarter pierced*, Or. This coat was borne by *Thomas Molyneux* of *Hughon*, in the County of *Notting*, that lived in the time of King *Henry the fourth*. *Leigh* in blazoning of this form of *Crosse*, maketh no mention at all of the piercing thereof, perhaps because it resembleth the Inke of a Mill, which is evermore *Pierced*. This is termed *Quarter pierced*, quasi, *Quadrate pierced*, for that the piercing is square as a *Trencher*.

Crosse Moline
quarter-pierced.

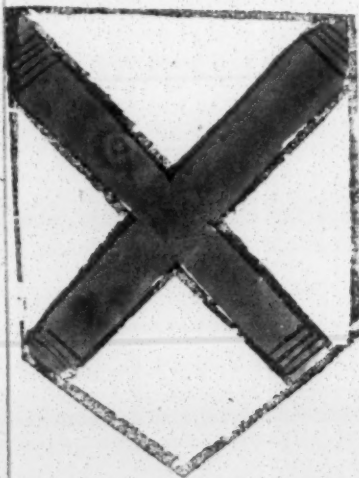
So much of the *Crosse*, with the *Accidents* thereof: Now of that other *Ordinary* that is framed also of a *four-fold line*, that is to say, a *Saltire*. A *Saltire* is an *Ordinary* consisting of a *fourfold line*, wherof two are drawn from the *Dexter chief* towards the *Sinister base corners*, and the other from the *Sinister chief* towards the *Dexter base points*, and do meet about the middest by couples in *Acute-angles*. I know the learned *Geometer* will find many more lines here than I doe mention: but (as I said of lines in the *Crosse*) this our description agreeth best with *Heralds*, and our purpose.

A Saltire
what.

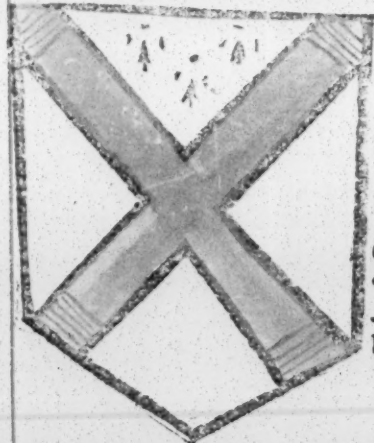


He beareth, *Sable*, a *Saltire*, *Argent*, by the name of *Aston*. In old time (saith *Leigh*) this was made of the *hight* of a *man*, and was driven full of *pinnes*, the use whereof was, to *scale* the *walls* therewith, to which end the *Pinnes* served commodiously. In those daies (saith he) the *walles* of *townes* were but *low*, as appeareth by the *walles* of *Rome*, which *Remus* easily leaped over: and the *walles* of *Winchester*, which were overlooked by *Colebrand* the *Chieftaine* of the *Danes*, who was slaine by *Guy Earle* of *Warwick*, who was *Champion* for King *Athelstane*.

The use of a
Saltire.



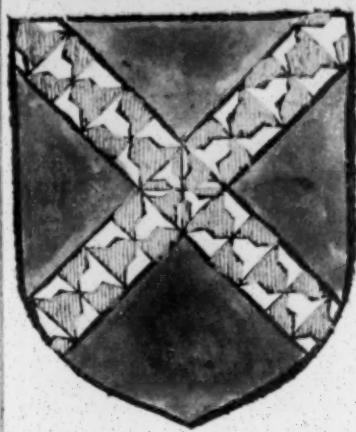
He beareth *Argent*, a *Saltier*, *Gules* by the name of *Gerard*, of which Family is that true noble Gentleman the Lord *Gerard Baron* of *Gerards Bromley* in the County of *Stafford*, and also Sir *Gilbert Gerard* of *Harrow Hill* in *Middlesex*.



He beareth *Argent*, a *Saltier*, *Azure*, in *Chief* three *Ermines*, by the name of *Williams*, of *London*, and is borne by *William Williams* of *London* Merchant of the *Levant*, a person of eminent note and Reputation; and by *Daniel Williams* his Brother, as also by *John Williams* and *William Williams*, and a third Brother, all Merchants of *London*.

He

A Saltire
verrey.



He beareth, Gules, a *saltire*, Verrey, by the name of *Willington*. This *Ordinary* is limited to the *fifth* part of the *Field*, the same not being *charged*, but if it be *charged*, then shall it contain the *third* part thereof. This *charge* also *varieth* his name in *Blazon*, according to the diverse formes of *Lines*, whereof the same is composed; for that it is no lesse diversly made in respect of the *lineaments* thereof, than the *Crosse* before handled.

SECT. II. CHAP. VIII.

Divers bearing
of Ordinaries.

HAVING hitherto shewed at large the severall forms of making of such *Charges* as we call *honourable Ordinaries*; Order requireth that I should now shew their diverse manner of *Bearing*, according to our prefixed *Distribution*.

These are borne } *Simple*,
 } *Compound*.

Those are said to be borne *Simple*. when onely *Ordinaries* do appear in the *field*.



He beareth *Ermine*, a *Saltier*, Engrailed, *Sable*, by the Name of *Ingoldesby*, and was the Coat of Sir *Richard Ingoldesby* late of *Lethenborough* in *Buckinghamshire* Knight, who by *Elizabeth* Daughter of Sir *Oliver Cornwell* of *Hinchbrook*, in the County of *Huntington*, Knight of the Bath, hath left a Noble and hopeful Progeny.

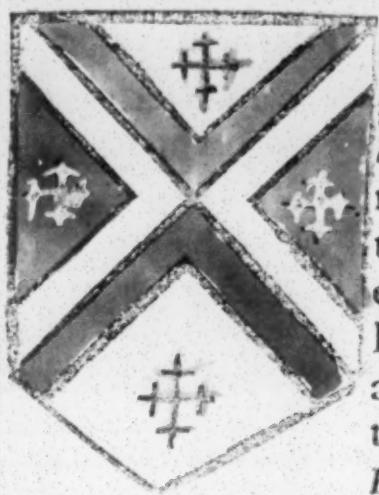


He beareth parted *per pales*, *Ermine* and *Ermines*, a *Saltire* engrailed, counter-changed by the names of *Latton*, of *Kingston* in the County of *Berks*, a person of good worth and quality.



He beareth parted *per pale*, *Argent* and *Vert*, a *Saltier* counter-changed, and a *Canton*, *Ermine*, by the Name of *Hunt*, and is the Coat of that ingenious Gentleman *Richard Hunt* of *Rumford* in the County of *Essex*.

He



He beareth Gyronny of four, Argent and Gules, a Saltire between as many Croslets, all counter-changed, this is the Coat of Sir Roger Twisden of East Peckham in Kent, Knight and Baronet, a worthy Gentleman and judicious Antiquary; as well appears to those whose studies are that way inclined: nor lesse eminent and celebrated for his understanding in the Lawes is his Brother Thomas Twisden Esquire, Serjeant at Law, Sons of Sir William Twisden, Knighted May the 11. 1603. created Baronet June 29. 1611. by Ann Finch Daughter of Elizabeth, Countesse of Winchelsey,

by whom he had also William, John and Francis, Elizabeth wife of Sir Hugh Cholmley Knight and Baronet, and Anne married to Christopher Telverton Knight and Baronet, which Family aforesaid by marriage of the Daughter and heir of Chelmington of Chelmington in Chart. magna, there seated themselves many Ages agoe, though since removed to Reydon Hall in East Peckham, by marrying Elizabeth Daughter and Heir of Thomas Reydon Esquire then Proprietor.

These Ordinaries comprehend $\begin{cases} \text{One sort.} \\ \text{Divers sorts.} \end{cases}$

Ordinaries are said to be of one sort, when only one kind of them is borne in the Field without mixture of any other. Ordinaries of one sort what.

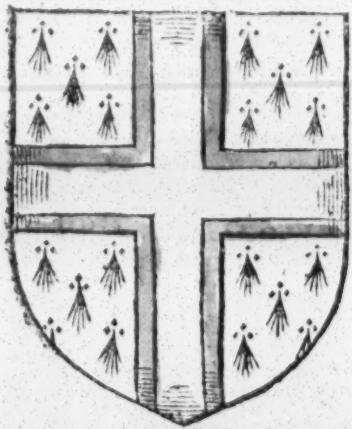
Whose bearing is $\begin{cases} \text{Single,} \\ \text{Manifold.} \end{cases}$

By single bearing I understand some one Ordinary borne alone in the Escutcheon: such are these precedent examples before handled. Single bearing what.

By Manifold bearing of Ordinaries, I mean the bearing of divers Ordinaries of the same kind, whether the same be borne of themselves alone, or else conjunctly with some of their Subdivisions. Manifold bearing what.

Which forme of bearing is twofold, viz. $\begin{cases} \text{One upon another.} \\ \text{One besides another.} \end{cases}$

What is meant by the bearing of Ordinaries of one kind, one upon another, may be easily conceived by these four Escutcheons next following.



He beareth, Ermine, a cross, Gules, surmounted of another, Argent, by the name of Milton. Amongst the crosses formerly exemplified, I have given an example of one much like to this in shew, but yet much differing from the same, as you will easily find by comparing them together: for in the former the field sheweth thorough the innermost parts thereof, but in this it is farre otherwise; forasmuch as herein are two crosses, whereof that which lyeth next the Field is, Gules, and the other that is placed upon the same

is Argent; so as in this it can by no means be conceived to be of that kind before handled, for then should the Ermines appear in the inner part thereof, as well as in the rest of the Field, then might you boldly call the same a cross voided, as that formerly handled.

He



least part of the same. This therefore cannot by any means be understood to be a *Crosse fimbriated*, for so should the guard or edge thereof be larger than the thing that is said to be guarded, which were a very absurd affirmation.

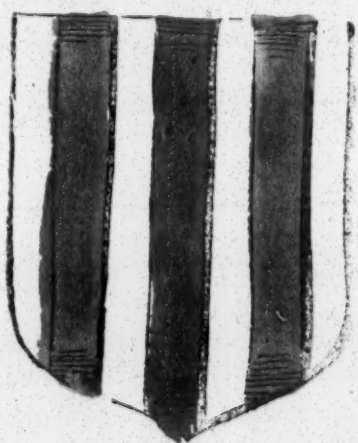
Saltire Charged,



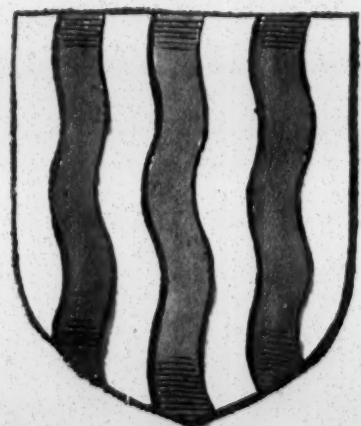
Saltire what use thereof.

Ordinaries borne one besides another.

Three Pallets.



Pallets waved.



He beareth, Vert, a *crosse coupée*, Argent, charged with another, Gules. This example doth more apparently expresse the double charge shewed in the last precedent *Escocheon*, for that the *crosse* that lieth next the *field* is made more spacious than the former: and withall it doth inform our understanding, that there is great difference betweene the bearing of this, and of the *Crosse fimbriated*, herein, that in the *crosse fimbriated* the edges thereof doe occupy the least portion thereof, and in this the surmounting *Crosse* hath the

He beareth, Gules, a *Saltire*, Or, charged with another, Vert, by the name of *Andrewes*. What hath been formerly said in the last precedent example touching the *Cross*, doth hold also in this and other like bearings: for in things having a conformity or resemblance one of another, the same reason holdeth in the one as in the other: where contrariwise, of things having no resemblance or likeness, the reason is diverse. This Engine (as *Leigh* noteth) in old time was of the height of a man, and was borne of such as

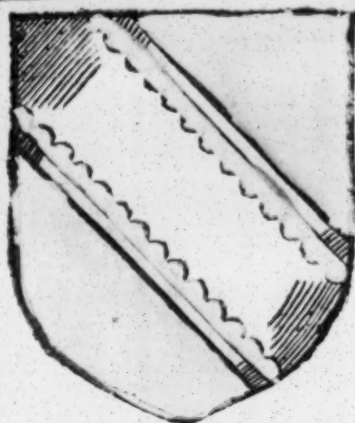
used to scale the walls of *Cities* or *Towns* (which then were but low) and it was driven full of pins fit for that purpose. *Upton* saith, it was an Engine to catch wild beasts, and therefore bestowed upon rich and covetous persons, that willingly will not depart from their substance.

Proceed we now to examples of *Ordinaries* of the same kind borne one besides another: such are these next following, and their like.

The *Field* is, Argent, *three Pallets*, Gules. This *Coat* appertaineth to the ancient Family of *Berchem*, Lord of *Berchem* in *Brabant* near *Antwerpe*. And as there are *Ordinaries* of this kind borne in *straight lines*, so are they also borne in *lines unde*, as in example. The bearing of *Piles*, *Pales*, *Bends*, *Barres*, and their extracted parts, was called of old *Heralds*, *Restriall*, in respect of their strength and solid substance, which is able to abide the stresse and force of any triall they shall be put unto.

He beareth, Argent, *three Pallets Wave*, Gules, by the name of *Downs* of *Debnam*, *Suffolke*. Note, that such *Ordinaries*, as either of themselves, or else by reason of some charge imposed upon them, do challenge the *third part* of the *Field*, are exempted from this kind of bearing one besides another, because of such the *Field* can contain but one of them at once. But their *Derivatives* or *Subdivisions* may well be sorted with them in the same *Escocheon*; as a *Pale* between two *Endorsets*, a *Bend* between two *Cotises*, and such like of the same kind, as in example.

The



The *Fielt* is Azure, a *Bend Ingrailed*, Argent, *Cotised*, Or. This *Coat-Armour* pertaineth to the worthy Family of *Fortescue* of *Devon*. As these *Cotisses* are borne plain, so shall you finde them *varied* after the divers formes of *lines* before expressed, as in these examples following may in part be seene: and *Vptons* assertion (before delivered) touching their diversitie of shapes approved; as by practice the diligent observer shall easily peceive.



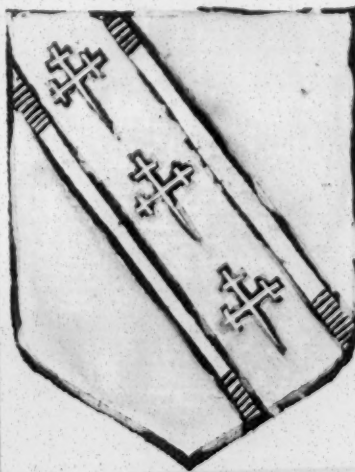
He beareth Sable, a *Bend*, Argent, between two *Cotisses dancette*, Or, by the name of *Clopton*, albeit these *Cotisses* may seeme to be of a *divers* kind from the *Bend* wherewith they are sorted: yet is it otherwise inasmuch as they are subdivisions abstracted from the *Bend*, as hath beene before shewed. Now I will shew you *Bends* borne one besides the other.



The Field is Argent, *two bends*, Gules. This *Coat-Armour* I finde in an Ancient *Manuscript*, of Collection of *Englismens Armes* in *Metall* and *Colours*, with the *Blazon* in *French*, of the time of our *Henry the Sixt*, as it is apparent by the Character of the letter: over which *Coat-Armour* is there written the *bearers* name, viz. *Monsieur John Haget*; from whom *Master Bartholmew Haget*, late *Consull* of *Aleppo*, deriveth his descent. This booke at this present remaineth in the custody of a worthy friend of mine, a curious Collector and carefull preserver of such ancient *monuments*.



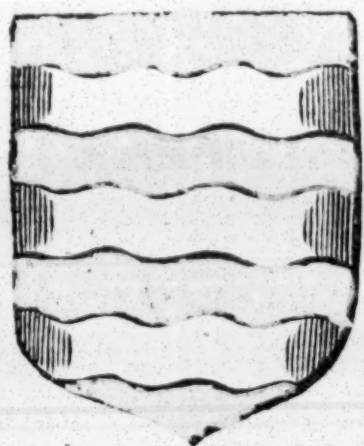
Or, two *Bendlets*, Azure, by the name of *Doyly*, a Family of very great antiquity, and divers hundreds of years agoe Barons of *Parliament*; for *Robert Lord Oyley* or *D'Oyley* came into *England* with the *Conqueror* and founded the *Castle* of *Oxford* within five years of the *Conquest*, whose Son *Robert* the second Lord *D'Oiley* was *Constable* to King *Henry* the first, and founded the *Abbey* of *Osney*.



He beareth Azure, three *Crozlets*, *Fitchee* between two *Bendlets*, Or, being the Coat of *Sir Norton Knatchbull* of *Mersham Hatch* in the County of *Kent* Knight and Baronet, a Gentleman of much worth and wisdom, and generally beloved in his Country.



He beareth Argent, three Bends wavy, Azure. This is the ancient Paternall Coat-Armour belonging to Wilbraham of Cheshire, as appeares by divers Records in the Office of Armes, and elsewhere. The chiefe of which name is Sir Richard Wilbraham of Woodhey Knight and Baronet, lineally descended from Sir Richard Wilbraham Knight, who lived in the Raigne of King Henry the third, and was high Sheriffe of the aforesaid County in the beginning of King Edward the first. From which Family of Wilbraham of Woodhey descended Sir Roger Wilbraham Knight, lately one of the Masters of Requests in Ordinary to King James, and Surveyor of his Majesties Court of Wards and Liveries; who at Nantwich (the place of his birth) and elsewhere, hath by his charitable Acts left pious Monuments of his name and memory. Master Boswell in his Workes of Armory observeth that the Bearer of such Bends as these, or of the like Coat-Armour may be thought to have done some great enterprize upon the Seas worthy of perpetuall commendation. As for Ordinaries of other sorts borne likewise one besides another of the same kind, behold these next Examples.



He beareth Azure, three Barres wavy, Argent, by the name of Samford. To the end I may make plaine (by demonstration) the use of the severall formes of Lines before expressed; I made choise of this Coat-Armour; to exemplifie the third sort of Bunched lines there mentioned. This kind of bearing may put us in minde, that like as in a tempestuous storme, the seas being troubled, do raise their waves one immediatly upon another: So likewise hath God ordained that one trouble should succede another to keep his chosen in continuall exercise, and may have manifold experiments of his gracious providence and fatherly care, in preserving of them in all their troubles, and giveth them a comfortable event, and happy end of all their afflictions: As appeareth. *Iob 5.19. He shall deliver thee in six troubles, and in the seventh the evill shall not touch thee.* It is a blessed thing to be under Gods correction, as witnesseth *Iob 5.17. Behold, blessed is the man whom God correcteth, therefore refuse not thou the chastisement of the Almighty: for he maketh the wound and bindeth it up, he smiteth and his hands make whole, Vers 18.* Again, he delivereth the poore in affliction; and openeth their Eare in trouble, *Iob 36.15.* By afflictions God moveth the hearts of his children to feele their sinnes, that they may come to him by repentance, as he did *Manasseh.* And if they be bound in fetters and tied with cords of affliction, (*Iob 36.8.*) Then will he shew them their worke, and their transgressions that they have exceeded, Verse 9. Behold God exalteth by his power, what teacher is like unto him? Verse 22. Affliction bringeth us to knowledge and acknowledging of our sinnes, as we may see, *Denter. 31.17.*

He

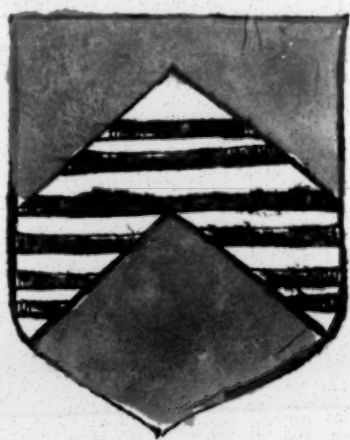


He beareth, Or, three *Barres Dauncette*, Gules, by the name of *Delamare*. This example serveth to informe our understanding of the use of that sort of *Acute angled Ordinaries*, that in *Blazon* we terme by the name of *Dauncette*; and is in shape like to that other sort of *Acute angled Line*, which is there named *Indented*, but differeth from the same onely in quantitie, wherein these doe exceede those, as deing more spaciouly drawn than they.

Dauncette.

Now from *Ordinaries* of the same kind borne one upon another, and one besides another, with their extracted *Subdivisions*, proceede we to *Ordinaries* of divers kinds, and their *Diminutives* abstracted from them, eftsoones found likewise borne both one upon another, and one besides another: Such are these next following and their like.

Ordinaries of divers kinds.



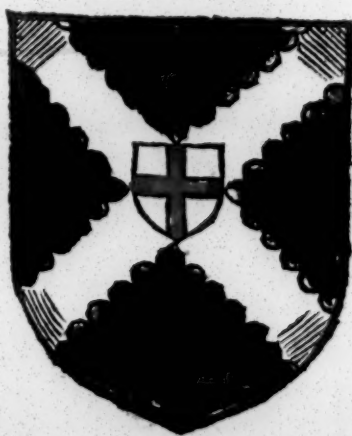
He beareth, Gules, on a *Chevron*, Argent, three *Barres Gemelles*, Sable, by the name of *Throkorton of Gloucester shire*. These are termed in *Blazon* *Barres Gemelles*, of the Latine word *Gemellus*, which signifieth a *Twin*, or children of one birth, as *Gemelli fratres*, brothers of one birth, for like as these are twins of a birth, so are those in like sort borne by couples.

Chevron with Barres Gemelles.



He beareth, Sable, a *Pile*, Argent, surmounted of a *Chevron*, Gules, by the name of *Dyxton*. This *Coat* is found in the *Abby Church of Cirencester* in the *County of Gloucester*; and it serveth fitly to exemplifie a *Rule* formerly delivered touching the usuall *Blazoning* of distinct things borne in one *Escoccheon*; viz. that the *Charge* lying next and immediatly upon the *Field*, shall be first nominated, and then things more remote.

Pile and Chevron.



He beareth, Sable, on a *Saltire Engrailed*, Argent, an *Inescoccheon*, Or, charged with a *croffe*, Gules, by the name of *Morris*. It may be of some conceived that there is false *Armory* in this *Coat*, in respect of the *Escoccheon*, Or, placed upon the *Saltire*, Argent, which is *Metall* upon *Metall*, a kinde of bearing (as also colour upon colour) utterly condemned for false *Armorie*: but such kind of falsitie is evermore meant of metall upon metall, or colour upon colour, placed in one self-same *Escoccheon*: but here are severall

Saltire and Inescoccheon.

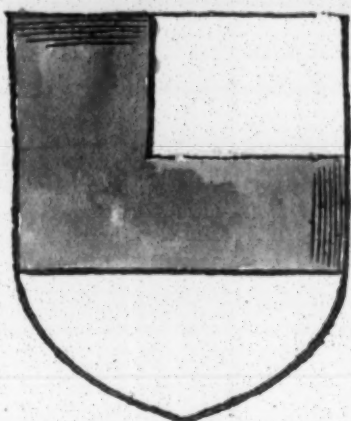
sheilds, and those pertaining to distinct *Families*, and therefore not to be holden for false *Armorie*.

Pale and bordure.



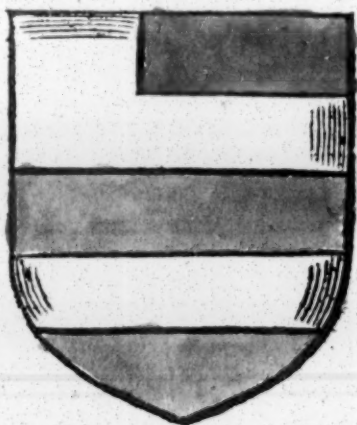
He beareth, Argent, on a *Pale*, Sable; *three Crosses Patee*, Or, within a *Bordure Engrailed*, of the second, by the name of *Crowch* of *Alswike* in the *County* of *Harisford*. Here you may observe that when you are to *Blazon* an *Escocheon* wherein are borne a *Pale* and a *Bordure*, that you must mention the *Pale* before the *Bordure*.

Fesse and canton.



The *Field* is, Argent, a *Fesse* and *Canton*, Gules. This *Coat-Armour* pertained to the honourable *Family* of *Woodvile*, created *Earle Rivers* in the time of *King Edward the Fourth*, who was also *L. Treasurer* of *England*; from whom many worthy persons of high calling are descended. As touching *Ordinaries* of divers kinds borne one upon another, you must observe, that if they be both of one *metall*, *colour*, or *Fur*, their parts contingent are not severed by *purfle*, for that by their formes it may be easily conceived what *Ordinaries* they are, notwithstanding the defect of the *purfle*.

Barres and canton.



He beareth, Gules, two *Barres* and a *Canton*, Argent, by the name of *Deane*, of *Tatton* in the *County* of *Hereford*. As to the omission of *purfle* last before mentioned, the *Rule* there given holdeth not alone in that, but also in these and all other *Coats* of like bearing, I mean such as have in them a *Canton* or *Quarter* borne joyntly (as in these) with some other *Ordinary* of the same *metall*, *colour*, or *fur*, now I will adde one example of the joynt bearing of a *Canton* with three *Bars*, as in this next *Escocheon* appeareth.

Three Barres, and canton.



He beareth, Argent, *three Bars* and a *Canton*, Gules, by the name of *Fuller*. Many more examples of *Coat-armours* of like sort of bearing could I produce, were it not that I hold these few sufficient to inform the understanding of studious *Armorists*, that as well *Ordinaries* of divers kinds, as those of the same kind, are found born one upon another; & withal to occasion them to prie more narrowly into these curious and nice manners of bearing, which numbers of them do sleightly passe over, as if they held them unworthy of more than ordinary observation. But here the *Bars* are cut too little.

Bend and Chief.



He beareth, Sable, a *Bend* and *chief*, Or. This is a *Coat* of rare bearing, which I find cut in stone in the *Abby Church* of *Westminster*, in the North part thereof. The conjoyning of these two *Ordinaries* doth constitute (on the left side thereof) the forme of a *Gyronne*; and the *Ordinaries* themselves thus united, do resemble the form of the *Arithmetical* figure of *Seven* turned backwards.

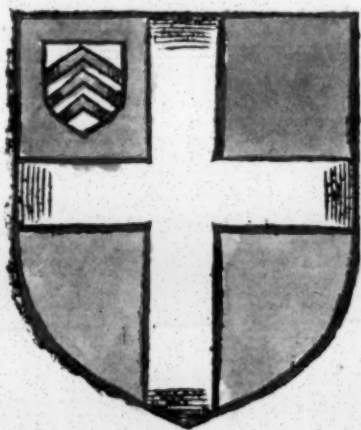
Now for *Ordinaries* of divers kinds borne one besides another, you shall have these *Examples* ensuing.

He



He beareth, Or, a Fesse between two Cheurons, Sable; This Coat-armour was borne by Sir John Lisle Knight, one of the first founders of the most Noble Order of the Garter, as appeareth by his Plate whereon these armes are enameled, and yet remaining in his Stall in the Quier in the Chappel of Saint George at Winsore. Which Sir John Lisle was Lord of the Mannor of Wilbraham in the County of Cambridge, of which said Mannor William Lisle Esquire is at this day Seised. A Gentleman, to whom the Studious in our ancient Saxon tongue are much obliged, for the clear light he hath given therein by his great travell and pains.

Robert Lisle, who was a Baron in the times of King Edward the second, and Edward the third, bore the same Coat-Armour. And diverse Antient and Eminent Nobles of this Kingdome do rightfully quarter these Armes, being descended from the heirs generall of the Family of Lisle.



He beareth, Gules, a Crosse, Argent, in the Dexter Quarter, an Escoccheon, Or, charged with three Cheurons of the first, by the name of Saint Owen; which Family either for affection, or for some Lands which they anciently held of the house of Clare, may seem to have assumed the Armes of the said Clare in the dexter point of the Field; which forme of bearing is of very rare use.

Crosse and
Escoccheon
Dexter.



He beareth, Argent, a Crosse-floury, Gules, in the Sinister quarter, an Escoccheon, Sable, charged with a cross of the first; by the name of Penthar. This Coat I have also inserted here, because of the variety and rarity of it, being of no lesse rareness than the former, and seldome seen to be borne by any: in Blason of which I break not the Rule formerly given, by twice repeating the word crosse, because it is in the Escoccheon by it selfe.



The Field is Topaz, a Saltire and chief, Ruby; and is the Armes of Thomas Bruce Lord of Kinloss in Scotland, Earl of Elgin, and Lord Bruce of Worleton in the County of Yorke, Persons of much worth, and great Lovers of Arts and Sciences. These Armes sometime belonged to the old Bruses of Anandale, and also to the Earles of Carilt; out of which House this right honourable Lord derived his descent.

Saltire and
the Chief.

He

Barres and
Chiefe inden-
ted.



He beareth, Gules, *two barres* and a *chiefe indented*, Or, by the name of *Hare*; and as I take it, derived from the ancient *Armes* of *Harecourt*, and is the Coat of Sir *Ralph Hare* of *Stow Bardolph* in *Com. Nor.* and also of the Lord *Hare*, Baron *Colrane*, a Family of no mean account, whose Coat-Armour it is if the *chiefe* were away. In this *Escoccheon* you may observe in some part, the variable shape of *chiefs*, occasioned by reason of divers formes of *lines* (before shewed) whereof they are composed. The rest, time and diligent observation will make plain.

Cheuronels
and Chiefe.



Earle of Pen-
brooke.

The *Field* is Azure, *three cheuronels*, brased in the *base* of the *Escoccheon*, and a *chiefe*, Or. This Coat Armour pertaineth to the honourable Family of *Fitz-Hugh*, sometimes ancient *Barons* of the North parts of this Land; of whom the right honourable the Earl of *Pembrook* is heir, and writeth himself, amongst his other titles, *Lord Fitz Hugh*, and also quartereth the Coat. These are termed in *Blazon* *Cheuronels*, in respect they are abstracted from *cheurons*, whereof they have not alone the shape, but also a borrowed name of *diminution*, as if you should call them *minute*, or small *cheurons*.

The end of the Second Section.

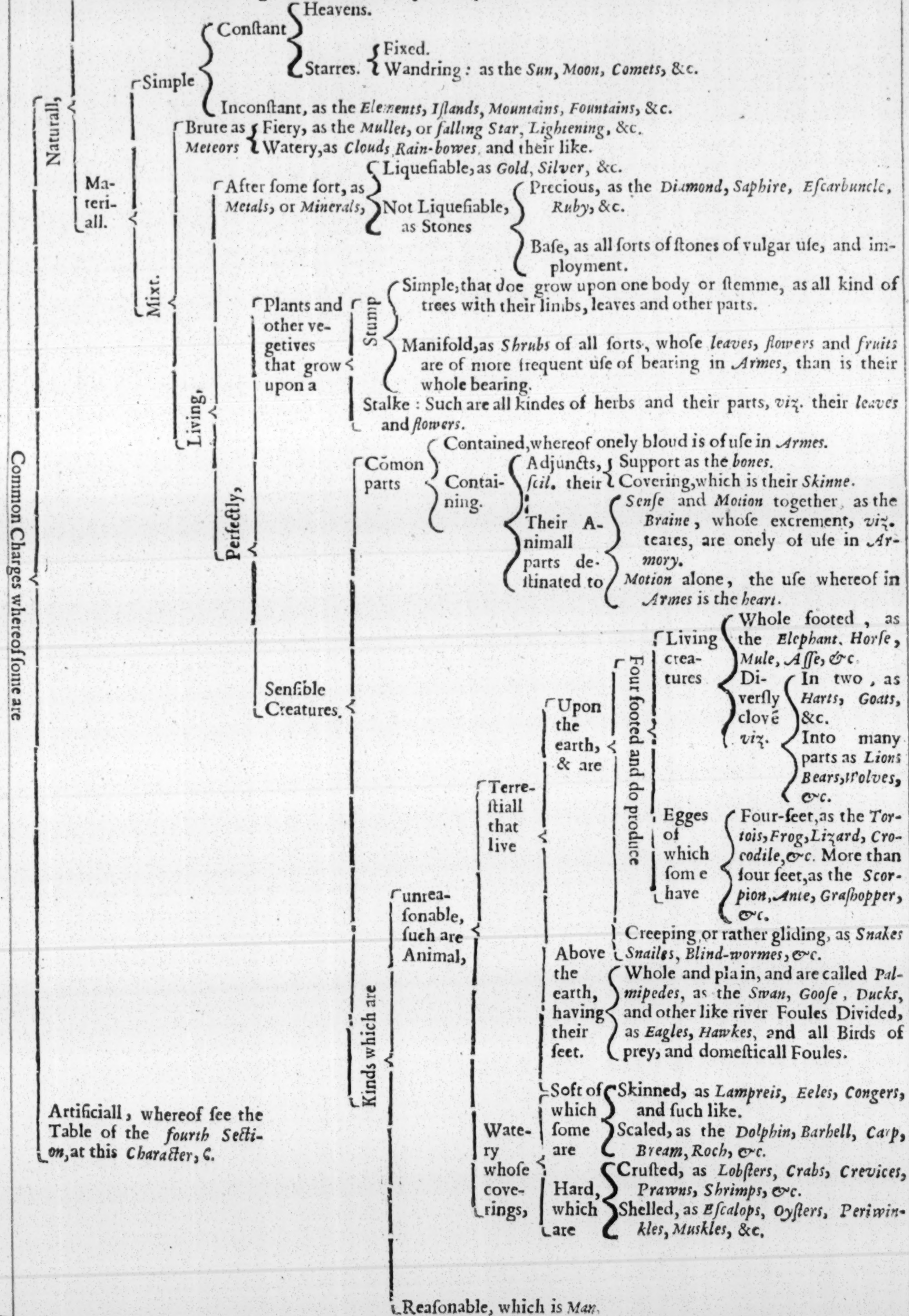
Naturalia, sunt specula eorum quæ non videntur.

THis *third Section* beginneth to treat of such *Charges* of Coat-Armours as are called *Common Charges*, whereof some be *Naturall* and meerly formall; such are *Angels* and *Spirits*: and others are both *Formall* and *Materiall*: as the *Sun*, *Moon*, *Stars*, as also such *Natures* as are *Sublunar*, whether they be *living* after a sort, as all kinds of *Minerals*, or that they live perfectly, as all manner of *Vegetables*, and *Sensitive Creatures*, with their *Generall* and *Particular Notes*, *Rules*, *Precepts* and *Observations*.

Common

The Table of the Third Section.

For-mall, { As all kinds of spirits, which albeit they are *Incorporeall Effences*; yet in respect that some of them have had assumed bodies, as those that appeared to *Abraham, Lot, &c.* they have been borne in *Armes* according to such their assumed shapes.





SECTION III.

CHAP. I.

Common
Charges what.

Having performed the task which our proposed Order imposed on us, touching *Proper Charges*, together with their making, and divers manner of *Bearing*: the same orderly *Progression* now calleth us to the handling of *common charges*, mentioned in the *second member* of the same *distribution*. By *Common charges* I mean all such *other charges* hereafter following as are not hitherto handled.

Whether they be $\begin{cases} \text{Naturall,} \\ \text{Artificiall.} \end{cases}$

Zanch. lib 1. de
operibus. p. 55.

Things *Naturall* (according to Philosophers) are *Essences* by themselves subsisting. *Res naturalis est essentia per se subsistens*. Manifold, and in manner *infinite* are these things *Naturall*, as Zanchius noteth, saying, *Multæ sunt, & prope infinitæ, non tam res, quam rerum species, in Cælis, in Aere, in Terris, in Aquis*: therefore it is not to be expected, that I should in exemplifying of them, pass through all the particulars of them; but onely touch superficially some of their chiefest, selected out of that innumerable variety, whereby I may manifest in what *rankes*, and under what *heads*, each peculiar thing must be bestowed, according to their severall kinds, and so redeem them from all former confused mixture.

Of things *Naturall*, some are $\begin{cases} \text{Formall,} \\ \text{Materiall.} \end{cases}$

Formall na-
tures.

The *formal Nature* is most simple and pure, and consisteth of the propriety of its own form, without any body at all: of which sort are *Spirits*, which (according to Scribonius) are *Essentiæ formate rationales & immortales*, *Essences* perfectly formed, reasonable and immortall: I say, *perfectly formed*, to distinguish them from the *soules* of men, whose forming is not *perfect* in it selfe, but is for the informing and perfecting of the *body* and the whole *Man*.

Amongst such *Formes* are numbred $\begin{cases} \text{Angels,} \\ \text{Cherubims.} \end{cases}$

Etymologie
of the word
Angell.

Ministers
Gods messen-
gers.

Angels (in the opinion of most men) are *incorporeal essences* of a *spiritual Nature*, void of all *materiall substance*. *Angelus* in Latine, is the same that *Nuntius* is, that is to say, a *Messenger*; and the same is a name of *Office*, and not of *Nature*, as S. Augustine noteth upon Psalme 104. saying, *Quæris nomen hujus naturæ? Spiritus est. Quæris officium? Angelus est. Will you know the nature of it? It is a Spirit. Will you know the office of it? It is an Angell or Messenger*. The like may we finde (saith he) in man: *Nomen naturæ Homo, officij Miles: nomen naturæ Vir, officij Prætor*: To be a man, is a name of nature; to be a Souldier or Pretor, is a name of office. *Angels* are *Messengers*, by whom God hath manifested his will and power to his *Elect* in Christ Iesus: In which respect also, the *Ministers of God* are called in *Scriptures* Gods *Angels*, and therefore to be honoured as his *Embassadours* and *Messengers*; and their

their doctrine is *Evangelium*, the good *Angelical Message* of life eternall with the *Angels* in Heaven.

All *Angels* are of like spirituall substance, of like intelligent facultie, of like will and choice; In fine all of them created a like good, and in nature perfect. Nevertheless, as all men by nature and naturall dignity are alike, but by accident some of them are of more esteeme and worthineſſe than others: So it is also with *Angels*, inasmuch as some of them (if we give credit to Philosophers) are appointed to attend the motion of the Heavens, others to expresse the rage of Devils, as appeareth *Iob* 8. Others have charge of preservation of Kingdomes, and to keepe under the rage of Tyrants, as is manifest *Daniel* 20. Some have charge of some particular Church, others of *Apoſtles* and *Pastours*, and others of private persons, *Pſal.* 91. And all of them are by Scripture ſaid to be *Ministring Spirits*.

Of this diverſitie of functions, and ſeverall adminiſtrations, it is thought (becauſe ſome of theſe offices are of higher imploymēt than others are) that ſome of them are ſimply called *Angels*, ſome *Archangles*, ſome *Virtues*, ſome *Dominations*, as *Saint Hierome* expreſſy ſheweth.

And albeit theſe heavenly *Spirits* be in their owne nature void of all corporeal or material ſubſtance, yet is it certain, when it pleaſed God ſo to imploymēt them, they had aſſumed bodies for the time, to the end they might the more effectually accompliſh the ſervice that God had injoynd them. Such bodies had the three *Angels* that appeared to *Abraham*, *Gen.* 18. Such bodies alſo had the two *Angels* that came unto *Lot*, *Genes.* 19. And as God gave them bodies for that time, ſo did he give them alſo the faculties answerable to ſuch bodies: viz. to walke, talk, eate, drink, and ſuch like. Theſe bodies and bodily faculties were given them, to the end they might more familiarly converſe and diſcourſe with the godly, to whom they were ſent, and the better perform the charge injoynd them, inſomuch as they did unfainedly eate and drink, as *Zanchius* noteth; whereby they did the better conceal their proper nature, untill ſuch time as they ſhould make known unto men what they were indeed. Hereupon it ſeemeth the *Ancients* of forepaſſed ages have uſed the bearing of *Angels* in Coat-Armours, according to thoſe bodily ſhapes and habits wherein they appeared unto men, as in example.

Assumed
Bodies.



The Field is *Jupiter*, an *Angell volant in bend*, pointing to the Heavens with his right hand, and with his left to the Earth, habited in a *Roabe close girt*, holding an *escrole* iſſuing from his mouth, containing theſe four Letters: *G. I. E. D.* The Letters do ſignifie the words uttered by the multitude of heavenly Souldiers that did accompany the *Angell* which brought unto the *Shepherds* the moſt joyfull tidings of the birth of our bleſſed Saviour *Jeſus Chriſt*, praizing God, and ſaying, *Gloria in excelsis Deo. Et in terra pax:*

Angell volant.

Glory to God on high, and on earth peace. This Coat may well beſeem any *Ambaſſador* or bringer of happy newes, eſpecially ſuch as firſt plant Religion in any country; in which reſpect this our Nation hath been more glorious both in preſerving and propagating the purity of Religion, than any other of the World.

Angell stand-
ing.

the forehead with a *croffe*. And that *Gideon Episcopus Pellicastrensis* did bear an *Angel* issuing out of the *base* of the *Escoccheon*, with his *hands conjoyned*, and elevated on his *breast*, the *wings* displayed for readinesse of flight.

Angels knee-
ling.

He beareth *Luna*, upon a *cheuron Saturne*, three *Angels kneeling*, habited in long *Robes* close girt; with their *hands conjoyned*, and elevated as aforesaid, and their *wings* displayed. *Sol.* This Coat is said to be borne *Maellock Krm of Wales*. And indeed this forme of kneeling well fitteth the *Angels*, to shew their continuall adoring of their Almighty King; in whose chamber of *Presence* they dayly wait: but that we should *kneele* to them, that themselves condemne in the *Apocalyps*: and *Saint Paul* expressly forbiddeth

Bearing Cher-
ubims.

Angell-worship. And indeed a madnesse it is, when *Christ* commands us to pray: *O Our Father*, that any should teach us to pray, *O my Angel*. After *Angels Cherubims* (whose use in *Armory* is lesse frequent) are to be handled. Of these I find two examples of severall bearing; the one out of *Hier. Bara*, expressing the sole bearing of a *Cherub*; another out of *Leigh*, of a *Cherub* borne upon an *Ordinary*: to which I have thought fit to add a Coat of name, for a more manifest proof of their use in *Arms*, as also to shew that they are borne aswell with *Ordinaries* between them, as upon *Ordinaries*.

Cherub, Sol.



He beareth *Jupiter*, a *Cherub* having three paire of wings, whereof the *uppermost* and *nethermost* are counterly crossed, and the *middlemost* displayed, *Luna*. As to the forms of those *Cherubims* that covered the *Arke*; it is of some holden, that they had the similitude of certain *birds*, such as never any man hath seen; but that *Moses* saw in his most blessed *Vision* such shapes upon the *Throne of God*. But *Joseph Lib. Antiq. Judaic. 8.* saith, *Hæ cherubica effigies quoniam specie fuerint nemo vel conjicere potest vel eloqui*: Of what shape these *Cherubims* were, no mortall man can conjecture or utter.

Cherubim up-
on an Ord-
inary.

* This and the following *Escoccheon* are transposed.

* He beareth *Luna*, on a *chief*, *Jupiter*, a *cherub* displayed, *Sol.* The *Cherubims* were portraicted with wings before the place where the *Israelites* prayed, to shew how speedily they went about the *Lords* business. *Cherubim* (according to *Zanchius, Lib. 2. de Nominibus Angelorum*) is not the name of any order of *Angels*, or *celestial Hierarchie* (as others would have it) but such as may well agree with all *Angels*; neither

neither doth that name alwayes signifie their nature, or ordinary office, but for a certain reason, even so long as they do appear to be such, as by those names they are signified to be. And it is to be observed, that *Cherub* betokeneth the singular number, and *Cherubim* the plurall number.



The *Field* is, *Sable*, a *Chauron* between three *Cherubims*, *Or*. This Coat pertained to the right worthy Gentleman, Sir Thomas Chaloner Knight, sometimes Governour to the most high and mighty Prince Henry, Prince of Wales, Duke of Cornwall and Rothsay, and Earl of Chester. In our division we distinguished these from *Angels*, because by most they are taken for a distinct order above ordinary *Angels*, taking that name from the fulnesse or abundance of divine and mysticall science. Thus have you Examples of *Cherubims* borne, not onely *Sole*, but also upon and with *Ordinaries*.

SECT. III. CHAP. II.

FROM things naturall that are *mearely formal*, we come to such as are *Naturall* and *Materiall*. Those are said to be *Essences Materiall*, that do consist of a *Body* subjected to *motion* and *alteration*; *Natura materialis est essentia in corpore motui obnoxio subsistens*, A *Material nature is an Essence subsisting in a body subject to motion*.

Of naturall and materiall things. Materiall defined.

These are { *Simple*,
 Mixt.

Simple, are certain *Orbicular* or *round bodies*, or *bodily Essences*, originally consisting of an *unmixed matter*.

Of these some are { *Constant*.
 Inconstant.

Those are said to be *Constant natures* which in respect of their perfection are of most lasting continuance; such are the *Celestial Globes* and the *Stars*.

Constant natures.

The heavenly *Sphears* or *Globes*, are { *Unmoveable*.
 Moveable.

Sphears.

Immoveable.

The *Unmoveable* is holden to be that uttermost *Sphear* that glistereth so gloriously as that it dazeleth the sharpest sight of man, and is called *Cælum Empyrcum*, the fiery Heaven: whereof we shall be better able to judge and speak, when God shall bring us thither, and yet our *Star-gazers* will take upon them to talk so confidently and particularly of those incomprehensible bodies, as if they had been there and surveyed every corner thereof. This *celestiall Globe* (according to *Scribonius*) is the *Mansion place* and *Palace* of all the *Heavenly Natures*; wherein the *Angels* and other the *Blessed* of God, do with endless joy behold the presence of *Almighty God* face to face. To this place (according to the same Author) were *Enoch*, *Elias* and *Paul* rapt up before their deaths.

But now for more orderly progression herein forasmuch as we have occasion here offered to speak of a *Sphear*, we will first shew what a *Sphear* is, and so proceed to the rest.

A *Sphear* is a figure or body exactly round of all parts, and void of all angles and corners. The *sphericall* or round forme is of all other the most perfect, as also the most beautifull capable and fit for motion, in a

Sphear what. Sphericall forme perfectest.

much as it is voide of all corners, which might give impediment to moving, therefore is this forme most agreeable to the Heavens and Celestiall bodies, which are evermore in continuall and restless motion. It was requisite, that the perfectest body (such as the heavens are) should receive the perfectest form, which is the orbicular or round figure. *Figura Spharica* (saith *Arist. Lib. de Cælo & mundo*) *est omnium figurarum nobilior.*

The motion of the Heavens is the most sincere and unlaboured of all motions, *Movetur enim sine labore, & fatigatione, Arist. de Cælo 2.* As also it is said in *Eccl. 16. 26.* The Lord hath set his Works in good Order from the beginning, and part of them he sundred from the other, when he first made them. He hath garnished his works for ever, and their beginning so long as they shall endure: they are not hungry, nor wearied in their labours, nor cease from their Offices, *Ver. 27.* Again, None of them hindreth another, neither was any of them disobedient to his words, *Ver. 28.* He buildeth his Sphears in the Heaven, and hath laid the foundations of the Globe of Elements in the earth: he calleth the waters of the Sea, and powreth them out upon the open earth; the LORD is his name, *Amos 9. 6.*

The matter whereof the Heavens are composed, hath in it this naturall property, Not to be moved violently, neither yet naturally to rest. As the same Author testifieth in these words, *Natura materia Cæli est innata, non movere violenter & non quiescere naturaliter, Lib. de cælo:* without intermission is the motion of the Heavens. Therefore are high and noble Spirits resembled to the celestiall bodies, according to *Lipsius, Aiti æthereique animi, ut ipse æther, semper gaudent motu:* Men of ethereall or heavenly spirits cannot be idle, but are evermore in action, and exercise of things commendable and vertuous, being thereto moved, and quickened by an honest and free disposition and affection of the will and desire of the mind: *Omnia enim honesta opera* (saith *Seneca*) *voluntas inchoat, occasio perficit.* But vertue hardly receiveth her due merit at all seasons. Nevertheless, *sæpe honorata est virtus, etiam ubi eam fefellit exitus.*

The circular motion receiveth beginning in it self, and hath the smoothest passage: for in all other forms you shall find *Angles*, either more or lesse, which do give impediments to motion, whereby they give occasion of some stay or rest (as I have said before.) Therefore it behoveth, that the sincerest body should be fitted with the simplest form and motion. In this kind of motions of the Heavens, is signified the very eternity of God, wherein there is neither beginning nor ending to be found; and therefore it is rightly said by the *Apostle, The invisible things of God, are conceived and understood by his creatures:* as also his everlasting power and divine essence, whereof his visible works are the expresse Characters.

Mercurius Trismegistus in his description of God, resembleth him to a Sphear, saying, *Deus est Sphæra, qui ratione sapientiaque comprehenditur, cujus centrum est ubique, circumferentia vero nusquam, &c.* God is a Sphear that is apprehended by reason, whose center is every where, and his circumference no where. For God hath neither beginning nor ending, he wants beginning because he was not made by any; but was himself the Creator of all things: and he is void of ending, by reason that he had no beginning: *Nam quicquid finitur, in sua principia resolvitur,* Whatsoever hath an end, the same is resolved into that it was at the first.

Substance of
the Heavens,

As touching the substance of the Heavens, *Scribonius* saith, that it is *Corpus constans ex aqua, in firmissimam essentiam instar pellis extensæ concameratum.*

tum. It is a body (saith he) consisting of *Water*, in the most solid substance thereof spread out *vault-waze*, like a skin.

Though it may seem to thee (Courteous Reader) that I doe undertake a needlesse labour in manifesting that the glorious Heavens and Earth, were formed and framed by the most powerfull God, a thing so frequent in the sacred Scriptures, and also so clear, as that no man can doubt thereof: yet give me leave for my own particular, who do labor to apprehend every occasion, to publish the glory of the Eternall and Omnipotent God (which is the main and principall end of our Creation) especially sithence the order of my *Method* requireth the same; and that *bonum aliquod sepius repetitum delectat*; Give me leave, I say, in this my latter impression, to reprove my selfe for my too much neglected duty in my former: that so, though very late, yet at the last, I may prefer the glory of God before the order of *Method*.

The *Moveable Sphear* of the *Heavens* is the *Firmament*. The *Firmament* is that *continually moving Heaven*, which with his swift *Revolution* swayeth all the *Inferior Orbes*, and is called in *Latine Firmamentum* (according to *Scribonius*) a *firmitate*, that is, of the *stability* thereof; meaning (as I conceive) either the *durable subsisting* of it, or else the *unmoveableness* of the *two Poles*, *Arctic* and *Antarctic*; otherwise, one selfesame thing cannot be said to be *moveable* and *constant*, but in a divers respect; even as an *Iron wheele* in a *Clock*, though still in motion, yet both in respect of the metalline solidity, and of the sure fastning to the *Axell*, it may be said to be *Firme* and *Unmoveable*. If any man bear a *representation* of the *Heavens*, in his *Coat-Armour*, whether the same have the likenesse of a *Solid* or *Armill Sphear*, they must be reduced to this head: of this kind did the famous *Archimedes* choose for his *Device*, who before his death, commanded that a *Sphear* should be ingraven on his *Sepulchre*. And such a bearing is honourable for any great professor of *Astronomy*, not such *witlesse wizards* and *fortune tellers* as usually deceive the world with their idle predictions, but those noble spirits, whose *Eagle-eyes* search out the true natures, revolutions and properties of those *Supernall Essences*.

Moveable Firmament.

The regardfull consideration of the *Heavens* and the *Ornaments* thereof, together with their *certain* and *orderly motions*, should mightily move and provoke us to raise up our thoughts, from the love and contemplation of base and earthly objects (whereon we usually dote) to the *admiration* of his unspeakable power and love of his incomprehensible goodnesse, who made such a wonderfull *Architecture*; first, to serve for our use in this life, and afterward, to be our blessed *Palace* and *Mansion* in a better life. For though all creatures demonstrate the wisdom of their wonderfull workmaster, yet the *Heavens*, especially declare his glory, and the *firmament* his handy-work, which made the godly King *David*, to rise out of his bed in the night, to behold the Heavens, and thereby to call to mind the perversity of *Man*, which never keeps the course that God prescribeth, whereas those bodies though void of sense, yet from their first creation never faltered in their endlesse journies.

Now sithence I have demonstrated, and laid open unto you what a *Sphear* is, the form, perfection, dignity, property, motion, substance thereof, and the like; I will now shew unto you, an Example of a *Shield*, illustrated with manifold variety of Celestiall bodies, &c. Which will be very necessary and commodious to be inserted in this place.

The



The *Field* is, Or, a *Spheare*, Azure, beautified and replenished with manifold variety of *Celestiall* bodies, environing the *Terrestriall* Globe, *All proper*.

These were the Ornaments wherewith the *Shield* of that famous and valiant *Grecian* Captain *Achilles* was illustrated and garnished: Which he caused to be engraven therein, to the end that the mind of the beholders of them might be raised thereby to a considerate contemplation and meditation of the admirable power and wisdom of the Omnipotent Creator of them:

which Duty whosoever performeth, he accomplisheth the summe and effect of all true Nobility.

This *Shield* did *Vulcan* garnish with variety of starres of manifold kinds, and added thereto the skilfull feates and practises aswell of Peace as of Warres, and all their rights and Offices; omitting (in a manner) nothing pertaining to the well governing of the assemblies and societies of men.

By this invention did he labor to manifest unto us that there is no *shield* more powerfull to resist the vehement and violent assaults of adverse fortune; than for a man to be furnished throughout with the compleat Armour of cardinall vertues, so shall he be fitted and prepared to sustaine whatsoever brunt, or forcible encounter shall assaile him.

If we shall compare this *Shield* of *Achilles*, thus garnished and furnished with manifold varieties of things, both *Celestiall* and *Terrestriall*, with those Coat-Armours that consist of *Lions*, *Griffons*, *Eagles*, and such other Animals, or ravenous creatures; we shall find that to be more available to chase away and foil all passionate perturbations of the mind, occasioned by the concurrence of some sudden and unexpected danger, than any, or all of these together can be: by how much that compriseth a mixture of calamities and comforts together. For as the *Globe* of the earth doth represent unto us the dreadfull and dismall dangers that attend our mortall state, by reason of the manifold mutability of things *Sublunar*, to the daunting (oftentimes) of the most valiant: so contrariwise, the *Celestiall* forms do represent unto us an Antidote or preservative against all dangerous events and Accidents, when we call to mind that those *Celestiall* powers, or rather Gods power in them, is able to divert or mitigate in a moment all harmefull events and dangers whatsoever, be they never so deadly. For these *Celestiall* bodies are Gods mighty and strong Army, wherewith he oftentimes discomfiteth and subdueth his enemies, and such as seek the spoil and destruction of his chosen people. As we may see *Judg.* 5. 20. *They fought from heaven, even the Stars in their courses fought against Siser.* The *Sun* staied his course at the prayer of *Josuah*, *Ios.* 10. 12. *And the Sun abode, and the Moon stood still, untill the people avenged themselves upon their enemies, ver. 13. And there was no day like that before it, nor after it, that the Lord hearkned to the voice of man, for the Lord fought for Israel.* And again, *Ecc.* 46. 4. *Stood not the Sun still by his means, and one Day was as long as two, ver. 14.*

By these visible forms we should be incited and provoked (upon their view) to invoke the most powerfull God, for his aid and deliverance, when we find our selves any way distressed or beset with perils by the example of *Jos.* He called unto the most high governor, when the Enemies pressed upon him on every side, and the mighty Lord heard him, & fought for him with Hail-stones, and with mighty power. So should we receive like

Judg. 5.

Iosuah 10.

Ecclesiast. 1.5

like comfort in all distresses, as *Josuah* did. Thus should their view put us evermore in mind, to raise our thoughts to Godward, and take every occasion to glorifie him, by invoking him for his aide; and say with the Kingly Prophet *David*, *I lift my Eyes to the Hills from whence cometh my help, &c.* So should we evermore in all distresses find the comfort of his ever-ready and never failing promise and providence: *For in all things, O Lord, thou hast magnified and glorified thy people, And hast not despised to assist them in every time and place, Wisedome 29. 21.*

Wisedome. 29.
21.

These kinds of Coat-Armours are so much more noble and excellent, than these that we receive by descent from our Progenitors (as remunerations of their vertuous demerits) by how much they have in them store of Art, witty Invention, and of efficacy to admonish and put us in mind to persist in the performance of our Duties.

This manner of adorning of *Shields* doth *Aldrovandus* commend above all other garnishings, saying, *Nihil æque atque Philosophia, ab omnibus adversis tuctur, nihil ejus explicatu aptius est ad scutum exornandum & honestius.* There is nothing that doth so safely protect a man against the damage of adverse Fortune, as Philosophy doth, neither is there any thing more fit and seemly to beautifie a *Shield* withall than the explanation thereof.

Emblems, *Hieroglyphicks*, and Ensignes of noble Families, inasmuch as they do instruct our eyes unto vertue, they cannot be defaced or blemished without great wickedness: The reason thereof doth *Farnesius* give in these words, *Cum virtutum imaginibus tantum debemus, quantum multis præceptoribus: Si illæ tamen mutæ dici possunt, qui in silentio omni Doctrina sunt verbosiora.* Of all the things that are (saith *Cicero*) there is nothing in the world that is better, nothing more excellent, nothing more beautifull and glorious to behold; and not only that there is, but that nothing can be thought or imagined to be of more surpassing beauty than the world; whereunto *Lipsius* annexeth this addition, examine the universality thereof, consider the great and small parts thereof, and you shall find them composed and compacted in such orderly sort, as that they cannot possibly be bettered for use, or more glorious to behold. The consideration whereof moved King *David* to break forth in admiration.

The *Sphericall* figure is of all other forms the fairest, the most capable, and the simplest, and comprehendeth all other forms: In a *Sphericall Line* the end is all one with the beginning, therefore it doth aptly agree with the noblest and perfectest Body, such as the Heavens are.

There is nothing that more apparently expresth the *Sphericall* or round Form of the Heavens than doth the *Sun* by his Circular motion; The *Sun*, saith *Salomon*, *Ecc. 1. 5. riseth and goeth down, and draweth to his place where he riseth.*

Ecclesiast. 46.

To the most simple body, the simplest motion is due, as also the simplest form and shape.

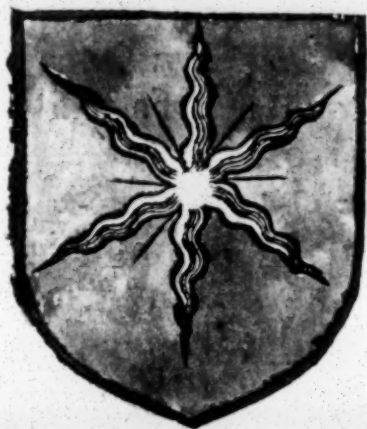
Those things are said to be moved without labour, which are moved without any intermission or rest, or any appetite or desire of rest: such is the motion of the Heavens, because they are Circular or round: in the *Circular* motion there is no rest at all.

That the world is *Orbicular* or round it is manifest by the infallible testimony of the Prophet *David*, *Psa. 89. The Heavens are thine, the earth also is thine, thou hast laid the foundation of the round world, and all they that dwell therein, Psa. 24. 1.* The *Orbicular* form that we observe to be in *Celestial* bodies is to them natural, but Accidental to the Elements. According to that saying;

saying, *Figura Sphærica in Cœlestibus essentialiter, in Elementis vero accidentaliter. Arist. 1. de Cœlo.*

A *Star* (which is next to be considered after the *Heavens*) is a permanent and constant *Essence*, & the more *condensate* or *compact* part of the *Sphere*, wherein it is *fixed*, for the *illuminating* of *inferior bodies*: for albeit it be an usuall *distinction*, that of *Stars* some are *fixed*, and some are *Planetary* or *wandering*, yet they are indeed all *fixed* alike, and settled in one *certain* part of the *Sphere*, but in respect of our *eye*, and in reference of their motions one of another, they have a *divers aspect*, and so have gotten a *divers name*. It is holden that the *fixed Stars* are discerned by their *sparkling* or *twinkling*, by reason that our sight being bound as it were by the forciblenesse of their resplendent raies, our eyes do become wavering and trembling in beholding them; and for this cause ought all *Stars* to be made with their *raies* or *points* *waved*, as in example.

Starres of six
points.



He beareth, *Sable*, a *Star*, *Argent*, by the name of *Ingleby*. If this *Star* were borne *Or*, which is his proper colour, it would adde much more grace unto it, especially in regard of the *Azure-Field*, the proper colour of the *Heavens*, wherein *Stars* have their naturall mansion. For a *Star*, saith *Farnesius*, is a *Mysticall Character*, or *Figure of God*, to whom all worship and religion doth properly appertain; for like as *Stars* are called in *Latine*, *Stellæ*, a *stando*, because they be evermore *fixed* in the *Firmament*: so there is nothing more

constant or of more perpetuity than *God*, whose sacred *Will* is the *Regular* direction of all things whatsoever; and therefore may it be said not unfitly that they signify *God* and *Religion*, or otherwise some eminent quality shining above the ruder sort of men, as a *Star* in the obscurity of the *night*.

Now the chiefest, but not the sole end of the Creation of *Stars*, was not alone to give light, and with their influence to be assisting to the *Sun*, and *Moon*, in their procreation, production, and fructification of the *Seeds*, *Seeds*, *Plants* and *Herbs* committed to the *Earth*; but also to the designation and foreshewing of times and seasons, like as the *Sun* and *Moon* were, as shall be shewed in place convenient hereafter. As for example, The rising of the *Star Arcturus*, placed near to the *Bear*, called *Ursa Major*, or the greater *Bear* denoteth unto us the presence of the *Spring*.

This *Star* sheweth it self after the expiration of *January* and *February*, as a manifest note of the beginning of the *Spring*, when the *Sun* entreth the signe of *Aries*.

The rising of the *Pleiades* or seven *Stars* do demonstrate unto us that the *Harvest* season is at hand; and so forth of others. We may read hereof *Job* 38. where he speaketh of the influence of these and of other *Stars*.

The most part of all the *Stars* are as it were publishers and proclaimers to admonish us what we ought to do in each season concerning the things serving for the use of this present life.

Stars are *Gods Instruments* whereby he worketh the effects of his providence in these inferiour bodies; *Instrumenta autem utitur Artifex pro suo Arbitrio*, An Artificer useth his Tool at his pleasure and to serve his wil. In vain therefore are the predictions of them that take upon them to foretell of things contingent, and that shall come to passe in future time, and will confidently affirm what good or evill fortune shall befall a man: A thing that

onely known to the secret will of God, and resteth in his divine providence to dispose thereof at his good pleasure. As appeareth, *Prov.* 20. 24.

As to the number of points whereof a *star* consisteth, we must observe, they must never be fewer than six; but when the same is formed of more, then must you in *blazoning* of them expresse their certain number: for sometimes you shall find a *star* formed of *sixteen points*, as in this next example shall appear.



He beareth, Argent, a *star* of *sixteen points*, Gules, by the name of *Delahay*. The *field* of a *Coat-Armour* (as some men do hold) being *Argent* or *white* doth signifie *Literature*, and the *charge* surmounting the same being *Gules* or *Red*, which is an *Imperiall Colour*, and is sometimes, *per Synecdochen*, taken (as the thing signified) for the sign it self that is thereby represented: And *white*, being a token of *Justice* (is in such a Case) surmounted of *Red*, which is proper to fortitude, betokeneth, as they do conceit it, *Learning*,

which giveth place to *Armes*, and not *Armes* to *Learning*. This did the *Poets* secretly expresse, when they preferred *Pallas* to be the Governesse of *Learning*, and *Mars* being a man, to the managing of martiall affaires; whom they would have to receive the denomination of *Mars*, *A magnitudine Artis*.

The excellency of the *Stars* is highly commended, *Eccl.* 43. 9. where speaking of the glorious beauty of their *order* and *constellations*, it is said, that it is a *Camp* pitched on *high*, *shining in the firmament of Heaven*. The beauty of the *Heavens* are the glorious *Stars*, and the Ornament that shineth in the high places of the *Lord*. By the commandment of the *Holy one* they continue in their order, and fail not in their watch. And the particular *Stars* (saith *David*) *God calleth by their names*; as likewise doth patient *Job* remember the titles of severall *constellations*.

Stars are sometime found *pierced*, and other whiles *charged*: for the difference of which two forms of *bearing*, you have had a rule formerly delivered. Moreover, it is a rule infallible, that the *piercing* of *Stars* must be evermore round; for the *piercing square*, and *Losenge-waies* are repugnant to the nature of *Stars*. Here I will give you a *generall observation*, touching *Bearing* of *Ordinaries* and *common charges* together.

Piercing what.

Starres evermore pierced round.

That in the mixt bearing of *Ordinaries* and *common Charges* together, all *common Charges* may be and are borne

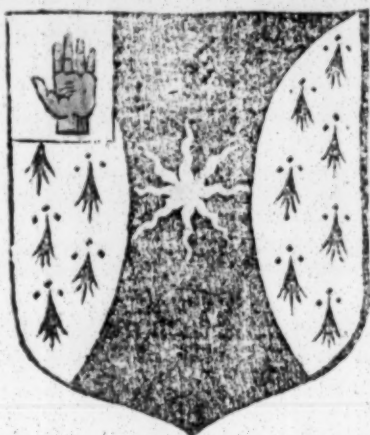
In, upon, or with	Chiefe,	or one common Charge, in, upon, or with another.
	Pale,	
	Bend,	
	Fesse,	
	Chevron,	
	Bar,	
	Gyronne,	
	Crosse,	
	Saltire,	Rule.
	Orle.	

This *Generall rule* I have thought good to set downe in this place, here being my first entrance into the handling of *common charges*, and where their *mixt bearing* with *Ordinaries* is first mentioned, to the end that the same may serve as the sterne of a *Ship* to direct your understanding, touching such interposed bearing of any of the *Common charges* with *Ordinaries*.

The use of the generall rule.

ries; because I labour to shun all idle iterations, and multiplicity of unprofitable examples, tending to one and the same end. This form of *bearing* shall you find dispersedly, yet not confusedly, exemplified in this work, that will give approbation to the *generality* of this *note*, which doth not warrant this form of bearing alone in these, but also generally in all other *Coat-Armours* of like kind. Of these severall forms of bearing, I have chosen some particular examples, as in these next *Escocheons*, and others shall follow in their proper places.

Star of eight points.



Stars why called Gods Army.

He beareth, Sable, a *Star of eight points*, between *two Flanches*, Ermyne, on a *Canton*, Argent, a *Sinister hand*, Couped at the wrist, Gules. This is the Coat-Armour of Sir *John Hobart*, of *Blicklinge* in the County of *Norfolke*, Knight and Baronet. Stars are numbered amongst the *Holste* of Heaven, for that it pleaseth *G O D* sometimes to execute his vengeance upon the wicked, with no lesse dreadful destruction by them than by *Numerous* and militant Armies, as appeareth by the place of Scripture, by me formerly

cited, *Judges*, 5. As touching the colour of Stars, I hold it sufficient to name them onely when they be borne properly, and in their naturall colour, which is, Or; but if they be of any other colour, then the same must be named: as for the *Canton* thus charged, it being an augmentation or remuneration given by our late Dread Sovereign King *James*, to such as his Majesty advanced to the dignity of Baron (it being an Order and degree by him directed,) One of which number was Sir *Henry Hobart*, Knight and Baronet, and late Lord chief Justice of the Court of Common Pleas; Father to this Sir *John Hobart*. I shall have better occasion to speak thereof in the fixt Section, and second Chapter. When I come to treat of such Armoriall Stars, as by the Sovereigns favour are sometimes affigned for augmentations.

Indented Chief.

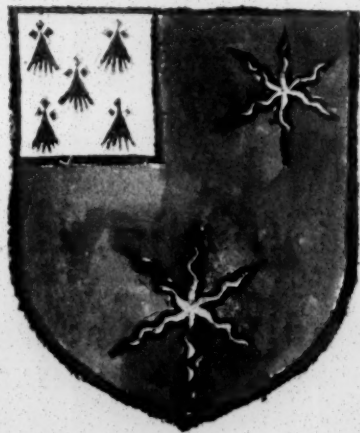


Ordinaries when, and why called Honourable.

He beareth, Ermyne, on a *Chief Indented*, Gules, three Stars by the name of *Escourte*. When you find any *ordinary charged upon* (the *Field* having no other *charge*, as in this example) you must reckon their *birging* to be a dignity unto them, forasmuch as they are deemed to be thereby greatly honoured. In regard whereof they are called *Honourable Ordinaries*: like as this *Chief* is charged, so shall you find the *Bend*, *Chevron*, *Fesse*, *Saltire*, *Bar*, and all other the before mentioned *Ordinaries*, charged upon, as before we observed, and hereafter shall appear.

A Canton.

Why blazoned three Stars. Star not rebated.



He beareth, Gules, three Stars, a *Canton*, Ermyne, by the name of *Leverton*. Here I do name *three Stars*, as if the *Canton* were away, as well to the end that the manner of their position may be perfectly understood by such *blazon*, as also to shew that the *Canton* doth not *rebat* the *Star* in the *Dexter point*, but onely doth *surmount* the same.



He beareth, Gules, an *Escocheon*, Argent, between eight Stars in Orle. This Coat is borne by Sir John Chamberlen of Priestbury in the County of Glouc. Knight. These Stars are said to be borne in Orle or Orle-maies; but they cannot be properly said to be an Orle of Stars, because they have no connexion to fasten them together, but are borne severally and apart one from another.

Escocheon within an orle.



The Field is Diamond, a Fesse wavy between the two Pole Stars, Arctick and Antartick, Pearle. Such was the worth of this most generous and renowned Knight, Sir Francis Drake, sometime of Plimmouth, as that his merits do require that his Coat-Armour should be expressed in that selected manner of Blazoning, that is fitting to noble personages, in respect of his noble courage and high attempts atchieved, whereby he merited to be reckoned the honour of our Nation and of Navall profession, in as much as he cutting thorough the Magellanike Straits, An. Dom. 1577. within the compass of three years he encompassed the whole World; whereof his Ship laid up in a Dock near Detford, will long time remain as a most worthy monument. Of these his travels a Poet hath thus sung:

Pole Arctick & Antartick.

Drake, pererrati novit quem terminus orbis,

Quemque semel Mundi vidit uterque Polus;

Si taceant homines, facient te Sydera notum:

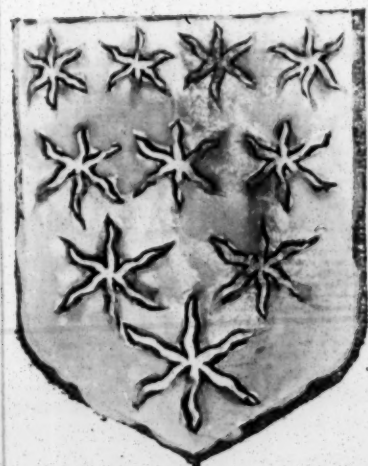
Sol nescit comitis non memor esse sui.

The worlds survaied bounds, brave Drake, on thee did gaze,

Both North and Southern Poles, have seen thy manly face;

If thanklesse men conceal, thy praise the Stars will blaze:

The Sun his fellow-travellers worth will duly grace.



He beareth Azure, ten Stars, Or, I take it granted that it is needlesse here to mention the placing of them, this being the best and most usuall forme; This is the Coat of Sir Thomas Alston of Woodhall or Odhill in Bedford-shire Baronet, and Sir John his Brother Knight, as also of that eminent Physitian Doctor Edward Alston.



He beareth, Argent, a Fesse between three Stars, Gules, by the name of Everard. The three Stars expressed in this *Escocheon*, may put us in mind of that threefold path of Religious passage unto the Heavenly Canaan, viz. Moderation and sobriety, towards our selves, Piety towards God, and Justice towards men.

A Fesse between three Stars.

The Stars may signifie unto us, a hopefull successe and happy event, in the turbulent time of Tempestuous flaws and turmoiles of this present life.

Ordinaries called most worthy partitions.

Likeas in the *Winter* season the *Starres* shine more clear and resplendent than in the *Summer* time; even so is the glory and vertue of a generous and magnanimous spirit more evidently discerned in a shattered and broken estate, than in prosperity.

Whensoever there is a separation of common charges borne in Coat-Armours, by reason of the *Interposition* of some of the before mentioned *Ordinaries*, then are they not termed *Ordinaries*, but *most worthy Partitions*; and they are such (saith *Leigh*) as though the common charge annexed do occupy more than one point of the *Escucheon*, yet every of them is in as great effect as though it were one onely thing by the reason of *soveraignty* of the same *Partition* interposed.

Thus I have given you a taste of the *Particular* and *Variable* manner of bearing of *Ordinaries*, commixt with *common charges*, according to the *Generall rule* formerly given. As for example, that *common charges* are borne with *Ordinaries*, you may see in the *first* and *third* of these *six Escucheons*: that they be borne upon *Ordinaries*, it is manifest by the *second Escucheon*: that they are parted by *Ordinaries* interposed betweene them, it appeareth by these *last Escucheons*: that they are borne in forme of *Ordinaries*, or *Ordinary waies* it is clear by the *fourth Escucheon*. Note, that albeit I have here set downe but one example of each of these *particular forms* of bearing, yet must you hold that in every of these severall sorts there are divers other *particular kinds* of composition of *Coat-Armours*, as shall appear hereafter at large unto the diligent observer. Furthermore, whereas I have given onely two examples of *Common charges* borne with *Ordinaries*, one example of *Ordinaries charged upon*, one of *Ordinaries interposed*, and one of *common charges borne Ordinary-waies*, or in forme of *Ordinaries*; you must understand by the first sort, all *common charges* whatsoever, borne with a *Pale*, *Bend*, *Fesse*, *Cheueron*, or any other of the *Ordinaries* before named in any sort: by the second, all sorts of *Ordinaries charged upon*, with any kind of *common charge*: by the third, an *interposition* of whatsoever sort of *Ordinary* betweene *common charges*: lastly by the fourth, you must understand all sorts of *common charges* born in forme, or after the manner of a *Crosse*, *Saltire*, *Pale*, *Bend*, *Fesse*, or of any other of the said *Ordinaries*. These have I here handled briefly, because I must of necessity deale more copiously, in each particular of them in places better fitting thereunto.

Note.

SECT. III. CHAP. III.

The aspect of the Planets is lesse to the view.

The borrowed light of the Moon. Conformity of planets with Planets.

Thus farre of such *Starres* which we called *fixed*: Now of those *Planets* whose shapes are of most use in *Heraldry*; I meane those two glorious *Lights*, the one for the Day, the other for the Night: for, as for the other *five planets*, because their aspect is lesse to the view, therefore they cannot easily admit a different form from the *fixed Stars*. The Sun is the very fountain of Light, and (as some *Philosophers* think) of Heat also; and all the *splendor* which the *Moone* hath, it borroweth from the *Sun*, and therefore as the *Sun* goeth further off, or neerer to her, so her light doth increase or diminish. And betweene both these and the *Stars* there is a great conformity, in respect of their sparkling and resplendent beames, which are in appearance more evident, and in operation more effectually, or at least more palpably discerned in these, by reason of their neerenesse unto us, than

than of those that are from us so far remote. But herein they are unlike, that the beautifull and blazing brightnesse of these is oftentimes subject to the *passion* of darkning or *eclipsing*. Of whose glittering, eclipsing and variety of forms, we have bearing, these and other like examples following.



He beareth, Azure, a *Sun* in his glory, by the name of S. Cleere. To expresse the colour of the *Sun* being thus borne, I hold it needlesse: for who knoweth not that the *chiefest* glory and highest commendation that may be given to the *Sun* doth consist in this, that he is beautified with the brightnesse of his proper *beames*: which cannot be better expressed than by the colour Gold, or Gold-yellow. But if it be borne of any other than this, which is his *natural* colour, then must the same be expressly mentioned, as in due place

The Sun in his glory.

shall appear. The *Sun* is called in Latine *Sol*, according to some Authors, *vel quia solus ex omnibus sideribus est tantus, vel quia quum est exortus, obscuratis aliis solus apparet*: for that only he is so great, or for that when he is risen, he so darkneth all the rest with his splendor, as that he alone appeareth in Heaven, as a Monarch in his Kingdome. Of the glory and excellency of the *Sun*, it is said, Eccl. 42. 16. The *Sun* that shineth, looketh on all things, and all the works thereof are full of the glory of the Lord. And again, Eccl. 43. 2. The *Sun* also, a marvellous instrument, when he appeareth, declareth at his going out the work of the most high. At noon it burneth the Country, and who may abide for the heat thereof? ver. 3. The *Sun* burneth the Mountains three times more than he that keepeth a furnace with continual heat. It casteth out the fiery vapours, and with the shining beams blindeth the eyes. Great is the Lord that made it, and by his commandment he causeth it to run hastily. And if we consider how many foggy mists it dispelleth, how many noysome vapours it consumeth, and how all creatures are overcome with the heat thereof, we shall find that King David did very aptly compare it to a Giant (for strength) refreshed with wine (for the heat) to run his course, for his swift motion.

The forcible power of the Sun.



He beareth, Gules, a chief, Argent, on the lower part thereof a cloud, the *Sun's* resplendent Raies thereout issuing, Proper, by the name of Lesone of Whitfield in Northampton-shire. The former example wherein the *Sun* is borne, doth represent a visible form of a corporeal shape of a body, from which these Raies or beams here demonstrated may be apparently seen to issue; And these are as it were strained through a Cloud. Sometime one Raie or beame of this glorious Planet is borne in Coat-Armour, without any other charge, as in this next example.



He beareth, Azure, one ray of the *Sun*, issuing out of the dexter corner of the Esccheon Bend-waies, proper by the name of Aldam. Here I do not in the blazon make any mention of the three points or lines which are on either side of the Raie, for in Nature they have no essence, but proceed from the weaknesse of the Eye, which is not able to behold so glorious an object as the Sun.

He

Occasion of
the Suns E-
clipse.



He beareth, Or, a *Sunne eclipsed*, Sable. If this colour were not *accidental* in respect of the *eclipse* of the *Sun*, the same should not have been named. The *Suns eclipse* is occasioned by the *Interposition* of the *Moone*, which though it be farre lesse in quantity, yet comming betwixt us and the *Body* of the *Sun*, it doth divert the *Beames* thereof, and debarreth us of the sight of them, even as the *interposition* of our hand, or any other small body, before our eyes, doth debarre us from the sight of some greater *Mountaine*. For to thinke that the *Sun* doth lose his light by the *Eclipse*, as doth a *candle* being extinct, proceedeth out of mere ruttick ignorance: as the like errour is in those, who thinke the *Sunne* loseth his light, or goeth to bed every night, whereas it doth onely remove it selfe from our *Horizon*, to inlighten other *Countries* situated in other parts of the world. As was well expressed by *Secundus* the *Philosopher*, who being demanded by *Adrian* the *Emperour*, what the *Sunne* was, taking his *Tables* in hand, wrote in this manner, *Solest Cœli ocul'us, calor'is circuitus, splendor sine occasu, diei ornatus, horarum distributor*: It is the eye of heaven, the *Circuit* of heat, a shining without decay, the *dayes Ornament*, the *houres distributor*. The most miraculous *eclipse* of the *Sunne* that ever was, happened then when that *Sun* of *Righteousnesse*, the *Sunne* of *God*, was on the *Crosse*, when all the earth was so benighted at *noone-day*, that *Dionysius Areopagita* a *Heathen Athenian* cried out, *Either the world was at an end, or the Maker of it was suffering some great agonie*. The *Starres* and *Planets* hitherto spoken of do shine alike, or after one manner. Now others there are which shine after a divers sort: such are the *Moone*, and *Comets*, which we call *Blazing Starres*. Neither are we ignorant, that in proper speech, and truth of *Philosophie*, *Comets* are not *Stars*, but *Meteors*: yet the *Vulgar opinion*, and the received name and shape used in *Heraldrie*, may warrant me for thus ranking them amongst the *Stars*. But as touching the *Moone*, her light is meereley *reflective*, as the brightnesse of a *Looking-glasse* against the *Sun*; and in respect that her substance is very unequall, as in some parts of *thicker* substance, and in some parts thinner, therefore she is unequally inlightned by the *Sun-beams*, which maketh the weak eye, and weaker judgment, to fancy a face of a man in the *Moon*: whence we have gotten the fashion of representing the *Moon* with a face. But why the *Sun* should have the like, I wote not, unlesse it be that he should not be outfaced by the *Moon* being his inferiour. The most wise and provident *God*, before the creation of his other works, did first create the *Light*, to teach man to lay the first foundation of all his actions in the light of true knowledge, thereby to direct his wayes aright, and that his doings be not reproved as *works of darknesse*: especially sith *God* would not suffer the *Night* it self to be so wrapt in *darknesse*, but that the *Moon* and *stars* should somewhat illuminate it. And according to the divers apparitions of the *Moon*, hath she her divers denominations in *Heraldry*; as her *Increment*, in her *increase*; her *Complement* when she is at *Full*; her *Decrement*, in her *Waning*; and her *detriment*, in her *change* and *Eclipse*. And according to these varieties, is she also diversly borne in *Coat-Armour*, as the examples following will shew.

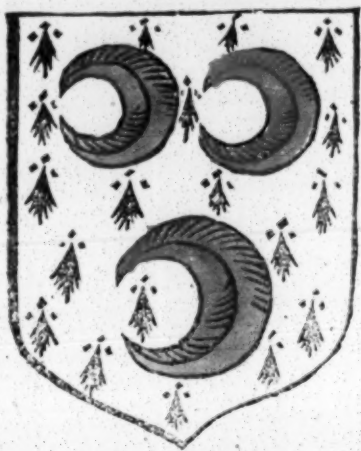
He



He beareth Gules, an *Inceffant*, Or, by the name of *Descus*. This is the state of the *Moon* from her entrance into her first *Quarter*, which is most usually the *seventh* day after the *change*, unto her *full*. In which time she is more and more illuminated, untill she hath filled her *Circle*. This word *Inceffant* signifieth the *Moons Increment*, or *increasing estate*, and it may fitly represent the *rising fortunes* of some hopefull *spark* illightned and honoured by the gracious aspect and beams of his *Soveraign*, who is the bright

Entry of the Moon into her first quarter.

Sun, and fountain of all the *light* of glorious Nobility, and may confer the *Rais* of his grace on whom it best pleaseth him.



He beareth, Ermyne, three *Inceffants*, Gules. This Coat pertaineth to the Family of the *Symmes* of *Daventree* in the County of *Northampton*.



He beareth, Azure, a *Moon* in her *Complement* (which is as much to say, as the *Moon* illustrated with her *full light*) proper. Here you need not to name the colour of the *Moon*, for the reason before delivered in the first example of the *Sun*. The proper colour of the *Moon* we in *Heraldry* take to be *Argent*, both for the *weaknesse* of the *light*, and also for *distinction* betwixt the *blazoning* of it and the *Sun*; and therefore when we *blazon* by *Planets*, we name *Gold Sol*, and *Silver Luna*. Concerning the use of the *Moon*, it is said,

Complement of the Moon what.

Proper colour of the Moon.

Use of the Moon.

Eccl. 43. 6. The Moon also hath he made to appear according to her season, that it should be a declaration of the Time, and a sign for the World, Verse 7. The Feasts are appointed by the Moon, the light thereof diminisheth unto the end, ver. 8. The Moon is called after the name thereof, and groweth wonderfully in her changing. The Moon is the Mistresse by which all moist, mutable and unconstant things are ruled; as Mulier, Mare, Flumina, Fontes: a Woman, and the Sea, Rivers, and Fountains: the ebbing and flowing of the Sea following the motions of the Moon.

The Moon Mistresse of mutability.



He beareth Azure, a *Moon* *deceffant*, Proper, by the name of *Delaluna*. This is the state of the *Waning* Moon, when she declineth from her *Full*, and draweth to her *last Quarter*, which is accomplished most commonly the *seventh* day after she hath attained the *Full*, and receiveth a *diminution* of her light, to the waisting of the one half thereof; and from the said *seventh* day after her *Full*, she diminisheth continually more and more, untill she become again (as many honest men are) *corniculata*, *sharp-horned*, and suffereth continually *diminution* unto the instant of her *Change*; and differeth

The Moon in her decrement.

reth from her *prime state* after the *Change*, onely in this, that the first (represented by the first of these *Examples*) is turned to the right hand of the *Escutcheon*, and this other to the left. And hitherto I have proposed examples of her naturall aspects, you shall now see her accidentall forme, as in example.

The Moone in
her detriment.



He beareth, Argent, a *Moon* in her *detriment* or *Eclipse*, Sable: the *Moon* is *Eclipsed* onely at such time as she is at her *full state*: and *diametrically* opposite unto the *Sunne*; when by interposition of the Earth betweene them, she seemeth to our sight for the time to be deprived of her *light*, through the shadow of the grosse body of the Earth. This is a *passive forme* of the *Moon*; and such her *Passions* are called in Latine, *Labores Lunæ*, the *throwes* or *pangs* of the *Moone*. In former time the old *Germans* thought the *Moon* was

Passive formes
of the Moone.

in a *Trance*, and used to shout and make a noise with *Bajons*, to wake her: or else they supposed she was angry with them, and therefore they howled till she looked cheerfully on them againe. Of this *mutable state* of the *Moon*, thus writeth the Poet:

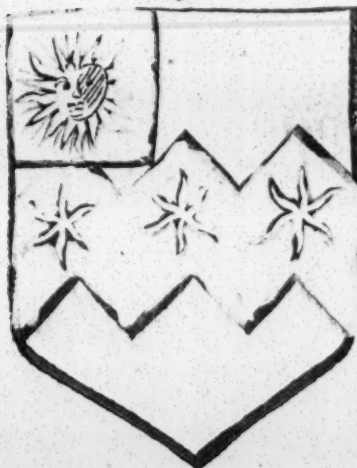
*Nec par aut eadem nocturnæ forma Dianæ,
Esse potest usquam, semper hodiernæ sequente:
Dame Cynthia imitates the Dames of our Nation;
Every day she attires her selfe in a new fashion.*

Witty morall.

Which occasioned a witty *Morall* related by *Plutarch* (as I thinke) how on a time the *Moon* sent for a *Taylor* to make her a *Gown*, but he could never fit her, for it was ever either too little, or too bigge for her; which was not the *Tailors* fault but her owne *inconstancie*: so impossible a thing it is to fit the humours of one that is fickle and unstable.



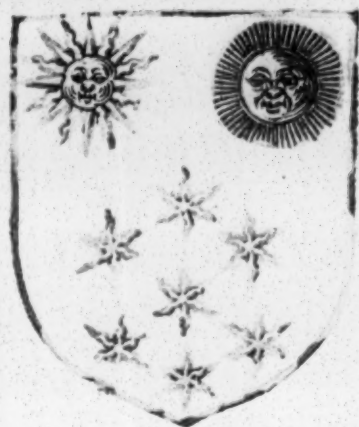
He Beareth, Or, thre *Starres* issuant from as many *Cressants*, Gules, by the name of *Bateman*, and was borne by *Robert Bateman* Esquier, Chamberlaine of *London*, who left a hopefull and flourishing issue, viz. *Richard Bateman*, *William Bateman*, *Anthony Bateman*, now Sheriff of *London*, 1658. and *Thomas Bateman*, all Merchants and Members of that noble City.



He beareth, Or, on a *Fesse indented*, Azure, three *Stars*, Argent, a *Canton*, of the second, charged with a *Sun* in glory by the name of *Thompson*, being thus borne by *William Thompson* now Alderman of *London*, Colonel *George Thompson*, and *Maurice Thompson* Esq; Governour of the *East-India Company*, sons of *Robert Thompson* of *Wotton* in *Hertfordshire*, Gentlemen of much worth and quality.

Sometimes you shall finde all these severall kinds of *Lights* before expressed, borne together in one *Escutcheon*, as in example.

He



He beareth, Azure, the *Sun*, the *Full Moon*, and the *seven Stars*, Or, the two first in Chief, and the last of orbicular forme in base. It is said that this *Coat-Armour* pertained to *Jobannes de fontibus*, sixth *Bishop* of *Ely*; who had that (after a sort) in his *Escoccheon* which *Joseph* had in his dream, *Gen. 37. 9.* where the *Sun*, *Moon*, and eleven *Stars* did do him reverence; signifying, his *Father*, *Mother*, and eleven *Brethren*. For as in *Scripture*, so in *Heathenish* devotions also, the *Sun* and *Moon* were accounted the *Male* and *Fe-*

Sun, Moon,
and seven
Stars.

male, and sometimes *Man* and *Wife*; and as the *Moon* hath all her light from the *Sun*, so hath the *Wife* from the *Husband*; and as the *Moon* is ever lighter on that side which looks towards the *Sun*, so should the *wife* study to be fairest in her husband's eye. And many *wives* in their husband's absence do truly imitate the *Moon* in this, that they are lightest when their *Sun* is farthest from them. Howsoever this marriage betwixt *Sun* and *Moon* was made up, it is certain that once the *Banes* were forbidden; as appeareth by one, who speaking of *Queen Maries* dayes, and of her Marriage relateth, how when the *Sun* went first a *woing* to the *Lady Moon*, all *Nations* (especially those of hot *Countries*) preferred a petition to *Jupiter*, to hinder the *Nuptials*; alleadging, that there then being but one *Sun*, yet he scorched and burned all, but if he should marry, and get other *Suns*, the heat would so increase, as all must needs perish: whereupon *Jupiter* stayed the match for that time; or at least, was so propitious, that no issue came of the conjunction of those fiery flames. The severall states of the *Moon* increasing and decreasing before handled, are now very rare in *bearings* and in manner antiquated: inasmuch as in these dayes, not onely their shapes, but their very names also are extinct, and instead of them we have another new coined form, having neither the name, shape, nor yet so much as the shadow of the former remaining, as may be seen in the next *Escoccheon*.

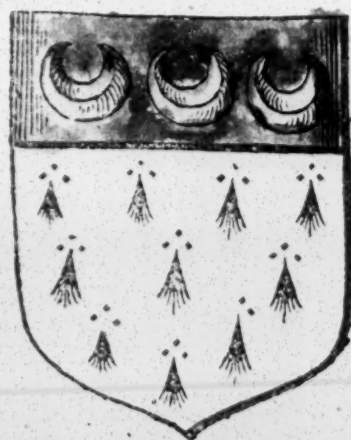
Holinsheds
Chron. in Q.
Mary.



He beareth Argent, three *Cressants*, Gules, by the name of *Butuillaine* of *Northampton-shire*. At this day we take no notice of any other form, either of the increasing or decreasing *Moon*, but onely of this depraved shape, which corrupt custome hath rashly hatched, as a form much differing from those before exemplified, if not meerely repugnant to *Nature*. The *patricians* of *Rome* used to wear the badge of the *Moon*, on their shoes: as these *Cressants* are, sometimes the sole Charge of the Field, as in this last *Escoccheon*; so

Comets.

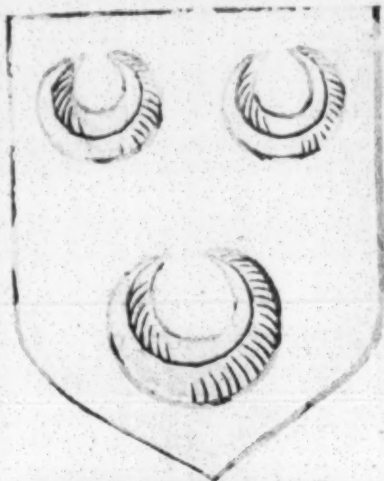
they are also borne upon the honourable Ordinaries as in this next example.



He beareth Ermyne, on a *Chief*, Sable, three *Cressants*, Or, by the name of *Preston* of *Suffolk* as appeareth in diverse ancient Books remaining in the office of *Armes*. Concerning the *chief* and *furs* demonstrated in this *Coat-Armour*, I have elsewhere at large spoken of them in their proper places.



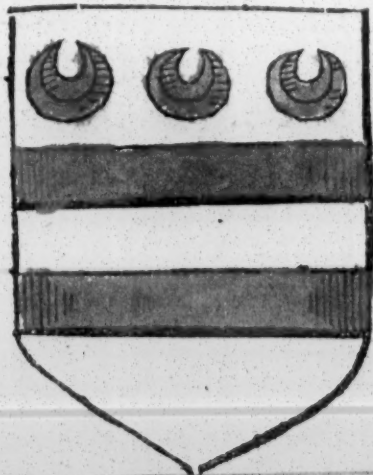
He beareth Azure, a Crescent Argent ; This is the Coat of *Lucas Lucy* of *London* Merchant, and *Richard Lucy* his Brother, a Gentleman of much worth and credit in this City.



He beareth Azure, three Crescents, Or, and is the Coat-Armour of the ancient Family of *Rider*, originally of the North, of which Family is that discreetly accomplisht Gentleman Captain *William Rider* of *London* Merchant.



He beareth, Or, on a Chief, Sable, three Crescents, Argent, by the name of *Harvey*, and is the Coat-Armour of Master *John Harvey* of *Antwerpe*, *Daniel Harvey* of *Combe Nevill* in *Surrey*, *Eliab Harvey* of *London*, and *Michael Harvey*, Esquires, Sons of four of those seven *Harvies* Brethren, so eminent some years since in and about this City, the eldest of which was that profoundly learned Doctor *William Harvey*, the second *Thomas* Father of *John* above mentioned, the third *John* a member of the Parliament the third of November, 1640. the fourth *Daniel* father of *Daniel* above mentioned, late high Sheriff of *Surrey*, who hath to wife the Daughter of *Edward* Lord *Mountague* of *Boughton*. The fifth Brother is *Eliab Harvey* of *Broadstreet* *London* Esquire, the onely surviving of the seven, Father of *Eliab* abovesaid, which latter a while since married *Elizabeth* Daughter of Sir *Thomas Whitmore* of *Aply* in *Shropshire*, Knight and Baronet, not long after his Sister Mistresse *Mary Harvey* had been marryed to Sir *William Whitmore* Baronet, son of the said Sir *Thomas*. The sixth and seventh of these brethren were *Matthew* and *Michaell Harvey* twins, whereof the former dyed without issue, as also did the first and third ; But *Michaell* (whose widow is remarried to *William Steele* Chancellour of *Ireland*) had issue *Michael* abovesaid, who hath late marryed the Daughter of *William Underwood* Sheriff of *London*, 1652. which Family is a hopefull and spreading Ornament to this Kingdome.



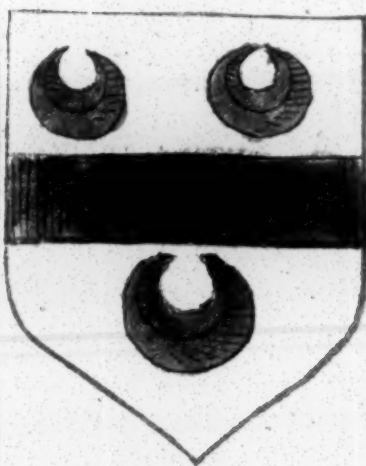
He beareth, Argent, two Bars in Chief, three Crescents, Gules, by the name of *Nowers*.



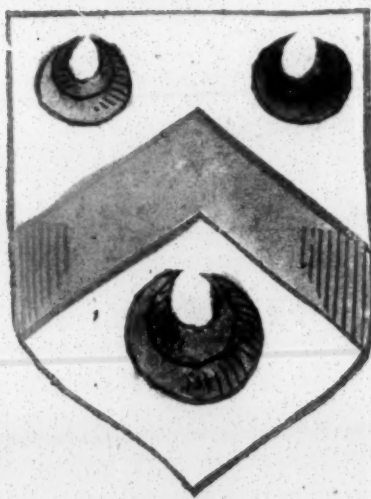
He beareth Sable, a Croffe engrailed between four Crescents, Argent, borne by *Robert Barnham* of *Kent* Esquire, eldest Son of *Sir Francis Barnham* descended from *Stephen Barnham* of *Southwick* in the County of *Southampton*, of whom it is thus remembered; *Hic Stephanus Barnham oriundus erat ab Waltero Barnham, Capitali Baroni de Scaccario Domini Regis Temopre R. 2. militi.*



He beareth Argent, three Crescents parted paly wavy, Gules, Azure, by the name of *Haynes*, which Family is not a little splendid by the actions of two persons of it, Father and Son, whose conduct and management in their commands, at *Jamaica*, where the noble Colonel unfortunately though honourably fell, and lately at *Dunkirke* by the Son, may not sleep in Oblivion.



He beareth Argent, a Fesse, between three Crescents, Sable, this is the Coat of that accomplished Gentleman *Sir Henry Lee* Baronet (who married *Anne* Daughter of *Sir John Danvers* of *Dautsey*) and was Son of *Sir Henry* Son of another *Sir Henry Lee* of *Quarenden* in *Euckinghamshire*, created Baronet *June 29 1611.* whose widow was secondly married to the Earle of *Suffex*, and thirdly to *Robert* Earle of *Warwick*.



He beareth Argent, a Cheuron, Gules, between three Crescents, Sable, by the name of *Withers*, of which Family is Master *Withers* of *Wandesworth* now living in good account and estimation; this is borne also by Captain *George Withers* wel known and much celebrated for his *Britains Remembrancer*, and other Poems.



He beareth Azure, a Star issuant from between the Hornes of a Cressent, Argent, this is the Coat of the ancient Family of *Minshall* of *Cheshire*, of which is *Sir Richard Minshall* Knight, a great encourager of Arts and Industry.

The other sort of *Stars*, that do shine after a diverse sort, are those that we call *comets* or *Blazing-Stars*, whose Form is commonly as in this next *Escocheon* is represented.

Comets.



He beareth, Azure, a *Blazing-star*, or *Comet* streaming in *Bend*, proper. The *Comet* is not of an *orbicular* shape, as other the *celestiall* natures are; but doth protract his *light* in length like to a *beard*, or rather dilate it in the midst like a *hairy bush*, and growing thence *Taperwise*, after the manner of a *Fox-tail*, and it doth contract his substance or matter from a *slimy exhalation*, and hath not his being from the *creation*, neither is it numbred amongst the things *naturall*, mentioned in the *History* of *Genesis*, but is *Aliquid præter naturam*; and yet placed with the heavenly bodies, because they seem to us to be of that kind. They are supposed to *prognosticate* dreadfull and horrible events of things to come: whereupon *Lucan* saith,

*Ignota obscure viderunt sydera noctes,
Ardentemque polum flammis, cœloque volantes
Obliquas per inane faces, crinemque timendi
Sideris, & terris minitantem Regna Cometam.*

*In sable nights new stars of uncouth sight,
And fearfull flames all o're the Heavens appear,
With fiery Drakes, and Blazing-bearded-light,
Which fright the World, and Kingdomes threat with fear.*

SECT. III. CHAP. IV.

Inconstant
natures.Inconstant na-
tures what.

SO much of the *first Member* of the *distribution* before delivered, viz. of *Constant* essences, which are onely those *Celestial* creatures, which being void of this corrupt mixture that is found in all creatures *Sublunar*, have a priviledge by divine appointment from the *mutability*, whereto all things under the *Moon* are subject. Now come we to that *other member* thereof, namely, such as are *Inconstant* natures, so far forth as there is use of them in *Armes*. *Inconstant* natures are bodily Essences of small continuance by reason of their ignoble or base substance, such are the *four Elements*, viz. *Fire*, *Aire*, *Water*, and *Earth*.

*Fire, Winters treasure: Water, Sommers pleasure:
But the Earth and Aire, none can ever spare.*

Elements
what.

Elements are *simple* essences of small stability, and the *wombe* of all *mixt things* (as *Scribonius* noteth) and according to some *Authors* called *Elementa ab alendo*, of nourishing; but *Saint Hierom* calleth *Elementa*, quasi *Elevamenta*, for their proportionable mixture in the composition of the *bodies sublunar*, whereby they are made fit for *motion*: of these *Elements* these examples next following have a representation.

He



He beareth, Argent, seven Firebrands *Flammant*, and *Scintillant*, Proper. Some Writers do affirme that none of the *Mechanicall trades* were found out by men before they had *fire*, which being at the last obtained, and the use thereof known, from thenceforth were produced all manner of *Arts* behovefull for mans use, and through assistance of *fire*, they did dayly put in practise some new invention and experimentall proof,

Profitable use of fire.

whereby they attained their perfection of skill. Yet if we weigh the manifold mischiefs that sometimes come by *fire*, we might doubt, whether the good or the hurt thereby insuing be greater. For both *fire* and *water* are good servants, but unruly masters.

Fire in the Scriptures is often taken for a speciall token of Gods favour, and that he is pleased with the Sacrifices that are done unto him; as when he answereth (as it were by *Fire*) like as we read *Judges 6.21*. Then the Angel of the Lord put out the end of his staffe that he held in his hand, and touched the flsh and unleavened bread, and there arose up *Fire* out of the stones, and consumed the flsh and unleavened bread, &c. And as when *Elijah* contended with the Prophets of *Baal* touching the manifestation of the true God; Then the *Fire* of the Lord fell, and consumed the burnt offerings, and the wood, and the stones, and the dust, and licked up the water that was in the trench, *1 Kings 18. 38*. And again, when *Solomon* had made an end of praying, *Fire* came down from heaven and consumed the burnt offerings, and the sacrifices, and the glory of the Lord filled the House, *2 Chro. 7. 1*.



He beareth, Argent, a *Chevron*, Sable, between three flames of *Fire*, Proper. This Coat standeth in the Church of *Barkley* in the County of *Glocester*, in a window on the south side of the same.

Whereupon this Coat was given.

The *Chevron* being (as we before have said) a memoriall and token of *building*, it may seem the *Heralds* were not well advised to put *Flames* of *fire* so near it; but it is no enforced conjecture, to suppose that this Coat-Armour was first given to him who had restored some publick edifice, which *Fire* had consumed. This next ensuing hath also a resemblance with it.



He beareth, Argent, a *Chevron voided*, Azure, between three flames of *Fire*, Proper, by the name of *Welles*. Many Coat-Armours seeme to allude to the bearers name, but surely this is not so, this hot *Element* having little affinity with that watery mansion. *Fire* betokeneth zeal, and every sacrifice was offered with *Fire*, to shew with what zeal we should burn, that come to offer prayer or praise and thanks to the Lord: the *Holy*

Fire what it signifyeth.

Ghost also descended upon the Apostles in *Fire*, to shew the fervency of them upon whom it rested. But as here this painted *fire* yeelds little heat, so doth an *Hypocrites* coloured zeal; and many now adaies might bear such painted *Fire* upon an *Escobion* of Pretence for their Device.

Hypocriticall zeal.

Force of
Counsell.

He beareth, Argent, two *Billets Raguled*, and *Trunked* placed *Saltire-waves*, the *Sinister* surmounted of the *Dexter*, Azure, inflamed on their tops, Proper. This is a *Dutch Coat*, and is borne by the name of *Shurftab*. Not unfitly is the force of *counsell* shadowed under the *Fire of Prometheus*, because that as *Fire*, so *counsell* doth give light to the darkest obscurity of things.

A Bend be-
tween six
Fountains.

He beareth, *Diamond*, a *bend*, *Topaz*, betweene *six Fountaines*, proper, borne by the *L. Sturton*. These *six Fountaines* are borne in signification of *six springs*, whereof the *River of Sture* in *Wiltshire*, hath his beginning, and passeth along to *Sturton* the seat of that *Baronie*. And to this head are referred, *Spaciosa Maria*, *Vada Speciosa*, *Fluvij lati*, *Fontes Grati*: The *spacious Seas*, the *bounteous Shallowes*, *Rivers spreading*, *Fountaines pleasing*. The *Sea* is the *Riches* of a *Kingdome*, and a *faire River* is the *Riches* of a *Citie*: and therefore their *Waves* are held good *bearing* for one that hath done service upon either.

Fresh and Sweet Waters are reckoned amongst Gods peculiar blessings promised to the observers of his Lawes, and those of chiefest ranke; For the Lord thy God bringeth thee into a good land, a land in the which are Rivers of Waters, Fountaines and depths that spring out of the Valleys and mountaines, Levit. 26. 7.

A Rock what.



He beareth, Or, a *Rocke*, Sable, by the name of *Securades*. A *Rocke* signifieth *safetie*, *refuge*, or *protection*, as *Psal. 31*. *Thou art my rocke and my fortresse*, &c. For he that resteth under the defence of the Almighty, is like a *Castle of strength* situated upon an inaccessible *Rocke*, whereto none can approach to doe hurt. I have set this as a patterne of the earth, as being one principall parcell thereof, and withall to represent the stability of the earth, which God hath so fixed that it cannot be removed.

A Mountain
enflamed.

The Field is, Or, a *Mountain*, Azure, inflamed, Proper. This Coat pertaineth to the Family of *Mackloide*, Lord of the Isles of *Skey* and *Lewes* in *Scotland*. Here you see are two elements borne together, the earthy and fiery. *Aetna* is like this, or else this like *Aetna*, it being a Hill in *Sicily*, which uncessantly casteth forth flames of fire, whereto the envious man may be fitly compared, who still disgorgeth his furious malice against others, but it inwardly eateth out Brimstone like his own bowels. One writeth of this Hill *Aetna* that on the one part it keepeth Snow all the year long, and on the other it ever burneth, like those who can breath hot and cold out of one mouth.



The *Field* is, *Argent*, *fifteene Ilands*, diversly coloured. This *Coat-Armour* pertaineth to the King of *Spaine* in respect of certaine *Ilands* of that number within his *Dominions*. And amongst these examples of *earthy bearing* I have produced the bearing of a *Mountaine* (a heave bearing, but much in use among the *Germans* :) *Hillockes* and *Turfes* might I adde, which may sooner be conceived by the understanding, than delineated by my *Pencell*. Touching the *Element* of the

Fifteene
Ilands.

Aire, I have represented no *shape*, for to doe that were as wise an attempt, as to weigh the winde in a *ballance*: yet some have expressed the boisterous motions thereof by a *mans face*, with swollen and puffed *cheekes*, whence issueth as much *winde* as out of the *Witches bottles* of *Norway*, who will sell any *winde* that a *Merchant* will aske for: if they sold *wines* out of *bottles*, I should sooner believe them, and I thinke the *Buyers* should be lesse cozened.

Witches of
Norway.

SECT. III. CHAP. V.

HAVING shewed by particular examples the bearing of *simple essences*, *Natures of mixt kind*. For (at the least) of such things as have a mutuall participation of *qualities* with them; I will now proceed to the handling of the next member of the *Distribution*, which comprehendeth *Essences*, or *Natures* of *Mixt kinder*.

Such are $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Brute, or without life.} \\ \text{Living.} \end{array} \right.$

By *Brute natures* I understand all *Essences* whatsoever of *mixt kinde* that are meerely void of life. Such are *Meteors*, which are *unperfect kindes* of mixture, which by their strang apparitions doe move their *beholders* to an admiration, and these are called *Corpora sublimia*, because they are ingendred aloft in the *Aierie Region*. The matter whereof these *Meteors* are ingendred, is a certain attracted *fume* drawne up on high by the operation of the *Sunne* and *Starres*.

Meteors un-
perfect.

Corpora subli-
mia.

This fume or smoake is $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Vapour.} \\ \text{Exhalation.} \end{array} \right.$

Vapour is a *moist* kinde of *fume* extracted chiefly out of the *water*, and therefore is easily dissolved againe thereinto, and hence are *watery Meators*. *Exhalation* is a *drier* kinde of *fume*, attracted up from the *earth* and apt to be *inflamed*, and they are *fierie Meteors*. There are also other *Meteors* formed of a mixture of both these *fumes*.

Vapour what.

Fierie Meteors are *formes* consisting of hot *Exhalations* attracted into the *Aierie Region*, having a hot quality, which at length breaketh into a *Fire*.

Fierie meteors
what.

And of these are $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Simple.} \\ \text{Mixt.} \end{array} \right.$

Simple fierie Meteors are of divers sorts and different forms whereof there is little ule in *Coat-Armour*, except of the *falling Starre*, which of *Blazoners* is termed a *Mullet*; which is an *Exhalation* inflamed above in the *Aire*, and stricken back with a *Cloud*, wherby it is forced to runne downwards in such sort, that to the ignorant a *Starre* seemeth to fall. There is oftentimes found upon the earth a certaine gelly fallen from above, and dispersed into *divers points*, which of many is taken to be the substance of the *falling*

Meteors of
divers sorts.

Divers bearing of Mulletts.

falling Star or Mullet. Note that such *Mulletts* borne in *Coat-Armour*, are now most usually of *five points*, but anciently you shall finde them borne of *six points*, as in the next *Escocheon*.

And so I have seene them in divers very Old *Rolles*, in the Custody of that worthy Kight Sir *Richara Saint George*, now *Clarenceaux* King of *Armes*, whose industrious travell in the carefull Collection of such *Antiquities*, and his free communicating of the same to the studious in that way, merits much.

Mulletts of 6. Points.



He beareth, *Ermine*, a *Mullet of sixe points*, pierced, *Gules*, be the name *Hassenbull*. These kindes of *Meteors* have an apparence of *Starres*, but in existence they are nothing lesse; for they are (saith *Bekenhab*) certaine *Impressions* of the *Aire*, appearing for a time, and in time doe vanish away, because they be of nature fluxible, and nothing permanent. Concerning the bearing of *Mulletts of five points*, behold these examples.



He bears *Argent*, three *Mulletts*, pierced, *Sable*, by the name of *Wollaston*, and was the *Coat-Armour* of the late deceased Sir *John Wollaston* Knight, sometime Lord Mayor of *London*.

Of five Points.



He beareth, *Azure*, *six Mulletts*, three, two, and one, *Or*, by the name of *Welfsh*. In *Blazoning* of *Mulletts* of this forme, you shall not neede to make mention of their *points*, because it is the *usuall forme* of *Bearing*, but if they doe consist of more than *five points*, then must you specially observe their *number*, as in the former *Escocheon*.



He beareth, *Ruby*, on a *Chiefe*, *Pearl*, two *Mulletts*, *Diamond*. I give this selected *form* of *Blazoning* to this present *Coat-Armour*, because it appertained to that Honoured and right worthy Knight, Sir *Nicolas Bacon*, Lord Keeper of the great Seale of *England*, in the Reigne of our late Queene *Elizabeth* of blessed memory, to whom he was a *Privy Counsellour*, and for his wisdom, Learning, and Integrity by her advanced to that high place of *Lord Keeper*. His eldest Son Sir *Nicolas Bacon*, was the first *Baronet* that our late Sovereign King *James* of ever blessed memory, made by Letters Patents under the great Seal of this Kingdome: And Sir *Francis Bacon*, one of his younger Sons, was *Lord Keeper*, and afterward *Lord Chancellor* of *England*.

England, in the reign of the said King, who created him in the year of Grace, 1617. Baron of *Verulam*, and in the year following viscount of *Saint Albans*, and is the Coat-Armour of *Francis* and *Nathaniel Bacon* Brothers and Masters of Requests to his Highnesse *Richard* Lord Protector, and descended from the aforesaid Family of the *Bacons* of *Redgrave* in the County of *Suffolke* where it flourishes to this day.

Though the *falling Starre* it selfe is but the *Embleme* of the inconstancy of *high fortunes*, and unsure footing of *Ambitious Aspirers*, which may shine for a time, but in a moment fall headlong from the Heaven of their high hopes; yet the *Mullet* in *Heraldry* hath a more noble signification, it being supposed to represent some divine quality, bestowed from above, whereby men do shine in *vertue*, *Learning* and works of *piety*, like bright Stars on the earth, and these are *Stellæ dimissæ à cælo*, *Starres let downe from Heaven by God*; not *Stellæ dejectæ*, *throwne downe*, as those which the *Taile* of the *Dragon* threw downe, which are *Apostatates* from God and their Religion; nor yet *cadentes stellæ*, *falling starres*, such as the stroke of *Justice* and their owne demerits casts downe from the hight of their honours.

Noble signification of Mullet.



He bears Argent, on a Chief, Gules, two Mullets, Or, by the name of *Saint-John*, and is the bearing of the Right Honourable the Earl of *Bullingbrook*, Lord *Saint-John* of *Bletso*, of Sir *Walter Saint-John* of *Lydyard Tregos* in *Wiltshire* and *Battersey* in *Surrey* Baronet, and of *Oliver Saint-John* Lord chief Justice of the common Pleas, all descended from *John* a second Son of *John* Lord *Saint-John* of *Basing*, 28 Ed. 1. the elder issue male being extinct by the match with *Paulet*, thereby Lord *Saint-John* of *Basing*, since *Marquesse* of *Winchester*.



He beareth, Gules, on a Crosse, Argent, five Mullets, pierced, Sable, by the name of *Randall* of *Ailesford* in the County of *Kent*. Sometimes the round in the midst of the *Mullet* is not of the colour of the Field, and then you must not take it for a piercing, but for a Charge of other signification. *Gerrard Leigh* seemeth to prescribe this General Rule touching Mullets; that if the same doe consist of even points, they must be called *Rowels*, meaning (as I conceive) *Rowels of Spurres*.

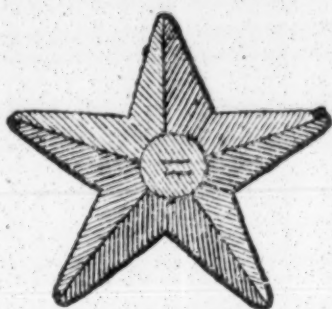
Rule prescribed by Leigh.

But he might more aptly have applyed the same in particular unto *mullets pierced*, in respect of their neerer resemblance of such *Rowels* than those that are not pierced. Some are of opinion, that all *mullets*, whether they consist of five or six points, pierced, or unpierced are *Rowels of Spurres*, with this difference that those which are unpierced, are *Rowels* not fully finished or made up by their maker, and their reason is, because that in old French or Norman Languages, this word *mollette* signifieth a *Rowell* of a *Spurre*; as appeareth in an ancient French Manuscript remaining in the Office of *Armes*, where the Author there treating of the compleat Armour of a Combatant a *Cape a pee*, according to his degree, he there speaking of the Harnesse or Armour of the Leg, useth these words concerning Spurs; — *Et ungz esperons d'ores qui seront atachiez a une cordellette autour de la jambe afin que la mollette ne tourne deffoubz le pie*. The French is old, and

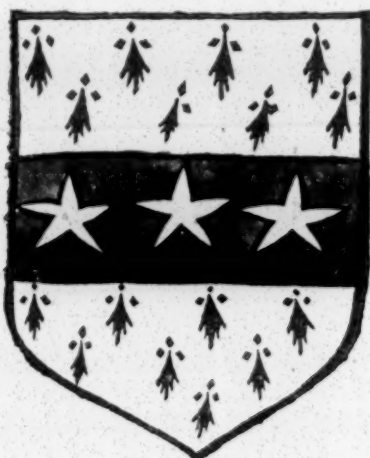
Divers opinions concerning Mullets.

M.S. Nt. 18. fol. 135. b.

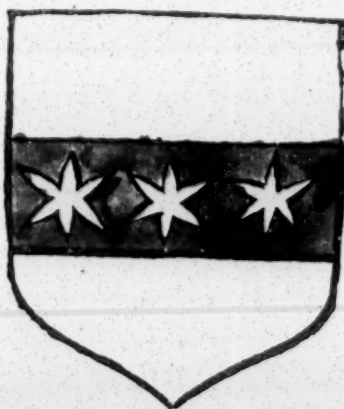
according to the *Orthography* of those times, which I, as precisely as I can, have shewed you. Others think that the Herald's have borrowed this word used by them in blazon from a kind of fish so called, not that which is most usually known by the name of mullet, but another not much unlike in shape to that thing which is used in Armory; and as I am informed is often found upon the Sands at the ebbing of the Sea; and is in *Kent* now by the vulgar people, *propter similitudinem* called a Taylors bottome or a Five-finger, and in ancient time it was for the like cause known by the name of a mullet; the forme whereof I have procured, according to the best description that I could gain from such as have seen and well known this kind of fish presented unto your view here in the Margent.



And I find in a very ancient Rolle now in the custody of the befor mentioned worthy Knight Sir Richard, St. George, Clarenceaux, in the Blazon of Gilbert Hausarts Coat-Armour, those which we now in Heraldry blaze by the name of Mulletts there to be tearmed *Esteiles*, I think it is meant *Estoeles*; ye are not their points, which are five, there waved; but in this variety of opinions I leave every man to follow what in his judgment he shall approve to be best and most probable.



He beareth Ermine, on a Fesse, Sable, three Mulletts, Or, by the name of *Lister*, of which Family were Sir William, Sir Matthew, and Sir Martin Lister, and many other Gentlemen of worth.



He beareth Argent, on a Fesse, Sable, three Mulletts of six points, Or, by the name of *Grimston*, and is the Coat-Armour of that learned Gentleman Sir Harbotle Grimston of Bradfield in *Essex* Baronet, second son, and at length heir of Sir Harbotle Grimston of the same place, Knighted 1603. created Baronet 1612.



He beareth Argent, two Bars, Sable, each charged with three Mulletts of six points, Or, by the name of *Hopton*. As they are born upon Ordinaries, so shall you find them commixt with other common Charges, as also oftentimes sorted with Ordinaries interposed between them, one example whereof I will now presently shew you, which for the rarity of the form of the Ordinary is worth your observation.

He

Thunderbolt.



The Field is, Azure, Jupiters Thunderbolt in Pale, Or, Inflamed at both ends, Proper, shafted Saltire-waves, and winged Fesse-waves, Argent. Chassaneus describing the Ensignes of sundry Nations, noteth this for the Ensigne of the Scythians: and in the Glory of Generosity it is said, that Tomyris Queen of Scythia did bear the same in this manner. The bearing of Lightning betokeneth the effecting of some weighty business with much celerity and forceableness; because in all ages this hath been reputed the most quick, forcible and terrible dart, wherewith the Almighty striketh where himselfe pleaseth: which the Heathen religiously acknowledged, though he thereupon infers an irreligious conclusion, saying,

Si quoties peccent homines, sua fulmina mittat

Jupiter, exiguu tempore incrimis erit:

*If God should Thunder-strike still when he sin doth see,
His shafts would soon be spent, and arme un-arm'd would be.*

His inference had been truer thus:

*If God should Thunder-strike still when he sin doth see,
All men would soon be spent, yet God still arm'd should be.*

Meteors watery.

A cloud what.

Hitherto of Fiery meteors, now of such as be watery. Watery meteors are certain cold and moist vapours, copiously attracted by the powerfull operation of the heavenly bodies into the Aire, and there transmuted into their severall formes. Of these there are divers sorts, whereof Clouds are most usually borne in Coat-Armour. A Cloud is a Grosse vapour, attracted into the middle Region of the Aire, and there thickned, by reason of the coldnesse of the place having in it store of matter apt to ingender water. A Cloud (according to Zan.) is a most thick vapour, attracted from the waters by the heat of the Sun, unto the middle Region of the Aire, and there thickned by the coldnesse thereof, and so continueth untill it be again dissolved by the Suns heat, and so converted into rain, and doth distill down in drops. Zanch. de meteoris aqueis, 483. The Clouds are said to be Gods chariots, as we may see Psal. 104. He layeth the beams of his Chambers in the waters, and maketh the Clouds his Chariot, and walketh upon the wings of the winds. The Clouds are Gods instruments wherein he containeth and retaineth at his pleasure, the showers of Rain as in Bottles: as we may see Job 38. 37. Who can number the clouds by Wisedome? Or who can cause to cease the bottles of Heaven?

Coined form of Clouds.

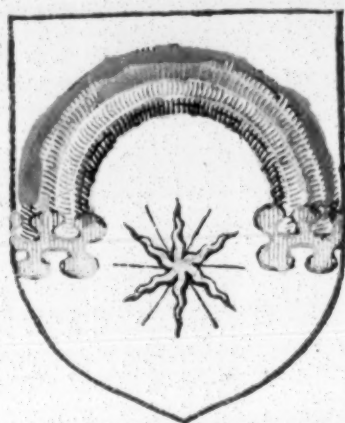
The Clouds are resembled to a Sponge replenished with Water, and God with the hand of his providence wringeth the Sponge moderately, not pressing out all the moisture thereof at once, but leasurely, and by little and little after a gentle and soaking manner. No pencill can make a true representation of Clouds, because every instant and moment of time, doth adde unto them some kind of alteration, whereby it differeth from that it was late before: neverthelesse, former times have coined (of these also) a conceived forme, as in these next Escocheons may be seen.

This



This Coat-Armour, is Barre Nebule, of eight peeces, Topaz and Diamond; and pertaineth to the Honourable Family of Charles Late Earle of Devon, and Lord Montjoy, Lieutenant governour of Ireland, Great Master of the Artillerie of England, Captaine of Portsmouth, Knight of the most noble Order of the Garter, and of his Majesties most honourable privie Councell. The bearing of Cloudes in Armes (saith Upton) doth import some Excellencie in their Bearer.

In the Cloudes hath the Raine-Bow his temporarie residence, and therefore next let us cast our eyes on it.



A Raine-Bow is a divers coloured Arch or Bow, formed in a hollow, thin, and unequall Cloud, by the reflexion of the Beames of the opposite Sunne. The cause of the rare use of the Raine-Bow in Coate-Armour, perhaps may be for that the colours thereof cannot be aptly counterfeited, as witnesseth Aristotle, Meteor. Lib. 3. saying, *Soli colores Iridis non possunt fieri à Pictoribus*: whereby it seemeth of all other the hardest thing to imitate. The naturall colours of the Raine-

Rainbow
what.

Difficult re-
presenting of
the Rainbow.

Bow (according to Scribonius) are Red, Greene, Blew, and Yellow. The Field hereof is, Argent, Issuant out of two Petit Clouds in Fesse, Azure, a Rainbow, in the Nambrill point a Star, proper. The Rainbow is a token of Gods Covenant made with Noah, and in him with all people; as appeareth, Genesis 9. 13. *I have set my Bow in the Clouds, and it shall be for a signe of the Covenant between me and the Earth, &c.* As touching the Beauty of the Rainbow, it is said, Eccles. 43. 11. *Look upon the Rainbow, and praise him that made it: very beautifull is it in the brightnesse thereof; it compasseth the Heaven about with a circle, and the hand most high hath bended it, Ibid. 12.* And indeed worthily is he to be so praised, who when he could have made a Bow to destroy us, rather chose to make his Bow to assure us, he would not destroy us. A noble president, to teach Nobles to use their strength and their weapons rather to preserve and help, then to overthrow or hurt those who are under their power. Farnesius saith, that the Rainbow appearing in the South, betokeneth Rain; in the West, it fore-sheweth Thunder; and in the East, prognosticates faire Weather.

The Rainbow
a token of
Gods Cove-
nant.

A president for
Nobles.

Farnesius.

SECT. III. CHAP. VI.

Hitherto have we prosecuted our intendment, touching things of mixt Nature, which are brute of livelesse: now proceed we to the consideration of things of Mixt nature having life. Mixt Natures that are living are corporeall Essences, endued with a vegetable Soul; for here we use this word Soul, as also the word Life, in his largest signification. A vegetable Soul is a faculty or power that giveth life unto bodies.

Things living
what.

Soul taken in
the largest
signification.

Whereby they do live { After a sort, or
Perfectly.

Such as do live after a sort, or lesse perfectly, are all sorts of Metals; which because

Metals what.

because they are supposed to grow and increase in the earth, we will (for our present use) ascribe life unto them. *Metals* are bodies imperfectly living, and are decocted in the veins of the Earth.

Liquefiable.

Of these some are naturally ^{Liquefiable.}
^{Not Liquefiable, or lesse Liquefiable.}

Not Liquefiable.
Stones.

The *Liquefiable* are Gold, Silver, Copper, Tin, Lead, and other of like kind.

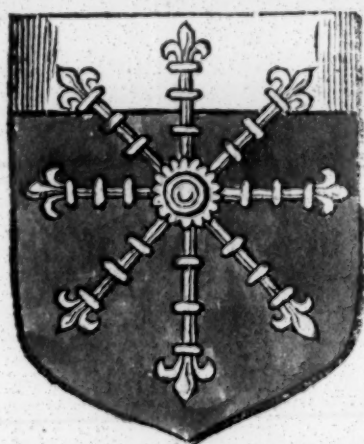
The not or hardly *Liquefiable* are ^{Precious.}
^{Brittle.}

Those that are altogether *Hard* are *Stones* of all sorts. *Stones* are bred of a waterish moisture, and of an oylie kind of Earth firmly compacted together.

Of *Stones*, some are ^{Precious.}
^{Base.}

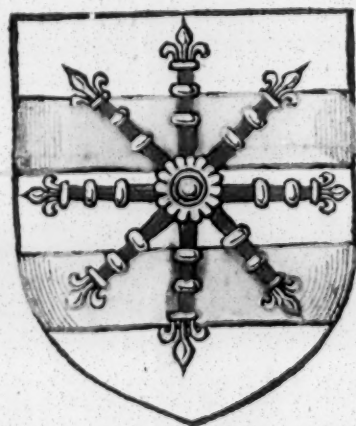
Precious
Stones.

Stones precious are of that sort that we call in Latine *Gemma*; which are of estimation either for that they are rarely to be gotten, or for some vertue fancied to be in them, or for that they are such as wherewith mans eye is wonderfully delighted by reason of their purenesse and beautifull transparent substance. Of which kind are the *Diamond*, *Topaz*, *Escarbuncle*, *Emerald*, *Ruby*, and such like. Of which sorts, twelve of chiefest note were appointed by God himself to be used in the principall ornament of the *High Priest*, when he appeared before the *Lord*, presenting therein the Names of the *Twelve Tribes* of *Israel*, to shew how precious in his sight is the People and Nation which serveth him, as himselfe prescribeth. But of all these severall kinds, the *Escarbuncle* is of most use in *Armes*, and is borne as in these next *Escocbeons* appeareth.

Escarbuncle
of most use in
Armes.Escarbuncle of
eight staves.Geffrey Planta-
genet.

The *Field* is Ruby, a *Chief Pearle*, over all an *Escarbuncle*, of eight staves, or raies, *pommette & florette*, *Topaz*. This Coat-Armour pertained anciently to the *Earls of Anjou*, from whom came *Geffrey Plantagenet* *Earl of Anjou*, that married *Maud* the *Empresse*, daughter to *Henry the first*, King of *England*. This *Stone* is called in Latine *Carbunculus*, which signifieth a little Cole, because it sparkleth like fire, and casteth forth as it were fiery raies. There is another kind of but fiery *Carbuncle*, which *Chirurgeons* can best handle, one of those of the *Lapidaries*, is more to be desired than ten of the other.

Blount.

Passive capaci-
ty of Minerals.

He beareth, *Argent*, two Bars, *Azure*, over all an *Escarbuncle*, of eight raies, *Gules*, *Pommette & Florette*, *Or*. This Coat is cut in stone upon the Church-porch dore of *Magnotsfield* in the County of *Glocester*, and is borne by the name of *Blount*. As there is in all kinds of *Minerals*, a vegetable life, even so and much more (saith *Zanchius*) is it judged that *Stones* have this life, yea, and that they have a passive capacity of *Sickness*, of *Age*, and also of *Death*. Whether this be so or not, sure it is a pretty device, to advance their estimation

Stones base.

with those who already too much dote on them; insomuch, as it was said of the *Roman Empresses*, that some of them did weare whole *Kingdomes* at their *Eares*, so now many a one hang whole *Mannours* on their sleeves.

So much of *Precious Stones*: now of those which are *Base*; such we esteem all those to be, which both for their ordinary and base employments, and also for that they are easily to be had of all men, are of small estimation; as are these next following, with their like.

He



He beareth, Vert, three Flint stones, Argent, by the name of *Flint*. This Coate is quartered by the Right Honourable the Earle of Cumberland. The Flintstone is an ancient Embleme or token used by great persons. *Iohannes Digionius* Earle of Flanders gave for his Devise, *Ignitabulum Silicem feriens*, a Steele and a Flint stone, which well agreed with his disposition. This Earle was taken Prisoner by *Bajazeth* the Turke, and when he should have beene put to the sword, a Physiognomer, much esteemed by the Turke, perswaded

him to let him goe free, saying, he foresaw in him, that when he came home, he would set a great part of *Christendome* in a combustion; as indeed he did, by reason of the murder of *Lewes*, brother to the French King, *Charles* the sixth; which his murder, the *Franciscane Friars* did as impiously defend, by the examples of *Zimri* killed by *Phinees*, *Holofernes* by *Judith*, *Sisera* by *Jael*, and the *Agyptians* by *Moses*. As the like examples are still produced by the traitorous *Parricides* of Kings and Princes, set on work by the Grandfather of such holy Treasons. The said Earles son, *Philippus Bonus*, was Founder of the Order of the Golden Fleece, which hangeth at a collar made with the formes of the said Steeles and Flint stones; which order the King of *Spain* still upholdeth.

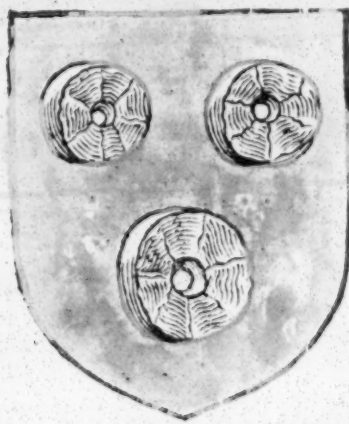
Flint-stone.

Digionius Earle of Flanders.

Censure of a Physiognomer.

Franciscane Friars.

Steeles.



He beareth, Azure, three Millstones, Argent, by the name of *Milveton*. The Millstone representeth unto us the mutuall converse of humane Society; because Millstones are never occupied single, but by couples; and each standeth in need of the others help, for the performance of the work whereunto they are ordained. Hereupon our mutuall amities and assistances are tearmed in Latine, *Necessitudines Amicitiae*, because every man standeth in need of some fast and assured friend, by whose counsell and

advice he may be supported for the better compassing of whatsoever affaires of importance he shall undertake. Of all the rare Stones before mentioned, in my judgment men have cause to esteem the Millstone (though here we have placed it amongst baser stones) the most precious Stone of all others; yet I would be loth to wish any Lady to wear it at her Eare.

Three Millstones.

Whereto resembled.

Needfull use thereof.

So much of Metals or Minerals (for I use the word in the largest sense) that are hard and not Liquefiable; there are other also which we reckoned to be hardly Liquefiable, in respect of their brittle nature; such are *Alome*, *Salt*, *Amber*, *Chalk*, &c. but there is no use of them in Armes. Because in this Chapter, I have spoken of Precious stones, divers of which are of use in Heraldry, for Blazoning of the Coat-Armours of Nobility (as my self have often occasion to do in sundry parts of this Work) before I proceed further I will set down those severall stones, as they answer to their severall metals and colours; together with the Planets also, which I use onely in the Atchievements of Kings and great Princes.

Minerals used in the largest sense.

Metall

Selected <i>Formes</i> of Bla- zon before mentioned	{ Metall and Colours.	{ Precious Stones.	{ Planets.
	1 Or. 2 Argent. 3 Gules. 4 Azure. 5 Sable. 6 Vert. 7. Purpure. 8 Tenne. 9 Sanguine.	1 Topaz. 2 Pearl. 3 Ruby. 4 Sapphire. 5 Diamond. 6 Emerald. 7 Amethyst. 8 Jacynthe. 9 Sardonyx.	1 Sol. 2 Luna. 3 Mars. 4 Jupiter. 5 Saturne. 6 Venus. 7 Mercury. 8 Dragons head. 9 Dragons taile.

SECT. III. CHAP. VII.

SO much touching examples of such *Natures*, as do live after a sort: in the next place succeed those things, which do live perfectly or properly; such *Natures* are those as have in them expresse and manifest tokens of a living soul.

Of this kind, some are { *Vegetable.*
 { *Sensitive.*

Forasmuch as I am now to treat of *vegetable Animals*, and of their particular kinds; I must excuse my self in two things before I enter into the Exemplifying of them: The one, that there is no cause that any man should expect at my hands an expresse demonstration of each particular species of them: And that I should run through and display their manifold and almost innumerable kinds, for that would be a tedious travell and (besides) an infinite and unnecessary charge and cost, and withall far wide from the project of my prefixed purpose. The other thing (and the same more pertinent to that I do intend) is, That in handling of vegetables and Sensitive, I purpose onely to distribute their severall ranks of *Distribution*, according to their *Order* to them prescribed by *Nature*, which to expresse is my chiefest drift, and the principall scope that I do aime at.

Of the perfect sort of *Creatures* there are many kinds, whereof some are of more perfection and more worthy than others, according to their more excellent kind of life, or worthinesse of soul.

Of these the lesse perfect sort of *bodies* were first created; and then such as were of more perfection. *Plants* are more worthy than *Metals*, and *Animals* of more reckoning than *Plants*: therefore were these first created, and those afterwards.

Of *Animals* wherewith God did adorne the *Aire*, the *Waters* and the *Earth*, there are divers kinds, whereof some were more worthy than others; in the Creation of these did God observe the same order.

Between the Creation of *Plants* and *Animals*, it pleased God in his unsearchable wisdom, to interpose the Creation of the *Stars* wherewith he beautified the Heavens, he did it to this end; to give us to understand, that albeit the *Sun* with his light and motion together with the *Stars* do concur in the generation of *Plants* and *Animals*, neverthelesse their generation is not to be attributed simply to the influence and power of these *Celestiall bodies*; but onely to the Omnipotency of God, inasmuch as by his powerfull Word he commanded the *Earth* to produce all sorts of *Plants* and their fruits, before the *Stars* were created.

From

From the most fertile and pleasant *Garden of Eden*, unto the most barren and desolate *Wildernesse*, may we see and behold the great and wonderfull Works of God, and take occasion to extoll his Omnipotency, Wisdome and Mercy. As we may observe, *Esay 41. 19. I will set in the Wildernesse the Cedar, the Shittah tree, and the Myrre tree, and the Pine tree; and I will set in the Wildernesse the Firre tree, the Elme, and the Box together. Therefore let them see and know, and let them consider and understand together, that the hand of the Lord hath done this, and that the Holy one of Israel hath created it, Verse 20.* Hence we may gather that there is no object so mean that presenteth it self to our view, but will minister some just occasion to glorifie God.

Men are accustomed to attribute the propagation of these, either to the influence of nature, or to the travell and industry of man; but these were produced before any other of like kind could be found upon the face of the Earth, whereof it might be imagined they might receive being; for as yet there had never fallen any raine to fructifie the Earth, whereby it might produce green herbs, nor as yet was *Man* created, that might manure and till the ground for that purpose: therefore neither were they produced naturally, or of their own accord, nor yet by the Art, Skill, or industry of Man, but by the immediate Word and commandment of God.

The reason that moved *Moses* to give an instance of *Plants and Herbs*, how that they were produced by the vertue and power of Gods word onely, and not naturally, or by the skill and industry of man; neither yet of *Animals*, nor of any other of the infinite number of things created (*Genesis 1. 11.*) was this, because the generation of *Plants and Herbs* might be much more doubted of, than the originall of other things.

Of the first springing of *Trees* in the Creation *Moses* saith, *Et germinare fecerat Jehova Elohim e terra omnem arborem concupiscibilem, id est, visu, & bonam ad escam*; which words do comprehend all the desireable qualities of fruit trees. for in them we expect that their fruits should be either delightfull to the Eye, or that they should be fit for food and wholesome, and that they be also fragrant and sweet smelling: For the fruits of *Trees*, the better they be, the more odoriferous they are.

That the *Trees*, wherewith *Paradise* was planted, had all these qualities, it is manifest by the words of *Moses*, in that he saith, *Concupiscibilem ad visum, & bonam ad escam*: whereby we gather that the sight is delighted with things beautifull and glorious, the smell with sweet and pleasant savours, and the palate with things of sweet and pleasant taste. And none of these are in themselves evill; for such was the constitution of *Adam* before he transgressed, that he might have delighted himself in them all without offence; and to that end did God create them, that he should use them with thanksgiving.

Moses describeth unto us two principall qualities of the *Garden of Paradise*, whereby he layeth before us the pleasantnesse of the scituation thereof, and also the beauty and fertility of the soil: The first of these qualities was that it was replenished with all sorts of *Trees*, not onely most pleasant and delightfull to the Eye, but also most pleasant to the taste; for that they produced the best and sweetest fruits. The other quality was, that the whole circumference of the *Garden of Paradise* was surrounded and invironed with a *River*, being distributed into four heads, which did highly beautifie the same, and made it most pleasant to the view.

In this description *Moses* maketh mention of two *Trees* of speciall qualities, that were planted in the middest of *Paradise*: The one named the *Tree of Life*, the other the *Tree of Knowledge* of good and evill.

The first of these had a vivificant power in it self, the fruit whereof was ordained to this end; That being eaten it would enable a *Man* never to feel sicknesse, feeblenesse, old Age, or Death: but should evermore continue in the same state of strength and agility of body: This was the efficacy and power that was given to this *Tree*; whereof it was never yet deprived. Therefore was this quality after a sort naturall thereunto.

For this cause was there a *Cherub* set at the entrance of *Paradise*, to keep out such as would enter the same, and eate of the fruit of the *Tree of Life*; that he should not alwayes live that kind of life.

How behovefull the knowledge of the vertues and operations of *Trees*, *Plants*, *Herbs* and other *vegetables* are for the extolling and manifesting the Omnipotency, Wisdome, Mercy, loving favour, and fatherly providence of our most gracious God towards sinfull *Man*, is, in that he hath created for the behoof and use of man, as well touching his necessary food and rayment, as for recreation and delight; we may evidently perceive by *Solomons* industrious investigation of the vertues and operations of all sorts of *vegetables*, for (besides other his admirable qualities wherewith he was richly endued) he had surpassing knowledge in the vertues, operations and qualities of *herbs* and other *vegetables*, insomuch as he was able to reason, discourse, and dispute, not onely of *Beasts*, *Fowles*, *creeping things* and *fishes*, but of *Trees* also and *Plants*, from the *Cedar in Lebanon*, to the *Hyssope that springeth out of the Wall*, that is, from the highest and tallest tree to the smallest shrub and lowest herbe. Thus we see the knowledge and skill in naturall *Philosophy* to be holden in great estimation in all Ages, insomuch as it hath been reckoned a study well befitting the dignity of a *King*, yea of *Solomon* who was the wisest *King* that ever was, and a *Type* of our *Saviour Christ*. But to returne to the vegetable.

Such are said to be *vegetable* as have in them a lively power of growing, budding, leafing, blossoming, and fructifying, as *Trees*, *Plants*, *Herbs*, *Grasse*, &c. and of these some grow on *Trunks* or *solid bodies*, some upon flexible *Stalks*: some again grow upon a *single Stemme*, as commonly all *Trees* do, some upon manifold *Stemmes*, as *Shrubs*, *Roses*, &c.

Trees what.

Examples of
fruits better
known to us.

Trees are certain *Plants*, springing from a root with a single *Trunk* or *Stemme* (for the most part) shooting up in height, and delineated with *lims*, *sprigs* or *branches*. Of these *Trees* some are more proper to *hot Countries*, as the *Frankincense tree* to *Arabia*; the *Balsamum*, *Myrrhe*, *Mace*, and *Nutmeg trees*, as also the *Pepper trees*, and such like, which chiefly grow in *India*, the *Plane tree* in *Ægypt* and *Arabia*; the *Pomegranate* in *Africa*, &c. which I purposely passe over, and will onely give examples of other sorts to us better known, whether they be *Trees* fruitfull or barren. In giving examples whereof I purpose not to observe any precise order, but to mingle them *pel-mel* one with another, because I hold such curious sorting them, better fitting a professor of *Physick* or some *Herbalist*, than an *Armourist*; to whom it sufficeth to shew superficially, that these, and their severall parts, are borne in *Coat-Armour*, as well simply of *themselves*, as also with things of *different nature*, as in the examples following may appeare.

He



He beareth Or, on a *Mount in base*, an *Oake acorned*, Proper, by the name of *Wood*. Almighty God, what time by his powerfull word he did enable the Earth to fructifie, and produce Herbs and Trees with their variable fruits, said, *Let the earth bud forth according to his kind, the bud of Herb that seedeth seed, the fruitfull Tree which beareth fruit according to his kind, which hath seed in it self upon the earth; and it was so*: whereby (saith *Zanchius*) we are admoni-

An Oak.

Genes. 1. 24.

shed that they should be preserved and nourished in the earth unto the time of seed for our necessary use, for that they profit little untill they be come unto their full ripenesse. The *Oake* is of the strongest sort of *Trees*, and therefore may best challenge the first place.



He beareth, Argent, on a *Mount in a Base*, a *Pine Apple tree*, fructed, Proper, by the name of *Pine*. There is a difference between the production of seed of *Trees* and of *Herbs*, as well for the propagation as for the preservation of their severall kinds, for the *Herbs* do produce their seed in their stalkes *without fruit*; and the *Trees* do produce theirs in *their fruit*.

Pine Apple Tree.

It is holden of some that the *Pine Tree* is a representation of *Death*, forasmuch as the same being once felled, or cut down by the ground, the root thereof is said never to sprout or spring any more.



He beareth, Or, on a *Mount in Base*, a *Peare tree*, fructed, Proper, by the name of *Pyrton*. As God for the necessary sustenance of *Man*, ordained manifold varieties of nourishment, so likewise many sorts were created not onely for mans necessity, but also for his delight, both to *Eye* and *taste*; as too well appeared by the first *woman*, whose rash affection in this kind, all her *Posterity* hath since rued. But withall God teacheth us by these dumb instructors, that man should not be fruitlesse, lest he become thereby

Peare Tree.

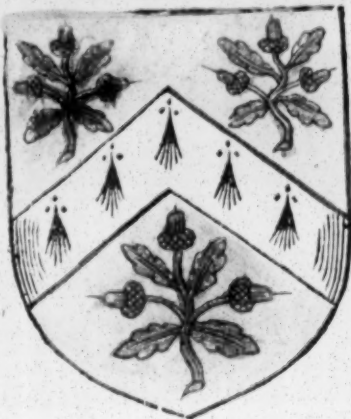
fuel onely fit for burning.

Those proposed examples are of *whole bearing* of *Trees*: Now of their parts, viz. their *Leaves*, *Fruits*, *Slips*, &c. promiscuously, as in example.



He beareth, Gules, the *Stemme or Trunk* of a *Tree* Eradicated, or *Mooted* up by the roots, as also *Couped* in *Pale*, sprouting out *two branches*, Argent, by the name of *Borough*, alias *Stockden*, of *Borough* in *Leicester shire*. Branches must needs wither which have neither shelter from above nor nourishment from beneath: being therein like that *Roman Embassage*, where the one *Embassador* had a giddy head, and the other gouty feet, whereof one said, that it had neither head nor foot.

Trunk.

Three Oaken
slips.

He beareth, Azure, a *Chevron*, Ermine, between three *Oaken slips*, acorned, Proper, by the name of *Amades* of *Plymouth*. By the words formerly noted to be extracted out of *Gen. 1. 24. Let the earth bud forth, &c.* we do gather (saith *Zanchius*) a diverse manner of conserving of the severall kinds of *Herbs* and *Trees* by propagation (through the production of their *Seeds* whereby their particular sorts are preserved) the one that do bring forth their seed in their stalks without fruit, and *Trees* do produce their seed in their fruit.

Sterved bran-
ches.

He beareth, Argent, three *sterved branches*, slipped, Sable, by the name of *Blackstock*. This *Example* is of different nature from all the former, those bearing the signes of their *vegetation* and life, but this being mortified and unvested of the verdour which sometimes it had; which is the condition of all mortall men, whose most flourishing estate must have a change, their beauty turned to baldnesse and withered wrinkles, and they leave all their riches, or their riches, leave them: this is the end of the *Tree*, and

fruits of our *worldly estate*; but the *fruits of holinesse* will never perish, and the *righteous man* shall be as the tree planted by the *Waters of life*. Other *Escocheons* of the same kind ensue.

Limbe of a
tree.

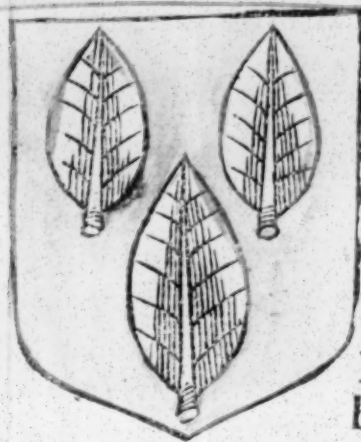
He beareth, Gules, a *Bend* of the *limbe* of a *Tree*, Raguled and *Trunked*, Argent, by the name of *Pen-ruddock*. That which I spake of before touching the *Bend Crenelle*, fitted by *Art* for the scaling of a *Wal*, the same seemeth to be here naturally found. At the first approach of *King William* the *Conqueror*, the *green boughs* of trees, borne by *Souldiers*, served for an excellent *Stratagem* of defence; and as helpfull an instrument of offence to the enemy may this trunked tree be, when other helps are wanting to the besiegers.

Stock.



He beareth, Argent, three *Stocks* or *Stumps* of *Trees*, Couped and *Eradicated*, Sable, by the name of *Retowre*. If the *top* or *boughes* be cut off, yet the *Root* standing there is hope of a new growth: but when the *Root* is pluckt up, there remaineth no hope of reviving. And therefore that was a fearfull warning, *Now is the Axe put to the Root*; which should quicken us to the bearing of good fruits, lest otherwise we mean to bear that dreadfull stroke, and the issue of that terrible commination.

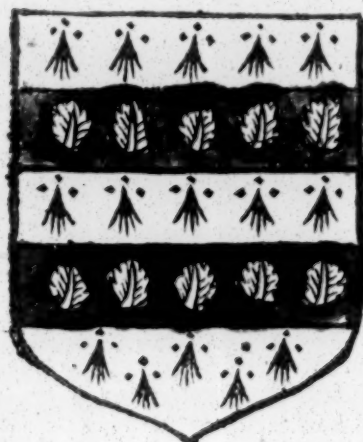
He



He beareth, Azure, three Laurel leaves slipped, Or, This is the paternall Coat-Armour of Sir Richard Leveson of Lilleshall in the County of Salop who was made Knight of the Bath at the Coronation of our Sovereign Lord King Charles. That the Laurell was in ancient times, thought to be a remedy against poyson, lightning, &c. and in war used as a token of peace and quietnesse, you may at your leasure read in Master Boswell his book of Coats and Crests.



The Field is, Topaz, five fig-leaves in saltire, Emerald. Fig-leaves. This Coat appertaineth to the Count Fera of Spain. The Fig-leaves are the ancientest wearing that is, being the first cloathing of our first transgressing Parents. And Irenæus saith, that they used not the Leaves of any other Tree, to shew the torture and anguish of Repentance, signified by the roughness and sharpness where-with this sort of leaf is beset. Our Saviour Christ liked not to see Fig-leaves without Fruit, and therefore cursed the Tree: and accursed will their condition be, the growth of whose Faith and Religion is in shew, and not in substance of fruitfull works.



The Field is, Ermine, two bars, Sable, each charged with five Elmen leaves, Or, by the name of Elmes of Lilford in the County of Northampton. It is supposed that there is great love, and a naturall Sympathy betwixt the Elme Tree and the Vine, because the Vine never prospereth better than when it groweth by the Elme, whereas the Elme it self is of all Trees the most barren. So should those who have few good parts in themselves, yet at least cherish and support such, as Nature and Art have enabled to produce better fruits of their industry.



He beareth, Or, Three Woodbine leaves pendant, Azure. This Coat-Armour pertaineth to the Family of Gamboa in Spain. Sometimes you shall have these Leaves borne bend-waies, as in this next Escoccheon. The Woodbine is a loving and amorous plant, which embraceth all that it growes near unto; but without hurting of that which it loveth: and is therein contrary to the Ivy (which is a Type of lust, rather than of love) for it hurteth that which it molt embraceth. Sometimes you shall find Leaves of sundry sorts of Trees borne Ordinary waies, as in example.

Trees borne Ordinary



He beareth, Argent, three Woodbine leaves Bend-waies, Proper, 2. and 1. by the name of Theme. These Leaves are all one with those in the last precedent Escoccheon in shape, but different from them in the manner of their position, in that those are borne with their points downwards, and these naturally or upwards. Other whiles they are borne in forme of other Ordinaries, as by example shall hereafter be made

made plaine. Moreover you shall finde them sometimes borne with Ordinaries betwene them, as in this next *Escoccheon*.

Nettle leaves.

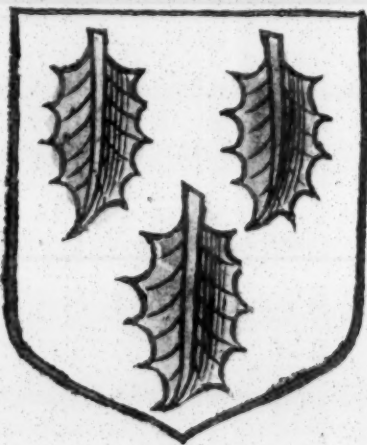


He beareth, Or, a *Chevron*, Gules, betweene three *Nettle Leaves*, Proper, by the name of *Malherbe*, Devon. The *Nettle* is of so tetchie and froward a nature, that no man may meddle with it, as many testy-natured men are. One writes, that a little *Girl* being stung by a *Nettle* in her fathers *Garden*, complained to him that there was such a curst *Herbe* in his *Garden*, as that it was worse than a *Dog*, for it would bite them of their owne house. Her *Father* answered her, that it was the nature of it to be *undartiall*, and friend or foe were all alike to it. Yet this property it hath, that the harder you presse it the lesse it will sting.



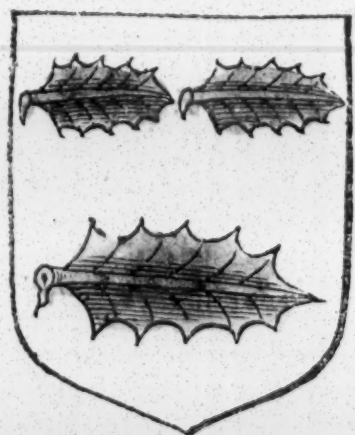
The Field is, Sable, three *Walnut-leaves*, Or, between two *Bendlets*, Argent, by the name of *Waller*, and is the Coat-Armour of Sir *William Waller* of *Winchester Castle* in *Hampshire* and *Groombridge* in *Kent*, Sir *Hudress Waller* Major Generall of *Ireland*, and *Edward Waller* of *Beconsfield* Esquire, all descended from *Richard Waller* of *Groombridge* Esquire, who at the battell of *Angencourt* took prisoner the Duke of *Orleans*, to signalize which action the Family have ever since borne hanging on their ancient Crest (*viz.* a *Walnut tree*) the Armes of *France* with a *Labell*; this Coat with his due difference belongs to *Richard Waller* Merchant Adventurer of *London*.

Holly leaves.



He beareth, Argent, three *Holly Leaves pendent*, Proper, by the name of *Inwine*. Note that when leaves are borne after this manner, *viz.* pendent, you must tell in what fashion they are borne: but if their points onely be upwards, then it sufficeth to say *Leaves*, because it is their most naturall and proper way when they are in full vigor. Now I will shew you an example, where three leaves are borne *Bar-ways*.

Borne bar-ways.



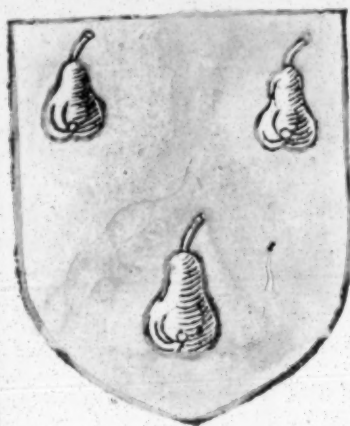
He beareth, Argent, three *Holly leaves*, *Bar-ways*, two and one, their stalkes towards the *Dexter* part of the *Escoccheon*, Proper, by the name of *Arnest*, Devon. These seeme to have beene, (as still they are) much used in *Adorning* the *Temples* and *Sacred places*; especially at the most solemn time of our *Saviours Nativity*, and thence to have taken that *Holy name*. There is a kinde of *Holly* that is void of these *Frickles* and of gentler nature, and therefore called *Free-holly*, which in my opinion is the best *Holly*; and so it was in his, who saith, that *charity* (the daughter of true holinesse) is gentle and hurteth not, but rather suffereth all things: farre unlike to those *Hedge-hogge holy-ones*, whose sharpe censures and bitter words pierce thorow all those who converse with them.

The



The *Field* is, *Argent*, a *Pomegranat*, in *Pale*, *slipped*, Proper. These *Armes* do pertain to the *City* and *Country* of *Granata*, within the *Dominions* of the *King* of *Spain*, scituated by the *Mediterranean Sea*. This fruit is holden to be of profitable use in *Phy-sick*, for the qualifying and allaying of the scorching heat of burning *Agues*, for which end the juyce thereof is reckoned to have a very soveraigne vertue.

Pomegranats.



He beareth, *Azure*, three *Pearres*, *Or*, by the name of *Stukeley*, *Devon*. This fruit, as other, was ordained for the comfort of man : but as the *Devill* made use of the *Apple* to the destruction of man, so did the *Devils Imps* use the *Peare* to a wicked end, when the *Monkes* of *Swinsted* inviting *King John* to a *Banquet*, poisoned him in a dish of *Pearres*, though others write it was in a *Cup* of *Ale*.

Peares.

Concerning the fruits of *Trees*, God in the beginning gave unto *Man* a free scope to use them without restraint, onely the fruit of the *Tree* of *Knowledge* of good and evil excepted, whereof he was prohibited the eating upon pain to dye the *Death* whensoever he should taste thereof. In this prohibition God would, that he should not so much respect the fruit of the *Tree*, as the *Soveraign authority* of him that forbade the eating thereof, yea, this chiefly and principally first, and secondly, the fruit because of the interdiction.

Prohibition of the Tree.

The end for which God did prohibit *Adam* the eating of the fruit of the *Tree* of *Knowledge* of good and evil, was, that notwithstanding God had given him a *Soveraign* jurisdiction on earth, yet was he not so absolute a governour and commander, but that he had a *Lord Paramount* to whose helts he was simply and with all reverence to obey, and that he should know that God his *Creator* was above him, whose *will* should be unto him the *Rule* of all Justice, and whereunto he should conforme all his actions, counsels, and cogitations, that he should evermore have an awfull eye unto him, and alwayes hope in him, glorifie, fear, reverence, and love him. The end I say, was this ; That *Adam* should know both God, and himself : God as his true creator, himself to be his creature ; God, to be his *Lord* ; himself, his servant ; God a most bountifull and magnificent giver of all good blessings ; himself, Gods foster-child, and such a one as must acknowledge that whatsoever he possesseth, proceedeth from Gods free bounty and mercy ; and therefore should render under him continuall praise and thanks for the same, from the ground and bottome of his heart.



He beareth *Gules*, a *Cheuron*, *Ermine*, between 3 *Pine Apples*, erected, *Or*, by the name of *Pine*. The *Pine tree* was in much request in ancient times, for adorning of walks about *Mansion houses* ; according to that of the Poet :

A Cheuron between three Pine Apples.

*Fraxinus in sylvis pulcherrima, Pinus in hortis,
Populus in fluviis, Abies in montibus albis :*

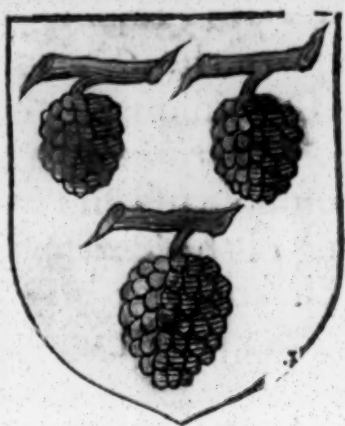
The Ash in Woods makes fairest shew ;

The Pine in Orchards high ;

By Rivers best is Poplars hew,

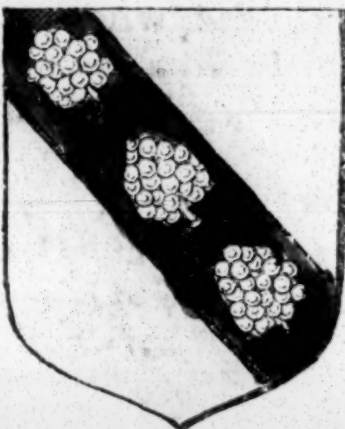
The Firre on Mountains high.

He

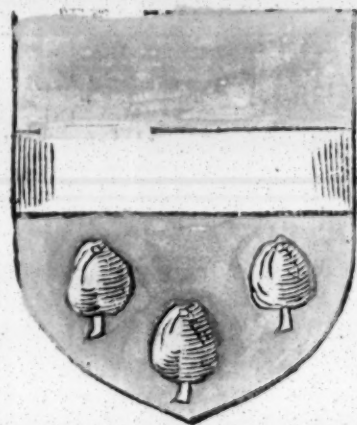
Three Mul-
berries.

Susanna

He beareth, Or, three *Mulberries*, their *Stalks* *trun-*
ked, *Proper*. The *Mulberry tree* is an *Hieroglyphick* of
Wisdom, whose property is to speake and to do all
things in opportune season: And it is reputed (as I
may say) the *wisest* of all *trees*, in regard it never
sprowteth, nor buddeth, untill such time as all ex-
tremity of cold Winter season be clearly past and
gone. This *Fruit* hath a *Purple blushing* colour, in the
the one resembling the *Judges* attire who attempted
Susanna, in the other that hue of their face which
should have been in them, if they had been so gracious to blush at their
fault; as they were hasty to commit it. A greater sin in them than in o-
thers, because they were to punish others for the like offences: but it is
no rare thing to see the great Offenders hang the little.



He beareth, Or, on a *Bend*, *Sable*, three *Clusters* of
Grapes, *Argent*. This Coat appertaineth to Sir *Edmund*
de Maroley Knight of the County of *Torke*. He lived in
the time of *Edward* the First. How profitable the mo-
derate use of the juyce of the *Grape* may be to man, is
as manifest, as the inconvenience that doth attend the
too much bibbing of the same is odious.

Apple called
Pomum.Slow ripning
how procured.

Force of Art

He beareth, *Azure*, a *Bar*, *Argent*, three *Apples* e-
rected in *Base*, or by the name of *Harlewin*, *D. von*.
An *Apple* is called in *Latine Pomum*, which is a gene-
rall word for all sorts of eatable fruits, infomuch
as *Plin. lib. 15. cap. 22.* comprehendeth *Nuts* also un-
der this name, albeit the same is most commonly ta-
ken for this sort of fruit. If we desire to have *Apples*
to continue longer upon the *trees* then their accu-
stomed season of *ripening*, we may effect the same by
wreathing of the boughes and platting them toge-
ther one in another; as *Farnesius* noteth, saying, *Præter naturæ tempus, ex*
arbore pendebunt Poma, si ramusculos contorqueri jusserimus: whereof he veel-
deth this reason, that by means of such wreathing and platting, the hu-
mour is more slowly concocted or digested, so that they cannot ripen
with that maturity, as those which are not hindred of their naturall pas-
sage and action. Hereby we learn, that *Art* worketh forcibly in things
meerely vegetable; how much more effectuall and powerfull is educa-
tion (which is reckoned a second nature) in forming and reforming the
conditions and inclinations of men?

SECT. III. CHAP. VIII.

Plants grow-
ing on a
manifold
stalke.

Hitherto of *Plants* growing upon a simple body or *Stem* with their
common parts. Now of such as grow upon a manifold stalk or ten-
der sprigs, as *Flowers*, *Herbs*, and such like, as in example.

He



He beareth, Ermine, a *Rose*, Gules Barbed and Seeded, Proper, by the name of *Beverley*. Amongst Flowers of ancient time, the *Rose* was holden in chiefest estimation, as appeareth in *Scholiis Epist. St. Hieron. de vit. Hilar.* where it is said, *Rosis apud Priscos prima gloria fuit inter flores.* The Portraiture or resemblance of a *Rose*, may signifie unto us some kind of good environed or beset on all sides with evils, as that is with prickles, which may give us notice how our pleasures and delights are beset with bitterness and

sharpness. Here I do blazon this *Rose* Gules, because the word *Proper* fitteth not this flower: for if I should blazon it a *Rose Proper*, it could not be understood of what colour the same were, forasmuch as *White* and *Crimson* are as proper to *Roses* as *Red*. Therefore for the more certainty I have blazoned it Gules.



Or, a Cheuron between three *Roses*, Gules, by the name of *Bysshe*, an eminent Ornament to which Family is *Edward Bysshe* Esquire Garter principall King of Armes.



He beareth, Argent, three *Roses*, Gules, on a Chief, of the second as many of the Field, by the name of *Cæsar of Bennington* in the County of *Hartford*, and of this Family were *Sir Julius* and *Sir Charles Cæsar*, both Masters of the Rolles.



He beareth, Argent, a *Lion Rampant*, Gules, on a Chief, Sable, three *Roses* of the Field, this is the Coat of the Honourable *Sir Francis Russell* of *Chippenham* in the County of *Cambridge* Baronet, who hath issue *William Russell* Esquire, and other Sons and Daughters, of which *Elizabeth* is wife of *Henry Cromwell* second son of *Oliver* late Protector of *England*, which *Sir Francis* was Son of *Sir William Russell*, Knighted 1615. created Baronet 1628. many years Treasurer of the Navy-Royall.

A Rose upon a
Canton.

Whereunto re-
sembled.



He beareth, Argent, on a *Canton*, Gules, a *Rose*, Or, *Barbed*, Proper, by the name of *Bradston* of *Win-terborne* in the *County* of *Glocester*. This beautifull and fragrant flower doth lively represent unto us the momentary and fickle state of mans life, the frailty and inconstancy whereof is such, as that we are no sooner born into the world, but presently we begin to leave it; and as the delectable beauty and redolent smell of this pleasant flower doth suddenly fade and perish; even so mans life, his beauty, his

strength and worldly estate, are so weak, so mutable, and so momentary, as that oftentimes in the same day wherein he flourisheth in his chiefest jollity, his beauty consumeth, his body decayeth, and his vitall breath departeth, and thus he leaveth his life as if he had never been. Of this sudden fading of the *Rose* a certain *Poet* writeth in this manner.

*Mirabar celerem fugitiva atate rapinam,
Et dum nascuntur consenuisse Rosas.
Quam longa una dies, etas tam longa Rosarum,
Quas pubescentes juncta senecta premit.
As fades the blushing Rose, so speeds,
our flowry youth away:
It grows, it blowes, it speeds, it sheds,
her beauty in one day.*

Fruit bearing
plants of ma-
nifold stalks.

Hurt berries.

Of such *Plants* that grow upon a manifold body or stalke, there are some other sorts that do bear fruits, as in part may by this next example appeare.



He beareth, Argent, a *Cheuron*, Gules, between three *Hurts*, by the name of *Bukervile*, in the *County* of *Hereford*. These (saith *Leigh*) appeare light-b'ew, and come of some violent stroke. But if I mistake not, he is far wide from the matter, in that he likeneth these *rundles* unto *vibices* or *hurts* in a mans body proceeding of a stripe; whereas they are indeed a kind of fruit or small round berry, of colour betwixt Black and Blem, growing upon a manifold stalke, about a foot high, and are found most commonly in

Forrests and *Woodland* grounds; in some places they are called *Wind berries*; and in others *Hurts*, or *Hurtle berries*. They have their time when *Strawberries* are in season. The near resemblance of their names caused *Leigh* to mistake the one for the other.

SECT. III. CHAP. IX.

Of such as
grow on a
single stalke.

Producing
Graine.

THus much of *Vegetables*, growing either on a single or manifold *Stemme* or *Body*. Now of such as grow upon a bending *Stalke*, such are *Herbs* of all sorts. And of these some are *Nutritive*, others lesse *Nutritive*: the first sort are in ordinary use of diet, such are both those which produce *Graine*, and those serve for seasoning of the *Pot*, *Salades*, and the like. Such as do produce *Graine* are these, and their like, *Wheat*, *Rie*, *Beans*, *Pease*, *Barley*, *Spelt*, *Oates*, &c. Of these such are most usuall in

Coat-

Coat-Armour as are accustomed to be bound up in Sheafs, as Wheat, Rie, Commin, &c. As in part by these next examples may appear.



He beareth, Azure, *Issuant* out of a *Mount*, in *Base*, Wheat stalks
three Wheat stalks, Bladed and Eared, all Proper. This is a *Venetian Coat-Armour*, and pertaineth to the *Family of Garzoni*. And here we see a *Mount* borne, which we before mentioned, as a bearing of the nature of one of the four *Elements*. As before we honoured the *Milstone* with the name of the *chief of precious stones*, so may we justly give precedence to this *Plant* above all other in the *world*; no one kind of food being so necessary for preservation of mans

life as this, which therefore the *Scripture* calls the *staffe of bread*, because it upholds the very being of mankind. For which cause, as the *Heathens* accounted *Ceres* and others, as *gods* for inventing means to increase *Corne*; so are those to be held *Enemies* to *mankind*, whosoever through covetousness overthrow *Tillage*, as by *Inclosures*, and depopulations of *Villages*, &c. And how inestimable a blessing *Corne* is, may by this be conceived, that no *Country* is said to have a *Famine*, so long as it hath *Corne*, though all other things be *scarce*: but if all other things abound, and *Corne* be wanting, that one want bringeth both the name and the heavy punishment of a *Famine*.

Among the manifold blessings promised by God to the observers of his Lawes, plenty of *Corne* is reckoned one of the chiefest, *Levit. 26. 3.* If ye walk in my Statutes, and keep my commandments, and do them; then will I give you rain in due season, and the Land shall yeeld her increase, and the Trees of the field shall yeeld their fruit, and your threshing shall reach unto the Vintage, and the Vintage shall reach unto the sowing time: and you shall eat your bread to the full, and dwell in your land safely. And again, *Deuter. 8. 7.* For the Lord thy God bringeth thee into a good Land, a Land of brooks of Water, of Fountains and depths that spring out of Valleys and Hills; A Land of Wheat and Barley, and Vines and Fig-trees, and Pomgranates; A Land of Oyle Olive and Honey; a Land wherein thou shalt eat bread without scarcenesse, thou shalt not lack any thing in it. A Land whose stones are Iron, and out of whose Hills thou mayst digge brasse.



He beareth, Azure, *three Eares of Ginny Wheat*, Wheat stalks.
Couped and bladed, Or, by the name of *Grandgorge*. This is a kind of *Grain* not much inferiour to our *Wheat* for use, but for *multiplication*, *beauty* and *largenesse* much beyond it: and of this, most undoubtedly true is the saying of our Saviour, that one *Grain* bringeth forth *fifty*, yea an *hundred fold*: and such should be the increases of *Gods* *graces* in us, which are not put into us there to dye utterly, but to increase to our own good, and the givers glory. Saint Paul

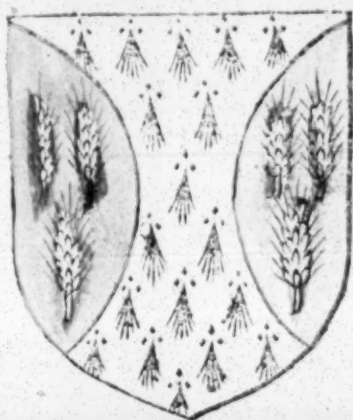
makes an excellent *argument* here to satisfie a very *naturall* man, touching the *Resurrection* of the *dead*, which is no more impossible than for *dead corne* to sprout out of the *earth*, much more flourishing, yea, and more abundant then it was cast in.

Three Rie
stalkes.



Amos 4.
Hag 2.

He beareth, Gules, on a Bend, Argent, three Rie stalks, Sable, by the name of Rye, or Rye. Were it that these stalkes had beene borne in their proper kinde, it would have beautified the Coate greatly, and made the same much more commendable for bearing, by how much sweet and kindly ripened Corne is more valuable and to be desired, than that which is blasted and mildewd: that being a speciall blessing of God, and this the expresse and manifest tokens of Gods heavy wrath inflicted upon us for our sins. As appeareth in the Prophet Amos. 4. 9. *I have smitten you with blasting and Mildew, &c.* And likewise in Haggai the second, the same words are used.



A Garbe of
Wheate.

The Field is, Emyne, two Flaunches, Azure, each charged with three Eares of Wheat, couped, Or, by the name of Greyby of Northampton shire. it maketh not a little to the commendation of this graine, that it is taken in the Scriptures for the faithfull: where it is said, *Which hath his Fanne in his hand, and will make cleane his floore, and gather his Wheate into his Garner, &c.*

These sorts of Graine are most usually borne in

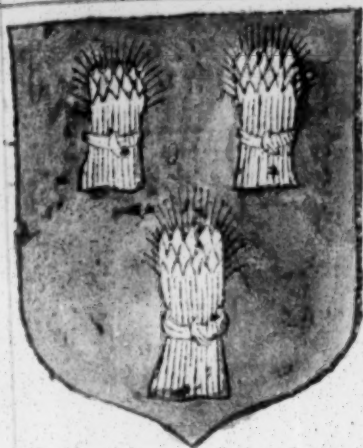
Coate Armour bound up in sheafes, and banded of the same Metall or Colour; yet shall you finde their band sometimes of a diverse Metall or Colour from them.



Munst. Cos-
mograph.

The Field is Azure, a Garbe, Or, This Coate-Armour pertaineth to the ancient Family of Gravenor of Cheshire, whose name was anciently written Grosvenour, or Grosvenor, as it is at this day. They beare this Garbe from their Ancestors who were of consanguinity to the ancient Earles of Chester, as it is proved in the Record of that famous suite betwixt Sir Richard Scrope plantiff, and Sir Robert Grosvenour defendant for their Armes in Anno 12. Regis Richardi Secundi. For with William the Conquerour came Hugh Lupus his Nephew, and with the said Hugh Lupus came one Gilbert le Grosvenour Nephew to the said Hugh, who was Ancestor to the said Sir Robert Grosvenour: from whom is Lineally descended Sir Richard Grosvenor of Eaton in the County Palatine of Chester, Knight and Baronet, Heire Male of that Family. Of which Family is also that accomplished Gentleman Colonel Gravenor. Alike unto this is borne by Holmeshead, saving that the band of that Garbe is Vert. There is a kind of wretched Cormorants, whose Garbes are so fast bound that the poore curseth their mercilesse hearts: and such an one was Hatto Abbot of Fulda, who suffered Rats rather to eat up his Corn, then he would help the wants of the poore; but his punishment was answerable thereunto; for the Rats devoured him, though he garded himselfe in a Castle purposely built in the midst of the River Rebene, which is there this day to be seen.

He



He beareth, Gules, three *Garbes*, Or, by the name of *Preston*. This Coat-Armour is quartered by the worthy Family of *Hennage* of *Lincolnshire*, for *John Hennage* of *Hainton* in the County of *Lincolne* married *Elizabeth* the Daughter and heir of *John Preston*. Here you may observe that I mention not the bands of *Garbes* because they differ not in *Metal* or *Colour* from the *Garbes*. Sometimes you shall finde these *Garbes* borne with an *Ordinarie* interposed betweene them, as in this next example.

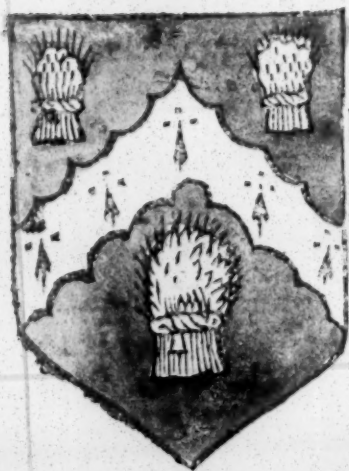


The Field is, Pearle, a *Cheuron* betweene three *Garbes*, Ruby. This Coate-Armour pertaineth to the right honourable *Edmund Earle* of *Mulgrave*, *Baron Sheffield* of *Butterwicke*, and *Knight* of the most Noble order of the *Garter*. An *Escobeaun* like unto this (but of different *Colour* and *Metal*, viz. the Field, *Saphire*, a *Cheuron* between three *Garbes*, *Topaz*, as here next followeth) was borne by Sir *Christopher Hatton* late *Lord Chancellor* of *England*, *Councillour* to that *Peerlesse* *Queen Elizabeth* of *immortall memorie*:

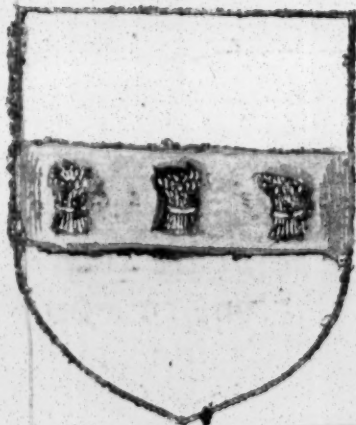
a Coat well befitting his *Magnificencie* and *bounteous Hospitality*, wherein he hath scarce had any *Rivall* ever since.



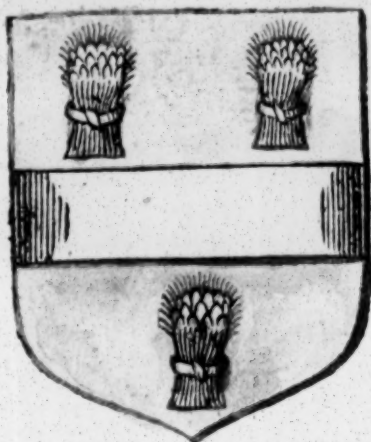
He beareth, Azure, a *Cheuron* between three *Garbes*, Or, by the name of *Hatton*, this is the Coat of that right worthy Gentleman and excellent Antiquary Sir *Christopher Hatton* *Knight* of the *Bath*, *Baron* of *Kirby* in *Northamptonshire*, and also of Sir *Thomas Hatton* of *Long Stanton* in the County of *Cambridge*, *Knight* and *Baronet*, lately deceased. Of *Hatton*, of *London Merchant*.



He beareth, Gules, a *Cheuron*, engrailed, *Ermine*, between three *Garbes*, Or, by the name of *Hill* of *Somersetshire*, a very ancient Family there, of which is *Roger Hill*, one of the *Barons* of the *Exchequer*.



The Field is, Or, on a *Fesse*, Azure, three *Garbes* of *Gaibe* upon a the first, by the name of *Vernon*. This is an ancient *Fesse*, Family of *Cheshire*, and descended of the worthy Stemme of *Vernons* that were *Barons* of *Shipbrooke*, and do beare these *Garbes* for a difference from the elder House that did beare, Or, onely a *Fesse*, Azure. And the reason of the bearing of their *Garbes* was, for that they would make knowne that they were descended from the said *Barons* of *Shipbrooke*, who anciently held of the *Earles* of *Chester*. He



He beareth, Azure, a Fesse betweene three Garbes, Or, by the name of *Le-white* of *Bromham* in *Wiltshire*. The *Garbe*, signifieth in *Heraldrie* plentie, or abundance, and that the first *Bearer* did deserve well for his Hospitality.

Fesse dauncette between Garbs.



He beareth, Azure, a Fesse Dauncette, between six Garbes, Or, by the name of *Rayncourt*. *Leigh* calleth it a *Sheafe of Wheat*; but though it were of *Rie*, *Barley*, or *Comine*, or whatsoever it were (saith he) it is sufficient to call it a *Garb* (which is a *French* or rather *Teutonicke* word, signifying a *Sheafe*) telling the Colour or *Metal* whereof it is. As to their sole and diverse bearing upon, and with *Ordinaries* betweene them, these few examples may suffice for the present. Others shall follow in their places.

Bean Cods.



He beareth, Argent, three Beane Coddles Barremises, two and one, Proper, by the name of *Hurdbeane*. The *Beane* in ancient times amongst the *Grecians*, was of great authority, for by it they made all the *Magistrates* of their *Common-Weales*, which were chosen by casting in of *Beanes* in stead of giving of *Voices* or *Suffrages*. But *Pythagoras* taught his *Scholars* to hate the *Beane* above all other *Vegetables*; meaning perchance, that they should shunne the bearing of any *Office*: though others give other reasons of that his

doctrine: Some write, that the *flowers* of the *Beanes*, though very pleasing to the smell, yet are very hurtfull to weake braines; and that therefore in the time of their *flowring*, there are more foolish than at other times; meaning belike those, who then distill thele *flowers* to make themselves faire therewith.

Reference.

To this *Head* must be referred all other sorts of *Nutritive Herbes* borne in *Coat-Armour*, whether they produce *Graine* in *Eare*, *Cod* or *Huske*; or that they be *Herbes* for the *Pot*, or *Sallads*, as *Betonie Spinage*, *Coleworts*, *Lettice*, *Purslain*, *Leeks*, *Scallions*, &c. All which I leave to observation, because I labour by all means to pass thorough this vast Sea of the infinite varieties of *Nature*, with what convenient brevity I may, because *Quod brevius est, semper delectabilius habetur*; in such things as these, The shorter the sweeter.

SECT. III. CHAP. X.

Herbs lesse nutritive.

NExt after *Herbs Nutritive*, let us take a taste of *Herbs lesse Nutritive*, which are either *Coronary* or *Physicall*. *Coronary Herbs* are such as in respect of their odoriferous smell have been of long time, and yet are used for decking and trimming of the body, or adorning of houses, or other pleasurable use for eye or sent: as also in respect of their

their beautifull shape and colour, were most commonly bestowed in making of Crowns and Garlands; of which uses they received their name of Coronary. Amongst which, we may reckon the Rose before expressed, to be one of the chiefest, as also Violets of all sorts, Glove-Gilloflowers, Sweet Marjoram, Rosemary, White Daffadill, Spikenard, Rose Campion, Daisies, &c. But of all other, the Flower de lis is of most esteem, having been from the first Bearing, the Charge of a Regall Escoccheon, originally borne by the French Kings, though tract of time hath made the Bearing of them more vulgar: even as Purple was in ancient times a wearing onely for Princes, which now hath lost that prerogative through custome. Out of these several kinds I have selected some few Examples, as in the Escoccheons following appears.



He beareth, Saphire, a Flower de lis, Pearle, by the name of Digby, of which Family there are many worthy accomplisht branches, as George Earle of Bristol, and the Lord Sherburne his son, Sir Kenelm, and John Digby Esquire his son (who married that excellent Lady the Lady Katharine Daughter of Henry Howard late Earle of Arundell), the Lord Digby of Geshull, &c.



He bears, Vert, a Flower de lis, Argent, by the name of Fowke or Foulke, an ancient and spreading Family, of which a deserving Ornament is Thomas Foulke now Alderman of London.



He beareth, Ermine, a Flower de lis, on a Chief, Sable, a Mullet, Or, by the name of Gaire, and was borne by Sir John Gaire late Alderman and Mayor of London, who left issue male John Gaire Esquire, since deceased, and Robert Gaire a hopeful Gentleman.



He beareth, Or, a Chevron between three Flowers de Lis, Sable. This Coat-Armour pertaineth to the very worshipfull Sir Thomas Farshaw Knight of the Bath, his Majesties Remembrancer of his Highnes Court of Exchequer. This Flower is in Latine called Iris, for that it somewhat resembleth the colour of the Rainbow. Some of the French confound this with the Lily; as he did, who doubting the validity of the Salike-Law to debarre the Females from the Crown of France,

Cheuron between three Flowers de lis.

France, would make it sure out of a stronger Law; because (forsooth) *Lilia non laborant, neque nent*; the Lillies neither labour, nor spin: which reason excludes as well a *Laborious Hercules*, as a *spinning Omphale*.



He beareth Argent, on a *Cheuron*, Gules, between three *flowers de lis*, Sables, an *Inescoccheon* of the first, charged with a *sinister hand couped* at the wrist as the second. This is the Coat-armour of that Noble Knight and Baronet, Sir Basill Dixwell of Folkston in Kent deceased. Whose reall expressions of true love and affection to his native *Country* deserves commemoration; and is now borne by the honourable John Dixwell Esquire, a member of this Parliament, and one of the Counsell of State, Nephew to the said Sir Basill. Here

I name of the first, and as the second, to avoid iteration of the same words, according to the rule formerly given.



He beareth, Gules, a *Fesse wavy* between three *Flowers de lis*, Or, by the name of *Hicks*, which is the Coat of Sir William Hicks of Beverston in Gloucestershire, Knight and Baronet, now of Essex, and was also the bearing of Sir Baptist Hicks Knight and Baronet, Viscount Campden in Gloucestershire, a munificent Benefactor to that Town, and also to severall places in *Midalesex*.

Cheuron charged upon.



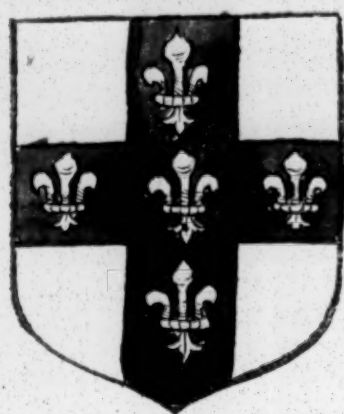
He beareth, Sable, on a *Cheuron engrailed*, between six *crosses Patee-Fitchee*, Or, three *flowers de lis*, Azure, each charged on the top with a *Plate*, by the name of *Smith* of Nibley in the county of Gloucester. The *Plate* is the representation of *Silver Eullion* fitted for the *Stamp*, and therefore need not have other *Blazon* than its own name. *Armorists* hold that this bearing of *Sable*, and *Or*, answers to *Diamond* joyned with *Gold*, whereof each giveth honour to the other; and it may well beseem a *Bearer*, whose sober and well composed conditions are accompanied with the lustre of *shining virtues*.

Bend interposed.



He beareth, Sable, a *Bend*, Argent, between six *Flowers de lis*, Or, by the name of *Redmere*. This Coat-Armour have I added in regard of the variety of bearing hereof from those before handled, inasmuch as in this one *Escoccheon*, is comprehended the full number contained in both the former; as also to make known in what manner, these or other *Charges* of like *Bearing* must be placed, the same being borne entire: But if they were strowed, or (as I may better term it) *Seminated* all over the *Field*; then

were it not a *bend* between, but upon, or over them; forasmuch as in such bearing onely the halves of many of them, or some greater or lesser portion of them would appear as well under the *Bend*, as in the limits or edges of the *Escoccheon*.



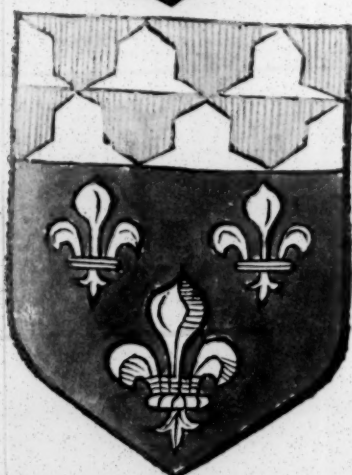
He beareth, Argent, on a *Crosse*, Sable, five *flowers de lis*, of the first: This Coat-Armour in the time of King Henry the fourth, appertained unto Robert le-Neve of Tivetishall in the County of Norfolk (as appeareth by Seals of old Deeds and ancient Rolles of *Armes*) from whom are descended those of that *surname* now remaining at *Astaun*, *Witchingham*, and other places in the said County. If this *Crosse* were *seminated* all over with *Flowers de lis*, shewing upon the sides or edges thereof but the halves of some of them, then it should be *blazoned* *Semie de flowers de lis*: And the like is to be observed when they be so borne upon any other *Ordinary*, or *Charge*.



He beareth, Argent, on a *Saltire*, Sable, five *flowers de lis*, Or: This Coat-armour pertaineth to Sir Thomas Hawkins of Nish in Kent, Knight. I have inserted this *Escocheon* not onely to shew you that this flower is borne upon this kind of *Ordinary*, but also to give demonstration that the *Saltire* charged containeth the third part of the *field*, according to the rule formerly given.



He beareth, Sable, a *Fesse*, Engrailed, between three *Flowers de lis*, Argent, by the name of *Ashfield*, of which is now Sir Richard *Ashfield* of Netherhall in Suffolk Baronet, son of Sir John *Ashfield* of the same place, created Baronet July 27. 1626.



He beareth, Gules, three *Flowers de lis*, Argent, a Chief, Vaire, by the name of *Palmes* of York-shire, and elsewhere.



He beareth, Argent, six *Flowers de lis*, Azure, a Chief, Or, being (with the *Armes* of *Ulster*) the *Atchievement* of the honourable Sir William Paston of Oxnead in the County of Norfolk Knight and Baronet, a great Patron and Promoter of Arts and Ingenuity.



The Field is Sable, three Lillies slipped, their stalks, seeds, blades and leaves, Argent. These Armes pertain to the Colledge of Winchester, founded by the renowned Architect, William Wickham, Bishop of Winton, who contrived those many and most curious Castles and other buildings of King Edward the third: and besides this goodly Colledge of Winton, built another magnificent Colledge (called the New Colledge) in the University of Oxford: two such absolute Foundations as never any King of this Land did the like. This

Wickham having finished the Castle of Windsor, caused to be inscribed on the Wall of the Round Tower, This made Wickham; which caused such as were envious of his high favour, to suggest unto the King, that he arrogated all the honour of that great Work to himself: but he pleasantly satisfied the King, saying, that he wrote not, Wickham made this; but, This made Wickham; because by his service in these Works he had gained his Sovereigns Princely favour.

Treefoiles
slipped,



He beareth, Argent, a Fesse Nebule, between three treefoiles slipped, Gules. This Coat pertaineth to George Thorpe of Wanswell in the County of Gloucester, Esquire, one of the honourable band of his Majesties Gentlemen Pensioners. The Treefoile is accounted the Husbandmans Almanack, because when it shutteth in the leaves, it fore-telleth raine; and therefore the Fesse Nebule, representing the rainy clouds, is not unaptly joyned with it. This Lease being grassie, some may marvell I should reckon it amongst the Coronaries: but they must

The husband-
mans calender.

know, that in ancient Roman times, amongst other sorts of Crowns the Graminea corona, or Grassie Crown, was of very high honour to the Wearer.



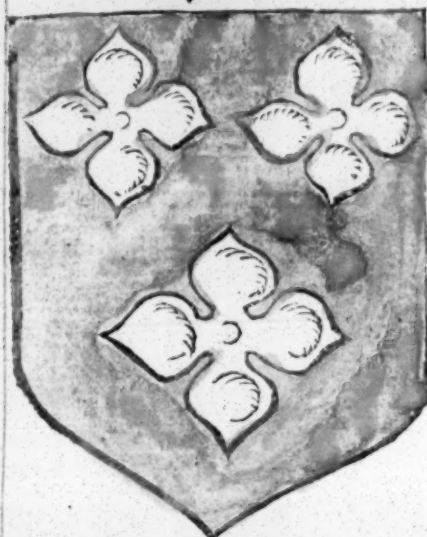
He beareth, Sable, a Cheuron, between three Treefoiles, Or, which is the Coat of that worthy Merchant John Lewis Esquire, of an ancient Family of that name in York-shire.



He beareth, Argent, on a Cheuron, Azure, between three Treefoiles, Parted per Pale, Gules, and Vert, as many Bezants, being the Coat of Sir Henry Row of Shakelwell, of Colonel Owen Row, &c.



He beareth, Or, two Chevrones, between three Trefoyles, Sable, which is the Coat of Sir Thomas Abdy of Felphall in Essex, Knight and Baronet, and Robert Abdy of London Merchant, and John Abdy, sons of Anthony Abdy sometime Alderman of London.

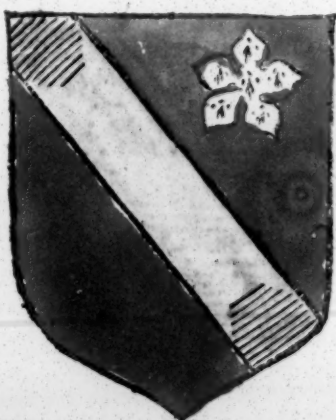


He beareth, Azure, three Quaterfoyles, Argent, which is the Coat of Sir Francis Vincent, of Stoke Dabernon in Surrey, Baronet; of which Family is also William Vincent Esquire, Alderman of London, Sheriff 1659.



He beareth, Argent, a Chevron, Sable, between three Columbines slipped, Proper, by the name of Hall of Coventrie. The Columbine is pleasing to the eye, as well in respect of the seemly (and not vulgar) shape, as in regard of the Azurie colour thereof; and is holden to be very medicinable for the dissolving of impostumations or swellings in the throat.

Columbines
slipped.



He beareth, Gules, a Bend, Or, in the sinister Chief a Cinquefoyle, Ermine, this is the Coat of Sir Erasmus de la Fontaine of London Knight, whose Lady is Sister to the right honourable Baptist, Viscount Camden.

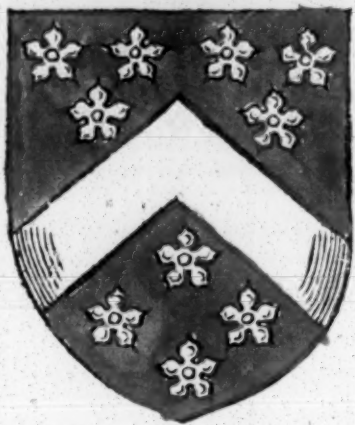


He beareth, Argent, a Chevron, Sable, in the dexter point a Cinquefoyle, Gules, and is the Coat of Alderman Ricard of London.



He beareth, Sable, a Cheuron, Ermine, between three Cinquefoyles, Or, being the Coat of the honourable *John Thurlow* Secretary of State.

The Cinque-foile.



He beareth, Gules, a Cheuron between ten Cinquefoiles, four, two, one, two, and one, Argent. This Coat-Armour pertaineth to the worshipful Family of *Barkley* of *Wymundham*, which descended out of the right noble progeny of the *Lord Barkley*. This Coat is of an usuall kind of *Blazon*, and therefore I held it the fitter to be here inserted, as a pattern for all such Coat-Armours, whose *Charges* are marshalled in this order. The *Cinquefoile* is an *Herbe* wholesome for many good uses, and is of ancient bearing in *Escocheons*.

Resemblance thereof.

The number of the leaves answer to the five senses in a man, and he that can conquer his affections, and master his senses (which sensuall and vicious men are wholly addicted unto) he may worthily and with honour bear the *Cinquefoile*, as the signe of his fivefold victory over a stronger Enemy than that three headed monster *Cerberus*.

Gilloflowers slipped.



He beareth, Argent, three *Gilloflowers* slipped, Proper, by the name of *Jorney*. These kinds of flowers for beauty, variety of colour, and pleasant redolencie, may be compared with the choisest attires of the garden: yet because such daintinesse and affected adornings better besit Ladies and Gentlewomen, than Knights and men of valour, whose worth must be tried in the Field, not under a Rose-bed, or in a Garden plot, therefore the ancient Generous made choise rather of such Herbs as grew in the Fields, as the *Cinquefoile*, *Tree-foile*, &c.

Blew Bottles.



He beareth, Argent, a Cheuron, Gules, between three blew Bottles, slipped, proper, by the name of *Chorley* of *Charley*, an ancient Family in the County *Palatine* of *Lancaster*. These few examples may suffice, to shew that all others of like kind (which I for brevity sake voluntarily passe over) are to be reduced unto this head of *Coronary Herbs*; from which we will now proceed to the *Physicall*, whose chief and more frequent use consisteth in asswaging or curing of maladies and diseases: And of these, some are *Aromaticall*,

which for the most part, in respect of their familiar and pleasing nature, do serve for the corroborating & comforting of the inward parts of mans body, and for that purpose are oft used in meats; of which sort, are *Saffron*, *Ginger*, and such like: other are meerly *Medicinall*, and such as a man (were it not for necessity) would wish rather to wear in his *Escocheon*, than in his belly.

belly. Examples of which kinds I will willingly passe over, onely as it were pointing out with the finger, unto what head they must be reduced, if any such be borne in *Armes*. Of the *Plants, Trees, Fruits* and *Herbs* before mentioned, some are *forrein*, and some *Domesticall*, some grow in *Mountains*, some in *Marish* and *Fenny grounds*, some by the *Rivers*, some by *Sea-coast*. Concerning their *causes, natures* and *effects*, *Phylosophers, Physitians* and *Herbalists* do seriously dispute; and doubtlesse they are the admirable work of the most Omnipotent God, who hath sent as many kinds of *Medicines*, as of *Maladies*, that as by the one we may see our own wretchednesse, so by the other, we might magnifie his goodnesse towards man, on whom he hath bestowed, *Fruit for Meat, and Leaves for Medicine*.

Of Plants,
Trees, &c.

SECT. III. CHAP. XI.

HAVING hitherto handled that part of our distribution which comprehendeth things *Vegetable*; proceed we now to the other, concerning things *sensitive*, which are all sorts of *Animals* or *Creatures* indued with *senses*. The *senses*, as likewise the *sensitive soul*, are things in themselves not visible, and therefore estranged from the *Heralds* uses: but because they reside in *Bodies* of differing parts and qualities from any other before mentioned; therefore in handling of these *sensitive Creatures*, I hold it requisite to begin with their *parts* (for of them the whole is raised) and these are either the parts *contained*, or *containing*, or *sustaining*.

Things Sensitive.

But since we are now to speak of things *sensitive* (and amongst them) first of *Terrestrial Animals* and their parts; it shall not be impertinent to produce some few causes amongst many, why these *Terrestrial Animals* and *Man* were created in one day, *viz.* the *sixth day*.

First, because God had appointed the *Earth* to be the joynt habitation of *Man* and *Beast* together. *Secondly*, in respect of the near resemblance both of bodily parts and naturall properties that these *Terrestrials* have of *Man*, in respect either of *Fowles* or of *Fishes*. Lastly, for that very many of them were to serve for mans ease and necessary use: as *Oxen* to till the ground, *Horses* for his ease in travell, *Dogs* to be watchfull keepers of his House, and others for other his necessary and domesticall uses.

There is no *Animal* but hath at the least these parts, *viz.* *Head*, wherewithall to receive food, and wherein their senses have their residence; a *Belly*, to receive and concoct his meat; *intrals*, whereby to eject the superfluities or excrements of aliment; *members* also, serving for the use, and exercise of the *Senses*, and others ordained for motion from place to place; for without these members he cannot receive food or nutriment, neither feel, nor move: Therefore there is neither labouring beast, or beast of savage kind, domesticall *reptiles*, or other, that can be with these bodily parts.

By the name of *Soul*, and *Life*, wherewith all sorts of *Animals* are endued from God: *Moses* teacheth us, that there is no living Creature to be found that hath not either true and *natural bloud* or at the least some kind of hot humour that is to it instead of *bloud*, *Anima enim cujusque Animalis in sanguine est*, as *Moses* teacheth, *Leviticus* 17. and in sundry other

Natural bloud
or supplement-
tall Humour.

other places. And in the common received opinion of all men, *In humido & calido consistit vita.*

That which is spoken of divers kindes of *Insecta*, that there is no *bloud* to be found in them, it is to be understood to be meant of true perfect and naturall *bloud*, but of necessitie they must have in stead thereof some kind of humour in them, that hath the qualitie of *bloud*, viz. that is both hot and moist, as aforesaid, else can they not live.

Concerning *Animals* in generall, it is not to be doubted but that all sorts of them, as well those of *savage* and ravenous kind, as those of *domesticall* and labouring kind, as also venomous *Serpents*, of themselves and of their owne nature, were themselves good, and might be good to others, and profitable for mans use; forasmuch as it is said, *Et vidit Elohim quod bonum*: But in that they are now become noisome, and painefull to man, that is *per Accidens*; for this is occasioned by the *sinne* and transgression of *Man*, whereby all things became accursed for his sake.

The utilitie or benefit that commeth to Man by these *Terrestriall Animals* is twofold; the one, pertaining to the *body*, the other, to the *Soule*. The corporall benefit that commeth to man by them, who knoweth not? For daily experience sheweth us how beneficiall the use of Horses, Oxen, Kine, Calves, Sheep, and other sorts of Beast and Cattel of all sorts, are for the service of Man: whereof some serve us for food, some for rayment, some for carriage, some for tillage, and other for divers other uses. Of this use of them *Moses* saith, *That God hath subjected all things to man; Omnia subjecisti sub pedibus ejus*, &c. And made him Ruler over the Fishes of the Sea, the Fowls of the ayre, and the Beasts of the Land: whereby he giveth us to understand, that all sorts of *Animals* were created for the divers uses of man, and each one of them ordained to a severall end. But their spirituall use is far more noble and excellent, by how much the soule surpasseth the body in dignity and worthiness.

And their use consisteth not alone in this, that by the consideration of them we are led to the knowledg of God, and of his wisdom, power and goodnesse (for this use hath all things else that are created) as appeareth *Rom. 1.* and elsewhere: But also that in these *Animals* God hath proposed to us such notable examples of imitation, in respect of vices to be eschewed; that the sacred Scriptures excepted, there is no morall precepts can better instruct us than these *Animals* do, which are daily in our view, and of which we have daily use: amongst these we may produce some examples of Fishes and Fowles, but many more may we gather from *Terrestriall Animals*. And to the end we should shunne the ignorance of things, such especially as are *celestiall*, *David*, the kingly Prophet, proposeth to us for examples, the Horse and Mule saying, *Non eritis sicut Equus & Mulus in quibus non est intellectus.*

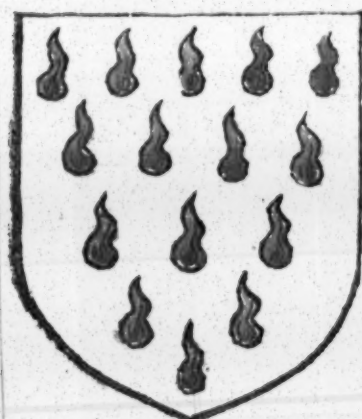
Like as naturall *Philosophy* consisteth in other things, so doth it chiefly in the knowledg of *Animals*, viz. in the understanding of their wisdom, natures and properties, which knowledge hath beene approved by God himselfe from the beginning, and not onely approved but also ordained, and given to *Adam*; for *Moses* saith, God brought these *Animals* unto *Adam* to the end that he should advisedly view and consider them. To the end that *Adam* should give them names answerable to their shapes, natures, proportion, and qualities. And that the imposition of these names should not be casually or at adventure (for God abhorreth all disorder and confusion

confusion) but deliberately and according to reason : So as every thing might be aptly distinguished from other, by their particular names, and according to their severall natures and dispositions : And that for our benefit ; That we hearing their names, and understanding their significations may be led to the understanding of their naturall properties, for which *Etymologie*, or true interpretation and derivation of words is very behovefull and of great use.

The *Parts contained* are *Humours* and *Spirits*, whereof onely the first is used in *Coat-armours*, wherein are represented sometimes *Drops of bloud*, and sometimes *Tears*, which both are naturally *Humours contained*, though in *Armory* they are supposed no longer to be *contained*, but shed forth. The *Bearing* of this *Humour*, *Bloud*, is understood to be evermore borne *Drop-meale* (as I may so term it) or by *Drops*. Which manner of *bearing* is in *Blazon* termed *Gutte*, of the Latine word *Gutta*, which signifieth a *Drop* of any thing that is either by *Nature liquid*, or *liquefied by Art*. These *Drops* do receive a *different* manner of *Blazon* according unto their *different colour*, or diversity of the substance, whereof they do consist ; as by example shall appear.

Humors.

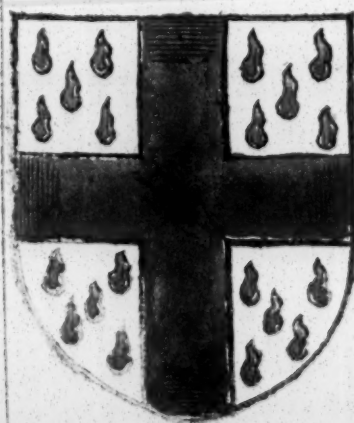
Bloud.



He beareth, Argent, *Gutte de Sang.* by the name of *Lemming*. These *Drops* are seldome borne of themselves alone, but rather upon or with some other kind of *Charge*, either *ordinary* or *extraordinary*, or else *dividedly*, by means of the interposition of some of the lines of *Partition* hereafter to be handled. These are termed *Guttae de Sang.* *Quia ex guttis sanguinis constant* ; Because they signifie *Drops of Bloud* ; wherein the life consisteth. And if the bloud of those who boast of their *Generous bloud* should once

Drops of bloud.

drop forth of their veins, no difference should appear betwixt it and the meanest mans *bloud* ; unlesse perhaps it be in this, that usually it is more *corrupt* and *vitiating*, whereas in the poorer sort it is more healthfull and pure. Which should teach such great ones not to prize their bloud at too high a rate. But rather to excell others in *vertues*, since they cannot surpasse in that *humor*, which is alike in all : and if they look in the first *originals* of both sorts, they shall find that *Adam* was the first *Ancestor* of the *Poore*, as well as of the *Mighty*, and so the one of them as anciently descended as the other.



He beareth, Argent, *Gutte de Sang.* a *Crosse*, Gules, by the name of *Fitz.* of *Fitzford* in the County of *Devon*. This is the most principall and predominant humor whereby the life of all *Animals*, is nourished and continued, and whose defect bringeth present death. For the life of all flesh is his bloud, it is joyned with his life : *Therefore I said unto the Children of Israel, Ye shall eat the bloud of no flesh, for the life of all flesh is the bloud thereof, whosoever eateth shall be cut off.*

Gutte de Sang.

He



Gutte de Larmes.

He beareth, Argent, *Gutte de Larmes*, or *de Larmettes*, a *Chevron voided*, Sable, by the name of *St. Maure*. This is that other humor before mentioned: and this *bearing* is called *Gutte de Larmes*, *Quia ex Lacrymatum guttis constant*, because they represent Drops of Teares falling, these *Gutte*, are alwayes understood to be of colour *blew*.

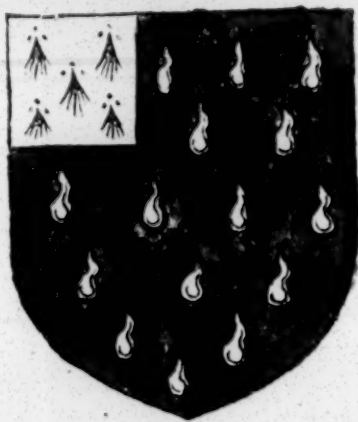
In blazoning of *Coat-armours* charged with *drops*, you must evermore consider the *substance* whereof they are, and to give them a *denomination* accordingly; so

shall you not need to name their colour at all, forasmuch as by their *substance* their colours are easily conceived, whereof I will give you some few examples in these *Escocheons* next following; which albeit they may seem to be unduly bestowed with these, yet in respect of their uniforme manner of *bearing*, to wit, by drops (as the former) I have chosen rather to sort them together with these; than to bestow them confusedly under severall heads.



A Turnip, proper.

He beareth, Sable, a *Turnip*, Proper, a *chiefe*, Or, *Gutte de Larmes*. This is a wholesome root, and yeeldeth great reliefe to the poore, and prospereth best in an hot sandy ground, and may signifie a person of good dispositon, whose vertuous demeanour flourisheth most prosperously even in that soile where the scorching heat of *Envy* most aboundeth. This differeth much in nature from that whereof it is said, *And that there should not be among you any roote that bringeth forth Gall and wormewood*.



Gutte de Eau.

He beareth, Sable, *Gutte de Eau*, a *Canton*, Ermyne, by the name of *Dannet*. This word *Eau* is a *French* word, and signifieth the same that *Aqua* doth in *Latine*; which is as much to say, He beareth drops of water: if he should *blazon* it in *English*, the proper colour thereof is *Argent*. This had been a worthy *Escocheon* for a Souldier of that *Christian Legion* called *Fulminatrix*, at whose prayers in a great drouth, God poured downe raine in the sight of the *Heathen*, as *Eusebius* testifieth; and yet they were no *Fresh-water* Souldiers, but were as ready to have embrued their *Escocheons* with

drops of blond, as to have thus sprinkled them with drops of *Ruin*.



Gutte de Poix.

He beareth, Argent, *Gutte de Poix*, a *Chief Nebule*, Gules, by the name of *Roydenhall*. This word *Poix* is a *French* word, and is the same that we call *Pitch* in *English*. Yet among our *English Blazoners* these colours and drops are termed *Gutte de Sable*. This Coate serveth aptly to give warrantize of the *bearing* of *chiefes*, consisting of some of the *bunched loines* before mentioned in the first *Section*. There are *Ordinaries* framed of sundry other former sorts of *lines*, before expressed in the first *Section*, which I leave to the stricter observation of the curious searchers of those things.

He



He beareth, Argent, a *Crosse engrailed*, Sable, charged with *Gutte de Or*, by the name of *Milkefield*. These drops may be understood to be drops, either *fusible* or *molten*, as *Gold*, either *molten* in fire, or otherwise *liquefied*, whereby it may be distilled dropmeale.

Note, that if such kind of *Drops* be *Or*, then shall they be taken as representations of *fusible* or *liquid gold*: if they be *Vert*, then shall they be taken to be drops of *oyle Olive*, as hereafter shall appeare, when I shall speake of *Coate-Armours*, whose *fields* have no *Tincture predominating*. But to returne to the *humour* of *bloud* (from which we have upon occasion hitherto digressed) it is infallible that there is no *Animal* or *living creature* but hath in it, either *bloud* or some other kind of hot humor in quality like thereunto, as I have said before.

These *humors* before mentioned, in respect of their most and fluent nature, doe stand in need of some other thing to containe them: and such containing parts, are either the *outmost includer* which is the *skinne* (of which we have already spoken in the first *Section*, where wee treated of *Furres*) or the whole body it selfe, with the severall members and parts thereof; all which because they need their supporters, those we will first speake of, and so descend unto the whole bearings and parts.

But I will first shew you an example of the bearing of dead mens skulls, and then proceed to the supporting parts.



He beareth, Argent, on a *Chevron*, Gules, three dead mens skulls of the first, by the name of *Bolter*: this kind of bearing may serve to put both the proper owner of this *Coate-Armour*, and also the serious spectators of the same in mind of the mortality of their bodies and last end.

Parts of support whereof we have use in *Armes*, are those solid substances which sustain the body, viz. the *Bones*, whereby the body is not onely underpropped, but also carryed from place to place, by help of their *ligatures* and *Sinewes*. Of the use of these in *Coat-armour*, you shall have examples in these *Escocheons* next following.



He beareth, Sable, *Shin-bone* in *Pale*, surmounted of another in *Crosse*, Argent, by the name of *Baynes*. I do give this form of *blazon* hereunto, because the first lyeth neerer to the *Field* than the other doth, for they cannot be properly said to be a *Crosse* of bones, because they be not incorporated one with another, but are dividedly severed by interposing the purflings.

Two shinne
bones Saltire-
ways.



He beareth, Sable, *two Shinne bones Saltire wayes*, the *Sinister* surmounted of the *dexter*, by the name of *Newton* of *Derbyshire*. To this *Coate-Armour* I give the *blazon* in the former, for the reason before delivered. Concerning bones, *Iesus Syrach* recording the fame and vertues of *Iofna*, *Caleb* and *Samuel*, saith; *Let their bones flourish out of their place, and their names by succession remain in them that are most famous of their children*, Eccles. 46. 12. And though they seeme like the withered bones in *Ezechiels* vision, yet shall they revive againe by vertue and power of him who died on the Crosse, and of whom it was said, *Not a bone of him shall be broken*. Thus in briebe you see the use of these parts of support.

SECT. III. CHAP. XII.

Definition of
Animals.

IN following the tract which our *Method* first chalked out unto us, we are at length come to such *Blazons* as doe present to the eyes those *sensitive* things which we called the *Containing*, because they are the mansion, in which not onely the *bloud* and *spirits*, but also the *bones* (which we named the parts *sustaining*) are inclosed. These are *Animals* or living creatures, with their parts and members. An *Animal* is any substance consisting both of a *Body* fitted for diverse functions, and of a *Soul* giving *Life*, *Sense*, and *Motion*.

Animals (saith *Zanchius*) especially such as do produce a living creature, have a more near resemblance of Man, both as touching the parts of their Bodies, as also concerning the faculties of their mind, and subtilty, and quickness of wit: for their bodies also do consist (like as ours do) of flesh, sinews, Arteries, bones, gristles and skin, &c. In like sort they have head, neck, breasts, back, a chine or back-bone, thighes, legs and feet: As also heart, lights, liver, spleen, guts, and other inward parts as we have; furthermore they do participate with us in our Actions, as to eat, drink, sleep, watch and move: Albeit in many other things they are much unlike us.

In the handling of *Animals*, it might be a scruple, whether the *bearing* of such creatures *whole* should have precedence in their *bearing* before their *parts*, and also in what rank and order the severall kinds of creatures are to be *marshalled* by us, that thereby the dignity of their *bearing* may be best conceived; because the dignity of those things that are borne in *Coat-armour*, being truly known, and duly considered, doth not a little illustrate the worthinesse of the *Bearers*, in the displaying of their *Ensignes*: for taking away these *scruples*, I hold it requisite before I proceed to give *Examples*, first to set down certain Notes by way of introduction to that which followeth, shewing how the dignity of these *Animals*, hereafter to be handled, is to be accounted of, either in a *relative* respect of things of *distinct* Natures compared one to another, or in a *comparative* reference of *Animals* of the same kind each to other.

Dignity of
Animals how
understood.

This *dignity* cannot be better understood, than by taking a considerate view of that *Order*, which the *Author* of all *Order*, and the most wise and powerfull *Disposer* of all things, did observe, not onely in the creation of

of the *celestial*, but also of the *elementary* parts of the *World*, with their severall *Ornaments*, wherein be observed a continuall progression from things of lesse perfection, to things more perfect. For was there not a *Chaos*, without form and void, before it came to that admirable beauty whereof it is said, *Loe, it was very good*? In the *Celestial*, the *Sun* (the glory thereof) was made after the *Firmament*, and the *Night* was before the *Day*. In the *inferiour bodies*, the *vegetables*, as *Trees*, were made before *sensitive* and living creatures: and amongst these, the *Fishes* (which have neither *breath* nor *voice*, and therefore *imperfecter*) were before the *Fowles*: and both of them before *terrestrial creatures*; and all of all sorts before *Man*, made after *Gods Image*, for whose service all other things were made, as he was made for *Gods Service*. Moreover, in the creation of *Man*, the *Body* was before the *Soul*, which yet is a thing incomparably of more perfection.

Order of God
in Nature.

By this rude draught of *God* and *Natures* admirable *Method*, you may conceive the *natural dignity* of those *creatures*, as often as they shall occur in *Armorie*. But as *Art* hath not alwayes the same end which *Nature* hath (because the one intendeth the *being*, the other the *knowing* of things) so is not the *Method* of both alwayes alike in attaining their ends: for *Natures* proceffe is *à simplicibus ad composita*, from the single parts to the whole, whereas *Art* descendeth from the compounds to the simples: in imitation whereof, we shall in this our progresse, follow this course; that first every whole bearing of any *Animal* shall precede, and then such parts and members thereof as usually are borne; for so every one that first hath seen the whole, will discern the parts the better, whereas he that seeth a part (having never seen the whole) knoweth not whereof it is a part. And in *Coat-armour* the whole bearing of *Animals* is most worthy, yet is not the bearing of parts to be disliked, but if we consider both the one and the other respectively, then doth the whole bearing far surmount the parts in honour and dignity.

Divers ends of
Art and Nature.

Whole bearing
needfull to be
first known.

Whole bearing
better than the
parts of Animals.

Neither must we here precisely esteem the worth of every bearing by this order of Nature, because *Art* doth sometimes stamp a peculiar note of dignity, for some particular respect, as for some especiall use, quality, or action in the things. And this Dignity or Nobility may have a twofold relation; the one, betwixt *Animals* of divers kinds, as a *Lion* and a *Spaniel*, a *Woolfe* and a *Lambe*; the other, betwixt things of one kind, as whelps of one litter, whereof yet one may be nobler than the other; as the one will run to the Chase, the other to the Pottage Pot. And forasmuch as the living things before mentioned, as well vegetable as sensitive, have their peculiar vertues worthy imitation, as also their particular vices to be eschewed, and that it is a chief glory to Gentlemen of Coat-Armour, to have their vertues displayed under the types and forms of such things as they bear, it is to be wished that each one of them would considerately examine the commendable properties of such significant tokens as they do bear, and do his best to manifest to the world that he hath the like in himself: for it is rather a dishonour than a praise for a man to bear a *Lion* on his Shield, if he bear a *Sheep* in his Heart, or a *Goose* in his Brain: being therein like those Ships which bear the names of *Dreadnought*, *Victory*, and the like, though sometimes it speed with them contrary to their Titles. A true generous mind will endeavour that for his selfe-vertues he may be esteemed, and not insist onely upon the fame and merits of his Progenitors, the praise whereof is due to them, and not to him.

Twofold dignity.

*Nam genus, & proavos, & quæ non fecimus ipsi,
Vix ea nostra voco, — Ovid. Met. Lib. 13. Verse 140.
Great Birth, and bloud, and Ancestors high worth,
Call them not thine, but what thy self bringst forth.*

Rule. 1.

And now we will proceed to some particular precepts, concerning things *Sensitive* borne in *Coat-Armour*. Wherein first observe, that all sorts of *Animals* borne in *Armes*, or *Ensignes*, must in *Blazoning* be interpreted in the best sense, that is according to their most *Generous* and noble *Qualities*, and so to the greatest honour of their *Bearers*. For example; the *Fox* is full of *wit*, and withall given wholly to *Filching* for his prey: If then this be the *Charge* of an *Escucheon*; we must conceive the *quality* represented, to be his *wit* and *cunning*, but not his *Pilfering* and *Stealing*, and so of all other. All *Beasts* of *Savage* and fierce nature, must be figured & set forth in their most noble and fierce action; as a *Lion* erected bolt upright, his *Mouth* wide open, his *clawes* extended (as if he were prepared to rent and teare;) for with his *Teeth* and *Clawes* he doth exercise his fierceness: In this form he is said to possesse his *Vigor* and *Courage*: and being thus formed he is said to be *Rampant*. Action doth the *Prophet David* approve to be proper to a *Lion*, *Psal. 22*. Where describing the cruelty of the wicked towards him, he saith, *They raged upon me with their mouths, as it were a Ramping and Roaring Lion*. A *Leopard* or *Wolfe*, must be portraied going (as it were) *Pedetentim*, step by step; which forme of action (saith *Chassaneus*) fitteth their naturall disposition, and is termed *Passant*: All sorts of placable or *Gentle-nature*, must be set forth according to the most noble and kindly action of every of them as a *Horse* running or vaulting, a *Greyhound* coursing, a *Deere* tripping, a *Lambe* going, with a smooth and easie pace, &c.

True placing
of Animals.

And concerning the true placing of *Animals* of whatsoever kinds in *Armory* according to order, *Art* and the propriety of their nature; The use of the thing whereupon they are to be placed or depicted, must be first considered of, and so must they be placed accordingly; whether they be borne bolt upright, *passant*, or *tripping*, or howsoever.

In Banners.

As if they be to be placed in *Banners* they must be so placed as that it be agreeable to the naturall quality of the thing that is borne, *Ars enim imitatur naturam in quantum potest*: therefore sithence it is proper for a *Banner* to be carryed upon a staffe, according to the use thereof the staffe doth proceed, and the *Banner* cometh after: Therefore ought the face to look towards the staffe, that is, directly forwards. So is it likewise in every other thing whose parts are distinguished *per Ante*, & *Post*; in such the forepart of the thing borne shall be placed towards the staffe: otherwise it would seem *retrograde* or going backwards, which were monstrous to behold.

Head onely
borne how to
be placed.

If a man do bear onely the head of some *Animal* (then most commonly) the forepart thereof cannot aptly regard the staffe, but is borne *sideways* chiefly being full faced, whether it be the head of *Ram*, *Full*, &c.

As touching the orderly placing of the feet of *Animals*, this is a generall Rule, that the right foot must be placed formost, *Quia dextra pars est principium motus*. And withall it is the most noble part in regard it is the stronger and more *Active*, and therefore thus to describe them, is to set them forth in their commendablest fashion; for *Dispositio laudatissima Animalis est, ut in omnibus dispositionibus suis sit secundum cursum nature*: that is the best disposition of every creature, which is most agreeable to nature.

But

But here you must observe, that in a *Banner*, that which is made for the one side, will seem to be the *left foot* on the contrary side, but that chanceth by accident. And therefore the side next to him that beareth the *Banner* must be chiefly respected, that the same be formed right in regard of him; like as it is in writing, that side next to the *writer* is according to order, whereas if we turn the paper, all falleth out after a preposterous fashion. Therefore we must chiefly respect the side *next* the *Bearer*, let the rest fall out as it shall.

Naturall and
Accidentall
bearing.

Armes are sometimes depicted or embroidered upon the *Garments* of *Men*, and chiefly upon the uppermost vesture of *Military* persons: Especially *Emperours*, *Kings*, and their *Generals*, and other *Commanders* in *Military* services, used to cast over their *Armons* a kind of short habit, as a *Jacket*, *Mandylian*, or such like, whereupon their *Armes* were richly beautified and curiously wrought. To the end, that in time of service, their *Souldiers* who could not be directed by the eare (by reason of the far distance that was oftentimes upon occasion between them and their commander) they might by their eye be instructed according to the necessity of the present service, and might by ocular observation of their commander (being so eminently clad) know and discern their fit times and opportunities of *marching*, *making a stand*, *assailing*, *retiring*, and other their like duties, whereupon this kind of short garment was called a *Coat-armour*, because it was worn aloft upon their *Armour*. And it was called *Paludamentum*, *quia ex eo gestans tale vestimentum palam fiebat omnibus*. Such was the *Coat-armour* of *Alexander* that he left in *Elymais* in the Country of *Persia*, whereof mention is made, where it is said, *Now when King Antiochus travelled through the high Countries, he heard that Elymais in the country of Persia was a City greatly renowned for riches, silver and gold. And that there was in it a very rich Temple, wherein were coverings of Gold, Coat-armours and harness, which Alexander, King of Macedonia the son of Philip: that raigned first in Grecia, had left there.*

1 Macca. 16. 1.

Coat-armour
of Alexander.

For proof that *Emperours* used to wear *Coat-armours*, it shall be to good purpose to produce the verball testimony of *Baysius*; speaking in these words, *Fertur eo die Crassum non purpuree, ut Romanorum Imperatorum mos erat, paludamento ad Milites processisse, sed pallio nigro.*

And further the same Author saith, *Paludamentum vero fuisse Imperatorum planum sit ex Tranquillo in Cesare, qui Alexandria circa oppugnationem pontis, eruptione hostium subita compulsus in scapham, pluribus eodem precipitantibus cum desilisset in mare, nando per ducentos passus evasit ad proximam navem elata lava, ne Libelli, quos tenebat, madefierent, paludamentum mordicus trahens ne spolio potiretur hostis.*

Coat-armour
of Emperours

Of all creatures apt to generation and corruption *Animals* are most worthy. All *Beasts* have a naturall, and greedy desire for the supply of their wants, inso much as for the attaining thereof, they do *rore*, *bellow*, *bray*, and cry out exceedingly.

All *Beasts* of *Savage* and harmfull kind, are *naturally armed* with some thing wherewith they may hurt a man, for which they are reckoned dangerous to be flunned. As the *Boare*, with *Tuskes*, the *Lion* with *Tallans*, the *Stag* with *Hornes*, the *Serpent* with *Poyson*, &c.

Notwithstanding that the *Bearing* of things properly (whether *vegetable* or *sensitive*) is specially commended, yet must not such peculiar commendation be extended to derogate from the dignity of other *Bearings*, as if they were of no esteem, in regard they be not borne *property*: for there are

Note.

A chief respect.

Note.

Rule. 2.
Generall observation.

Priority to be observed.

The Authors prefixed order.

as good and honourable intendments in these as in them, *data paritate gestantium*, if they be as ancient as the former; and their Bearers of equall estate and dignitie; which is not the least respect that must be holden in the esteem of Coat-Armour, *Quia Arma nobilitatem sumunt à persona gestantis: Armes are honoured by the Bearers.* And sometimes the variation from the property may be of purpose to prevent some other quality, which may be no lesse honourable than the proper. Besides, it is one thing to beare a living creature in colour or in action diverse from Nature; and another, to beare him repugnant or contrarie to Nature; for the former may be borne commendably, but this latter sort of Bearing is holden disgracefull, or rather is condemned for false Armes, and therefore not worthy of Bearing. In the Blazoning of things borne in their naturall Colour, whether the same be celestiall, except the Sunne, Moone and Stars, or sublunar, it sufficeth to say, He beareth this Comet, Meteor, Beast, Birde, Fish, Fowle, Plant, Tree, Herbe, Flower. &c. Proper, without naming of any Colour, for by proper, is evermore understood his naturall colours, and for the Sun and Stars when they be of the colour of the Metall, Or, which is their naturall colour, it sufficeth to say a Sun, or Star, without adding the word proper, or Or. And so it is of the Moone, when she is Argent, which in Heraldrie is holden her proper colour.

As touching the Dignity of things borne in Coat-armour, I have already shewed how the same is to be reckoned in the Order of Nature, but if it be considered according to vulgar estimation, then we must hold this for an observation that seldome faileth, that sith every particular Empire, Kingdome and Nation have their distinct Ensigns of their Sovereign jurisdiction, look what Beast, Bird, Fish, Fowle, Serpent, &c. he that swayeth the Sovereignty doth bear for his Royall Ensign in each particular Nation, the same is accounted there to be of greatest dignity. So is the Bearing of the Lyon chiefly esteemed with us in England, because he is borne by his Majesty, for the Royall Ensign of his Highness Imperiall Sovereignty over us: So is the Bearing of the Eagle esteemed amongst the Germans: and in like sort the *Flowers de lis*, amongst the French-men. Four-tooted Beasts, whether they be borne Proper, or Discoloured (that is to say, varying from their Naturall colour) are to be esteemed more worthy of Bearing in Coat-armour than either Fishes or Fowles are, in regard they do contain in them more worthy and commendable Significations of Nobility. Amongst things Sensitive, the Males are of more worthy bearing than the Females. Some men perhaps will tax me of inconsideration, in not treading the usuall steps of Armorists in the handling of these sensible creatures, for that I do not prefer the Lyon (in respect of his regall Sovereignty) before all other terrestrials. For clearing of my self in this point, I must plead, that the project of my prescript method hath tyed me to another forme, and doth enforce me to prefer other Beasts in place, before those which otherwise are preferred in dignity. And albeit I cannot say there was any priority of time in the Creation of Beasts, because God spake the word and it was done, he commanded and they were created; nevertheless in regard of discipline, there is a priority to be observed; wherein those things that do promise us a more easie access to the distinct knowledge and understanding of the succeeding documents, ought to have the precedence.

The order that I prefix to my self in treating of these Beasts, shall concur

cur with the Table of this present Section, as first to set down Animals of all sorts living upon the Earth: Secondly, such as live above the Earth, as Foules: Thirdly, Watery Creatures: and lastly, Man. And because of the first sort, some are Gressible, having feet, and some creeping or gliding as Serpents: we will begin with the Gressible; and first with such beasts as have their feet solid or Undivided, or (as I may term them) Inarticulate; that is to say, without toes; then will I proceed to such as have their feet cleft in two, and lastly to Beasts that have their feet divided into many.

SECT. III. CHAP. XIII.

HAVING delivered divers Rules and Observations concerning living things and their parts *in genere*, I will now annex such examples as may demonstrate these severall sorts of bearing, forasmuch as demonstrations give life and light to ambiguous and doubtful Precepts, as *Aristotle Ethic. 7*: noteth, saying, *Demonstrationes sunt perfectiores & nobiliores, quando inducuntur post orationes dubitabiles: Demonstrationes are ever best, after doubtful passages.* Of these briefly, as in the next Escocheon. The invention of Armes wherein Beasts or their parts are borne, are borrowed (saith Sir John Ferne) from the *Huanses, Hungarians, Scythians* and *Saxons*, cruell and most fierce Nations, who therefore delighted in the bearing of Beasts of like nature in their Armes, as Lyons, Bears, Wolves, Hyenes, and such like; which fashion likewise came into these our Countries when those barbarous people over-ran with conquest the West part of Europe. Now to the end that the Rules, and Observations formerly set down, may receive both life and warrant by Presidents, I will now exemplifie them in their order. And first of whole-footed Beasts with their Members.

Use of demonstrations.

Bearing of beasts, or whom borrowed.



He beareth, Gules, an Elephant passant, Argent, Tusked, Or, by the name of *Elphinstou*. Concerning these Armes that are formed of Beasts, it is to be observed, that generally those are reputed more noble which do consist of whole Beasts, than are those that are formed of their parts: yet sometimes the parts may be given for some such speciall services as may be no lesse honourable than the whole bearing. The Elephant is a Beast of great Strength, but greater Wit, and greatest Ambition; insomuch that some

Pride of the Elephant.

have written of them, that if you praise them, they will kill themselves with labor; and if you commend another above them, they will break their hearts with emulation. The beast is so proud of his strength, that he never bowes himself to any (neither indeed can he) and when he is once down (as it usually is with proud Great ones) he cannot rise up again. It was the manner of such as used the force of Elephants (in set Battels) to provoke them to fight by laying before them things of Scarlet or Crimson Colour to make them more furious: as we may see, *I Mic. 6. 34.* And to provoke the Elephants for to fight, they shewed them the blood of Grapes and Mulberries. Furthermore they were placed in the strength and heart of the battell, as in the same Chapter appeareth, where it is said, *And they set the beasts according to their rangers, so that by every Elephant there stood a thousand*

Elephants how provoked to fight.

I Mic. 6. 34.

The incomparable strength of the Elephant.

Three Elephants heads.

thousand men armed with coats of maile, and Helmets of brasse upon their heads; and unto every Beast were ordained five hundred Horsemens of the best, Verse 35. Which were ready at all times wheresoever the beast was: and whithersoever the beast went, they went also and departed not from him, verse 36. The hugeness and incomparable strength of this beast, may be conceived by this, that he bare thirty two fighting men in strong Towers of wood fastened upon his back. As we may see expressly set down in the same Chapter in these words: And upon them were strong Towers of wood that covered every beast, which were fastened thereon with instruments: and upon every one were thirty two men that fought in them, and the Indian that ruled him, Ver. 37.



He beareth Parted per Pale, Sable, and Argent, three Elephants heads counter-changes, by the name of *Saunders*, a Family of good Eminence in *Northamptonshire*, *Buckingham*, *London*, &c.



He beareth, Or, a Fesse, Gules, between three Elephants heads, Erased, Sable, and is borne by the name of *Fountaine*, and is the Coat-Armour of *John Fountaine* Esquire, Serjeant at Law, and now one of the Commissioners of the great Seal of *England*, 1659.



He beareth, Sable, on a Fesse, between three Elephants heads, Erased, Argent, as many Mullets of the first, by the name of *Pratie*. When any part is thus borne with ligges, like pieces of the flesh or skin, depending, it is termed *erasing*, of the Latine word *erade*, to scrape or rent off, or of the French, *Arrasher*, the same signification. This being the first place of such bearing, I thought good here to observe that this *Erasing* and *Couping* are the two common accidents of parts borne. *Couping* is when a part is cut off smooth, as in this next example.

A proboscide of an Elephant.



The Field is, Purpure, the Proboscide, Trunke, or Snout of an Elephant, in Pale, Couped, Flexed and Reflexed, after the form of a Roman S, Or. *Bara*, Pag. 147. setteth down this for the Coat of *Cyneus* King of *Scythia*, where also he noteth that *Idomenes* King of *Thessaly*, the sonne of *Deucalion* did beare, Gules, a Proboscide of an Elephant after this manner, Argent. The Elephant hath great strength in this part, and useth it for his Hand, and all other uses of agility, wherein Nature hath recompensed the unaptnesse of

of his legs, which other beasts do use to such services. The Roman Histories, do relate of an Elephant of a huge greatnesse carryed in a shew about Rome, which (as it passed by) a little boy pryed in his Proboscis, therewith being enraged he cast up the child a great height, but received him again on his Snewt, and laid him down gently without any hurt, as if the beast had considered, that for a childish fault, a childish fright were revenge enough.



He beareth, Sable, a Fesse, between three Horses passant, Argent, by the name of Stamp. A horse erected boult upright, may be termed enraged, but his noblest action, is expressed in a Saliant form. This of all beasts for mans uses, is a most noble and behovefull, either in Peace or War. And sith his service and courage in the Field is so eminent, it may be marvelled why the Lyon should be esteemed a more honourable bearing. But the reason is, because the Horses service and strength is principally by help of his Rider,

A Fesse between three Horses.

whereas the Lyon is his own: and if the Horse be not mounted, he fights averse, turning his heeles to his adversary, but the Lyon encounters affront, which is more manly. It is observed of the Horse (as also of other whole-footed beasts) that their Legs are at the first as long as ever they will be: and therefore young Foales scratch their Eares with their hinder foot, which after they cannot do, because their Legs do grow onely in bignesse, but not in length, Plin. lib. II. cap. 48.

The Horse is a beast naturally stubborne, fierce, haughty, proud and insolent, and of all beasts there is none that vanteth more after victory obtained, or dejected if he be vanquished, none more prone in battell or desirous of revenge.



He beareth, Gules, a Horse head couped, Argent, by the name of Murshe. The neighing of the Horse is a token of his great courage, as appeareth, Job 29. Hast thou given the Horse strength, or covered his neck with neighing? Whose fiercenesse also he singularly describeth thus: He swalloweth the ground for fierceness and rage, and he believeth not that it is the noise of the Trumpet. He saith among the Trumpets Ha, Ha; He smelleth the battell a far off, and the noise of the Captains and shoutings.

A Horse head couped.



He beareth, Ermyne, on a Canton, Sable, a Horse head, Couped, Argent, with a Bit and Rains, Gules, by the name of Brixton. The undantable courage of the horse, Job in the fore-cited Chapter doth portray most lively, saying: Hast thou made him affraid as the Grasshopper? His Strong neighing is fearfull. He diggeth the valley, and rejoyceth in his strength, and goeth forth to meet the Harnessed man. He morketh at fear and is not affraid, and turneth not back from the sword: Though the quiver rattle against him, the glittering Spear

A Horse head couped on a Canton, Ermine, Job 39.

and the Shield. To govern him, no lesse needfull is the Bit and Rains sometimes to hold him in, than is the spur to put him forward: and therefore David likens an unruly man, to a horse, which thou must keep in with bit and bridle, lest he fall upon thee.

Y

He

Three Asses
passant.An Ass head
erased.A Mule pas-
sant.

He beareth, Argent, a *Fesse*, betweene three *Asses* *Passant*, Sable, by the name of *Askewe*. The *Ass* is the lively *Embleme* of *patience*, whom therefore our blessed Saviour (being *Patience* and *humility* it selfe) honored with his owne riding: which have made some to fancy ever since that time, that the *blacke line* on the *ridge* of all *Asses* backes, thwarted with the like over both the *Shoulders*, is stamp't on them as the *Marke* of his *Crosse* whereon he was to shew his *patience* by suffering for us.

He beareth, Argent, an *Ass* head *Erased*, Sable, by the name *Hocknell* of *Cheshire*. In the second of the *Kings* we read that *Benhadad* King of *Aram*, did beset the Citie of *Samaria* with his Host, and laid so straight siege thereunto, as that an *Asses* head (which as it seemeth was reckoned amongst things of least esteeme) was valued at fourescore pieces of Silver. Which perhaps gave occasion to the old Proverbe: *Asini caput ne laves Nitro*: Wash not an *Asses* head with *Niter*; which is a matter white like salt and full of holes as a *Sponge*: whereby we are admonished not to bestow our time, charge, and travell in matters of small moment: and not (as we say in our *English* proverbe) make more adoe about the *broth* than the *meat* is worth.

He beareth, Gules, a *Mule* *passant*, Argent, by the name of *Moile*. The generation of *Mules* seemeth to be the invention of *Anah* the sonne of *Zibeon*. For it is said, *Genesis* 36. *This was Anah that found Mules in the wilderness, as he fed his Father Zibeons Asses*. Who not contented with those kinds of beasts which God had created, found out the monstrous generation of *Mules* betweene an *Ass* and a *Mare*. A *Mule* depicted *passant*; hath his chiefest grace.

SECT. III. CHAP. XIV.

Beasts whole
footed.

After *Beasts* whole footed, succeed those, who are cloven-footed, whether into two parts or more. And first, for those which have their feet divided into two parts onely, they are for the most part *Armed* with *hornes*, as the following examples shall illustrate. And by the way this must be noted, that these *horned* beasts, besides that their members are borne *Couped*, and *Erased*, (like other beasts) have also their heads borne *Trunked*: Which of some *Armorists* is blazoned *Cabossed* of the word *Cabo*, which in the *Spanish* Language doth signifie a head, which forme of *blazon* giveth us to understand that it is the head of some such beast, borne sole, and of it selfe, having no part of the neck thereto adherent; an accident that seldom befallerh beasts of other kinds, which most usually are borne with the neck conjoyned. Which forme or bearing you shall hereafter see in due place.

He



He beareth, Argent, on a bend, Sable, three Calves, Or, by the name of *Veale*. If these *Calves* live to wear *Hornes* which differ either in *Metall* or in *colour* from the rest of the body, then must there be speciall mention of such difference in *blazoning*, as you shall see in the next example. *Pliny* saith, that *Nature* seemed to sport her self in making such varietie of *hornes* of *beasts*, as so many severall kinde of *weapons*, wherewith they come armed into the *Field*; for in some she hath made *knagged* and *branched*, as in the *Red*

A bend with three Calves.

and *Fallow* deere; In other *plaine* and *uniforme* without *Tines*, as in *Spitters*, a kind of *Stags* which thereupon are called in *Latine* *Subulones*, and that their *hornes* are like to the *blade* of a *Shoomakers Awle*; but of all other, the *hornes* of the *Bull* may most properly be called his *Armes*, they being of so piercing and violent a stroke, as hardly can be resisted.



He beareth, Ermyne, a Bull passant, Gules, Armed and unguled, Or, by the name of *Bevill*. The Bull is the ringleader amongst ruther *beasts*, and through hope of his increase of breed, he is privileged to range in all pastures with free ingresse and egress. The Bull being gelt changeth both his nature and name, and is called an *Oxe*. The *Athenians* to signify their gratefulnesse for the laborious travell of the *Oxe*, did stampe the similitude of an *Oxe* upon a certain coine which they called *Didrachma*, which piece

A Bull passant.

contained two *Drachmaes*, which maketh of our money little more than *Elevenpence halsepenny*. Whereupon this *Proverbe* was grounded, *Per linguam bos inambulat*: The *Oxe* walketh up and downe with the tongue. Reproving thereby the dishonesty of those *Advocates* (that having received *bribes* of the *adverse part*) doe from thenceforth seeke to pervert and poison the cause of their *Client*, either by betraying of his cause to his *Adversary*, or else by not pleading, or by covenous pleading, utterly to defeat his *Clyents* right. *Ab his & similibus serva nos Domine*.

The bearing of a Bull or the head thereof, is a note of valour or *magnanimity*, where contrariwise the bearing of an *Oxe*, or the head thereof, denoteth *faintness* of courage, as *Upton* noteth, that their first *bearers* were either *gelt* persons, or such as had some notable defect in the generative parts, as that thereby they became altogether unfit for procreation.



He beareth, Argent, a Bulls head erased, Sable, by the name of *Carselfack*. The Bulls head may signify a man enraged with desire of revenge, whom nothing can satisfie but the utter spoile and ruine of his *adversarie*. The strength of the head and the Necke of a Bull is very great, and his forehead seemeth to be made for fright, inso much as hee is of some thought to be named *Taurus à torvitate*, in respect of his sterne and gasty looke: his *hornes* are strong and sharpe, wherewith he tosseth great and weighty beasts into

the aire, and receiveth them againe, doubling their elevation with renewed rage and strength, untill they be utterly confounded.

Cheuron between three Bulls heads couped.



vernment, be blessed and eternized to all future posterities.

Bulls heads trunked.



He beareth, Gules, a Cheuron between three Bulls Heads trunked or cabossed, Argent. Armed, Or, by the name of Baynham. Bar a good French Armorer useth neither of these words at all; but blazoneth it a Bulles head onely: because any head thus borne, is understood to be so cut of, as no part of the necke be appendant to the same.



He beareth, Gules, a Goate, passant, Argent, by the name of Biker. The Goat is not so hardy as politicke, therefore that Marriall man which useth more policy than valour in atchieving a victory, may very aptly beare for his Coate-Armour this Beast.



He beareth, Azure, on a Fesse, counter Battilee between three Goats passant, Argent, as many Pellets, and is borne by the name of Man, of which Family is manyworthy Gentlemen in this City. And there are of this name that vary the Pellets to Torteuxes. Now I will shew you an Example of the bearing the heads of this beast.



He beareth, Ermyne, a Goats head Erased, Gules, Attired, Or, by the name of Gotley: by this Blazon you may observe how you ought to terme the hornes of a Goat in Armory, when you find they differ in metall or Colour from the beast, or that particular part of the beast which is borne. The Philosophers write, that the blood of a Goate will mollifie the Diamond.

He



The Field is Azure, a Fesse, wavee, between three Goats heads erased, Argent, and is borne by the name of *Sedley*, of which Family are Sir *Charles Sedley* of *Southfleet*, and Sir *John Sedley* of *Saint Cleers* in *Ightam* in *Kent*, Baronets, of *Hartford-shire* also, and *Norfolke*.

Sithence we are now come to treat of *beasts* of the *Forrests*, I hold it fit to speak somewhat in my first entry of their *Numbers*, *Names*, *Qualities*, *Royalties*, *Armings*, *Footings*, *Degrees of age*, &c. according as they are termed of skilfull *Forresters* and *Woodmen*. And first of their kinds.

Of *Beasts* of the *Forrest*, } *Venery.*
some are *Beasts* of } *Chafe.*

Of *Beasts of Venerie* } viz. the { Hurt. As old
there are five kinds, } Hynde. } *Woodmen*
Hare. } have anci-
Boare. } ently ter-
Wolfe. } med them.

These have been accounted properly *Wild Beasts* of the *Forrest*, or *beasts of Vener*y. These *beasts* are also called *Sylvestres* (*Scil.*) *beasts of the Wood* or *Forrest*, because they do haunt the *Woods* more than the *Plaines*.

Proper Names, Seasons, Degrees and Ages of Beasts of the Forrest and of Chase.

Wherefore you shall understand that the

First	{	years, you shall call them	{	Hind or Calfe.
Second				Brockett.
Third				Spayade.
Fourth				Staggarde.
Fifth				Stagge.
Sixth.				Hart.

But here by the way we must observe that some ancient *Writers* do report, that in times past *Forresters* were wont to call him a *Stag* at the fourth year, and not a *Staggard*, as we do now; and at the fifth year they called him a *great Stag*: And so they were wont to distinguish his severall ages by these words, *Stag* and *great Stag*.

The knowledge of the *Ordure* or *excrements* of every *beast* of *Venery* and *chafe* is necessary to be observed, because their ordures are a principall note whereby good *Forresters* and *Woodmen* do know and observe the place of their haunt and feeding, and also their estate. And therefore it is a thing highly to be observed, for that a *Forrester* or *Woodman* in making his reports shall be constrained to rehearse the same.

The Ordure
of a

Hart 1
Hare 2
Boare 3
Fox and 4
all *Vermine*

is tearmed

1 *Fumets* or *fimafhing*
of all Deere.
2 *Crottelles* or *Crotizing*.
3 *Leffes*.
4 *Fiantes*.

Terme of footing or treading of all *beasts* of *Venery* and *Chase*.

That

That of a $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Hart} \\ \text{Buck and all} \\ \text{Fallow Deere} \\ \text{Beare} \end{array} \right\}$ is termed $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Slot.} \\ \text{View.} \\ \text{Track or} \\ \text{Treading.} \end{array} \right\}$

That of an Hare is termed according to her several courses, for when she keepeth $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{In plain fields, and} \\ \text{chafeth about to de-} \\ \text{ceive the Hounds:} \\ \text{Beateth the plaine} \\ \text{High-way where} \\ \text{you may yet per-} \\ \text{ceive her footing,} \end{array} \right\}$ it is said she $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Doubleth.} \\ \text{Pricketh.} \end{array} \right\}$

Termes of the Tayle.

That of a $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} 1 \text{ Hart} \\ 2 \text{ Buck, Roe, or a-} \\ \text{ny other Deere} \\ 3 \text{ Boare} \\ 4 \text{ Fox} \\ 5 \text{ Wolfe} \\ 6 \text{ Hare and Coney} \end{array} \right\}$ is termed his $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} 1 \text{ Tayle.} \\ 2 \text{ Single.} \\ 3 \text{ Wreath.} \\ 4 \text{ Bush, or holy} \\ \text{water sprinkle.} \\ 5 \text{ Sterne.} \\ 6 \text{ Scutte.} \end{array} \right\}$

The fat of all sorts of Deere is called *Suete*. Also it may be very well said, *This Deere was a high Deeres Greace.*

The fat of a $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Roe} \\ \text{Boare and} \\ \text{Hare.} \end{array} \right\}$ is termed $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Bevy Greace.} \\ \text{Greace.} \end{array} \right\}$

You shall say that a $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Hart} \\ \text{Buck} \\ \text{Roe} \\ \text{Hare} \\ \text{Conie} \\ \text{Fox} \end{array} \right\}$ $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Harboureth.} \\ \text{Lodgeth.} \\ \text{Beddeth.} \\ \text{Seateth or Formeth.} \\ \text{Sitteth.} \\ \text{Kenneleth.} \end{array} \right\}$

You shall say a $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Deere} \\ \text{Hare} \\ \text{Fox} \end{array} \right\}$ is $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{broken.} \\ \text{Cased.} \\ \text{Uncased.} \end{array} \right\}$

You shall say $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Dislodge} \\ \text{Start} \\ \text{Unkennel} \\ \text{Rowse} \\ \text{Bowlt} \end{array} \right\}$ the $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Buck.} \\ \text{Hare.} \\ \text{Fox.} \\ \text{Hart.} \\ \text{Cony.} \end{array} \right\}$

You shall say $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} 1 \text{ Hart or Buck} \\ 2 \text{ Roe} \\ 3 \text{ Boare} \\ 4 \text{ Hart or} \\ \text{Conie} \\ 5 \text{ Fox} \\ 6 \text{ Wolfe.} \end{array} \right\}$ goeth $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{his} \\ \text{to the} \end{array} \right\}$ $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} 1 \text{ Rute.} \\ 2 \text{ Tourne.} \\ 3 \text{ Brymme.} \\ 4 \text{ Buck.} \\ 5 \text{ Clicketting.} \\ 6 \text{ Match, or to} \\ \text{his Make.} \end{array} \right\}$

Termes excogitated and used by Forresters;

You shall say, a $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Hart} \\ \text{Buck} \\ \text{Roe} \\ \text{Hare \& Conie} \\ \text{Fox} \\ \text{Wolfe.} \end{array} \right\}$ $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Belloweth.} \\ \text{Growneth.} \\ \text{Belleth.} \\ \text{Beateth, or Tappeth.} \\ \text{Barketh.} \\ \text{Howleth.} \end{array} \right\}$ You shall say, a $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Litter of Cubs.} \\ \text{Nest of Rabbits.} \end{array} \right\}$

Skillfull Forresters and good Woodmen.

Do use to say, a	{	Heard	Of	{	Harts.
		Heard			All manner of Deere.
		Bevy			Roes.
		Sounder			Swyne.
		Kowte			Wolves.
		Riches			Marternes.
		Brace, or			Bucks.
		Lease			
		Brace, or			Foxes.
		Lease			
	{	Brace, or		{	Hares.
		Lease			
		Couple			Rabbets or Conies.

These are apt termes of Hunting pertaining both to Beasts of Venery and of Chase.

Whereas some men are of opinion that a Stag of what age soever he be, shall not be called a Hart, untill the King or Queen have hunted him, that is not so: for after the fifth year of his Age, you shall no more call him a Stag but a Hart. So then at six years old he is called a Hart. Now if the King or Queen do hunt or chase him, and he escape away alive, then after such hunting or chasing, he is called a Hart Royall.

Stagge when properly called an Hart.

Hart Royall, when so named.

Note that if this Hart be by the King or Queen so hunted or chased that he be forced out of the Forrest, so far, that it is unlike that he will of himself return thitherto again, and then the King or Queen giveth him over, either for that he is weary, or because he cannot recover him; for that such a Hart hath shewed the King pastime for his delight, and is also (as Budeus noteth) *Eximius Cervus*, a goodly Hart, and for that the King would have him return to the Forrest again; he causeth open proclamation to be made in all Towns and Villages near to the place where the same Hart so remaineth. That no manner of person or persons shall kill, hurt, hunt or chase him, but that he may safely return to the Forrest again from whence he came. And then ever after such a Hart is called a Hart Royall proclaimed.

Hart Royall proclaimed.

So that there are three
sorts of Harts, viz.

{ Hart.
Hart Royall, and
Hart Royall proclaimed.

Harts of three sorts.

A Hinde hath these
degrees. { First } year is
 { Second } called, a
 { Third } { Calse.
 { Brockets sister.
 Hynde.

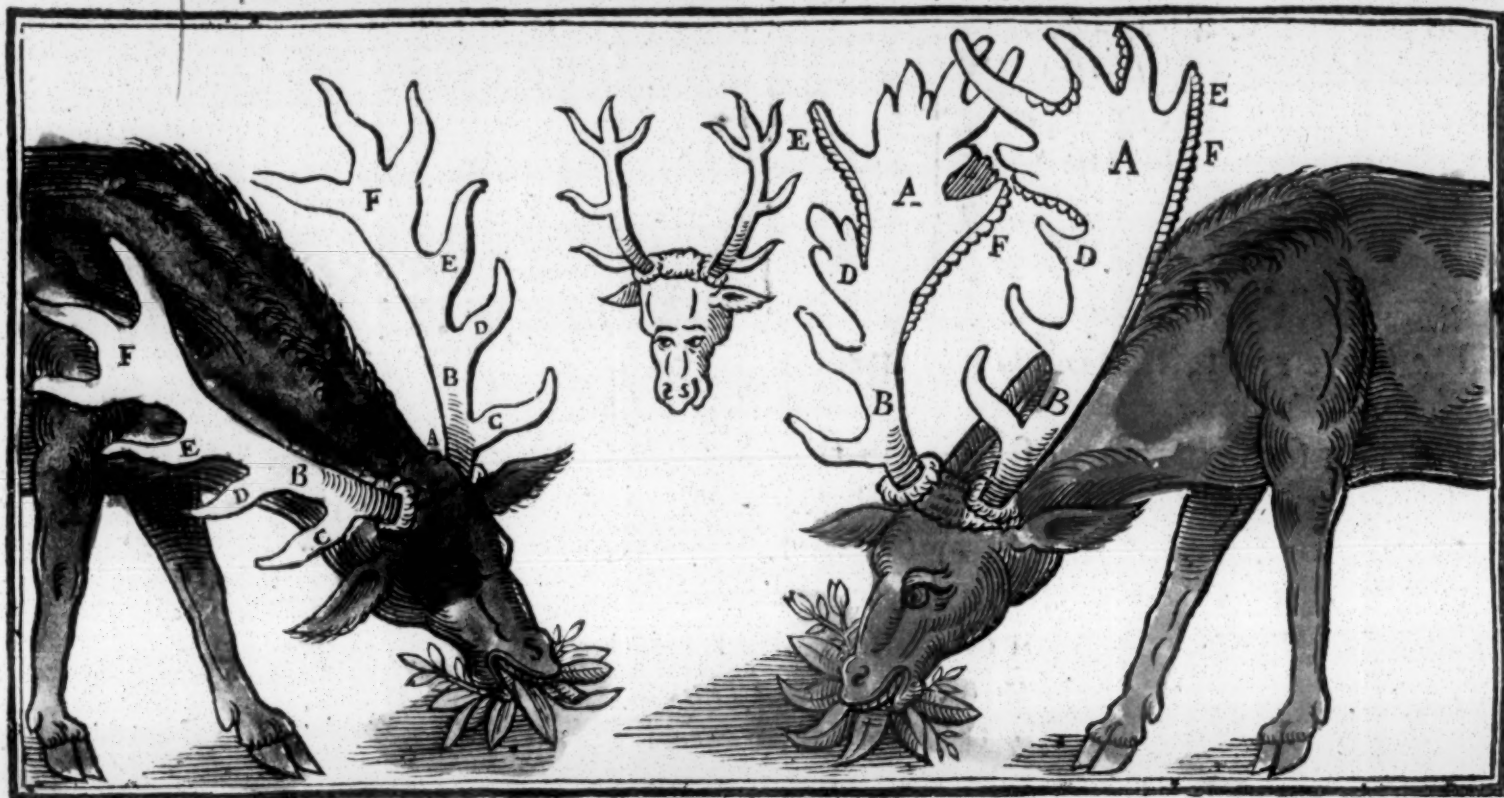
Good Forresters have observed that when a Hart hath past his sixth year, he is generally to be called a Hart of Tenne. And afterwards according to the increase of this head.

Whether he be { Crochod,
 Palmed, or
 Crowned.

When he breaketh heard and draweth to the Thickets or Coverts, The Forresters or Woodmen do say, he taketh his hold.

Forasmuch as it may oftentimes fall out as well in Coat-armours as in Badges, that the Attires of Deer both Red and Fallow may be borne bendy, Barry, or otherwise Counter-coloured, I have thought it for the more apt
blazon

blazon of them, to annex such propriety of termes, as the skilfullest For-
resters or Woodmen do attribute unto their severall kinds, so there may be
a fit correspondence of Artificiall termes as well Woodman-like as Arms-
riall: Adding withall their formes and shapes of their severall attires,
for the better and reddier conceiving of their particular parts, and fit ap-
plication of each particular terme to his proper part, by the help of the
Alphabetical letters that I have for that purpose annexed to each part.



Skilfull Woodmen descri- bing the head of a Hart, do call the	a	Round Rolle next the Head	The	Bur.
	b	Main horn		Beam.
	c	Lowest Antlier		Browanteliers.
	d	Next above thereunto		Bezanteliers.
	e	Next above that		Royall.
	f	Upper part of all		Surroyall Top.

And in a Bucks head they say,

Bur.	c
Beam.	b
Braunch.	d
Advancers.	e
Palme.	a
Spellers.	

And though every Gentleman is not an Armorer, or a skilfull Woodman,
yet it is not well befeeming men of a generous race to have a superficial
skill in either of these professions, forasmuch as they both (especially the
former) do well befeem the dignity of a Gentleman, the one tending to the
delight and recreation of the mind, and the other to the health, solace, and
exercise of the body. That so in their mutuall converse, they may be able
to deliver their minds in fit termes in either kind, and not in speeches,
either

either vulgar or obsolete. For which cause I here set down the termes appropriated (by skilfull *Forresters* and *Woodmen*) to *beasts of chase*, according to their severall names, seasons, degrees, and ages, like as I have formerly done of *beasts of Venery*, as in example.

Of *Beasts of Chase*, the *Buck* is the first,

And is termed the	First	} year, a	<i>Fawne.</i>
	Second		<i>Pricket.</i>
	Third		<i>Sorel.</i>
	Fourth		<i>Sore.</i>
	Fifth		<i>Buck of the first head.</i>
	Sixth		<i>Buck, or great Buck.</i>

Next to the *Buck* is the *Doe*, being accounted the second *beast of chase*.

And is termed the	First	} year, a	<i>Fawne.</i>
	Second		<i>Prickets sister.</i>
	Third		<i>Doe.</i>

¶ The third *Beast of Chase* is a *Fox*, which albeit he be said to be *Politick* and of much subtilty, yet is the variety of terms of a *Fox* very scarce.

For in the	First year	} he is cal-	<i>Cub.</i>	} Afterwards an <i>old</i>
	Second		<i>Fox.</i>	

The *Martern*, or *Martron* (as some old *Forresters* or *Woodmen* do terme them) being the fourth *Beast of Chase*, hath these termes.

He is cal-	First	} year, a	<i>Martern Cub.</i>
	Second		<i>Martern.</i>

¶ The fifth and last *Beast of Chase* is the *Roe*, whose proper terms pertaining to chase are these.

He is said to be the	First	} year, a	<i>Kydde.</i>
	Second		<i>Gyrle.</i>
	Third		<i>Hein use.</i>
	Fourth		<i>Roe Buck of the first head.</i>
	Fifth		<i>Farre Roe Buck.</i>

These *Beasts of Chase* do make their abode all the day time in the *Fields*, and upon the *Hills* and high *Mountains*, where they may see round about them afar off, for preventing their danger: for these are more timorous of their own safety, than dangerous and harmfull to men. And in the night time when men be at rest, and all things quiet, then do they make their repaire to the *Corn fields* and *Meadomes* for food and relief, for which respect they are called *Campesties*, because they do haunt the *Field* and *Champion* grounds, more than the *Woods*, and thick *coverts* or *thickets*, as we do most usually observe them.

Fallow Deere
more fearfull
than hurtfull.



He beareth, *Argent*, on a *Mount*, Proper, a *Stag* lodged, *Gules*, by the name of *Harthill*. The *Stag* is a goodly beast, full of state in his *gate* and *vieu*, and (amongst *Beasts of Chase*) reputed the chief for principall game and exercise: it is observed of him, that finding himself *fat*, he ever lodgeth and sculketh in secret places, to avoid *chasing*, as knowing himself worth following, and worth *killing* (as was said of the great *Stagge at Killingworth*) but most unfit for flying.

Stag on a
Mount:

A Stag standing.



He beareth, Sable, a *Stag* standing at Gaze, Argent, *stirred and unguled*, Or, by the name of *Jones of Monmouthshire*. The *Stag* which erst you saw lodged, you now see standing, as listening to the approach of any danger. And nature having denied this beast other securities, yet hath indued him with two excellent favours above others; the one, exceeding quicknesse of hearing, to foreknow his hazards, and so the sooner to prevent them, (for which cause, the *Stag* amongst the *Emblemes* of the five senses, representeth the *Hearing*) the other exceeding speed of foot, to flee from the danger when it approacheth.

A Stag tripping.



He beareth, Argent, a *Stag Tripping*, Proper, attired and *Unguled*, Or, by the name of *Holme*. The *Hart* born in *Armes* (saith *Upton*) betokeneth sometimes one skilfull in *Musicke*, or such an one as taketh a felicity and delight in harmony: Also, a man that is wise & politicke, and well foreseeth his times and opportunities: A man unwilling to assail the *Enemie* rashly, but rather desirous to stand on his own guard honestly, than to annoy another wrongfully.

A Stag springing.



He beareth, Vert, a *Stag springing* forwards, Or, by the name of *Gililand*. *Pliny* saith, that *horns* are so mollified with waxe whilst they are yet growing upon the heads of the beasts, that they may be made capable of sundry impressions, and are made divisible into many parts: but *Nature* needed not this device, neither can *Art* forme a fashion of more stately decencie, than she hath done on the *Stag*. All *horns* in a manner be *hollow*, save that towards the pointed *tippe* they be solid and massie. Onely *Deer*, both *red* and *fallow*, have them solid throughout.



He beareth, Sable, a *Buck Passant*, and Chief indented, Or, by the name of *Humble* or *Umble*, as it was entred in the Visitation of *London*, 1634. for *George Humble* Esquire; as may appear by severall Monumentall Ensignes in *Saint Mary Wolnoth Church* in *Lumbard-street*, where divers of the Family lye interred, and in which the chief Branch is now Inhabitant.

A Stag in his full course, pursued by a brace of dogs.



He beareth, Azure, a *Stag* in his full course, Or, pursued hotly by a *Brace of Dogs*, Argent, all *Bendways* and at *randome*, by the name of *Yardly*. Though *horns* be assigned to the *Stag*, *Buck*, and other like *Beasts*, for *weapons*, both *offensive* and *defensive*, yet do they seldome use them to those ends; being therein like many *Gallants* well attired and *Armed*, but it is more for *shew* than for *use*, when it comes to *prooffe*. So *David* speaks of some, who carrying *bowes*

bowes turned their backs; as having *Armes*, but wanting *hearts*. And it may be, the *Hart* hath his name (as *Mons à movendo*,) for being heartlesse: but sure it is, that all the *Armour* in the *Tower* is not enough to *Arme* a *Dastards* heart.



He beareth, Vert, a Fesse, betwene three Bucks, in full course, Or, by the name of *Robertson*. This kind of Deer is called *Cervus Palmatus*, for the resemblance that his *horns* have with the *hand* and *fingers*. This *Beast* repoeth his *safetie* chiefly in flight, wherein hee is very swift in case of pursuit: his colour most commonly *Sandie*, with a *black* strake along his *backe*; their *Sides* and *Belly* spotted with *White*, which spots they lose through age: their *Females* are more variable in colour; as being sometimes all *white*.

Three Bucks in full course.



He beareth, Vert, a Cheuron Argent, between three Robucks in full course, Or, by the name of *Robertson*. Although this *Beast* as a coward flieth with his weapons, yet two times there are when hee dares turne head on his foe: the one is when it is for his life, as when he is chased out of breath, and his strength so spent, that he cannot by flight escape; *Desperatio facit audacem*: he is more than a coward that will not fight when he sees his case desperate: and therefore it is a generall rule in good policie never to put them to the ut-

Three Robucks in full course.

most exigent and extremity, with whome we desire to prevaile, according to the old *English* Proverbe, *Compell a coward to fight, and he will kill the Devil*: which was the cause that the *Romans* landing in this *Kingdome*, burnt their owne *Navy*, thereby to enforce the *Army* to be resolute, by despairing of any escape or return by Sea again. The other time of the *Stags* courage is for his *Love*, at which time he will fight to the death with his *Rivall* or hinderer of his hot desire.

English Proverbe.



He beareth, Azure, three Bucks tripping, Or, by the name of *Green*, and is the paternall Coat of *John Green* of *Boys-Hall* in *Navestocke* in the County of *Essex*, Sergeant at Law, and one of the Judges of the Shrieves Court *London*, lately deceased, father of *John Green* Esq; who succeeded him in the said place, and is at present Recorder of the said City. The *Buck* is a worthy beast, & hath a degree and measure of all the properties of the *Stag*, but cometh far short of his stateliness and boldness, (for there are degrees of courage e-

Three Bucks tripping.

ven among *Cowards*.) And Nature hath made his borne rather broad, for a defensive buckler, than sharp as the *Stags* for the thrust. Their best quality is, that they are sociable, and love to keep together in *Heards*; which is the property of all harmless and peaceable creatures, which are of comfort and courage onely in company: whereas all beasts and birds of prey are given to wander solitary, neglecting societies: and that made the *Philosopher* say, that a *solitarie* and *unsociable* man, was either a *Saint*, or a *Devill*.

Sociableness of fallow Deer.

Stags at gaze.



Female Deere borne.

Arist. Top. 1.

Hindes counter-tripping.



Plin. lib. 9.

Stronger, and hath left the Females altogether disarmed: whereof *Martiall* writeth in this manner.

*Dente timetur Aper; descendunt cornua Cervum:
Imbelles Dama, quid nisi præda sumus?*

Martiall.

*The Boares Tusks him protect; the Hart trusts to his Horne:
We harmlesse armelesse Hindes for prey are left forlorne.*

Stags heads coupéd.

Attires of Gentlewomen.



Tines of the Stags Head do increase Yearly, untill he hath accomplished the full number of seven Years, and then decreaseth again.



He beareth, Argent, a Fesse Azure, between three Stagges standing at gaze or gardant, Gules, by the name of *Robertson*. Sometimes the femals both of *Red* and *Fallow Deere*, to wit, *Hindes* and *Does*, as well as *Stags*, and *Bucks*, are borne in *Coat-Armour*: but such bearing is holden lesse commendable than that of *Males*, because *Masculinum dignius est Feminino*, as *Aristotle* witnesseth, *Topic. 1. the Male is ever nobler than the Female*. To prove that *Females* are borne also, I have (out of many examples) selected one of rare bearing, here next following.

He beareth, Sable, two *Hindes counter-tripping* in Fesse, Argent, by the name of *Cottingham*. *Pliny* in his *Naturall History, Lib. 9.* writeth, that among all sorts of *Beasts*, the *Males* are more stomachfull, and of greater courage than the *Females*, excepting in *Panthers* and *Beaves*: and that those parts that *Nature* hath bestowed upon *Beasts*, to serve them (as it were) in stead of *Weapons*, as *Teeth*, *Hornes*, *Stings*, and other such like, she hath given them especially unto the *Males*, as to those that are both better and

He beareth, Argent, three *Stags Heads Coupéd*, Sable, by the name of *Rigmaiden*. Some Authors are of opinion, that the attires of *Gentlewomens Heads*, were first found out and devised, by occasion of the sight of the *Horns* of this *Beast*, because they are seemly to behold, and do become the *beast* right-well, and that *Nature* bestowed *Hornes* on them, more for *Ornament* than for *Assault*, appears by this; that they repose their safety, rather in their *Speedie foolmanship*, than in the strength of their *Heads*: The

He beareth, Diamond, three *Stags heads Cabossed*, Pearl, attired *Topaz*, and is the *Coat* of the Right Honourable *William Marquess* and *Earle of Newcastle*, *Viscount Mansfield*, and *Lord Ogle*, &c. And of the Right Honourable *William Cavendish Earle of Devonshire*, and *Baron of Hardwick*.



The field is, *Gules, three Stags heads trunked, Or, Armed or Attired, Argent.* This Coat is borne by the name of *Falso* in the County of *Bedford*, where there are diverse Gentlemen of that name yet remaining, and some of them yet owners of the said *Mannor* (as I take it.) For two respects I have inserted this Coat; The one in regard that the Attires are of a different Metall from the heads, which is not usuall: The other to shew that Sir *John Ferne* in his book entitled the *Blazon of Gentry*, pag. 240. setteth down for

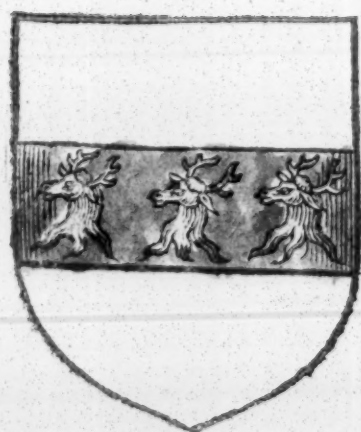
Three Stags
heads trunk-
ed.

the *Armoriall Ensigns* of this Family, a Coat of device, which he supposeth to have been invented by some of the *Ancestors* thereof. Which (as he saith) was very ancient, yet no Coat of *Armes*, as indeed it is not, but a mere fantastick device: which being so, he had done much better to have expressed the true *Paternal* Coat of that Family, as it is here expressed, rather than the adulterate or counterfeit Coat, which neither relisheth of true *Armory*, nor yet of any sharpnesse of ingenious device or invention.



He beareth, *Gules, three Bucks heads Couped, Or,* by the name of *Deering*. The bearing of the head of any living thing, betokeneth *Jurisdiction* and *Authority* to administer *Justice*, and to execute *Lawes*; for the greatest esteem of the head in Coat-armour, is in respect of the more noble use thereof; for by it is the whole body governed and directed, and is called in Latine *Caput: Quia capiat omnes sensus*, and he that is a head should be sure to have all his *Senses* about him, as the head hath.

Three Bucks
heads couped.



He beareth, *Argent, on a Fesse, Sable, three Stags heads Erased, Or,* by the name of *Bradford*, Sir *John Ferne* in *Lacies Nobility* saith, that the head of any beast borne *Erased*, as this is, is one of the best manner of bearings. The heads of such horned beasts were wont to be held sacred to *Apollo* and *Diana*; perchance because *Diana* signified the *Moon*, which is her selfe a horned Creature, and *Apollo* for being a good *Bowman*, deserved the *horne* for his reward.

Three Stags
heads erased.



He beareth, *Argent, a Bend, Engrailed, Azure, between two Bucks heads Cabossed, Sable,* and is the Coat of the Right Honourable Robert Needham, Viscount *Kilmurrey*, and also of Sir Robert Needham of *Lambeth* Knight.

He

Bucks head
trunked.

He beareth, Argent, a *Bucks head, trunked* or *Cabossed*, Gules, by the name of *Trye*. Of all the parts or members of *Beasts, Birds*, or other living things, the bearing of the *head* (next to the whole bearing) is reckoned most honourable, for that it signifieth that the owner of such *Coat-Armour* feared not to stand to the face of his enemy.



He beareth, Sable, a *Bucks head Cabossed*, between two *flanches*, Or, by the name of *Parker* of *North Moulton* in the County of *Devon*. This *Coat-armour* seemeth to have some congruity with the name of the bearer, it being a name borrowed from the Office, which it is probable the first *Ancestor* of this Family held, viz. a *Park keeper*, which in old English was called *Parker*, who by office hath the charge of the *beast* whose head is borne in this *Escutcheon*.



He beareth, Argent, a *Lyon Passant*, Gules, between two Bars, Sable, charged with three *Bezants* in Chief, the like number of *Bucks heads Cabossed*, of the third. This is the *Coat* of that ingenious Gentleman *Philip Parker* Esquire, and *Calthrope Parker* of *London* Merchant, sons of Sir *Philip Parker* of *Arington Hall* in *Suffolk* Knight, of which Family is also the Right Honourable the Lord *Morley* and *Mounteagle*.

Three Rain-
Deeres heads.

He beareth, Argent, *three rain Deeres heads, Trunked* or *Cabossed*, Sable, by the name of *Bowet*. If you should have occasion to make mention of the *horns* of any sort of *Deere*, by reason that they be of a different *Metal* or *Colour* from their bodies, you must terme them *Attired*. If upon like occasion you shall speak of their *Clawes*, you must say they be *unguled*, of the Latine word *ungula*, which signifieth the *Hoof* or *Clawes* of a *beast*.



He beareth, Sable, a *chevron* between three *Attires* of a *Stag*, fixed to the *scalpe*, Argent, by the name of *Cockes*. The *Stag* doth *mew* his head every year, unless he be *castrated* or *gelt* whilest his head is in his *prime*: for in such case he never *meweth* his head, neither doth his *beame* *Burre*, or *Tynes* augment, or diminish any more, but continue still in the same state wherein they were at the time of his *castration*.

Forresters and *Hunters* do call this yearly *mewing* of their heads, the *beauty* of their *wildnesse*, and not the *mewing* of their *Horns* as the *Latinists* do term it.

These

These having *mewed* their *heads* do betake themselves to the thick brakes and coverts to hide them, as well knowing they are *disarmed* of their *naturall* weapons. And therefore do never willingly shew themselves abroad in the day times, untill the *Spring* that they begin to *bud*, and *burgeon*, toward their renovation of force.

Hornes do betoken strength and fortitude, inasmuch as God hath bestowed them upon *beasts* to be unto them Instruments, or Weapons, as well *offensive* as *defensive*. As we may probably gather by that which is spoken by the Prophet David, Psal. 75. 12. *All the hornes of the ungodly will I break, but the hornes of the righteous shall be exalted.*



This Field is, Sol, three Attires of a Stag, borne Paly, Barry, Saturne. This Coat-Armour pertaineth to the renowned Family of the most High Puissant and Noble Prince Frederick, late Duke of Wirtemberge, and of Tec. Count of Mountbeliard, Lord of Heydenheib, &c. and Knight of the most noble Order of the Garter. The Stags having cast their Hornes do skulke in secret and desolate places, because they find themselves *disarmed* and destitute of their former strength, which maketh them more carefull of their safety, as *Ælianus* noteth.

Three attires
of a Stag.



He beareth, Argent, an *Unicorne* Seiant, Sable, Armed, and Unguled, Or, by the name of Harling. The *Unicorne* hath his name of his one Horn on his forehead. There is another Beast of an huge strength and greatnesse, which hath but one Horn, but that is growing on his snout, whence he is called *Rinoceros*, and both are named *Monoceros*, or one Horned: it hath been much questioned amongst *Naturalists*, which it is that is properly called the *Unicorne*: and some have made doubt whether there be any such Beast

An Unicorne
Seiant.

as this, or no. But the great esteem of his Horn (in many places to be seen) may take away that needlesse scruple.



He beareth, Gules, an *Unicorne* tripping, Argent, Armed and unguled, Or, by the name of Musterton. Touching the invincible nature of this beast, Job saith, *Wilt thou trust him, because his strength is great, and cast thy labour unto him? Wilt thou believe him, that he will bring home thy seed, and gather it into thy barne?* And his verine is no lesse famous than his strength, in that his Horn is supposed to be the most powerfull Antidote against poison. Inasmuch as the generall conceit is, that the wild beasts of the *Wildernesse*, use not to

An Unicorne
tripping.

drink of the Pooles, for fear of venemous Serpents there breeding, before the *Unicorne* hath stirred it with his Horn. Howsoever it be, this Charge may very well be a representation both of strength or courage, and also of virtuous dispositions and ability to do good; for to have strength of body, without the gifts and good qualities of the mind, is but the property of an Oxe; but where both concur, that may truly be called *manlinesse*: and what these two should consort together, the *Ancients* did signifie, when they made this one word, *Virtus*, to imply, both the strength of body, and vertue of the mind.

He

Three Uni-
cornes cur-
rent.



He beareth, Sable, *three Unicorns in Pale, Current, Argent, Armed, Or*, by the name of *Farrington*. It seemeth by a question moved by *Farnesius*, that the *Unicorne* is never taken alive; and the reason being demanded, it is answered, that the *greatnesse* of his mind is such, that he choseth rather to die than to be taken alive: wherein (saith he) the *Unicorne* and the *valiant minded Souldier* are alike, which both contemne death, and rather than they will be compelled to undergoe any base *servitude* or bondage, they will lose their lives.

Three Uni-
cornes heads
couped.



He beareth, Gules, *three Unicorns heads Couped, Argent*, by the name of *Shelley*. The *Unicorne* is an untameable beast by nature, as may be gathered by the words of *Job, chap. 39. Will the Unicorne serve thee, or will he tarry by thy crib? Canst thou binde the Unicorn with his band to labour in the furrow, or will he plow the vallies after thee?*



He beareth, Sable, a *Camel passant, Argent*, by the name of *Camel*. This Coat-Armour standeth in *Bury Pomeroy Church* in the County of *Devon*. This beast farre surpasseth the *horse* in swiftnesse, in travell, to whom he is a hatefull enemy. After all these *clowen footed beasts*, I will adde one more, no way inferiour in *stomack*, and absolute resolution to any of the former.

A Boare pas-
sant.



He beareth, Argent, a *Boare passant, Gules, Armed, Or*, by the name of *Trewarthen*. The *Boare* though he wanteth *horns* is no way defective in his *Armour*, nay he is beyond those formerly exemplified, and is counted the most absolute *Champion* amongst beasts, for that he hath both *weapons* to wound his foe, which are his *strong* and *sharp Tusks*, and also his *Target* to defend himself, for which he useth often to rub his *shoulders* and *sides* against *Trees*, thereby to harden them against the stroke of his *adversary*; and the Shield of a *Boare* well managed, is a good *Buckler* against that cruell *Enemy* called *Hunger*.

Three Boares
heads couped.



He beareth, Argent, *three Boares heads couped, Sable, Armed, Or*, by the name of *Cradock*. The *Boare* is so cruell and stomachfull in his fight, that he *foameth* all the while for rage, and against the time of any encounter he often *whetteth* his *tusks* to make them the more piercing. The *Boare* hath been much honoured by being the *crest* of an *Earle*, which seemeth to be given to the House of *Verre*, because *Verres* is the name of a *Boare* in Latine.

The

The bearing of the *Boare* in *Armes* betokeneth a man of a bold spirit, skillfull, politick in Warlike feats, and one of that high resolution that he will rather *die valorously* in the *Field*, than he will secure himself by *ignominious flight*. He is called in Latine *Aper* (according to *Farnesius*) *ab asperitate*, because he is so sharp and fierce in conflict with his foe. And this is a speciall property in a *Souldier*, that he be fierce in the encountering his Enemy, and he bear the shock or burnt of the conflict with a noble and magnanimous Courage; *Miles enim dura & aspera perfringit animi & virium robore.*



He beareth, Or, three *Boares* heads erected and erased, Sable, Armed, Or, by the name of *Boothe*: here those which are young *Students* in *Armory* may learn to be carefull in observing the manner of the position of the charge of the *Field*, by comparing these two last Coat-Armours together, admitting that they neither of them differ in *Metal* nor *Colour*, and that the *Boares* heads in both *Escocheons* were couped or erased, yet the very manner of the position of them were sufficient difference to vary one *Coat-armour* from the other.



He beareth, Azure, three *Cups*, Or, out of each a *Boares* head erect, Argent, and is the Coat of that truly noble Gentleman the Honourable Sir *Robert Bolles* Baronet, son of Sir *John Bolles* of *Scampton* in the County of *Lincoln*, created Baronet 24. June, 1628. who was son of Sir *George Bolles* Knight, descended from *Alane de Swinshead*, Lord of the Mannor of *Bolehall* in *Swinshead*, and from thence his Progeny so surnamed.



He beareth, Azure, a *Chevron* between 6 *Rams*, accosted Counter-tripping, two, two, and two, by the name of *Harman* of *Rendlesham* in the County of *Suffolk*. The chiefest strength of the *Ram* consisteth in his head.



He beareth, Sable, a *Chevron* between three *Rams* heads couped, Argent, by the name of *Ramsey* of *Hitcham* in the County of *Buckingham*, of which Family was *Adam Ramsey*, Esquire for the body to King *Richard* the second. The *Ram* is the Captain of the whole flock, I shall not need to mention the great profit that is brought to this Kingdom by the winter garment of this beast.



This is the Coat of Sir *Thomas Bendish* of *Steeple Bury* in *Essex* Baronet, Embassador for many years to the Grand Signeur from the King and Parliament of *England*, son of Sir *Thomas Bendish* created Baronet 29. of June 1611. and is thus blazoned, Argent, a *Chevron*, Sable, between three *Rams* heads Erased, Azure, Armed, Or, *Uster*.



He beareth, Gules, three holy Lambes, staffe, crosse, and banner, Argent, by the name of Rowe of Lamerton in the County of Devon. The Holy Lambe is a Tipycall representation of our blessed Saviour: who is understood by divers to be that Lambe mentioned in the Apocalyps of Saint John: and all the Christian Churches acknowledge him for that Lambe of God that taketh away the sins of the World. This kind of bearing may well besit a brave resolute spirit who undertaketh a war for Christs cause.

SECT. III. CHAP. XV.

Beasts having
many Clawes.

Hitherto of such beasts as we call *Animalia biscula*, which have their feet parted onely into two clawes: the next part of our distribution, containeth those which are called *Multifida*, which have many clawes; of which sort, are not onely Lyons, Beares, Wolves, and others of fierce and ravenous kinde, that live by Prey and spoyle: but such also as are of timorous nature, whose chiefest safety consisteth rather in swiftnesse of foot, than in any other meanes, as Foxes, Hares, Conies, and others of lesse harmefull kinde, whereof I will give particular examples: but first I will offer unto your heedfull observation, certaine notes as well of generall, as of particular use, concerning beasts of this kind; not forgetting (by the way) such rules and observations, as have been already commended to your regard, that especially, touching mixt bearing of Ordinaries, and common charges, which must serve for a regular direction throughout our whole Worke. And in delivery of these Observations and Examples, I hold it fit to begin with Beasts of fierce nature; and first, with the Lyon reckoned the King of beasts: *Dignioribus enim digniora loca sunt danda*, Highest person highest place.

Opinion of
some French
Armorists.

Rule generall

Difference be-
tweene the
Lyon and
Leopard.

Some French Armorists are of opinion that the Lyon should never be made Gardant or full faced, affirming that to be proper to the Leopard; wherein they offer great indignity to that royall beast, in that they will not admit him (saith Upton) to shew his full face, the sight whereof doth terrifie and astonish all the beasts of the field; and wherein consisteth his chiefest majesty, and therefore may not be denyed that prerogative, *Quia omnia Animalia debent depingi & designari in suo ferociori actu, ex illis enim actibus, magis vigorem suum ostendunt*. All Beasts should be set forth in their most generous action, for therein they shew their chiefest vigor. As concerning the true Note whereby the Leopard is distinguished from the Lyon, Upton lib. de Armis, writeth thus, *Cognoscitur Leopardus à Leone, quia Leopardus ubiq; depingitur habens naturaliter maculas nigras, cum grosso capite, & est Animal planum non hispidum: Leo vero habet unum colorem continuum, cum pectore hispido, cum certis júbis in cauda*. The Leopard is portraied with black spots and a great head, and no where shaggie: whereas the Lyon is one colour, shaggy breasted, with a certain tuft of haire in his traine. So that it is evident that the Leopard is notably distinguisht both in shape and colour, and not by his full faced countenance as they dream. Moreover, Upton saith, that he had often observed Leopards borne by diverse noble men, as well half faced as gardant.

It

It is observed that the *generous nature* of the *Lyon*, is discerned by his plentiful shaggy locks that do cover his neck and shoulders, which are infallible tokens of his noble courage, especially if those his locks be crisped and curled, and short withall. Such *Lyons* were those whereof *Saint Hirome* maketh mention, *In vita Pauli cremitæ*, saying, *Talia in anima volente, ecce duo Leones ex interioris Eremi parte currentes, volantibus per colla jubis ferebantur*: Two *Lyons* came running with their shaggy locks wavering about their shoulders. Moreover the thicknesse of the *Lyons Mane*, is a testimony of his generous birth, and by the same he is distinguished from the degenerate and Bastard race of *Leopards*, begotten between the *Adulterous Lyoness* and the *Parde*, which are naturally deprived of this noble mark; and not only so, but they are also bereft of that bold and invincible courage, that the generous sort of *Lyons* have. For these respects, the degenerate brood of *Lyons* are called in Latine, *Imbelles Leones*, that is, Heartlesse or Cowardly *Lyons*; whereas the true *Lyon* is termed in Latine, *Generosus Leo*, *Quia generosum est quod à natura sua non degeneravit*: That is generous which degenerateth not from his kind: by which reason, a man of noble descent, and ignoble conditions, is not truly generous, because he degenerateth from the virtues of his Ancestors.

Lyons shaggy
Locks.

Cowardly Lyons which.

Lyons, Bears, Wolves, and other *Beasts* of ravening kind, when they are borne in *Armes feeding*, you must term them in *Blazon*, *Raping*, and tell whereon. To all *beasts* of prey, Nature hath assigned teeth and talons of crooked shape, and therewithall of great sharpnesse, to the end they may strongly seaze upon and detain their Prey, and speedily rend and divide the same. And therefore in *Blazoning* of *beasts* of this kind, you must not omit to mention their *Teeth* and *Talons*, which are their onely *Armour*: for by them they are distinguished from those tame and harmlesse *beasts*, that have their *Teeth* knocked out, and their *Nails* pared so near to the quick, as that they can neither bite nor scratch with much harme. Those *Teeth* and *Talons* are for the most part in *Coat-armours* made of a different colour from the bodies of the *Beasts*: and therefore in *Blazoning* of *Beasts* of this kinde, when you speake of their *Teeth* or *Talons*, you shall say they are thus or thus *Armed*. So likewise if you please to speake of their *Tongues*, you shall say they are thus or thus *Langued*.

Rule 1.

Rule 2.

To beare a *Lyon* or whatsoever *Animal* in a diverse colour from his kindly or naturall colour, as to beare a *blew, green, red, purple Lyon, Bear, &c.* or whatsoever other colour different from that which is *Natural* unto him; is not a *bearing* reproachfull, though disagreeing to his nature, if we consider of the occasion of their *primary* constitution: for that the custom of such *bearing* seemeth to have proceeded from eminent persons, who habiting themselves either for their *sports of Hunting*, or for *military services* (as best fitted their fantasies) would withall sute their *Armours* and habiliments with *Colours* answerable to their habits, with the shapes and portraitures of forged and counterfeit *Animals*.

Bearing of
Beasts in a di-
verse Colour
from that
which is na-
turall, whence
taken.

Or else perhaps by occasion of some civill tumults, as that between the *Guelphi* and the *Gibellini* in *Italy*, they perhaps of each faction bearing *Lyons, Beares, and Wolves*, or other *Animals*, to avoid confusion, and to the end the one of them should not be entrapped by the other of the contrary faction, when they were intermixed one with another, and that their *valorous actions* might be more particularly discerned from the other, they distinguished themselves by different and unlike coloured garments,

that so each Governour and Leader might know those that were of his *owne faction*.

The like may we observe to have beene of late yeares used amongst our selves, when private factions have sprung amongst us; one sort was knowne from others of the contrary faction by a *Carnation Riband*, worne about, or in his hat: or by a *Crimson feather*, or other thing, the contrary faction wearing like thing, but in a different colour, or fashion.

Property of
Beasts of Ra-
pine.

The *Lyon* (saith *Upton*) passing thorow stony places, doth contract his *Tallons* within his flesh, and so walketh on his feet, as if he had no *Tallons* at all, keeping them exceeding choisely, lest he should dull and blunt their *sharpenesse*, and so become lesse able to attach and rend his prey. And this property seemeth not to be peculiar to a *Lyon*, but common to all *beasts* of *Rapine*: as *Pliny* ascribeth the same property to *Leopards*, *Panthers*, and such other, as well as to the *Lyon*.

Defective pro-
duction of
beasts of ra-
pine. Na-
tures fore-
sight herein.

Not onely *Lyons*, but also all other *beasts* of ravenous kind, (according to *Bekenhamb*) do bring forth their young in some part defective; as *Lyons* do produce their *whelps* dead, *Dogges* bring them forth blind, *Bears* deformed and *shapelesse*, &c. For Nature would not that they should attaine perfection in the wombe, in regard of the safety of their *Damme*, least in their production they should spoyle and rent her wombe by their *teeth* and *tallons*.

Other more particular Rules there are concerning the divers kinds and peculiar actions of *beasts* of *Rapine*, which shall follow in their more convenient places. In the meane time, let us proceed to Examples that may give life and approbation to those premised Rules: *Præcepta enim quantumvis bona & concinna, mortua sunt, nisi ipse auditor variis exemplis ea percipiat*: Good and fit precepts, are but dead, unlesse examples give them life. Of which opinion was *Leo* the Tenth, when he sayd.

*Plus valent exempla quam præcepta,
Et melius docemur vita quam verbo.*

*Examples are more forcible than Precepts,
And our lives teach more than our words.*

Lyon dormant
Standard of
the Tribe of
Judah.



Judah seemeth
to sleep.

He beareth, *Iupiter*, a *Lyon Dormant*, Sol. the *Hebrew Rabbies* (saith *Leigh*) writing upon the second of *Numbers*, do assigne to the Tribe of *Judah*, a *Lyon* after this manner; alluding belike unto that blessing that *Jacob* (a little before his death) did pronounce upon *Judah*, saying; He shall lye downe and couch as a *Lyon*; who dares stirre him up? Wherein one noteth, that *Jacob* seemeth to allude to that diminution, which hapned at such time as the more part of the People of that Tribe did fall away unto *Jeroboam*: *Tunc enim* (saith he) *Rex Juda similis esse cepit Leoni dormienti; neque enim erectis*

jubis timorem suum late effudit, sed quodam modo accubuit in spelunca. Latuit tamen quædam occulta virtus sub illo sopore, &c. The King of *Judah* was then like a sleeping *Lyon*, which did not shew his rage with his erected *Shag*; but did as it were lurke in his *Den*, yet so as he lost not his *Strength* in his sleep, neither durst any the most adventurous to rowse him. This may be true of the King of *Judah*; but surely the *Lyon* of the Tribe of *Judah*, doth neither slumber nor sleep, though he seemeth to sleep; neither doth their vengeance sleep who dare provoke him. It is reported that the *Lyon* sleepeth with his eyes open, so should Governours do, whose *Vigilancy* should shew it self, when others are most at rest and secure. He



He beareth, Or, a *Lyon couchant*. The *Lyon* couching after this manner, must not be deemed to have been *compelled* thereunto, but that he hath so settled himself of his own accord; for it is contrary to his *Magnanimous* nature to *couch* by any *chastisement*, or to be corrected in himself; but if a *Whelp* or some other *beast* be beaten or *chastised* in his sight, he thereupon *humbleth* himself after this manner: But as touching himself he must be overcome with *Gentleness*, and so is he easiest wonne. *Generosus enim animus facilius ducitur quam trahitur*: The generous mind you may easier lead than draw. So when the children of *Princes* offend, their *Pages* are whipt before them; and the *Persians*, if a *Noble man* offend, brought forth his Garment and beat it with wands.



He beareth, Gules, a *Lyon Seiant*, Argent. Though this form and gesture hath affinity with the former, yet the difference is easie to be observed, by comparing the manner of their reposing; and in these kinds the varieties of gestures, you may observe, that by degrees and steps I proceed from the *most quiet*, to the *most fierce gesture and action*.



The Field is Mars, a *Lyon passant, Gardant*, Sol. This was the Coat-Armour of *William Duke of Aquitaine*, and of *Gwyon*, one of the *Peeres of France*, whose Daughter and Heire named *Eleanor*, was married to *Henry the second King of England*: by reason of which *Match* the Field and Charge being of the same Colour and Metall, that the then royall *Ensigns* of this Land were, and this *Lyon* of the like action that those were of; this *Lyon* was united with those two *Lyons* in one *Shield*: Sithence which time the

Kings of England, have borne three *Lyons Passant, Gardant*, as hereafter shall appear.

A like *Lyon* in a Field, Azure, was borne by *Lewellya aur Dorchock Lord of Tale in Wales*, Ancestor to *Gruffith of Bromfield ap Cadwgan*, from whom is descended *Edward Bromfield, Alderman of London*.



He beareth, Or, two *Lyons Passant*, Or, which was the Coat of *Sir Robert Duncy*, who had issue *Sir Richard Duncy*, *Sir William Duncy* Barons successively: *Robert* and *Hugh Duncy*: The said *Sir Robert Duncy* was Sheriff of *London* 1620. Lord Mayor 1630. Knighted July 5. 1631. Created Baronet November 28. 1629. and lyes buried in *Saint Laurence Church* by *Guild-hall, London*.

Three Lyon-
cels passant,
gardant.

Reason.



He beareth, Argent, three *Lioncels*, passant, Gar-
dant, in Pale bar-wayes, Langued and Armed, Gules.
This Coat-armour pertained to that worthy Gentle-
man Sir John Brograve, Knight, sometimes Attorney
Generall of the Dutchy of Lancaster. In the Blazoning
of *Armes* consisting of more *Lions* in a *Field* than one,
you must term them *Lioncels* (according to Leigh)
which is as much to say, as so many young or petite
Lions. The reason of this rule I take to be this, that
inasmuch as the *Lion* hath a *Prerogative Royal* over all

Beasts, and cannot endure that any other should participate of the *Field*
with him, *Quia Principes nolunt pares*, Princes will admit no fellows, to the
impeachment of their *Sovereignty*; therefore the bearing of divers *Lions*
in one *Field* must be understood of *Lions whelps*, which as yet have not so
great feeling of their own strength, or inbred noble courage, nor apprehensi-
on of their ingenerated *Royal Sovereignty* over all beasts as *Lions* have. But
Leones adulti participationem non admittere solent: When they are of years, they
will know their own worth. Note that this Rule must be understood with a
certain limitation in some particular cases, *Quia non est regula adeo generalis,*
quin admittit exceptionem in suo particulari: For this rule holdeth not in
the *Sovereigns Ensignes*, where these beasts are said to be *Lions*, propter dig-
nitatem *Regie majestatis*; next this rule hath no place in Coat-armours
wherein any of the honourable *Ordinances* are interposed between these
beasts, for by such interpositions of these *Ordinaries* (saith Leigh) every one
of them is reckoned to be of as great dignity, as if he were borne dividedly
in so many severall *Escucheons*, and that in respect of the *Sovereignty* of the
Ordinary so interposed; for which cause, they have the title of most worthy
partitions. And so shall you reckon of all other Coat-armours consisting
of things so divided.

Limitation of
this rule.



He beareth, Ermine, three *Lions* Passant, in Pale,
Gules, and is the Coat of Tobias Combe of Helmsted
Bury in the County of Hartford Esquire, whose son
and heir Richard was Knighted by Oliver late Pro-
tector.



He beareth, Sable, three *Lions* Passant, Argent,
by the name of *English* of Kent, now existing in the
persons of William, Henry, Thomas, and Edward, Bre-
theren.

He



He beareth, Argent, on a *Crosse*, Gules, five *Lioncels saliant*, Or, by the name of *Audyn* of *Dorchester* in the County of *Dorset*. The *Prophet Esay* describeth the valorous courage of these kind of *beasts*, though young, where he saith, that as a *Lyon* or a *Lions whelp* roareth upon his prey, against whom if a multitude of *Shepherds* be called, he will not be affrayd at their voyce, neither will he humble himselfe at their noyse, so shall the *Lord of Hosts* come downe to fight for *Mount Sion*, and the Hill thereof, *Esay* 31. 4.



He beareth, Gules, two *Lyons passant*, Argent, by the name of *L' Estrate*, a Family of great Eminence and Antiquity yet existing (and where I hope it long may) at *Hunstanton* in *Norfolke*, a goodly and pleasant Seat, not long since in the possession of *Sir Hamond L' Estrate* Knight, who left issue 3 hopefull and accomplisht Gentleman *Sir Nicholas L' Estrate* Baronet, deceased: *Hamond L' Estrate*, and *Roger L' Estrate*, both living 1659. & a daughter *Eliz.* married to *Sir Wil. Spring* of *Pakenham* in *Suffolk* Baronet, which *Sir Nicholas* left his estate and title to his eldest son *Sir Hamond* & he as yet in his flourishing spring to his brother *Sir Nicholas*.



He beareth, Sable, two *lioncels counterpassant*, Argent, the uppermost towards the sinister side of the *Esccheon*, both collared, Gules, by the name of *Glegg* of *Gayton* in the County of *Chester*: some blazoners have given another blazon to this Coat-Armour thus; He beareth, Sable, two *lioncels*, the one passant, the other re-passant, Argent, both collared, Gules, but in mine opinion no man by this last blazon is able to tricke, or expresse the true portraiture and manner of the bearing of these *lioncels*; for it appeareth not by this *Blazon*, towards which part or side of the *Esccheon* their heads are placed, which is contrary to the Rule give chap. 4. Sect. 1. pag. 24. The *Lyon* and the *Lionesse* do never go one and the same way, either when they seeke their prey or when they go to fight; the skilfull and expert men render this reason for it, that these beasts stand so much upon their strength of body as that neither of them needeth the others helpe.

Now that *Lyons* and *Lioncels* are borne in *Armes*, the first with interposition of some of the *Ordinaries*, the other charged upon *Ordinaries*, the following examples will make it manifest, and in *Blazoning* of such Coat-Armours care must be taken to observe and remember, what concerning this point of their difference I have even now delivered.



He beareth, Azure, a *Fesse wavy*, between three *Lyons passant*, Or, *Armed and langued*, Gules. This is the Coat-Armour of *John Hawes*, or *Hawys* of *London*, who draweth his descent from *William Hawys* of *Walsham* of the *Willowes* in *Suffolk*, which *William* was seised of lands there, in the time of *Edw. the third*. The *Lyon* passing his ground leisurely, and as it were *pedetentim*, step by step; which kind of gate we usually do call *Passant*;

passant; expresseth his most generous and noble action of Majestie, Clemency and Circumspection.



He beareth, Gules, on a Fesse, Argent, three *Lyonzels* *Passant, Gardant, Purpure*. These *Armes* appertained to *Arnold Oldsworth Esquire*, late Keeper of the *Hanaper* of the *High Court* of Chancery. Such is the noble courage and magnanimity of the *Lyon*, as that in his greatest rage and fury he never doth tyrannize over those that do prostrate themselves to his mercy: whereof a certain Author thus writeth:

Parcere prostratis scit nobilis ira leonis:
Tu quoque fac simile, quisquis regnabis in orbe.



He beareth, Azure, a *Lyon passant, Or*, between three *Griffons heads Erased, Argent*, by the name of *Box*, and is borne by *Henry Box of London Esquire*.

Lyon passant
parted per
Pale.



He beareth, Gules, two *Bars, Ermine in Chief*, a *Lyon Passant*, parted per *Pale, Or, and Argent*, by the name of *Hill of Hales* in the County of *Norfolke*. This *Lyon* is different from the former *Passants*, in that he goeth directly forward, shewing in the *Escoccheon* but half his face, whereby he is distinguished from the *Gardant*, which sheweth the whole face. This *Lyon Passant* seemeth to goe with more confidence and resolution, but the *Gardant*, with more vigilancy and circumspection; which both being joyned, do make an absolute Commander.



He beareth, Ermine, a *Saltier and Chief, Gules*, on the last a *Lyon Passant, Or, Ulster*, this is the Coat of *Sir Michael Armine* or *Ærmine* of *Osgodby* in the County of *Lincoln* Baronet, brother and heir of *Sir William*, lately deceased, sons of *Sir William Armine*, created Baronet No. 28. 1619. son of *Sir William Armine*, Knighted April 23. 1603. descended from *Gilbert Ærmine* Lord of the Mannor of *Newland* upon *Eyre* in the County of *York* 1164.

Lyon Saliant
how discerned.



His gesture in
prosecution.

He beareth, Or, a *Lyon Saliant, Gules*, by the name of *Felbridge*. The Proper forme of a *Lyon Saliant*, is when his right fore-foot answereth to the *Dexter corner* of the *Escoccheon*, and his hindmost foot the *sinister base point* thereof. And he is termed *Saliant*, a *saliendo*; because when he doth prosecute his *Prey*, he pursueth the same leaping, which action he never useth when he is chased in fight (as *Pliny* noteth) but is onely *Passant*. And it is sometimes no dishonour

dishonour to go softly, or retire leasurely out of the Field, but to flye is a reproach; and therefore of all *gestures* I never find any *Lyon Current*.



The *field* is Ruby, a *Lyon Rampant*, Pearle. This was the *Paternal Coat-armour* of *Thomas Monbray* Duke of *Norfolke* in the time of *King Richard the Second*: and now is quartered by that most Honorable and flourishing Family of the *Howards*. As touching the *bearing* of the *Lyon* after this manner, I hold that then he may be truly said to be *Rampant*, when he standeth so *directly* upright as that the *Crowne* of his *Head* doth answer to the *Plant* of his

Lyon Rampant how known.

foote, whereupon he standeth in a *perpendicular line*, His gesture in seizing.

and not by placing of the *left foot*, in the *Dexter corner* of the *Escoccheon*, as *Leigh* would have it. As the former example sheweth the *gesture* of the *Lyon* pursuing his *prey*, so this sheweth his *gesture* in *seizing* on it when he hath attained it.



He beareth, *Ermine* a *Lyon Rampant*, *Azure*, *Crowned*, *Or*, by the name of *Mydhope*. A Family of good note, which hath matched with divers other Families of worthy reputation. As appeareth by the descent of that industrious Gentleman *Edmund Mydhope* (late *clerk* of the *Pleas* in the *Court* of *Exchequer* within the *Realme* of *Ireland*) seen, perused and allowed by *Master Norroy King of Armes*, and ratified by the second part of a certain *Lidgier Book*, sometime belonging to the late dissolved

Abbey of Furneis, containing a transcript of *Deeds*, concerning *Lands* given in *Frank Almshouse* to the same *Abbey*, by divers *Gentlemen* of worthy *Name* and *Reputation*: Amongst which there is extant to be seen a *Deed* of certaine *Lands* given to the said *Abbey* by *Roger de Mydhope*, Son and Heire of *Henry de Mydhope*, whose *Coat* is faire limned in the first letter of the same *Deed*, in manner as the same is here blazoned: which *Deed* beareth date *Anno Dom. 1290*. As may be seen in the said *Book*.



Argent, a *Lyon Rampant*, *Sable*, by the name of *Stapylton*, a Family of great *Eminence* and *Worth*, whereof there have been two *Knights* of the *Garter*, one whereof, *Sir Miles*, was one of the *Founders* being the eighth in order, beside *King Edward*, yet flourishing in *Yorkshire* at *Wighill* and *Myton*.



He beareth, Pearle, three Bars, Gemelles, Ruby, over all a Lyon Rampant, Diamond, his Supporters are two Lyons Rampant, Diamond, purfled, Topaz, and is the Atchievement of the right Honourable *Thomas Lord Fairfax*, Baron, of *Camroone* in Scotland.



He beareth, Azure, a Lyon Rampant, Argent, over all a Bendlet, Gules, by the name of *Churchill* of *Grays-Inn*, Counsellor at Law, Esquire.



He beareth, parted *per-fesse*, Sable, and Argent, a Lyon Rampant, counter-changed. This is the Coat of the Right Honourable Sir *Richard Vaughan*, Knight of the Bath, Earle of *Carberie*, &c. A great encourager of Vertue and Industry.



He beareth, Argent, a *Lyon Rampant*, the taile elevated and turned over the head, Sable. This is the Coat-armour of *John Euxton* of *Tibenham* in the county of *Norfolke*, Esquire. Although this manner of Bearing in respect of the taile is rarely used, yet it is very ancient, as appeareth by an old Table of the said *Armes* taken out of the Monastery of *Eunsey* in *Suffolk*, having been before the dissolution of the Abbeyes there hanged up; for one Stiled *Le Seneschall Euxton*, which table now remaineth in the cur-

stody of the said Mr. *John Euxton*. Here *Blazoners* may please to observe how requisite it is to take advised consideration in what manner the taile of this beast is borne in signes *Armoriall*; but I shall presently in this Chapter have further occasion in the Coat-armour of *Cerke* to treat more largely of this point.

He



He beareth, Azure, a *Lyon Rampant*, Argent, a *File of three Lambeaux*, Gules, each charged with as many *Bezants*: This is the *Coat-armour* of the worthy Gentleman *Thomas Covell*, one of the Captains of the City of *London*: here I tell not the colour of the *Bezants*, because every *Rundle* in *Armory* (of which sort these *Bezants* are) hath his proper colour and name in *Blazon*, as shall hereafter be more particularly declared when I come to speak of *Rundles* in generall.

A *Lyon Rampant*, a *File of three points* or *Lambeaux*.



The Field is, Or, a *Lyon Rampant*, parted *per-fesse*, Azure, and Gules, armed and langued, Argent. This is the *Coat-Armour* of *Ralph Sadler* of *Standon* in the County of *Hartford*, Esquire, Grandchild and heir male to *Sir Ralph Sadler*, the last Knight *Banneret* that lived in *England*, a Grave Counsellor of State to *King Henry the Eighth*, *King Edward the Sixth*, and *Queen Elizabeth*. This kind of bearing of a *Lyon* parted *per-fesse*, appeareth in a very old Roll of *Armes* in colours, now in the custody of the before mentioned

A *Lyon Rampant*, parted *per-fesse*.

Sir Richard Saint George, Knight, *Clarenceaux King of Armes*; wherein is depicted this *Coat-armour*, viz. Argent, a *Lyon Rampant*, parted *per-fesse*, Gules and Sable, and superscribed in *French* in an ancient letter *Joan de Lovetot*.



The Right Honourable *William Lord Gray* of *Warke* beareth this Coat, viz. Ruby, a *Lyon Rampant* within a *Bordure Engrailed*, Pearle.



He beareth, Azure, a *Lyon Rampant*, Argent, Crowned, Or, Bordered, as the second, *Pellettee*, by the name of *Henley*.



He beareth, Girony of foure, Or, and Azure, a Lyon Rampant, counter-changed. This Coat may be blazoned thus, *per saltier, Or, and Azure, a Lyon Rampant counter-changed*; This is the Coat of *Nicholas Gold of London Merchant*, a Member of the Parliament begun 1659.



He beareth, Diamond, a Lyon Rampant crowned, between three Crozlets, Topaz, Armed, and Langued, Ruby. This is the Coat of the Right Reverend Father in God *Henry Lord Bishop of Chichester*, Son of *John King Lord Bishop of London*.

Now I will shew unto you one other *Lyon Rampant*; which in regard of the *Pale* upon which he is charged is worth your observation.

Upon a Pale
Radiant Ray-
once, a Lyon
Rampant.



He beareth, Azure, upon a Pale Rediant raionee, Or, a Lyon Rampant, Gules, by the name of *Colman of Brunt Ely* in the County of *Suffolk*, had not the shining raies of this glistering Pale extraordinarily invited me to gaze upon the rarity of this bearing I should without respect of the *Lyon rampant* (of which kind you have had already great variety) being this rare *Pales* onely charge, omitted to have here demonstrated this Coat-armour, but I doubt not if the skilfull Artist in this way observe it well, he cannot but commend the invention of its first deviser.



He beareth, Argent, a Lyon Rampant between three Crescents, Sable, a Chief, Verrey. This is the Coat-armour of *Thomas Wilkocks of Tottenham* High-crosse in the County of *Middlesex*.



He beareth, Argent, three Lioncels Rampant, Gules, a Chief of the Second, by the name of *Telverton*, a principall branch, of which Family is that worthy Gentleman *Sir Harvey Telverton Baronet*, Son and Heir of *Christopher Telverton of Easton Manduit*, in the County of *Northampton*, Knight and Baronet. The *Lyon* (saith *Farnesius*) is a lively Image of a good Souldier, who must be valiant of courage, strong of body, politick in counsell, and a foe to feare. Such an one was the most valiant *Prince Richard the second*, surnamed *Cuer-d-lion*.

lion, whose renowned adventures, futed with all *courage* and *politick care*, gave him the eternall name of the *Lyon heart*. And now I will with your patience shew you an *Escoccheon* wherein you shall find an *Ordinary* charged with *three Lyoncel's Rampand*.



He beareth, Azure, on a *Cheuron Engrailed*, Argent, between three *trefoiles slipped Ermynois*, as many *Lioncel's Rampand*, Sables, armed and langued, Gules, by the Name of *Barliffe*, *Barisse*, or *Berisse*; for I find the name variously written, which I note here to give a caveat to Gentlemen to be carefull to keep the Ancient and true *Orthography* of their *Surnames*, lest in time the differing variety thereof may call their descents and *Armes* into question; for it is utterly unlawfull by the law of *Armes* for one Gentleman to bear the *Coat-*

Three lioncel's Rampand on a Cheuron engrailed.

Armour of another, they both being descended from severall Families, although their *surnames* be near agreeing, or the same.



He beareth, Sable, a *Lyon Rampand*, between three *Crosses*, formee, Or, by the name of *Ayloff* of *Essex*, of which Family is Sir *Benjamin Ayloff* Baronet.



He beareth, Argent, a *Lyon Rampant*, Gules, between three *Trefoiles*, Vert, and is the Coat of Sir *Michael Livesey* of *East-church* in the Isle of *Shipey*, in the County of *Kent* Baronet.



He beareth, Argent, a *Lyon Rampant*, Sable, between three *Holly leaves*, Proper, by the name of *Sherman*: of this Family are *Samuel*, *John*, and *Edward Sherman*, sons of *Samuel Sherman* of *Dedham* in *Essex*, originally extracted from *Taxley* in *Suffolk*, which *Edward Sherman* being of *London* Merchant, hath married *Jane* Daughter of *John Wall* of *Bromley*, by *Jane* Daughter and Heire of *Sayer*.

He



He beareth, Or, Cruſily, a Lyon Rampant, Azure, Gules, Armed and Langued, and is borne by the name of *Bonnell* of *Norfolk*.



He beareth, Azure, Cruſily, a Lyon Rampant, Argent, Armed and Langued, Gules, by the name of *Kinardsley* of *Loxley* in the County of *Salop*, which Family was of good note before and at the time of the Conquest a ſingular Ornament of which is at this time *Clement Kinardsley* of the Wardrobe.



He beareth, Sable, *Semy de Cinquefoyles*, a Lyon Rampant, Argent, by the name of *Clifton*, and is the Coat of *Clifford Clifton* Esquire, ſon of Sir *Gervis Clifton* Knight, created Baronet the two and twentieth of May 1611. (the firſt day that Honour was conferred) by *Frances* Daughter of *Francis*, fourth Earle of *Cumberland*: which *Clifford Clifton* married *Frances*, ſecond Daughter of that Honourable Gentleman Sir *Heneage Finch* Knight.



He beareth, Pearle, *Semy de Cinquefoyles*, Ruby, a Lyon Rampant, Diamond, by the name of *Pierpoint*, of which Family the chief and moſt illuſtrious Ornament is the Right Honourable *Henry Marqueſſe* of *Dorcheſter*, a Peer of great Honour, Learning and reſpect to learned men. Nor is that great Lover of this Art, and Incourager of other, his Brother *William Pierpoint* Esquire to be forgotten.

In a very old Roll in my cuſtody about the time of *Henry* the third, or *Edward* the firſt; I find one Sir *Robert Pierpound* doubtleſſe of this Family, for his Armes are Argent, *Semy de Roſes* (or thus, Argent, within an Orle of Roſes) Gules a Lyon Rampant, Sable. Now that Roſes for Cinquefoiles (& *è contra*) are promiſcuouſly uſed, is very obvious: perhaps its ſometimes *Vitium pictoris*.



He beareth, Or, two Lyoncelles Rampant, Combatant; Gules, Langued and Armed, Azure, by the name of *Wycombe*. *Leigh* saith, that these were two Lyons of sundry Regions, which of manhood must combat, onely for Government, for the Lyon is as desirous of mastery, as a courageous Prince is ambitious of Honour: which if it be in a just title and claime is a vertue in a King, and no way to be disliked: for it was a Royall Apothegme worthy that great King, *Nemo me major, nisi qui Justior*; I acknowledge no king greater than myself, but he that is Juster.

Lyoncelles rampant, combatant.

The signification thereof.



He beareth, Azure, two Lyoncelles Rampant, Endorsed, Or. This Coat (saith *Leigh*) was borne by *Achilles* the *Grecian* at the Siege of *Troy*: and *Leigh* takes it to be a combat intended between two valiant men, and they both keep appointment and meet in the *Field*, but the Prince favouring both parties, taketh the matter into his hands, and then turne they back to back, and so depart the *Field*, for their stout stomachs will not suffer them to goe both one way, because it is counted an injury to hardinesse to goe

Lyoncelles rampant, endorsed.

first out of the *Field*.

There are yet other formes of bearing the Lyon, than are hitherto expressed, as in these next *Escocheons* may be seen.



The *Field* is *Mars*, a tricorporated Lyon, issuing out of the three corners of the *Escocheon*, all meeting under one head in the *Fesse* point, *Sol*, Langued and Armed. *Jupiter*. A like Lyon did *Edmund* surnamed *Crouch-back* Earle of *Lancaster*, and Brother to *Edward* the first, bear in *Device*. As appeareth by the *Seale* of the same *Edmund*; the circumference of which *Seal* containeth this *Inscription*, *SIGILLUM EDMUNDI FILII REGIS ANGLIÆ*. Onely herein it differeth from this,

Lyon tricorporated.

A like Lyon borne in device.

that where the middlemost of the bodies in this is borne Rampant, and the other two descend from the corners of the *Escocheon*; contrariwise in the *Seale* the two lowermost are borne *Passant*, and the third descended from above, and are all conjoynd in the Center of the said circumference. The like was borne in *Device* by one of the Ancestors of the Right Noble and Honourable late Lord *Carew*, Earle of *Totnesse*. But the *Field* of this was *Topaz*, and the Lyon *Diamond*; more-over the middlemost body of this was Rampant, and the other two after a sort *Passant*.



He beareth, *per Pale*, Gules, and Azure, a Cheu-
ron, Or, between three Lyons Rampant, Argent,
by the name of *Hoskins* of *Oxted* in *Surry*, of which
Family is also *Edmund Hoskins* of the Inner Tem-
ple, Esquire.



He beareth, Sapphire, three Lyons Rampant, To-
paz, Armed and Langued, Ruby. This is the Coat
of the Right Honourable *William Viscount Say* and
Seale, and of his truly noble sons the Lord *John Fines*,
and the Lord *Nathaniel Fines*, one of his Highnesse
Honourable Counsell, and Commissioner of the great
Seal 1658.



He beareth, Argent, three Lyons Rampant, A-
zure, which is the Coat of *Mildmay* of *Essex*, a flou-
rishing and very worthy Family.



He beareth, Topaz, on a Chief, Sapphire, three Ly-
ons Rampant of the first. This is the Coat of the
right honourable *John Lisle* Commissioner of the great
Seale of *England* 1658.



He beareth, Gules, a Bend Engrailed between six
Lyons Rampant, Or. This is the Coat of Sir *An-
thony Ashley Cooper*, Baronet, one of the Privy
Counsell to his late Highnesse, a Gentleman of
much worth and estimation in his Country.



He beareth, Or, on a Fesse indented, between three Billets, Azure, (each charged with a Lyon Rampant, as the Field) so many Bezants, this was the Coat-Armour of *Henry Rolles*, late Lord chief Justice of *England*, Sir *Samuel Rolles*, and *John Rolles* of *London* Merchant, Bretheren, which *Henry Rolles* left issue that worthy Gentleman *Henry Rolles* Esquire, living 1659.



He beareth, Gules, two Bars, Gemelles, in Chief a Lyon Passant, Or, which was the Coat of Sir *Richard Sprignall* of *Highgate* in the County of *Middlesex*, Baronet, late deceased, Father of Sir *Robert Sprignall* Baronet, living 1659.



He beareth, Or, a Bend, Compony, Ermine, and Sable, between two Lyons heads erased, Sable, on a Chief of the last, three Billets, Argent, and is the bearing of the Right Honorable *William Steele*, late Lord chief Baron of the Exchequer, and now Lord Chancellor of the Kingdome of *Ireland*.



He beareth, Or, three Demy Lyons and a Chief indented, Gules. This is the Coat of Sir *Thomas Fisher* of *Islington*, Baronet, son of Sir *Thomas Fisher* Knight and Baronet, so created *March 12. 1616*.



He beareth, Or, a Demy Lyon Rampant, Gules, by the name of *Mallory*. There are certaine formes of bearing much like unto this at the first sight, but are diverse from it in bearing, and do receive a different forme of blazon, whereof good heed must be taken, *Quia diversitas nominis denotat diversitates rei*. The diversity of names doth manifest the diversity of things: in as much as names are significant demonstrations of things, and expresse notes of the differences.

A demy Lyon Rampant.

A Lyon Issuant,



He beareth, Azure, on a *chief*, Or, a *Lyon Rampant*, *issant*, Gules, *Langued* and *Armed* of the first, by the name of *Mirkham*. This *Lyon* is said to be *Issuant*, because he doth issue from out of the bottom of the *Chief*, and so must other things be blazoned which thus arise from the bottome thereof.

Lyon Jessant.



He beareth, Azure, a *Chief*, Gules, a *Lyon Rampant*, *Jessant*, his *tail forked*, Or, by the name of *Histing*.

A *Lyon Jessant* borne in *Coat-Armour*, is where the *Coat* is first charged with a *Chief*, or other *Ordinary*, and after by some occasion some *Animal* is added thereunto, but is not subjected to the primary charge, but is borne over both the *Field* and *Charge*, and is therefore called a *Lyon Jessant*, à *jacendo*, because of such lying all over. Some *Blazon* this *Coat* Azure, a *Chief*, Gules, over all a *Lyon Rampant*, his *tail forked*, Or.

A Lyon naissant.



He beareth, Or, out of the midst of a *Fesse*, Sable, a *Lyon Rampant*, *naissant*, Gules, *armed* and *langued*, Azure. This *Coat* was borne by *St. Hen. Emme, Kt.* of the most Honorable order of the *Garter*, and chosen companion thereof by *Ed. 3.* when he did erect and establish the same. This *Lyon* is said to be *Naissant*, because he seemeth to issue out of the wombe of the *Fesse*, *Quasi nunc esset in nascendo*. This forme of *Blazon*, is peculiar to all living things, that shall be found issuing out of the midst of some *Ordinary* or *common charge*.

A Lyons head erased.



He beareth, Argent, a *Lyons head erased*, Gules, by the name of *Govis*. Concerning the dignity of this part of the body, and how the same is preferred before all other the parts and members thereof. I have formerly made mention, as also of the commendable bearing of *Members Erased*.



He beareth, Topaz, on a *Chief*, Diamond, three *Lyons heads erased* of the first, this was the *Coat-Armour* of *Sir Thomas Richardson, Knight*, late *Lord Chief Justice* of his Majesties Court of *Kings Bench*, who left issue *Sir Thomas Richardson Knight*, and he *Thomas Richardson, Baron of Cramond* in *Scotland*, now living 1659. I do here give this *Coat-armour* this kind of *blazon* by *precious stones*, in respect of that high place of *Justice* which its bearer executeth under his Majesty.

He



He beareth, Gules, a Cheuron, between three Lyons heads Erased, Argent, which is the bearing of the Right Honourable *George Monke*, one of the Admirals of the Sea Forces, and now Generall of the Army in *Scotland*, duly deriving himself from an Illustrious Stem, his Ancestors having matcht with the *Plantagines* more then once.



The Field is, Azure, a Cheuron, Argent, between three Lyons heads erased, Ermine, crowned, Or, this is the Coat-Armour of Sir *Paul Pinder* of the City of *London*, Knight; whose bounteous piety manifest in many other charitable actions, was the yeare 1632. more conspicuous in the richly adorning and exquisite beautifying the Quire of *Saint Pauls Church*. Erasing is a violent rending of a member from the body, and may signifie some worthy and memorable act of the bearer, that hath severed the Head from the Shoulders of some notorious, turbulent, or seditious person.



He beareth, Azure, a Lyons Head erased between three Crosslets, Or, which is the Coat of Sir *Francis Armitage* of *Kirklees* in the County of *Yorke*, created Baronet 15 December 1641.



He bears, Argent, on a Sable, three Lyons heads erased, of the field, Crowned, Or, this the paternall Coat of *John Wroth* Esquire, and Sir *Henry Wroth* his Brother, of *Durants* in *Enfield* in *Middlesex*, where that Family hath flourished many hundred years, and of whence are also descended *John Wroth* and *Anthony Wroth*, sons of Sir *Peter Wroth* of *Blenden Hall* in *Bexley* in *Kent*, deceased.



He beareth, Argent, a Fesse, Sable, between three Lyons Heads erased, Gules, which is the Coat of Sir *William Farmer* of *Eston-Neston* in the County of *Northampton*, Baronet.



He beareth, Sable, *two Lyons Pawes* issuing out of the *Dexter* and *Sinister base points*, erected in forme of a *Cheuron*, Argent, *Armed*, Gules, by the name of *Frampton*. The fore-feet of the *Lyon* have five toes upon each foot, and the hinder feet but foure, whereby nature hath enabled him, for the more sure seizing and retaining his acquired prey, the *Lyons* Claws are crooked and exceeding hard, with these he carveth and rendeth his prey, and for this purpose he keepeth them very choicely and tenderly, and is no lesse carefull to save them from blunting, than a good Souldier is to keep his *Armour* and *Weapons* from rust and bluntnesse, by the greatnesse and sharpnesse of the *Lyons* claw, we may easily conjecture how dangerous a thing it is for a man to encounter him, for wheresoever he seizeth, if he breake not the bones, yet he renteth away the flesh, so also may we give a near guesse, if not make a certaine demonstration of his proportion and bignesse, for so we read that *Phydias* the famous Carver of great Images in Gold and in Ivory, upon the sight of a *Lyons* claw onely, did raise the whole proportion of his body, which gave occasion (as is supposed) of the Proverbe, *Leonem ex ungue estimare*; whereby is meant, that of one probable conjecture, a man may give a near guesse of the whole businesse.



Gules, three *Lyons Gambes* or *Pawes*, Erased, Argent, by the name of *Newdigate* of *Warwick-shire*, of which Family a worthy Ornament is *Richard Newdigate* Serjeant at Law, and one of the Justices of the upper Bench.

Two *Lyons* pawes erased, and surmounting each other.



He beareth, Argent, two *Lyons pawes* Erased, in *saltire*, the *Dexter* surmounted of the *Sinister*, Gules. That *Lyons*, *Panthers*, and *Leopards* do hide their claws within their skin when they goe or run, it may seem a little miracle; for they do never extend them but when they offer to seize their prey, lest they should be blunted, and so become less serviceable for the apprehension, retention, and division of their prey.

He



He beareth, Sable, *three Lyons paws, Couped*, and *Erected*, Argent, *Armed*, Gules, by the name of *Usher*. Sometimes these paws are found borne upon *Ordinaries*, as in this next *Escucheon*, where there is a *Lyons paw* borne upon a *Canton*. And you must observe, that albeit I do here use but one example for an instance, yet shall you by observation find them borne as well upon other *Ordinaries* as on this.

Three Lyons paws couped.



He beareth, Argent, *on a Canton*, Sable, a *Lyons paw erased in bend*, Or, by the name of *Bowtbeby*. This one Coat doth minister occasion of a twofold observation; the one, that this member is borne upon *Ordinaries*: the other that it is borne after the manner or fashion of *Ordinaries*, as *Chevron-ways*, *Crosse-ways*, *Saltire-ways*, &c. As by the precedent examples may appear.

A Lyons paw on a Canton.



He beareth, Sable, *three Lyons tails erect and erased*, Argent, by the name of *Corke*. The *Lyon* hath great strength in his taile, the much motion whereof is a manifest token of anger: when he mindeth to assaile his enemy, he stirreth up himself by often beating of his back and sides with his taile, and thereby stirreth up his courage, to the end he do nothing faintly or cowardly. The *Lyon* when he is hunted, carefully provideth for his safety, labouring to frustrate the pursuite of the Hunters by

Three Lyons tails erased.

sweeping out his foot-steps with his taile as he goeth, that no appearance of his track may be discovered, whereby they may know which way to make after him.

The *Lyon* beareth his *Taile* after a diverse manner, insomuch as we may thereby (if not certainly know, yet give a near guesse) what a moode he is in for the present, *viz.* whether he be furiously bent, or peaceable, or majestically affected. And these qualities are manifestly discerned by the *Inversion*, *Everfion*, or *Extention*, &c. of his *Taile*.

Here may rise a question, Whether the bearing of the *Taile* of the *Lyon* in any of these severall manners be a sufficient difference to prevent all causes of challenge?

For my own part (albeit I have not read or seen in *Gerard Leigh*, *Boswell*, *Ferne*, or any other *Armoriall Writers* the state of this question handled) I hold that they be differences sufficient to debar all challenge: my reasons are these; first, *Sufficit quod inter Arma mea & tua talis sit differentia, qua detur diversitas*. And again, *Nova forma dat novum esse rei*: I hold them not onely to be differences, *secundum quid*; but *simpliciter*, that is to say, absolute and essentiall differences. Furthermore, *Data una dissimilitudine etiam paria judicabuntur diversa*. Moreover experience sheweth us, that the least addition or subtraction in *Armoriall signes* maketh them cease to be the same that they were; *Omnia Arma Arithmeticiis*

Arithmetica figuris sunt simillima, quibus si quid addas vel subtrahas non remanet eadem species, as I have formerly shewed. Finally, for approbation of these my opinions I will add this infallible assertion; *Ea differunt quorum definitiones differunt.*

These are my reasons that induce me to be of this opinion, that the diverse manner of *bearing* of the *Taile* of the *Lyon* as aforesaid, are or may be (without exception) essentiall differences: which neverthelesse I referre to the Iudicious censure of the learned in this profession, who perhaps may convince me with more forceable grounds.

But because *demonstration* is the best of Arguments to convince the incredulous, it is apparant that *Buxtons Coat* before mentioned differs not from that of *Smeres*, but only in the manner of the bearing of the *tail*, both of them being *Argent*, a *Lyon Rampant*, *Sable*, onely in *Euxtones Coat* the *taile* is *elevated and turned over the head of the Lyon*, as it more plainly appears before in this present Chapter.

Now as touching particularizing of the before-mentioned assertion, I say that the *Everston* of the *taile* of the *Lyon* is an expresse token of his placabilitie or tractableness, as contrariwise the *Inversion* of his *taile* is a note of his wrath and fury, especially if he doe beate the backe therewith, and doe roare withall: of this property of the *Lyon Catullus* maketh mention in these words.

*Age, cæde terga cauda tua, verbera pateant
Face, cuncta mugienti fremitu loca retonent.*

The gate of a *Lyon* when he is *passant* is an apparant note of his jurisdiction, and regall authoritie and Soveragnitie wherewith the *extension* of his *taile* doth fitly quadrate and agree: inasmuch as when hee hunteth after his prey, he roareth vehemently, whereat the Beasts being astonished doe make a stand, whilest hee with his *taile* maketh a circle about them in the sand, which circle they dare not transgresse, which done out of them he maketh choise of his prey at his pleasure.



The *Field* is *party per Pale*, *Gules* and *Azure*, a *Tiger Passant*, *Argent*. This was the paternall *Coat-Armour*, of that grave Citizen *John Mabb Chamberlaine* of *London* in the time of *Queene Elizabeth*, Grandfather of *Ralph Mab*, at whose charges the second Edition was presented to the publike view. The *Tiger* may well take place next to the *Lyon*, it being a beast of great cruelty and incomparable swiftnesse, whence some thinke the River *Tigris* had its name.



He beareth, *Argent*, a *Tiger Passant*, *Regardant*, gazing in a mirrour or Looking-glass, all Proper. This *Coat-Armour* standeth in the Chancell of the Church of *Thame*, in *Oxford-shire*, in a *Glasse window* of the same Chancell, Impaled on the *sinister side* with the *Coate-Armour* properly pertaining to the Family of *de Bardis*. Near to this *Escutcheon* is placed this inscription, *Hadrianus de Bardis Prebendarius istius Ecclesie.*

A Tiger passant.

Ecclesia. Some report that those who rob the *Tiger* of her *young*, use a policy to detain their *dam* from following them, by casting sundry *looking-glasses* in the way, whereat she useth long to gaze, whether it be to behold her own beauty, or because when she seeth her shape in the glasse, she thinketh she seeth one of her *young ones*, and so they escape the swiftness of her pursuit. And thus are many deceived of the *substance*, whilst they are much busied about the *shadows*.



He beareth, Sable, a *Beare Passant*, Argent. It is written of the *She Beare* that she bringeth forth her *young ones* unperfect and deformed, like a *lump* of raw flesh, and licks it till it come to shape and perfection. The *She-beare* is most cruelly enraged against any that shall hurt her *young*, or despoile her of them: as the Scripture saith in setting forth the fierce anger of the Lord, that he will meet his adversaries, *as a Beare robbed of her whelps*. Which teacheth us how carefull *Nature* would have us to be of the welfare of our children, sith so *cruell beasts* are so tender hearted in this kind.

A Beare passant.



He beareth, Argent, a *Beare Rampant*, Sable, *muzzled*, Or, by the name of *Barnard*. The Countries that were reputed famous for the Cruelty of *Beares* were *Lucania*, and *Umbria* in *Italy*, now called the *Dutchy* of *Spoletum*; and so in ancient times was our *Island* of *Britaine*; for *Beares* were carried from hence to *Rome* for a shew, where they were holden in great admiration. The *Beare* by nature is a cruell beast, but this here demonstrated unto you, is (to prevent the mischief it might otherwise do, as you may observe) as it were bound to the good behaviour with a *muzzle*: I must confesse I have often seen a *Sable Beare Saliant*, in a *Field*, Argent, borne by the name of *Bernard*.



He beareth, Argent, a *Chevron* between three *Bears heads erased*, Sable, *muzzled*, Or, by the name of *Pennarthe* of *Cornwall*.

The *Beare* is reported to combate with the *Bull*; in which fight he useth no lesse policy than strength; as evidently may appeare out of *Aristotle de Animalibus lib. 8. chap. 230*.



He beareth, Argent, a *Fesse* between three *Bears heads couped*, Sable, *muzzled*, Or, which is the Coat of the Honourable Lord *John Disborow*, one of his Highnesse Privy Counsell, and Generall at Sea, and Major Generall of the *West*.

He

A Wolfe Saliant.



He beareth, Azure, a Wolfe Saliant, Argent, langued and armed, Gules, by the name of *Downe*. Some such Ensigne did *Macedon* the son of *Osyris* (surnamed *Jupiter* the just, whose Father was *Cham* the Son of *Noah*) beare in his shield at such time, as he together with divers of his Brethren and Kinsfolke, did warfare under the conduct of *Osyris*, as witnesseth *Diodorus Siculus*: *Osyridem duo filii, virtute dispare, Anubis & Macedon, prosequuti sunt, uterque Armis usus est insignibus, aliquo animali haud ab eorum natura dissimili: nam Anubis Canem, Macedon Lupum, insigne Armorum tulit.* *Anubis* (saith he) gave a Dog for his device on his Armes, and *Macedon* a Wolfe. This Coat-armour may serve to exemplifie that which I have formerly delivered, touching the Antiquity of Armes. The ancient Romans also in their Military ensignes did beare the Wolfe, as appeareth by *Vegetius Valturius*, and others.

Two Wolves passant.



He beareth, Gules, two Wolves passant, Argent, by the name of *Low*. *Upton* leaveth to the consideration of *Heralds*, whether the bearing of the Wolfe in Armes be not fit for such persons as in *Parliaments* and places of great Assembly, are accustomed to wrangle and shew themselves contentious; and (*quasi Johannes in opposito*) to put on a resolute determination to be contrary to all others. For it is the Wolves nature when they assemble together to fall a howling. Some write that those who suddenly look on a Wolfe, do lose their voice; it were fit, such wolvisb and snarling persons, would look on themselves in a glasse, and so become silent.

Thus ending with the Wolfe, I will perclose this tract of beasts of fierce nature, comprehending all others of this kind, as *Ounces*, *Lynxes*, *Hyenaes*, *Panthers*, &c. under these before handled. Forasmuch as the greatest part of the generall Rules, as also of the sundry formes of bearing attributed unto Lyons and Wolves, may be aptly applyed to all, or the greatest part of other Beasts of like nature.

SECT. III. CHAP. XVI.

HAVING given examples of *Ravenous* and *Fierce kind*, that by main force do prosecute and obtain their prey: I will now proceed to the handling of beasts lesse *Fell* and harmfull; of which number some are *Wilde* and *Savage*, other are *Domesticall* and *Sociable*, as *Dogs* of all sorts, of which I will first intreat; because the *Dog*, whether it be for *pleasure* and *Game* in *field*, or for *thrift* and *guard* at home, deserveth a very high estimation, and of all *Dogs*, those of *chase* are most in use in *Armory*; whereof some prosecute their prey *speedily*, others more *teasurably*; of the first sort is the *Greyhound*, as in example.



He beareth, *Argent*, a *Greyhound passant*, *Sable*, by the name of *Holford*. Such *Dogs* as do pursue their *Game* with a more leasurely pace, are *Hounds* fitted for all sorts of *Game*: as *Hart-hounds*, *Buck-hounds*, *Harriers*, *Otter-hounds*, *Bloud-hounds*, &c. which are of some authors called *Odorisequi canes*, quia odoratu investigant, for following by the smell; and *Cicero* calleth them, *Sagaces canes*, because of their tender and quick sent; and both these and the *Greyhound* are called *canes venatici*, *Dogs for the chase*.

Note that it appeareth in an old Manuscript treating of *blazon*, that a *Greyhound* cannot properly be termed *Rampant*, for it is contrary to his kind to appear so fierce as the *Author* there writeth in his said book, now remaining in the custody of that worthy *Knight*, *Sir William Seger*, *Garter*, *Principall King of Armes*, whose great study and travell in this *Heraldicall Art*, hath by his own works already published, been sufficiently manifest.



He beareth, *Argent*, two *Bars*, *Sable*, charged with three *Trefoyles* of the *Field* in *Chief*, a *Greyhound* *Currant* of the second; this is the *Coat* of *Sir William Palmer* of *Clarkenwell* *Knight*, a *Learned* and *Ingenious Gentleman*, who by *Dorothy* his *Lady*, a worthy *Daughter* of so noble a *Father* *Sir John Brampton* *Knight*, *Lord chief Justice* of the *Kings Bench*, hath an hopefull issue.



He beareth, *Azure*, a *Talbot passant*, *Argent*, by the name of *Borgoigne*. It is a generall observation, that there is scarce any *Vertue* incident to a man, but there are singular *Sparks* & resemblances of the same in the sundry kinds of *Dogs*: For some are so couragious, as if they be in the encounter, you may cut off a *Leg* or any *Lim* before they will let go their *Holdfast*: in which kind the *English Mastiffe* hath highest praise; inso much that *Histories* report, that the *Romans* took *Mistiffes* hence, to carry in their *Armies* instead of *Souldiers*: Some others have been so trusty and loving to their *Masters*, as being by error lost, they have refused meat, though it were to their death.

till they saw their *Masters* againe. For their admirable *Property* in finding any thing that is lost, in fetching any thing they are injoynd, in pursuing any man by the sent of his *Foot*e after he is *Fled*; it requireth a *Naturalists* large discourse, rather than the touch of an *Heralds* pencil.

Fesse Daun-
cette and
three Talbots.



He beareth, Or, a *Fesse Dauncette*, between three *Talbots passant*, Sable, by the name of *Carrick*. These kinde of *dogges*, are called in *Latine*, *Canes sagaces*, for the tendernesse of their sent, and quicknesse of smelling, because thereby they doe readily discover and finde out the *Tracks*, *fourmes*, and *lodgings* of *beasts* of *chase*, and of *Savage kinde*: which done they doe prosecute their undertaken *chase* with open mouth, and continuall cry; that oftentimes through hot pursuite they do so tire it, as that it is either taken up by the *Huntf men*, or do become a *prey* to themselves.



He beareth, Azure, a *Fesse*, betweene three *Talbots Heads erased*, Or, by the name of *Burion* of *Lindley* in the *County* of *Leicester*. To this head must bee referred all other *Sorts* of *Dogges* of *Prosecution*: As *Beagles*, *terriers*, and such like, so called, *Quia feras sub terra prosequuntur* (for that they prosecute their prey under the *Ground*, as the others do above ground) also *Land*, and *Water-spaniels*, and such others. Now for the *Wild* or *Savage* sort of *beasts*, some do atchieve their *Prey* by *Subtill meanes*, as *Foxes*, *Ferrets*, *Weasels*, *Catties*, &c. some by prudent *Providence*, as the *Helde-hogge*, *Squirrell*, and such like. Others also there are, whose care is, not so much how to come by their prey, as that themselves become not a prey to others; as *Hares*, *Conies*, &c. Of these briefly, I will give some few examples, to shew to what head they are to be reduced, as followeth.



He beareth, Argent, two *Reynards*, counter saliant in bend, the dexter surmounted of the sinister, Saltire-like, Gules, by the name of *Kadrod*. *Hard* of *Wales*. These are somewhat unlike *Sam Jones Foxes*, that were tyed together at the *Tailes*; and yet these two agree in *Aliquo tertio*: They came into the *Field*, like two enemies, but they meant nothing less than to fight, and therefore they passe by each other; like two crafty *Lawyers*, which came to the *barre*, as if they meant to fall out deadly about their *Clients* cause; but when they have done, and their *Clients* purses well *spunged*, they are better friends than ever they were, and laugh at those *Geese*, that will not beleieve them to be *Foxes*, till they (too late) finde themselves *Fox-bitten*.



He beareth, Ermine, three *Cats-a-mountain* in *Pale*, *Passant*, Azure, this is the Coat of that worthy Citizen *Thomas Adams* Esquire, Lord Mayor of this City, 1646. yet living, 1659.

He



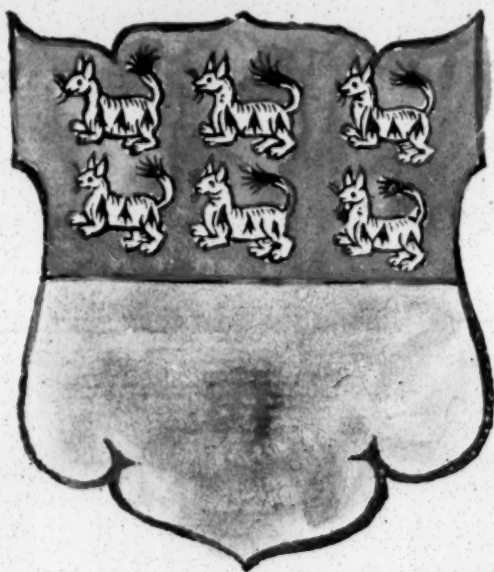
He beareth, Argent, three Cat-a-mountains Passant, in Pale, Sable, and is the Coat of *Jonathan Keate* of *London*, an Ingenious Gentleman, son of *Gilbert Keate* Esquire, deceased.



He beareth, Argent, a Cheuron, Azure, betweene three Squerrils Seiant, Gules, by the name of *Lovell*. This Beast hath his name *Sciurus*, or *Squirell*, by reason of the largenesse of his Taile, which shadoweth all his body. And is therein like one, who carefully keeping the love and affection of his Followers and Retainers, is sure they will sticke to him, protect and shadow him in time of need: To whom those Villaines (mentioned in the *Roman history*) were much unlike, who betrayed their Proscribed Lords, flying to them for

A Cheuron
between three
Squerrils
Seiant.

shelter and secret Coverture: and such a one was the faithlesse *Cartismandua*, to whom our renowned *British King Caractacus*, flying to hide himselfe, till he might gather his forces together against the *Romans*, she betrayed him unto his foes, to the ruine of this *Kingdome*: that Infamous Queene had not *Caudam Sciuri*, a Squirels shadowing Tayle; but *Caudam Draconis*, Fiery and venomous.



The field is Parted per Fesse, Gules and Azure, in the first Sixe whole Ermines, Ermyne, Couchant, three and three, This was the Coate-armour of a Bishop in the Kingdome of Scotland who lived *Anno Dom. 1474.* as I finde it in *Master Garters* (before mentioned) *Manuscript*. The Surname of this Bishop is not there set downe. I have inserted this Coat-armour, in regard of the raritie of the bearing of this Beast whole in an *Escoccheon*, which is seldome so used: but the Skinne of this beast is of very frequent use in *Armes*, it being that furre in *Blazon* called *Ermyne*, of which I have formerly

treated in this book, *Section I. Chapter 4.* I was as curious as I could in procuring this *Escoccheon* to be cut like unto that which is depicted in that *Manuscript*, because I was desirous to demonstrate unto you the fashion of *Escocchions* of those times, I must confesse that I finde the *Blazon* there to differ from this of mine; for there he beginneth to *Blazon* the Base part of the field first, which manner of *Blazon* at this day is not approved of by *English Blazoners*.

To these must be added all other fourefooted beasts that are provident in acquiring their food, as the *Hedghog*, and such other. It resteth that I should now give example of the last sort of beasts, among them of Savage kinde before spoken of, which are those of timorous and fearefull nature. Such are these that follow and their like.

Three Conies.



He beareth, Argent, three *Conies*, Sable; by the name of *Strood*. *Conies* are bred in most Countries, but in few are they so plentiful as in *England*. Amongst the *Baleares* they were so abundant, as that the people made sute to *Augustus* to grant them a military company of *Pioneers* to destroy them. Of this little *beast* it seemeth that men first learned the Art of undermining and subverting of *Cities*, *Castles*, and *Towers*, by the industry of *Pioneers*.

Three Conies in bordure Ingrailed.



He beareth, Gules, three *Conies* Seiant, Argent, a Sable, *Bordure Ingrailed*, by the name of *Conisbie*. Though *nature* hath not given these *timorous* kinds of *beasts* such craft or strength as to the former; yet are they not destitute of their succours, in that they have their strong *Castles* and *habitations* in the *earth*, and their food ever growing so nigh them, that they need not put themselves into danger except they list.

Three Hares heads coupéd Nebule.



He beareth, Argent, on a *Fesse Nebule*, Sable, three *Hares* heads coupéd, Or, by the name of *Harewell*. The *Hare* is a simple creature, and reposeth all her safety in swiftnesse, wherein she useth many shifts to help her self withall, both to defend her self from the perill of the *Hunds*, and to frustrate the endeavours of the *Huntsmen*. She naturally feareth the *Eagle*, *Hawke*, *Fox*, and *Wolfe*, her naturall enemies. It is strange which some have written of *Hares*, that their nature is, for the self same to be sometimes *Male*, and sometimes *Female*. Such an one also (as *Poets* write) was *Tiresias*, of *Thebes*, who being a *man*, became a *woman*, and so continued seven years, and then returned again to his former shape. Afterward a great controversie rising betwixt *Jupiter* and *Juno*, whether the *man* or the *woman* were more insatiate of *Venerie*, or took most delight therein, he was chosen *Arbiter* in the matter, and gave the *Garland* to *Juno* and the *Female Sex*, as being invincible in the encounters of *Venus*.

Tortois passant.



Harps how invented.

He beareth, Vert, a *Tortois passant*, Argent, by the name of *Gawdy*. The shels of the *Arcadian Tortoises*, are very great, therefore out of them they do make *Harps*, whereof *Mercury* is said to be the *Inventor*, who finding a *Tortois* left upon the *Rocks* after the falling of the *River Nilus*, the flesh being consumed, and the sinewes that remained dried up, he strake them with his hand, and they made a kind of Musical sound, wherenpon he framed it into a *Harp*, which caused others to imitate his practise, and to continue the same unto this day.

He



He beareth, Azure, *A Tortois erected*, Or, by the name of *Cooper*: this *Escoccheon*, I have caused to be inserted in this Edition to manifest the various bearing of this *Gressible Reptile in Armorie*.

And hitherto we have handled such *Terrestrial Animals* onely, as are called *Vivipara*, because they do bring forth *Living creatures*; whereas the other *Terrestrials* do bring forth Eggs, and are therefore named *Ovipara*, of which sort we will speak in the next place.

SECT. III. CHAP. XVII.

THIS other sort of four footed *Egge-bearing Animals* (as I may so terme them) notwithstanding that in many things they have no small resemblance with man, aswell touching the faculties of the *Vegetable soule*, as also the parts of the *body*: yet are they farre more unlike us than those that bring forth a living Creature. And albeit that these *Egge-breeding four footed Animals* do consist of the same bodily parts that the *Vivipara*, or *Animal-producing doe*, and of the foure humors that are answerable in quality to the foure Elements, and have all parts as well internall as externall senses, and many other things wherein they doe communicate with the *Vivipara*; yet are there many other things wherein they differ not only from these, but also even amongst themselves one from another of them. For neither doe we finde in these that quicknesse of wit that we observe in others, neither like parts of strength of Body that the other have.

Like as *man* (especially in his soule) approacheth neer unto God in likeness; so, in like manner doe other *Animals* resemble *man*, wherein they doe participate with man in likeness, after some sort, but in diverse degrees, forasmuch as some of them have more and some lesse likeness with us than others have.

There is not (saith *Beda*) amongst the Universall workes of nature, any one thing so little, or of so base esteeme, wherein a man cannot finde some divine thing worthy of admiration. No lesse (saith *Farnesius*) may we admire the force of a silly *Flea*, than the hugeness and strength of an *Elephant*.

Not without reason doth the *Husband man* prognosticate the approach of some great shower of Raine by the croaking of *Frogges*, more frequent than usuall, whereupon he saith, that they doe cry for Raine. For this observation is grounded upon a *Physicall* reason, *Omne enim simile gaudet suo simili, & sua natura utili ac convenienti*; Every like is delighted with his like, and with that which is commodious and agreeable to his nature; Sithence then that *Frogges* are exceedingly delighted with water, as with that which best agreeth with their nature, therefore when they doe apprehend a fore-sence of Raine, they doe rejoyce, and doe testifie their joy by singing after their manner.

Animals of base esteeme, and of no industry, have (for the most part) not onely *four* but manifold *Feet*: whereby we are admonished that perverse and evill disposed persons have *multiplicities* of *affections*, in respect that by the motion of the *Feet* our bodies are perduced from place to place.

place; so doe our affections transfer us from one delight to another, according to that saying, *Pes meus, affectus meus, eo feror, quocunque feror.*

Though some perhaps may esteeme these Egge-bearing Animals unworthy the dignity of Coat-Armour: yet for my own part, I hold their bearing to be no lesse Honourable than many of those that in common estimation are reputed far more worthy; insomuch that they may well beseem the bearing of the greatest Potentate. For if it pleased the Sovereign King of Kings to use them as his speciall instruments to chastise the stubbornnesse of such as rebelled against his Ordinance, and to arme those his minute and weak creatures, with such an incredible boldnesse, as that they feared not the face or forces of men, but that the very Frogs entred the houses and chambers of the Egyptians, upon the people, into their Ovens, and into their kneading Troughes; yea even into King Pharaohs Chamber, and upon his Bed: Moreover if God hath vouchsafed to give to the Grasshopper, the Canker-worme, the Catterpillar, and the Palmer-worm, the honourable title of his huge great Army, why should we prize them at so low a rate, as that we should disdain to bear them in Coat-Armour? Sithence God saith by the Prophet Joel, *I will render you the yeers which the Grasshopper hath eaten, the Canker-worme, and the Catterpillar, and the Palmer-worm; my great Host which I sent among you.*

It is therefore to be observed, that they also have their actions not to be omitted in Blazon, albeit not in that variable manner, nor yet so copious as some others. And because they are far different from those formerly handled, not onely in shape but also in the manner of their living, in their gate and actions, therefore must they receive a divers manner of Blazon. They are called in Latine *Reptilia*, or *Creeping things*; *Quia reptant super terram*; and here we must distinguish between those things, *quæ reptant*, which Creep, as Frogs, Ants, &c. and those *quæ serpunt*, which glide, as Snakes, which latter kind we shall speak of afterward.

But here we mention those Reptiles which are Gressible, such as by means of their feet, are able to go step by step from one place to another, so termed *à gradiendo*, which is proceeding by degrees; and hitherto also are referred such as by skipping, mounting or leaping, raise their bodies above ground, and so alter their Station, place or seat. Of which kinds, some have four feet, some have more. Such as have four feet only, are these that follow with their like.

I have omitted in my second Edition that *Escocheon Sol*, charged with three Toades erected, Saturne, which according to some Authors was the Coat-Armour of the ancient Kings of France, because since my first Edition I find great variety of opinions concerning this matter, of which I have given a touch in the first Chapter of the first Se&. page 5. And in lieu thereof I do present you with the Ancient Coat-Armour of the same charge borne by a Family in this Kingdome.

Three toades.

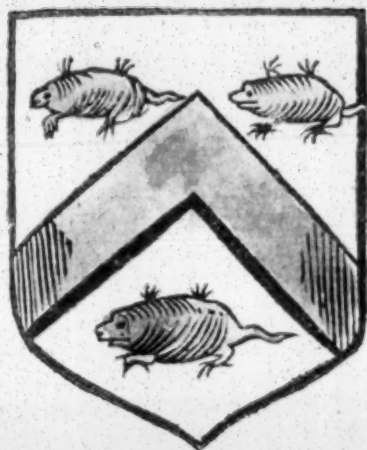


He beareth, Argent, three Toades erected, Sable, by the name of *Botereux* of *Cornwall*, which Family long since there flourished, as you may read in learned *Camden*. Toades and Frogs do communicate this naturall property, that when they sit, they hold their heads steady & without motion: which stately action *Spencer* in his *Shepheards Calender* calleth the *Lording of Frogs*. The bearing of Toades (after the opinion of some *Armorists*) doth signifie a hasty Cholerick.

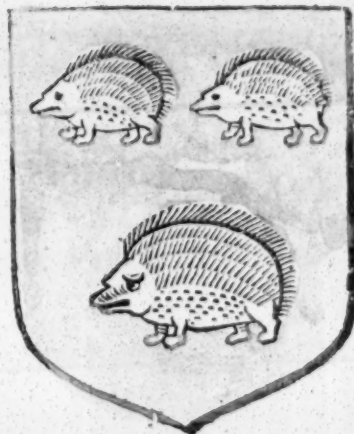
lerick man, that is easily stirred up to anger, whereunto he is naturally prone of himself, having an *inbred poison* from his birth.



He beareth, Argent, *three Moules*, Sable, their *Snout*, and *feet*, by the name of *Nangothan* or *Mangotham*, a Family, as I take it of *Scotland*. I could not well here term these *Moules Proper*, because there be many *white Moules*, which colour whether in them it is occasioned by age or not, I will not here dispute. The *Moule* in Latine is called *Talpa*, from the Greek word, *Ταπάς*, *Ταπάς*, i. *Cæcus*, *Cæcitas*.



He beareth, Argent, a *Cheuron* between three *Moles* or *Wants*, Sable, and is the Coat of Sir *George Twisleton* of *Barley* in *York shire* Baronet, of which Family is also that of the same surname at *Dartford* in *Kent*, Colonel *Twisleton* and others.



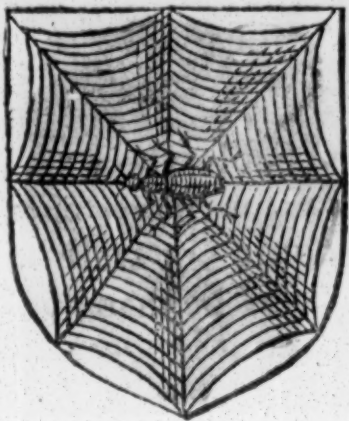
He beareth, Azure, *three Hed-hogs*, Or, by the name of *Abrahall*. The *Hed-hog* signifieth a man expert in gathering of substance, and one that providently layeth hold upon profered opportunity, and so making *Hay* (as we say proverbially) *whilst the Sun doth shine*, preventeth future want.

Bara in his Book intituled, *Les Blazones des Armes* giveth an example of two *Lizards*, erected one against another (as if they were *Combatand*) and termeth them *Rimpand*, a terme very unfitly applyed to

Reptiles, to whom the terms of *mounting*, *leaping*, or *skipping* are much more proper. To this head must be reduced, *Crocodyles*, *Salamanders*, *Camelions*, *Ewies*, *Lizards*, and whatsoever other *Edge-bearing Reptile* having onely four feet, as to their naturall and proper place. There resteth yet one other sort of this kind of *Reptiles*, which are diversly shaped from all the former, and are called in Latine *Insecta Animalia*, because that being divided in their body between their *head* and *belly*, their parts do seem so divided as if they hanged onely together by small strings; having no *flesh*, *blood*, *sinewes*, &c. And there are also *insecta* which flye, but here we speak onely of *Terrestrials*, leaving the other to their due place; and because such bearing is rare, I am inforced (rather than to passe them over with silence) to use *Coats of Device*, for expressing their sundry formes, as in example.

Insects that live upon the earth.

A Spider in
her web.



He beareth, Or, a *Cobweb*, in the *Center* thereof a *Spider*, proper. The *Spider* is borne free of the *Weavers Company*; she studieth not the *Weavers Art*, neither hath she the *stuffe* whereof she makes her thread from any where else, than out of her own *wombe* from whence she draweth it; whereof through the agility and nimbleness of her feet, she weaveth *ginnes*, and dilateth, contracteth, and knitteth them in form of a *Net*. And with the threads that she draweth out of her body, she repaireth all *rents* and *wracks* of the same. Not unaptly is mans life resembled to a *Spiders webbe*, which is wrought with much care and diligence, and is suddenly marred with the least *occurent* that may befall it. For that it is protracted with much care and diligence, and suddenly ended by swallowing of a *Crum*, or *Haire*, or some other lesser accident (if lesse may be.) In like manner *Sophisticall Arguments* are likened to *Spiders webbes*, for that they are framed with much *Artificial* cunning, and yet are fit for no use, but to intangle *Flies* and weak capacities. And to like purpose doth the *Poet* compare the execution of *Lawes* to *Cobwebs*, saying,

*Lawes like Spiders webs are wrought,
Great Flies escape, and small are caught.*

What under-
stood by the
Spider.

Upton saith, that he hath seen *Spiders* borne in *Coat-armour* by a certain *Lombard*. By the *Spider* we may understand a *painfull* and *industrious person*, occupied in some honest and necessary *businessse*, a man carefull of his private estate, and of good foresight in repairing of small decayes, and preventing of wracks. The *Spider* her self is *poysonfull* and *deadly*, yet is her *web* reckoned an *Antidote* against *poyson*, notwithstanding the same is extracted out of her *wombe*. In like sort (saith *Aelianus*) out of the *poysonfull* contagion and infectious venome of sin and transgression, the *Sovereign powers* do take occasion to extract and establish wholesome and profitable *lawes*, against such *notorious crimes*. Of the *Spider*, *Salomon* writeth in this manner; The *Spider* taketh bold with her hands, and is in *Kings Palaces*.

Pro. 30. 28.

Example tou-
ching procrea-
tion.

A very remarkable note doth *Farnesius* propose unto us, taken from this poore despised creature the *Spider*, touching the *procreation* of *Children*. It is a matter of great consequence of what *Parents* a man is descended. If we desire (saith he) to have a good rase of *Horses*, a litter of speciall good *Hounds* for game, choice *Plants* and *stocks* to plant our *Orchards* and *Gardens* with delectable *fruits*, do we not use our uttermost endeavour to effect them. How much greater should our care and providence be in the *procreation* of our *children*? The first instruction that the *children* receive is in the *veines* and *bowels* of their *Parents*, whereof we may take an Example from *Spiders*, which are no sooner hatched and excluded out of their *Egs*, but forthwith they practise to make *webs*; as if they had brought with them (even out of their *Mothers wombe*) together with their life, the *Artificiall* skill of *webbing*. Holy and reverent is that piety that we owe to our *Parents*, *Parents enim est genitor, parens patria, parens denique est ipse Deus*. For he that begot us is our parent, our Country is our parent, and lastly God himself is our parent.

It hath been often questioned, why the *Father loveth* the *Son* more dearly, tenderly and affectionately, than the *Son* doth the *Father*. The reason

reason is this, *Quia patris amor in filium a natura est, filii in parentem ab officio*. The affectionate love of the Father proceedeth of Nature, that of the son of duty: Therefore the sacred Law hath decreed, *Amabis patrem & matrem tuam*, Thou shalt love thy Father and thy Mother, but not contrariwise: for where the Law of Nature speaketh, there is no need it should be assisted by Commandement. Notwithstanding (even naturally) the love of the son to the Father is great.

We may learn (saith Zanchius) by these *minute Animals*, how many and how great instructions we may receive from the universall number of creatures, that God hath given us for instructors and teachers of *Morall Discipline*, so that we will open our eyes to behold them, and listen to Gods disciplining us in them.

Admirable doubtlesse is the Omnipotency of God in these his creatures; for as Saint Hierome saith, *Epist. ad Heliod. Creatorem non in Cælo tantum miramur*, &c. We do not admire Gods power in Heaven only and in earth, the Sun, Elephants, Camels, Oxen, Boares, Lyons, &c. but also in his smallest creatures; the Ant, Flea, Flye, and small Worme, and others of like kind, whose bodies or shapes are better known unto us than their names.

So much were the Israelites affotted in Idolatry, as that they esteemed beasts for Gods, as appeareth *Wisdom 12. 24.* For they went astray farre in the wayes of error, and esteemed the beasts, which their enemies despised, for gods, being abused after the manner of children, that have no understanding.

So long is any *Animal* or living creature said to have life, as he hath breath, and the exercise thereof. And this rule holdeth not onely in four-footed *Animals*, but also in those that we call *Insecta*, and in gliding *Animals* also: As both *Galen* and *Pliny* do teach: though *Aristotle* denieth these latter to have breath, but therein he speaketh comparatively, viz. in respect of other *Animals* that do attract and deliver their breath more strongly and more sensibly, they seem to have no breath at all.

One example more I will propose which shall be of the *Emmet*, as in this next *Escocheon*.



He beareth, Argent, eleven Emmets, 3. 2. 3. 2. 1. Eleven Emmets. Of this silly creature also doth *Solomon* make mention, saying, *The Pismires a people not strong, yet prepare they their meat in Summer.* To this simple and feeble creature is the slothfull man sent to learn wisdom, where it is said, *Goe to the Pismire O Sluggard, behold her wayes and be wise. For she having no guide, governour nor ruler, prepareth her meat in the Summer, and gathereth her food in Harvest, &c.* Very often do the sacred Scriptures propose unto us examples of

brute creatures, as well to upbraid us with our vices, as to stir us up unto vertue. For as there are in man sparks of the understanding and practise of heavenly spirits, even so the brute *Animals*, have certain shadowes or footsteps of the vertuous qualities, that are or ought to be in men. Moreover, *Job 12. 7.* *Aske now the beasts and the fowles of the Heavens, and they shall tell thee; or speak to the earth, and it will shew thee, or the fish of the sea, and they shall declare unto thee.* And by the least of Gods creatures may we learn many exemplary inducements to vertue, as also many forcible dissuasions from vice, by reason of the apparent signes of the wisdom, power and mercy of God that are found in them. By the *Emmet* or *Pismire* may be

E e

Signification
of the Emmet
and Pismire.

signified a man of great labour, wisdom and providence in all his affaires, and of a pregnant and ready memory.

The examples hitherto produced, are taken onely from *Reptiles gressible*, and though of that kind which hath *more than four feet*, I have alleadged only the two last Examples of *Insecta*, yet there are some other of *many feet*, which are not *insecta*, as the *Palmer-worme*, *Cheeslip*, *Kitchinbobs*, which being touched gather themselves round like a *Ball*, and such like, which must be referred to the same head. And besides all these, there are yet other some which be both *Gressible* and *volant*, such are these, that having their livelihood onely upon the earth, by the help of a kind of *wings* they oftentimes change their place for the acquiring of their *sustenance*, as in example.

A Grasshopper
passant.



The nature of
the Grasshop-
per.

He beareth, *Gules*, a *Grasshopper in Fesse Passant*, Or, *Grasshoppers* (saith *Pliny*) do flye with wings made like *Pellicles* or fine skins. The *Males* of the *Grasshoppers* do sing in the *Summer* season, but the *Females* are silent. Whereupon the *Emmet*, who did work (whilst the other did sing) taketh occasion (as it is in the *Fable*) to taunt their *slothfulness* and *povert*, saying, *Estate quæ cantaveris, in Hyeme salta*. You that sung all *summer* may go shake your heeles in the *Winter*. Among the *Athenians* the *Grasshoppers* were holden for a speciall

note of *Nobility*; and therefore they used to weare *golden Grasshoppers* in their *haire* (as *Pierius* noteth) to signifie thereby, that they were descended of noble race and homebred. For such is the naturall property of the *Grasshopper*, that in what *soil* he is bred, in the same he will live and dye, for they change not their *place*, nor hunt after new habitations. Hereupon *Antisthenes* took occasion to scoff at the *Athenians*, saying, that in this property they did communicate with *tortoises* and *Cockles*, born and living in the same *shells*, *Salomon* reckoneth the *Grasshopper* for one of the *four small things* in the *earth* that are full of *Wisdom*, saying, *The Grasshopper hath no King yet go they forth all by bands*.

Vagipennæ
why so called.

There are other of this kind, whose *wings* are lesse manifest than the *Grasshoppers*, because they are closed in a kind of *case* that can hardly be discerned, but when they are preparing to flye for which respect they are called *vagipennæ* (saith *Catipine*) *Quia alas vaginis quibusdam inclas habent*, for carrying their wings sheathed; as the *Hartflye*, *Beetle*, *Lady-cow*, &c. which together with *Locusts*, and such other as are both *Gressible* and *volant*, and *many-legged*, are to be reduced to this head, as to their proper and naturall place. I will close up all these with one example of the *Scorpion*, which *Ælianus*, and others report, to be winged in *Ægypt* and *India*, though he doubts whether they are not rather bred by the heat of the *Sun*, than by copulation (and if by this latter) whether they come of *Eggs*, or come forth *living*.

Cheuron be-
tween three
Scorpions.



Cure of the
Scorpions
sling.

He beareth, *Argent*, a *Cheuron*, *Gules*, between three *Scorpions reversed*, *Sable*, by the name of *Cole*. *Pierius* in his *Hieroglyphicks* saith, that if a man stricken with a *Scorpion* fit upon an *Ass* with his face towards the taile of the *Ass*, his pain shall passe out of him into the *Ass*, which shall be tormented for him. In my opinion he that will believe this, is the creature that must be ridden in this case; but that the oyle of *Scorpions*

Scorpions is a chief cure against their own *stinging*, is an ancient observation; and it is a rule of *Equity*, that where the wrong is offered, there the amends should be made. And as these in this *Escoccheon* are borne with an *Ordinary* betwixt them, so sometimes are they borne upon *Ordinaries* (according to a generall rule premised) as may be seen in a *Window* of Saint *Giles* in the *Fields* in *Middlesex*, where is borne in an *Escoccheon*, *Gules*, three *Pallets*, *Verrey*, on a *Chief*, *Or*, a *Scorpion erected*, *Sable*. And thus much of *Griffibles* of all sorts.

SECT. III. CHAP. XVI.

NOW touching such *Creatures* as we termed *Gliding*: those may properly be said to be such, which having no *Feet* at all, do yet move and as it were slide from place to place, some more slowly, but other some with a certain *Volubility* and *flexible Agitation* of the *Body* do make their speedy way upon the *Earth*, with many pliant *Bowings*; and of these also, some have for coverture, their *skin* onely, some both *skin* and *Shell* also: of the former sort are those now following, with their like.

Gliding Animals.



The *Field* is, *Gules*, an *Adder Nowed*, *Or*, by the name of *Nathiley*. There is a naturall *Antipathie* betwixt *Man* and *Serpents* of all kinds; in which *Literal sense*, that was verified which *God* promised; that there should be *Enmity* betwixt the *Womans Seed* and the *Serpents*, though a *Spiritual Enmity* betwixt *Christ* and the *Devill* (that old *Serpent*) was principally foretold. The *Serpent* is very *Prudent* and *subtill*, either to *Hurt* other, or to *save* himself; but his especial care is to defend his *Head*, knowing that part to be

An Adder Nowed.

Property of the Serpent.

the *Principal*, and withall the *weakest*. This here enfolded, may seem to be one of the *Locks*, of that *Monstrous Dame Medusa*, every *Haire* of whose *Head*, was said to be a *Snake*: and indeed *Albertus* saith, that the *Haire* of *Women*, taken at some seasons and laid in *Dung*, will become very *Venemous Serpents*; which some have supposed to befall that *Sex*, for the ancient familiarity it had at first with that *accursed Serpent*.

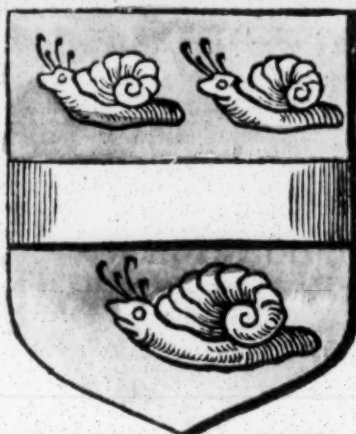
To the *four-footed Egge-breeding Animals* do the *Serpents* come very nigh, as also other *Reptiles*. For all *serpents* have blood, flesh, sinewes, and other like parts as *four-footed Animals* have, although not in that perfection that they have them. They are indowed also with head, nostrils, eyes, tongue, teeth, and with lights and spleen, and other inward parts and bowels of the body, but much discrepant from the members and bowels of all others.

Notwithstanding that *Serpents* are farre unequal to *four-footed Animals* both in shape and strength; yet will they not give place to many of them for sharpness of wit. It is a creature full of subtilty, as *Moses* testifieth, *Gen. 3. And the Serpent was more subtill then any beast of the field*; for besides his exterior senses, he is crafty and subtill in preserving his life, in making choice of his lurking dens, in acquiring his food, in hatching up his brood, in expelling from him and putting off his old *slough*. So that for good cause did our *Saviour* exhort us (in goodneise) to imitate the wisdom of the *Serpent*.

Animals as
have both
skin and shell.

These few examples may serve instead of many, which might be brought of *Serpents* of sundry other *names*, and *natures*, which all are hitherto to be referred. Now let us see one example of such *Gliding* or *Sliding Animals* as are more *slow-paced*, and have both *skin* and *shell* to cover them; of which number is the *Snaile*, reckoned of all other that are borne in *Coat-Armour*, the slowest: and no marvell, sith it carrieth on her *back* no lesse a burden than her whole *house*; for which cause she is called *Tardigrada Domiporta*, the *slow-going House-bearer*.

Three house
Snailles.



He beareth, *Sable*, a *Fesse*, between three *House-snailles*, *Argent*, by the name of *Shelley*. These are called *House-snailles*, either because they so carry their houses upon their back, whereby they be aptly distinguished from the *Garden snaille*, that hath no house or shell, or because usually they breed about *old houses*. The *Bearing* of the *Snaile* doth signifie that much deliberation must be used in matters of *great difficulty* and *importance*: for albeit the *Snaile* goeth most *slowly*, yet in time, by her *constancy* in her course, she ascen-

deth the top of the *highest Tower*, as the worthy and learned Gentleman *Master Carow* of *Antony*, hath wittily *moralized* in his *Poem* intituled *the Herrings tail*. It is also fabled, that when the *Snaile* and the *Hare* were to go a journey for a *wager*, the *Hare* confident of his *footmanship*, resolved to take a nap by the way; the *Snaile* knowing he had nothing to trust to, but his *infatigable* perseverance came to his wayes end before the *Hare* could awake. But a worse thing in the *Snailles* going is this, that where-soever he goeth, he leaveth such marks and lines, that a man may as easily track him, as a *young thief* that is not yet perfect in his trade. And thus by little and little have we also with the *Snaile* ended one part of our journey concerning *Animals Terrestriall*, or which live upon the *Earth*: and because we have yet much way to travell, we will now take *wings*, and will mount up with such *Creatures* as live above the *Earth*.

SECT. III. CHAP. XIX.

Animals li-
ving above the
earth.

Whole-footed
what.

Fowles more
worthy than
Fishes.

A Second general member of our division of *living Creatures* concerning such as live above the *Earth* in the *Aire*, as are the *Fowles* and *Birds* of all sorts: and as we distinguished the former by their *Feet*, so the same Method we will follow in these. Their *Feet* therefore are in some whole or conjoynd; in others *divided*: the *whole-footed* do in a sort resemble the *Palme* of a mans hand, and are therefore in *Latine* called *Palmipedes*; such as the *swan*, *Goose*, *Duck*, and for the most part all *River Fowles*, as partly shall appear hereafter by *Examples*. But here I hold it necessary, entering into this *Discourse*, to set down some general *Rules* or *Notes* concerning the *Bearing* of *Birds* or *Fowles*, that the *Reader* may know whither to resort for a resolution of such doubts as may arise touching their *bearing*. *Fowles* or *Birds* are of more worthy *Bearing* in *Coat-Armour*, than *Fishes*, because they do more participate of *Aire* and *Fire* (the two *noblest* and *highest Elements*) than of *Water* or *Earth*. All *Fowles*, of whatsoever kind; must be borne in *Coat-armour*, as is best fitting the propriety of their *natural*

all actions, of going, sitting, standing, flying, &c. Otherwise such *Armorie* shall be said to be false, because *Ars imitatur naturam in quantum potest*: Art as much as possible it can, doth imitate nature. All Birds are mustered under the name of Fowles as under their Genus or Generall, and so may seem (after a sort) to be one. Nevertheless, in their species, or severall kinds they differ much touching their particular qualities: for some of them are simple, some others subtill, some solitarie, some sociable, some melodious, some articulate, some docible, some doctish and indocible, some of long continuance, and some onely of a few months lasting. Leigh saith, that Birds in an *Escocheon* shall be numbred unto Tenne, and if they exceed that number, then they shall be said to be sans number, and shall be so Blazoned: but Chassaneus saith, that they shall be numbred unto sixteen; and of such Bearing and Blazoning he giveth instances of Monsieur Montmorancie, and of the Lord Lovale.

Rule generall.

Different qualities of Fowles.

Numbring of Fowles in Armes.

Concerning the Beaks or Bills and Feet of Birds, most *Armorists* finding them to be of a different colour from the rest of the body, do term them all generally, *membred*. But under reformation of the skill, I hold, that as there is a difference in the Nobility of Birds, so ought they to have distinct terms of blazon: so that all those that either are whole-footed, or have their feet divided, and yet have no Tallons should be termed, *membred*. But the Cock and also all Birds of prey should be termed in Blazon *Armed*, for as much as nature hath assigned the Cock (being a Bird much addicted to battle) spurs, and to the birds of prey sharp and hooked Beaks and Tallons, not onely for encounter and defence, but also to seize upon, gripe and rend their prey, and are to them as teeth and claws unto Lyons, Tigers, and other fierce beasts. *Similium enim similis est ratio*: Where the things are like, the reason is like. It is generally observed, that amongst Fowles of Prey, the Female is the noblest and most hardie: which Nature did so provide, because (besides her own sustenance) the care of feeding her young doth especially lye on the Female, and therefore if she should be timorous or cowardly, she should not be able to provide food for her self and them. Such Fowles (saith Upton) as either in respect of their uniformity do never change colour naturally, or by nature are diversly coloured, shall be onely named in Blazon, and no mention at all made of their Colours, but shall be termed *Proper*; unlesse they either in part or in whole be borne of some other Colour than is Naturall to them. In the Blazoning of Fowles much exercised in flight, if their Wings be not displaied, they shall be said to be borne close; as he Beareth an Eagle, Falcon, Swallow, &c. Close. As in other fore-mentioned Creatures, so in Fowles also besides the whole bearing, the Parts or Members are also usually borne in Coat-armour, as the Heads, Wings, Feathers, and Legs: and both Couping and Erasing are as incident unto the parts of Fowles, as of those Terrestrials, as by Examples following shall appear; wherein I will first begin with River Fowles (which for the most part are Whole-footed) using neither Curiousnesse in their form of Placing, or Copiousnesse in their Number; but onely that by the assistance of some few chief Examples, that which hath been delivered by Precepts and Rules, may be the more easily understood.

The Cock and Fowles of prey termed Armed.

The Female of fowles of prey hardiest.

He

A Swan mem-
bred of the
same.



A Swan with
her wings Ex-
panded.



Three Swans
necks erased.



He beareth, Gules, a *Swan*, Argent, by the name *Leigham*. All *River Fowles* have their *Tails* shorter then other *Birds*; wherein *Nature* hath providently ordained, that the length of their *Tail* should not be any impediment to them in their *Swimming*, *Diving*, or *Running*. The *Swan* is a *Bird* of great *Beauty* and *Strength* also: and this is reported in honour of him; that he useth not his *Strength* to *Prey* or *tyrannize* over any other *Fowle*, but onely to be revenged on such as first offer him wrong; in which case (saith *Aristotle*) he often subdueth the *Eagle*.

He beareth, Sable, a *Swan* with her wings expanded, Argent, membred, Or, within a *bordure* engrailed of the same, by the name of *Moore*. The *Swan* never encounters with any other of his own kind, but in these two cases: First, if any other be a *Rivall* in his love, or offer to court his mate; in which quarrell he will be revenged to the death: also, if another incroach upon his possession and place of haunt, he is never at quiet till he hath expelled him: and these two points are causes of most quarrels amongst the noblest spirits.

He beareth, Argent, on a Bend, Gules, between three *Ogresses*, as many *Swans*, Proper, this is the Coat of *George Clerk* of *Watford* in the County of *Northampton* Esquire, and his Brethren, *Robert* and *Clement*, sons of *Sir George Clerk* sometime Sheriff of *London*, as also of *Francis Clerk* of *Ulcombe* in *Kent* Esquire, and also of *George Clerk*, *Clement Clerk*, *George Clerk*, and a third *George Clerk*, and others, Merchants of *London*, descended all from *Willoughby* in *Warwickshire*.

He beareth, Azure, two *Swans*, Argent, between two *Flanches*, Ermine, by the name of *Mellish* of *Sandersted* in *Surrey*.

He beareth, Azure, three *Swans* necks erased, Proper, by the name of *Lacy*. It seemeth, these *Swans* dyed a violent death, by the renting of their *Necks*: but for their natural death, divers write, that it is so acceptable unto them, that foreseeing the same, they sing for joy, which they never do in their young dayes. In which respect, as also for his whitenesse (the colour of sincerity) he was by the *Ancients* called *Apoloes Bird*, because those that are learned, know best how to contemn this *life*, and to dye with resolution and

and comfort; and also for that good art should have sincerity and purity joyned with it, but not such as is in shew onely and outward; for therein indeed the *Swins* purity is too *Puritaneall*, that in his feathers and outward appearance he is all white, but inwardly his body and flesh is very black.



He beareth, Argent, a Cheuron, Azure, between three Bald-Cootes, Proper, this Coat belongs unto Richard Kilburne of Staple-Inn London, and of Hawkehurst in Kent Esquire, a very discreet person and Ingenious Antiquary, and to whom our County of Kent is much obliged, which Coat was entred in the Visitation of London 163.



He beareth, Sable, three *Swans Necks couped*, proper, by the name of *Squire*. Here you shall not need to mention either the metall of these Necks being Argent, or yet their *membring*, being Gules, because they be both *natural* to the *Swan*. But if either of them differed from their *natural* colour, then should you make special mention thereof. Moreover in these and other *Fowles*, that are not much exercised in *flight*, you shall not need to speak of their *closefnesse*: onely if their *wings* be open, then shall you take notice thereof.

Swans Necks Couped.



He beareth, Gules, a Cheuron, Argent, between three *wild Ducks*, volant, Proper, by the name of *Wolrich*. The *wild Duck* hath many shrewd enemies, as *M n*, *Dogs*, and *Hawkes*; and therefore *nature* hath assisted her with many shifts; when any man laies waite for them they flye to the water, when the *Eagle* pursueth them there, they dive under water, when the *Spaniel* molests them there also, they mount into the *Ayre*: by which varieties they often beguile the hopes of their *pursuers*.

A Cheuron between three wild Ducks.



He beareth, Argent, a *Storke*, Sable, *membred*, Gules. This Coat pertaineth to the Family of *Starkey* in *Che-shire*. In this Fowle we may observe the true and lively image of a *son*; for whatsoever duty a son oweth to his Parents, they all are found and observed in the *Storke*. The duties of a son to the Father are four: The first is of *Love*, the second of *Honour*, the third of *Obedience*, the last is of *Ayde* and *Succour*. Forasmuch as he receiveth life by his Father (than which nothing is more desireable) he is compelled by the

Laws of *nature* to love his Father. And whereas it is the part and duty of a Father to bring up and instruct his son in *vertue*, and that *vertue* hath no other reward than honour, unlesse the son do give honour to the Father, he doth violate or rather lose the name of a son, because also he receiveth nourishment from his Father, wherein consisteth the *sustentation* of life; there is nothing comprised under this name of sustentation that the son seemeth not to owe to his Father: finally forasmuch

as

as the Father is Gods *vicegerent*, the son next unto God is bound to obey his Parents. These are the things that *nature*, or rather *God in Nature* teacheth us by the *Storke*; *Natura enim nihil agit, nisi aeternis consiliis*, Nature doth nothing but by Gods speciall direction.

Three Storks.

The grateful-
nesse of the
Storke.

He beareth, Azure, three *Storkes* rising, proper, by the name of *Gibson*. The *Storke* is a bird most carefull of her *young*, and therefore *Nature* requiteth that her care, for their *young* doe take the like care for them in their *old age*. Whence it is, that the *Storke* is the *Embleme* of a gratefull *man*. In which respect *Aelian* writeth of a *Storke*, which bred on the house of one who had a very beautifull *wife*, which in her *husbands* absence used to commit *adultery* with one of her *base servants*; which the *Storke* observing, in gratitude to him

who freely gave him *house-rome* flying in the *villaines* face, stricke out both his eyes.



The *Field* is Azure, a *Chevron* betweene three *Sternes*, close, Argent, *membred*, Gules. This is the *Paternall Coat-Armour* of the *Ancient Family* of *Duke of Brampton* in the *County* of *Suffolke* of which *Edward Duke Esquire*, now resident at *Benhall* in the sayd *County* is the lineall descended heir. The *Colour* Azure representeth the *Saphire stone* whose *vertue*, as *Philosophers* write, operateth much in according *disagreements*. This *Colour* in *Armory* by it selfe signifieth the *Bearer* thereof to be of a good disposition and to merit *perpetuall*

renowne. And being compound with *Argent*, it denoteth the *Bearer*s *vigilancy* in his *Soveraignes* service.

Reference.

Under these sorts, will I briefly comprehend all *River-Fowles* whatsoever, *viz.* all such as are whole-footed under the *former*; and all *Cranes*, *Hernes*, *Cormorants*, &c. under this latter, for that albeit they be of the kind of *River-Fowles*, yet have they their feet divided.

SECT. III. CHAP. XX.

Fowles fre-
quencing part-
ly ayre, partly
earth.

After those *River fowles* whole-footed and divided; by order it now falleth to hand, that I should proceed to such *fowles* as doe frequent, partly the *Ayre*, and partly the *Land*; of which, some are *fowles* of *Prey*, other some are *Predable* or fit to be made a *Prey*.

Fowles of
Prey.

Such as are *Fowles* of *Prey*, have their *Beaks* and *Tallons* evermore hooked and sharpe: hooked for sure *seising* and *detaining*, and sharpe for speedy *rending* and *dividing* thereof. Such are *Eagles* of all sorts, *Vultures*, *Falcons*, *Gerfalcons*, *Sakers*, *Lanerets*, *Tercels*, *Sparhawkes*, *Marlins*, &c. as also *Kites*, *Buzzards*, *Owles*, &c. Of *Fowles* (saith *Pliny*) those that have hooked *clawes* and *tallons*, are not fruitfull *breeders*, for the most part, wherein *Nature* hath well provided for all kinds of *Fowles*, that the mightier should not be so *copious* as the weaker, and such as do flye from the tyranny of others. Some of these *Fowles* of *Prey*, are (in their kind) *enoblished* by *nature*, in as high a degree of *Nobility*, as the *chiefest* of the *Terrestriall Animals*, before handled. Such are those that do much frequent the *Ayre*, as *Eagles* and

and *Hawks* of all sorts, which are much exercised in *flying*, and albeit they do build their *nests*, and have their feeding upon the *earth*, yet is their *agitation* above in the *Ayre*. Therefore in regard of the *worthinesse* of the *Element*, wherein they are chiefly occupied, I will begin with *Birds of Prey*, and after our former order, first with their whole bearing, and so descend to the parts (promiscuously) of sundry *birds*, according to the dignity of their place, or more noble use, as in example.



The Field is Saphire, an Eagle displayed, Pearl, Armed, Ruby, on a Canton of the second, a sinister hand couped at the wrist, as the third. These Armes appertained to the right worthy Sir Robert Cotton of Connington Knight and Baronet now deceased, a learned Antiquary, and a singular favourer and preserver of all good learning and Antique Monuments.

An Eagle displayed.

The Eagle having her wings thus displayed, doth manifest her industrious exercise, in that she is not idle, but continually practiseth that course of life whereunto nature hath ordained her: and doth signifie a man of action, evermore occupied in high and weighty affaires, and one of a lofty spirit, ingenious, speedy in apprehension, and judicious in matters of ambiguity. For amongst other noble qualities in the Eagle, her sharpnesse and strength of fight is much commended; and it is a greater honour to one of noble off-spring to be wise and of sharp and deep understanding, than to be rich and powerfull, or great by birth.

Signification of the Eagle displayed.



The Field is, Argent, an Eagle displayed, Sable, being the Coat of Theophilus Biddulph of London and Greenwich in Kent, Esquire, a person much beloved, and well worthy of it, in this City; and also of Robert Biddulph of London Merchant Adventurer.



He beareth, Gules, an Eagle displayed, Or. This is the ancient Coat-armour of the Family of Goddard of Norfolk, and by descent belongeth to Guybon Goddard Esquire, Recorder of Lynne Regis in the said County, and one of the present Judges of the Sheriffs Court London, 1659.



He beareth, Ermine, an Eagle displayed, Gules, Armed, Or, by the name of Beddingfield. This is an Ancient Family and of good note in the Counties of Suffolk and Norfolk. The Eagle is said to be *Alti volans avis*, an high-soaring bird, that sometime flyeth so high a pitch, as that she transcendeth the view of man: she hath a tender care of her yong, when they be fligge or flush (as we say) and ready for flight, then she stirreth

Ff

up

up her nest and fluttereth over them; yea, she taketh them on her wings, and so soareth with them through the Ayre, and carryeth them aloft, and so freeth them from all danger. In that she carrieth her young ones rather upon her *Wings* than in her *Tallons*, she sheweth her tender care and love that she beareth unto them. She is abundantly full of feathers, by means whereof she glideth through the Ayre very lightly, and maketh way through the same with great expedition and swiftnesse. *Our persecutors* (saith *Jr.*) *are swifter than the Eagles of heaven.* And again, *2.Sam. 1. 23. Saul and Jonathan were swifter than Eagles.* The *Crown* of her head is enlarged with baldnesse as her yeares are encreased. As we may see *Mic. 1. 16. Make thee bald and shave thee for thy delicate children: Enlarge thy baldnesse as the Eagle, for they are gone into Captivity from thee.* Wherein the Prophet alludeth to the customes of the Gentiles, who in the time of their mourning used to shave their heads, and cut their flesh, and to scotch the same with stigmaticall markes, which customes God did expressely forbid the *Israelites* to use, as appeareth *Deut. 14. 1.*



The *Field* is *Jupiter*, an *Eagle* displayed *Chessy*, *Sol*, and *Mars*. This *Coat-armour* (according to *Bara*) pertaineth to the Kingdome of *Moravia*. Albeit that this kind of bearing may seem strange to us in *England*, yet is it very common in *Germany* (saith *Sir John Fern* in his *Glory of Generosity*) to bear beasts or any quick thing of *Colours chessy*, as well as any other charge of dead things. And notwithstanding that such bearing be not agreeable to *nature*, yet (saith he) if it were either as *Ancient*, or borne by so great an *estate* (in regard of the *Armory*) it holdeth comparison with the *Coat* of *Cæsar* which is *Or*, an *Eagle* displayed, with two *Necks*, *Sable*, as far dissenting from *Nature*, since it is monstrous for *one body* to have *two heads*. Yet in this and other like, there are speciall mysteries of as honourable intendments as there is in those that are borne according to *Nature*.

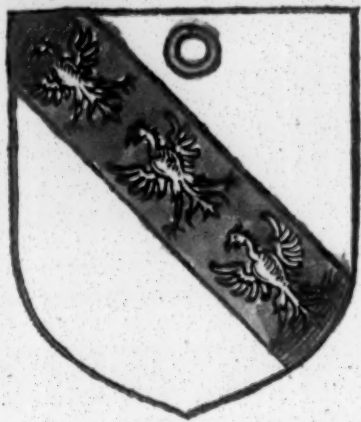


He beareth, *Vert*, three *Eagles* displayed, in *Fesse*, *Or*, by the name of *Winne*, this is the *Coat* of *Sir Owen Winne* Baronet, son and heir of *Sir John Winne* of *Gwidder* in *Carnarvanshire*, created Baronet *June 29. 1611.* This is also the *Coat* of *Sir John Williams* of *Minster* in the *Isle of Thanet*, created Baronet *Apr. 22. 1642.* nor is it strange to see two names bearing the same *Coat*, considering they are descended from one *Tribe*, and the different surname is but a late accident.



He beareth, *Sable*, an *Eagle* displayed between two *Cotizes*, *Argent*, a *Canton sinister*, *Or*, by the name of *Jordan* of *Catnick* in the County of *Surry*. Now I will shew you an example where three of these kind of *Birds* are borne together upon one *Ordinary*, but when you find two or more of them so borne, or in one *Escucheon* without interposition of some *Ordinary* between them, you must not then terme them *Eagles* but *Eaglets* as *Leigh* hath observed,

ved, pag. 99. And I take it this Rule of his is grounded upon the same reason, that I have formerly given concerning *Lions* and *Lyoncels* in the 15 chap. of this third section page 177. for the *Eagle* is the Sovereign of *Birds*, as the *Lion* is of *Beasts*.



He beareth, Argent, on a Bend, Gules, three *Eaglets* displayed, Or, an *Annulet* (for a difference of a fifth brother) of the second. This *Coat-Armour* pertaineth to the family of *Abington* of *Dowdeswell* in the County of *Glocester*, of which was descended that generous Gentleman Mr. *Abington* now deceased, sometime Gentleman *Usher* to Prince *Henry*, and afterward one of the *Gentlemen Pensioners*, both to King *James* and also to our now *Sovereign*. These *Eaglets* because they be still in exercise, do lively represent their

Sires to be no bastards, or degenerate brood. It is storied, that the old *Eagles* make a proof of their young, by exposing them against the *Sun-beames*, and such as cannot steddily behold that brightness, are cast forth, as unworthy to be acknowledged their off-spring. In which respect *William Rufus*, King of this Land, gave for his *Device* an *Eagle* looking against the *Sun*, with this word, *Perfero, I can indure it*: to signifie he was no whit degenerate from his puissant Father the *Conqueror*.

The Eagle given in device.



The Field is, Gules, a *Cheuron*, Verrey, between three *Eagles* displayed, Or: this is the *Coat-armour* of Sir *William Wilmer* of *Sywell* in the County of *Northampton* Knight. The true *magnanimity* and fortitude of the mind is signified by the *Eagle*, which never seeketh to combat with any small *Birds*, or those which for their weakness be far unequal to her self.



He beareth, Gules, a *Cheuron*, Engrailed, Ermine, between 3 *Eagles*, Argent. It may be objected that the usuall way of bearing *Eagles* nine times in ten, being displayed, these might have been blazoned close for distinction, but I love brevity, and think this significant enough to a punctuall Emblazoner. This is the *Coat* of the spreading family of *Child*, and is thus borne by Major *John Child* of *London*, Burgeise for *Portsmouth* in the Parliament called 1658. and was entried in the visitation of *London* 1634.



He beareth, Argent, three *Eagles heads* erased, Sable, Armed, Or, by the name of *Yellen*. The *Eagle* though he mounteth high, yet is his eye still roving on the ground; so those who are highest elevated in honor should yet still entertain the humblest thoughts: But with this difference from the eagle, in that she looketh downward to seek out some prey; which is most unworthy of any noble spirit, whom it ill befitteth to prie and prole into poor mens states to make a prey of them, as those great ones of whom *David* saith,

Three Eagles heads erased.

that they humbled themselves that the congregation of the poor may fall into the hands of their Captains. The Beake of an Eagle in her old age waxeth so hooked that it hindreth her feeding, and so impaireth her strength, then (according to some Authors) she flyeth to the rock, and whetteth the same so long untill she makes it proportionable to the nethermost, whereby she becometh no lesse capable of food than before: And so reneweth her strength as *Psal.* 103. Which satisfieth thy mouth with good things, making thee young and lusty as an Eagle.

Two wings inverted and conjoynd.



The Field is Ruby, two wings, Inverted and conjoynd, Topaz. The wings are Hieroglyphicks of celerity, and sometime of protection and coverture; as the Psalmist often speaks of hiding under the shadow of the wings of Gods favour: because the Hens do shelter their young from the rapine of the mightier, with spreading their wings over them. And therefore some have thought that the displaying of the Roman Eagles wings, did signifie the protection of the obeisant, and the extending of her griping Talions, to betoken the rending and ruin of all that were resistant. Like as the Eagle in her life makes prey of all other fowle, so her feathers being mingled with the feathers of other fowles, are said to consume them all to dust: and therefore one compares them to riches gotten by oppression or fraud, which will eate out in time all the rest though well gotten.

Five Marliions wings.



He beareth, Gules, five Marliions wings in saltire, Argent. This Coat pertaineth to Sir Arthur Porter of Newarke in the County of Gloucester, Knight. As wings of fowles are borne whole, so are their feathers also, amongst which the Ostriches may justly bear praise for beauty, for distinction from all others, and for frequent use and note in Armory; as I could shew by divers examples of their bearing, both by themselves, and with and upon Ordinaries: but these following may suffice.

Three Ostrich feathers on a bend.



He beareth, Or, on a Bend, Sable, three Ostrich feathers, Argent, passing through as many Serles of the first, by the name of Roger Clarendon, that was base son to the puissant Black Prince. The proper cognizance of the Princes of Wales, being the same three feathers borne all together with one Escrole, having this Motto, ICH DIEN, whereby in Princely modesty they dutifully professe, that which Saint Paul avowes, That the Son as long as he is under tuition, is himself a subject. But the Ostrich feathers in plume were sometimes also the Device of King Stephen, who gave them with this word, VI NULLA INVERTITUR ORDO, No force alters their fashion, alluding to the fold and fall of the feather, which howsoever the wind may shake it, it cannot disorder it; as likewise is the condition of Kings and Kingdomes well established.

He



He beareth, Argent, six Ostriches feathers, 3. 2. and 1. Sable, by the name of *Jervis*. This man was a principall Founder of *Exbridge* in the County of *Devon*. Of the Ostrich some have doubted whether he should be reckoned a Beast or a Fowle, in respect of some participation of both kinds: yet doth *P. Belon du Mans* make no scruple at all to sort him among Birds: therefore I have held it fit to place his feathers here amongst the parts of Birds.

Six Ostrich feathers.



He beareth, Sable, an Eagles leg in Pale, erased, *a la quise*, Argent, the Tallons, Gules, by the name of *Canhamer*. This is termed, *a la quise*: and *Quise* in French signifieth a thigh. It is most undoubted that the devourer shall be devoured in his due time; even as the rending and preying leg, is here it self rent off from the body: A worthy document for all great men, whose bearing is of the ravening and preying kind, to stand in fear how they seize on any prey against Justice, because if they escape the like measure with man, yet it is a just thing with God, to shew no mercy to them which are mercilesse.

An Eagles leg erased.



He beareth, Or, two Eagles legs, bar-ways, erased *a la quise*, Sable, Armed, Gules. Though the Eagles strength be much in her legs and beake, yet sometimes she is for to use her wit to rend her prey; as especially she doth in breaking open all shell-fish, which she useth (as fortune doth many great men) to carry them up very high, that they might fall with greater force, & so be broken up for her food. Whereof there is recorded one memorable, but pitifull experiment on the Poet *Aschylus*, who sitting in deep meditation, an Eagle thinking his bald head had been a stone, let fall a Tortois upon it, and so made a Tragickall end of that noble *Tragedian*.

Two Eagles legs erased.



The Field is Argent, a Cheuron between three Eagles Legs Erased, *a la quise*, Sable, their Tallons Armed, Gules. To these Legs of Eagles, I hold it not unfit to adjoyne (for company) three Ravens Legs, borne after another sort. The Raven was the Ensign of the *Danes* when they invaded this *Kingdome*: whose whole bearing, you shall find hereafter.

Cheuron between three Eagles legs erased.



He beareth, Argent, three Ravens legs erased, Sable, meeting in the Fesse-point, their Guly Tallons extended into the 3 acute corners of the Escoccheon, by the name of *Owen of Wales*, the son of *Maddock*. The Raven hath his name for his Rapine, whence other like Birds are termed *Ravenous*; but his stomach is most shewed on Dead carcases, whereas amongst Generous spirits, it is accounted base to be valiant amongst them that cannot resist, or to hurt the name and reputation of the dead.

Ravens legs erased.

As the *Terrestrial Animals* have their peculiar actions and gestures, so doubtless have *Birds* and *Fowles* their gesture according to their kind : for sometime we find them born *pearching*, which action is more usuall with *Birds* or *Fowles* of *Prey* that are thoroughly mained and brought to the fist. As in this example.



He beareth, Gules, a bend *Wavie* Argent, in the Sinister chief point a *Falcon* standing on a *Perch*, Or. This Coat pertaineth to the Family of Hawkeridge of Hawkworthy in the County Devon.

Now, sithence we are come to treat of *Fowles* of *Prey* : Whereof (next to the *Eagle* which is reckoned the Sovereign *Queen* of all *Fowles*, like as the *Lion* is reputed the *King* of all *Beasts*) the *Goshawk*, the *Falcon*, the *Ger-falcon*, and all other long winged *Hawkes* ; as also all *Sparhawkes*, *Marlyons*, *Hobbeyes*, and other like small *Fowles* of *Prey* are the chief, it shall not be altogether impertinent (though therein I do somewhat digresse from my principall purpose, if I give some litte touch of the propriety of terms commonly used of *Fawlconers* in mannaging their *Hawkes*, and things to them appurtenant, according to the slenderesse of my skill : always subscribing herein to the censure and reformation of professed *Fawlconers*. The cause of this my digression, is the desire I have to give some superficial taste unto *Gentlemen* of the terms of *Fawlconry* ; like as I have done, Chap. 14. of the terms of skilfull *Woodmen*, or *Huntsmen*. That so in their mutuall conversing together, they may be able to speak properly (though but superficially) and deliver their mindes in apt terms, when in their meetings they happen to fall into discourse of the noble recreations and delights, either of our generous *Armorial* profession, or of *Hunting* and *Hawking* ; That so the standers by may say of them (when they shall observe their skilfull discourses) as old Father *Simon* said to *Sofia* his late Bondman, touching the delights of his Son *Pamphilus*, Ter. and.

*Quod plerique omnes faciunt adolescentuli,
Ut animum ad aliquod studium adjungant, aut equos
Alere, aut canes ad venandum, aut ad Philosophos :
Horum ille nihil egregie prater cetera
Studebat, & tamen omnia hac mediocriter.*

It is an usuall thing with the most part of young men, to delight themselves either in pampering of *Horses*, or to cherish *Dogs* for hunting, or to addict themselves to the study of *Philosophy* ; he fixed not his delight in any one of these more then another, yet was he meetly well seen in them all.

The terms of *Fawlconry* that I purpose to touch in this place, are briefly these that follow :

First, a *Hawk* is said to *Bate*, when she striveth to fly from the fist.

She is said to *Rabate*, when by the motion of the bearers hand she recovereth the fist.

You must say, Feed your *Hawk*, and not Give her meat.

A *Hawk* is said (after she hath fed) she *smiteth*, or *sweepeth* her *Beak*, and not *wipeth* her *Beak* or *Bill*.

By the *Beak* of an *Hawk*, is understood the upper part which is *nooked*. The nether part of the *Beak*, is called the *Hawks* *Clap*.

The

The *holes* in the *Hawk's* Beak, are called her *Nares*.

The *yallow* between the Beak and the Eys, is called the *Sere*.

Hawks of long small black feathers like hairs about the *Sere*, are properly called *Crinites*.

You must say, your *Hawk* *jouketh*, and not *sleepeth*.

Also your *Hawk* *pruneth*, and not *picketh* her self.

But your *Hawk* cannot be said properly to *prune* her self, but when she *begineth* at her legs, and *fetcheth* moisture at her tail, wherewith she *embalmeth* her feet, and *strieth* the feathers of her wings through her Beak.

Her *fetching* of the Oil, is called the *Note*.

Your *Hawk* is said to *Rowse*, and not *shaketh* her self.

Sometime your *Hawk* *countenances*, when she *picketh* her self.

Then shall you not say, She *pruneth* her self, but that she *reformeth* her feathers.

Your *Hawk* *Collieth*, and not *Beaketh*; your *Hawk* *straineth*, not *clitcheth*, or *snatcheth*.

She *mantleth*, and not *stretcheth*, when she extends one of her wings along after her legs, and so the other.

After she hath thus mantled her self, she *crosseth* her wings together over her back, which action you shall term, the *warbling* of her wings, and say, She *warbleth* her wings.

You shall say, your *Hawk* *Mutesheth*, or *Muteth*, and not *sklifeth*.

You shall say, Cast your *Hawk* to the *Pearch*, and not Set your *Hawk* upon the *Pearch*.

Furthermore, You shall say, She is a fair, long, short, thick *Hawk*, and not a great *Hawk*.

Also you shall say, This *Hawk* hath a large, or short Beak, but call it not a *Bill*.

Also your *Hawk* is full gorged, and not cropped.

And that she hath a fine head, or a small head well seasoned.

You shall say, Your *Hawk* *putteth* over, and *Endueth*, but both of them in a diverse kind.

She *putteth* over, when she removeth her meat from her Gorge, into her Bowels, by traversing with her body, but chiefly with her Neck, as a *Crane*, or some other Bird doth.

She never *Endueth*, so long as her Bowels be full at her feeding: but as soon as she hath fed, and resteth, she *Endueth* by little and little.

If her Gorge be voyd, and her Bowels any thing stiff, then shall you say, She is *emboweled*, and hath not fully *endued*.

So long as you finde any thing in her Bowels, it is dangerous to give her meat.



He beareth, Sable, a *Goshawk*, Argent, *pearching* upon a *Stock*, fixed in the *Base Point* of the *Esccheon* of the second, *Armed*, *Jessed*, and *Bell'd*, Or, by the name of *Weele*, and is quartered by *Copleston* of *Egford*. This *Coat* standeth in *Staverton* Church in the *County* of *Devon*: and it may represent some *Bearer* who was ready and serviceable for high affairs, though he lived at rest, and not imployed.

A Goshawk upon a Stock.

He

A Falcon on
a Canton.



Alietus the
same that we
call *Falcon*.

The property
of the *Falcon*.

He beareth, Or, on a *Canton*, Azure, a *Falcon Volant*, with *Jesses* and *Bells* of the first, by the name of *Thurston*. This *Fowle* hath her *Tallons* or *Pounces* inwardly crooked like a *hook*, and is called in Latine, *Falco* (saith *Calpine*) *Non quod falcatis unguibus, sed quod rostro & aliis tota falcata sit ad rapinam*; because it hath both *Tallons*, *Beak*, and all made hooked for to prey. *Upton* calleth her *Alietus*, saying, *Alietus*, (ut dicit *Glossa super, Deuteron. 14.*) idem est quod *falco*. This *Bird* (according to the same *Author*) is very bold and hardy, and of great stomach, for she encountereth and grapleth with *Fowls* much greater then her self, invading and assailing them with their *breast* and *feet*. Others (saith he) affirm, that *Alietus* is a little *Fowle* that preyeth upon sm *birds*; of whom it is said,

Obtinet exiguas Alietus corpore vires;
Sunt & aves minimæ præda cibusque suis:
The Aliet is a bird of little power;
And little birds are all he eats and doth devour.

This *bird* (according to *Upton*) doth shew that he that first took upon him the bearing thereof, was such an one as did eagerly pursue, vex and molest poor and fillie creatures.



He beareth, Azure, a *Chevron engrailed*, between three *Falcons*, or, *Sparhawks*, Or, This is the *Coat Arm ur* of the Right Honorable, *Bulstrode Whitlock*, one of the *Commissioners* of the *Great Seal*, and now of the *Treasureship* of his Highnesse, 1658.



The *Field* is, Sable, a *Chevron* between three *Owles*, Argent. This is the *Coat-Armour* of Sir *John Prescott*, Knight. The *Owle* in *Armoury*, signifieth *Prudence*, *Vigilancy* and *Watchfulness* by night; it is *Minerva's Bird*, and was born by the ancient *Athenians* for their *Armorial Ensign*, as I have before shewed.



He beareth, Argent, on a *Bend*, Sable, three *Owles* of the first. This is the bearing of the Right Honourable, *Thomas*, Lord *Savile* of *Pomfret*, Viscount *Savile* in *Ireland*, and created lastly Earl of *Suffex*. Of this Family is also that hopefull Gentleman, Sir *George Savile* Baronet, &c.

He



He beareth, Gules, a Cheuron embattiled, between three Owles, Argent, by the name of *Sleigh* of *London*, and was the Coat of *Edmund Sleigh* Sheriff of *London* 1654. whose Widow is now Wife of the Honourable *John Ireton* Lord Mayor.



He beareth, Gules, a Pellican in her nest, with wings displayed, feeding of her young ones, Or, vulned proper, by the name of *Carne* of *Wenney* in the County of *Glamorgan*. The *Ægyptian Priests* (as *Farnesius* noteth) used the Pellican for a Hieroglyphick to expresse the four duties of a Father towards his children: whereof the first is generation; the second, is his office of education; the third of training up, or instruction of learning; the fourth and last, this duty of informing the eyes of his children with the example of his ver-

Four duties of a Father.

tuons and honest life: for in the institution of civill behaviour, the eyes are more easily informed for the apprehension of instruction, than the eare. This Bird was also borne Topaz, in a Field Saphire, by that sapient and great Peere of his time, *Richard Fox* Bishop of *Winchester*, Lord Privy Seal, and Counsellor to two Great Kings, *Henry 7.* and *Henry 8.* which noble Prelates memory shall be eternally blessed for being the cause of the most happy Marrying of the Lady *Margaret* (Daughter of *Henry the Seventh*) to *James* the Fourth King of *Scotland*; by whose glorious issue, *Great Brittain*, now enjoyeth the height of *Glory* and *Happinesse*. The said Bishop was the Magnificent Founder of *Corpus Christi Colledge* in *Oxford*, which also beareth the same Coat-armour.

A like borne by Fox Bishop of Winchester.



He beareth, Or, a Raven, Proper, by the name of *Corbet*. This is good and ancient Armory, as we shewed before in the *Escocheon* of the Ravens three Legs: It hath been an ancient received opinion, and the same also grounded upon the warrant of the sacred Scriptures (if I mistake not) that such is the property of the Raven, that from the time his young ones are hatched or disclosed, untill he seeth what colour they will be of, he never taketh care of them nor ministrereth any food unto them; therefore it is thought

that they are in the mean space nourished with the heavenly dew. And so much also doth the Kingly Prophet *David* affirme, Which giveth fodder unto the cattile, and feedeth the young Ravens that call upon him, *Psal. 147. 9.* The Raven is of colour black, and is called in *Latine* *Corvus*, or *Corax*, and (according to *Alexander*) hath but one kind of cry or sound which is *Cras, cras*. When he perceiveth his young ones to be pen-feathered and black like himself, then doth he labour by all means to foster and cherish them from thence-forward.

This Bird, after his manner, is clamorous, fraudulent, filching things away by stealth, and hiding them secretly; furthermore *Alexander* saith, That Ra-

vens do sometimes skirmish amongst themselves with much eagerness, and do assaile each other with their *Armors*, viz. with jobbing with their *beils*, scratching with their *Tallons*, and beating with their *wings*: in which conflict if the *Hen* do chance to have the better of the *Cock*, she ever after holdeth him in subjection. But howsoever they do coape together in their encounter, certain it is that the victor ever after carryeth a hand over the conquered.

Hitherto of *Fowles of Prey*, leaving other particulars to each mans observation: Now of those which are *Predable*, whereof some are *Savage*, some *Domesticall*: the *Savage* I call those that are not subject to mans government, but do naturally shun their society, and usually are commorant in *Woods*, *Forrests*, *Heaths*, &c. and are subject to prey and tyrannicall oppression, as these which ensue.



He beareth, Argent, a Fesse, Gules, between six Cornish Choughs, Proper, by the name of *Onslow* of *Surrey*, and is borne by Sir *Richard Onslow* Knight, Father of that much esteemed Gentleman *Arthur Onslow* Esquire.



He beareth, Azure, a Bend, Or, on a Chief, Argent, two Choughs, Proper, this is the Coat of Sir *Thomas Vinor*, Lord Mayor of *London* 1653. Knighted by *Oliver* Lord Protector, at *Grocers Hall*, Feb. 8. 1653. and the first Knight he made.



He beareth, Azure, three Bustards rising, Or, by the name of *N. v. ll.* These cannot properly be said to be *volant*, albeit they may seem to be flying, but are more aptly said, according to the opinion of some blazoners to be *volentes volare*, as much to say, as preparing themselves to make their flight. It is an observation of *Pliny* that all *Fowles* having long shynkes do (in their flight) stretch forth their legs at length to their Tayles; but such as are short legged do trusse their feet to the midst of their bodies.

Swallows
Proper.



He beareth, Or, three Swallows close, Proper, by the name of *Watton*. This bird is the most welcome Harbinger, shewing the approach of the pleasing Spring: being therein like feined & temporizing friends, who in the Spring of Honours, and Summer of abundance, will gladly converse with those, whom in the Winter of Adversity they will forsake, and scarce acknowledge they ever saw them before. Such an one was that

that proud *Cardinal*, who upon his new dignity, not vouch-safing to look on his familiar friends, one of them came to him (while all others did congratulate his felicity) to deplore his misery; who wondering thereat, and asking the cause of such his sorrow, Because (quoth he) since that *Red Hat* came on your *Head*, you have quite lost your *Eye-sight*, and cannot discern your friends as you were wont.



He beareth, Argent, a *Bar* between three *Swallows volant*, Proper, a *Chief*, Gules, by the name of *Swallow*. The *Swallow* (saith *Upton*) hath a small bill and comely shape of a seemly black, white on the belly, and red about the throat, having little flesh, but well stored with feathers, and large wings, and therefore is swift of flight. Mans industry will hardly suffice to perform that which this little bird doth fashion out in clay, in making her *Nest*. The bearing of a *Swallow* fitteth well a man that is industrious,

prompt, and ready in the dispatch of his businesse.

A Bar between three Swallows.



He beareth, Azure, a *bend*, Argent, *Cotized*, Or, between six *Martlets* of the same. This Coat-Armour pertaineth to the ancient Family of *de Labere*, whereot *Richard de Labere* of *Somtham* in the County of *Glocester* Esquire, is lineally descended. The *Martlet* or *Martinet* (saith *Bekenham*) hath legges exceeding short, that they can by no means go: and thereupon it seemeth the *Grecians* do call them *Apodes*, *quasi sine pedibus*, not because they doe want feet, but because they have not such use of their feet as other

Bend Cotized between six Martlets.

Martlet hath little use of her feet.

birds have. And if perchance they fall upon the ground, they cannot raise themselves upon their feet as others do, and so prepare themselves to flight. For this cause they are accustomed to make their *Nests* upon *Rocks* and other high places, from whence they may easily take their flight, by means of the support of the *aire*. Hereupon it came that this bird is painted in *Armes* without feet: and for this cause it is also given for a difference of younger brethren to put them in mind to trust to their wings of virtue and merit, to raise themselves, and not to their legs, having little land to put their foot on.

Martlet why given to the fourth brother.

SECT. III. CHAP. XXI.

From *Predable Fowles* that are *Savage*, we come to *Fowles Domesticall* and *home-bred*, that are delighted with *Mans* society: Such are these that follow, with their like. And of these I think the *Dove* as the Emblem of peace, mutuall love and other vertues, may deserve the precedence.

Fowles domesticall



He beareth, Azure, on a Chief, Or, three Martlets, Gules, by the name of *Wray*, a worthy Family in *Lincolnshire*, of which is Sir *John Wray* Baronet, son and heir of Sir *John* Knight and Baronet, son and heir of Sir *William Wray* of *Glentworth* in *Lincolnshire*, Knighted July 23. 1603. created Baronet November 25. 1611. son of Sir *Christopher Wray* Lord chief Justice of *England*, which Sir *William* had also a second son Sir *Christopher Wray*, Knighted 1623. and he *William* his son and heir.



He beareth, Or, an Inescocheon within an Urle of Martlets, Sable, and is the Coat of Sir *John Brownlow* of *Belton*, and Sir *William Brownlow* of *Hombly* in the County of *Lincoln* Bretheren, Baronets.



He beareth, Argent, a Cheuron, and Chief, Sable, on the last three Martlets of the Field, by the name of *Wild*, and is the Coat of that Eminent Lawyer *William Wild*.



He beareth, Gules, a Fesse, Ermine, between three Martlets, Or, and is the Coat of the Family of *Covert* of *sussex* and *surrey* of good Eminence and Antiquity.



He beareth, Gules, on a Fesse, Counter. battilee, Or, three Choughs, Proper, by the name of *Christmas*, and is the Coat-armour of *William* and *Robert Christmas* of *London*, Merchant Adventurers.



He beareth, Or, on a *Chief*, Azure, three *Doves* Argent. This is the *Coat* of *John Frederick Esquire*, Alderman of *London*.



He beareth, Gules, three *Cocks*, Argent, *Armed*, *Crested*, and *Vellopped*, Or, by the name of *Cock*, As some account the *Eagle* the *Queen*, and the *Swallow* or *Wagtail* the *Lady*, so may I term this the *Knight* amongst *Birds*, being both of noble courage, and also prepared evermore to the battell, having his *Comb* for an *Helmet*, his sharp and hooked *Bill* for a *Fawcheon* or *Court-lax* to slash and wound his *enemy*: and as a compleat *Soldier* armed a *Cape a pee*, he hath his legs armed with *Spurs*, giving example to the valiant

The Cock
Knight amongst birds.
His Armour.

Sou'dier to expell danger by *fight*, and not by *flight*. The *Cock* croweth when he is *Victor* and giveth a testimony of his *Conquest*. If he be vanquished, he shunneth the light and society of men. Of all *Birds*, this may best be said in *blazon* to be *armed*, that is thus furnished and prepared to the encounter.

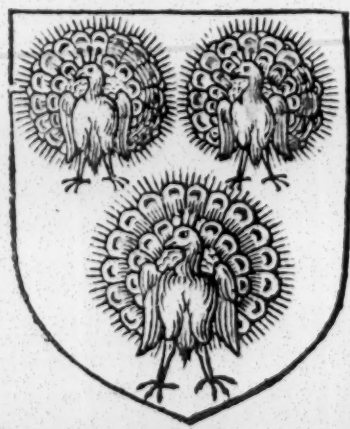
The Cock
most properly
said to be Ar-
med.



He beareth, Argent, three *Capons*, Sable, *Armed*, *Crested*, and *Jon-lopped*, Or, by the name of *Capenhurst*. I do term these *Capons* *Armed*, because *Natura sunt bellicosi, tametsi castratione facti sunt omnino imbelles*, by nature they were *Valorous*, though by reason of their *Kerving*, their courage is not onely abated, but utterly taken away. This *Bird*, because he waxeth the fatter for being kerved, is brought for one of the *Arguments* to prove the *single life* the *happiest*, and that *Celibes* are *Cœlites*: the *single life*, the *Saint-like life*.

Capons why
said to be Ar-
med.

But *Lipsius* must bring better witnesses then *Capons* to approve the truth hereof, before it will be received for truth.



He beareth, Argent, three *Peacocks* in their *pride*, Proper, by the name of *Pawne*. The *Peacock* is so proud, that when he erecteth his *Fanne* of *Plumes*, he admireth himselfe; and some write that he swalloweth up his *Excrements*, because he envieth man the use thereof: Indeed those which are most *proud*, are generally of such *fluttish* and *dirty* qualities. He displayeth his *Plumes* against the rays of the *Sun*, that they may glister the more gloriously; and he loseth this beautiful *Train* yearly, with the fall of the *leaf*; at which

Three Pea-
cocks.

time he becometh bashfull, and seeketh corners where he may be secret from the sight of men, untill the *Spring* of the year, when his *Train* beginneth to be renewed. And such is the quality of many *Dames*, who being painted, and richly attired, cannot keep within doors, but being undressed, and in their own *hem*, they are loth any man should see them.

He



He beareth, Argent, a *Crosse Gules*, between four *Peacocks*, Azure, being the *Coat-Armour* of *Smith*, alias *Carington* of *Leicestershire*, of which *Family* is *Charles Smith*, Viscount *Carington*, of *Barrefores* in *Ireland*, and also *Henry Smith*, alias, *Nevil*, of *Cressingtemple* in *Essex*.

A cheuron between three *Turkicocks*.



He beareth, Argent, a *Cheuron*, Sable, between three *Turkicocks* in their *pride*, Proper, by the name of *Teo* of *Devonshire*.

Like as there are *Insect Animals* that live upon the *earth*, as hath been before shewed in shutting up the *Traet* of *Terrestrial Animals*; so are there in like sort *Insects* that live above the *earth*, whereof I purpose to produce some few examples, and so to perclose this *Treatise* of such *Animals* as do live above the *Earth* in the *Air*.

Three *Bees* volant.



He beareth, Azure, three *Bees*, Volant, En arriere, by the name of *Bye*. The *Bee*, I may well reckon a *Domestick Insect*, being so pliable to the behoof of the *Keeper*: the admirable *policy* and *regiment* of whose *Commonwealth*, both in *Peace* and *War*, with the severall *duties*, both of the *sovereign Bee*, and of the *subjects*, is beyond belief, and will ask as large a *Volume* as the *Common-wealth*, either *Platoes* or *Licurgus*, to set it forth as it deserveth.

These small and slender *bodies*, are endued with a perfect *soul* (if I may so say) as by the effects appeareth; for they do not only live and engender, but also have the use of the senses, as *sight*, *hearing*, *smelling*, *tasting*, and *feeling*, no lesse than other *Volatiles*, or *flying Animals*, and in some of them we may observe a singular *sharpnesse* of *Wit*, and (to speak with *salomon*) fulnesse of *Wisedom*; as in these *Bees*, and such others. Great is the *Lord* therefore that made them, and right marvelous also is he in all his works, who hath given this fulnesse of *Wisedom* to these contemptible creatures.

The *Bee* is reputed to be of a doubtful kind, in regard that it is uncertain, whether he may be fitly numbered amongst the *Savage* or *Domesticall* kind of *Animals*; therefore they are reckoned his that hath obtained the possession of them, according to our vulgar speech, *Catch that catch may*: they are said to be, *feræ natura*, therefore the *Bees* that do swarm on your trees, untill you have gathered them into an *Hive*, they are no more reckoned yours, then the *birds* that do build their nests in your tree: but being once *Hived*, they cease to be publike, and shall be adjudged the possessors, though he be not interested in the ground. And till then, it is lawfull for any man to take the *Honey-combes*, if they have any at all. Also a swarm escaped out of your *Hives* is no longer reckoned yours, then you have them in sight, and it is lawfull for you, so long to prosecute them; but if they flie out of your sight, *Fiunt occupantis*.

The

The *Ægyptians* reckoned the *Bee*, a figure of *Regall power*, because in him (besides the nature of bruit *Animals*) he is constituted a *King* that administred his function (as it were) by *deepe counsell*, forasmuch as he is void of *sting*, and governeth his *Hive* as his common-wealth altogether by *lenity*.

If a *Bee* sting a dead carcase she loseth not her *sting*; but if she sting a living man she loseth her *sting*: So death stinging us who were as dead flesh, did not lose his *sting*: But stinging Christ, hath lost his *sting*. Therefore we may say, *O death where is thy sting?* &c. 1 Cor. 15. death hath onely the name of death, but not the sting of death, as the *Brazen Serpent* in the *Wildernesse* had the forme and shape of a *Serpent*, but not the life nor sting of a *Serpent*, Numb. 21. 9.

1 Cor. 15.

Numb. 21. 9.



He beareth, Argent, a *Bee-Hive*, beset with *Bees* diversly volant, Sable, by the name of *Roe of Mikelesfield* in *Cheshire*. The *Bee* (saith the *Wiseman*) is the least of *Birds*, but she is of much *virtue*; and she provideth both *Honey* for *Pleasure*, and *Wax* for *thrift*. And not onely do they carefully preserve their own *petty-state*, but by their labours do much sway in all *humane states* and *policies* also: as is said in that verse.

Bee-Hive.

The *Calf*, the *Goose*, the *Bee*;
The *World* is ruled by these three.

Meaning that *Wax*, *Pens*, and *Parchment* sway all mens states, *Bees* have three properties of the best kind of *Subjects*, they stick close to their *Kings*; they are very industrious for their livelihood, expelling all idle drones, they will not sting any but such as first provoke them, and then they are most fierce.

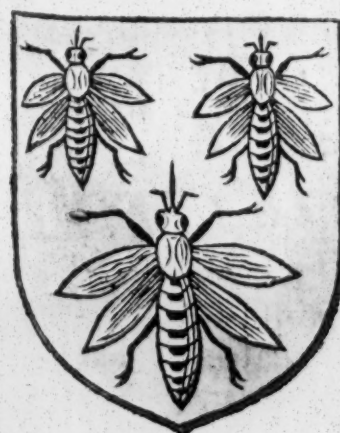


He beareth, Sable, a *Harvest-fly* in *Pale*, volant, en arriere, Argent, by the name of *Bolowre*. As touching *Insects* that live above the *Earth* in the *Aire*, *Pliny* giveth this generall note; that all such as are armed with a *sting*, in their *body* or *taile*, have *four wings* a piece: and none again have above two, that carry their *weapon* in their mouth. To the former (saith he) *nature* hath given it for their *revenge*, to the other onely to feed themselves withall, and to content nature. All *Insects* (saith the same *Author*) having *hard*

A harvest-flye.

Note generall.

eyes, have their *fore-feet* longer than the rest, to the end that with them they may other whiles scoure their eyes.



He beareth, Sable, three *Gad-bees* volant, en arriere, Argent, by the name of *Eurninghill*. This *Flye* maketh a great humming noyse when he flyeth, and of some is called the *Gad-bee*, and of others the *Dun-flye*, *Brinsey*, or *Horse-flye*, which in the *summer* time do grievously vex *Cattle*, having, as *Ælianus* saith, a *sting* both great and stiff. These are of the nature of *Common Barrators*, *Petti-foggers*, and *Promooters*, which are ever disturbing the quiet state of their civill and honest neighbours.

Three Gad-Bees volant.

SECT.

SECT. III. CHAP. XXII.

Watry Animals.

HAVING finished our intended survey of *Animals*, both *Terrestrial* and *Aeriall*, and of their use in *Armory*; I will now (according to order) proceed to the handling of *watry Animals*, being such as have their principall abode and relief in the *waters*, as *Fishes* of all sorts. As *Fishes* are of a less compleat nature than *Earthly* or *Aeriall Animals*, so must they in reason be of lesse esteem in *Coat-Armour*; *Data paritate gestantium*, unlesse the quality of the *bearer* adde an honour thereto: because those others do approach much nearer to the *nature* of *man*, than the *watry* sort doth; *Et illud est melius, quod optimo est propinquius*; That is the better, which comes nearest to the best. And the *Picture* which is the adumbration of the thing *pictured*, cannot invert or alter the order or worth of the things whereof it beareth the similitude, *Quia fictio non plus operatur quam veritas*; representations may not alter the *truth* of the *principall*.

Enobled by the bearers dignity.

But here I spake of *Armes* composed of *Fishes*, as they are considered in their self-nature; which notwithstanding as they be borne of many persons descended of noble and royall Families, are so much enoblished in their estimation, as that they are to be preferred before many that are formed of *Beasts* or *Fowles*. This therefore must be here also recommended for a *general rule*, that the worthinesse of the *bearer* is not the least respect we should use in considering the dignity of things borne in *Coat-Armour*.

Rule generall.

Psal. 154. 25.

Like as *Birds* have their *plumes*, *wings*, and *trains*, by means whereof they do cut their way, and make smooth passage through the *Ayre*; in like sort, *Fishes* are furnished with *Finnes*, wherewith they guide themselves in their *swimming*, and cut the *current* of the *streames* and *waves*, for their more easie passage, wherein their course is directed by their *tail*, as *Ships* are conducted by their *Helme* or *Rudder*. And for their kinds of motion, *Fishes* are in *Scripture* tearmed *Reptilia*: *In ipso magno Mari & spatio-so, illic reptilia sunt, &c.* In the great and wide *Sea* there are things creeping innumerable both *small* and *great*: which are therefore said to be *Reptilia*, as *Chassaneus* noteth, *Quia omnia quæ natant reptandi habent vel speciem, vel naturam*: because things when they swim seem to creep along in the *water*.

Fishes, albeit they have not breath (as we may say in a comparative sort) so strong and sensible as *four-footed Animals* have, because they want *lungs* or *lights*, as *Aristotle* hath taught; yet it behoveth they should have both *Attraction* and *Respiration* of breath in some fashion, which we call in *Latine*, *Inspiratio*, which is a *drawing in* of breath, and *Respiratio* which is a *venting out* of the breath attracted, as both *Plato* and *Galen* do teach; who do affirmethat *Fishes* do receive and deliver their breath by their *gills*; For no longer is any *Animal* said to have life, than he hath *attraction* and *remission* of breath.

Whereas *Moses* maketh mention *Gen. 2. 19, 20.* That *God* caused all the *Beasts* of the field, and the *Fowles* of *Heaven* to come unto *Adam*, that he might see how he wou'd name them: there is no mention of the coming of *Fishes* unto him, neither that he gave names to them. The reason is, for that such is the nature of *Fishes*, as that they cannot live long out of their proper

per element which is the *Water*. Besides *fishes* doe serve men for no other use, but for food and some sorts of them for *medicine*; whereof it cometh that we have not so many names of *fishes* mentioned in the Scriptures, as of other *Animals*. For these reasons *Fishes* were not produced before *Adam*, that he might give them names answerable to their natures. Neverthelesse God gave him *Dominion* over them aswell as over the rest, when he sayd *Dominamini piscibus maris, &c.*

Hereof it cometh that man hath lesse familiarity and acquaintance with *Fishes* than with many other *Animals*, as *Horses*, *Dogges*, *small birds* of many kinds, which we daily use, either to serve our necessities or for our delights.

Fishes are borne after a diverse manner, viz. *directly, upright, inbowed, extended, indorsed, Respecting each other, Surmounting one another, Fretted, and Trianguled, &c.* All *Fishes* (saith *Leigh*) that are borne feeding shall be termed in *blazon*, *devouring*, because they doe swallow whole without *mastication* or *chewing*: and you must tell whereon they feede. All *Fishes* raised directly upright, and having *Finnes*, shall be termed in *blazon* *Hauriant*, *abhauriendo*, signifying to draw or sucke, because *Fishes* do oftentimes put their heads in such sort above the waters, to refresh themselves with the coole and temperate *Ayre*, but especially when the waters do so rage and boyle in the depth of the *Seas* against some tempestuous storme, that they cannot endure the unwonted heat thereof. All *Fishes* being borne *Transverse*, the *Escocheon* must in *blazon* be termed *Naiant*, of the word *Nato*, to swimme; for in such manner doe they beare themselves in the waters when they swimme.

Manner for their bearing.

Rule 1.

Rule 2.

Rule 3.

Concerning both the variety and the innumerable multitude of *Fishes* *Pliny* is of a prettey fantastick conceit, affirming that the *seeds* and universall *Elements* of the *World*, are so sundry wayes commixed one with another, partly by the blowing of the *winds*, and partly by the rowling and agitation of the *Sea*, that it may be truly said, according to the vulgar opinion, That whatsoever is ingendred or bred in any part of the world besides, the same is to be found in the *Sea*, besides many things more in it, which no where else are to be seene. A *Fish* (if you will beleieve *Farnesius*) is called *piscis à pascendo*, *Quia ad rem nullam nisi ad pastum natus est*, he is bred onely to eate and to be eaten. Of *Fishes* some have hard and crusty coverings, others have a softer out-side: and those latter are also of two sorts, some having onely *skin*, and other *scales*. Scaled *Fishes* by their *fins* are both adorned, and greatly assisted also in their swimming: but *Congers*, *Eeles*, *Lampreres*, and such like, may seem (in respect of the smallnesse of their *fins*) to have received them of nature, rather for ornament, than for use in swimming, especially because these lye most in the bottome of the waters, and therefore lesse need their *fins*.

Derivation.

Fishes Scaled what.

Of these severall kinds I will briefly give some few examples, wherein I rather purpose to lay open their diverse formes of *Bearing* in Coat-Armour, than meddle with their unlimitable particular kinds: as in example.

Three Eeles
naiant.

He beareth, Argent, *three Eeles Naiant* in Pale, Barrey, Sable, by the name of *Ellis*. Of this sort are all *Lampries, Congers*, and others of like kind, whereof some are borne *Naiant* after this manner, and others *Hauriant*. This sort of all others doth most nearly resemble in their motions, such *Reptiles* as having no feet do with a kind of volublenesse make their way in the waters with many intricate doublings. To these may be added *Plaices, Soles, Flounders*, and whatsoever other *Fish* whose covering consisteth meerely of *skin*, and have not the defensible furniture of *Scales*, such as next ensue, as in example.

Soles.



He beareth, Argent, *a Chevron, Gules, between three Soles fishes Hauriant*, Proper, within a *Bordure engrailed, Sable*. This Coat pertaineth to the Family of *Soles of Braban* in the County of *Cambridge*. These *Armes* are agreeable to the *Beares* name, which happen very often in *Armory*, for divers men taking their names from *Beasts, Birds, Fowles, or Fishes*, do bear Coat-armours semblant thereunto. This fish is known unto the *Latinists* by three names, *Solea, a similitudine Solae*, i. *a shoes sole*: *Sandalium*, which cometh from the Greek, *συνδάλιον*, or *συνδελον*, a kind of *shoe* open with latches on the instep: *Lingulaca*, quod *formam lingua referat*: The French call this fish, *Une sole*: the delicatenesse of it in *taste* hath gained it the name of the *Partridge of the Sea*.

Dolphin nai-
ant,

He beareth, Azure, *a Dolphin Naiant, Imbowed, Argent*, by the name of *Fitz-James*. The *Dolphin* is a fish of so great *strength* and *swiftnesse*, that when the fishes, which he followeth for his prey, flye to the *Rocks* or *Shore* for shelter, in the fiercenesse of his pursuit, he sometimes dasheth himself dead against the *Rock*, and sometimes runs himself on *shore*. Such many times is the successe of over-heady and outrageous men, who seeking furiously the hurt of others, feeble the smart themselves, in their own overthrow.

Dolphin hau-
riant,

The field is *Jupiter*, *a Dolphin hauriant, Sol*. This Coat is evermore borne quarterly with the three *Flowers de Lis, Sol*, in a *field, Jupiter*, by the Kings *Eldest Son*, who beareth the title of the *Dolphin of France*; and is thereby known to be *Heire apparant* to the *Crown* of that Kingdome. The *Naturalists* write, that the *She-Dolphin* hath duggs abounding with milke wherewith she giveth her young ones suck; and that she is, as in that respect like to women, so also in her affection of love; insomuch that *Dolphins* have fallen so exceedingly in love with faire youths, as that they became most familiar with them, and afterward wanting their company, have dyed for grief. They are reported also to be great lovers of *Musick*.

He



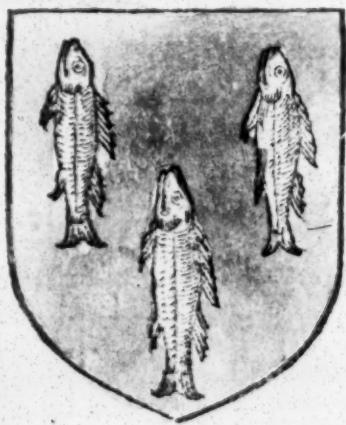
He beareth, Azure, three *Dolphins Naiant*, extended in *Pale*, *Barrey*, Or. This is a *Venetian Coat-armour*, and is borne by the name of *Dolphin*. These *Dolphins* here are in their naturall form of swimming, wherein they use to marshall their great troopes in admiring order: for in the *vanguard* swim all their *young ones*, in the *middle* all the *Females*, in the *rear-ward* all the *Males*; like good *Husbands*, looking both to the orderly demeanour of their *wives* and *children*, and also having them still in their eye, to defend them from danger.

Dolphins
Naiant.

Their order
observed in
swimming.



The *Field* is, *Gules*, a *Chevron*, *Ermine*, between three *Dolphins naiant*, imbowed, *Argent*; This is the *Paternal Coat-armour* of *Samuel Eleverhasset*, of *London* in the *County of Suffolk*, *Esquire*. The *Dolphin* is said to be a fish of such exceeding great *swiftnesse*, as that oftentimes he out-strippeth a *Ship* under *sayle*, in her greatest *ruffe* and merriest *winde*, in *swiftnesse* of course. In this *fish* is proposed unto us an example of *charity*, and kind affection towards our children, as *Pliny* in his description of the *nature* of this *fish* sheweth, *Lib. 9. Cap. 8.* And *Ælianus lib. 5. cap. 18.* As also of his singular love towards man, whereof *Ælianus* produceth strange examples. To this *Head* must be referred all other *Fishes* of *hard scale*, as the *Sturgeon*, &c. Other *scaled Fishes* there are, but of a more soft and tender sort, such as these are which ensue.



He beareth, *Sable*, three *Salmons Hauriant*, *Argent*, by the name of *Salmon*. If *Apicius* (whose *tongue* was a *touch-stone* to try the excellency of all *dishes*) were to give his sentence in the *Senate-house* of *Gluttons*, it is thought he would prefer the *Salmon* before all other *fishes*, though the old *Romans* made chief reckoning of *Acipenser*, a *fish* of an unnaturall making and quality, for his *scales* turne all towards the *head*, and he ever swimmeth against the *stream*. These three *Salmons* here were very fair bearing in a great *Charger*

Three Sal-
mons Hauri-
ant.

The fish Aci-
penser.

Argent. *Fishes* are borne *hauriant*, both respecting each other, and also *endorsed*, as in these next *Examples*.



He beareth, *Azure*, two *Barbels hauriant*, respecting each other, *Argent*. A like *Coat* to this (but different in colours) is borne by the Family of *Colston* of *Essex*. This *fish* even in his name bewrayeth his shape, which gave occasion thereof, by reason of the small and tender filmes that grow about his mouth, resembling after a sort the form of a *Beard*, whereupon he receiveth the name of a *Barbell*.

Two Barbels
respecting
each other.

Two pikes
hauriant En-
dorsed.

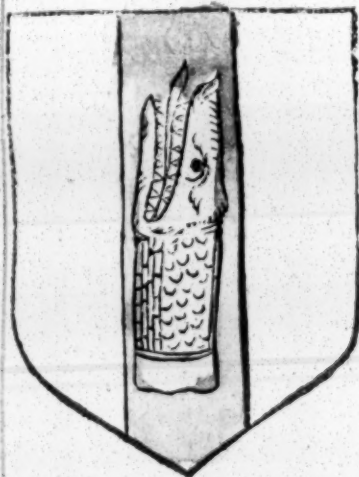


He beareth, Gules, two *Pikes*, *hauriant endorsed*, Or. This *Coat* is quartered by the high and mighty *Prince* the now *Duke* of *Wittenberg*, for his fourth *Coat*, and are the *Armes* of the dominion of *Phiert*, within the *Territories* of the said *Duke*. Sometimes you shall find *fishes* borne *fret-waves*, that is to say, *fretted* or interlaced one over another, as in this next example.

Trouts fretted
in Triangle.



He beareth, Azure, three *Trouts Fretted in Triangle*, *Teste a la Queue*, Argent, by the name of *Trombeck*. We use these words *Teste a la Queue*, in *Blazon*, to signifie the manner of their *Fretting*. The *Heire* of this *Family* was in the time of *Henry 7.* married to *John Talbotte* of *Albrighton*, from whom the *Talbots* of *Grafton* now living, are lineally descended, and do *Quarter* this *Coat*.



He beareth, Argent, on a *Pale*, Sable, a *Congers* head erected, *Coupee*, Or, borne by the ancient *Family* of *Goscoigne* of *Harwood*, and *Gawthorpe* in *Yorkshire*.

Three Chal-
bots.



He beareth, Or, three *Chalbots hauriant*, Gules. This did belong to that worthy *Earle Philip Chalbot*, *Earle* of *Newblanch*, and great *Admirall* of *France*, whom *King Henry* the *Eighth* vouch-safed to make *Knight*, and companion of the most noble *Order* of the *Garter*. A *Chalbot fish* seemeth to have the shape of a *Gournard*, for so doth *Bara* describe him.

SECT. III. CHAP. XXIII.

Scales of Fi-
shes not con-
tinue.

THE *Hardnesse* of *Scaly fish* (whereof we have before spoken) is not *Continue*, but *Plated* fitting for *Motion*; but there is another sort of *hard covering*, which is *continue*: Of which sort, some are *crusted*, other some are *shelled*, as *Examples* shall shew.

He



He beareth, Argent, a *Cheuron*, Sable, between three *Crevices* upright, Gules. I term these upright, because they wanting fins cannot without breach of the Rule formerly given be properly said to be *Hauriant*.

Cheuron between three Crevices.



He beareth, Gules, on a *Bend*, Or, a *Lobster*, Sable. *Gongulo Argote de Molina*, In his book entituled *Nobleza de Andaluza*, noteth this for the *Coat-armour* of *Grilla*. It is noted by certain *Naturalists*, that the *Lobster* is subtil in acquiring his food, for he watcheth the *Escallop*, *Oyster*, and other like *fishes* that are fenced by nature with a stronger and more defensible Coat than himself, to become a prey unto him, by observing when they do open their shell either to receive food or ayre, and in the mean time with his

A Lobster upon a Bend.

clawes he taketh a stone, and casteth it between the shells of the *Oyster*, so as she can neither save her self, nor annoy her foe; using his wit for a supply of his strengths defect, according to the old proverbe, *Where the Lyons skin is too scant, it must be peeced out with a Fox case*.



He beareth, Argent, a *Lobsters Claw* in *Bend Sinister*, *Saltire-like*, surmounted of another *Dexter-mayes*, Gules, by the name of *Tregarthick*. Those other *Fishes* which are said to be *shelled*, and are naturally inclosed in strong and thick walls, do dilate and open their shells at certain seasons, either to receive the benefit of the ayre, or of food: and again contract them (at their pleasure) and so defend themselves from all harme and violence. Of these, the *Shells* are of most frequent use in *Armes*,

Lobsters pawes.

and are diversly borne, as well with *Ordinaries* between them, as charged upon *Ordinaries*, as by *Example* in the next *Escucheons* in part shall appeare.



He beareth, *Barry Wavy of six*, Or, and Gules, three *Prawnes* naiant in the first and of the second, by the name of *Sea*, alias, *Atsea* of *Herne* in *Kent*.

He



He beareth, Argent, a *Cheuron ingrailed*, Sable, between three *Sea crabs*, Gules, by the name of *Bridger*. It is an observation amongst *Fishermen*, that when the *Moon* is in her *Decrement* or *Wane* (as we commonly call it) these sort of *Fishes* have little or no substance at all in them, which moveth them to forbear to *fish* for them in that season, in regard that the *Moon* is the naturall and secondary cause, that the *Crabs* of the *Sea* are either full and plum, or else *sheare* and (after a sort) *empty*.

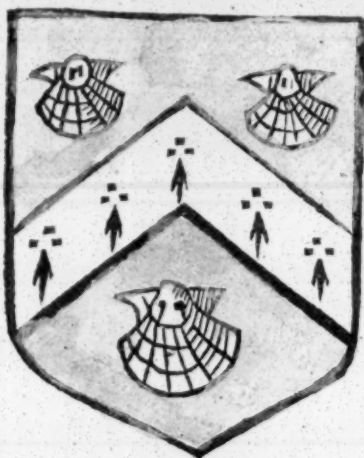
The claws of the fore-feet of this sort of *fish* are called *forcipata brachia Cancrorum*, of *forceps*, which signifieth a *paire of Tongs* or *Pincers*, or such like, alluding to their quality, which is to pinch and hold fast whatsoever they do seize upon.

Escallop shell
Gules.



The nutritive
quality of the
Escallop.

He beareth, Argent, an *Escallop shell*, Gules, by the name of *Prelate*. This *Coat* standeth in the *Abbey Church* of *Chirencester* within the *County* of *Glocester*, and seemeth to have been of long continuance there. The *Escallop* (according to *Dioscorides*) is ingendred of the *Dew* and *Ayre*, and hath no blood at all in it self, notwithstanding in mans body (of any other food) it turneth soonest into blood. The eating of this *fish* raw, is said to cure a surfeit.



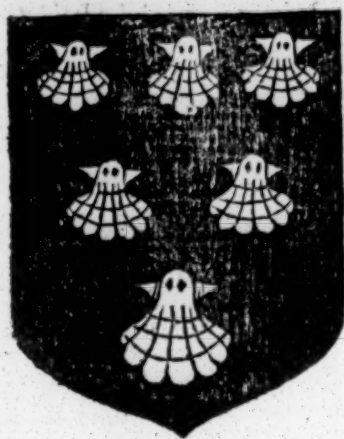
He beareth, Azure, a *Cheuron*, Ermine, between 3 *Escallops*, Argent, this is the *Coat-Armour* of that worthy and noble Gentleman Sir *Horatio Townesend* Baronet, son of Sir *Roger Townesend*, so created April 16. 1617. by *Mary* Daughter and Co-heire of *Horatio Vere* Baron of *Tilbury*, who is re-married to *Mildmay* Earle of *Westmerland*, and has by him severall Children



He beareth, Pearle, a *Lyon Rampant*, Ruby, on a *Chief*, Diamond, three *Escallop shells* of the first. This is the *Paternal Coat* of the Right Noble and Worthy Family of the *Russels*, Earle of *Bedford*. Such is the beautifull shape that nature hath bestowed upon this shell, as that the Coller of the Order of *S. Michael* in *France*, in the first institution thereof, was richly garnished with certain pieces of gold artificially wrought as near as the Artificer could by imitation expresse the stamp of *Nature*.

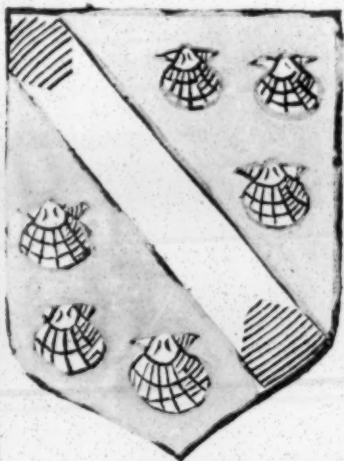
Which institution doubtless was grounded upon great reason, to shew the steadfast amity and constant fidelity, that ought to be between brethren and companions of one society and brother-hood: for take one of these *fishes* and divide the *shells*, and endeavour to sort them with (I will not say hundreds) but millions of other *shells* of *fishes* of the same kind, and you shall never match them throughout: therefore do they resemble the indissoluble friendship that ought to be in fraternities and societies, because

because there can be according to *Cicero*, *Offic. I. Nulla firma Amicitia nisi inter aequales*. The consideration whereof (if I be not deceived) moved the first Founders of this Order to sort them in the collar of this order by couples, for that all others do disagree with them, *Secundum magis vel minus*, and none do concur together with them in all points, but onely those that nature hath conformed, and made agreeable to each other in all points.



He beareth, Sable, six Escallop shells, Or, three, two, and one, by the name of *Escott* of *Cornwall*. Here I thinke it fit to note out of the number and position of the Charge of this Coat-armour two things: the one concerning the number which you see is six, which some *Armorists* hold to be the best of *Even* and *Articulate* numbers, that can be borne in one *Escoccheon*; their reason is, because none other even number under ten, can decrease in every rank, one, to the base point of the *Escoccheon*, and produce an odde one in the same point.

Next touching this manner of the Position of this number; which suteth most aptly with the figure of a *Triangular Escoccheon*, as in the *Elements of Armories*, pag. 181. is observed.



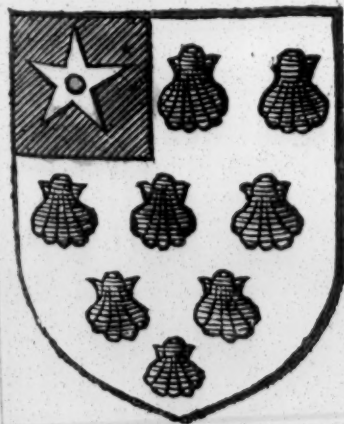
He beareth, Azure, a Bend between six Escallops, Argent, by the name of *Frecheville*, a Family of very good account and antiquity in *Darbishire*.



The Field is, Argent, on a Fesse, Azure, 3 Escallop shells of the first, a Bordure engrailed, as the second, in chief, a Creilant, Gules, for a difference of a second brother. This is the Coat-armour of that worthy gentleman *John Fenne*; one of the Captains of the City of *London*: I read in a *French Manuscript* remaining in the Office of Armes, to this effect, that in bearing of the Escallop in Arms signifieth the first bearer of such Armes to have been a Commander, who by his vertues and valour had so gained the hearts and loves of his Souldiers and Companions in Armes, that they desired

much to follow him even into dangers mouth, and that he in reciprocation of their loves had ventred to sacrifice himself for their safeguards.

MS. M. 13.
fol. 116.



He beareth, Argent, ten Escallops, 4. 3. 2. 1. Sable, on a Canton, Gules, a Mullet pierced, Or, by the name of *Kingscot*, in the County of *Glocester*. I do here Blazon the charge to be ten Escallops, although there be but eight to be discerned; for such was the Coat before the addition of the superjacent Canton, which as it is indented, doth over-shadow those other two that are not seen.

Ten Escallops.

Rule.

He

A Heron volant.



He beareth, Argent, a *Heron volant*, in *Fesse*, Azure, *membred*, Or, betweene three *Escallops*, Sable, by the name of *Herondon*. Here also you see one gesture of a *Fowle volant*, in the carriage of his legs, which was not before exemplified. *Pliny* saith, that all *Fowles* that stalker with *long shanks*, as they flie they do stretch out their legs, in length to their *tailes*; but such as are short legged, do draw them up to the midst of their bellies.

A Fesse between three Welks.



He beareth, Sable, a *Fesse engrailed* betweene three *Welks*, Or, by the name of *Shelley*. of which family is Sir *Charles Shelley* Baronet, & also *Thomas Shelley* of *Greys-Inne* Esquier, Who so shall advisedly view the infinite varietie of *Natures workmanship*, manifest even in the very *shells* of *Fishes*; shall doubtlesse find just cause to glorifie *God*, and admire his *Omnipotence* & *Wisdom*, shewed in these things of meanest reckoning. To this head must be reduced all other *Shell fishes*, of what kind soever, that are inclosed with hard *Shells*.

SECT. III. CHAP. XXIV.

A Transition from things unreasonable.

Man the Noblest of Gods creatures.

WEE have long insisted in the *bearings* of *Animals* or *Living Creatures Unreasonable*, distinguishing them according to their *Kinds*, sorting them into several *Ranks*, placing them under *Sundrie Heads*, exemplifying their manifold *Use* and *Formes* of *Bearing* in *Coat-Armour*, to the end that they might give better life and warrant to such *Rules* and *Observations*, as concerning them are formerly given. The last place I have here reserved, to the most *Noble creature* and first in estimation, I meane, *Man*, whom *God* hath indued with a reasonable *Soule*, and for whose sake he created all other things, subjecting them to his *Soveraignty*, that they should serve *Man*, and *Man* should serve *God*. Thou hast given him (saith *David*) *Soveraignty* over all the *Workes* of thy handes, and hast put all things in subjection under his feete; all *sheepe* and *Oxen*; and all *Beasts* of the *Field*, the *Fowles* of the *Aire* and *Fishes* of the *Sea*, &c. For *God* made *Man* in his owne *Image*, not onely in giving him an *Understanding soule*, and an *Holy will*, but also a *Soveraigne jurisdiction* over these inferiour creatures; even as *Kings* are the *Image* of *God*, in a more peculiar manner, because *God* hath given them *Soveraignty* over *Men*: Neither is the *Beautie* of the *Body* it selfe lightly to be regarded; whose admirable *Proportions* and *uses*, made *Galen* (an *Heathen*) to acknowledge the *Infinite Wisdom* of an *Eternal Creator*: And that *Godly King* to breake out into termes of *Admiration*, saying, *Thine eyes did see my substance yet being unperfect, and in thy booke were all my members written, which day by day were fashioned, when as yet there was none of them*. Inasmuch as we are now come to treat of *man* the most excellent of all *Gods* creatures, and for whose sake all things else were created. Let us take a considerate view of the order of the *Creation*, and we shall finde many forcible motives to stirre us up to the glorifying of our gracious *God*, that hath so graciously and abundantly provided for our susten-

tation

tation and maintainance before we were yet created : that so we may be provoked with more *circumspection* and *regard* to meditate upon Gods admirable *omnipotency*, *mercy* and gracious *providence*, and be induced more regardfully to ponder and consider the inexplicable *glory* of the *Heavens*, and their most beautifull Ornaments, the fruitfullnesse and riches of the *Earth*, the infinite varietie of *shapes*, *colours*, *qualities*, and *operations* of *Animals* and *vegetables*; of all which there is not the least; or whatsoever we hold most contemptible, but will minister unto us just cause to glorifie Gods omnipotencie, mercie, and wisdome.

Man as touching his body hath a *threc-fould* estate, viz.

Esse	} in	{ Creatione,
Non esse,		{ Morie,
Semper esse		{ Resurrectione.

God hath created *man* and placed him in this world, to the end he should be a diligent searcher, viewer, and beholder of all his works, and withall that he should not be only a *spectator*, but also a serious and zealous *Enarrator* of his infinite *wisdome*, *power*, and *mercy*, in that he hath most powerfully created them, most wisely disposed them, and most providentially conserveth them in their severall ranks and subordinate places & offices.

But when we speak of man, we must not understand him to be that outward form or *lineaments* of *body*, that is subjected to our visible sense; but the *minde* of each *man* is the *man* indeed, not that part of him that may be demonstrated by pointing of the finger.

The mind of man penetrateth and passeth through all things in a moment, more swiftly then the *stars*, more speedy then imagination, yea with more celerity than time it self.

So great is the estate and dignity of mans condition and nature, as that there is no good can suffice him, but the chiefest and only good of all.

The *Soul* of *man* is of a *Divine nature*, and therefore *immortall* and *eternall*, he ascendeth up by degrees evermore, and never ceaseth until he attain divine and celestial things: Which nature and property is not found in any creature but in man onely.

God indeed hath created man of an upright stature, with his countenance raised up towards heaven, whereas he hath given all other *Animals* a *groveling* countenance, fixed upon the *Earth*: whereby he would notifie, that *mans soul* is a *Celestial* thing, and that his *ultimum bonum* is in *heaven*; that heaven is his *Country*, that there is his everlasting habitation, if he love his God, & become pliant and obedient unto his divine will.

Plato calleth man the *miracle of God*; for, saith he, man is endued with the force of nature of the *World*. For what is the *world*, but an *universality* of things compacted together in the forme of a *Sphear*? And what is man, but a *compendium* or epitome of the *universality* of things? Therefore was he not misnamed by *Aristotle*, when he called him a *little world*: For he understandeth with the *Angels*, he hath sense with living *creatures*, he communicateth of food, growth and generation with *plants*, and finally he hath being with all the *Elements*, and retaineth with the *world* the form of a *Sphear*. For as *Julius Solinus* saith, look how much breadth a man hath when he extendeth his hands to the full, so much is his length from the crown to the heel: So as if you draw a circle about him, you shall comprehend him within the form of a compassed *sphear*.

Moses speaking of the particular workes of God in his creation before

Dignity of
mans soule.

Man of an up-
right stature
why so crea-
ted.

Man an epito-
me of the
whole world.

he had created man, saith, *Ea visa fuisse Deo bona*; but after he had created man and all things pertaining to his sustentation and preservation, as also all things behovefull for the propagation of all mankind prepared, then did he take a generall view and survey of the whole *Fabrick* of the world, *Et Deo visum fuisse valde bonum*: They were exceeding, that is, so perfect good in the highest degree, as nothing could be wished to be added thereto for the bettering thereof.

As touching the food allotted to man, at the first it is most certaine that the same was herbs and fruits, as appeareth *Gen. 1. 29. Ecce dedi vobis omnem herbam, &c.* And God sayd, Behold I have given unto you every herbe bearing seede, which is upon all the earth: and every tree, wherein is the fruit of a tree bearing seed, that shall be to you for meate. That is to say, (saith *Zanchius*) *multam, amplissimam, suavissimam & utilissimam*; In great plenty, abundant, most delicate and most wholesome; herewith shall ye be satisfied and contented without seeking after other foode.

These three things (saith *Zanchius*) are most certaine; first, that before the flood, both herbs and fruits of trees were so wholesome and good as that man needed no other foode; in regard whereof there was no need that the eating of flesh should be permitted unto him. Secondly, it is also undoubtedly true, that after the flood the earth was so corrupted by the inundation thereof, and consequently mans body became so weakened, that he stood in need of more solid and strong nourishing meats; as the flesh of Oxen, Kine, Sheepe, &c. In regard, whereof God gave him permission to use them for foode. Thirdly, this also is without all controversie, that God did not prohibite unto man any sorts of meats, because all things are cleane to the cleane: as also for that every creature of God is good, because they are sanctified by his Word.

Of the mixture and composition of the foure Elements before mentioned; and of the humors of them, and of them engendred, two principall parts of matters of our bodies have their being, viz. Our bones with their nerves or sinewes, wherewith they be conjoynd and knit, and our flesh with the veines, whereby the blood is conveyed throughout all parts of the body, together with her Arteries, whereby the vitall and Animall spirits are carried into every part and member thereof.

These two parts did Adam well expresse, when speaking of Eve he said, *Hæc est os ex ossibus meis, & caro de carne mea.* First, he maketh mention of bone, as the more solid and substantiall part, and as it were the fundamentall part of the whole body, and after of the flesh, as of the matter wherewith the bones are covered.

To these two parts there is annexed a skinne, wherewith the whole frame of the body (being united and knit together) is covered, and wherein it is comprehended and contained: and this skinne is not scaly, such as is proper to Fishes, neither feathered after the manner of Fowles, neither hairy and rugged, as many sorts of Beasts are, neither thick-skinned as many brut Animals have, but a soft tender skin, and of a delicate touch, and such as may well beseeme such a mind, as the mind of man is: for where there is store of wit there needeth not a hard skinne, but a soft, tender skin fitteth best a generous and ingenious mind. For so was it the pleasure of the most wise God, to adde unto the Noblest mind, the Noblest flesh, and the tenderest and most daintis skinne, that so the externall shape might be an evident testimony of the inward mind. That this creature Man is also borne

in Coat-Armour both *Lim-meale* (as I may terme it) and also *entire*, with all his *Parts conjunct*, I will shew by *examples*, and we will first here set down the *whole Bearings*, and afterward proceed to the *Parts*.



The *Field* is, Jupiter, our *Blessed Lady* with her Son in her right hand, and a *Scepter* in her left, all *Topaz*. This Coat pertaineth to the *Bishoprick* of *Salisbury*. Sith it hath pleased some (doubtless out of a *devout affection*) to assume the bearing of the *blessed Virgin* with her most *blessed Babe*; I hold it great reason to set this *Escoccheon* in the first place. For, I am far from their opinion who damne it for *superstition* to portraict that *glorious Virgin*, or her *Babe*; but yet I hold it undoubted *Idolatry* to offer to these, or any other *Pictures*

Man and his parts borne in Coat-armour.

Our Lady with her Son.

those services of *worship* and *prayer*, which God hath made his own peculiar *prerogative*, not to be communicated to that *holy Virgin* her self, much lesse to her *Image*; which yet are so far oftentimes from being her *Image*, that it hath been acknowledged, that some *lewd Painters* have portraied that *unspotted Lady* to the likenesse of their own *Curtizans*, and so have proposed her in *Churches* to be *adored*. This worship of the *Virgin Mary*, hath almost worne out the *worship* of her Son, especially where their ridiculous *fained miracles* dayly broached, do find any credit.



The *Field* is, *Topaz*, a *King* enthronized on his *Seat Royall*, *Saphire*, *Crowned*, *Sceptered*, and *invested* of the first, the *cape* of his *Robe*, *Ermine*. These are the *Armes* of the *City* *Sivil* in *Spain*. As we formerly prescribed of *unreasonable creatures*, that they should be set forth in their noblest *Action*, so much more is it fit, that *man* (the most excellent of *Gods creatures*) should be set forth in his greatest *dignity*. And as amongst men there are manifold *degrees* and *callings*, so is it decent (saith *Bartolus*) that each particular person

A King enthronized.

Man in his noblest action.

Many degrees of callings.

should be habited as is fitting for his *estate*, *calling*, and *employment*, viz. *Princeps in solio Majestatis*, *Pontifex in Pontificalibus*, *Miles in armis*, *sive equestris*, *sive pedestris*, *depingi debet*: A *King* in his *Throne* of *Majesty*, a *Bishop* in his *Pontifical* vestures, and a *Souldier* in his *Military* habit, either on foot or *Horse-back*: So shall they receive such reverence as is answerable, both to their *persons* and *functions*.



The *Field* is, *Saphire*, a *Bishop* seated in his *Chaire*, habited in his *Pontificals*, sustaining his *Crozier* in his left *arme*, staied upon the *Chaire*, and extending his right hand towards the *dexter point* of the *Escoccheon*, *Pearle*. This *Coat-armour* was quartered by *Eberhardus*, sometimes *Bishop* of *Lubrick* in *Saxony*, who was descended of the noble progeny of the *Hollii*. The dignity *Episcopall* is next unto the *Regall*, inso much that *Constantine* the great (the first *Christian Emperour*) received a *Bishop* with no less reverence and honour, than

A Bishop in his Pontificals.

The dignity Episcopall next the Regall.

if every one of them had been his own *Father*: and great reason; sithence they directly succeed the *Apostles* of *Christ* in the government of the *Church*; especially if together with this *Apostolicall dignity*, they joyn the truth of *Apostolicall Doctrine*, which the *Romish Bishops* have abolished.



He beareth, Gules, a *Saracens Head* erased at the Neck, Argent, environed about the Temples with a Wreath of the second, and Sable, by the name of *Mergith of Wales*. After examples of the whole bearing of *Man*, it is fit the Head should first be handled before the other Parts; for that amongst all the parts of *Living creatures* the Head obtaineth the chieftest preeminence, saith *Pierius*; and (as *Isidore* noteth) it is called *Caput*, not onely because it is *Capable* of the knowledge attained by the *senses*; but for that also

it comprehendeth and containeth them all. As this *Member* is chieftest in dignity, so hath Nature appropriated thereto, the highest and principall place, it being lifted up on high, as in a *Watch Tower*, that it might oversee all approaching danger before it comē near, for which cause also Nature hath given man more *Flexibility* to turne about his neck and look on all sides, than other creatures have.

In the workmanship of this principall member of mans body may we behold with admiration the unspeakable power, providence and mercy of God, if we shall attentively consider the order and composition of the head, with the externall and internall parts thereof.

First of all the skull called in Latine, *Cranium*, is the uppermost bone of the Head, fashioned in the forme of a *Globe*, and distinguished with their orders of small holes and seames. An example of bearing in *Coat-Armour* of three of these skulls on a *Chevron*, I have formerly given you, pag. 153. where I treated of *bones*. The skull is outwardly covered with skin and thin flesh, lest the same should be over-burthened with too much weight; This flesh with that skin is therefore made full of pores, or small invisible holes, for the more commodious evaporation of the grosse humors of the *braine*, and certain excrements thereof; whereof *haïres* are engendered, and may have their passage: The skull is inwardly hollow, to the end that the *braine*, which is the seat of all the *senses*, might be the more commodiously conferred therein.

The skull hath God distributed into three parts, viz. into *Sinciput*, which is the *fore-part* thereof, and conjoyneth to the forehead; into *Occiput*, which is the *hindermost* part thereof; and into *Verticem*, which is the *Crowne*, or middle part of the same, seated between the fore and hinder part afore named.

Under these three partitions are placed three severall faculties: In the *fore-part* is the *Phantasie*, or *Sensus Communis*, scil. the Judgment of the *senses*, or universall notion of things: In the middle the *Imagination*; And *memory* in the *hinder-part* of the head.

Within the *concavity* of the skull, the *braine* hath his being, distinguished with three little ventricles or *Cels*, one in the *fore-part*, another in the midst, and the last in the *hinder-part*: in which three *ventricles*, the formes and *Ideas* of things, apprehended by the exterior senses, are severally and distinctly imprinted; therefore to the end the same might be more effectually performed, God made not the *braine* *fluent*, like *water*, for then would it not apprehend or retain those conceited forms, nor yet of *solid* substance, like *bones*, for then could it not easily admit the impressions of such *imaginary forms*, but he made the *braine* of an *indifferent* temper, viz. *moderately soft*, and *moderately hard*, to wit, of a soft and temperate nature.

Further.

Furthermore, God hath made in the *brains* of man certain *concavities* or hollowneses, and those hath he replenished with *vitall spirits*, without which the *interior* senses could not consist: and these *spirits* doth the soul use to understand by, and to the performance of other actions which she produceth in the head.

Moreover, in the *braine* hath he placed the fountain of the *sinewes*, which from thence are dispersedly conveyed throughout the body, as well those *nerves* and *sinewes* as are *sensitive*, as also those that are *motive*, viz. those that give motion to the body. But who can expresse or conceive in mind, the *manifold* instruments of the *soule* that God hath placed in the head of man?

In the *head* we may observe (well-nigh) all the uses of the *soule*: Behold the admirable composition of *mans head*, which of all other parts of the body is the noblest; and how all and singular the parts thereof are accommodated and applyed by our most gracious *Maker, Conserver, and Redeemer*, to serve for the uses of all the *faculties* of the *soule*.

If the framing of this *one* member (I mean the *head* of a man) be so admirable in it self, how much more is the composition of the whole frame of the body, being conjoynd and united together, with *sinewes* and *arteries*, in a proportionable manner, and furnished throughout with all the externall and internall parts, and their particular appurtenances to be admired?

The members of *Animals* are (of *Philosophers*) usually distinguished into *Externall* and *Internall*, and so to be handled severally, each one apart by it self: but I labouring to be brief herein, will handle those outward and inward parts onely, whose shapes and forms I find to be borne in *Coat-armour*, leaving the more copious and exact handling of them to the consideration of *Physitians, Chyrurgions* and *Anatomists* professed, to whose consideration they do more properly appertain.

The *head* in *Latine* is called *Caput*, because it is the *chief* and principall beginning of the whole *Fabrick* of the *body*, and withall, the noblest of all other the members thereof.

In the *head* do the two principall *faculties* of the *soul* rest, viz. the *Intelligent* and *Sentient*, and do there execute their functions; albeit that the *vegetable faculty* also hath his operation there, but the other two do reign, and chiefly predominate therein: Therefore it is the *seat* and residence of all the *senses*, as well *Internall* as *Externall*, placed in the *head*, and that for good cause; for sithence that the faculty *Intelligent*, understandeth not in any other sort than by *inspection* of *Imagination* and *Imaginary* shapes which are ingendered of *Externall* formes, and are by the outward senses conveyed to the *Phantasie* or *Image* conveyed in the mind. Most wisely therefore hath God there placed the *seate* and *wisdome* of all the *senses*, where the mind hath her being, that so she need not go far to seek those imaginary formes whereof she is to consider, to understand and dispose of according to *Order*.

Therefore in as much as the *senses* are become serviceable to the mind, there the *seate* or residence of the *senses* is most fitly placed where the mind doth exercise her offices and operations.

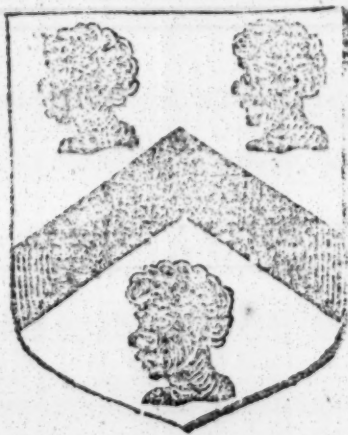
From the same *head* do proceed all the *nerves* and *sinewes* wherewith each bone and members, as also the *universall body* is conjoynd and fastened together, and consolidated, and also receiveth increase and being. In the

the *head* is placed the principall part of manly forme, the *visage*, whereby he differeth from all other *Animals*; and doth far surpasse them in favour and comlineffe; whereof the *Poet* rightly wrote in these words,

Finxit in effigiem moderatum cuncta deorum.
Pronaque cum spectent animalia cætera terram,
Os homini sublime dedit, cælumque tueri
Jussit, & erectos ad sidera tollere vultus. Ovid. Met. 1.
 —fixt The forme of all th' all-ruling Deities.
 And wheras others see with down-cast eyes,
 He with a lofty look did man endue:
 And bade him Heavens transcendent glories view.

Forasmuch as God would that the *faculties* both *intelligent* and *sentient* should predominate in the *head*; therefore did he forme and accommodate therein, instruments well fitting for either use: Of these instruments there are onely two sorts, whereof the first containeth the instruments of the *inferior senses*, and the other of the *outward*.

The *Instruments* serving for the use of the *externall senses* (whereof there is use in *Armory*) are not many, therefore will I handle them as I shall find use of them in *Coat-armour*, the rest I will onely name, and so passe them over as impertinent to my purpose. These instruments of the *Externall senses* are in number *five*, that is to say, the *eyes*, *nostrils*, *ears*, *mouth*, with the *rooffe* and *palate* thereof, and the *tongue*. Of these I find onely the *eyes* borne in *Coat-armour*, therefore of them onely will I treat some thing in their due place, as those that are best known to use.



He beareth, Argent, a *Chevron*, Sable, between three *Blackmores heads couped*, Proper, by the name of *Ives*. I find that some have given this *Coat-Armour* another *Blazon*, thus, He beareth, Argent, a *Chevron* between three *Jewes heads couped*, Sable; but then I take it the *Bearers* name should have its *Orthography* thus; *Jewes*.



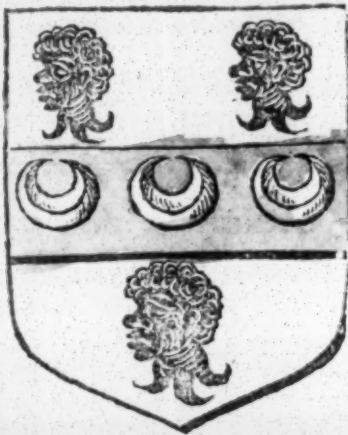
He beareth, Or, three *Mores-heads couped*, Sable, banded about the head, Argent, this *Coat* belongs to *Samuel Mico* of *London*, Esquire, and to *Edward Mico*, and *Aaron Mico*, Brothers, eminent Merchants of the said City.

He



He beareth, Argent, three *Blackermores heads couped*, Proper, between two *Cheurons* Sable, And is the bearing of Sir George Sondes of *Leez Court* in *Shelwich* in the County of *Kent*, Knight, of the Honourable order of the Bath, at which place, and his (near adjoining) seate of *Througbley*, this family hath flourished many Hundred years.

This Order of the Bath is as Ancient as *King Alfreds* time, of which with all its Rites and Ceremonies you may Read a large description in Master *Dugdales* excellent booke of the Antiquities of *Warwickshire*.



The Field is, Or, on a *Fesse*, Sable, betweene three *Blackermores heads erased*, Proper, as many *Cressants*, Argent. This is the *Coat-Armour* of *Humphrey Blakamore* of the Countie of *Middlesex*: now I will shew you a rare, yet an ancient Bearing of *Childrens heads couped*, enwrapped about the neckes with Snakes.



He beareth, Sable, a *Cheuron* betweene three *Childrens heads, couped at the shoulders*, Argent, their *Peruques*, Or, enwrapped about the necks with as many *Snakes*, Proper, by the name of *Vaughan*. It hath beene reported (how truely I cannot say) that some one of the Ancestors of this family, was borne with a *Snake* about his necke; a matter not impossible, but yet very unprobable: *Ideo quere*.

A Cheuron
betweene three
heads couped.



He beareth, Argent, a *cheuron*, Gules, betweene three *Peruques*, Sable. This *Coat* standeth in one of the windowes of *New Inne Hall* without *Templebarre* in *London*. *Clodius* (surnamed *Commatus*, because of his long hayre) having attained the government of the Sterne in the kingdome of *France*, at his first coming to the *crowne*, did institute a *Law*, that the *Frenchmen* should in common weare their *hayre long*, in token of liberty. And so contrariwise shaving off the *hayre* was a signe of servile bondage: For the

A Cheuron
betweene three
Peruques.

Romans (saith *Francis de Rosiers*) did institute by a publike Edict, that the *haire*s of *bondmen* should be shaven in token of *bondage*. But as *hayres* change according to time, so it is the part of a *wise man* (saith *Farnesius*) to conform himself to the mutability of times and seasons.



He beareth, *Barrey Nebule of six peeces, Azure and Argent, on a chiefe of the second, three eyes, Gules*, by the name of *de la Hay of Ireland*. The eyes hath God formed with admirable skill in such sort, as that by them the *visible spirits* are transferred to the *soul*. For by them, as it were by *Windows*, the soul doth apprehend the forms and kinds of things coloured by way of attraction; therefore to the end the same might be the more commodiously performed; first of all, he made them *slippery and round*, that they might more easily move and stir every way, and so apprehend the colours of all sorts of things, which are either above, below, on the right hand or upon the left, as it were in a moment: he would that the eyes should consist of 3. distinct *humors*, to wit, of a *watery* or whitish humor, of a *glassie* and *crystalline* humor, and those severed each from other with most *thin fylmes* or *skins*, to the end that they should be capable of the *Species* or kinds of colours; In the midst of these there is a little *ball*, (as it were) which we call the *Ball*, or *Apple of the eye*, as it were a certain *hole* through which the *sight* hath his passage; by which as through a little *window* or *Casement* the *visible spirits* of the soul are sent forth to their objects, and also the *Species* or kinds of colours are received inward and conveyed to that we call *Sensus communis* or the *Phantasie* (which is seated in the *fore-part* of the *brain*) by means of *Sinews* that do bring sight to the eyes.

God hath annexed those two *nerves* or *sinewes*, as the *Waggons* of the shapes and resemblances received into the eyes, to be conveyed to the *Phantasie*: which *sinews* albeit there are two of them annexed to each eye, nevertheless when they are protracted to the *brain*, they do joyn together, and end in one point, for this end and purpose, that the shapes that were two-fold in the two eyes, they should yet end in one; forasmuch as the conceived shapes are simply of one colour, and that so the *Judge* of the *Sensus communis*, or the *Phantasie* should not be deceived.

Furthermore he hath covered the eyes with *lids* as it were with *folding doors*, both for a defence against harmful objects, and more specially for *sleep*, that these being shut, man might take his *rest* and *sleep*.

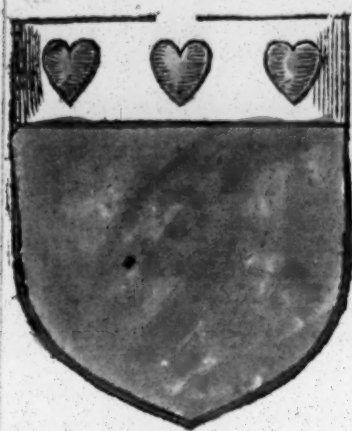
These are the means and *instruments* of *sight*, that is to say, of the eyes, wherof who can attain the knowledg of the exact workmanship of them.

The rest of the before mentioned *external instruments*, viz. the *Nose*, *Eares*, *Mouth*, with the *Roof* and *Palat* thereof, and the *Tongue*, I do passe them over, as not being of any or (at the least) frequent use in *Armory*, but as they are parts of the *head*, and therewith united and conjoyned. After the *head* and parts thereof, the *heart* doth challenge the chiefe place, as in example.



He beareth, *Argent, a Heart, Proper, a Chief, Sable*, by the name of *Scambler*. If the *Heart* (according to *Homer*) doth waste and consume in those that by any accidental occasion are attached with some vehement or long lingering sickness; much more must the *heart* waste in those which are possessed with the fretting canker of envy, against the prosperity of others. According to that saying; *Invidus ipse sibi est longè tristissimus hostis*; The envious man is a most deadly foe to himselfe.

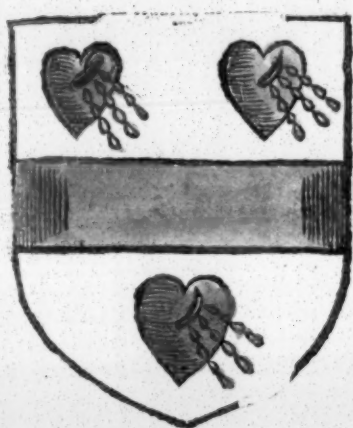
A Heart proper and a Chief.



He beareth, Gules, on a *Chief*, Argent, *three Hearts*, Proper, by the name of *Heart*. The *heart* (saith one) is naturally shaped long, and not round; to signifie, that our thoughts and consultations ought to be long, deliberate, and not hasty and inconsiderate. This is the Fountain, Seat, and Treasurie of *life*, where-through the whole body receiveth the *vital spirits*; which are (as it were) certain quickning flames, which by the ministry of the Arteries and Veines, are dispersed throughout all parts of

Three Hearts, on a Chief.

the body, giving thereto life and vigor, and enabling the same to the performance of every action.



He beareth, Argent, a *Fesse*, Gules, between three *Hearts vulned*, and distilling drops of blood on the *sinister* side, Proper, by the name of *Tote*. These are termed *vulned* of the *Latine* word *vulnus*, which signifieth a *wound*. This noble *Member* hath Nature placed in a *seat* well fitting the dignity thereof, in so much as it may well be said (according to *Aristotle*) *Natura constituit rem nobiliorem in nobiliori loco, ut cor in medio*; To the best part the best place. This is that which of all other parts God requireth us to reserve

A Fesse between three hearts vulned.

for himself, and to his service, where he saith, *My son, give me thy heart*; and good reason, sith he was pleased to give us his *sons heart*, to be pierced to the death for our demerits. And this place may decide their doubt, who make question whether be the more *principall* part of a *Man*, the *Braine* or the *Heart*, sith God preferreth the heart, as more esteeming the *heartly* affection of true *charity*, than a speculative contemplation void of *Christian* practice.



He beareth, Gules, a *Heart* between two *wings* displayed, Or, by the name of *Henry de Wingham*. The Ancients used to hang the figure of an *Heart* with a lace or chain from the neck upon the breast of a man, signifying thereby a man of *sincerity*, and such an one as speaketh the truth from the *Heart*, and is free from all guile and dissimulation, and is far unlike those that the *Psalmist* mentioneth, saying, *They give good words with their lips, but dissemble*

A Heart between two wings.

Bishop of London, An. 44. Hen. 3.

with their heart. Too rife are they found in this age, whose tongue and heart go two diverse wayes. Therefore well is that saying verified of these and like persons, which is usuall in the mouths of many men, *Mel in ore, verba laciis, fel in corde, fraus in factis*; Honey in the mouth, Gall in the heart, and guile in their actions.



He beareth, Argent, an *Arme Sinister*, issuing out of the *Dexter point*, and extended towards the *Sinister base* in form of a *Bend*, Gules, by the name of *Cornhill*. The *Arme* is a member of the body ordained by *Nature* for labour: and for that purpose she hath fortified the same strongly with *Arteries*, *Muscles*, and *Sinewes*: by the *Arme* therefore is signified a laborious and industrious man, but that no man should rely on his *own* or any other mans power or industry too much, God hath forbidden us to trust to the *Arme of flesh*.

Three dexter Armes conjoyned.



He beareth, Gules, three *Dexter Armes conjoyned at the Shoulders*, and flexed in *Triangle*, Or, with *Fist clenched*, Argent. This *Coat-armour* pertaineth to the Family of *Tremaine of Colacombe* in *Devonshire*. These *Armes* and *Hands* conjoyned and clenched after this manner, may signifie a treble offer of revenge for some notable injury done to the person or fame of the first bearer, which to an honest man is no lesse dear than life; *Nam honor & honestas pari passu cunctis ambulant.*

A hand extended on a chief.



He beareth, Or, on a *Chief*, Gules, a *hand extended* and borne transverse the *Chief*, Argent, by the name of *Munstone*. The *Hand* is the pledge of *friendship* and *fidelity*, which was in ancient times confirmed by shaking of *hands*: but latter times have taken up another fashion, by embracing with the *Armes*: but the truth is, a *handful of that ancient Amity*, is more worth than a whole *armefull of the new*; which now every where consists in *words*, not in *deeds*. The hand is the

chief working instrument of the body, and of no lesse comeliness than use; *Quam multarum artium ministrae sunt?* saith *Zanchius*, of how many *Arts* is the hand the worker? and it is called *manus* (according to some) *a manando*, *Vel quia ipsa e brachio manat, vel quia ex ea manant digiti*; either for that it proceedeth out of the *Arme*, or for that the *fingers* proceed out of it. This member is divided into five parts, whereof each one hath a name appropriate to the particular use therof: as the thumb is called *Pollex*, *quod virtute præ cæteris polleat*, for the strength of it. The fore-finger is named *Index*, *Quia homo illo digito omnia indicat*, for pointing with it. The next is called of the place, *Medius*, the middle finger. The fourth *Annularis*, or *Ring finger*. The fifth *Articularis*, because men use to pick their *Eare* therewith.



The Field is Pearl, a *Chevron*, Saphire, between three *sinister hands coupéd at the wrist*, Ruby. This is the *Coat-Armour* of the Right Honourable, *William Lord Maynard of Estaines in England*, and of *Wicklogh in the Kingdome of Ireland*.

In the actions & gestures of the body, of all the members thereof the hand is (as I may say) the most talkative. For it is an usual thing with the most sort of men, by the motion of the *right hand* to crave silence: when we make any speech or protestation of our selves, we do

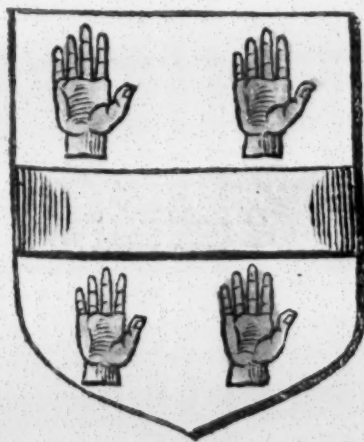
do clap our hands upon our breasts; When we are moved with admiration, we strike our hand upon our thigh; With the hand we do beckon and allure unto us, and therewith we do repell and put from us; When we speak to other men, we do extend our hands towards them. The apposition of the finger to the mouth, is a note of silence craved, the striking of the breast with the fist, is a token of sorrow and repentance, the exalting and shaking of the right hand aloft, is usuall with military persons when they will notifie any prosperous successe.

The hand, as it is comely in sight, so is it also of singular use, and an Instrument of many Arts: for by their help there is no invention of mans wit left unattempted and brought to perfection, and therefore it is of all other members of mans body, the nimblest and most universall: yet is the same no longer reckoned a part of man, than it can performe her function, as witnesseth Aristotle Metaph: *Manus non semper est pars hominis, nisi quando potest perficere opus suum.*

The clapping of hands is a token of joy and applause, and hath been in use not onely with men of modern times, when they would signifie their consent and approbation, but also with those of ancient time, as we may see when Jehoiada the Priest caused Joash the son of Abaziah to be crowned King; Then he brought out the Kings son, and put the Crown upon him, and gave him the Testimony, and they made him King and anointed him, and they clapt their hands, and said, God save the King.

Anciently the cutting off of hands and feet was used for a military punishment, for such as had committed some capitall crime meriting death. So we read that Aufidius Cassius by a new and un-experimented example did punish divers fugitive Souldiers, that had abandoned their Captain, by cutting off their hands and feet, affirming that such punishment was more exemplary and disciplinable than the putting of them to death: by how much a long and lingering reproachfull life, is worse than death it self, that giveth a speedy end to all lamentable and wretched calamities.

It hath been an ancient custom that when a Master requireth his servant to perform for him any matter of importance (and would oblige him by taking of a solemn oath, to use his best care and diligence for the effectually accomplishing thereof) to cause his servant to put his hand under his thigh, and so to take his oath, as we may see Gen. 24. 2, 3. Put now thy hand under my thigh, and I will make thee sweare by the Lord God of Heaven, and the God of earth, that thou shalt not take a wife unto my son of the Daughters of the Canaanites amongst whom I dwell: This Ceremony shewed the servants obedience to his Master, and the Masters power over the servant.



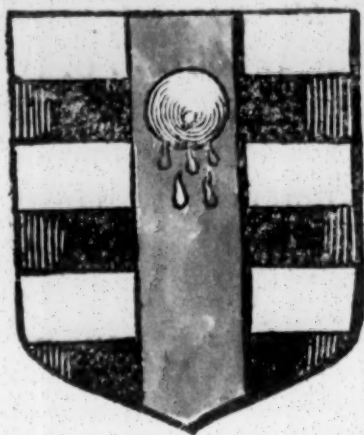
He beareth, Argent, a Fesse, Sable, between foure Dexter hands couped at the wrist, Gules, by the name of Quatermaine. The Kissing of the hand so much in use with us at this day, may be thought to be an invention of the latter hatchers; but if we look back into the customs of ancient times; we shall find that it was in use many ages past, and is by the revolution of time become new again: For what is new saith Salomon that hath not been in former times? Of this custom of kissing the hand, we read as followeth, Many, when

a thing was lent them, reckoned it to be found, and put them to trouble that helped them. Till he hath received, he will kiss a mans hand: and concerning the Anti-

Eccle. 29. 43

quitie of this action of *kissing the Hand*; you may further reade, Learned Master *Selden* in his *Titles of Honour*. pag. 40.

Barry of six
pieces.



He beareth *Barrey* of six pieces, Or, and Sable, over all a *Pale*, Gules, charged with a *womans Dugge*, distilling droppes of *milke* proper, by the name of *Dodge*. And here because I finde in the *Office of Armes* a copy of the *first Grant* of this *Coate-Armour*, and that very *ancient*, I thinke it convenient to acquaint the Reader with some particulars of the said *Patent* as I there finde it; whereby appeareth that *James Hedingley* then *Guyen King of Armes*, after recitall made of the *loyall and valiant* service which *Peter Dodge*, borne in the *Towne of Stopworth* in the *County of Chester*, Gentleman, had done to *King Edward the first*, (for as it there appeareth by the *Copie*; this *instrument* beareth date the eighth of *Aprill* in the 34. yeare of that *Kings Reigne*) in divers battels and sieges, for which the said *King* had remunerated him the sayd *Peter*, with the gift of a *Seignory*, or *Lordship* there mentioned: He (I say) the sayd *King of Armes*, after such recitall made, doth give and grant unto the sayd *Peter Dodge*, that from thenceforth, Il (understand the sayd *Peter*) porter a son escu d'or & Sables, barre de six pieces & ung Pale de Gules, avec une mamelle de femme degoullant; for so are the very words and their *Orthographie*, in the copie of the *Patent*, which is in *French*. Thus much whereof I thought fit to present to the publike view, not doubting but the *Judicious Reader* by careful observation thereof may make some good use. The function of this number is thus taught us, 2 *Esr*. 8. For thou hast commanded the members, even the *Brest* to give milke unto the fruit appointed for the breasts, that the thing which is created might be nourished for a time, till thou disposest it to thy mercy.

Esay 32. 12,

The earths fountaines are made to give water, and the breasts of women are made to give sucke: but *Gentlemen* and *Citizens wives* are sayd to bee troubled with a perpetuall drought in their *Brests*, like the gout that haunteth the rich and wealthy only: By the *Teates* sometimes are meant the plentifull fields wherewith men are nourished: as we may read, *Esay* 32. 12. Men shall lament for the teates, even the pleasant fields, and for the fruitfull vines: Like as wholesome and plentifull feeding nourisheth and encreaseth milke, so contrary-wise, thin dyet, sorrow, and grief of mind or sicknesse, dryeth up, and much wasteth the same.

The Prophet *Esay* shewing the untowardnesse of those that should learn the Word of God, saith, Whom shall he teach knowledge? and whom shall he make to understand the things that he seareth? Them that are weaned from the milke, and drawn from the breasts, *Esay* 28. 9. Whereby he sharply reprehended their backwardnesse in Religion, and compareth them to babes newly weaned from the breasts.

A mans legge
Couped.

Ancient
Custome.



He beareth, Or, a *Mans Leg Couped* at the middest of the *Thigh*, Azure, by the name of *Haddon*. The *Leg* is the member of strength, stabilitie, expedition, and obedience. It was a custome of the *ancient World*, that servants or *Children* should put their hand under the *Thigh* of him to whom they should be obliged by oath. which ceremony (as some take it) they used as well to shew the ready obedience of the servants and children

children towards their *Masters* and *Parents*, as also the *jurisdiction* and *authority* of their *Masters* and *Parents* over them, as I have formerly shewed, page 251. So did *Abraham* cause his *servant* to do; and the like *oath* also did *Israel* require of his son *Joseph*.



He beareth, Argent, a *Mans Legge Erased* at the *Thigh*, Sable, by the name of *Prime*.

A mans leg
Erased.

In *blazoning* of *Coat-armour* consisting of *Legs* borne after this manner, I hold it needlesse to mention the bearing thereof in *pale*, because it is naturall for a mans *Leg* to stand upright: but if the same be borne in any other sort than thus, then shall you make speciall mention thereof.

Needlesse
mention.



He beareth, Sable, a *Leg Couped*, below the *Knee*, Argent, by the name of *Shrigley* of *Cheshire*. The

A leg couped
below the
knee.

Leg being the lowest and lowliest part of the *Body*, therefore do we use the motion thereof, to shew *humility* and *submission* to our *Superiours*: and of all *gestures* of the *Leg*, it is not more plyable to any, than to that whereby we humble our selves before *God* in *kneeling* and *praying*, as if *Nature* had especially framed our *Bodies*, as well as our *Souls*, for that *service* to him that made us. And in this sense, *God* doth de-

light in mans legs, though he doth not (as himself saith) in the *strength* or *beauty* thereof. And as the *Leg* cut off from the *body*, loseth all his former *strength*, so *Man* cut off from *God*, loseth all his *grace*, *power*, and *felicity*, which are onely preserved by our *Union* with him.

SECT. III. CHAP. XXV.

IN the proceffe of our former tracts touching *Animals* as well *Rationall* as *Irrationall*, we have been very carefull to limit every severall kind of *creatures* with his own *Naturall* and *distinct* bounds, *formes*, and *proprieties*, whereby it hapneth, that such other kinds of *living creatures*, as are any way exorbitant from *Natures* generall course and intendment, either for *qualities* or *essence* (and therefore wanted a certain place amongst the rest, have been reserved for this last place. And of these are *divers* sorts; as first *Amphibia*, such as live sometimes as if they were *water creatures*, at other times as if they were *land creatures*, as examples here shall shew.

Creatures of
exorbitant
kind.

Amphibia.



He beareth, Argent, a *Beaver erected*, Sable, devouring a *fish*, proper, *Armed*, Gules. This *Coat* standeth in a glasse window in an *Inne* of *Chancery* called *New-Inne-Hall* without *Temple Bar*, near *London*. The *Beaver* is like an *Otter*, and both of them are like *flye dissembling companions*, who to make their profit, and feed their own bellies, will closely keep good quarter with contrary sides, in affection to neither, but onely for their own behoof: therefore I could wish they had one other property of the *Beaver*; which is

Beaver ra-
ping.

to

to himself, that so he might escape from his pursuers, who hunt him for his *testickles*, which are much used in *Physick*. This *Beaver* hath onely his *taile* fish, and therefore keeps that part most in the *water*: he hath his *hinder* legs like a *swan*, and his *formost* like a *Dog*, and so swimmeth with the one whilst he preyeth with the other.

Fesse between
three Otters.



He beareth, Argent, a *Fesse*, between three *Otters*, Sable, by the name of *Lutterell*. Sir *John Maundevile* in his *Discourses*, reporteth that in the *Country* of *China* they use *Otters* for *water-dogs*, bred tame among them in great number, which so often as they are commanded, go into the waters and bring forth *Fish* to their *Masters*.

Scales feet
Erased.



He beareth, Argent, a *Chauron*, between three *Seals* feet *Erected* and *Erased*, Sable. These *Armes* do pertain to the *Town* of *Yarmouth* in *Norfolke*. The *Fins* wherewith this *Fish* doth swim, do serve her turne also as feet to go withall upon the *Land*. The milk of this *Seale* (or *Sea Calf*) is very wholesome against the *Falling sicknesse*: but she sucketh it out, and spileth it of envy, that it should not profit any other. To this head of *Amphibia*, all other of like nature are to be reduced.

Bigenera.

Occasions of
unkindly pro-
creations.

The second sort of *Natures un-naturall creatures* (as I may call them) are *Bigenera*, such as are ingendred of two distinct kinds of *Beasts*, against the prescript of *Natures* order. Of which *prodigious* kinds of *Beasts*, as some have been procreated by means of mans idle *invention*, and others by casual accident; so are there sundry sorts of *Beasts* no lesse un-naturally ingendred, through carelesse neglect of the separating each sort of *Cattle* by themselves, and by permitting *Beasts* of distinct kinds, to sort and feed together confusedly in the time of their heat. Such are those that *Upton* calleth *Musimons*, ingendred of a *Goat* and a *Ram*; *Tytiri*, of a *Sheep* and a *Goat*; *Hybrides*, of a *wilde Boare* and a tame *Sow*; *Castorides*, *Dogges* ingendred by a *Fox* and a *Beaver*; *Lyciscus*, of a *Wolfe* and a *Mastiffe*, and such like.

These bigenerous *beasts* (saith *Upton*) may well beseem the bearing of *Abbats* and *Abbeses* who bear the *Miter* and the *Crosse*, which are representations of *Pastorall jurisdiction*, but have not the actuall exercise thereof; as the *Mule* and *Leopard*, having the *generative instruments* of the *Horse* and the *Lyon*, yet have not the naturall use of them: though in this property, *Abbats* and *Abbeses* have never been very like them, but for the other respect. Whereupon a certain *Author* hath this saying.

Mulus & Abbates sunt in honore pares:
Mules, Abbats, and Abbeses are alike;
They beare the Weapons, but cannot strike.

He



He beareth, Gules, a *Mufimon*, Argent. This is a *Bigenerous* beast of unkindly procreation (like as the *Mule* before exemplified amongst *whole-footed beasts*) and is ingendred between a *Goat* and a *Ram*, like as the *Tytirus* is ingendred between a *sheep* and a *Buck Goat*, as *Upton* noteth.



He beareth, Gules, a *Leopard passant, Guardant*, Or, *Spotted, Sable*. The shape of the *Leopard* bewraith his unkindly birth, forasmuch as he is in all proportion of body more like the *Pardus*, as well in respect of the slenderesse of his body, as of his spots, and wanteth the courage notified by the plentiful mane wherewith *Nature* hath invested the *Lyon*, being the expresse token of his generous and noble spirit. This mis-begotten *Beast* is naturally enemy to the *Lyon*, and finding his own defect of courage to en-

The shape of the Leopard.

Leopard enemy to the Lyon.

counter the *Lyon* in fair fight, he observeth when the *Lyon* makes his walk near to his *Den*, which (in policy) he hath purposely wrought spacious and wide in the double entrance thereof, and narrow in the midst, so as himself being much more slender than the *Lyon*, may easily passe: when he seeth the *Lyon*, he maketh towards him hastily, as if he would bid him battell in the open fields; and when he seeth the *Lyon* prepared to encounter him, he betaketh him to his heeles, and maketh towards his *Den* with all celerity, whom the *Lyon* eagerly pursueth with full course, dreaming of no danger by reason of the large entrance into the *Den*. At length through the vehemency of his swift course, he becometh so straitned in the narrow passage in the midst of the *Den* (by reason he is much bigger bodied than the *Leopard*) that he can go neither forwards nor backwards. The *Lyon* being thus distressed, his enemy passeth thorough his *Den*, and cometh behind him, and gnaweth him to death. Of this *Beast*, the head is more usually borne in *Coat-Armour* than the whole, and that in a diverse manner, as by these examples next ensuing may be seen.



He beareth, Sable, a Cheuron between three Leopards heads, Or, by the name of *Wentworth* of *Wentworth-Wood house* in *York-shire*, where they have flourished for many hundred years, of which Family *Thomas Viscount Wentworth* (Son of Sir *William Wentworth* Baronet) was created Earle of *Strafford*, the first of *December*, in the seventeenth year of the late King, whose worthy Son *William* now enjoyes those Titles; from this Family, derives it self also that of *Nettlested*, Earle of *Cleveland*.

He



He beareth, Vert, a Cheuron between three Leopards heads, Or, by the name of *Fitch* of *Essex*.

He beareth, Or, a Cheuron between three Leopards heads, Sable, by the name of *Wheeler*, and is the Coat of Sir *William Wheeler*, Knighted by *Oliver* late Lord Protector, 26. Aug. 1657.



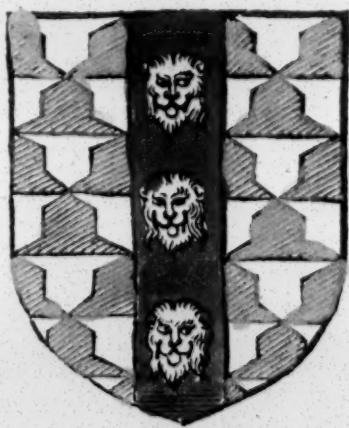
He beareth, Argent, a Cheuron, Gules, between three Leopards heads, Sable, this was the Coat-Armour of Sir *Richard Newport* of *High-Archall* in the County of *Salop*, created Lord *Newport* the fourteenth of October, 1642.



He beareth, Azure, two Bars, Argent, in Chief, three Leopards Heads, Or. This is the Coat of Sir *Henry Wright* Baronet, son of that eminent Physician lately deceased, of which Family was also *Nathan Wright* of *London*, Merchant, lately deceased, Father of *Benjamin Wright* Esquire, living 1659.



He beareth, Argent, a Pile surmounted by a Fesse, between four Leopards heads, Gules, by the name of *Garway*, and is thus borne by *William Garway* of *Chichester*, Esquire, son and heir of Sir *Henry Garway*, Lord Mayor of *London* 1639. *William Garway* Agent to *Persia*, and his Brothers, *John*, *Robert*, and *Rowland*; and also of *John*, *Thomas*, and *Philip*, sons of *John*, and he of *Richard Garway* Governour of *Barwick Castle*, all descended from *Webley* in *Hereford-shire*.



He beareth, Verrey on a Pale, Gules, three Leopards Heads, Or, by the name of *Ockowld*. The Leopard hath a name well fitting his unkindly procreation and double Nature: for being ingendred between the *Lionesse* and the *Pardus*, is thereupon called a Leopard. It is oftentimes found in the hot climates, especially in *Africa*, where, through great scarcity of waters, many Beasts did often convent together at some River to drink, of whose commixtion, many monstrous births have been produced; which gave occasion of that

vulgar Proverb, *Semper aliquid novi fert Africa: Africa still yeelds new Monsters.* The

Leopards heads.

Occasion of bigenerous procreations.



The *Field* is *Sable*, a *Leopards head*, *Argent*, *Jessant*, a *flower de lis*, *Or*, a *Cressant* for a difference of the second. This is the *Coat-armour* of *James Morley*, *Esquire*, one of the *Six Clerks* of the *Kings Majesties high Court of Chancery*: what *Jessant* is, I have formerly shewed you in the 15. *Chapter* of this *third Section*, pag. 194. And now I will shew you three *Leopards heads Jessant*, the like *flowers borne* in one *Escucheon*.



The *Field* is *Sable*, three *Leopards heads Jessant*, *flowers de lis*, *Or*. This is the *Coat-Armour* of *Bramp-ton Gordon* of *Assington* in the *County* of *Suffolk*, *Esquire*. Some are of opinion that this colour *Sable*, is the most ancient of colours, and their reason is, for that it appeareth in *Gen. Chap. 1. 2.* that *darknesse* was before *God* made light. Here you see this *Sable Field* charged with *Or*. And what kind of *qualified* and *conditioned Bearer* a *Coat-armour* of this colour and *metall* befitteth, I have already declared in the 10. *Chap.*

of this *third Section*, page 145.

Now in the *Blazon* of this next ensuing *Escucheon*, I in this present *Edition* shall upon better consideration differ from that which I gave it in my former, *Secunda Cogitationes sepe sunt meliores*.



He beareth, *Gules*, three *Leopards heads*, *Or*, *Jessant*, *flowers de lis*, *Azure*, over all a *bend engrailed* of the third, by the name of *Dennis*. This is that ancient *Coat-armour* of that Family, as appeareth in the *Cathedral Church* of *Worcester* and *Hereford*, as also in the *Churches* of *Durham* and *Aulse*, and many other places: neverthelesse, some have of late years altered the *flowers de lis* into *Or*, wherein they have much wronged the *Bearers*, in rejecting the ancient forme, which is both warranted by *Antique Monuments*, and no way discommendable, sith it is borne in the *naturall colour*.

Leopards
heads Jessants
Flowers de lis.



The *Field* is, *Gules*, three *Leopards heads reversed*, swallowing as many *Flowers de lis*, *Or*. This *Coat* pertaineth to the *See* of *Hereford*. These *Leopards heads* differ from the former in this, that they are borne *reversed*; of which form of bearing you must take speciall notice in *Blazon*, as also of the *Flowers de lis*, which in these are said to be swallowed, and not borne.

Leopards
heads reversed.

SECT. III. CHAP. XXVI.

ANother sort there is of *exorbitant Animals* much more prodigious than all the former: such are those *Creatures formed*, or rather *deformed* with

with the confused shapes of *Creatures* of different kinds and qualities. These (according to some *Authors*) are called in Latine *Monstra*, à *Monstrando*, for fore-shewing some strange events. These *Monsters* (saith Saint *Augustine*) cannot be reckoned amongst those good *Creatures* that God created before the transgression of *Adam*: for those did God (when he took the survey of them) pronounce to be *valde bona*, for they had in them neither accessle nor defect, but were the perfect workmanship of Gods creation. And of them *Zanchius* saith, that *Eorum deformitas habet usus, cum & Deo seruiant, ad gloriam ipsius illustrandam, & electis ad salutem promovendam*. If *Man* had not transgressed the Law of his *Maker*, this dreadful deformity (in likelihood) had not happened in the procreation of *Animals*, which some *Philosophers* do call *Peccata Naturæ*, Errors in Nature, *Quoniam natura impeditur in horum generatione ne possit quale velit producere animal*. Some examples in this kind here ensue.

A Griffon
passant. v



He beareth, Argent, a *Griffon Passant*, his wings displayed, Sable, *Armed*, Gules, by the name of *Halton. Leigh* in his *Blazon* of this *Beast*, addeth this word *Sergreant*, in regard of his *two-fold forme*, wherein he doth (as touching his fore-parts) participate with the *Eagle*, and (in the hindmost parts) with the *Lyon*: If that be the cause, then doubtless that terme cannot be said to be peculiar to the *Griffon*, as he would have it, but rather common to whatsoever other *Animal* of double nature: as the

Wivern, *Cockatrice*, &c.



He beareth, Azure, a *Griffon Passant*, and a Chief, Or, by the name of *Evelin*, a very spreading and worthy Family in *Surrey*, *Hampshire*, *London*, and other parts.



He beareth, Azure, a *Griffon*, *Sergreant*, Or, this Coat is borne by two severall Families, not having relation one to the other, viz. by Sir *John Read* of *Brocket-Hall*, in the County of *Hartford*, created Baronet the sixteenth of *March*, 1641. created Baronet again by *Oliver Lord Protector*, the twenty fifth of *June*, 1656. And this Coat is also borne by the name of *Cursellis* of *London*, Merchants, a Family of good account, descended out of *Flanders*.

He



He beareth, Or, a *Griffon Rampant*, with wings displayed, Sable, by the name of *Morgan*. The erecting of the *fore-legs* of this *Griffon*, is an evident testimony of his readiness for action, which addeth a *second* force to his attempt, and promiseth a successfull event of his enterprise, by reason he uniteth force and industry together. The *Griffon* having attained his full growth, will never be taken alive; wherein he doth *Adumbrate* or rather lively set forth the property of a *valorous Souldier*, whose *Magnanimity* is

such as he had rather expose himself to all dangers, and even to death it self, than to become captive.

A Griffon Rampant.
The valour of the Griffon.



He beareth, Or, a *Griffon Sergeant*, Sable, within a *Bordure*, Gules, this is the Coat of *Boys* of *Kent*, a Family of worthy note now flourishing in the persons of *Edward Boys* of *Fredvile*, Sir *John Boys* of *Bonnington*, Master *Boys* of *Trapham* of *Uffington*, and many other places in that Country.



He beareth, Sable, a *Cheuron* between three *Griffons* heads erased, *Argent*, this is the Coat of Sir *John Cotton* of *Lanwade* in the County of *Cambridge*, and of *Farningham* in *Kent*, created *Baronet* July 14. 1641. he was son of Sir *John Cotton*, Knight.



He beareth, Or, on a *Cheuron*, between three *Griffons* heads Erased, *Azure*, two *Lions* counter-passant, of the Field, by the name of *Gardiner* of *Wigan* in *Lancashire*, from whence descended *Robert Gardiner* of *London*, Esquire, Father of that hopefull Gentleman *William Gardiner*, and of *Mary Baronesse Digby* of *Geshall* in *Ireland*.

As a *Lyon Rampant* is figured *erectus, elevatus, mordax ore, radens pedibus*, so may a *Beare*, *Griffon*, or whatsoever other *Animall* of fierce nature (as aforesaid) that is shaped in like form and action: For the *Lyon* is not said to be *Rampant*, because he representeth the shape of a *Lyon*, but in respect of his fierce and cruell action; so this in like manner using the same actions, may aptly participate the same terms of *Blazon*, his double shape notwithstanding, *Similium enim similis est ratio*.



He beareth, *per bend*, Or, and Gules, three *Griffons* heads erased, counterchanged on a Chief, Argent, a *Flowerdeluce* between two *Roses* of the second, by the name of *Rycroft* or *Roycroft*, who from *Abivill* in *Normandy*, planted themselves in *Lancashire*, from whence are derived the severall Stems in *Shropshire*, *Cheshire*, *Devonshire*, and *London*; and is borne by *Josiah Rycroft* of *London*, Merchant.



He beareth, Azure, three *Dragons* heads erased, Or, a chief, Argent, by the name of *Cutler*, this Coat is borne by *John Cutler* of *London*, Esquire.

A *Wivern*,
his wings dis-
played.



He beareth, Argent, a *Wivern*, his wings displayed, and *Taile Nomed*, Gules, by the the name of *Drakes*. This word *Nomed*, is as much to say in *Latine* as *Nodatus*. This *Taile* is said to be *Nomed*, because it is intricately knotted with divers intoldings, after the manner of a *Frette*: Like as a *Griffon* doth participate of a *Fowle* and a *Beast*, as afore said: so doth the *Wivern* partake of a *Fowle* in the *Wings* and *Legs*, and with a *Snake*, *Adder*, or such other *Serpents* (as are not of *Gressible* kind, but *Glide* along upon their

Belly) and doth resemble a *Serpent* in the *Taile*.

The *Poets* do feign that *Dragons* do keep, or (according to our *English* phrase) sit abroad upon *Riches* and *Treasures*, which are therefore committed to their charge, because of their admirable sharpnesse of sight, and for that they are supposed (of all other living things) to be the most valiant. *Adag.* col. 515. Whereof *Ovid.* *Metamorph.* 7.

Pervigilem superest herbis sopire Draconem. The *Dragons* are naturally so hot, that they cannot be cooled by drinking of *water*, but still gape for the *Aire* to refresh them, as appeareth, *Jeremiah* 14. 6. And the wild *Asses* did stand in the high places, they snuffed up the wind like *Dragons*; their eyes did faile because there was no *grasse*.

A *Cockatrice*
displayed.



He beareth, Sable, a *Cockatrice* displayed, Argent, crested, membred, and jolopped, Gules, by the name of *Buggie*. The *Cockatrice* is called in *Latine* *Regulus*, for that he seemeth to be a little King amongst *Serpents*, not in regard of his quantity, but in respect of the infection of his pestiferous and poysonfull aspect, where-with he poisoneth the *Aire*. Not unlike those devilish *Witches*, that do work the destruction of silly

I-fants

Infants, as also of the *Cattell* of such their neighbours, whose prosperous estate is to them a most greivous eye-sore. Of such *Virgil* in his *Bucolicks* makes mention, saying,

Nescio quis teneros oculus mihi fascinat Agnos.
I know not what wicked eye hath bewitched my tender Lambs.



He beareth, Argent, a *Reremouse* displaied, Sable, by the name of *Bakster*. The *Ægyptians* (saith *Pierius*) used to signifie by the *Reremouse*, a man that having small means and weak power, either of Nobility, or of Fortune, or yet stored with pregnancy of wit, hath neverthelesse stepped up so suddenly, that he might seem not so much to be supported by the earth, as by a sudden flight to be exalted above the same. Sometimes you shall find this bird borne in the form of some *Ordinary*; for so shall

A *Reremouse* displaied.

you see them borne displayed in *Pale*, three of them one above another. As in the *Ensignes* of the Kingdome of *India*, sorted amongst the *Coat-Armours* of the innumerable multitude of the great assembly holden at the *Councell of Constance*, Anno Dom. 1414. This little creature doth partake both with *beast* and *bird*, in such nearnesse of resemblance to either of them, as that it may (with reason) be doubted, of whether kind he is. By occasion whereof he taketh advantage in the battell between *beasts* and *birds* (mentioned in the *Fables of Æsop*) to flutter aloft above them to behold the event of that dangerous fight, with a resolution to incline to the stronger part. Of all *Birds* (according to *Pliny*) this alone bringeth forth young alive, and none but she hath wings made of panicles or thin skins. So is she the onely *bird* that suckleth her young with her paps, and giveth them milke.



He beareth, Azure, an *Harpey* with her wings disclosed, her *Haire* floatant, Or, Armed of the same. This *Coat* standeth in *Huntington Church*. Of this kind of bird (or rather Monster) *Virgil* writeth in this manner;

A *Harpey* disclosed in her wings.

Tristius haud illis monstrum, nec saevior ulla
Pestis & ira deum, Stygiis sese extulit undis,
Virginei volucrum vultus, fœdissima vultus
Engluviæ, unæq; manus & pallida semper
Ora fame.

Virgil

Of monsters all, most monstrous this; no greater wrath
 God sends 'mongst men; it comes from depth of pitchy Hell:
 And Virgins face, but wombe-like gulfe unsatiate hath,
 Her hands are griping claws, her colour pale and fell.

The Harpey
displaied.

The *Field*, Azure, an *Harpey* displayed, *Crined*, *Crowned*, and *Armed*, Or. These are the *Armes* of the noble *City* of *Norenberga*, which according to some Authors, is scituate in the very *Center* of the vast and spacious *Country* of *Germany*. The *Harpey* (saith *Upton*) should be given to such persons as have committed man-slaughter, to the end that by the often view of their *Ensigns* they might be moved to bewaile the foulness of their offence.

A Mermaid.



He beareth, Argent, a *Mermaid*, Gules, *Crined*, Or, holding a *Mirror* in her right hand, and a *Combe* in her left, by the name of *Ellis*.

To these must be added, *Montegres*, *Satyres*, *Monk-fishes*. As also *Lyons-dragons*, *Lyons-poisons*, and whatsoever other double-shaped *Animall* of any two or more of the particular kinds before handled.

SECT. III. CHAP. XXVII.

Of degenerate
and monstros
Natures.

UNto this will I adde some sorts of *Animals*, which although they be duly shaped, and therefore may seem to agree with those of the same kind formerly treated of, yet do they much differ from them, either in their *unnaturall* postures and gestures; or else being with some *liberty-debarring instrument* by mans industry and invention, restrained of their naturall freedome, as by a chain, or the like; and therefore could not according to *Methods* strict rule have been handled promiscuously among the former. Some few examples of this kind of bearing of *Animals* of this sort in *Coat-armour*, I here present unto your view.

A Lyon Ram-
pand, Regar-
dant.

He beareth, Or, a *Lyon Rampant*, *Regardant*, Sable, *Armed*, Gules, by the name of *Gway the Voyde*, sometime *Lord* of *Cardagan* in *Wales*. This action doth manifest an inward and degenerate perturbation of the mind, which is meerly repugnant to the most couragious nature of the *Lyon*, *Cujus natura est imperterrita*, according to the saying, *Leo fortissimus bestiarum ad nullius pavebit occursum*.

The form of bearing of the *Lyon Regardant*, albeit in respect of his courage & magnanimity, it be contrary to his natural quality, for that it may be thought, and is indeed generally holden to be a chief note of *timorousnesse*, which is meerly contrary to his generous nature; yet nevertheless it is good *Armory*, not only in him, but also in all other *Animals* of like bearing, so long as they are borne significantly; and it fitteth our profession, to interpret all sorts of bearing to the best, that is to say, to the most honour of their bearers. To the end therefore that I may give some satisfaction touching the commendable bearing

bearing thereof, to such as do hold the contrary, I hold the same forme of bearing to be borne (not onely in the *Lyon*, but in whatsoever other *Animals*) significantly, and therefore commendably: Forasmuch as such action betokeneth a diligent circumspection, or regardfull consideration of fore-passed events of things, and comparing of them with things present, that he may give a conjecturall guesse of the effects of things yet to come, and resting in deliberation, which proprieties are peculiar to men that are carefull and considerate of such businesses as they do undertake.



He beareth, Argent, a *Lyon Rampant*, coward, Purpure, by the name of *Rowch*. This is termed a *Lyon Coward*, for that in cowardly sort he clappeth his tail between his legs, which is proper to all kind of beasts (having tails) in case of extremity and fear, than which nothing is more contrary to the magnanimity and noble stomach of the *Lyon*, who will not shrink or be abashed at any encounter, so valiant and resolute is he of nature.

A *Lyon Rampant*, coward.

Other sorts of bearing of *Animals* there be, whose naturall actions are hindred by reason of the apposition of certain *Artificiall* Impediments. As shall appeare hereafter in these next following *Escocheons*.



He beareth, Argent, a *Lyon Rampant*, Sable, Gorged with a *Collar* and a *Chain* thereto affixed, reflexing over his back, Or, by the name of *Meredith*. Such forme of bearing may signifie some *Bearer* thereof to be captivated by such an one as was of greater power than himself.

A *Lyon Rampant* chained.

No beast can be truly said to be free that is tied about the neck, which *Aristotle* observeth, saying, *Nullum animal tunc est liberum, quando collum suum vinculis habet solutum.*



The Field is, Gules, a *Boare*, Argent, Armed, griffled, Collared and Chained, Or, tyed to an *Holly bush* on a mount in base, both proper. This was the paternall Coat-armour of *George Owen Esquire*, deceased, a singular lover, and an industrious *Collector* of *Antiquities*, as learned *Master Camden* writeth in the description of *Pembroke-shire*. He was owner of the *Barony* of *Keimes* in the said *County*, which as the same *Master Camden* there noteth, consisteth of twenty *Knights* fees, and twenty six *Parishes*, over and above the three *Burroughes* of *Newport*, *Fishgard*, and *Saint Dogmaels*. By this *Master Owens* industry, the printed Map of the said *County*, was, as you may see in the said *Master Camdens* description, composed.

A Horse passant Spangled.



He beareth, Sable, a Horse passant, Argent, Spangled on both legs of the nearer side, Gules, by the name of *Percivall*. Albeit this Horse be now Spangled as you see, yet must you not account him to be of so base and dejected nature, as that he hath been forced to this subjection, but rather won thereunto by tractable usage: for such is the quality of noble spirits, as that they are rather brought to conformity by gentleness than by severity, according to the memorable saying of *Seneca*, *Generosus animus facilius ducitur*

quam trahitur. For it is with irrational Animals, as with the Rational, who are rather drawn by the Eares than by the Cloake: That is, they are sooner won by perswasion, than forced by compulsatory means, which being taken in this sense, the imposition of this Artificiall note of restraint, doth no way derogate from the worth of the Bearer.

In the closing up of this third Section of Irrational Animals, I will note unto you some few examples (not unworthy your observation) of some other sorts of bearing than have been hitherto spoken of, for that I would not willingly omit any thing worthy of note, that may serve for your better information: for I had rather you were ill furnished at my hands, than that I should leave you altogether disfurnished. The things that I purpose to note unto you in this place, are briefly these: to wit, That there are some Coat-Armours, whose Fields (besides their grand charge) do admit some petite charge to be annexed to the primer charge. Others there are, wherein the field being freed of such petty Charges, the same are imposed upon the charge it selfe. Hence it is, that we have so many Lyons and other living things borne Gutte, Billette, Escalloppe, Pellette, &c. as by this that ensueth in part may be seen.

A Lyon between Crofslets.



He beareth, Azure, a Lyon Rampand, between eight Crofsse Crofslets, Fitched, 3. 2. 2. and 1. Or, charged on the shoulder with a Cressant, Gules, a chief of the second, by the name of *Jordane*. A like bearing to this (the chief excepted) hath the Lord *Delaware* for his second Coat, which is Gules, *crusule botonne fitchee*, a Lyon Rampand, Argent, by the name of *Laware*, which I do note unto you for a further instance of such bearing.

A Lyon Rampand and Crofslets.



The Field is, Diamond, a Lyon Rampand between eight Crofsse Crofslets, Pearle. This Coat-armour pertaineth to the Ancient Family of *Long* of *Wiltshire*: whereof that Honourable and vertuous *Baronnesse*, the Lady *Russell*, sometime wife to the late right Honourable and thrice worthy Sir *William Russell*, Lord *Russell* of *Thornham*, deceased, was descended: whose severall vertues deserve to be published by a more skilfull pen. Yet can I not, but shew my dutifull affection unto them for those many honourable respects touching my own particular.

The



The Field is Gules, two Lyons passant, Argent, between nine crosses croslets Fitché, Or, an Inescutcheon of the second, charged with a Sinister hand couped at the wrist as the first, in chief one Cressant surmounted by another (for a difference of a second Brother of a second.) This Coat-Armour belongeth to Sir William Adon Knight and Baronet, Alderman of the City of London, who is descended of the Adons of Aldenham in the County of Salop, a Family of good worth and note there. I do here in the blazon mention nine crosse

croslets Fitché, although the one of them by reason of the addition of the superjacent Inescutcheon is little discerned, and another of them is by the Cressants somewhat obscured: A like Blazon of an undiscerned Charge you may see in the 23. Chap. of this third Section, in the Coat-armour of King-
 feet, page 239.



He beareth, Azure, a Lyon Rampant, in Chief, three Escallops, Argent, by the name of Clutterbuck.



He beareth, Argent, a Lyon Rampant, Sable, Gulle, Or, by the name Bromwich. As this Charge is borne Gulle, so shall the carefull observer find other Charges borne Billette, Pellette, &c. And so concluding this third Section, I will hasten to the next.

A Lyon Rampant, Gulle.

The end of the third Section.

Et licet essent Artes, si de his solummodo Artifices judicarent.

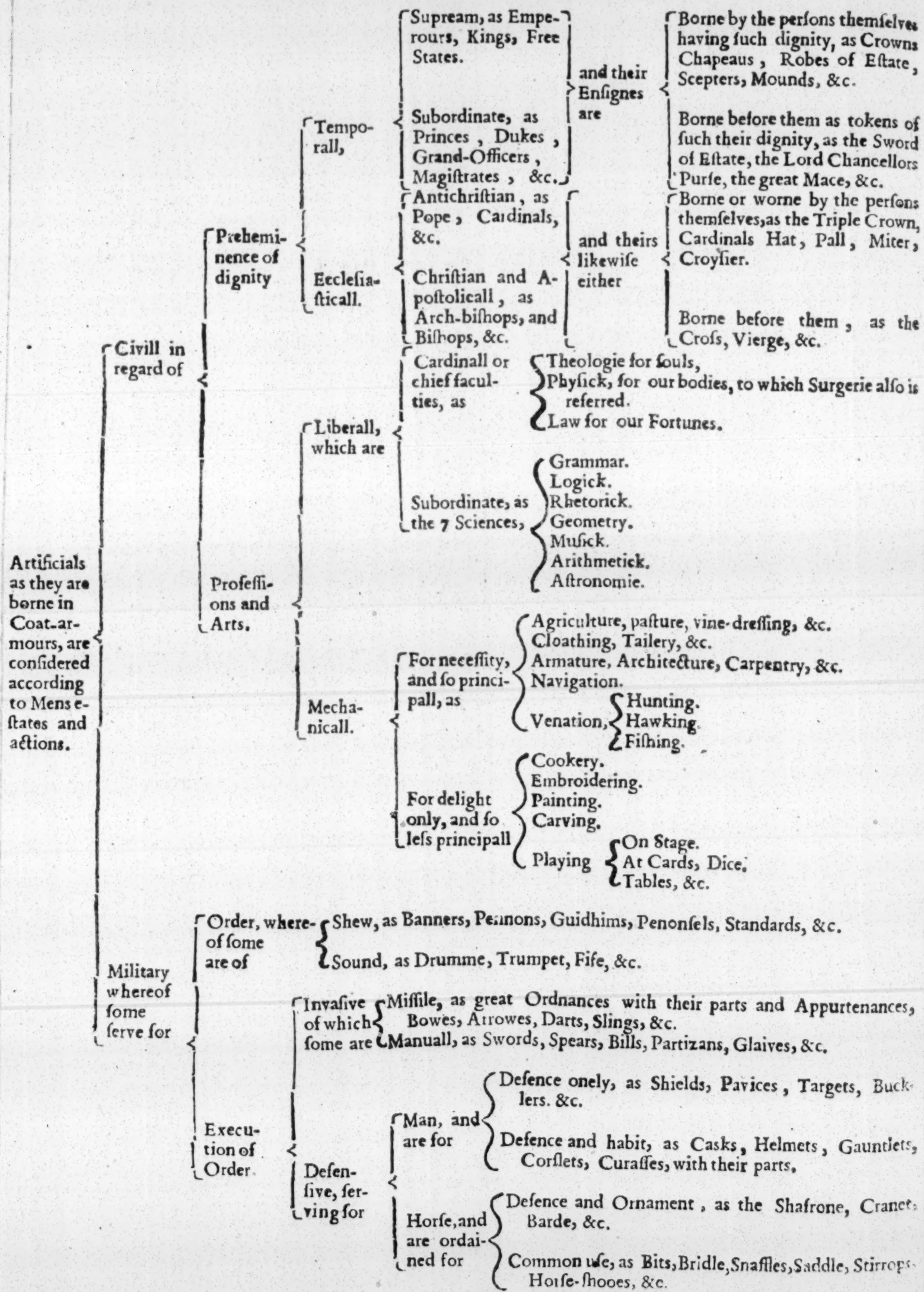
THis Fourth Section treateth of Coat-Armours formed of things Artificiall, that is, of such things as are wrought by the Wit, Art, and Endeavour of Man for the Use of Man: whether we consider such Artificials as appertain to the use of Civill Life, as the Ensigns of Dignities, both Temporall and Ecclesiasticall; and of Professions, both Liberall and Mechanicall: or else as they belong to the Life and Actions Military; for Artificials being made for the behoof and severall Uses of Men, they are here proposed according to the severall Actions and Estates of Men.

Scientia non habet minimum præter ignorantem.

M m

Artificials

The Table of the Fourth Section.



SECTION IV.

CHAP. I.



All *Naturall* things (of which hitherto we have intreated) were made by the powerfull hand of the *Almighty* and *All-wise* God for the use of *Mankind*, so did God also endue *Man* with an *admirable* power infused into him, with a *Reasonable* *Soul*, whereby every *Man* might invent wayes and means to help *himself*, and one *Man* to help *another* by the benefit of *Arts*, for the better use of those things which *God* and *Nature* hath provided. In which respects *Art* is reputed *Naturæ Simia*, *Natures Ape*, for imitating those things which *Nature* herself hath framed, as we see in *Painting*, *Poetry*, and the like: but we may go further (since *Art* goeth further, and adde, that *Art* is also *Natura Obstetrix*, *Medica*, *Leno*? *Natures Midwife*, in helping her for the safer and better producing of her fruits, as is *Husbandry*, &c. *Natures Physician*, in preserving *Natures* workes, as *Architecture*, *Armature*, and *Physick* it self. Lastly, *Art* is *Natures Pandor*, in setting her out to the most tempting and pleasing fashion by inventing those things that tend either to the *adorning* or *delight*, so to please the senses and fancies with those things, which in their own *Nature* without *Art*, would not be so contentfull. And therefore *Aristotle* yeeldeth this reason, of the invention of *Arts*, *Quia natura multipliciter est ancilla & multis angustis oppressa, ideo inventa est Ars, ut suppleat defectum Naturæ*; *Nature* is much kept under and oppressed like a *Handmaid*, and therefore *Arts* were invented, to supply those defects of *Nature*.

In this place therefore we intend from the *works* of *Nature*, to come to the *works* of *Art*, so far forth, as they are used in *Coat-armour*. And here we must be borne with, if we use the word of *Art* in his largest *signification*, including all *Sciences*, and *Knowledge*, whether *Contemplative*, or *Operative* and *Practick* whatsoever; for so^a one hath defined it, *Art is the cunning of doing or teaching any thing by certain Rules* [or prescript formes:] And therefore^b some have thought *Arts* to be *ab Artando*, *Quia artis brevibusque præceptis concluditur*; *Because it is comprised in brief and compendious precepts*: whereas those who so call it, *quia per Artus operatur*, for the work of the *limbs* or *joynts*, they comprehend onely *Arts Mechanicall* by that name. Some more probably derive it from the *Greek* word *Arete*, which signifieth *vertue*, because the perfect skill or *Art* of doing any thing, is properly the *vertue* of that *Action*. In handling these *Artificials*; I wil follow our prescribed Order, and begin with the *Ensigns* of the *Actions* of *Estate Civil*, and first with the *Highest* and *Soveraign*, as in example.

Power infused into man with a soule.

Art natures Midwife, Physician, and Pandor.

Art wherefore invented.

Progression from the workes of Nature to those of Art.

^a Berk.

^b Calep. Art taken in the largest signification.

Definition of Art.

Etymologie of Art.
Order of the Author.

A Crown
Imperiall
Mitrall.



The Field is Jupiter, a *Crown Mitrall, Imperiall, Sol*, garnished and enriched with sundry precious *Gems*, Proper. These *Armes* do pertain to the City of *Toledo* in *Spain*. This sort of *Crown* was devised to represent a two-fold dignity united in one, viz. *Sacrificall* and *Imperiall* (in which respect I have given it this new-coyned form of *blazon*;) for in ancient times, *Emperours* and *Kings* were also *Priests*; *Tanta est Sacerdotalis dignitas, &c.* (saith *Chiffa*.) so great is the *Priestly* dignity, that in the glorious times of the *Romans*, no

man might be *Emperour* or *King*, but he was to be also a *Priest*; and thence are they stiled in *Coines*, *Imperatores*, & *Pontifices Maximi*; whence we may see that the original was meerly *Heathenish* of the *Popes usurpation* of that title, *Pontifex Maximus*; surely he could find in his heart also to stile himself *Imperator Maximus*; for that high command he challengeth over all *Emperours* and *Kings*. And though this be now the *Ensigne* of the *Empire*, yet it is rather in possession of the *usurping Papacy*.

A Significati-
on of it eleva-
ted.



The Field is *Mars*, A *Crown Imperiall, Sol*. This is called an *Imperiall Crown*, in regard of the *Imperiall Jurisdiction* and *Prerogatives*, that an *absolute King* (to whom such a *Crown* is due) hath within his *Kingdome*. The high rising of the *Diadem*, doth signifie the greatnesse and perfection of such a *King*, from whom there is no *appellation*, forasmuch as he acknowledgeth no *earthly Superiour*, in any thing pertaining to his *Royal Jurisdiction*, neither oweth he duty, but onely to the *King of all Kings*; of whom he holdeth by an *Immediate right*.

The cause that moved the *Aegyptians* to insert a *Crown* amongst their sacred or *Hieroglyphicall* letters, may not impertinently be expressed in this place, where we are to handle their divers forms according to the severall dignities and estates, to whom they do appertain: for as *Gamesters* make but cold sport when there is no money at stake; so *knowledge* doth oftentimes faint, if it be not seasoned with the Salt of reason. In this *Hieroglyphick* we may observe the foure causes of the *Law*: The *efficient* cause is understood by the head of the *King* that is adorned with this *Crown*. The *finall* cause is conceived by the *Flowers*, or by the profitable use of fruit: which how great the same in (likely-hood) will be, may be conjectured by the *flowers*. The *materiall* cause may be gathered by the *context* or interlaced form, and workmanship of the *Crown*, which carryeth a resemblance of the people or Subjects. Finally, by the *Orbicular* form of the *Crown* is understood *Justice*, and amongst *Mathematicians* the *Sphericall* form is reckoned the perfectest and most noble, *Farnes. 3. 65.*

The *Prince* is to the people the *author* of all goodnesse, inasmuch as from him, as from a plentiful Fountain, doth flow a sweet current of plentiful streams of honour, profit and pleasure. In regard whereof he is reputed to be the *common parent* of all his Subjects, in that he affordeth unto them whatsoever a *Naturall* parent oweth to his Children. The platting of these *flowers* in the *Crown* doth represent the end of the *Law*, which end hath his determinate period in utility, *Farnes. 4. 66.* for that *Tree* which beareth no blossomes, for the most part produceth no fruit at all. *Ibid.*

Crown:

Crowns in times past have been of great value, and sumptuously enriched with precious stones, as we may read, 1 *Chro.* 20. 2. And David took the Crown of their King from off his head, and found it to weigh a Talent of Gold, and there were precious stones in it. And it was set on Davids head.

In these latter ages the *Emperour* elected (before his *Coronation*) doth write himself *King of the Romans*, as a Title of lesse esteem and dignity than is the title of *Emperour*. But in ancient times the *Romans* had three degrees of supream dignity, that is to say, a *King*, a *Dictator*, an *Emperour*; and of these the dignity of a *King* was the chiefest, and next thereto, the dignity of a *Dictator* was holden the worthiest. And after the *Dictatorship*, the estate of an *Emperour* held the third place as inferiour to both the other. Hereof we have a manifest proof, in that the *Senate* and people of *Rome* minding to give unto *Octavian* the *Emperour* (being a man well deserving of them) some advancement or increase of honour and dignity, they purposed to make him *Dictator*, which he (reverently bowing his knee) refused, for that he reputed the same a *Dignity* more ambitious; and of greater esteem, and withall more subjected to spite and envy. Esteeming the Title of the *Emperour* to be popular and of small account, in comparison of the eminency of a *Dictatorship*. We may easily perceive by this, that *Julius Caesar* (that time he was *Dictator*) did affect to aspire to the dignity of a *King*; for which cause he was slain, forasmuch as the *Citizens* could not endure that he should exercise *Royall authority* over them: but well could they suffer him to use the power of a *Dictator* as a jurisdiction of lesse esteem. *Leonard. Aretini Epistolar. Lib. 5.*

There can be but one *King*, at one time, in a *Realme*, whose power must be absolute, for the better managing of the estate and affaires thereof; for if there be more, they will crosse and hinder each other in his government, and so destroy the nature of a *King*, in that neither of them can sway the whole weale-publick, but each of them should admit a participation in government. This do both ancient and modern times manifest unto us by examples: for neither *Numa*, nor *Hostilius*, nor *Ancus Martius*, nor any other of succeeding *Kings* of the *Romans*, could endure any fellow or co-partner in government, the like also may we observe in *Kings* of modern times; for neither doth *England* or *France* admit more than one *King*, at once to sway the *Sovereign state*, but one alone hath the sole government: So that it is a thing meerly repugnant to the naturall *Royall Jurisdiction*, that two persons at one time should exercise *Kingly Authority*.



The Field is Jupiter, three Crowns in Pale, Sol. *Belinus* King of this our *Britany*, having conquered *France*, *Almaine*, all *Italy*, and the *City of Rome*, together with all *Greece*, he returned into this land, and assumed unto himself new *Armes* (as *Upton* reporteth) *Tres Coronas auratas in campo Azureo, quia ipse fuerat* *Belinus* *terna vice in diversis Regnis coronatus*, Three Crowns Or, in a Field, Azure, because he was three times Crowned King in sundry Kingdomes. But this kind of Crown is now held proper to such a King as oweth

homage or fealty to some other King, as to his superior Lord: In which respect some have given it the name of a *Crown Homager*.

It is in your choice whether you will term the foresaid Crowns, Or, or not;

not ; for it sufficeth onely to mention their *Forme*, because it is proper to them to be made of *Gold*. But when they are found to be borne in other kind of *Metals* or *Colours*, you should in *Blazoning* make mention whereof they are.

A Scepter
Royall.



The *Field* is *Jupiter*, a *Scepter Royall* in *Pale*, insigned with an *Eye*, *Sol*. This is the second *Ensign* that is borne by the person himself that hath the exercise of *Royall Jurisdiction* and *authority*. This *Coat-Armour* is of divers *Authors* vouched to have been anciently borne by *Orystus* surnamed *Jupiter*, the just son of *Cham*, the cursed son of *Noah*. The *Eye* betokeneth *Providence* in government, *Oculus enim est custos corporis* ; The *Eye* is the *watchman* of the body ; and the *Scepter* signifieth *Justice*.

A *Scepter* (with many nations) is holden for an especiall ensigne of *Royall Jurisdiction*, and *authority*, and the extending thereof a speciall note of the placability and *Royall* favour of the *King*. As we may see *Hester* 15. 14. *And he held up his golden Scepter, and laid it upon her Neck*. That the *Scepter* betokeneth *jurisdiction* and *authority*, it is manifest by that which is written, *Baruc*. 6. 13. *One holdeth a Scepter, as if he were a Judge of the Country, yet can he not slay such as offend him* : Which is here spoken of the vanity of the *Idols* before mentioned in the same *Chapter*. Now shall you see in *Babylon* *Gods* of *Silver* and of *Gold*, and of *wood*, borne upon mens shoulders to cause them to fear.

A Mound.

Crosse Avel-
lane, what.



The *Field* is *Sol*, a *Mound*, *Saturne*, environed with a circle, and insigned with a *Crosse Avellane*, *Mars*. *Barr* in his book intituled, *Les Blazannes des Armories*, setteth down this for the *Coat-Armour* of one *Chawlas*. This kind of *Crosse* is called a *Crosse Avellane*, for the resemblance it hath of a *Philbert Nut*, which in *Latine* is called *Avellana*. This also is one of the *Ensigns* that representeth the *Sovereign Majesty* and *Jurisdiction* of a *King*. By the roundnesse of the *Mound*, and insigning thereof with the *Crosse*, is signified, that the *Religion* and *Faith* of *Christ* ought to be received, and religiously imbraced throughout his *Dominions*, which high duty is residing in his own *Sovereign* power, and not to be derived from any forrain *Spiritual Jurisdiction*.



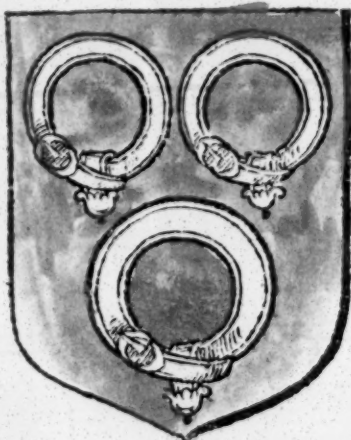
He beareth, *Sol*, a *Cap of Maintenance*, *Mars*, turned up, *Ermine*. A like *Cap* did *Pope Julius the second* send with a *Sword* to *King Henry the eighth*. And after him *Pope Leo the Tenth* gave him the *Title*, *Defender of the Faith*, for that he had then lately before written a *Book* against *Martin Luther*. The *Bull* by which this *Title* was given, is now printed by that worthy and famous *Antiquary*, *Master Selden* in his *Titles of Honour*, page 54, 55. of his last *Edition*. But howsoever the *Cap* may seem then and thereof to be first called a *Cap of maintenance*, yet certain it is, that the *Kings of England* did long before that time declare and professe themselves *Defender of the Faith*, as by divers of their *Charters* yet extant may easily appear, and for an

an instance thereof, you may read in the Book of the *Arms and Monuments* that *King Richard the second* in his commission (which went forth in the *sixth Year of his Reign*) used these words, *Nos zelo fidei Catholicæ cujus sumus & esse volumus defensores in omnibus (ut tenemur) moti salubriter & induciti,* &c. page 441.



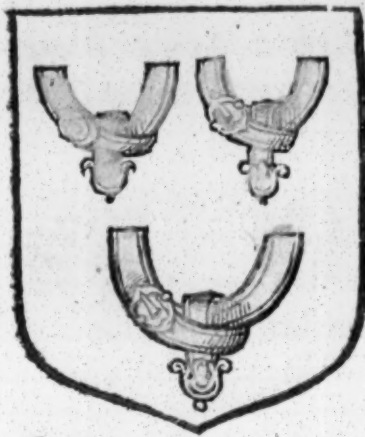
He beareth, *Luna*, a *Mantle of Estate*, *Mars*, doubled, *Ermine*, *Ouched*, *Sol*, garnished with strings fastened thereunto fretwayes, dependant, and *Tasselled* of the same. These *Armes* do pertain to the Town of *Brecknock*. The *Mantle* is a *Robe of Estate* peculiar to *Emperours*, *Monarchs*, *Kings*, and *Free estates*, and thereof perhaps received his name, as I here understand the same in the strict construction thereof; but taken in the largest signification, it may represent as well those kinds of *Mantles* (that together with some *Dignity* or *Jurisdiction*) *Emperours* and *Kings* do communicate unto such as they advance to some *Principality*, *Dukedom*, &c.

Hitherto of *Honorary Ensignes*, that serve for a Declaration of the *Royall Majesty* or function of an *Emperour* or *King*: and are worne by the persons themselves, that do exercise *sovereign Jurisdiction* over their Subjects within their *Dominions*. To which *Ensigns* I hold it not impertinent to adde these few *Attires* or *Ornaments* following, *viz.* *Garters* and *Tassels*, as in example.

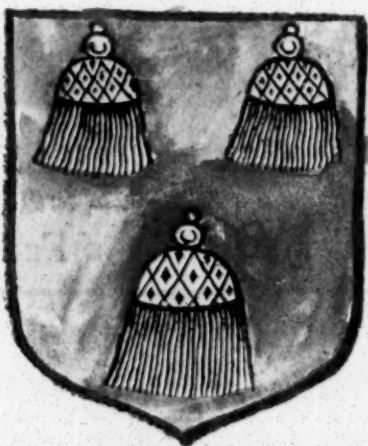


The *Field* is, *Gules*, three *Garters Buckled and Nowed*, *Argent*. This *Coat-armour* pertaineth to the Family of the *Sydemers*. The *Garter* here demonstrated, hath some resemblance to that which is the proper *Ensign* of the noble society of the *Knights* of the most honourable *Order of the Garter*, instituted by that Famous *King Edward the third*: every *Knight* of which *Order* is bound dayly to wear (except when he is booted for to ride) on his *left leg* a *Blew Garter*, richly decked with gold, and precious stones, with a *Buckle* of gold, having these words upon it, *Honi soit qui maly pense*: and when he is booted to ride, it sufficeth to weare upon the same leg under his boote, a *Blew Riband* of silk in signification of the *Garter*. Of this Honorable *Order*, divers have already largely written, as worthy *Sir William Segar* *Garter Principall King of Armes*, Learned Master *Camden*, sometimes *Clarenceaux*; and the before mentioned judicious Linguist Master *Selden*, with others, and for the hidden mysteries which seem to lurk under his Noble *Ensigne of the Garter*, and of every circumstance thereof, you may read the Book intituled *Catechismus Ordinis Equitum Periscelidis*, long since compiled, but lately printed; wherein the Author among many other observations of this *Order*, and of this token or *ensign* written, that *Sicut la larretiere* (he meaneth, *Periscelis seu fascia poplitaria*) *tenet densam caligam caligaeque tensa format tibiam, & tibia hominem compositum reddit: ita justitia stringit tibiam, id est, conscientiam, quam ad instar tibiæ Deus rectam creavit,* page, 9, 10. And now I will shew you an example of three of these borne in *Coat-armour* dimidiated or divided into halves.

He



He beareth, Or, the perclose of three Demy Garters Nowed, Azure, Garnished of the first. This was the Coat-armour of the Family of the Narboons, for I find that *Richard Narboon Richmond, Herald*, who lived in the time of *Edward the sixth*, and was afterward by the High and Mighty Prince *Thomas Duke of Norfolk*, *Earle Marshall of England*, in the beginning of the Reign of *Queen Elizabeth*, Crowned and Created *Vicer King of Armes of Ireland*, bore this Coat-armour with a *Martlet, Sable, in chief*, for a difference of a fourth Brother, and *John Narboon Richmond, Herald*, who lived in the time of *King Henry the eighth*, bore the same Coat-armour also, with a difference of a *Mullet* for a third Brother. Though this Garter be *dimidiated* or severed into two halves, yet doth the most permanent part thereof remain, which is that *Buckled* and *Nowed* part of the same, which detaineth and restraineth the Garter being entire, or howsoever dimidiated from dissolution, inasmuch as the *Buckle* and interlacing thereof, and of the *pendant*, are the chief stay and fastening thereof, whether the same be whole, dimidiated, or howsoever.



He beareth, Gules, three Tassels, Or, by the name of *Wooler*. The *Mantle of Estate* which even now I shewed you was *Garnished* (as you may remember) with strings *Tasseled*, which kind of *Tasseling* is an addition to divers other strings or *cordons*, as those used about the habit of the *Prince of Wales* at his creation, and of a *Knight of the Garter*, when he hath the whole habit on, and to the *Prelate of the Garter*, and others.

Now of those other *Honorary Ensigns* that are born before an *Emperour* or *King*, or *Persons* that do exercise *Sovereign Jurisdiction*, as their *Vicegerents* holding place of *Supream dignity* under them, in signification of that their dignity which (for brevities sake) I will here onely name, leaving their examples to be hereafter observed. Such are the *Sword of Estate*, the *Canopy of Estate*, the *Cap of maintenance*, the *Purse*, wherein the great *Seal* is borne, the great *Mace*, &c. All which shall follow hereafter in place convenient.

SECT. IV. CHAP. II.

Ensignes Ecclesiasticall.

HAVING in the former Chapter discoursed of things *Honorary*, representing *Estate* or *Dignity Temporall*: Let us now consider of such *Ornaments* as bear a representation of *Estate* or *Dignity Ecclesiasticall*, according to the distribution thereof, of which sort are these ensuing examples.

The

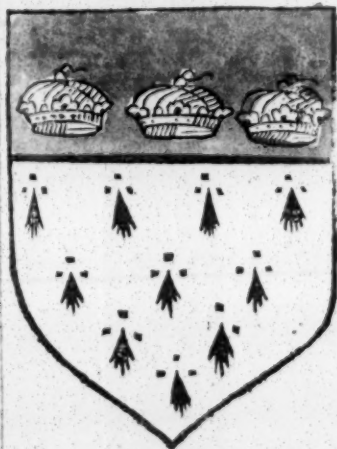


The Field is Gules, a Papall Infula, Insigned with a A Papall Infula
treble Crown, and a Grosse Patee, O, two Labels pendant,
Argent. This kind of Infula or Mitre, is worne by
the Antichristian Prelate of Rome, to signifie the three-
fold Jurisdiction that he doth arrogate to himself as
Christs Vicar generall in Heaven, in Earth, and in his
supposed Purgatory. Guido Duke of Urbin in Italy, who
was elected Knight of the most Honourable Order of
the Garter, Anno 23. Henry 7. did beare this Coat
quartered next to his own. As touching the installa-
tion of this Duke, Sir Gilbert Talbot Knight, Sir Richard Bere Abbat of Gla-
stenbury, and Doctor Robert Sherbourne Dean of Pauls, being sent Ambassad-
ours to Rome unto Pope Julius, did bear the Collar and Habit of this Order
unto the Duke; who receiving the same, sent Balthazar Castilio, Knight
(a Mantuan borne) to the King, which Balthazar was installed in his room
according to the usuall Ordinance.

An. 13. Hen. 7.

Halinshed, p.
1461.

Azure, three Clouds radiated, Proper, each a-
dorned with a triple Crown, Or, and is the Coat of
the Right Worshipfull Company of the Drapers of
London, not a little dignified by having Henry Fitz
Alwin Knight, Noble by Birth, a Brother of their
Company, who was the first Lord Mayor of this
City, in which Dignity he continued twenty foure
years and a half, he dyed 1212. aged 72.



Ermes, on a Chief Gules, three Crowns, Or, with
Caps thereunto of the first, and is the Coat of the Right
Worshipfull Company of Skinners. This Company
hath been highly enobled by six Kings, five Queens,
one Prince, nine Dukes, two Earles, and one Lord,
who have desired to be admitted into the Freedome of
this worthy Society.



The Field is Argent, a Cardinals Hat, with strings
pendant and platted in True love, the ends meeting in
Base, Gules, these are the Armes of Slavonia a Regi-
on in the Sea Adriaticum, and is commonly called
Windeshmarke, * Pope Innocentius the fourth, ordained
that Cardinals should weare red Hats, whereby he
would signifie, that those that entred into that Order
ought to be prepared to expose themselves even to
the shedding of their blood, and hazard of their lives
(if need so required) in the defence of the Ecclesiasticall

A Cardinals
Hat.* Anno 1251.
Onuph. Veron.
de Cardinal.
Instit. p. 162.
Chassa. Cat. G.
M. part. 1.
Conclus. 4.

liberty. And this Institution was made (according to Chassa.) at the council
holden at Lyons, 1273. But they have ever since so far digressed from it, as
that they have more justly deserved that censure of a learned man, thus:

Semiviros quicunque patres radiante Galero
Conspicis, &c.

Cardinals
Robes.

N n

Who

Whoever makes our carnall Cardinals Weeds,
 Their Hat, and pendants Robe of purple staine;
 Beleeve me, 'tis no crimson ioyce which breeds
 This sanguine hew, nor costly scarlet graine:
 But 'tis the guiltlesse blood of martyr'd Saints,
 Wherein their thirsty vestures they have dy'de;
 Or else 'tis blushing, which their Weedes depaints,
 As shaming at the shamelesse beasts they hide.

Armes of the
 Archbishop of
 Canturbury.



Title of Me-
 tropolitan of
 England.

Ancient Usage

Corporall oath
 exacted.

Sable, a Bishops
 Miter Argent.

The forked
 shape thereof.

A Lyon Ram-
 pand with a
 Bishops Cro-
 tier.



The Field is Jupiter, a Staffe in Pale, Sol, and there-
 upon a Crosse Patee, Luna, surmounted of a Pall of the
 last, charged by 4. other like Cresses Fitched, Saturne,
 edged and fringed as the second. This Coate belong-
 eth to the Archiepiscopall See of Canturbury, which
 hath annexed with it the title of *Primate and Metropo-*
litan of all England; to whose high place it of right ap-
 pertaineth to Crowne and Inaugurate the Sovereigne
 Monarkes of this Kingdome. This Ornament is cal-
 led in Latine *Pallium*, *Quia ex eo plenitudo dignitatis*

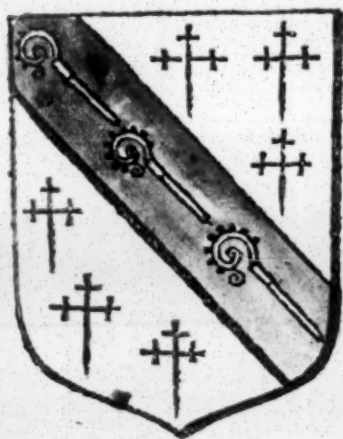
Archiepiscopatus in gestante, palam fit omnibus. What a Pall is, Chassareus
 sheweth in these words, *Pallium est quoddam ornamentum admodum Stole*
Sacerdotalis cum quibusdam crucibus nigris contextis, quod deferitur super alia
ornamenta, circumdans pectus & humeros, admodum coronæ dependens. In ancient
 time it was (through the intolerable pride and tyrannie of the Roman Bi-
 shop) not lawfull for any to take upon him the title of an Arch-Bishop, be-
 fore he had received from the Pope this Ornament which we call a Pall, and
 that was reckoned to be a manifest demonstration of the lawfulness and
 fulness of his Archiepiscopall Jurisdiction. Besides, he was to take a Corporal
 oath, to hold faith and obedience to the Church of Rome, at the receiving
 of this Pall. No man ought to lend his Pall to any other, but contrariwise
 the same to be buried with the possessor and owner.

He beareth, Sable, a Miter with two Labels pendant,
 Argent, garnished, Or. This Coat standeth in S. Thomas
 Church in Nantwich, otherwise called Wich Mulbanke.
 Amongst the sundry ornaments ordained for the illu-
 stration of the Bishops dignity, Polydore Virgil recko-
 neth the Miter for one, and affirmeth the same to have
 been received from the Hebrewes. And as touching
 the forked shape thereof, he writeth in this manner,
Adduntur bina cornua, quoniam Moses acceptis tabulis, qui-
bus Mandata Dei inscripta erant, visus est suis cornutus.

The Field is Gules, on a Lyon Rampant, Argent, a Bi-
 shops Crozier in Bend sinister, Or, borne by Odo Bishop
 of Bayon, halfe brother to William Conqueror, by whom
 he was created Earle of Kent. This Staffe (accor-
 ding to Polydore Virgil) was given to Bishops to cha-
 stise the vices of the people: and it is called *Baculus pa-*
storalis, as given to them in respect of their Pastoral
 charge, and superintendency over their flock, as well
 for feeding them with wholesome Doctrine, and for
 defending them from the violent incursions of the
 Wolf, wherein they do imitate the good and watchfull Shepherd, of whose
 Crook

crook this *Crozier* hath a resemblance. Besides these *Ornaments*, the same *Author* speaketh of a *Ring* given to a *Bishop*, in signification of the conjunction or marriage of *Christ* with his *Church*, whereof the *Ring* is a pledge: and of his *Gloves*, that betokened cleanness of hands, free from all contagious corruption: and lastly, his *Sandals*, that betokeneth his industrious vigilancy over his *Flock*: all which are said to have been instituted by the *Decrees of Pope Clement*.

In *Blazon* here you shall not say, *debruised* or *oppressed*, both in respect the *Crozier* extendeth not to the extremities of the *Escutcheon*, as also in respect of the slender substance thereof, whereby it may be intended, the *Lyon* may easily free himself thereof, if it were extended throughout to the *Corners* of the *Escutcheon*. Howsoever most true it is, that those who are advanced to the calling represented by the *Crozier*, ought to be like *Lions*, both for *courage* and *vigilancy*, in execution of that great authority and jurisdiction, wherewith *Christ* and his *Church* have honoured them, for the repressing of obstinate offenders, and preservation of the *Churches Peace and Discipline*.



He beareth, *Argent*, on a *Bend*, *Vert*, between six *crosses crosslets fitché*, *Gules*, three *Croziers*, *Or*, by the name of *Weare*, of *Weare Gifford* in *com. Devon*. And is quartered by *Fortescue* of *Filley*. This *Coat* standeth in *Weare Church* in *com. predict*.

To this head must be referred all other *Ornaments* properly pertaining to persons of *Ecclesiasticall Dignity* or *Function*. But this is sufficient in this place to shew their use in *Coat-Armour*.

SECT. IV. CHAP. III.

OF things *Artificiall*, borne or worne by *Persons* in *Dignity*, and represented in *Coat-Armours*, we have spoken in the two *Chapters* preceding: In this shall be delivered *examples* of such *Ornaments*, or representations of *Dignity*, as are borne before *Persons* of such *Majesty* or *Dignity*, for the more honour of their place and calling.

Things borne by other persons.



The *Field* is *Pearle*, a *Sword* of *Estate* in *Pale*, the point erected, *Ruby*, *Hilted* and *Pomelled*, *Topaz*, the *Scabbard* enriched with *stones* of divers kinds, set in *Goldsmiths* work, *Proper*. The manner of bearing this *Sword* varieth according to the severall *Estates* and *Dignities* of the persons for whom they are borne. But the same is not borne before the *Head-Officers* of *Burroughs* and other *Towns Corporate* (saith *Leigh*) comparable to the *Orderly* bearing thereof within his *Majesties Chamber* of *London*, by reason of the want of

The Sword of Estate.

judgment therein. It is therefore to be observed, that when the *Sword* is borne before our *Sovereign Lord* the *Kings* most excellent *Majesty*, the *Bearer* thereof must carry the point thereof direct upright, the *blade* opposite and near to the middle part of the forehead. And as to the forme of bearing the *Sword* before inferior *Estates*, as a *Duke*, *Marquess*, *Earle*, &c. I refer the Reader to the *Accidence of Armory*.

The Manner of bearing thereof.

A Mace of
Majesty.



The Field is Jupiter, a Mace of Majesty in Bend, Sol. I call this a Mace of Majesty, to distinguish the same from the Mace borne by a common Serjeant, not only in form, but also in use; forasmuch as this is borne in all solemn assemblies before his Majesty, as also before his Highnesse Vice-Royes. In like manner the same is borne before the Lords Chancellour, Keeper, and Treasurer of England, and the Lords President of Wales, and of the North parts, and the Speaker of the Parliament-House in time of Parliament.

The Bearer hereof is called a Serjeant at Armes; whose office is to attend the Estates and persons aforesaid, for the execution of their commands, for the Arrests of Traitors, the Remove of forcible Entries, and the Apprehension of Malefactors. A man that is under the Arrest of a Serjeant at Armes, is protected all that time from all other Arrests.

The Chancel-
lors purse.



Peculiar En-
signe.
His Office.

The Field is Pearle, a Purse open, the long strings thereof pendant, Fretted, Nomed, Eutoned, and Tassel-
led, Mars, all hatched, Topaz, embroidered all over with the Sovereign Ensigns of his Majesty, ensigned with a Crown Triumphant, and supported of a Lyon Gardant, and an Unicorne, underneath the same an Escrole. This Purse is borne before the Lord Chancellor and Lord Keeper, as the peculiar Ensign of his High Magistracy, whose Office is to mitigate the rigour of the common Lawes of the Realme, according to the

Rule of Equity, and by apposition of his Majesties great Seal, to ratifie and confirme the Gifts and Grants of Dignities, Offices, Franchises, Priviledges, and Immunities, Estates in Fee, for term of life, or for years, granted by his Majesty: as also to correct and reform whatsoever seemeth to him (in any of those Grants) either prejudiciall to his Majesty, his Royall Dignity, Honour, or Profit, before he do confirm the same under the Great Seal. He is (according to Chassaneus) the Kings Vicar, for that (in his Majesties stead) he ordaineth Provinciaall Governours, nominateth Judges without election by Voices, and appointeth other officers of inferiour place and service. He hath his name à cancellando, of cancelling things amisse, and rectifying of them by the rules of Equity and a good conscience. Of whose dignity Polieratus hath this Tetrastrich.

*Hic est qui Leges Regni cancellat iniquas,
Et mandata pii Principis æqua facit.*

*Siquid obest populis aut legibus est inimicum,
Quicquid obest, per eum desinit esse nocens.*

Ornaments
borne before
Ecclesiasticall
persons.

Of Ornaments representing dignity borne before Ecclesiasticall persons, the chiefest are the Crosse before exemplified, and the Vierge, which is borne before them in Cathedrall Churches, within their severall Jurisdictions, which I leave to each mans own Observation.

SECT. IV. CHAP. IV.

Badges of dig-
nity.

TO these Honorary Ensigns, as well Temporall as Ecclesiasticall worne by the persons dignified, and borne before them in token of honour, it shal

shall no infringe our order, if I adde such *honourable donations* and *Badges* of *dignity*, as have in former *Ages* been bestowed by *Emperours*, *Kings*, *Princes*, and *States* upon their *Favourites*, and upon such others as they esteemed *worthy*, in respect of their merits, to possesse some pledges of their favour, as testimonies of their own worth, in which number are *Rings*, *Chains*, *Collars*, *Chaplets*, and such like. That these in former *Ages* were bestowed upon persons advanced to honour, appeareth by many evident testimonies, both of sacred and prophane *Historie*. *Pharaoh* minding to advance *Joseph* (for that he found by experience that *God* had bestowed upon him gifts worthy to be highly honoured) put upon his *Finger* a *Ring*, and about his *Neck* a *Chain* of *Gold*; *Detrahens Pharaoh* (saith *Moses*) *annulum suum e manu sua, induit illum in manum Josephi, jussitque illum induere vestes xylinas, & apposuit torquem aureum collo ejus, &c.* And as touching *Collars* of *Gold*, they were bestowed for *Rewards* upon such as were of the *Bloud Royall* of *Kings*, or such as were near of *Alliance* unto them; as appeareth in the first *Book* of *Maccabees*: *Fuitque ut audivit Alexander Rex sermones istos, ut ampliore honore Jonathanem afficeret, mittens ei auream fibulam, ut mos est dari cognatis Regum, &c.* Of these last mentioned *Ornaments*, *Rings* are most usually borne in *Coat-Armour*.

Collars bestowed upon such as were of the *Bloud Royall*.



He beareth, *Sable*, three *Gem Rings*, *Or*, enriched with *Turkesses*, *Proper*. The *Romans* having lost three great *Battels* to *Hannibal*, one at *Ticinum*, another at *Trebeia*, and the third at *Thrasimene*, *Mago* his brother went to *Carthage* to make report of his happy *Victories* to his *Country-men* there; and for approbation thereof, he powred forth before the *Senate* (as some report) above a *Busshell* full, and as others write, above three *Busshels* and a half full of *Rings*, which had been taken from the *Roman Knights*.

Three *Rings* enriched with *Turkesses*.

Busshels full of *Rings*.

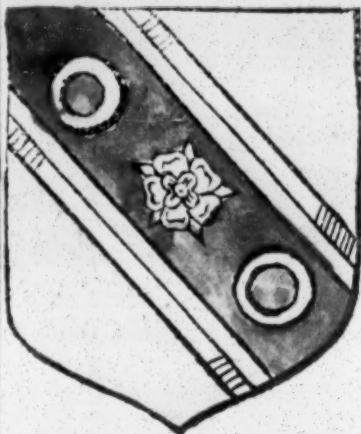
And though custome and time hath made the *Ring* a common ornament for every *Mechanick* hand, yet of right none should use them but such as either *Bloud*, *Wars*, *Learning*, or *Office* and *Dignity* had made capable thereof.

The *Lacedemonians* waging battell against the *Messenians*, a people of *Peloponnesus* in *Greece*, to the end their people that deceased in the *Wars*, should have *funerall rights*, and not be exposed (unburied) to all casualties they had certain *Rings* about their *Armes*, wherein their names were engraven.

When *Gideon* purposed to make an *Ephod* to signifie his thankfulnesse unto *God* for his victories against the *Midianites*, he required of the *Israelites*, that every man would give him the *eare-Ring* of his prey, whereto they willingly consented; the value whereof amounted to the weight of one thousand and seven hundred shekels of *Gold*, besides *Collars* & *Jewels*, and purple raiment that was on the *Kings* of *Midian*. And besides the chains that were about the *Camels* necks, *Judges* 8. 24. &c.

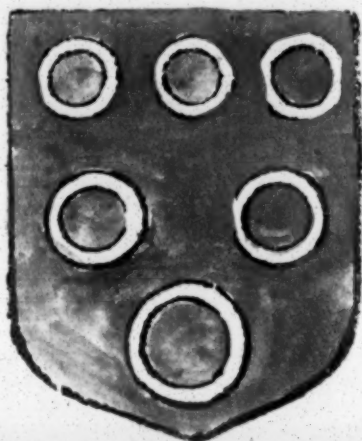
The *Ring* is a *Type* or representation of *fidelity*, as appeareth in the sacred writs of the *Aegyptians*, for the ancients did not weare *Rings* on their fingers, so much for ornament or ostentation, as for use of *Sealing*, in regard that the *Seale* gave a better approbation than the writing did, concerning the validity and verity of the charter: therefore in after-ages men used to fortifie their last *Wills* and *Testaments* with seven *Manuall Seales*, or *Rings*.

Rings Manual of witnesses called thereto, to signifie the verity, and validity thereof. Hereof came that saying of *Cicero*, *ad Quintum fratrem*, *Anulus tuus non minister alienæ voluntatis, sed testis tuæ.*



He beareth, Sable, on a Bend, Gules, Cottized, Argent, a Rose, between two Annulets of the Field. This is the Coat of the Right Honourable *Edward Conway*, Baron of *Ragley* in *Warwick-shire*, Viscount *Conway* of *Conway Castle* in *Carnarvanshire*, and of *Kilultagh* in *Ireland*, son of *Edward Viscount Conway*, son of another *Edward Viscount Conway*.

Six Annulets.

Annulets
what.

He beareth, Gules, six Annulets, three, two and one, Or, by the name of *Vypount*. This Coat is quartered by the right honourable the Earle of *Cumberland*. These are called *Annulets*, in respect of their small quantity, wherein they differ from the bigger sort, and do thereupon receive the name of *diminution*, and are supposed to be the *Rings of Maile*, which (according to *Leigh*) was an Armour of Defence long before the hard temper of *Steel*, and was devised by *Massius Massinus*, and then called an *Habergion*, for the nimbleness thereof: some others take these to be diminutives of the former *Rings*. And so from *Examples* of *Artificials* representing *Dignities*, I proceed to *Artificials* annexed to *Professions* or *Arts* of all sorts.

SECT. IV. CHAP. V.

WE now come to *Coat-armours* betokening or borrowed from the *Arts Liberall*: which (according to *Joh. de Tur. Cremat.*) are so denominated for three respects: First, *Quia liberam mentem requirunt*, to put a difference between them, and those *Mechanicall Sciences*, wherein *Artificers* do more exercise their limbs, than their minds. Secondly, they are called liberall in regard they are attained without any impeachment of credit, or cawterize of conscience. Thirdly, for that in times past, only the Children of noble and free born persons were admitted to be instructed and trained up in them. *Patricius* saith, that *Arts Liberall* are so termed, *Quia liberos homines efficiunt ab omni turpi & sordido questu, &c.* Because they make men to be of liberall and ingenuous minds, free from base and sordid covetousnesse and sensuall delight, ennobling them with true wisdom (the most noble endowment of mankind) whereby men are as it were linkt unto God, and made most like unto him.

And this especially is effected, by that high and Heavenly Art, *Theology*, a Science not invented by man, but proceeding from the *Eternall wisdom* of the *Almighty*, whereunto all other *Arts* are but *Handmaids*, in which respect the *Professors* thereof are by right, and also by common assent of best approved *Heralds*, to have the precedency of all worldly professions whatsoever, and this *Celestiall Science* tending to the eternall happiness of the *Soul*, is accompanied with two other *Faculties* of great esteem (though inferior

inferior to the former) which are, *Physick*, and *Law*; the one respecting the good of our *Body* (and therefore worthily to have the next place after our *Souls*) the other tending to our outward estates of fortune, which are not to be neglected of the wisest. And these three we call the *Cardinall Sciences*, because of their great necessity and noble use above the other seven *Liberall Sciences*.

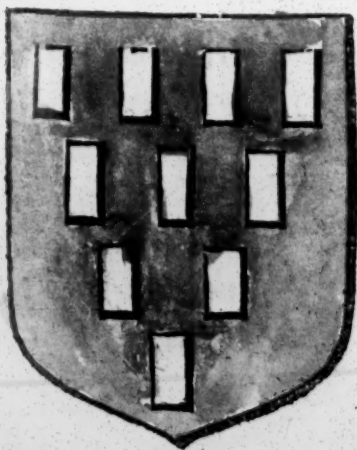
Man naturally desireth knowledge, but is not able to attain the perfection thereof, no, though he be well read in *Naturall Histories*, in *Chronography* and *Morall Discipline*, as may be seen *Eccl. 1. 13. And I gave my heart to seek, and search out by wisdom, concerning all things that are done under the Heavens: this sore travell hath God given to the son of man, to be exercised therewith, and all is but vexation of the spirit. For in much wisdom is much grief, and he that increaseth knowledge increaseth sorrow, Verse 18. And further, by these, my son, be admonished, of making many bookes there is no end, and much study is a wearinesse of the flesh.* Whereby we are given to understand, that wisdom and knowledge are not gotten without great travell of body and mind, and when a man hath attained to the highest pitch, yet is his mind never fully satisfied, wherefore we must depend onely upon God, and acknowledge that there is no true felicity in this life. One example I will give you which shall comprehend all the *Liberall Sciences*, joyntly, which is this next following.



The *Field* is *Jupiter*, a *Book expanded in Fesse*, *Luna*, garnished, having 7 labels with *Seals*, *Sol*, and this inscription, *Sapientia & Felicitate*, *Saturne*, between three *Crowns* of the third. This *Coat-armour* pertaineth to the *Famous University of Oxford*; the bearing whereof appeareth to be very ancient, by that which is ingraven on the top of *Saint Samsons Church* in *Grekelade, in Gloucester-shire*, where that *University* in the old *Britains* time (as is thought) was first planted.

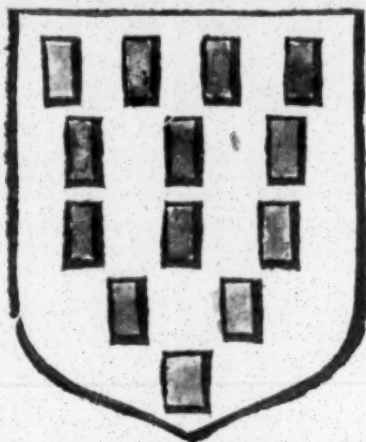
A Booke expanded with 3 Crownes.

The *Book* it self some have thought to signifie that *Book* mentioned in the *Apocalyps*, having seven *Seals*; but these here are taken rather to be the seven *Liberall Sciences*, and the *Crowns* to be the reward and honour of *Learning* and *Wisdom*; and the *Triplicity* of the *Crowns* are taken to represent the three *Cardinal Professions* or *Faculties* before specified. The *Inscription* I find to vary according to variety of times: some having *Sapientia & Felicitate*; *Wisdom* and *Happinesse*: others (and that very ancient) *Deus illuminatio mea*, *The Lord is my light*: others this, *Veritas liberat, bonitas regnat*; *Truth frees us, Godlinesse Crowneeth us*: and others thus, *In principio, &c. In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God.* This one *Escoccheon* may serve for a pattern of all the other *Sciences*, yet of some of the rest I will give instance.

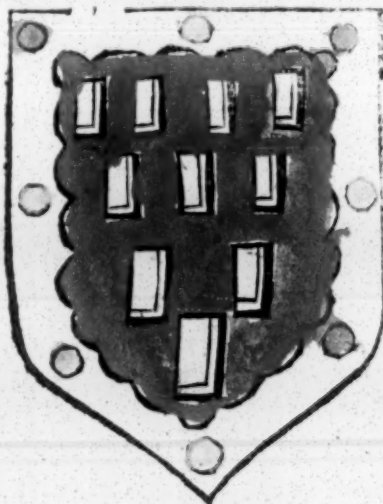


He beareth, *Gules*, ten *Billets*, *four*, *three*, *two* and *one*, *Or*, by the name of *Cawdrey* of *Bark-shire*. This *Billet* in *Armory* is taken for a paper folded up in forme of a *Letter*, for so I understand by the *Author* of that *French Manuscript* which I have so often cited in this *Edition*, where he writeth of *Billets* and *Billettes*, I will presently in my *Lord chief Justice Heaths Coat-Armour*, shew you the very words; in the mean time I for the easier understanding of that place

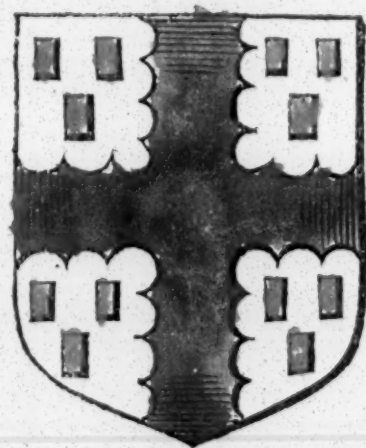
place of the *Manuscript*, will observe out of *Leigh*, page 159. the difference between *Billets* and *Billette*, which is this: if the number of the *Billets* borne in one *Escoccheon* be ten or under, then you must in *Blazon* of such a *Coat-Armour* say, he beareth such or such a metal or colour, and so many *Billets*; as in this present *Coat-Armour* of *Cowdrey* I have done, but if the number of the *Billets*, exceed ten, then you may tell the colour or metal of the *Field*, and then say *Billette*, as in this next example is more plainly demonstrated.



He beareth, Argent, *Billette*, Sable, by the name of *B. Loale*. Now I will shew you one other *Escoccheon* of this kind, with the addition of a charge thereunto of another sort: but first give me leave to tell you that this *Billette* is by some French *Heralds* Blazoned, *Billets sans nombre*.



He beareth, Gules, ten *Billets*. Or, a Border engrailed, Argent, Torteux, and Hurty, this is the Coat of *Edward Salter* of *Rich-King*, in the County of *Buckingham*, Esquire, Son and Heir of Sir *William Salter* Knight, Cup-bearer to the Queen, son and heir of Sir *Edward Salter* Knight, Carver in ordinary to King *Charles*, and Master of the Chancery.



The Field is Pearl, *Billette*, Ruby, a Cross engrailed, of the second. This is the Paternall Coat-armour of that worthy Judge Sir *Robert Heath*, Knight, Lord chief Justice of his Majesties Court of common Pleas. And now according to my promise I will shew you out of the late mentioned ancient French *Manuscript*, the very words of that Author, concerning the bearing of *Billets* and *Billette* in *Armory*, and their difference and signification; *Billettes en Billette sont*

MS. M. 18.
pag 126 re-
manente in
*Officio Armo-
rum*.

a *Quarre*,
which now
thus orthogra-
phed signifieth
in English
four-square.

b *Fais*.

chose si non pour difference de nom, les Billes ou Billets se numbernt; & le Billette est sans nombre; and a little after, Et est Billet senefiance de lettres closes qui sont communement plus longues que lers (I think he means larges) & en plusieurs pais appellees billes, par les quelles len adionste joy credence & connoissance servantes a corps dome, & senefie que celvi qui premier les porta en armes estoit home bault & bien trenchie de membres, a qui lun adionstoit joy creance & connoissance en ses parolles, & en ses b fais & segret en ses affaires. The Curious Frenchmen I know will much blame the orthography, but I in this as elsewhere in the like case, have with all the care I could, followed the very letter of the Author, punctually; although I know well that since the time that this Author wrote, the French have much varied their Orthographical form of writing.

He



He beareth, Gules, three Pens, Argent, by the name of *Compen*. This hath affinity with the Art of Grammar, and is therefore here placed. The wisdom of a Learned man, cometh by using well his vacant time: and he that ceaseth not from his own matters and labour, may come by wisdom: Eccles. 38. 34. In ancient ages, before the invention of Printing, the onely means of preserving good Arts (without which the World had been over-whelmed in Barbarisme) was by this silly instrument, The Pen; where-

by greater matters in the World have been atchieved, than ever could be by sword or great Cannon: and a great Monarch said, that he more feared one blot or dash of a learned Pen, which might wound his fame amongst all Posterity, than the Armies of his most powerfull enemies.

It is a custom with many men that are slow or dull of apprehension, when they set themselves to write of any serious matter, long to deliberate with themselves, how they may best contrive the same, and during all the time of their meditation, to gnaw or bite their Pen, whereupon it seemeth the Proverb grew, *Demandere Calamum*, which may be applyed to them that bestow much time, and take great pains to accomplish that they undertake. Whom shall he teach knowledge, and whom shall he make to understand the things that he beareth? them that are weaned from the milk, and drawn from the breasts, Isaiah 28. 9. For precept must be upon precept, precept upon precept, line upon line, line upon line, here a little, and there a little, verse 10.



The Field is, Argent, a Penner and Inkhorne in Fesse, Gules, stringed, Azure. These are the badges whereby Novices and practitioners in Learning are known, and by means whereof many men by long practise and industrious travell do attain to sundry places of Eminency in the Weale publick, to the great benefit of themselves, and good of their Country, and oftentimes do merit to be highly rewarded by the Sovereign; than which there cannot be a greater Spur to good endeavours, or more beneficiall for the universall

good, for that it returneth with plentifull interest: As a certain Author noteth; saying, *Professoribus atque veris bonarum Artium studiosis quicquid tribuitur, &c.* Whatsoever is bestowed upon Professors of Arts, and those that are truly studious, that returneth an hundred fold benefit to the Common-wealth; whilst every man performeth the function whereunto he is called: either by preaching the Word of God, or by forming some politick course of government, or by curing of the diseased. Whereas on the contrary part, that which is bestowed upon Counterfeit Professors, Idle Misse-mongers, and Monks, doth turn wholly to common destruction of the generall good. Rightly therefore did Frederick the Emperour bestow double priviledge upon such as imployed their time and travell in the practice of good Arts.

Three Pens.

Great things performed by the pen.

A Penner and Inkhorne in Fesse.

Spur to well-doing.

Double priviledge.

A Cheuron
between three
Text Tees.



He beareth, Argent, a *Cheuron* between three *Text Tees*, Sable, by the name of *Tofte*. Letters have not had originally any one prescript form of *Character*, but have in all Ages and Countries varied their form according to the conceit of their first deviser. As *Beckenham* noteth, saying, *Literæ sunt quædam elementa figuram ad voluntatem instituentis factæ, ad notificandum vota hominum absentium, vel tacentium instituta*; Letters were instituted to make known the thoughts of men absent or silent.

The comfortable letter amongst those of ancient time was *A*; which signified *absolution* or pardon: contrariwise the sad and wofull letter was *C*; which betokened *condemnation* or death, the Text letters are ordained for perspicuity that they may easily be discerned afar off. In such was that vision written that was commanded to *Habak*, to be put in writing, that it might be legible even to him that beheld the same running. And the Lord answered me and said, Write the vision, and make it plain upon Tables, that he may run that readeth it, *Habak*. 2. 2.

Three Text
Esfes.



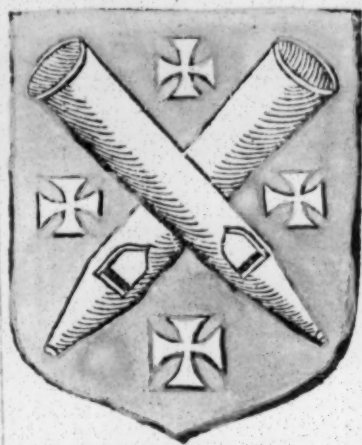
He beareth, Gules, three *Text Esfes*, Or, by the name of *Kekit-More*. Commendable was the invention of *Artemidorus* the *Philosopher*, who read *Philosophy* to *Octavian Augustus*. For when he saw him easily inclined to anger (to the end he should do nothing rigorously, whereof he should afterwards repent) he did admonish him to rehearse the twenty four *Greek Letters*, that so his momentary passion (which according to *Horace* is a *fury* for the time) might by some like intermission of time be delivered, and so vanish away. This letter *S* as it hath the forme of a *Serpent*, so doth it resemble their sound and hissing. So much for *Grammaticall Escorcheons*.

Instruments
pertaining to
Arts Liberall

Musical Instruments,
Wind-Instruments.

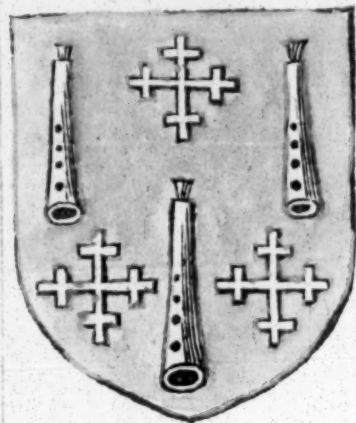
Of demonstrable examples of Instruments pertaining to the *Arts Liberall*, the number is not great, unlesse it be of such as do peculiarly pertain to the *Art of Musick*. As touching the rest, either they have no materiall Instruments at all, for that their attaining and exercise are altogether in Discipline and Instructions by speech onely, as *Grammar*, *Logick*, *Rhetorick*, &c. Or if they have instruments, they are such as are common with them to other professions, as the *Rule* and *Compass*, &c. whereof the *Carpenter* and *Mason* have use as well as the *Geometrician*. As for *Globes*, *Sphaeres*, *Quadrants*, and other *Astronomicall Instruments*, I find them not usuall in *Coat-armour*, wherefore I let them passe. The *Musical Instruments* are of three sorts, whereof some are *wind-Instruments*, as are the *Organs*, *Shagbuts*, *Howboyes*, *Cornets*, *Flutes*, &c. The second sort consisteth in strings, and in the skilfull fingring of them as are *Harp*, *Viols*, *Rebeckes*, *Virginals*, *Clari cords*, *Bandore*, *Alpharion*, *Citterne*, &c. The third sort consisteth in striking, as the *Taber*, *Timbrell*, ordinary *Drums*, and *Kettle Drums*, and such others, whereof in another place.

He



The Field is Saphire, two Organ Pipes in Saltire, between four Crosses Pale, Pearl. This Coat-armour pertained sometimes to the Lord Williams of Tame. As touching the first finding out of Muscull Instruments, it is clear that Jubal the son of Lamech did devise them, as appeareth, Genes. 4. where it is said, *Nomen autem fratris ejus Jubal, is fuit author omnium tractantium Cithram & Organon.*

Two Organ Pipes.



He beareth, Azure, three Howboies between as many crosslets, Or, by the name of Bourden. Albeit the Hirpe or Organs are onely named to be the invention of Jubal, yet we must by them understand him to have been the first deviser of all other Muscull Instruments. For so doth Tremellius observe in his Annotations upon that place before alleadged, saying, *His nominibus Synecdochice comprehendit omnia Instrumenta Musica quæ digitis ventoque moventur.* Of some wind Instruments, as the Fife and Trumpet, we shall speak among Military Instruments.

Three Howboies with as many Crosses.



He beareth, Ermine, on a Canton, Sable, a Harpe, Argent, by the name of Fraunces. By the Harpe (saith Pierius) men used in old time to signifie a man of stayed and of a well composed and tempered judgment, because therein are conjoynd divers distinct sounds in note or accent of accord. Which office man seemeth to performe when he doth moderate and reconcile his discording and repugnant affections unto reason: and therefore this Instrument was worthily approved in praying, and praying of God, and used by the godly King David in his most devout Meditations.

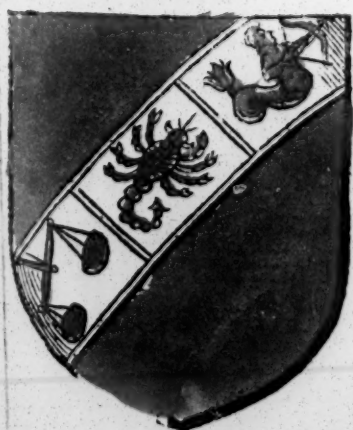
A Harpe on a Canton.

The signification of the Harp.



He beareth, Gules, three Treble Violents, transposed, Argent, stringed, Sable, by the name of Sweeting. Diogenes (who for his taunting and crabbed Quips, did merit the surname of Cynicus) not without cause used to taxe Musicians in this, that they could skilfully tune and accord the strings of their Instruments, but had the affections of their mind disproportionable and far out of frame. Under these will I comprehend all other sorts of stringed Instruments whatsoever. And now I will proceed to Astronomical examples.

Three Treble violents transposed.



The Field is, Gules, on a Bend Sinister, Argent, three of the celestial Signes, viz. Sagittarius, Scorpio, and Libra, of the first. This Coat is said to appertain to the King of Spain, in respect that he found out an unknown climate under which his Indians have their habitation. But in such conquests, it were to be wished that as well Justice Ballance, as Sagittarius his Arrow, or the Scorpions sting were put in practise.

Three Celestial signs on a Bend.

A quarter of
the celestiall
Zodiacke.



A Display of Heraldry.

SECT. IV.

The Field is Argent, on a Bend, Azure, three of the *Celestiall Signes*, viz. *Gemini*, *Taurus*, and *Aries*; Or: This (like as the other last precedent) containeth a fourth part of the *Zodiacke*, and hath no owner that may challenge any property in him, but is formed by imitation of the former, and may (doubtlesse) be as well borne as that, *Quia ab esse ad posse bonum deducitur argumentum*, From that which is, to that which may be, we may well frame a good Argument: It is borne, therefore it may be borne; but of the contrary you cannot say, it may be, therefore it is. This is another quarter of the *Celestiall Zodiacke*.

SECT. IV. CHAP. VI.

Differences of
Arts Liberall
and Mechanicall.

Worthiness of
Agriculture.

THOUGH great be the difference of dignity and esteeme betwixt the *Noble* and *Liberall Professions* (before intreated of) and those other which we call *Mechanicall* and *Illiberall*, because those are the objects of divine spirits and understanding mindes, whereas these are for the most part but the employments of an industrious hand; yet in these also, as there is great use for the necessity of mans life, so is there much reputation for the exquisite varieties of invention. And albeit they are called *Illiberall*, *Quia libere exerceri non possunt, sine corporis viribus*, because they cannot be freely practised without bodily labour; yet in another respect they may be more truly called *Liberal*, than the *Liberal Sciences* themselves, for that commonly they bestow more wealth on their professors, whiles, as *Virtus*, so *Scientia laudatur & alget*. In the first rancke of these *Illiberals*, reason exacts, that *Agriculture* should have precedence, it being the chiefe Nource of mans life, and hath in the times of the ancient *Romans*, been esteemed an estate not unbefitting their greatest *Dictators* and *Princes*: and it was devised and put in practise soon after the *Creation*, as appeareth in the *Text*, where it is sayd, *Habel Pastor Gregis, Kain verò Agricola*; for here we understand not onely *Tillage*, but also *Pastorage*, *Vintage*, and all kinde of increase of *Beasts*, or fruits for food; under this name of *Husbandry*.

After the *Deluge* God made a covenant with *Noah*, that from thenceforth he would never destroy mankind by water, as hath beene before touched: but that his first ordinance concerning the fourefold seasons of the yeare should remaine inviolable unto the worlds end; In assurance of this same infallible promise of God we do fit our actions according to the severall seasons; As our *Plowing*, *Seeding*, *Mucking*, and *Dunging* of our land, in *planting*, *pruning*, and such like.

That *Tillage* and *Husbandry* was the first of all the *Mechanicall Trades* (as we now call them) it is manifest *Gen. 2. 15. Then the Lord God took the man, and put him into the Garden of Eden, that he might dresse it, and keepe it, Wherein, (saith Zanch.) God would moderate the pleasure and delight that he had given to Adam, in some kind of Trade or course of life, and honest exercise. Whereof Tillage is of all other the most ancient and commendable, inasmuch as it was instituted in Paradise, and that in the time of mans innocency before he had transgressed.*

There

There is a great difference between the *Husbandry* that man was initiated unto before his fall, and after ; For after his transgression it was performed with much labor, pain and sweat, and to supply necessity, such as is the *Husbandry* now used : for *Husbandmen* be forced to till the ground, if they will have wherewith to sustain life ; Therefore God said, *Maledicta terra propter te, &c. Cursed be the Earth for thy sake ; In sudore vultus comedes, &c. In the sweat of thy browes shalt thou eat of it all the dayes of thy life, Gen. 3. 17. Thornes also and Thistles shall it bring forth to thee, and thou shalt eat the herbe of the field, verse 18. Before Adams fall he was injoynd to till the ground onely to prevent Idlenesse ; such as is the Husbandry that Noblemen are delighted withall, and do performe the same with great contentment.*

There is a kind of *Tillage* much differing from this, whereof *Petrarch* saith, *Ager est animus, cultus intentio, semen cura, messis labor, hunc si colas diligenter uberrimum fructum capies : The mind is the field, intention the Tillage, care the seed, labour the harvest, if thou Husband the field diligently, thou shalt receive a plentiful harvest.*

Sometime ease and quietnesse becometh restlesse and troublesome, therefore ought we evermore to be in action and exercised in some good Arts or Studies, as often as we find our selves ill affected with sloth and idlenesse which cannot abide it self. Many are the *Instruments* pertaining to *Husbandry*, I will make choyce of some of the chiefest, and of most frequent use in *Coat-Armour*.



He beareth, Azure, a *Plough* in *Fesse*, Argent, by the name of *Kroge*. It was the manner in ancient time, when a *City* was to be built, to limit out the circuit thereof, by drawing of a furrow with a *Plough*, as *Alex. ab Alex.* noteth. So was it in use also, when they intended the final destruction of a *City*, to plow it up, and to sow salt therein : as we read, that *Abimelech* having taken the *City* of *Sichem*, put the people to the sword that were therein, destroyed the *City*, and sowed salt therein ; which was done (as *Tremellius* noteth) in token of perpetuall detestation thereof : but that kind of circuiting their *Cities*, was an ominous token of succeeding abundance, and fertility of all things which the *Citizens* should stand in need of.

A Plough in Fesse.

Plowing of Cities.



He beareth, Ermine, three *Harrowes* conjoynd in the *Nombril* of the *Escocheon*, with a wreath, Argent, and as the second, *Toothed*, Or, by the name of *Harrow*. This is an *Instrument* of *Husbandry*, ordained for the breaking of *Clods*, after the *Husbandman* hath plowed and seeded his land, for the better preparing of the *Corn* to take root, and preservation thereof from the *Fowles*. Moreover, it hath been used sometime by *Conquerors*, to torture and torment their enemies withall, and to put them to death. So we read,

Harrowes.

that *David* did execute the *Ammonites* his enemies, where it is said, *Populum vero qui in ea erat educum dissecuit ferra, & tribulis ferreis, & securibus, & sic fecit David omnibus Civitatibus Ammonitarum.*

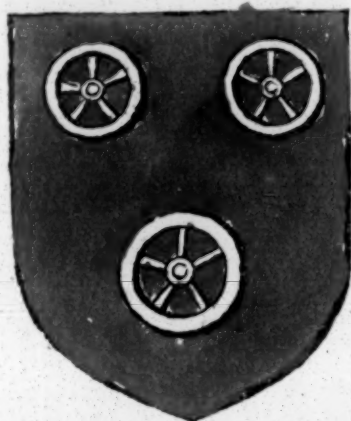
He

Scithes.



He beareth, Gules, three Scithes in Pale, Barre, Argent, by the name of *Kempley*. The condition of this kind of men is well set down, *Ecc. 38. 25* *How can he get wisdom, that holdeth the plow, and he that hath pleasure in the goad, and in driving Oxen, and is occupied in their labours, and talketh but of the breed of Iullocks? He giveth his mind to make Furrowes, and is diligent to give the Kine fother.*

Wheeles.



He beareth, Gules, three *Wheeles*, Or. This was the *Coat-armour* of Sir *Payne Roet Knight*, who had a daughter married to the famous *English Poet* Sir *Gefferey Chaucer*, I find in *Roman Historie*, of a *Husbandman* who was accused before the Magistrate for being an *Inchanter*, for that his grounds were fertill, when others were barren: a day being appointed, he promised to bring forth his *Inchantments*, and then brought forth his *Plowes, Carts, Oxen, &c.* saying, *Hec mea incantamenta, These are my conjurings*: meaning that this industrious care made his grounds fertill, which others neglecting, found the punishment of their *Idlenesse*.

Wheeles are the Instruments whereby *Chariots, Wagons*, and such like things are carryed both speedily and with great facility: and they are so behoovefull for these uses, as that if any one of them happen to fall off, the whole carriage must either stand still, or at least is forced forward with great difficulty. As we may see, *Exod. 14.* where God took off the *Wheeles* of the *Chariots* of the *Aegyptians*, that vehemently prosecuted the *Israelites*, as appeareth, *verse 25.* *And he took off their Chariot Wheeles, and they drove them with much adoe, so that the Aegyptians said, I will flye from the face of Israel, for the Lord fighteth for them against the Aegyptians.*

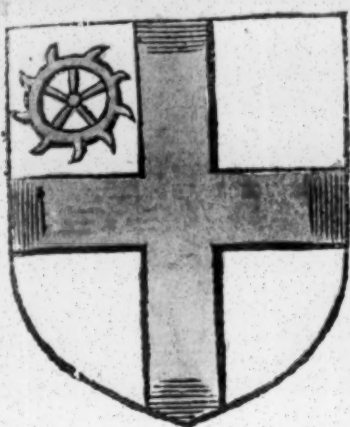
The *Wheele* is called in *Latina Rota, à rotunditate*, or else (as some hold) *à ruendo quia in declive facilliter ruit*, because it rowleth down suddenly from the steep declining part of the ground.

Other sorts of *Wheeles* there are, which albeit they are not meet for *Husbandry*, yet I have held it fit to annex them to these, in respect of their near resemblance, as in these examples may be seen.

Katharine
Wheele.

He beareth, Or, on a *Bend*, Azure, three *Katharine Wheeles*, Argent, by the name of *Rudhall*. In the primitive age of the *Church*, even children and young Virgins, for the profession of their faith, did constantly endure most terrible deaths, as did *S. Katharine* by this kind of *Wheele*, wherewith all her tender limbs were bruised and rent in peeces. Now men will scarce be true *Christians*, when they may be such, not onely without punishment, but both with quietnesse and commendation also.

He



He beareth, Argent, a *Crosse*, Gules, in the first Quarter, a *Katharine Wheele* of the second, which was sometimes borne by *Robert de Stone*.

Crosse and
Katharine
Wheele.

Under this *Head* may we aptly bestow all other *Instruments* pertaining either to *Husbandry*, or to the severall Trades of *Shepheards*, *Vinedressers*, *Bakers*, *Brewers*, *Vintners*, &c. for that these are all grounded upon *Agriculture* or *Husbandry*.

SECT. IV. CHAP. VII.

Agriculture is for meer necessity; clothing is partly for it, and partly for ornament and decency: but had not *Man* sinned, he had not needed clothing: which were worth the considering by those who are so proud of their apparell.

As touching such *Arts* or *Trades*, that we call *Handycraft* or *Mechanicall* professions, so called, perhaps of *Mæcha* which signifieth an *Harlot* or an *Adulterous* person, for that as an *Harlot* counterfeith the modest behaviour of a modest *Matrone*, so do *Mechanicall Artizans* labour to resemble the works of Nature, *In quantum possunt*: These are not performed so much by wit and invention (like as the *Arts Liberall* are) as they be by exercise of the Limbs, and labour of the body. And hereof they are thought to be called *Arts*, *ab artibus*, which properly do signifie the muscles, sinewes, or other ligaments of the Body; but metaphorically it is often taken for the limbs themselves that are so combined and connected together.

How meanly soever we reckon of these in a *Relative comparison* to the *Arts Liberall*, neverthelesse it is clear that these (no lesse than those) do proceed from the immediate gift of God, as doth plainly appear by *Bezaleel* and *Aholiab*, *Exod.* 35. 3) and are no lesse behovefull and necessary for mans use, and for the support of humane traffick and society; as we may see *Ecclesiast.* 38. 31. Where after he had made mention of the care and diligence the *Carpenter*, *Porter* and *Smith*, and other men of Trade do use in their severall professions, he concludeth thus, *All these trust their hands, and every one bestoweth his wisdom in his worke. Without these cannot the Citties be maintained nor inhabited*; hereby we see the necessity of these *Artificiall* or *Mechanicall Trades*, or professions.

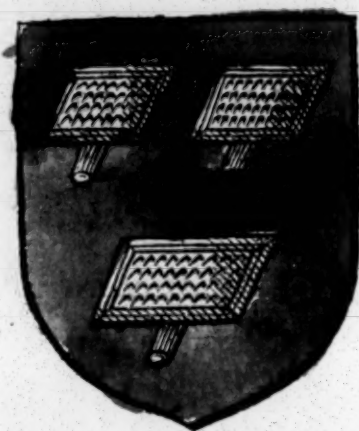
With little reason may any man contemn the Tokens of *Instruments*, pertaining to *Mechanicall Trades* or professions, sithence they are expresse notes of Trades, so very behovefull for the use of mans life, and their exquisite skil, and knowledge issued out of the plentiful Fountain of Gods abundant Spirit.

In things *Artificiall*, that manner of translation is reckoned the more worthy from which it is extracted, than that whereunto it is transferred, according to that saying, *Transmutatio in rebus Artificialibus famosius dicitur esse de genere ejus ex quo, quam ad quod.*



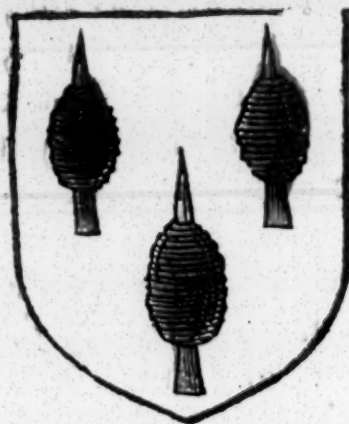
Sable, a Cheuron between three Tuns, Argent. This is the Coat-Armour of the Worshipfull Company of Vintners.

Wooll-cards.



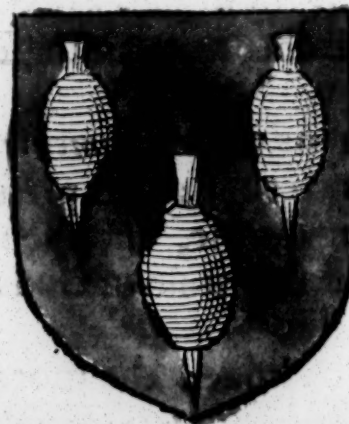
He beareth, Sable, three *Wooll-Cards*, Or, by the name of *Cardington*. *Marcus Varro* maketh mention, that within the *Chappell of Fortune* was kept the very *Royall Robe* or *Mantle of Estate*, that *Tanaquil* the wife of *Tarquinius Priscus* made with her own hands after the manner of *Water-Chamlet* in wave-work, which *Servius Tullius* used to wear.

Fusiles upon Slippers.



He beareth, Argent, three *Fusiles* upon *Slippers*, Gules, by the name of *Hobby*. These are called *Fusiles* of the Latine word *Fucus*, which signifieth a *Spindle* of *Tarne*, *Marcus Varro* reporteth, that in the Temple of *Sargus*, there continued even till the time that he wrote his *Book*, the Wooll that the Lady *Caia Cecilia* did spin, together with her *Distaff* and *Spindle*. As for the Antiquity and necessary use of spinning, we have an undoubted president in the 35. of *Exodus*, 25, 26. Where it is said, *And all the Women that were wise-hearted did spin with their hands, and brought that which they had spun, both of blew and of purple, and of skarlet and fine linnen: And all the Women whose hearts stirred them up in wisdom, spun Goats haire.*

Fusiles transposed.



He beareth, Sable, three *Fusiles* upon *Slippers* transposed, the points downward, Argent. This Coat is quartered by *Knowell* of *Sandford*. *Closter* the son of *Arachne*, taught first the making of the *Spindle* for woollen yarne. It was (saith *Pliny*) a fashion and custome at *Rome*, that when *Maid*s were to be wedded, there attended upon them one with a *Distoffe* dressed and trimmed with kembed Wooll, as also a *spindle* and *Tarne* upon it, to put them in mind, that *Huswivery* and *Wivery* were to go together. *Fusiles* (saith *Leigh*) are never pierced or voided, but are diversely borne, in respect of their locall position or mutation: and the *Frenchmen* (saith he) take them for *Spindles*, we take them for *Weavers Shuttles*, and the *Dutch* for *Millpecks*.

He



He beareth, Argent, a *Churon* between three *Wharrow Spindles*, Sable, by the name of *Trefues*. This *Spindle* differeth much from those precedent, in respect of the crook above, and of the *Warrow* imposed upon the lower part thereof. This sort of *Spindle* women do use most commonly to spin withall, not at the *Turne* as the former, but at a *Distaffe* put under their girdle, so as they oftentimes spin therewith going. The round *Ball* at the lower end serveth to the fast twisting of the threed, and is called a *Whar-*

row; and therefore this is called a *Wharrow Spindle*, where the other are called *slippers*, that passe thorough the *Yarne* as this doth.



Sable, a *Cheuron*, Ermine, between two *Habicks* in chief, and a *Tessel* in base, proper. This is the bearing of the worshipfull Company of the *Cloath-workers*.



He beareth, Argent, three *Weavers Shuttles*, Sable, tipped and furnished with *Quils* of *Yarne*, the threds pendant, Or, by the name of *Shuttleworth*. Weaving was the invention of the *Aegyptians*, and *Arachne* was the first *Spinner* of *Flax* threed, the *Weaver* of *Linnen* and *knitter* of *Nets*, as *Pliny* noteth. But it seemeth that those Arts were at first learned by imitation of *Silkewormes*, *Spiders*, and the like, whose subtile works no mortall hand can watch.

Under this *Head* must be reduced all manner of *Toolles* and *Instruments* borne in *Coat-armour*, and pertaining to the severall *Trades* of *Weaving*, *Fulling*, *Dying*, *Sheering*, &c. As also such as do pertain to the severall mysteries or occupations of *Embroiderers*, *Sempsters*, and such others. Amongst *Artificers* and men of *Trade* (saith *Chassaneus*) this is a note of observation, that each one is to be preferred before other according to the dignity of the *Stuffe* whereon he doth exercise his *Trade*. Hereto we will annex some examples of *Taylorry*.



The *Field* is, *Topaz*, a *Maunch* Ruby. This *Coat-Armour* pertained to the honourable Family of *Hastings*, sometimes *Earles* of *Pembrook*, and is quartered by the right Honourable *Henry Gray*, now *Earle* of *Kent*. Of things of *Antiquity* (saith *Leigh*) that are grown out of use, this is one which hath been, and is taken for the *sleeve* of a garment. Which may well be; for you may see in old *Arras* clothes, garments with *Sleeves* wrought not much unlike to this fashion, but now much altered from the same; for fashion and times do go together. That this is a *sleeve*, I will make more apparent by this next example.

A Dexter
Arme with a
Maunch.

The significa-
tion of a
Maunch.

Hieron Epist.
ad Eustochium.



He beareth, Gules, a *Dexter Arme* habited with a *Maunch*, Ermyne, the hand holding a *Flower de Lis*, Or. This *Coat-Armour* pertaineth to *William Mohan*, alias *Sappell*, sometime *Lord of Dunstore*. This word *Maunch* seemeth to be derived from the Latine word *Manica*, which signifieth the sleeve of a garment. And the same of some *Armourists*, is termed *Manche mal tailee*, *Quasi manica male talliata*, as an ill shapen sleeve. To weare sleeves unto any sort of Garment, was with some people holden reproachfull, as appeareth in the exposition of the Epistle of *S. Hierome ad Eustochium*, in these words *Objiciebatur quasi delicatum, apud Maronem quod tunica haberent Manicas*. The coming of the hand out in this manner doth shew the same to be a *Sleeve*. For (if you observe) you may herein discern the bough of the *Arme* in the middest, as also the *Elbow* opposite thereunto, and the widening thereof at the shoulder, as if the same were enlarged with a *Gusset* under the armpit. Also the hanging down of the bag from the *Handwrist*, doth concur with that form of *Sleeve* which the women of *Galway* in the *North* parts of *Ireland* at this day do use. The same doth the former also expresse, although in a more obscure manner, as if you compare one of them with the other, you may easily perceive.

As touching apparell, we find that though the same be made chiefly to cloath our nakedness, yet shall we find that they were not only ordained by the invention of Man, but also allowed (and for some special end) expressly commanded by God himself to be made and provided, as well for glory, as also for ornament and comeliness, as appeareth, *Exod. 28. Likewise thou shalt embroider the fine linnen coat, and thou shalt make the mitre of fine linnen, and thou shalt make the girdle of needle-work. And for Aarons sons thou shalt make coats, and thou shalt make for them girdles, and bonnets shalt thou make for them for glory and for beauty.*

Rich Garments and costly Jewels are reckoned ornaments, as appeareth, *2 Sam. 1. 24. Ye daughters of Israel weep over Saul, who clothed you in scarlet, with other delights, who put on ornaments of gold upon your apparell.* And they be called *Ornaments*, because they do illustrate and adorne, or beautifie the person that is garnished with them.



He beareth, Argent, a *Cheuron* between 3 *Maunches*, Sable, by the name of *Maunsell*, of which Sir *Thomas Maunsell* of *Morgan* or *Morgan* in the County of *Glamorgan* was the third Baronet of *England*, being so created 22. of *May* 1611, whose Grandson (as I take it) Sir *Edward Maunsell* now enjoys the title and estate, there is also another Sir *Edward Maunsell* Baronet of this Family, also descended from *Francis Maunsell* of *Muddelcombe* in the County of *Carmarthen*, Baronet, so created 14. *July* 1621.

To this head may be reduced, all sorts of things whatsoever pertaining to the adorning, decking, or trimming of the body, as *Combes*, *Glasses*, *Head-brushes*, *Curling-Bookins*, &c. And also *Purses*, *Knives*, &c.

He



He beareth, Sable, a *Cheuron* between three *Combes*, Argent, by the name of *Tunstall*. The *Combe* is a necessary instrument for trimming of the Head, and seemeth (as touching the forme thereof) to have been devised by imitation of the back-bone of a *Fish*: and serveth not onely for cleansing the Head from danderuffe and other superfluities; but is of most use with women for shedding and trimming their haire and head-tires, wherein some of them bestow more labor for the adorning of them than their whole bodie is worth.

A Cheuron
between three
Combes.



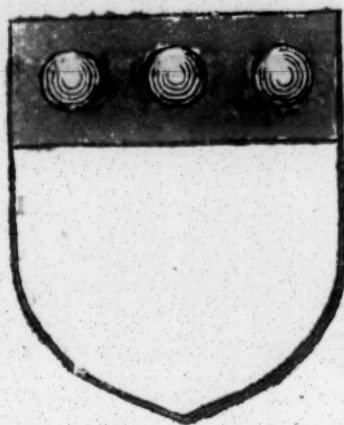
He beareth, Argent, a *Cheuron* between three *Palmer's Scrips*, Sable, the *Tassels and Buckles*, Or. These are the *Armes* of Sir Henry Palmer of Howlets in the Parish of Beake Burne in the County of Kent, Knight, Controuller of his Majesties Navy Royall, son of Sir Henry Palmer of the said Place Knight, sometime *Admirall* of the *Narrow Seas*, and *Controller* of the Navy Royall. These *Armes*, although some part of them allude unto the name, are very ancient, and were inpaied in Ottford Church in Kent before it was burned, where this

Knights ancestors had some possessions; with the severall *Coats* of the *Torrells*, *Fitzsimonds* and *Tirells*: And in the *Chancell* at *Snodland* in Kent *Thomas Palmer* that married with the daughter of *Eitzsimons*, lieth buried, of whom I have read this *Epitaph* not derogating from the best of versifying in that Age:

*Palmer's all our Fathers were,
I a Palmer lived here
And traveld still, till worne wud Age
I ended this worlds pilgrimage,
On the Blest Ascension Day,
In the Cheerfull moneth of May,
A thousand with four hundred Seaven,
I tooke my Journey hence to Heaven.*

Sir Thomas Palmer of Leigh near Tunbridge in Kent Knight, Grandfather to the Elder Sir Henry Palmer Knight, before recited, was owner of the Mannors of Tottington and Eccles in Aylesford and Boxley adjoining to Snodland afore said, which came unto this Family by a match with a daughter of the Lord Poynings: and Katharine Palmer, this S. Thomas Palmer's Sister, was married to Jhon Roe of Boxley in Kent Gent. Father of Reginald Roe of Leigh afore said, Gentleman, ancestor to Sir Thomas Roe Knight, now living, 1632. whose worthy merit in the discharge of many Embassages, wherein he hath been imployed by this state, deserves to be remembred with an honourable Character.

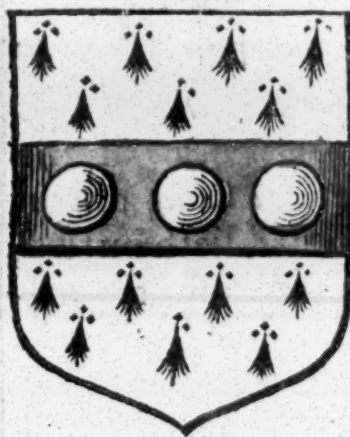
A Chief with
three Beyfants.



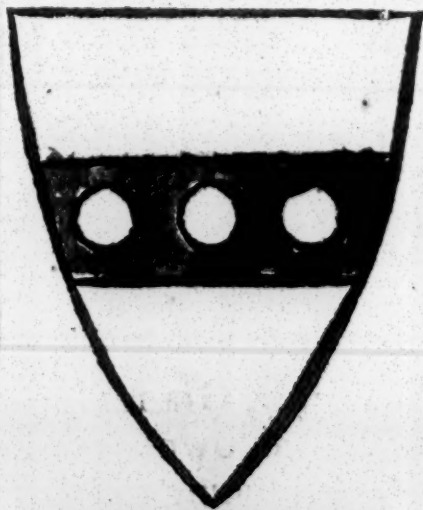
The *Field* is, *Argent*, on a *Chief*, *Gules*, three *Beyfants*, by the name of *Russell* (sometime of *Durham*) in the County of *Gloucester*. What *Beyfants* are, and of what form, weight and value they were in ancient time, and why they were so named, I have already shewed in my first *Section*, pag. 30. in the blazon of the bordure of *Richard Plantagenet* King of the *Romans* and *Earle of Cornwall*; whereto I refer you, for the avoiding of needlesse repetition.



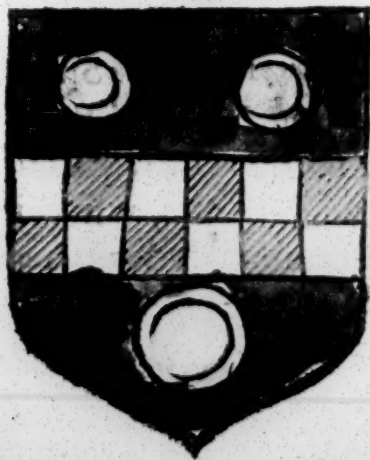
He beareth, *Sable*, two Bars, *Argent*, in Chief, three Plates. This is the Coat of that honourable and ancient Family of *Hungerfords*, sometime Barons of this Kingdom, till in *Henry* the fourths dayes, the Heire of *Robert Lord Hungerford*, *Botreux Molins* and *Moles* was marryed to *Edward Lord Hastings*, and had *George* first Earle of *Huntington*.



The *Field* is *Ermine*, on a *Fesse*, *Gules*, three Plates. This *Coat-armour* pertaineth to that worthy Gentleman, *John Milward*, one of the Captains of the City of *London*, and first *Gouverneur* of the Corporation of the *Silk-trade*. Some *Armorists* are of opinion that *Beisants* and Plates in *Armory*, are Emblems of Justice and equall dealing among men.



This was the Coat-Armour of that Learned Gentleman Sir *John Brampton* Knight, Lord chief Justice of the Kings Bench, late deceased, and is thus blazoned, *Or*, on a *Fesse*, *Sable*, three Plates.



He beareth, *Sable*, a *Fesse Checquie*, *Argent*, and *Azure*, between three Bezants, by the name of *riss*, and is the Coat of — *riss* Esquire, who marryed Lady *Jane* second Daughter of *John Earle Rivers*, she having been first Widow of the Lord *Chandos*, and secondly of Sir *William Sedley*, Baronet.



He beareth, Gules, three *Beysants*, each charged with a *Crowned King*, his *Robes*, Sable, doubled, Ermine, sustaining a covered cup in his right hand, and a sword in his left, of the second. This Coat pertaineth to *John de Lylde* the eighteenth *Bishop* of *Ely*.



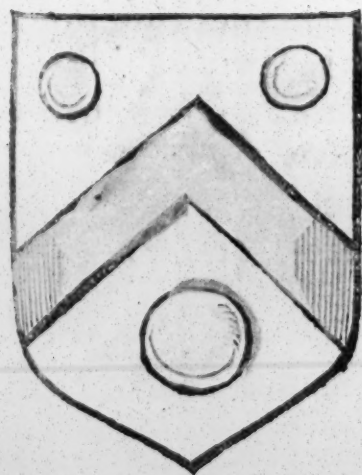
Gules, a demy *Virgin*, her haire disheveld, Crowned, issuing out, and within an Orle of Clouds, all proper. This is the Coat-armour of the right worshipfull Company of *Mercers*, being the primer Company of the City of *London*, as it was most accurately, and lively demonstrated at the inauguration of the Right Honourable *John Dethick*, Lord Mayor of the City of *London*, in the year of our Lord, 1655.



Argent, a Cheuron, Gules, between nine Cloves, Sable. This is the bearing of the worshipfull Company of the *Grocers*.



He beareth, Sable, six Plates, 3. 2. and 1. by the name of *Punchardon*. These are bullions of *Silver*, having no manner of impression upon them, but are onely prepared ready for the Stamp. In the Blazoning of this, and of the other last precedents, there is no mention made of their colour; because, as the former are evermore *Gold*, so in like sort, are these alwayes *Silver*.



He beareth, Topaz, a Cheuron, Saphire, between three Heurts. This is the Coat of Sir *John Clepole* Knight and Baronet, Clerk of the Haniper, Father of *John Clepole* Esquire, Master of the Horse, who marryed *Elizabeth*, second Daughter of *Oliver* late Lord Protector.

He



He beareth, Sable, ten Plates on a Chief, Argent, a Lyon passant of the field, and is the Coat of Sir Orlando, and Sir James Bridgman, sons of that Reverend Prelate John Bridgman, Lord Bishop of Chester, so consecrated 1618.

Argent, on a
Bend engrai-
led Sable three
Plates.



The Field is Argent, on a bend engrailed, Sable, three Plates. This Coat-Armour pertaineth to the Ancient Family of the Cutts's of Arkesden in the County of Essex, where in the Parish Church remains a Monument, whereupon these Armes here demonstrated, as the paternall Coat-Armour of this Family, are portrayed: Neare unto which Tombe lye interred Richard Cutts Esquire, and his four sons, viz. Richard Cutts Esquire, eldest son, who erected that Monument, Sir William Cutts Knight, second son (and

lately his onely son and heir Richard Cutts, Esquire) Frances third son, and John the fourth son; which Frances married Katharine one of the daughters and coheirs of John Bondivile or Bonvile of Sponton in the County of York, Esquire, who for his Coat-Armour bore Sable, six Mulletts, three, two, and one, Or. Leigh writeth in his Accidents of Armory, pag. 14, 15. That that Coat-Armour whose field consisteth of Argent, and the charge of Sable (as you see the Coat of Cutts doth) is the most fair kind of Bearing, and with him agree other Armorists: Leigh there sheweth this reason, because Argent or White will be seen in the darkest place, and Sable or Black in the clearest light; And since these two of all other Colours may be discerned farthest off, therefore is the Shield thus borne and charged called the fairest.

Royalty of
Coyning.

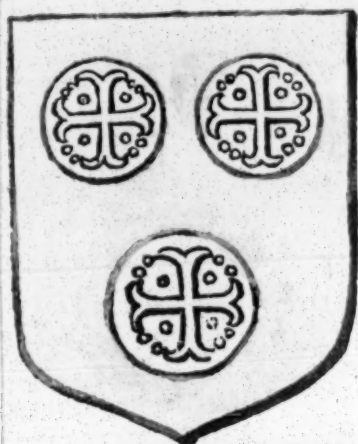
In respect we are now come to speake of Stamps and Coines; I hold it not impertinent (by the way) to give some little touch of the Royaltie of Coining. It is therefore to be observed, that the power to Coine money, hath been evermore reckoned to be one of the Prerogatives that in our common Law we doe call *Jura Regalia*, and pertaineth to the Sovereigne power amongst many regall immunities to that supreme jurisdiction peculiarly belonging, and to none others.

Neverthelesse we read that Monarchicall Kings and Sovereigne States imparted this prerogative or preheminance unto others their inferiours upon speciall acceptable service done, or for whatsoever private respect; as we may see 1 Maccab. 15. 6. Where amongst many other preheminences granted by Antiochus the sonne of Demetrius to Simon the high Priest, which had been formerly granted to him by the predecessors of Antiochus, he enableth him to coine money, saying, *I give thee leave to coine money of thine own Stampe within thy country.*

He



He beareth, Argent, on a Cheuron, Sable, three Bezants, by the name of *Bond* of *Cornwall* a very ancient family, from whence those of *London* are descended.



He beareth, Azure, *three Penny-yard pence*, Proper, by the name of *Spence*: these are so named of the place where they were first coined, which was (as is supposed) in the Castle of *Penny-yard* near the Market Town of *Rosse*, situated upon the River of *Wye*, in the County of *Hereford*.

To this head must be reduced all other sorts of *Bullion* or *Coin*, and whatsoever else pertaineth to *Traffick* or *commerce*.



He beareth, Argent, a *Purse Overt*, Gules. This Coat pertaineth to the family of *Conradus Wittenbergensis Comes*, that was first invested by *Henry* the fourth, Emperour, to whom he gave faithfull ayde in his wars; and did much detest the strife betwixt him, and *Rodolph* of *Suevia*, his competitor to the Empire, whom the Pope had nominated Emperour; he much laboured a pacification of the tumults then stirred up in *Germany*, as *Hemingius* in his *Genealogies* noteth.

By this open *Purse*, we may understand, a man of a charitable disposition, and a franke and liberall *Steward* of the blessings, which God hath bestowed upon him, for the relief of the needy: Of such an one *S. Herome* hath this saying, *Non memini me legisse mala morte mortuum, qui libenter opera charitatis exercuit; habet enim multos intercessores, & impossibile est multorum preces non exaudiri.*



He beareth, Gules, a *Cheuron* between three *Irish Broges*, Or. This Coat pertaineth to the Family of *Arthur* of *Ireland*: the pulling of a mans *Shoe* (which in *Irish* is called a *Broge*) seemeth to have been a note of reproach, or infamie, as we may gather by that which *Moses* hath observed unto us, *Deut. 25.* where it is shewed, that if a man happen to dye issuleffe, then his next kinsman should marry his wife, and raise up to his brother a name amongst the *Israelites*: which if he refused to do, then upon

complaint by her made to the Elders, he was warned before them, if then he refused to marry her, then came the woman to him in the presence of the Elders, and pulled off his *Shoe*, and did spit in his face, and say, *So shall it be done unto the man that will not build up his Brothers house: And his name was called in Israel, The house of him whose Shoe is pulled off.*

There is another family of the *Arthurs* in *Ireland* that beareth a *Cheuron* between three *Sufflues*, what a *Sufflue* is *Boswell* in his *Armour of Honor*, p. 124. sheweth. Some call *Sufflues*, *Refts*.

Though

Though the *Shoe* be an habit serving for the foot, which is the most inferior part of mans body, yet is it not therefore to be contemned; forasmuch as it is a note of progression, and very behovefull for Travellers: In the Scriptures it is often taken for expedition, as *Psal. 60. In Idumeam extendam calceamentum meum*; And proceeding to *Idumea*, I will cast my *Shoe* over it.

It was an ancient custom amongst the *Israelites* (in transferring of possessions) for him that departed therewith to pluck off his *Shoe*, and to deliver the same to his neighbour, as now it is with us, to passe *livery* and *seizin* of Inheritance by the delivery of a *Turffe*, and *Sprigs* taken off the ground, and delivering the same to the purchaser: As appeareth in the book of *Ruth*, where it is said, *Now this was the manner before time in Israel concerning redeeming and changing, for to stablish all things: A man did pluck off his Shoe and gave it to his neighbour, and this was a sure witnessse.* By which Ceremony he publickly acknowledged that he had transferred, and put over his whole right unto the purchaser, *Ruth. 4. 7, 8, 9.*

But in after ages, it seemeth the *Jewes* passed inheritances by *Charters*, sealed and testified by witnesses (a custom of use with us at this day at the *Common Law*) as appeareth in the Prophecie of *Jeremiah*; *Men shall buy fields for silver, and make writings and seal them, and take witnesses in the Land of Benjamin, and round about Jerusalem, &c. 32. 44.* And again, *Jer. 32. 25. And then hast said unto me, O Lord God, buy unto thee a field for silver, and take witnesses. And I bought the field of Hananeel my Uncles son, that was in Anathoth, and weighed him the mony; even seventeen Sheckles of silver: and I subscribed the Evidence, and sealed it, and took witnesses, and weighed him the mony in the ballances, &c.*

Now sithence, I am casually fallen upon this argument of sealing of Deeds, I hold it not amisse, to give some little touch (by the way) of the first coming in of this custom of *Sealing* (in this our Nation) which is now of so frequent use amongst us.

First, it is to be observed, that our Ancestors the *Saxons*, had not the same in use, for they used onely to subscribe their names, commonly adding the signe of the *Crosse*: And I need not to prove the same by the testimony of divers witnesses, for this custom continued here in *England*, untill the time that this Realm was conquered by *William Duke of Normandy*; who together with the state of government (a thing of common custom with absolute *Conquerours*) did alter the before mentioned custom of testification of deeds, into sealing with waxe; whereupon the *Norman* custom of *Sealing* of deeds, at length, prevailed amongst us. Insomuch that the before mentioned use of the *Saxons*, therein was utterly abolished: As witnesseth *Ingulphus* the Abbot of *Crowland*, saying, *the Normans do change the making of writings, which were wont to be firm'd in England with Crosses of gold, and other holy signes, into printing waxe.* And they rejected also the manner of *English* writing: This change was not effected all at once, but took place by degrees, So that first the King onely, and some few of his nobility besides, used to *Seal*; Afterwards *Noblemen* for the most part and none others.

At this time also as *Joh. Ross.* noteth, they used to grave in their *Seals* their own *Pictures*, and counterfeits covered with a long *Coat* over their *Armours*.

After this *Gentlemen* of the better sort took up this fashion: And because

cause they were not all Warriours, they made seales ingraven with their severall *Coats* or *Shields* of *Armes* for difference sake, as the same *Author* reporteth.

At length, about the time of *King Edward the third*, *Seales* became very common: so as not onely those that beare *Armes* used to *Seal*, but other men also fashioned to themselves *Signets* of their owne devising: Some taking the letters of their owne names, some *Flowers*, some *Knots*, and flourishes, and other *Beasts* and *Birds*, or some other things, as now we behold daily in use.

SECT. IV. CHAP. VIII.

HAVING exemplified such *bearings* as are borrowed from the two *Arts* of nourishing and *Cloathing* our *Bodies*; the *third* place may justly be challenged by that *Art*, which we call *Armature*; whereby we are defended from all outward injuries, either of *Foes* or *Weather*: for by *Armature*: we understand not onely those things which appertain to *Military* profession, (where of we will speake in it's proper place) but also those *defensive* *Sciences* of *Masonry* and *Carpentry* and *Metall* works, which doe concur to building and other necessary strenghtning for protection of our weak *Carcases*. For houses are mansions for our *Bodies*, as our *bodies* for our *Soules*; and the weaknesse of the one, must be supplied by the strength of the other. *Escocheons* of this kinde are these which ensue, as first, for *Masonry* and *Stone-work*.

What understood by *Armature*.

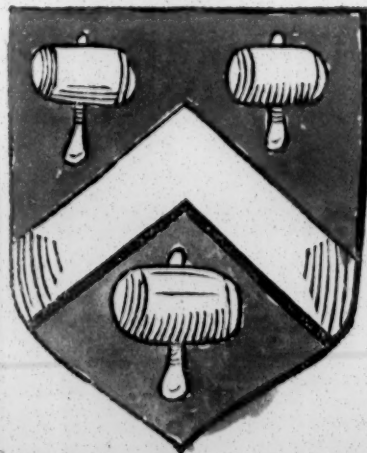


He beareth, *Sable*, three *Pickaxes*, *Argent* by the name of *Pigot*. This *Coat* may compare for *Antiquity* with any; in respect that it, or some such *Instruments*, seemeth to have been used by the most *Ancient* of *Mankind*, who was appointed to digge and delve in the *Garden of Eden*. Where we may see, how little cause any (though of *Noblest* and *Ancientest* blood) hath to be proud, if he looked unto the *Pit* whence he first was digged, being the very same from whence the meanest also is derived.

Three Pickaxes.

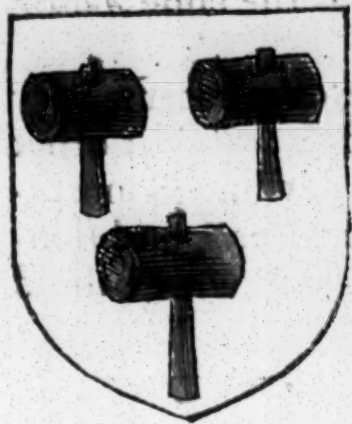


He beareth, *Sable*, on a *Chevron* between three *millpecks*, *Argent*, as many *Mulets*, *Gules*, by the name of *Mosley* of *Staffordshire*. This is an instrument of great use, by which the bluntnesse of the millstone is amended; the *Mill* it selfe, as every one well knoweth, is very usefull in a common-wealth, for with it corn is grownd and made fit for bread, which is the *staffe* of humane life.



He beareth, *Gules*, a *Chevron*, between three *Mallets*, *Or*. this was the *Coat* of *Sir Stephen Some* Knight, Mayor of *London*. A prayse-worthy and noble Citizen; from whom a hopefull progeny are descended.

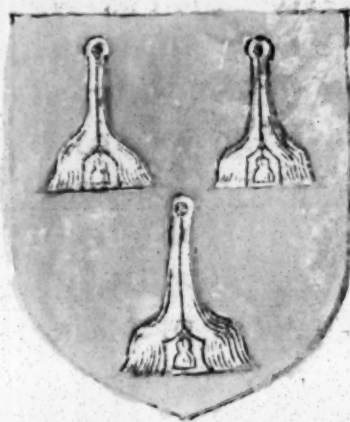
Three Mallets.



Use the perfection of things.

He beareth, Argent, three *Mallets*, Gules, by the name of *Forte*. Touching this and sundry other *Instruments*, we must observe, that whereas such *Instruments* are usually made by one *Trade*, and used by another, (as the *Smith* maketh the *Axe* which the *Carpenter* doth use,) we thought it fittest to place them under those *Arts* for whose use they were made (the end and use of each thing being the perfection thereof) than to refer them to those *Arts* which forme and make them.

Three Levels with their plummets,



He beareth, Azure, thee *Levels* with their *Plummets*, Or, by the name of *Colbrand*. This *Instrument* is the *Type* of *Equity* and *uprightness* in all our *Actions*, which are to be *levelled* and *rectified* by the *Rule* of *Reason* and *Justice*. For the *Plummet* ever falls right, howsoever it be held, and what ever betide a *Virtuous* man, his *Actions* and *Conscience* will be uncorrupt and uncontrollable.

Reference.

To this head must be reduced all manner of *Instruments* that do pertain to the severall *Trades* of *Bricklayers*, *Plasterers*, *Pavvers*, and such others, whose worke consisteth of *Stone*, *Lime*, or *Morter*. So much may suffice for examples for *Masonry*. Now we come to *Carpentry*, as may appear by these next following *Escocheons*.

A Cheuron between three Squares,



He beareth, Argent, a *Cheuron* between three *Carpenters Squares*, Sable, by the name of *Anteo*. *Artificers* (saith *Plutarch*) doe use their *Squares*, their *Rules*, their *Lines*, and *Levels*; they goe by measures and numbers, to the end that in all their workes there should not be any thing found done, either rashly or at adventure: and therefore much more should *Men* use the like moderation and rules in the performance of those *Actions* of vertue wherein mans happinesse doth consist; especially those who sit in the *Seats* of *Justice*,

which in *Moses* time were wont to be *Men Fearing God*, and hating covetousnesse, which is the perfect *Square* which such ought to follow. But *Aristotle* writeth of a *Lesbian Square* or *Rule*, which was made of so flexible a stuffe that it would bend any way the workmen would have it: but most dangerous is the *Estate* of that *Common-wealth*, whose *Judges* worke by such *Squares*, making the *Lawes* to bow to their private affections, and sometimes to meane one thing, another time the contrary, as themselves are disposed to incline.

He



He beareth, Sable, a *Fesse* between three *Hatchets*, Argent, by the name of *Wrey*. This *Instrument* is also much used in *Execution* for beheading of great offenders. In which sense, *Jordanus Ursinus*, Viceroy of *Sicily*, being imprisoned by his own Son, gave for his *Imprese*, an *Axe*, and a paire of *Fetters*, with this *Motto*, *Patientia in adversis*; to shew his resolution and patience in so great an indignity. Not many years since, there was a reverend Judge of this *Family*, with whose function this *Coat* suited very

A Fesse between three Hatchets.

aptly, forasmuch as he did execute the Office of Chief Justice of England.



Azure, three Dolphins naant in Pale, between two paire of *Lucyes Saltier-ways*, proper, crowned, Or, on a Chief, Gules, three couple of *Keys* crossed, as the Crowns. This is the Coat-armour of the worshipfull Company of the Fishmongers.



The Field is Argent, a *Cheuron Ingrailed*, between three *Compasses Dilated*, Sable. These *Armes* do pertain to the Company of Carpenters.

Armes of the Company of Carpenters.

Under this head must be comprehended all sorts of *Instruments* (whereof there is use in *Coat-Armours*) pertaining to the severall trades, of *Joyners*, *Milwrights*, *Cartwrights*, *Turners*, *Compers*, &c. and whatsoever other Trades, whose use consisteth, and is exercised in working or framing of *Timber*, *Wainscot*, or any sort of *Wood*. And so from *Toolles* of *Masonry* and *Carpentry* borne in *Coat-armour*, we come to *Instruments* of *Metal-work* (the other Species of *Armature*) whether the same be malleable and wrought by *Hammer*, or *Fusil*, and formed by *Fire*.

Reference.



Argent, on a *Cheuron*, Gules, between three *Gads* or pieces of *Steele*, Azure, as many paire of *Shackles* or *Manicles*, Or. This is the Coat-armour of the worshipfull Company of the Ironmongers.

Armes of the
Company of
Smiths.



Necessity of
Iron.

The Field is Sable, a *Chevron* between three *Hammers*, Argent, crowned, Or. This *Coat-Armour* belongeth to the *Company of Smiths*, whose trade of life, as it is most laborious, so is it of most behoofe for the strength both of private mens persons, and of Kingdomes: and therefore the *Iron Hammer* doth well deserve the *Crowne of Gold* on it. Iron is also in respect of the use being much more precious and necessary for a *Common wealth*, than *Gold* is: which the *Enemies* of Gods people knew very well, when they would not permit a *Smith* to live amongst the *Israelites*, as may be seen, 1 Sam. 13. 19. where it is said, *Then there was no Smith found throughout all the Land of Israel: for the Philistians sayd, lest the Hebrewes make them Swords or Speares.* The *Hammer* and *Anvill* are two of the chiefest instruments of this Trade, for forging and forming of things malleable for necessary use. Of these doth *Ecclesiasticus* make mention, Chap. 38. v. 28. where speaking of the laborious travell of the *smith*, he saith, *he Smith abideth by his Anvill, and doth his diligence to labour the Iron; the vapour of the fire dryeth his flesh, and he must fight with the heat of the fornace: the noyse of the hammer is ever in his ears, and his eyes looke still upon the thing that he maketh: he setteth his minde to make up his work, therefore he watcheth to polish it perfectly.*

The bearing
of Nails.



This *Coat-Armour* is borne by the name of *Clowell* and is thus blazoned: The Field Argent, two *Chevrons*, Sable, each charged with five *Nails*, Or. The naile hath had his use in *Military Service*, as well as *Domestick Use*: for with this did the prudent Lady *Jael* end the cruell warre betwixt the *Caanites* and *Israelites*, by striking a *Naile* through the temples of *Sisera*, who was *Generall* of King *Jabins* Host. As to the domesticall use of the *Naile*, we see that *Houfholders* minding to settle themselves in some house wherein they meane to make them a settled habitation; doe drive *Nails* into the *Wall*, for the more commodious and seemely hanging up and bestowing and orderly placing of things necessary. Whereof *Ezra* in his prayer to God taketh a similitude, saying, *And now for a little space grace hath beene shewed from the Lord our God, to leave us a remnant to escape, and to give us a naile in his holy place, &c.* Ezra 9. 8.

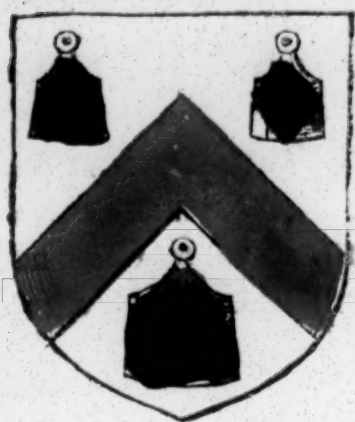
A Fesse be-
tween three
paire of Pin-
cers.



He beareth, Argent, a *Fesse* between three paire of *Pincers*, Gules. This *Coat* is quartered by the right honourable and worthy Gentleman Sir William Russell, Lord Russell of Thornham, lately deceased. Though the *Pincers* be an instrument peculiar to the *Smith* that formed the same, yet is the use thereof communicated unto the professors of divers other Trades, as *Carpenters*, *Joyners*, *Farriers*, &c. As touching the first invention of this Instrument, *Pliny* saith, that *Cynira* the son of *Agrippa* devised *Pincers*, *Hammers*, *Iron Crowes* and the *Anvill* or *Stybe*.

Next will I speake of such as are formed of *Fusible Metals*, so called *fundendo*, because they are liquid, and powred forth into the *mould* wherein they are to be framed: but one example shall serve.

He



He beareth, Argent, a *Cheuron*, Gules, between three *Plummets*, Sable, by the name of *Jenings*. The *Plummet* may aptly serve for an *Hieroglyphick* of *Prudence*, in respect that *Mariners* by the help of this instrument, fastned to some line of many fadomes, do sound the depth of the *Seas*, when by some tempestuous storm, or other accident, they are forced upon an unknown *Coast*; that so, if necessity require, they may betake them to their *Anchor-hold*, or divert their course some other way: whereby we are ad-

monished to sound the depth of our intentions, before we put them in practice, lest we hazard our *Fortunes* or *Lives* (through want of foresight) upon the shoales of destruction.

Hitherto I have onely given examples of the *Instruments* of the said *Arts*: I will proceed to some examples of the *Works* and *Buildings* of the same.

SECT. IV. CHAP. IX.

Amongst the sundry *Works* of the foresaid *Artizans*, some are fixed and permanent, as *Buildings*, either *prophane*, for ordinary use of dwelling; or *sacred*, as *Temples* for Gods service: and some others are moveable, as *Tents*, &c. *Examples* whereof we will now produce.



He beareth, Argent, a *Tower triple Towred*, Sable, chained transverse the *Port*, Or, by the name of *old-castle*. *Munster* reporteth, that *Catiphus* Governour of the *City Susa*, had therein a *Towerfull* of *Gold* and *Jewels*, but for avarice would not disperse his heaped treasures amongst his *Souldiers*. Afterwards *Alan* King of the *Tartarians* surprised this *City*, and taking *Catiphus*, shut him up in his *Tower*, saying unto him; If thou hadst not so greedily walled up thy *Treasure*, thou hadst saved thy self and this *City*; now

A Tower triple Towred, Sable: Munster in Cosmograph.

therefore eat and drink, and take thy fill of that thou lovedst so dearly. So died he miserably through the famine in the midst of his excessive *Treasures*.

Castles and *Towers* are *Strengths* and *fences* fortified most commonly on the tops of hills, or other lofty or well-fenced places by nature, as well for descrying of the *Enemy* afar off, as for repulsing him upon his approach: whereupon they are called in *Latine*, *Arces*, ab *arcendo*, of keeping the enemy aloof, or repulsing or foyling him. And do serve rather for a place of retreat for the timorous to lurke in, than for the valorous to perform any noble feat of *Martiall* activity in: according to *Petrarch*, where he saith, *Arces scito non receptacula fortium, sed inertium esse latibula*. The greatest valour is shewed in *aperto Marte*, in the *Champaign* field; therefore the most valiant and resolute *Generals* and *Commanders*, have evermore reckoned it a chief honour to grapple with the *Enemy* hand to hand, and do reckon those victories most honourable, that are atchieved with most prodigall effusion of blood, as witnesseth the same *Author*, saying, *Militia nisi longo sanguine magnisque periculis honestetur, non militiæ, sed militaris ignaviæ nomen*

men tenet, non Regum modo iudicio, sed vulgi. Castles and Towers have proved many times very pernicious unto such as have reposed trust in their safety. For there have been many that living out of Castles or Towers, lived securely and free from danger, who afterwards taking stomach to them upon a conceived safety in their strength, became turbulent, and betook them to their holds, and have finally perished in them. And so their adventurous temerity have been there chastised or rather subdued, where it took beginning.



He beareth, Argent, a Tower triple Towred, Sable, on a Mount, proper. This is the Coat of Sir Richard Chiverton Knight, late Mayor of London, descended from an ancient Family of that surname in Cornwall.

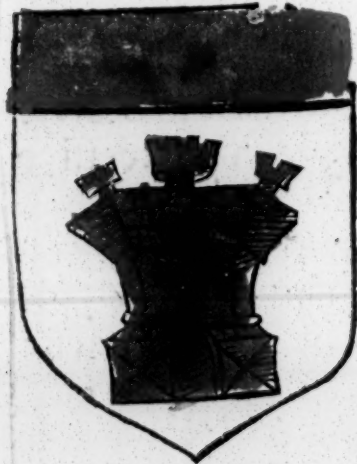
A Lyon Rampant, and a Castle.



The Field is, Gules, a Lyon Rampant, Argent, a Castle in the Dexter point, Or. These are the Armes of Sir Francis Castilion, of Benhall Vallence in the County of Berke, Knight, descended of the noble Family of the Count Castilion in Piemont, near unto Mantua.

The Lyon is a magnanimous beast, and of an invincible courage, and is not daunted with any occurrent, neither (being laid down) will he be rowled but at his pleasure, as appeareth, Gen. 49. 9. Judah, As a Lyons whelp shalt thou come up from the spaw, my son.

He shall lye down as a Lyon, and as a Lyonesse, and who shall stir him? Moreover, of his incomparable strength, and noble courage, a certain Author saith, *Leo fortissimus Bestiarum, ad nullius pavebit occursum*: The Lyon the strongest of all beasts, feareth not the encounter of any.



He beareth, Or, a Tower triple Towred, and a Chief, Gules. This is the Coat of Nether of Kent, a Daughter and heir of which Family was married to John Nower late of Ashford in Kent, by whom she had issue John Nower Esquire, Justice of Peace, now living.

A Castle triple Towred.



Rule.

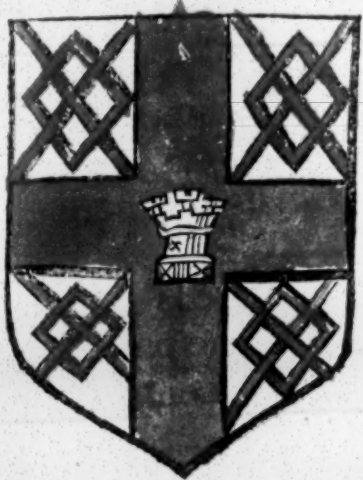
He beareth, Or, a Castle triple Towred, Gules, the Port displayed of the Field, Leaved, Argent. Note, that when the Architecture or Masonry extendeth it self all over the Field, from the one side of the Escutcheon to the other, then must it be named a Castle. But if it be thus Turretted and environed by the Field, then must it be blazoned (as above) a Tower triple-towred, or a Tower with so many Turrets. The Gate must be conceived to be transparent, so as the Field

Field doth manifestly shew it self thorough the same: and all the Port should have Or, if the conceited shadow representing the thicknesse thereof did not extenuate a great part of the same.



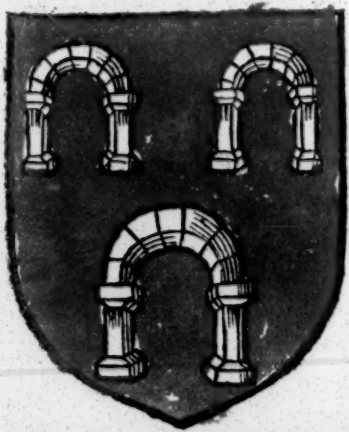
He beareth, Argent, a Tower, Sable, having a Scaling Ladder raised against it in Bend Sinister, Or. This Coat is quartered by Sir Edward Maunsell Knight. The Ladder thus raised against the Tower, may put us in mind to stand carefully upon our Guard, who live in this world as in a Castle continually assailed with our spirituall and corporall enemies, that cease not evermore to plot, and put in execution whatsoever tendeth to our destruction.

A Tower and Scaling ladder.



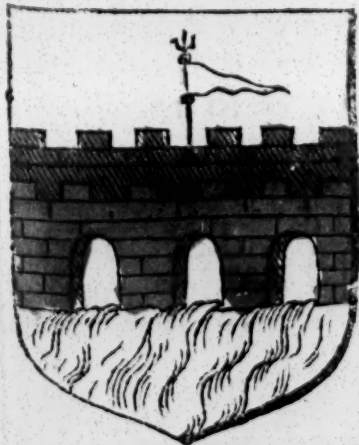
He beareth, Argent, on a Crosse between foure Frets, Gules, a Tower of the Field, by the name of Bence, of which Family is Alexander Bence of London, Esquire, the Father of two hopefull Gentlemen, John and Alexander, and one Daughter Anne, wife of Edward Bridgwood of London, Merchant.

After these Buildings of prophane and vulgar use, we should annex examples of Buildings Sacred, as Churches, &c. instead whereof, we will content our selves with these examples following.



He beareth, Gules, three single Arches, Argent, their Capitals and Pedestals, Or, by the name of Arches. These are supposed to be Arches of a Bridge: and Nicolas de Ponte, Duke of Venice, gave a Bridge for his device, beaten with the waves, with this Motto; *Aliis inserviendo consumor*. Pope Xistius the fourth also gave a Bridge, with this word; *Cura rerum publicarum*. And it may signifie the cares and patient stability of men in Magistracy, who must endure the assaults, taunts, and envy of the discontented vulgar.

Three Arches.



He beareth, Or, on a Bridge of three Arches in fesse, Gules, masoned, Sable, The streams translucent, proper, a fane, Argent, by the name of Trowbridge of Trowbridge. This Coat standeth in Kilton Church in the County of Devon: and it seemeth to have been given to the first bearer thereof, as an allusion to this surname Trowbridge, quasi Throwbridge, having respect to the current and fall of the streams that do passe through the Arches, wherein the deviser had an ingenious conceit in the fitting thereof to his name, yet so as it was not so palpably understood of the vulgar sort:

He



Azure, *Apollo* in his glory, with Bow in one hand, and Arrow in the other, bestriding the Serpent *Python*, all Or. This is the Coat-Armour of the worshipfull Company of the Apothecaries.

A Pillar en-
wrapped with
an Adder.



He beareth, Or, a *Pillar*, enwrapped with an *Adder*, Argent, by the name of *Myntur*. The *Adder* thus enwrapped about the *Pillar*, may signifie *Prudence* conjoynd with *Constancy*, both which being united in men of high spirits, do greatly avail to the achieving of noble enterprises. *Farnesius* making mention of the chief vertues that ought to be in a *Prince*, setteth down two in especiall; whereof the one is *Prudence*, whereby the *Helme* of the *Weal-publick* is governed in time of peace; the other, *Fortitude*, where-

by the attempts of the enemy are frustrated in time of war.

Pillars the *Hieroglyphicks* of *fortitude* and *constancy*, were erected for divers ends and purposes, sometimes to limit out the bounds of the possessions of people that bordered one upon another; sometimes for memories of vows made: as that which was erected by *Jacob* at *Beithel*, *Gen.* 28. 18. Sometimes for Ornament, as those of the *Temple*, *1 Kings* 7. 15. Sometimes for Testimonies of Covenants, as that which was erected by *Jacob* for a memoriall between him and *Laban*, *Gen.* 31. 44. 45. Sometimes for Monuments to extoll the valour, worth and merits of well-deserving men, as those that were decreed by the *Senate* and people of *Rome* to men of speciall desert and approved vertue. Sometimes they were set up for preservation of names of families from oblivion, of which sort is that mentioned in *2 Sam.* 18. 18. Now *Absolom* in his life time had taken and reared up for himself a *Pillar* which is in the *Kings dale*: for he said, *I have no son to keep my name in remembrance: and he called the Pillar after his own name, and it is called unto this Day Absaloms Place.* To these we will adde one example of a *Work moveable*, as in this next *Excocheon*.

Tents.



He beareth, Sable, a *Cheuron* between three *Tents*, Argent, by the name of *Tenton*. *Tabernacles* or *Tents* were the chief habitation of our Fathers, in the first Age of the World, as we may see *Gen.* 12. 8. Such kind of habitations did best fit their uses, for the often removing of their Seats to refresh their cattel with change of pastures, sometimes at hand, and other-whiles in places remote: which they could not commodiously do, if they had been still commorant in solid and settled buildings. Such is the manner of

the *Tartarians* at this day: they have no Cities, Towns, or Villages to inhabit, but the open and Champian fields, in *Tents* after the manner of the ancient *Scythians*, because they are (in manner) all herds-men: in the *Winter* season they plant themselves in the *Plains* and *Valleyes*: And in the *Summer* they live in *Mountainous* places, where they may find the rankett and best pasture.

Argent.



Argent, a Tent Royall between two Parliament Robes, Gules, lined Ermine, on a Chief, Azure, a Lyon Passant, Gardant, Or. This is the honourable Atchievement of the right worshipfull the Company of Merchant-Taylors of the City of London, which Company hath been enobled with eight Kings, eleven Dukes, thirty Earles, and four and forty Lords, who have esteemed themselves much honoured, by being admitted Freemen of this worthy Society.

Of this sort are the *Ships* and *Boats* hereafter to be handled, and all other navigable *Vessels*, in respect that during the time that men do undergoe any voyage, they are to them a kind of *domesticall habitation*. Now proceed we to examples of buildings ordained for sacred use, whereof in these immediately ensuing.



He beareth, Gules, a *Crosse* crossed, mounted upon three *Grieces*, Or. This *Coat* is quartered by *Edward Jones* of *Llanuair* in the *County* of *Denbigh*. The *Crosse* thus mounted upon three *Grieces*, may put us in mind of the means of our *Salvation*, even *Christ Jesus*, who in the fulnesse of time, thereto appointed by his Father, suffered the ignominious death of the *Crosse* for our *Redemption*; whereby he hath joyned us unto God the Father, and by that his one *Oblation*, hath purchased us eternall *Redemption*. The three

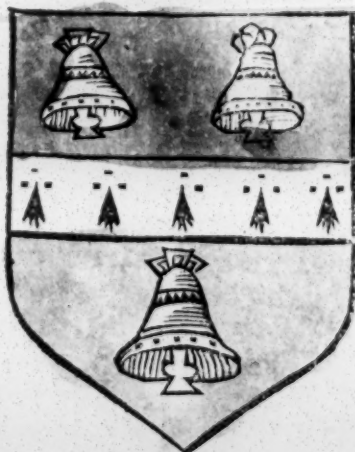
Crosse mounted upon Grieces.

Grieces or *Steps* whereby we mount up to *Christ* crucified, are *Faith*, *Hope* and *Charity*, the three chief *Theological Vertues*.



He beareth, Sable, three *Bells*, Argent, by the name of *Porter*. This sort of *Bells* that are cast by the hand of a *Founder*, is not of so great Antiquity as some others hereafter handled; yet their use no lesse approved, than those: forasmuch as both these and those were ordained for good uses; these to assemble the people together, to heare *divine Service*, the other to move them (being assembled) to attention, when the *high Priest* did exercise his office.

Three Bells.



He beareth, Sable, a *Fesse*, Ermine, between three *Bells*, Argent, by the name of *Bell*: This was the *Coat* of *Sir Robert Bell Knight*, Lord chief Baron of the *Exchequer*, who dyed of that pestiferous sicknesse at *Oxford* 1577. together with the other Judge of *Affize*, *Nich. Barham* the *Queens Attorney*, which *Sir Robert* by *Dorothy*, Daughter and sole Heir of *Edmund Beaupree* of *Beaupree-Hall* in *Norfolke*, had issue *Sir Edmund Bell*, and *Sinolphus Bell*, Esquire. *Mary* married to *Sir Nicholas L'Estrange*, *Dorothy* married to *Sir Henry Hobart Knight* and Baronet,

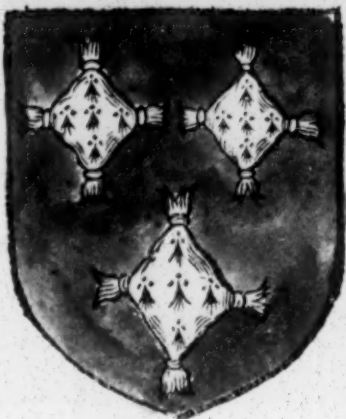
Lord chief Justice: and *Frances* married to *Sir Anthony Dering* of *Pluckley* in *Kent* Knight.

Because we have here spoken of *Buildings* and *Houses*, it will not be much amisse to adde hereunto such *Escutcheons* as are derived from Instruments of *Houehold-use*; such are these ensuing.

R r

He

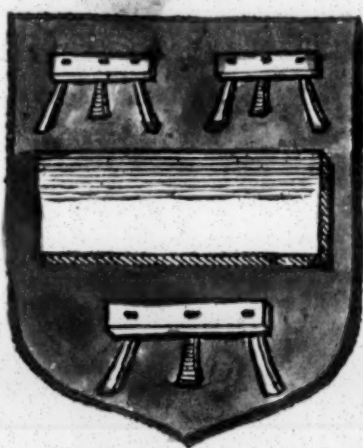
Three Cushions.



He beareth, Gules, three Cushions, Ermine, Buttoned and Tasselled, Or, by the name of Redman. Howsoever these are now taken for Cushions, others are of opinion, that they are more truly Pillows, and given to some Ancestors of this beater (if Fame be true) for that by occasion of a *combate* challenged upon him by a *Stranger*, for the performance whereof the day and place being appointed, this man being more forward than the *Challenger*, came very early to the place at the day appointed, and by chance fell on sleep in his Tent:

the people being assembled, and the houre come, the *Trumpets* sounded to the *batell*, whereupon he wakened suddenly, ran furiously upon his *Adversary* and slew him.

These and such other *Utensiles*, do serve as well for Ornament as Necessity: whereas others there are which serve for necessity onely, as in example.



He beareth, Gules, a Fesse Humet, between three Trestles, Argent, by the name of Stratford. More aptly (in my conceit) may this transverse charge be termed a Table, than a Fesse Humet, for so have I seen the same anciently blazoned, and so taken, it is a note of speciall Hospitality and house-keeping, a thing in this age much commended, but little practised.

Now in respect we are in hand to speak of hospitality, it shall not be amisse to give some little touch by the way, of the bountifull hospitality of Kings in former ages, whereof I find King Salomon to be the most famous president: for his dayly expenses that I read of, wherein he exceeded all others that preceded or succeeded him, as we may see 1 Kings 4. 22. where it is said, And Salomons vitails for one day were 30 measures of fine flour, and 60 measures of meale; Ten fat Oxen, and twenty Oxen of the Pastures, and one hundred Sheep, beside Harts, and Robucks, and fallow Deere, and fatted Fowle.

From King Salomons house-keeping, descend we now to the hospitality of the ancient Kings of this Land. I find in an ancient manuscript that King Lud commanded his household officers to have in dayly custom, to cover the Tables in the Hall from seven of the clock in the morning, till seven in the evening. His dayly diet was not much in rare and delicate viands; but that he kept it constantly with all good cates as could be gotten, and at the foure great Feasts, he caused Proclamations to be made in all Countries, for all manner of people to come thither.

Moreover the same Author maketh mention of a very memorable and most royall Feast, that Cassibelane made upon his second Triumph over the Roman Emperour, and forasmuch as it is a chief point to be observed of those that shall cite authority for any thing that he writeth or speaketh of, to use the expresse words of his Author which he voucheth, I will therefore deliver it, as he himself relateth the same.

Domus Regis Cassibelani standeth for a speciall note, which after his second triumph upon the Emperour, gave out his Royall commandments to all the Gentiles of Britany, to come with their wives to magnifie his feast: For which he slew forty thousand Kine, & Oxen, one hundred thousand Sheep, thirty thousand Deere, and other wild beasts of the wood, besides the diverse kinds of Pullyne, Conies, wilde Fowle and tame, of

See.

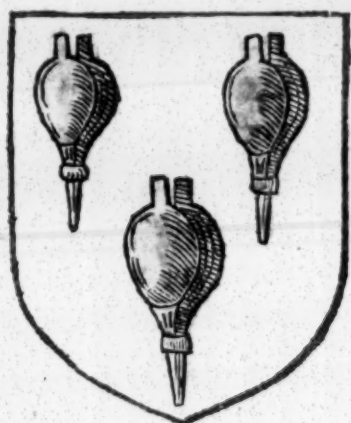
Sea, and Land, with much other purveiance of vitaille with many disguisings, plaies, minstrellie and sports.



He beareth, Argent, a *Trevet*, Sable, by the name of A Trevet. *Trevet*. A *Trevet* seemeth to be so called of its *three feet*, or à *Tripode*, which in *Greek* signifieth a *Stoole* of so many feet. Amongst the *Heathens*, *Apollo's* Priest was said to give *Answers* from the *Oracle*, sitting on such a *Stoole*, whence he that speaketh *Oracles*, is said to speak, *tanquam ex Tripode*.



He beareth, Argent, *three flesh pots*, Gules, by the name of *Mounbowchier*. It appeareth by *History*, that the *Ancients* were wont to seeth their meat in the hides of *beasts*, which yet is in use in *barbarous Countries*, but *Art* supplyeth that defect. The *Flesh-pots* of *Egypt* are objected to the *fleshly minded Jewes*, who were contented to forsake the hope of blessed *Canaan*, to enjoy again their *belly-cheere*: and *Esau's messe* of *Pottage*, is with many of more esteem than the *birth-right* and *inheritance* of the *heavenly Canaan*.



He beareth, Argent, *three paire of Bellows*, Sable, by the name of *Scipton*. The invention of this Instrument for making of wind, was much more *witty*, than that conceit of the *Poets* of *Boreas*, his keeping of *Winds* in *Bottles*. The *Author* of these (as *Strabo* witnesseth) was *Anacharsis*.

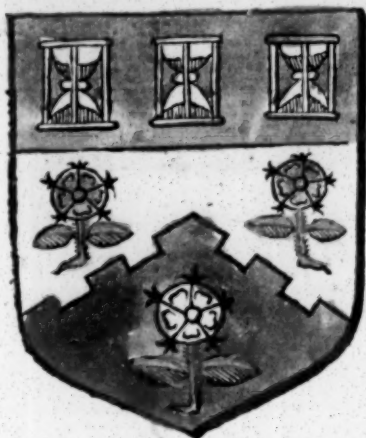


He beareth, Argent, *three Lamps*, Sable, a *File* of three points, Gules, by the name of *Lampelaw*.

We read of a certain Church dedicated to *Venus*, wherein was a *Lamp* that burnt continually and never went out, but still gave light, yet was not maintained with any kind of *Oyle*, or other fatty matter or substance, and this was holden for a speciall miraculous thing; yet might the same be performed by some other naturall means, as with a certain kind of stone that is found in *Arcadia*, and is called *Asphestus*, which is said to be of that nature; that being once kindled and set on fire, doth never extinguish or go out, neither is it thereby consumed or wasted, *Zan. lib. 4. de potent. demon. chap. 12. pag. 255.*

There are doubtlesse both in *herbs* and *stones* admirable virtues (not manifest) whereby strange and unwonted effects may be wrought. Therefore men being ignorant of the efficacy and forcible vertues of things naturall, and apprehending only their effects by sight, do forthwith conceive that there is wrought some strange or great miracle, whereas indeed it is nothing lesse, but a matter proceeding meerly from some naturall cause.

Besides these aforesaid, there are sundry other Instruments, of Household use, as Mortars, Gridirons, &c. which we leave to observation. And to this may be referred, Candles, torches, &c. The great Turke Solimannus, gave foure Candles for his Device, one burning, the other three extinct; to signifie that other Religions were nothing light, in respect of his: or that the other parts of the World should lose their beauty, by the brightnesse of his glory.



He beareth parted per cheuron, Embateled, Or, and Gules, three Roses counterchanged, slipped, proper, on a chiefe of the second, three Houre-glasses of the first. This Coate pertained to Doctor White sometimes Bishop of Winchester. Albeit the Sunne is the governour and moderator of time, yet because we cannot aptly expresse the same to the view, I have made choice of this Coate to manifest the same thereby, in respect of the Houre-Glasses placed on the chiefe thereof: for as the sun is the measure of time, so is the time also

the measurer, not onely of publike, but also of private affaires. For who is he that hath any businesse to performe that desireth not to know how he proceedeth therein, and whether he be before hand with time, or that he be belated. And for this end were Dials, Clocks, Watches and Hour-glasses devised.

Endlesse is the swift passage of time, which we shall better discern if we looke backwards to the times that have already overslipped us.

The best meanes we can devise to bridle time is to be evermore well exercised in some honest vertuous and laudable worke, so shall it not escape us fruitlessly; according to that saying of Petrarch, *Virtute & industria, bonarumque artium studijs frenari possunt tempora, non quia fugiant, sed ne pereant*. So shall we be sure to carry a hand over time, and not time over us: so shall we if not clippe his wings that he glide not from us, yet shall we so attach him, that he shall not so passe us, but that we shall make some good use of him, that he passe us not unprofitably.

Time slippeth from us suddenly, and outstrippeth us, which onely we ought greedily to seize upon, and in no case barter or exchange the same for any costly price or reward, let us (though late, yet not too late) begin to love and hold time in estimation, which onely a man may lawfully and honestly covet. Let us bethink our selves of the shortnesse of our time, and our own frailty, and endeavour our selves to make good use thereof: and let us not then (as Seneca admonisheth us) begin to live when life begins to leave us.

To this place, are Clocks, Watches, and such like Instruments (representing the swift incessant motion of time) to be referred, wherein we may observe that every wheele therein, is moved by some other of more swift motion than it selfe hath; whereby is verified this saying, *Quilibet motus mensuratur per velociorem motum seipso*.

SECT. IV. CHAP. X.

The Art of
Armature.

NExt to Armature with the appendices thereof, succeedeth Navigation, whereunto pertain all sorts of Ships and Boats, with their severall parts,

parts, their *Hulls, Stem, Sterne, Masts, Tops, Tacklings, Sailes, Oares, Cables, Anchors, &c.* Whereof divers are borne in *Coat-armour*, as shall by these next examples partly appear.



He beareth, Gules, three peeces of *Masts Couped*, with their tops, Argent, by the name of *Cromer*. The invention of the *Mast*, as also of the *Crosse peece* whereunto the *Saile* is fastned, and is thereof called the *Sail-yard*, came (saith *Polydor*) from *Dædalus*, that excellent *Engineer* of *Athens*, who is famous for making the *Artificiall Cow*, wherein *Pasiphae* (that Monster of *Mankind*) did put her self, and so enjoyed her lust and bestiall desires with a *Bull*, with whom she was in love.

Three peeces of Masts couped.



He beareth, Gules, three *Sailes*, Argent, by the name of *Cavell*, alias *Locavell*. *Pliny* ascribeth the invention of *Sailes* to *Icarus* the son of *Dædalus*, who for this device, is said (by *Poets*) to have flowne with *Artificiall wings*. In a naturall conflict (saith *Alex. ab Alex.*) to strike *Saile* or take down the *Flag* at the command of another, is a token of yeilding or submission, which is yet observed by men of *Naval* profession. There are three things (saith one) which excell all other for beautifull shew; a goodly man at

Three Sailes.

Armes bravely mounted on a *Warlike Steed*; a *Woman* of faire and goodly feature, bearing a great belly; and a goodly *Ship* in her ruffe, and under full *Saile*.



He beareth, Azure, a *Fesse* in chief, three *Anchors*, Or, by the name of *Terne*. This *Coat* is borne by *Christopher Terne* Doctor in *Physick*, Fellow of the *Colledge* of *Physicians* in *London*, *Physician* to *Saint Bartholomew Hospitall*, and *Reader* of *Anatomy* to the *Company* of *Barber-Chirurgions*, *London*.

He is second son to *Nathaniel Terne* of much *Wenlock* in the County of *Salop*, lately deceased, and of *Sarah* Daughter and Coheir to *Edmund Hill*, of the *Court* of *Hill* in *Tenbury*, in the same County, by whom he had also issue *William* eldest son, *Henry* third son, & *Nathaniel* deceased.



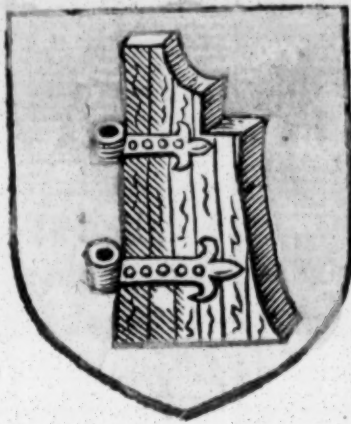
He beareth, Gules, an *Anchor* in *Pale*, Argent, the *Timber* or *Crosse-peece* thereof, Or, by the name of *Goodreed*. *Anacharsis* (saith *Pliny*) made *Anchors* first with two *Hooks*. The *Anchor* signifieth succour in extremities: and therefore the *Author* of the *Epistle* to the *Hebrewes*, resemblance *Hope* to the *Anchor*, where it is said, *Ut spem propositam teneamus, quam velut anima anchoram habemus tutam & firmam*; Because *Hope* doth establish and confirme our faith against all the tempestious *Gusts* of adverse occurrents, *Cosmus Medices*,

An Anchor.

Duke of *Hetruria* gave two *Anchors* for his *impreffe*, with this word, *DUABUS*, meaning, it was good to have two *holds* to trust to. But *Richard* the first, King of *England*, gave a *Sun* on two *Anchors*, with this *Motto*, *CHRISTO DUCE*: a worthy and Princely choice of so heavenly a *Pilot*.

He

A Rudder of a Ship.



He beareth, Azure, a *Rudder* or *Helme* of a *Ship*, Argent. By the help of this *Helme* doth the *Pilot* wield the *Ship* at will, through the most violent *Seas*. Some men are of opinion that the first invention of the *Helme* of a *Ship* was taken from the observation of a *Kite* flying, or rather gliding in the *Aire*, that by turning of his taylor one while one way, another while another way, doth guide his course in the *Aire*, whereby it seemeth that nature would manifest in the clear *Aire*, what was behovefull to be practised in the deep waters. So necessary is the use of this Instrument, as that without it no shipping can be directed in a certain course, but would be evermore in perill of splitting upon shoales and Rocks, through the forcible current and surging waves of the Sea, and the violence of the boisterous winds, notwithstanding the might of the skilfull *Pilots* or *Marriners* to their great hazard and astonishment. As we may see *Psal.* 107. 25, 26, &c. For at his word the stormy wind ariseth, which lifeth up the waves thereof. They are carryed up to Heaven, and down again to the deep, their soul melteth away because of the trouble. They reele to and fro, and stagger like a drunken man, and are at their wits ends. Other parts of *Ships* have been borne both in *Coat-armour* and *Impreses*: *Horatius Gonsaga* gave the *Prow* of a *Ship* tyed to a *Flow-wheel*, with a *Laurell* over it, signifying his quiet *Country* life, after his *Nival*-life. And *Cardinall Raphael Riarius*, affecting the *Papacy*, gave an *Oare* on the *Globe* of the *Earth*, with this word, *HOC OPUS*; shewing what a *Pilot* he would be, if he had the command.

A Lighter boat.



He beareth, Or, a *Lighter Boat* in *Fesse*, Gules. This *Coat-armour* pertaineth to the family de *Woljo* of *Swevland*. Like to this was borne in *Devise* by the *Prince*, *Jam Bentivolious*, who opened his meaning with this Word, *ME VIDEO IN MARI SINE GUBERNATORE*: I find my self in the *Sea* without a *Pilot*. Such is the condition of a *Commonwealth* without a *Ruler*, or a *man* without *Reason*, tossed with every wave of affection. But in these tossings of *Fortunes* waves, wise was the resolution of *Vicount Hugo de Melan*, whose *Device* was a *Ship* without any *Tackling* to stay it, with this word, *IN SILENTIO ET SPE FORTITUDO MEA*, My strength is in *Silence*, *Patience* and *Hope*.

The Hull of a Ship.



The *Field* is *Mars*, the *Hull* of a *Ship*, having onely a *Maine Mast*, and a *Top* without any *Tackling*, Sol. This is the *Coat-armour* of the high and mighty *Prince Duke Albertus de Alasco* of *Polonia*, who did bear the same also for his *Crest*, with this *Motto*, *DEUS DABIT VELA*: God will give *Sailes*; shewing that heavenly guidance is that whereby worldly affaires are governed, and that we must not altogether rely on humane help.

He



He beareth, Argent, a *Ship* with three *Masts*, a *Saile* trussed up, and hoisted to the top of the *Main Yard*, shrouded, Sable, by the name of *Meeres*. *Andreas Boreo*, *Admirall* of *Spain*, gave for his *Imprese*, a *Ship* under full *Sail*, with this heavenly *Motto*, OMNIA FORTUNE COMMITTO, I commit all to Fortune: but another of that Name (*Admirall* to *Charles the fifth*) gave the same *Device* with a much more *Christianlike word*, NON DORMIT QUI CUSTODIT; he that is keeper, is no sleeper.

A Ship with three Masts.



He beareth, Azure, a *Galley* passing under full sail, Or. This is a *Coat of Spanish bearing*, which *Nation* much useth this kind of *Vessel* on the *Mediterranean* and calmer *Seas*, the *Rovers* therein being so many *captived Slaves*, chained fast to their seat, lest they should rebell against the ministers of their oppression. The first *ship* we read of was made by *Noah*, for the preservation of increase of all living creatures in the time of the generall *Flood*: but *Jason* first made the *Galley*, which *Sesostrius* King of *Egypt* used after him.

A Galley under full Sail.

SECT. IV. CHAP. XI.

THE last of the aforesaid *Arts* we reckoned to be *Venation*, which *Plato* divideth into three species, *Hunting*, *Hawking* and *Fishing*; all which because they tend to the providing of sustenance for man, *Farnesius* doth therefore account a species of *Agriculture*. The dangerous chases of the *Bear*, the wild *Boare*, *Bull*, &c. whether the same be performed on horse-back or on foot, hath a resemblance of *Military practise*: for it maketh a man provident in assaulting, as also valorous in sustaining the brunt of the enemy: it maketh them politick for choice of places of advantage, and enableth them to tolerate hunger, thirst, labour, stormes, tempests, &c. all which are most requisite for such as do professe a military course of life. What valorous commanders those men have proved, that have been trained up in the *Art of Hunting*, when they have come to the administration and managing of *Martiall Affaires*, the *Persians* can sufficiently witness unto us; who had no better means to become expert Souldiers, than their dayly exercise of *Hunting*: As also the History of *Mithridates*, King of *Pontus*, who was so much transported with the love of *Hunting* as that (according to *Farnesius*) by the space of seven years he took not the benefit of any house, either in *City* or *Country* to lye in: by means whereof, he so enabled and enured his body to sustain all hardnesse, that afterward he became a scourge and terrour to the *Romans*. And therefore this noble kind of *Venation* is priviledged from the title of an *Illiberal Art*, being a *Princely* and *Generous Exercise*: but those onely who use it for a trade of life, to make gain thereof, are to be marshalled in the rank of *Mechanicks* and *Illiberal Artizans*.

The priviledge of Venation.

As touching the number of examples of things pertaining to this noble exercise of *Hunting*, proposed for the first species of *Venation*, I purpose to be

be very brief, not in respect of their scarcity, but because of the manifold imployments of the workman for the present, that he is not able to furnish me with more. And having ended with them, I will proceed, according to order, with the other two *species* of *Venation*, viz. *Hawking* and *Fishing*.

A Bugle or
Hunters
Horne.



He beareth, Sable, a *Bugle* or *Hunters Horne* garnished and furnished, Argent. This *Coat-armour* is of very ancient erection in the Church of *Rewardine* within the *Forrest of Deane* in *Glocester-shire*, and pertained to the *Family* of *Hatheway* of the same place.



The *Field* is Sable, *three Bugle Hornes stringed*, Or, garnished, Azure. This is the *Paternall Coat-armour* of *John Thruston* of *Hoxon* or *Hoxne* in the *County* of *Susfolke*, *Esquire*. This colour Sable is resembled to the precious stone called *Diamond*, which signifieth in *Armory* durableness, and the *charge* of this *Escutcheon* being of the metall Or, is oftentimes in *Blazon* described by the *Topaz stone*, the emblem in *Heraldry* of a *sure messenger*, as *Sir John Ferne* noteth.



He beareth, Gules, a *Cheuron*, between two *Leopards* heads in chief, and a *Bugle* in base, Argent. This is the *Coat* of *Sir Thomas Slingsby* of *Redhouse* in the *County* of *Tork*, *Baronet*, and *Colonel Thomas Slingsby* his *Uncle*, of which *Family* and *Coat-Armour*, as also divers other worthy *Gentlemen*: This was the *Coat* of *Scriven*, whose heir this *Family* married, and bore their *Coat* in the first place, their own ancient *Coat* being Argent, a *Griffon* *Sergreant*, Sable, supprest by a *Fesse*, Gules.

Stags heads
and Bugles.



He beareth, Argent, on a *Cheuron* between three *Stags* heads couped, Sable, as many *Bugles* stringed of the first. This *Coat* pertaineth to *Sir George Huntley* of *Frowcester* in the *County* of *Glocester*, *Knight*. Other *Coats* derived from this noble exercise I might produce, as three *Dog-hooks* borne by the name of *Meringham*, three *Leashes* or *Slips*, by the name of *Hyward*: but these examples may stand instead of the rest. And hitherto are to be referred *Toyles*, *Hayer*, *Collars* for *Greyhounds*: of which last sort, I find an

Reference.

Escutcheon erected in the Church of *Newent* in the *Forrest of Deane*, in *Field* Sable, three *Greyhounds Collars*, Argent, Edged, Studded, and Tyretted, Or.

He



He beareth, Or, on a *Fesse*, Azure, three *Hawks bells* of the first, by the name of *Planke*. This sort of *Bells* is of no late invention, but of great antiquity, and in use amongst the *Hebrewes*, whose *High Priest* had little *Bells* at the skirts of his uppermost garment, as appeareth, *Exod. 28. 33.* And beneath upon the skirts thereof thou shalt make *Pomegranats* of blew silk, and purple, and scarlet, round about the skirts thereof, and bells of gold round about: to shew that the attention and devotion of Gods people must be stirred up by the ministry of this most sacred function.

Three Hawks
Bells.



He beareth, Sable, a *Chevron*, Or, between three *Lewres*, Argent, by the name of *Prenue*. This *Coat* was quartered by *Sir Nicolas Arnold* Knight, sometimes of *Hyneham* in the *County of Gloucester*. A like *Coat* to this, is borne by the name of *Lie*, and well accordeth with the name, for *Fawknere's* use to deceive their *Hawks* with casting up of this, as if it were some *Fowle*, and so they give them a *Lie* for a *Truth*. And these two examples may suffice for the noble *Art* of *Hawking*. The next and last is *Fishing*.

Three Lewres.

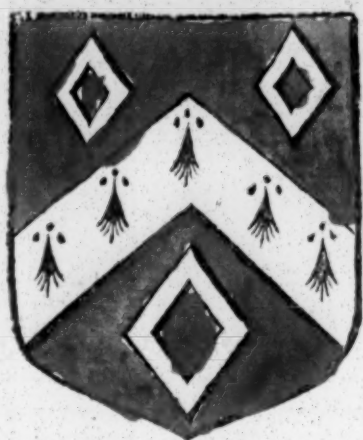
The *Skill* of *Fishing* is diversly exercised: viz. sometimes with *Net*, sometimes with *Hooks*, other whiles with *Sammon-spears*, or *Eele-spears*, and sometimes with *Ginnes*, with *Puttes*, *Weeles*, &c. all which are found borne in *Coat-armour*; now first of *Nets*. These are most usually borne in *Armes* piece-meal, or in fragments, which are the same (if I be not deceived) which we call in *Blazon*, *Frets*, because the *Frenchmen* call a *Net*, *Retz*, and we by intermixture of *Language*, have added thereunto the letter *F*. These fragments are sometimes borne single, and other-whiles manifold, as appeareth by these next examples.



He beareth, *Gules*, eight *Mascles*, Or, 5 and 3, by the name of *Preston*. The *Masle* is taken for the *masse* of a *Net*, as I shall presently shew you by good authority: and *Nets* are in sacred *Writ Hieroglyphicks* of persuasion, whereby men are induced to vertue and verity, and so may seem after some sort to be caught. Far diverse from this is that sort of *Net* which is in use with many men in this age, to catch and ensnare men of honest and plain dispositions, entangling them therein, not onely to decay of their bodies, but also to the utter subversion of their estates; for the enriching of themselves and their posterity: of such the *Prophet Habakkuk* speaketh, chap. I. 15, 16.

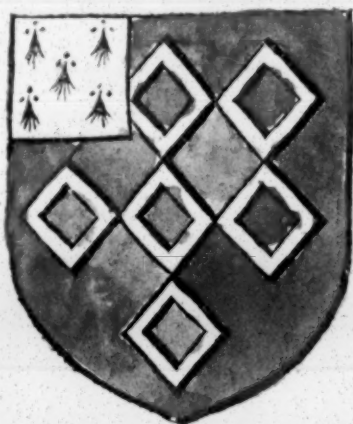
There is also borne, *Gules*, eight *Losenges*, Argent, 4. 3. 1. by the name of *Preston*.

Three Mascles.



He beareth, Gules, a *Chevron*, Ermine, between three *Mascles*, Argent, by Sir George Belgrave, of Belgrave in the County of Leiceſter. Theſe are by ſome taken to be the ſame with *Loſenges*. A *Masle* in *Armory* (ſaith Sir John Ferne) is a representation of the *Miſh* of a *Net*, ſignifying the *Bearer* thereof in a *Field*, Gules, to have been moſt prudent, and politick in the *ſtratagems* of *Wars*, for that the *Field* is dedicated to *Mars*. The bearing of *Mascles* therefore is of greater honour than many other *Charges* are, that in vulgar eſtimation are more accounted of. Sometimes theſe are borne to the number of ſix, viz. 3. 2. and 1. joyntly, without the interpoſition of any *Ordinary*. Otherwhiles they are borne to the number of ſeven conjunct, as in this next *Eſcocheon*.

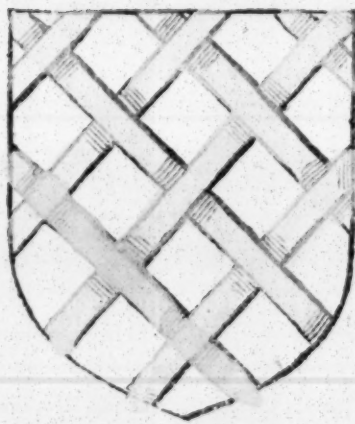
Seven Mascles conjunct.



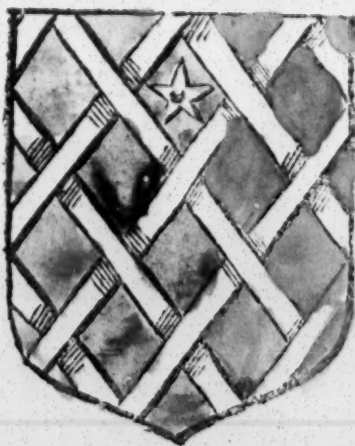
He beareth, Gules, ſeven *Mascles* conjunct; viz. 3. 3. and 1. Or. a *Canton*, Ermine. This *Coat-Armour* pertaineth to Henry Ferrers of Badſley in the County of Warwick, Eſquire, a man very judicious in matters of honour. Whereas (Leigh ſaith) that the *Masle* ought alwayes to be ſquare, whether the ſame be void or whole; I hold, that if they be *Masles* of a *Net*, as Sir John Ferne taketh them to be, then can they not in any caſe be whole, but muſt be evermore tranſparent and void: for if they be ſolid, they may better

be reſembled to *Quarrels* of *Glaſſe*, or ſome other thing of maſſie and ſound ſubſtance, wrought every way ſquare like a *Die*. From which a *Loſenge* is ſaid to differ, in that the ſame is longer one way than another.

A Fret of 8. pieces.

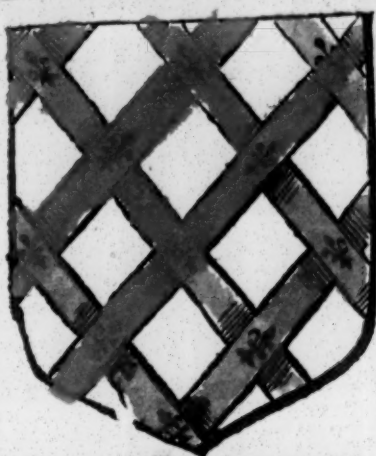


He beareth, Argent, a *Fret* of eight pieces, Azure. This was the *Coat-Armour* of a noble Norman wel deſcended, called *Seigneur De Montier auſier*, as is teſtified by an ancient *French Manuscript*: if in any *Coat* of this bearing there be found more than eight pieces, (then (ſaith Leigh) you ſhall not need to number the pieces, but in the *Blazon* of ſuch *Coat-Armours* you ſhall ſay, He beareth *Frette*; one example whereof followeth.

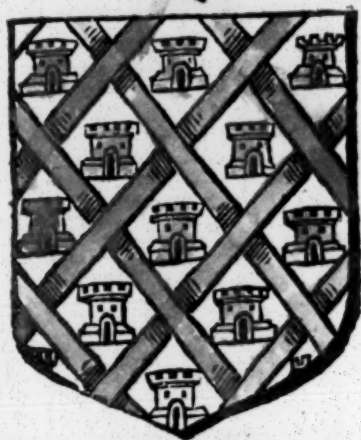


The *Field* is, Emerald, *Frette*, Topaz, a difference for a ſecond Brother of the third houſe. This *Coat-armour* pertaineth to George Whitmore, a few years ſince Lord Mayor of the Honourable City of London, deſcended of the Family of the Whitmores of Whitmore of Shropſhire. The elder Brother of which Sir George was, Sir William Whitmore, Grandfather of Sir William Whitmore of Apſley in Shropſhire, Baronet. And now I will give you an example of a *Fret* of eight pieces, each charged in the joynts or middeſt.

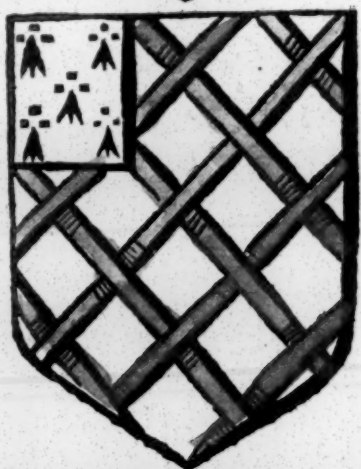
He



He beareth, Argent, a Fret of eight pieces, Gules, each charged in the middest with flowers de lis, Or. This Coat pertaineth to Sir Lawrence Hamelden Knight, who was one of those Knights that exercised the Tournament holden at *Dunstable*, in the second year of King *Edward the second*; like as in this Coat you see the Fret charged, and the Field (otherwise) free from any other charge: so contrariwise you shall find the Frette free, and the Field charged between, as in example.



He beareth, Argent, Frette, Gules, semy de Castles of the second, by the name of *Nechur*. Now I will shew you examples of the bearing of Frets, which differ from all the former bearings.



This is the Coat-Armour of the Right Honourable *Baptist Nowell, Viscount Camden*, and is thus blazoned, Topaz, Fretty, Ruby, a Canton, Ermine.



The Field is, diamond, a Fret, Topaz. This was the Coat-armour of *Henry Lord Maltrevers* or *Mantrevers* (for I find the Orthography both waies) an ancient Baron of this Kingdome, and is now quartered by the Right Honourable, *Thomas Howard, Earle of Arundell and Surrey, Earle Marshall of England*. When the Fret consisteth of six pieces, then (saith Sir *John Ferne* in *Lacies Nobility*, pag. 69.) we say a Fret, without saying any more, but in this we differ from the French Herald, who blaze such a kind of bearing, a Fret of six pieces; and there he noteth further that a Fret cannot be of less than six pieces, you shall also sometimes find a Fret Ingrailed, as in the next *Escocheon* but one.



He bears Sable, a Fret, Argent, by the name of *Harington*, a bearing so excellent, that it is generally known by the name of *Haringtons Knot*, even to the ignorant in Armory.



He beareth, Gules, a *Fret Engrailed*, Ermine, by the name of *Eynesfort*. If this *Fret* (saith *Leigh*) be of more peeces than you see here, then it altereth from the same name, and is blazoned *Diaper*. Of the manifold sorts of *Diapering* I have formerly given examples, together with certain observations thereupon, whereunto I do refer you for satisfaction therein. These examples may serve for *Nets*, to shew their diverse manner of bearing, and to minister occasion to the Reader, to make a more strict observation of such others, as I do here passe over, because I labour to be brief.

Fishing hooks.



He beareth, Sable, a *Chevron* between three *Fishing Hooks*, Argent, by the name of *Medvile*. Not unproperly (saith *Pierius*) do men signifie by this kind of *Hook*, fraud and guile, *Quia decipere est unum ostentare, & aliud præter opinionem inferre*: for the *Fisherman* under a shew of tending food to the *Fish* (having subtilly covered the hook all over with the baite) doth give him his deadly bane. And of this trade are more in the world, than will acknowledge themselves of the *Company* of *fishermen* or *fishmongers*.

Eele-spears.



He beareth, Sable, a *Chevron* between three *Eele-spears*, Argent, by the name of *Stratle*. These do *Fishermen* use for the taking of *Eeles*, which being (for the most part) in the mud, cannot be taken with *Net* or other *Ginne*: which gave occasion of the invention of this *Instrument*, a long staffe being set in the socket thereof, and so to strike into the depth of the mud, and by means of the *Barbes* of this *Instrument*, they detain as many as come within the danger thereof. And therefore this *Engine* hath a signification of such an action of desert, wherein both *strength* and *policy* are conjoynd.

three Weeles.

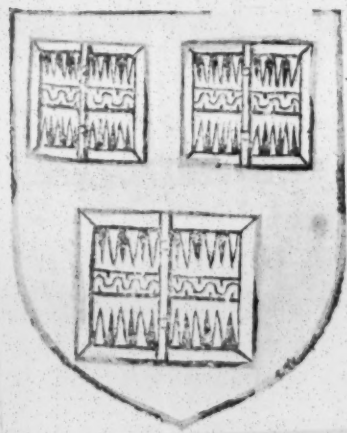


He beareth, Argent, a *Chevron*, Ermine, between three *Weeles*, their hoops upwards, Vert, by the name of *Wlley*. And indeed this is like the insnarings and deceits of *wily* men; for as this mouth is made broad and easie for the *Fish* to enter, but is narrow within, that they cannot get forth; so crafty *Varlets* will make fair pretense to draw men into their dangers, out of which they cannot get forth being once intrangled. And this kind of trade is much more base and *Il-liberal*, than any of the afore-specified: and with these are to be ranged all those, *Quorum lingua venalis est* (saith *Tully*) who sell their *tongue*, their *skill*, their *conscience*, onely to get a *Fee* of their *Clients*. And thus much of *Arts mechanicall* of the first and principall rank.

SECT. IV. CHAP. XII.

ARTS *Mechanicall* of more necessary use for the nourishing and preserving of Mans body, we have proposed in the preceding examples; there yet rest other *Arts* of a second rank, which tend rather to the embellishing and beautifying of *Natures* works, than to the necessary supply of *humane* uses, yea, some of them, such as are rather *baites* to please the *senses*, than means to further mans good. Yet because the custom of times, and opinion of men, and a certain curious and affected skill hath given esteem and name of *Art* unto such superfluous curiosities, we will not utterly passe them by, the rather, because all of them being used with moderation, by understanding men, and for good ends, they may deservedly have both approbation and commendation. The first of these, is the skill of *Cookery*, for the exquisite pleasing of the *palate*: unto which kind of men, some have been so addicted, that it is storyed of a certain *Prince*, that he proposed a great reward, to every man that should invent a new conceited *Dish*: And the *Sybarites* were famous in this kind, who bid their guests a year before the *Fest*, and so long were catering for dainties. It is a Proverb amongst the *Jewes*, *Qui multiplicat carnes, multiplicat vermes*: and most true is it, that he that dayly feedeth his body, is but a *Cook* to dress meat for wormes. *Painting*, *Carving*, and *Imbroidering*, serve to please another sense, the *Sight*, and therefore is a more ingenious delight: and in this kind some have been so excellent and renowned, as that they have been numbred amongst men of *admirable wisdom*; as *Apelles*, *Phidias*, *Polycletus*, and others, whose works have deserved immortal reputation, and some of their *Master-peeces* have been prized beyond belief. All these have sundry *Instrument*s, which may be (and doubtless have been) borne in *Coat-armour*; but because they are not usuall, I will refer them to each mans own observation; and will give instance in the last of this kind of *Arts* of delight, which we call, *playing*; which comprehendeth either *Theatricall recreation*, or other *Games* whatsoever.

And forasmuch as their *first institution* was good, and that they are in themselves the commendable exercises, either of the *body*, or of *wit* and *invention*; and if there be in them any *evil*, it is not in them *per se*, but *per accidens*, because they are abused by those that do practise and exercise them; I have thought good to annex them unto the same: such are *Tables-playing*, *Chesse*, *Dice*, *Racket*, *Balloone*, &c. The things wherewith these *Games* are practised, are borne in *Coat-armour*, as by these examples following may appear.

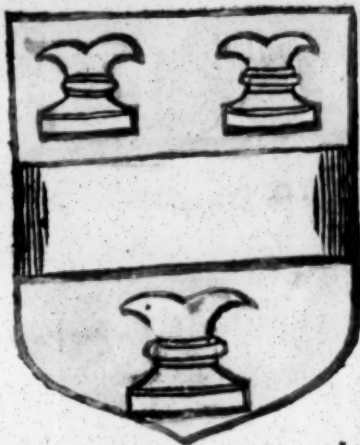


He beareth, Azure, three paire of *Playing-Tables*, Argent, bordured, Or, pointed and garnished within of the first, by the name of *Pegresse*. *Recreations* which are *Honest*, are as necessary for the mind which is imployed in great affaires, and cares of importance, as *meat* is for the *body* which is exhausted with dayly *Labour*: and therefore of all men living, *Statesmen* and *Students*, are to be borne with, if they are more addicted to the refreshing of their *minds* surcharged with meditation, than other sorts of men.

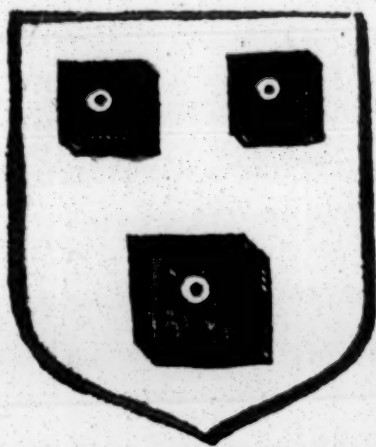
But

But the play at *Tables* is not held so fitting for the *Female Sex*, thereby they learn to beare a *Man* more than they should.

A Fesse between three Chesse-rooks.



He beareth, Azure, a Fesse between three Chesse-Rooks, Or, by the name of *Bodenham*. It seemeth these were at first called *Rookes*, for being the defence of all the rest, and therefore they stand in the uttermost corners of the *Chessboard*, as *frontier Castles*. This is a game of noble exercise for the *mind*, as requiring much forecast and understanding. King *William* the Conqueror was much addicted to this delight, and lost great *Lordships* at this play. And indeed were it not too serious a recreation, and going beyond the nature of *Games*, it might well beseem a King, because therein are comprised all the stratagems of *War*, or plots of *Civill States*.



He beareth, Or, three Dice, Sable, each charged with an Ace, Argent, by the name of *Ambeface*; as appeareth by an old *Roule* late in the hands of Master *Starke* deceased. There is no successfull event of *Dicing*, none prosperous or fortunate, but all ominous and lamentable: for he that loseth is tormented, and he that winneth is enticed, and tolled on, untill he be entrapped or insnared in some wily or dangerous plot.

If a man play at *Dice*, and depart a *Winner*, let him try his fortunes again, he shall be sure to lose. If a man win, his gains is wasted by giving away here and there to standers by, and to the *Butlers Box*, but let him lose never so much, there is none that will afford him one jot of restitution.

In this kind of play, many men do over-shoot themselves, and commit such errours for the losse of a little mony, as otherwise they would not for great sums be hired to do.

In this Game all manner of vices, especially those of covetousnesse and swearing, do predominate and bear chief sway. Nevertheless many men observing the casuall chance of the *Dice*, out of a covetous desire of gain, and not being rightly informed of the use of this our mortall life, do with vehemency prosecute their insatiable thirst and desire of gain, as if that were the only scope whereto they ought to direct all their actions of this life; whose folly, or rather extream madnesse is lively expressed in the book of *Wisdom*, 15. 12. *But they counted our life a pastime, and our time here a market for gain: For (say they) we must be getting every way, though it be by evill means.*

To conclude; the Hazard of *Dice playing* (according to *Petrarch*) is an huge and insatiable gulfe, a dreadfull and suddain Consumption of *Patrimonies* and *Inheritances*; a *Tempest of Wind*; a *Cloud of fame*; a spur to wickednesse, and the road-way to desperation: And howsoever other recreations are sports, yet this is nothing but meer grief and vexation of mind.



He beareth, Argent, a *Chevron* betweene three *Dice*, Sable, each one charged with a *Cinque* of the first. This *Coate* is quartered by Master *Fitz-Williams* of *Malton*. This is the game of *Fortune*, and *Fortunes* children. The square, which alwayes falleth right howsoever it be cast, is the *Embleme* of *constancy*, but the uncertainty of the *Picks*, is the very *Type* of *inconstancy* and *mutability*. He that layes his estate on the *Eyes* of these *Dice*, will leave a small estate for his owne *Eyes* to look on.

A *Chevron* between three *Dice*.

To this chapter may be referred all other games; as the *Racket*, and that of *Iacobus Medicus*, General to *Charles* the fifth, whose *Device* was a *Ball* with two *Balloon*s, with this word, *P E R C U S S V S E L E V O R*, *The harder I am stricken, the higher I mount*. And this may serve for conclusion of all *Arts* and professions civill, whether *Liberall* or *Illiberall*, necessary or delightfull whatsoever.

SECT. IV. CHAP. XIII.

What manifold variety of *Coate-Armours* (consisting of things *Artificiall*) is borrowed from the severall *Dignities*, *Arts*, and *Exercises* of men of civill life and condition, the foregoing *Tracts* and *Examples* have sufficiently declared. There now remaine such *Artificials* as are in use amongst men of *Military Profession*, with which we will shut up this whole *Section* of things *Artificiall*. By things *Military*, I understand all such as doe pertaine to the use and exercise of *Martiall Discipline* and *Service*: whereof some doe serve for *Order*, some for *Execution* of *Order*. Of the first kinde are those things which are for direction in *Marchings*, *Encampings*, *Arifings*, *Assaults*, *Retraits*, &c. and such are the *Banner-Royall*, the *Standard*, *Guidon*, *Penon*, *Cornet*, &c. For albeit it be true, that *Leges silent inter Arma*, *Lawes* cannot be heard amongst clashing of *Weapons*; yet without certaine *Lawes* of *Discipline* and *Order*, it is impossible for any *Martiall Attempt* to be successfull. And therefore this is reckoned as *Hannibals* highest glory, that being *Captaine* of an *Armie* consisting of men of so sundry *Nations* and *Conditions*, he notwithstanding kept them all under quiet *Discipline*: the want whereof hath commonly been the cause, when any great *designe* hath proved unprosperous.

The valiant *Zisca*, being starke blind, yet sitting in the midst of his *Armie*, whiles they were in any pitched *Field* with the *Enemies*, gave such directions upon all occasions, as that his *Armie* was ever *Victorious*. And *Cesar* was in this kind so fortunate, that he fought fifty pitched *Fields* with honour; wherein he alone surpassed the valourous *Marcus Marcellus*, who is sayd to have been forty times save one in the *Field*. And requisite is it in matters of so high nature, as are decided by wars, an exquisite care both in *directing* and *obeying*, should be observed, because it hath often happened, that the neglect or mistaking of some one small *circumstance* hath bene the overthrow of whole *Armies*, and all the *States* thereon depending.

And sithence we are about to treat of such *Artificials* as are in use amongst men of *military* profession, I hold it not impertinent to discourse a little

little of *Military lawes*; and some observations concerning *Battels and Armies*, beginning with such *military lawes and discipline* as were divulged to the *Israelites*, in the beginning of the second month of the second year, after their coming out of *Ægypt*.

The all-powerfull and most provident God, and wise disposer of all things; having made speciall choice of a people selected out of all the Nations of the World for his own peculiar service, and minding to exercise them under many afflictions to prove what was in their hearts (to the end they might have a feeling sense of his Almighty presence, and ready deliverance at all seasons, out of all their calamities, that so he might humble them, and make them meet for himself) he did not presently lead them into the *Land of Promise*, so soon as he had brought them out of the *Ægyptians servitude*; but led them to and fro in the *Wildernesse*, by the space of forty years, keeping them in continuall exercise, to prove their faith, and to bring them out of liking with this World, and to learn them to depend wholly upon his divine providence; and in all their necessities to rest solely upon him, and to seek their comfort and relief from him onely.

This most gracious God, having a tender care of these his people, and fore-seeing in his divine providence how needfull discipline was, for the ordering and conducting of so huge and populous a multitude, in a passage so long, and withall, so full of perils; and knowing that all *Civill Discipline* consisted in commanding and obeying, prescribed to his servant *Moses* a regular form of government, whereby he might contain them in their severall offices and duties.

First, he commanded *Moses* to number the *Israelites*, saying, *Take yee the sum of all the Congregation of the children of Israel, &c. Num. 1. 2.*

And then, having given *Moses* and *Aaron* generall directions for the marshalling and ordering the whole Army of the *Israelites*, he saith, *Num. 2. 2. Every man of the children of Israel shall camp by his Standard, and under the ensigne of their fathers house: far off about the Tabernacle of the Congregation shall they pitch.*

Order for placing the four Standards.

The Standard of Judah according to *Exodus*.



And on the East side toward the rising of the Sun, shall they of the Standard of the Campe of Judah pitch, throughout their Armies: and *Naathon* the son of *Aminadab* shall be Captain of the Children of Judah. And his hoste, and those that were numbred of them were threescore and fourteen thousand, and six hundred.

And those that do pitch next unto him, shall be the Tribe of *Issachar*: and *Nethaneel* the son of *Zuar*, shall be Captain of the Children of *Issachar*.

And his hoste, and those that were numbred thereof, were fifty and four thousand, and four hundred.

Then the Tribe of *Zebulun*: and *Eliab* the son of *He- lon* shall be Captain of the children of *Zebulun*.

And his hoste, and those that were numbred thereof, were fifty and seven thousand and four hundred.

All that were numbred in the Campe of Judah, were an hundred, fourescore and six thousand and four hundred, throughout their Armies: These shall first set forth.

On



On the South side shall be the Standard of the Camp of Reuben, according to their Armies: and the Captain of the Children of Reuben shall be Elizur the son of She-deur.

And his hoste, and those that were numbred thereof, were forty and six thousand, and five hundred.

And those that pitch by him, shall be the Tribe of Simeon: and the Captain of the Children of Simeon shall be Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.

And his hoste, and those that were numbred of them, were fifty and nine thousand, and three hundred.

Then the Tribe of Gad: and the Captain of the sons of Gad, shall be Eliafaph the son of Reuel.

And his hoste, and those that were numbred of them, were forty and five thousand, and six hundred and fifty.

And that were numbred in the Camp of Reuben, were an hundred thousand, and fifty and one thousand, and foure hundred and fifty throughout their Armies: and they set forth in the second rank.

Then the Tabernacle of the Congregation shall set forward, with the Camp of the Levites, in the midst of the camp: as they encamp, so shall they set forward, every man in his place by their Standards.

On the West side shall be the Standard of the Camp of Ephraim, according to their Armies: and the Captain of the sons of Ephraim shall be Elishama the son of Ammihud.

And his hoste, and those that were numbred of them, were forty thousand and five hundred.

And by him shall be the Tribe of Manasseh: and the Captain of the Children of Manasseh, shall be Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.

And his hoste, and those that were numbred of them, were thirty and two thousand, and two hundred.

Then the tribe of Benjamin: and the Captain of the sons of Benjamin, shall be Abidan the son of Gideon.

And his hoste, and those that were numbred of them, were thirty and five thousand, and foure hundred.

All that were numbred of the Camp of Ephraim, were an hundred thousand, and eight thousand and an hundred throughout their Armies: And they shall go forward in the third rank.



The Standard of the Camp of Dan; shall be on the North-side by their Armies: and the Captain of the children of Dan, shall be Ahiezur the son of Ammishaddai.

And his hoste, and those that were numbred of them, were threescore and two thousand, and seven hundred.

And those that encamp by him, shall be the Tribe of Asher: and the Captain of the children of Asher shall be Pagiel the son of Ocran.

And his hoste and those that were numbred of them, were forty and one thousand, and five hundred.

Then the Tribe of Naphtali: and the Captain of the children of Naphtali, shall be Ahira the son of Enan.

T t

And

² The middle ward.

The middle ward.

The Standard of the Camp of Dan, according to Borhaus.

And his host, and those that were numbred of them, were fifty and three thousand, and four hundred.

All they that were numbred in the Camp of Dan, were an hundred thousand, and fifty and seven thousand and six hundred: they shall go hindmost with their Standards.

Here have we in this second Chapter of *Numbers*, an uncontrollable warrant pronounced by the mouth of Almighty God, for the use of two sorts of Ensigns, the one generall being in number four, onely ordained for the leading and direction of the four Regiments (as I may so call them.) And the other particular, serving for the demonstration of the several families and for the distinguishing of the particular persons of each family for the more commodious distributing of them into bands: a thing most behovefull for the bestowing and conducting of so huge a multitude, considering how many thousand of persons, were comprised in, and under every of the above named Regiments: So as it is most cleare, that those are no lesse requisite (in their kind) than the former in theirs, for the more orderly and effectuall managing of this military expedition of so longa continuance, and withall subjected to infinite dangers.

As touching the *Tokens* or *Signes* used in the generall standards, we have shewed what they were after the opinion of *Martinus Borhaus* (who differeth from *Speed*) his very words you may read in the first Chapter, and first Section of this Book.

Particular En-
signes what.

But since here is mention made of signes pertaining to particular families and persons, it may perhaps be questioned what these *Signs* were? whereto I answer, that they must of necessity be *Signa existentium in rerum natura*, because there cannot be a representation of things that are not. If then they consisted of the similitude of the things in *Essence*, or being, no doubt they were such as not onely the skillfuller sort, but the vulgar also (through frequent use and custom) did well know by their daily sight and use of them: As being the expresse portraictures either of *Celestial Bodies*, as of the *Sun*, *Moon*, *Stars*, &c. Or of things *Sublunar*, as *Meteors fiery*, *Meteors watery*, whereof we have before spoken in their due places: Or else of vegetable, as *Trees*, *Shrubs*, *Plants*, *Fruits*, *Herbs*, *Flowers*, &c. Or else they were resemblances of sensitive creatures; As of *Man*, *Beasts*, *Fowles*, *Fishes*, *Reptiles*: Or else of *Instruments*, or *Tooles* of familiar use in the exercise of *Mechanicall Trades*, pertaining to life *Civil*, or *Rustick*. Which in respect of their common and ordinary use were best known to men, and therefore served most fitly for notes or marks, or precise differencing of each particular family and person from other.

When a *King* or *Prince* do enter the field to give battell to their enemies, it behoveth that he be strongly fenced of the *Army*, both before and behind, and that he have his being near the great *standard*, in the heart of the battell, for the more safety of his person, and that he may the better give directions upon all occasions to the whole *Army*, as the necessity of the service shall require.

The safety of
the commander.

It is a thing very dangerous for a *King*, *Prince*, or other *General*, or whatsoever other their great Commander, to be over-forward or venturous to encounter his enemy in battell in his own person: It sufficeth such to command, and to give direction, and never to hazard their persons in battell. But if he must needs put his person upon the jeopardy of the uncertain and dangerous events of a Battell, it behoveth that he deferre the

the same to the last conflict; for that upon the safety of his person, dependeth the hopefull good successe of the batell, and the safety of the whole Army.

Besides so long as the *Chief Commander* is in life and safety; albeit he be foyled and discomfited: yet may he repaire his forces, and subdue him by whom he was foyled: but his person being either slaine or surprised, there is no hope of recovery.

Upon the first *Display* of the *Banner* of a *King* or *Prince*, or of their generall or chiefe Commander; it behoveth that some discreet and ancient Counsellor should make knowne publikely the cause why those warres were undertaken, to the intent the same may be knowne to be grounded upon lawfull cause; and that the *King* or *Prince* doth not rashly attempt the same, but that he doth it in a lawfull quarrell and upon just cause.

Place of a generall in time of Battell.

Which done, then should he command the chief *Herald* to unrole and *Display* the said *Banner*, and deliver it to him that is appointed to bear the same (who before he take the same, must receive the order of *Knight-hood*, if he be not before *Knighted*) with a straight charge and command to hold the same fast, and to maintain the honour thereof, even with the extreame hazard of his life; and thereupon to advance the same in the Name of God, the sole Author and giver of all victory.

Like as the lawes of *Civil Magistracy* and government were ordained by God, so also were *military Lawes* and ordinances grounded upon his expresse commandement uttered by the mouth of the *Prophets* and *Priests*. As you may see particularly, for the exhortation of *Priests*, *Deut.* 20. 1, 2. and of other *Officers*, *Deut.* 20. 5. and *Jud.* 7. 3. besides, *military lawes* for *Fight*, *Num.* 21. 21. that the *conditions of peace* must be offered, *Deut.* 20. 11, 12, &c. for *speyle*, 20. 19. and the division thereof, *1 Sam.* 30. 26, &c. *1 Chron.* 26. 27. *Josh.* 22. 8. *2 Chron.* 28. 15. for *Victory*; that it is the duty of Captains and their Armies (after victory obtained) to ascribe the whole glory thereof to God, and with one heart and one voice to magnifie his most glorious Majesty by the example of *Judas Maccabeus*. Thus they went home and sung *Psalms*, and prayed the Lord in Heaven, for he is gracious, and his mercy endureth for ever, *1 Maccab.* 4. 24.

The skilfull managing of military affaires is a kind of Art; neither doth the publick profession of the name of a Souldier, nor yet his lofty countenance or change of habit forthwith make a man a Souldier, it is a matter of greater consequence, and of no lesse secrecy; for a Souldier is to be confident in that he undertaketh, and to wage battell with an assured hope of victory, and to retire himself and his forces (if the necessity of the cause so require) without fear of reproach or danger. For as the common proverb saith, *A more valorous man is he that wisely flieth, than he that foolishly exposeth himself to adventure and hazard*, *Periti enim bellatoris est non minus scire fugiendi artem, quam pugnandi*; for it is a matter of no great difficulty to draw men on to fight, but if the Captain in his providence whilst they be in action, shall discover some unexpected disadvantage or damage that may befall him and his band, and can wisely retire himself with honour and with safety of his souldiers, he sheweth himself both valorous in his encounter, and wise in his retreat.

The greatest victories have not been gotten by handy-strokes alwayes, but many times for safeguard of the effusion of blood, either the one part, or the other devised some witty unexpected suddain policy or *Stratagem*, to

astonish the adverse part; that so they might suddenly slaughter them, or put them to shamefull flight. Large is the field of *Stratagems* which every Commander hath by particular invention; neither hath there beene more victories or trophees gained by any one meanes than by these *Stratagems*. Whatsoever commeth beyond expectation maketh a disturbance or amazement in the Enemy: but it must be wrought with this caution, that it be no disturbance to our selves.

Neither is every slight invention fit to be put in practice, but such onely as have foresight and circumspection annexed to them. He must be *Argus* that is a Generall or chief Commander, he must be *eyed, behind, before, in his head, in his feet*; and then shall all things be easily disposed according to Order, and take good effect, when orderly distribution, and providence, and premeditation, have made way thereto.

It is not the length of a mans age, or the number of yeares, that yeeldeth the *Art* or *skill* of managing Military affaires, but a continuall meditation, how he may encounter all occurrents and put them in exercise and practise: for if a man receive never so many stipends, yet is the unexercised man still but a *freshwater Souldier* notwithstanding.

There were in former Ages two sorts of dismissal, or discharge from military service, the one named *ignominiosa*, that is to say, *opprobrious* or *infamous*; as when a Souldier for some notorious crime was discharged from his service, and disgracefully put out of *pay* and *place*, as for slothfullnesse, cowardize, forsaking of his *Captaine* or such like, then he was by the *Tribune* dismissed of his place, and branded with the marke of infamy and reproach, if he were so by the *Tribune* discharged, and deprived of his *Military* ornaments.

The other was called *Causaria missio*, as much to say as an occasionall dismissal or discharge, grounded upon good and lawfull considerations: as when in regard of debility, by reason of Age or Sicknesse, Wounds or other infirmities possessing a man; he was licenced to depart to his home, and those that were thus dismissed, did most commonly dedicate their *Shields, Swords* and *Armour, Laribus suis*, to their *household-Gods*, as the *heathen* termed them, by hanging them up upon the Walls in some chief or speciall place or roome of their house, for a memoriall of their service performed in defence of their friends and Country.

High spirited
men subject to
violent deaths.

Martiall men are evermore in perill and hazard of life, in regard of their light esteeme of the manifold varietyes, casualties and dangerous events of Warres, whereunto they do evermore expose themselves; for fortune thundereth not her perils more abundantly upon any sort of men, than upon those that set her at naught, such are high spirited and valourous men. And not without cause, for as others do labour to shelter themselves from danger, and do shunne the violence thereof; these contrariwise do lay open themselves to the utmost hazard that may befall them.

Call to mind the forpassed ages, and examine them to the point, and you shall find that the valiantest men (for the most part) have beene swallowed up with a violent death. Victory doth oftentimes make men swell with pride, and to insult over others, and provoke them to their own destruction, as we may see 2 Kings 14. 8. Where *Amaziah* summoned the son of *Jehoahaz* King of *Israel* to single combate, saying, *Come let us look one another in the face*. Who answered him, *Because thou hast smitten Edom, and thine heart hath lifted thee up: glory of this and tarrie at home* for

for why shouldest thou meddle to thy hurt, that thou shouldest fall, even thou and Judah with thee?

Some men are of opinion, that such as are vanquished in Battell, ought not to be captivated to such as had subdued them, unless the wars were just and lawfull, as Doctor *Cassius* hath observed, but *Borreus* holdeth that, albeit the ground or cause of the wars that are undertaken be unjust; yet is it not simply unjust, that such as are vanquished in battell, should be subjected under the power of the vanquisher; *Quia legislatoris intentio est, ut virtus vincentis sic honoretur*: The purpose of the Law-maker was that the valour of the vanquisher should be so rewarded. Besides, it is no ignominious thing for a man to be subdued by a man accounted of valour, according to that saying, *Non tam turpe est vinci, quam contendisse gloriosum*; It is not reckoned a matter so reproachfull to be subdued, as it is honourable to have cooped with a magnanimous and valiant man.

Justnesse of
Law of victo-
rie.

Many men are remunerated for the vertues that are found in them, or for the externall tokens of vertue that are observed in their outward carriage. Hereupon is that law grounded, *Quod capti bello victoribus subserviant*, not for that the Conquerors are alwayes the better men, but in regard that in them the signes and tokens of vertue and valour, are more apparent than in those that are subdued.

It is a just dominion or superiority, and agreeable to the order of Nature, that the more powerfull should predominate over the weaker sort. And the lawes do seem to approve the same, *Cum velint victum captum in bello victoris servum fieri*.

Law military.

It is a Law of perpetuity (saith *Zenophon*) observed amongst men, that when a Town or City, that held out the *Affailants*, is surprised, whatsoever is found therein, is due to them that took the same, as well the persons as their whole substance, whose opinion herein *Aristotle* followeth *Polit.* 40. And *Saint Ambrose*, lib. I. de *Patriarch*, writeth, that the prey of the King of *Sodome* was in like sort in the power of *Abraham* that conquered him.

This custom hath been also observed, that to aske leave to bury the slain in the time of open hostility, and whilst men are in Armes in the field, or depart the Field after battell, is a kind of yeelding of victory: for it becometh not them that wan the Battell to seek any thing of the enemy by way of intreaty. Like as also the unwillingnesse to joyne battell, and protraction or delay of battell was taken for a yeilding of victory.

And now we will begin with examples of bearing such things in Coat-Armour, whereby *Martiall Discipline* and *Order*, which we have now discoursed of, are preserved; whereof some are for shew, other for sound.



The Field is Jupiter, three Banners disvellopped, in Bend, Sol. *Virgilius Solis* noteth this for the Armes of the Kingdome of *Baldachus*. Disvellopping is the proper term for spreading or displaying of this Martiall Ensign, as *Wyrley* noteth, in the life and death of the *Capitoll de Bur*, saying, *With threatning Axe in hand, I was at hand; And my disvellopped Penon me before, &c.*

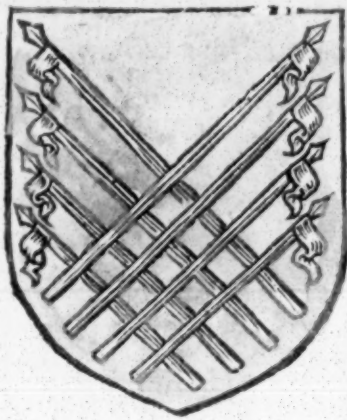
Very behovefull are these ensignes for every particular band of Foot and troop of Horse, to the end they may know whither to draw together in expectance of the command of their Captain for the performance of all occasions; and that they may by them be directed after any conflict or skirmish, whither

to

to retire themselves without danger : they also serve for the manifest distinguishing of *Bands* and *Companies*. And by these they are all directed in their services, as a *Ship* is guided through the forcible and violent surges of the *Seas*, by the benefit of her *Helme*, and a skilfull *Pilot* guiding the same.

The *Ensigns* that the *Romans* anciently used, were of divers shapes ; the *Eagle* fixed on the top of a *pike* or *pole*, was the *chief* : but that they had *Pennons* or *Flags* also, appeareth by *Lazius*, who saith they were called *vexilla*, à *velis navium*, from the *Sails* of *Ships*, which they resembled, being so named, *tanquam minus velum*, as it were a little *Saile*.

Speares garnished with Penoncel.



He beareth, Azure, foure *Spears* in *Bend*, garnished with *Penoncelles* dexter-wayes, counterly surmounted of as many other like, Argent. This *Coat* is borne quarterly by *Lazarus van Schwendi*, a *Dutchman*. These *Penoncelles* made of certain small pieces of *Taffata* or *Sarcenet*, cut after the form of a *Pennon*, wherewith *Martiall men* do oftentimes adorne their *Spears* and *Launces*, which albeit of themselves they be things of no moment, yet do they very often (like as also *Banners* do) astonish the *Enemy* through their continu-

all motion, forasmuch as they are evermore wafting and wavering in the wind, whereby they do so occupy the enemies eye, as that it breedeth a terror in the mind of their foes, through a conceived opinion that those that come against them (being all troops of *Horsemen* that use this kind of *Spear*) are of a far greater number than indeed they are, as *Wyrley* in his said book noteth, saying,

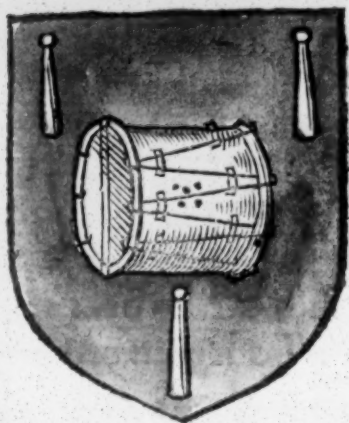
*To Cockerell ward we light into the way,
Where we beheld the Foe-mates proud display ;
So many Banners wafting in the Aire,
They seemed twice the number that they were.*

These foresaid Instruments serve for direction and order to the eye, and by shew. To these *Ensigns* thus borne in the *Field*, in time of battell, either expected or acted, we may adde this known *Ensign* of premonstration of eminent hostile invasion, which is the *fired Beacon*, which giveth a sudden warning of instant intended attempt or invasion of enemies, the notice whereof giveth occasion of the *firing* of the *Beacon*, whereupon a Gentleman of good reputation chose to bear for his *Imprese*, upon a *mount* a *Beacon* fired with this *Motto* annexed, *Sic periisse juvat* ; meaning to die for his *Countries* safety was his desire. The bearing in *Armes* of three of these *fired Beacons* appeareth in this next example.



He beareth, Sable, three *Beacons* fired, Or, the flames proper, by the name of *Dauntre*. As touching the name of *Beacons*, it seemeth to be a *Saxon* word derived from the *Saxon* word, *Becnian*, which signifieth to call by sign or to beken, as we use the word at this day, and therefore are they called *Beacons*. Before the time of King *Edward* the third, they were made of great *Stacks* of wood, but about the eleventh year of his reign, he ordained that there should be in the County of *Kent*, high *Standards* with their pitch pans on the top of them. *Lamberts perambulation of Kent*, page 69. Now I will present

present to your view, some examples of the bearing in *Coat-Armour* such *Military instruments*, which direct more distinctly by sound.



He beareth, Gules, a *Drum* in *Fesse*, between three *Drum-sticks* erected, Argent. The *Drum* is of frequent use (with divers Nations) in the *Field*. The *Parthians* for this purpose have great *Kettle Drums*, hollow within, and about them they do hang little *Bells* and *Copper-rings*, all which sounding together do make a noise much like a dead sound mingled with the braying and bellowing of a wild beast. This *Instrument* as it serves for *direction*, so likewise is it of use in drowning the fearfull cries of wounded and dying men,

lest that ghastly noise should daunt the hearts of the *Souldiers*. *Zisca* that renowned *Captain* of the *Bohemians*, being sick to death, willed his *Souldiers* to pluck off his *skin* and to make a *Drum* of it, assuring them that when their enemies should hear the sound of it, they would flie before their face.

There is manifold uses of the *Drum*, *Fife*, *Trumpet*, and other muscull instruments used in *martiall* affaires, in as much as they serve not onely for the direction of Companies and Troops, but also of the whole *Army* in their marchings, encampings, risings, assaults, retraits, &c. but also to dead and drown the cryes of the maymed and wounded; and to stir up valour and courage in the *Souldiers* to the fierce encountring and assaulting of the *Enemy*: and for these ends was the use of them ordained in wars, to which purpose do these *Instruments* much availe, *Sonus enim cornuum & Tubarum (in preliis) magnam vim habet ad spiritus, & sanguinem evocandum*. For it is not with men, as it is with beasts, which can stir up courage in themselves, as I have before shewed: for men in respect of fear and faint courage, are hardly provoked to fight, therefore had they need to be drawn on and provoked thereto.



He beareth, Argent, a *Cheuron* engrailed, between three *Trumpets*, Sable, by the name of *Thunder*. This *Coat-Armour* standeth in a *Glasse window* in *Saint Peters Church* in *Drogheda* in *Ireland*. God himself vouch-safed to give *direction* to *Moses* for the making of this kind of *Instrument*, saying, *Make thee two Trumpets of silver, of an whole piece shalt thou make them, that thou maist use them for the assembly of the Congregation; and for the departure of the Camp: Num.*

A Cheuron engrailed between three Trumpets.

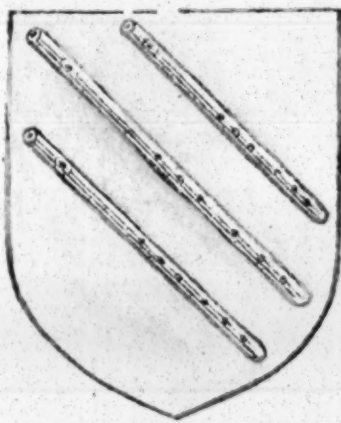
10. 12. and Ibid. 14. But if ye blow an *Alarum*, then the *Camp* of them that pitch on the *East* part shall go forward. Ibid. 15. If ye blow an *Alarum* the second time, then the hoste of them that lye on the *South* side shall march, for they shall blow an *Alarum* when they remove. So that the sound of the *Trumpet*, is but as the loud and far-reaching voice of the *Generall*: and though the *Trumpet* fight not, yet it doth more than many others, because it encourageth them to the fight.

This



This is the Coat-Armour of Sir *John Greenville* Knight, a worthy Son of so noble a Father as was Sir *Bevill Greenville*: This with the Armes of *Ulster*, is likewise the bearing of Sir *Richard Greenville*, Knight and Baronet, and is thus blazoned, He bears Gules, three Clarions, Or. They are sometime described Rests, but whether they be understood to be the Rudder, or from the name to be a thing whereon to rest their Lances, I know not, but am rather induced to believe them instruments used in Battell and Tournaments as we do Trumpets, for I find *Robert Conjuls* Coat, base Son to *Henry* the first, blazoned, Clarions, of these very colours; And in many old Descriptions of tilting, we find the Knights to come in with Clarions sounding before them.

Three Flutes
in Bend.



He beareth, Azure, three *Flutes* in Bend, Argent. This *Instrument* seemeth to have been invented, for the quiet setting and composing the Souldiers minds before the fight: and some such did the *Lacedaemonians* use who (saith *Plutarch*) being ready to joyn battell, did first *Sacrifice*, and then all adorned with *Garlands* sung a *Martiall Song*, their King marching with the whole *Army* in admirable quiet and composed order. But the *Sybarites* were not so happy in the use of such musick; for themselves being altogether given to wantonnesse and pleasure, all their Gentry taught their Horses to daunce at the sound of Musickall Instruments; which their enemies having notice of being then in the Field and ready to joyne, they commanded a noise of Musick in the front of the *Army* to sound; whereupon the *Sybarites* Horses fell all a dauncing, and overthrew their *Riders*, whereby their enemies departed Conquerors. And thus much for *Instruments* of *Military Order*, either for *Eye* or *Eare*.

SECT. IV. CHAP. XIV.

THE next are such things as serve for execution of order, which is the finall end for which Military profession is instituted, *viz. propulsion* or *revenge of wrong*, or for foiling the wrong-doer, refusing to give satisfaction to the party grieved: and as in the *Law politick*, so in this *Law military*, Execution is reckoned the soul thereof. To the accomplishment of Execution of order, sundry sorts of weapons are requisite: some *Invasive* or *Offensive*, others *defensive*; the one to *protect* our selves, the other to impeach our foes: and of these *Invasives*, will we speak in the first place; beginning with those which we call *Missilia*, such as are cast or forced by strength of hand, or slight of *Engine*, and after we will come to such as are manuell, or managed with the hand.

He



He beareth, Argent, a *Culverin* dismounted in *Fesse*, Sable, by the name of *Leigh*. Before the invention of *Guns*, many sorts of weapons, as well *Invasive* as *Defensive*, were devised, which (saith *Munster*) by the space of every hundred years have admitted alteration twice or thrice, like as also the *Armour* wherewith our bodies are covered and fenced. But one saith that it was the *Devill* himself who invented this *hellish Instrument* for confusion of *man-kind*. Indeed it was a *Monke* who first invented *Gunpowder*: and I

A Culverin.

have read, that the first founder of these huge great *Pieces*, was himself slain with the breaking of one of them. A certain Captain was wont to call the *mouth* of the great *Gun*, *Hell-mouth*, and said that he who trembled not when one of them thundred, did fear neither God nor the *Devill*.

There are divers sorts of these kind of *Guns*, but I shall onely shew you an example of bearing of one other sort of them called *Chambers*; of which you may here see three borne with an interposition of one *ordinary* surmounted of another between them.



He beareth, Argent, a *Cheuron*, Sable, surmounted of another, Ermine, between three *Chambers*, placed transverse the *Escoccheon* of the second, *fired*, Proper, by the name of *Chambers*.

Chambers fired.

Whether the invention hereof were behovefull and necessary; or (as others reckon it) most pernicious and devillish, I will not take upon to dispute, but refer you to *Sebastian Munster lib. 3. of his Cosmography*, where he maketh mention of *Bertholdus Swartz*, the *Monk* that first devised them, *Anno Dom. 1354*.



The *Field* is *Saphire*, three *Murthering chain-shots*, *Topaz*. This *Coat-armour* is borne by the Right Honourable the *Earle of Cumberland*, next to his *Paternall Coat*; and it is thought to be an *augmentation*: Some have taken these to be the heads of *Clubs* called *Holy-water sprinkles*; other suppose them to be *Bals* of *Wild-fire*; I rather think them to be some murdering *chain-shot*. *Amadeus Duke of Savoy* gave two *Staves* topt with *wild-fire*, with this word, *JACTÆ CRESCIMUS*.

Murthering Chain-shot.



He beareth, Argent, a *Fesse*, Sable, three *Ogresses*, or *Pellets* in *Chief*, proper, by the name of *Langley*.

Ogresses or Pellets.

There I tell not the *Colour* of these *Ogresses* or *Pellets*, because they be alwayes *Sable*, as shall be more plainly shewed in the conclusion of this fourth Section.



He beareth, Argent, a Fesse, Sable, two Pellets in chief, and one Martlet of the second in Base. This is the Coat-armour of Henry Lee, one of the Captains of the City of London: how proper it is for a martiall Commander to bear in his Armoriall ensignes such military Instruments, I shall not need to prove by strength of Argument, *Dum res ipsa loquitur.*



He beareth, Argent, on a Fesse, Gules, between two Matches kindled, Proper, a Martlet, Or. This Coat-Armour pertaineth to the Family of Leete of Bury Saint Edmonds, in the County of Suffolk. To this head must be referred all other the Appurtenances of great and small Ordnance, as Scowpes, Ladles, Spunges, Flasques, Touch-boxes, &c.

A Swepe charged with a Stone.



He beareth, Argent, a Swepe, Azure, charged with a Stone, Or, by the name of Magnall. This was an Engine of war, in fashion seeming like to that which the Brewers use to draw water withall, and therefore we call it a Swepe as they do. With this Engine they used in ancient time to throw great Stones into the Towns and fortifications of the enemy. Some such Instrument did Uzziah King of Jerusalem use among many others for the defence of the City against the assaults of the Philistims, as appeareth where it is said, *And he made very artificiall Engines in Jerusalem, to be set upon the Towers, and upon the Corners, to shoot Arrows and Stones, &c.* These are called Engines for the ingenious and witty inventions of them; wherein former ages were so exquisite, as that Archimede could draw up the enemies ships from the Water.

Battering rams.

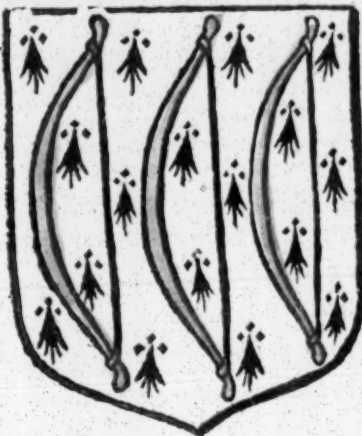


The Field is Pearle, three Battering Rams, Barreways, Proper, beaded, Saphire, Armed and garnished, Topaz. This is the paternall Coat-Armour of the Right Honourable Robert Bertie, Earle of Lindsey, Baron Willoughby of Eresby, Lord Great Chamberlain of England, Knight of the most Noble Order of the Garter, and one of his Majesties most honourable Privie Councell. This Battering Ram was a warlike Instrument much used by the Romans when they besieged any City or hold, with purpose to surprize them. Such an Engine (amongst divers others) did Titus Vespasianus erect against the City of Jerusalem, which were by Josephus and his associates consumed with fire. Such is the force of this Engine as that there is no Tower so strong, or circuit of a City so spacious, but if that they resist the first brunt thereof, through often use they will be subverted.

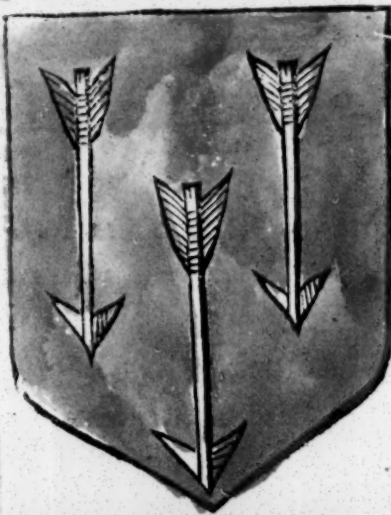
He



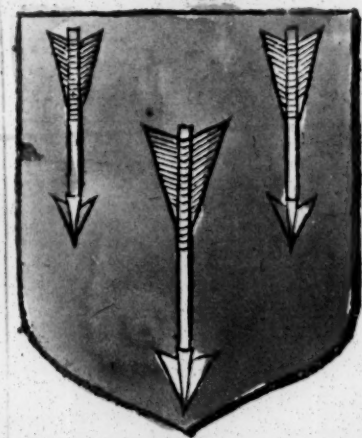
He beareth, Ermine, a *Crosse-bow*, bent in Pale, A Crosse-bow bent.
 Gules, by the name of *Arblaster*, quasi *Arubalista*.
 This *Instrument Military* (saith *Polydor*) was first devised by the *Cretians*. And in former ages was called in Latine *Scorpio*, and out of this they used to shoot stones, as *Ammianus Marcellinus* noteth, saying, *Et Scorpiones quocunque manus perite duxissent, rotundos Lapides evibrabant.*



He beareth, Ermine, three long *Bowes* bent in Pale, Gules, by the name of *Bowes*, and of Sir *Thomas Bowes*. This kind of *Bow* is called in Latine *Arcus*, ab *arcendo*, of keeping the enemy aloof, and not permitting him to approach near to us, by darting (as it were) out of the arrowes, whereby we do gall, wound or kill them afar off. This is a *Military Instrument* of the *missile* sort, and that not of the meanest rank, if we considerately peruse the Histories of former ages, for we shall find more set battels fought, and famous victories atchieved by *English men* with bowes and arrowes, than any Nation of Christendome hath obtained by any one Instrument whatsoever, without exception. But this weapon alone sufficeth not of it self to perform any action, but with the *Arrowes* assistance, whereof you have an example in this next *Escocheon*.



He beareth, Gules, three *Arrowes*, Or, Feathered and headed Argent, which is the Coat of that worthy and ancient Family of *Hales of Kent*, now flourishing in the persons of that *Honourable Gentleman* Sir *Edward Hales* of *Tunstall* in *Kent*, *Baronet*, *Robert Hales* of the Court of Chancery, and others.



He beareth, Gules, three broad *Arrowes*, Argent. The *Arrow* is called in Latine *Sagitta* (as some do conceit it) quasi *satis ictus*, for that it annoyeth and galleth the enemy far enough off, so as he cannot approach the *Archer* to endamage him, because by the smart delivery of the *Bow*, the enemy is put to hazard a great way off: others would have it called (and not unaptly) *quod Sagax sic ictus ejus*: for that the same being directed by the hand of a cunning and skilfull *Archer* doth cleave the pinne or mark oftentimes in two, though the same be but of a small scantling.

The *Arrow* is reckoned one of the number of weapons destinated to avengement, as appeareth, *Dent. 32. 42. I will make mine Arrowes drunk with blood (and my sword shall eat flesh) for the blood of the slain, and of the Captains, when I begin to take vengeance of the Enemy.*

Sometimes you shall find both these martiall weapons borne together in one *Escocheon*, as in this next appeareth.



The *Field* is Sable, *two long bowes bent in Pale, the strings counterposed, Or, between as many sheaves of Arrows, Banded, Argent.* This Coat standeth in *Kirton Church in Devonshire.* This sort of bearing may signify a man resolved to abide the utermost hazard of battell, and to that end hath furnished himself to the full, as well with Instruments of ejaculation, as also of retention. The *Bow* and *Arrows* in former ages, have won more glory to this Kingdome than any other sort of Souldiery whatsoever, as the renowned Victories obtained in *France* do well testifie. There is yet another form of bearing of *Arrows* diverse from these, as in example.



He beareth, Argent, *A Quiver, Gules, banded and replenished with Arrows, Or, between three Pheons, Sable.* This Coat is quartered by *Loyd of Hollyrood Ampney, in the County of Gloucester.* It was a custom amongst the *Persians* when they went to warfare, every man to cast an *Arrow* into a Chest, ordained for that purpose, and placed before the Throne of their King: and at their return, every one to take his own Shaft, that so by the number of *Arrows* remaining, the number of the deceased might be certainly known.



The *Field* is Argent, *two Bars, Sable, on a Canton of the second, a Pheon of the first.* This is the paternall Coat-Armour of *Sir John Bingley Knight, in the Reign of King James, Auditor of his then Majesties Receipts in the Exchequer.*

The *Pheon* is the head of an Instrument of the Missile sort, which we call a *Dart*, the same being a long and light Staff, headed after this manner, and having a *Thong* fastened to the midst thereof, for the more sleighty and strong forcing the same against the enemy, to keep or annoy him afar off. This is called in Latine *Jaculum, quia è longinquo jaciatur*: it pierceth speedily, and maketh a large wound, by reason of the wide spreading barbs thereof. The bearing of *Pheons* is both ancient and commendable.



He beareth, Argent, *a Fesse between three Pheons, Sable, by the name of Rowdon, or Raudon (for I find it written both ways, and that anciently.)* This is a *Yorkshire Family*, and was resident at *Rawdon, or Roudon*, as appeareth by divers Deeds in the time of *Richard the second, Henry the sixth, and Henry the eighth.*

The



The Field is Argent, on a Fesse, Gules, between three Pheons, Sable, a Lyon passant, Or. This is the Coat-Armour of Marmaduke Rowdon, one of the Captains of the City of London. And now this next example will shew you a Charge somewhat like unto this Pheon, yet differeth it much from it in name, and in the fashion also, if you observe it with a curious eye, as it well becommeth a good Blazoner to do.

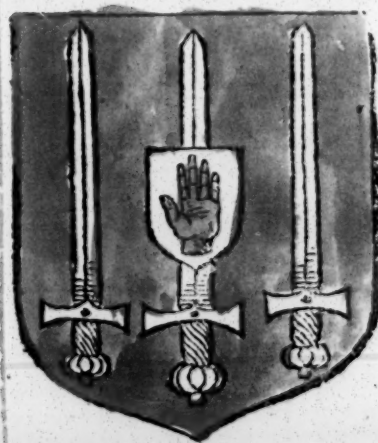


He beareth, Vert, on a Cheuron, Argent, three barbed Arrow-heads, Sable, by the name of Kemis of Wick-wick, in Gloucestershire.

And hitherto of Missils: we now come to Manuals. Weapons Manual, are so called, because *manu tractantur*, they are managed by the hand; when by the use of them we do assaile our foes, or put away profered wrong, by encountering or grappling with them at handy strokes. Such are these that follow, and their like.



He beareth, Argent, a Sword in Pale, Sable, by the name of Dymock. The Sword is a Weapon fitted for execution and vengeance; as we may see *Deut. 32. 41. If I whet my glittering Sword, and mine hand take hold on judgment, I will render vengeance to mine enemies, and will reward them that hate me.* Furthermore it is said, *Jer. 46. 10. For the Sword shall devour, and it shall be satiated and made drunk with their blood, for the Lord God of Hostes hath a Sacrifice in the North Country by the River Perath.*



The Field is Gules, three Swords in Pale, Argent, an Inesccheon of the second, charged with a Sinister hand couped at the wrist as the first. This is the paternall Coat-Armour of Sir Simon Clarke of Salford in the County of Warwick, Knight, sometimes Cofferer to King James, who deriveth his descent from Anketell de Wood-Church in the County of Kent.



He beareth, Gules, three Swords conjoyned at the Pommels in Fesse, their points extended into the corners of the Esccheon, Argent, by the name of Stapleton. The Galatians, instead of ordinary Swords, used a kind of two-handed or bastard long-sword, which they fastened with chains to their right sides. A like manner of fastning our Swords to our right sides was in use with our Horsemen in England in the time of King Edward the third, as may be seen by the great Seal then used.

It is a reproachfull thing for a Knight, to be disarmed of his sword in battell; *Quia si gladio spoliaretur, omnem perderet honorem militiae & Privilegium.*

He

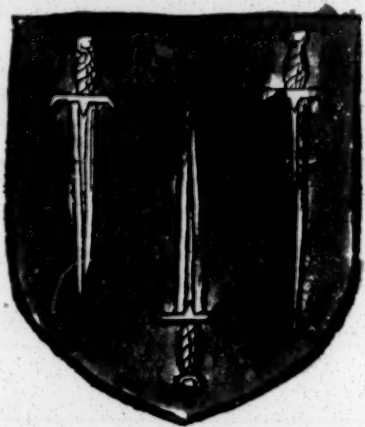


He beareth, Azure, three Swords, one in Pale point upward, surmounted of the other two, placed Saltire-waies, points downward, Argent, by the name of Norton. A certain Laconian, when his son found fault with his Sword, that it was too short, made his answer, *Idcirco paruum datur forti viro ut addat gressum*; Therefore is a short Sword given to a man of courage that he may lengthen the same with a step: meaning thereby that because his Sword was short, he should approach so much the nearer to his enemy, and so

might he make the same long enough, so may he buckle him hand to hand, and perhaps wrest the weapon out of the adversaries hand, to his great credit, *Gloriosum enim est victoriæ genus, ab eo cum quo decertas Arma capere*, It is a praise-worthy thing for a man to bereave or despoile his enemy of his Armes or Weapons: yea, so glorious is it reckoned, as that many men having possessed themselves with their enemies weapons, either by surprise or slaughter, have used the same and none other, all the dayes of their life. As appeareth (in part) 1 Maccab. 3. 12. So Judas took their spoiles, and took also Apolonius Sword, and fought with it, all his life long.

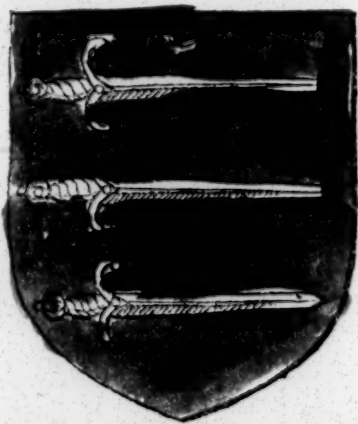
Which is a good Sword, Seneca sheweth in these words, *Gladium bonum dices, non cui deauratus est balthæus, nec cui vagina gemmis distinguitur, sed cui ad secundum subtilis est acies*.

Three Swords
in pale.



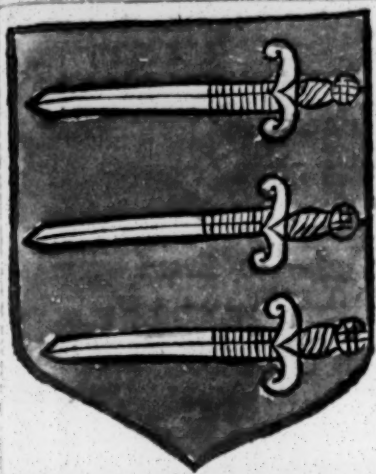
He beareth, Sable, three Swords in Pale, two with their points downward, and the middlemost upwards, by the name of Rawline. There are besides these, divers other forms of bearing of Swords, as three Swords points in point, in Bend, Barre, &c. I find another Coat of like Charge and Name, but diversly borne from this. As by example appeareth in this next Escoccheon.

Three Swords
their points
towards the
Dexter.

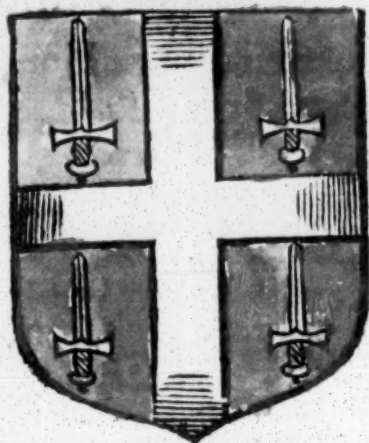


The Field is, Sable, three Swords Barre wayes, their points towards the Sinister part of the Escoccheon, Argent, the Hilts and Pommels, Or, a cressant for a difference by the name of Rawlyn. As touching the invention of Swords, Polydor Virg. saith, their use was found out by the Lacedemonians. The Romans in their Saturnalian feasts, amongst other exercises used the game of Sword-playing, to the end that in time of peace, they being accustom'd to behold Fighting, Wounds and Swords, might be the lesse

discouraged, when they see the Feats of Armes in the Field against the enemy; and therefore the Chifetain or Generall of the Host was to exhibit to the people a game of Fence or Sword-playing.



He beareth, Gules, three Swords extended, Barreways, Argent, the Hilts and Pomels, Or, by the name of *Chute*, and is the bearing of *Chaloner Chute* of *Sutton Court* in the County of *Middlesex*, Esquire, a worthy successour of his Fathers vertues, who was a Gentleman of much Eminence and Knowledge in his practice of the Lawes, and praise-worthy reputation.



The Field is, Gules, a Croſſe between foure Swords, Argent, the Pummels and Hilts, Or. This Coat was given to *Sir John Philipot* Knight, sometime Lord Mayor of *London* (and used with his ancient Armes which are, Sable, a Bend, Ermine) for a Coat of Augmentation; for this *Sir John Philipott* at his own charges set forth a fleet of Ships in the year 1378. (which was in the second year of King *Richard the second*) and scoured the Seas, at that time so sorely infested with Pirates, that the Merchant ships could

not traffick in safety. Master *Camden* in his *Britannia* sets forth, that he like a good patriot of his Country, surprised *John Mercer* a Scottish Rover, and all the Rabble of his adherents, besides fifteen saile of Spanish Ships, richly freighted with Merchandize, which they had taken as prize, whereof he made no other use, but to give supply to his Sovereign, for he maintained one thousand men in the Kings wars in *France*, and performed many pious and laudable works in his life time, and ordained many more by his last will extant in the Registers of the *Hoystring London*. King *Richard the second* rewarded his good service with a grant of forty pounds of yearly renew of land escheated to the Crown, yet in the possession of *Sir John Philipott* his next heir in *Philpot Lane* in *London*; and made him Knight in *Smithfield*, when he rewarded *Sir William Walworth* Mayor of *London*, with that order at the same time, when he vanquished that arch Rebell of *Kent*, *Wat Tyler*. He builded a fair Chappell at his Mannor of *Granch* in *Gillingham* in *Kent*, which Mannor is a member of the *Cinquaports* which he bequeathed to his second son, from whom descended Captain *Thomas Philipott* that valiantly maintained a challenge in the Low Countries against Captain *Debee* that had wickedly depraved our late *Queen Elizabeth*, and slew the said *Debee* in single combat. And from another son of *Sir John Philipott* is descended Captain *Thomas Philipot* of *Apston-Hall* in *Hertford-shire* not far from *Woodhall Filpott*, the ancient seat of this family who (by following the wars in *Queen Elizabeths* dayes at an expensive rate) was constrained to alienate those lands. *Sir John Philipot* now one of the Justices of the Common Pleas in *Ireland*, but borne in *Kent*, is branched from those of *Gillingham* aforesaid. I have seen some evidences which do perswade me to believe that the lands now belonging to *Sir John Philipot*, the chief of this house at *Stepney* nigh *Lon.* came to his Ancestors by marriage with the Sister of *Thomas Becket* Arch-bishop of *Carterbury*. The Swords are the truest Emblems of Military honour, and should incite the Bearers to a just and generous pursuit of Honour and Vertue in Warlike-ways, especially when they intend the defence of the Christian Faith, denoted suffici-

Captain Thomas Philipott a valiant Gentleman.

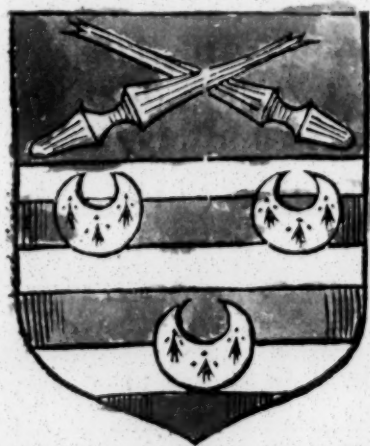
sufficiently in the *Crosse*, as here in this *Coat*. Much might be spoken here of the bearing of the *Sword*; it being an *Emblem* of Government and Justice, and borne before the King, *G O D S Lievetenant*, and in other places to honour *Lievetenants* to the Kings Majelty: but of a bearing so apt to be displayed, I need say no more.



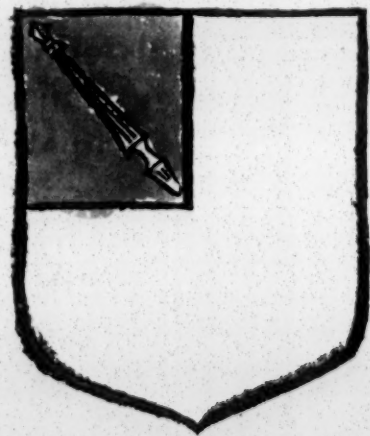
He beareth, Azure, a *Curtelasse in Bend*, Proper, garnished, Or. This *Coat* pertaineth to the Family of *Tatnall* in the County of *Chester*. The old *Britans* our *Ancestors* were wont to weare a short and broad *Sword*; so did the *Spartanes* also, whom when one of their *Enemies* mocked for so curted a weapon, it was replied, that it was not so short but it could reach into their hearts, as often as they met in *Field*.



He beareth, Azure, three *Launces in Bend*, Or, Armed, Argent, by the name of *Carlow*. It was a custom amongst the *Romans* when they did undertake any lawfull wars, after deniall of restitution demanded of things unlawfully taken, or satisfaction for wrongs offered, that the *King of Arms* (to whom the denouncing of battel and defiance did properly appertain) should amongst other ceremonies, throw a *Spear* headed with *Iron*, imbrued with bloud, and scorched with fire, into the Soile of that people against whom such war was denounced; to notifie unto them that they would severely prosecute them with fire and force for the wrong by them committed.



He beareth, *Barrey of six*, Argent and *Gules*, three *Cressants*, Ermine, on a *Chief* of the second, two *Launces in saltire*, their heads broken off, Or. This was the *Coat-Armour* of *William Watson Esquire*, sometime Keeper of the store of the *Ordinance*, as well of those in the *Tower of London*, as of these belonging to the *Navy*; who was *Crandfather* to those five brothers, viz. *William Watson* of *Frendesbury* in the County of *Kent*. *John Watson* of *Wolpett* in *Suffolk*. *Richard* and *Norton Watson*, both of *London*; and *Thomas Watson*, one of the *Clerks* of his Majesties Court of *Kings Bench*.



He beareth, Argent, on a quarter, *Gules*, a *spear in Bend*, Or, by the name of *Knight, Hybern*. It was the manner of the *Romans* to bestow *Spears* upon the valiant and well-deserving Souldiers in recompence of their acceptable service performed. To this end and purpose (as *Festus Pompeius* supposeth) because the *Spear* is the perfection of *Martiall affaires*, and *Imperiall* jurisdiction: and for that it was a custom to make sale of captives under the same; as also to make them and such Souldiers as had transgressed the *Military discipline* (whereupon they were disarmed of their *Military Belt*, and received the ignominious name of *Discincti*) to passe the

yoke

yoke, the first, for that they were brought into subjection by force; the other, for transgression of the *Lawes Military*.

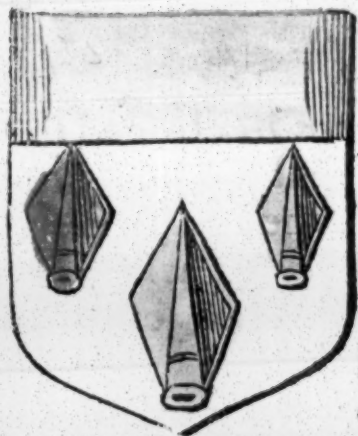
This *Yoke* consisteth of three *Spears*, whereof two were pitched upright, and the third was bound crosse-ways to them both; under this *Yoke* were both enforced to passe, that their reproach might be the greater.

Before a man shall go about to buckle with his enemies, it behoveth that the *Army* be fully furnished, and provided with all sorts of *Military* provisions, both defensive and offensive, by the example of *Uzziah King Judah*: of whom it is said,

Uzziah had also an hoste of fighting men, that went out to war by bands, according to the count of their number, under the hand of Jeiel, &c.

And Uzziah prepared them throughout all the hoste Shields, and Speares, and Helmets, and Briggandines, and bowes and stones to sling, 2 Chron. 26.

II. 14.



He beareth, *Argent*, three *Spears heads*, *Gules*, a *Chief*, *Azure*. This *Coat-Armour* belongeth to *Robert Reyce of Preston* in the *County of Suffolk*, *Esquire*, a worthy *Gentleman*, whose great charge and care in collecting and preserving the *Antiquities* of that *County*, merits a large *Encomium*. The *Spears heads* being apt and ready to pierce according to the opinion of some *Authors*, betokeneth a dexterity and nimbleness of wit, to penetrate and understand matters of highest consequence.

As concerning the quantity or weight of *Spears heads*, we find in them in all *Ages*, answerable to the strength of the persons that were to manage them: So we read that the *Speare-head* of *Goliath* that encountred with *David*, weighed six hundred sheckles of *Iron*, which was correspondent to his *speare*, that was resembled for bignesse to a *Weavers beame*; as also to the hugeness of his stature which was six cubits and a hands breadth, *1 Sam. 17.4*. Also we read of *Ishbubenob* the son of *Haraphah* (of the race of the *Giants*) whose head of his *speare* weighed three hundred sheckles of *brasse*, even he being girded with a new sword, thought to have slain *David*.



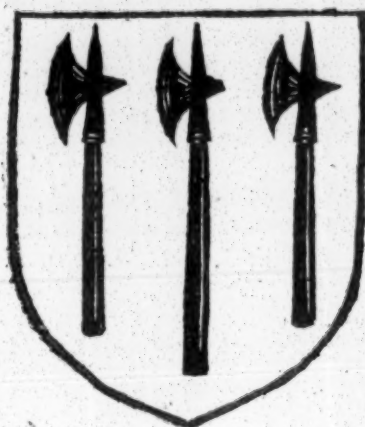
He beareth, *Sable*, a *Cheuron* between three *Spears heads*, *Argent*, three points embrued, Proper, by the name of *Morgan*. *Alexander the great*, compared an *Army* without a good *Captain* to a *speare* without a strong head, for that as the shaft of the *speare* could have little force without the head, though it be much larger than it, so the greatest *Army* can little availe without the fore-guidance of a valiant *Leader*.

A Cheuron between three Spears heads.

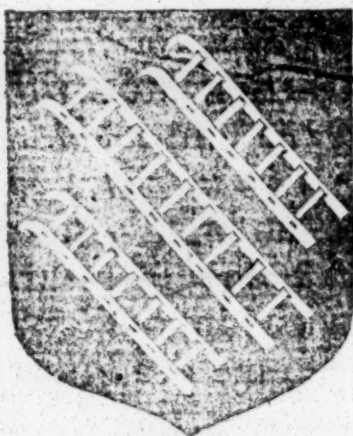
Now, I shall I hope without any great breach of *Method*, demonstrate the bearing in *Armory* of some part of a *Tilt-speare* or *Tilt-stave*, call it which you please, which kind of weapon or instrument, although it be not of any use in the wars, yet the well-managing thereof maketh a man the more expert for *military* service on horseback, and therefore may challenge to be ranked among *martiall* weapons managed with the hand.

Diverse Statutes and Ordinances have been made by the Commandements of former Kings of this Realme concerning Royall Justs and Tiltings within this Kingdome, which do sufficiently prove their former use to have been more frequent than now they are, and it is much to be wished that this Royall and honourable exercise might be more frequently practised, to which none are to be admitted as actors by the ancient Ordinances, but such as are well known unto the King of Armes, of that Province where it is to be performed, to be Gentlemen of Coat-armour, Bloud and descent: but no more of this at this time, which deserveth rather a Volume than a Page, for setting out its due Commendation and Antiquity.

Ordin. Stat. and Rules of Job. Lord Tiptoft Earle of Warc. const. of England, dated 29 Maii 6. Edward 4.



He beareth, Argent, three Bills in Pale, Sable, by the name of Gibbes. These are taken by some to be Danish Hatchets. To this head must be referred all Glaves, Partizans, Clubs, Polaxes, and whatsoever other weapons of like kind, wherewith we do either assaile or repulse our enemies by encountering them at handy-strokes. The brown Bill is a notable weapon for execution, and hath been of great use in Military services, but now near antiquated, if not altogether, since the Musket and Caliver have come in use.



He beareth, Sable, three Scaling Ladders in Bend, Argent, by the name of Shipstowe.

Three scaling Ladders.

To this head must all other Martiall Instruments of these natures (not hitherto handled) be reduced, whether they pertain to order and direction, or else to Execution; and belted under their particular Heads, according to their propriety of their severall kinds.

SECT. IV. CHAP. XV.

OF weapons Invasive or offensive we have formerly discoursed: Now come we to the handling of the other member, comprehending weapons defensive, borne in Coat-armour. Of these some do serve for defence onely, others serve both for defence and habit also: of the former sort are such as next ensue and their like.

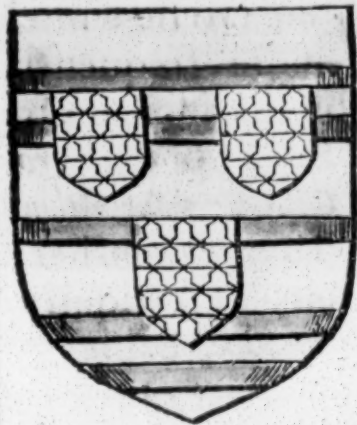


He beareth, Argent, three Escocheons, Sable. This was the Coat-armour of Sir John de Lowdham or Lowdham Knight, owner of the Mannor of Lowdham in suffolk in the time of Edward the third; it is now quartered by the before mentioned Samuel Bleverhasset Esquire, now Lord of the same Mannour. Unto Dame Joane the relict of this Sir John Lowdham, did Sir Edmond de Ufford Knight, brother of Robert de Ufford Earle of suffolk, Sir Robert Bacon Knight, and Robert de Prestone, by their deed with their severall

Seals of their Arms thereunto affixed, release in the forty second year of

Edward the third, their right in certain lands, &c. in Herkesteed, Holbroke, Wolferston, and other Towns in Suffolk.

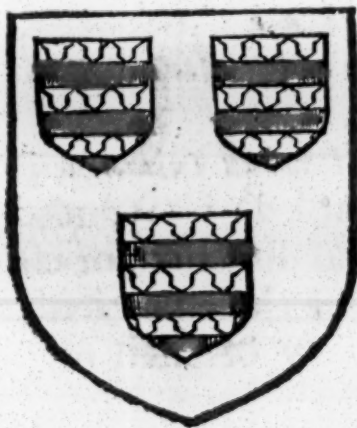
Three Escocheons.



He beareth, Or, a *Barrulet* between two bars *Gemmes*, Gules, three *Escocheons*, Verrey, by the name of *Gamolle*. This was the *Coat-Armour* of *Alanus de Gamoll* Knight, that lived about the time of *Edward the third* King of *England*. By occasion of which name I am put in mind of a Gentleman of the same name, but of diverse Family, as may appear by his *Coat-armour*, the same being Or, three *Mallets*, Sable; of whom I find mention in an Inquisition taken in the County of *Chester*, Anno 13.

Edward. 3. in hæc verba; Comperitum est, quod Henricus Filipinham de Gamul tenet dimidium unius feodi militis in Storton, &c. From whom is descended *Edmond Gamull* Esquire, one of the Aldermen of the City of *Chester*: whose endeavours and furtherance to the Common-wealth, there, deserveth a memorable recordation, as well in respect of his particular actions, as the good examples he shall leave to after-comers of like merit.

Three Escocheons Barrey.



He beareth, Or, three *Escocheons*, Barrey of six, Verrey and Gules, by the name of *Mounchensey*. A *Lacedemonian* Dame, having a son entring into *Military* profession, at his departure gave him a *Shield*, and therewithall used these words, *Fili aut hunc, aut super hunc*. Thereby admonishing him briefly, so to bear himself in battell, that either he should return with victory, bringing his *Shield* with him, or should valiantly dye, and so be brought home dead upon the same. Touching signes in ancient times de-

scribed upon *Shields*, *Vegetius* hath these words: *Ne Milites aliquando in tumultu prælii a contubernaliis aberrarent, diversis Cohortibus diversa in scutis signa pingebant, quæ ipsi nominabant digmata, sicut etiam nunc moris est: Præterea in adverso scuto uniuscujusque Militis literis erat nomen adscriptum, addito ex quo esset Cohorte, quæve Centuria.* These *Shields* are meerly for defence.

Touching the variety of *Shields* or defensible weapons, and their uses, we read that the *Roman* Captains or Leaders, had their light harnessed Souldiers on foot, armed onely with *Sword* and *Target*, and were called *Rorarii*; whose office was with a light skirmish to give the first onset on the enemy, to see if they could force them to remove their first Station, and so make way for the *Horesmen*, sicut *Ros ante gelu*, as the *Dew* or *moist* goeth before the *Frost*. *Alex. gen. dierum. lib. 6. pag. 369.*

This sort of Souldiers were highly rewarded of *Kings*, in regard of their bold adventure in bearing the first brunt of the battell. Of these some were called *Peltati*, because they were Armed with a kind of *Shield* or *Target*, like to a *half moon*; some *Cetrati*, for that they were armed with light *Targets* or *Bucklers* after the *Spanish* or *Africk* fashion.

Caius Marius did prohibit his Souldiers the bearing of sleight and small *Targets*, in regard of their unserviceable use.

After

After that *Romulus* had made a league with *Tatius* King of the *Sabines*, the *Romans* laying aside the *Grecian Shield* (which formerly they used) assumed the *Sabine Shield*; and *Romulus* did interchange Armour with the *Sabines*, and continued the use of them. It is a thing that hath been of some men holden for an infallible observation, that all Nations do change (if not the form of *Martial discipline*) their military weapons at the least, once in the space of an hundred years, upon some one occasion or other.

Among the *Germans* it was holden a thing so ignominious for a man to lose his *Shield* in fight, as nothing could be more reproachfull; Inasmuch as he that was found culpable therein, was excluded from all sacred Rites, and common Councils; yea, so odious was it holden amongst them, as that many (having escaped the battell) were branded with this publick infamy, and being unable to sustain so great reproach, have hanged themselves.

Amongst the *Romans* it was in use oftentimes to lay their *children* new born in *Shields* instead of *Cradles*; because they held it a presage of future fortitude and valour in the *Child*: So we read that *Hercules*, who exceeded all other of that Age in fortitude, was rocked in a *Shield*.

A certain *Lacedemonian* skirmishing with his Enemy, and having his *Sword* drawn, and spying some advantage thereto, was minded to have run him through therewith instantly, the sign of retreat was given, whereupon he forbore; and being demanded why he slew not his enemy when it was in his power; he answered, *melius est parere Imperatori, quam hostem occidere*.

Moreover as touching the *Shield*, we read that it was usuall to hang them up in Churches instead of *Epitaphs*, as is the use here amongst us at this day, though not to that end, as is gathered by the words of *Trebellianus Pollio* in the History of *Claudius Caesar*, where he saith, *Claudium principem loquor, cujus vita, probitas & omnia quae in Repub. gessit tantam posteris famam dedere, ut Senatus populusque Romanus, novis eum honoribus post mortem affecerit. Illi Clipeus aureus, vel ut Grammatici loquuntur, Clipeum aureum Senatus totius Iudicio in Romana Curia collatum est, ut etiam nunc videtur expressa thorace vultus Imago. Lazius lib. 9. 936.*

Like as the *Shield* served in the battell for a defence and safeguard of the Body of Souldiers against blowes and wounds; even so in time of peace, the same being hanged up, it did shield and defend the owner against the malevolent detractions of the envious sort, who do labour to deprave mens best actions, they themselves never endeavouring any that were laudable; whereby they do verifie in themselves that most true, and no lesse approved saying of *Lippius*, *lavor & invidia bonorum operum sunt impedimenta, aut venena*: for if they cannot hinder them from passing, they will labour to corrode them with their venomous teeth of detraction after they be passed. Besides these *Shields* which we call *Armes suspence*, do (withall) not onely possesse, but also beautifie the room with a *military Ornament*: wherein each mans particular *Armes* are expressed at this day, and the *Helmets* and *Crests*, consisting of *Crowns*, *horns*, and *wings of fowles* affixed upon them, are placed above the *Shields*. *Lazius lib. 9. 934.*

Now will we exemplifie such as are for defence and habit also.



He beareth, Argent, a close *Helmet*, Gules, by the name of *Kingley*. It was the manner of the *Romans* in their warfare to cover the *Hubergions* and Head-pees of those that were called, *Levis armaturæ milites*, or Light harnessed *Souldiers* (whether they were horse or foot) with the skins of *Beares*: like as it was of the ancient *Grecians* to cover their heads with *Otters* skins instead of *Helmets*; and both of them to one end; namely that thereby they should seem to be more terrible and ghastly in the sight of their enemies, and their enemies eye being occupied in admiration of the strangeness of such habits, they might be the lesse able to attend their fight, and so (with more facility and lesse danger to themselves) be the more easily over-come.

Three Hel-
mets with
their bevers
open.



He beareth, Argent, three *Helmets* with their *Bevers* open, Sable, by the name of *Minier*. The bearing of the *Helmets* after these severall manners (to wit) sometimes close *Bevered*, and other whiles with their *Bevers* open, have their severall intendments; those of *Action*, and these of *Cessation*. So much briefly of their diverse bearing, as for the present may suffice. Of the reasons of such their bearings, I shall have occasion to speak hereafter more fitly, when I shall treat of the *Atchievements* of the particular state of dignities.



He beareth, Argent, on a *Bend*, Gules, a *Helmet* in the dexter point, Or, by the name of *Trayton*. The *Helmet* thus placed, and being a chief part of military habit; may rather seem to be a reward for service than an ordinary charge, and of it self may be-token wisdom as well as valour, as we may gather by the statue or image of *Minerva*, whom the *Poets* do faine to be the goddess of wisdom, and all good Arts and Sciences; which statue is evermore found to be adorned with an *Helmet* on her head, which doth represent to our understanding, not so much the safeguard and defence of the head from violence, as also that the same is inwardly fraught with wisdom, policy and reason, and is impenetrable by force, or guilefull practise. The head so armed is securely fortified against invasions, and prepared for answering of all questions: It well fitteth martiall men to discourse and sing of battells and victories, of armour, horses, and military exercises, as the *Romans* were accustomed to relate, and sing of victories, and the memorable exploits of worthy warriors, according to that saying,

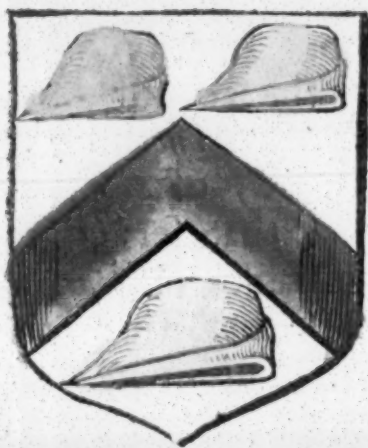
*Navita de ventis, de tauris narrat Arator
Enumerat miles vulnera, pastor Oves.*

The true Ornaments of *Martiall men*, are a shattered *Shield*, a dented *Helmet*, a blunted *Sword*, and a wounded face, all received in battell.

He

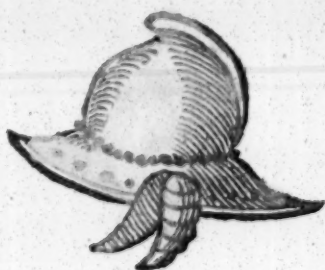


He beareth, Diamond, a Lyon passant, gardant, Topaz, between three Helmets, Pearle. This is the Coat of the noble Family of *Compton*, of which an eminent Ornament is the right honourable *James Earle of Northampton*.



The Field is Pearle, a Cheuron, Ruby, between three Morions or Steele Caps, Saphire. This is the paternall Coat-Armour of the Right Honourable *Thomas Lord Brudenell of Stenton*. This Morion, Steele-cap or Scull was the ancient armour for the head of a foot-man that served in the wars, it is called a Morion, quia Mauri hujusmodi utebantur casside. I confesse this Morion here demonstrated, differs in form from that which is now in use: and because no bearing in Coat-armour of a modern fashioned Morion at this

present occurs unto my memory, I have caused one of them to be cut, as in this next figure you may see.



The Morion now in use.



The Field is Saphire, three left hand Gauntlets, Topaz. This is the paternall Coat-armour of the Right Honourable *Mildmay Fane, Earle of Westmerland, Baron Le de Spencer and Burghurst, Knight of the Bath*. *Panormitanus* maketh mention of one *Duke Reynard*, who by a Herald sent a Gauntlet unto *Alphonsus King of Aragon*, and withall denounced him battell; who willingly accepted the same, and demanded of the Herald whether he challenged him to fight with his Army, or in single combat: who answered, Not with

his Army. Whereupon *Alphonsus* assigned a day and place for the purpose, and came at the prefixed time, but the Duke failed. Such is the Law of Armes, in case of single combat, that the party defendant shall appoint the time and place, for the performance thereof, as witnesseth *Spigellius* in these words: *Jure belli licet provocato diem & locum Prelii dicere*.

This is to be understood in private challenges; for otherwise it is where the Combatants are sentenced by the publick magistrate to fight, in which case with us in England, the time, place, and weapons are to be appointed by Judges of that Court, before whom the matter depends.

Three left Gauntlets Panormitan.

Baron le Despencer and Burghurst.

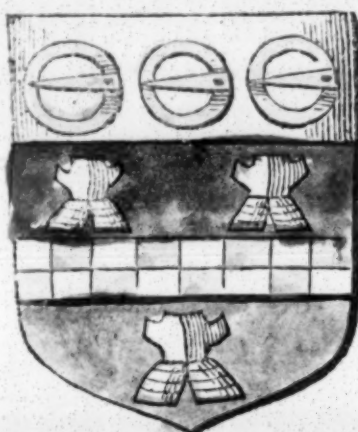
Honour and Armes, pag. 73. M. S.

Ordre & forme de la Bataille devant le Connestable & marschall Gloss. Dom.

He Hen. Spelman.



He beareth, Gules, three *Dexter Armes vambraced* and *proper*, by the name of *Armestrong*. Well do these *Armes* thus fenced, agree with the name of the *bearer*, for then are the *Armes* best fitted for the performance of high enterprises, when they are thus fortified and made strong against all violent encounters: for by means thereof, the *Souldiers* are *to* emboldened, as that nothing can daunt them: in which respect men of former ages reckoned *Armour* the members of *souldiers*, for that the use thereof is no lesse behovefull for military persons, than are their natural members.



He beareth, Vert, a *Barre* compony, Argent and Azure, between three *curasses* of the second; on a *Chief* as the same, as many *fermailes* or *buckles*, like the third, by the name of *Baldberny* of Scotland. The *curasse* is that part of *Armour*, that serveth to secure the breasts, bowels and intrailles of man, against all force and violence whatsoever, from the gullet of the throat, to his loynes, whereupon they do chiefly rest. *Damaratus* a noble Captain of the *Lacedemonians*, being demanded why it was lawfull for the *Spartanes* in cooping with their enemy to forsake their *Helmets* and *Curasses*, but in no case to forgoe their *Swords*: he made answer that these were to guard their private persons, but their swords served to secure the weale-publick: a man may expose himself to danger or to death, but may not in any case leave his Religion, Prince, and Country void of succour.

Concerning the defensive furniture of mans body, we read that anciently they were made of linnen cloath, of exceeding high proof: Such was that much famous linnen *Brigandine* of *Amasis* King of *Aegypt*, whereof every thread consisted of three hundred and sixty other threads, wherein were portrayed and set forth the forms and shapes of manifold sorts of Animals (that he used to prosecute in his accustomed exercise of hunting) in gold, and divers coloured yarne. And not onely the furniture ordained for the safety of mans body, were made of linnen in those dayes, but also the furniture of the *Horses* (of such as were called *Cataphracti Equites*) as their bardings and *Caparisons*, were also made of linnen, artificially wrought with bars of Iron after the manner of feathers, and both of them so curiously intermixt, and platted together, as that (in fine) it becometh a defence of impenetrable resistance against any sort of weapons: which kind of furniture was in use with the Romans, not onely for the safeguard of the Horses, but also for the safety and preservation of the *Cataphracti*, or such as we term men of *Armes* compleatly furnished a *Cape a pee* (as the French phrase is) to withstand and sustain the shock or brunt of the enemy, by whom also the discomfited forces have been often repaired.

The



The *Field* is *Ruby*, three *Legs*, *Armed*, *Proper*, conjoined in *Fesse* at the upper part of the *Thigh*, flexed in *Triangle*, garnished and spurred, *Topaz*. This *Coat* is quartered by the Right honourable the now *Earle* of *Derby*. In ancient time *Souldiers* that either had sold or otherwise lost their *Armour* by negligence, were (by a *Military Law*) punished with death, as he, that runneth from his *Captain*. Thus far of *Military* furniture of defence, pertaining to men. Now shall be touched such things as belong to *Horses* of service for the field; though some of them are in common for other *Horses*.

Of the first sort, are the *Shayron*, the *Cranet*, and the *Bard*, whereof I find no particular examples of *Bearing* single and apart, but as they are borne conjunct in the totall furniture of *Horses* for the *Field*, as shall hereafter in their due place be shewed. I will here therefore set forth such as are of ordinary and common use, as they are severally borne in *Escocheons* as followeth.



He beareth, *Argent*, three *saddles* stirropped, *Sable*. Three Saddles. The *Saddle* is of great use for all sorts of horsemen, as well for ease in journeying, as for sure fitting, but most behovefull is the same for *Martiall* men, that serve on horse-back in the *Field*; for that by the means thereof, and of the *Stirrups* thereto affixed, they may be able to sustain the shock of their adversary, as also the more forcibly to encounter him.



He beareth, *Argent*, on a *Chevron*, *Sable*, five *Horse-shoes*, *Or*. This is the *Coat-armour* of *Nicolas Crispe*, one of the *Captains* of the *City of London*. The *Bearing* of *Horse-shoes* in *Armory* is very ancient as the *Armes* of *Robert Ferrars*, *Earle Ferrars*, testifieth, who lived in the time of *King Stephen*, and bore for his *Armes*, *Argent*, six *Horse-shoes*, *Sable*.



He beareth, *Or*, a *bend*, *Sable*, charged with three *Horse-shoes*, *Argent*, by the name of *Shoyswell* of *Sussex*. Three Horse-shoes on a Bend.

To these may be added whatsoever other parts of the furniture of *Horses* fitting for the wars: As *Snaffles*, *Bits*, *Bridles*, and such other like tokens, whereby is signified restraint of liberty, or servile subjection, as appeareth where it is said, *After this now David smote the Philistims and subdued them, and he took the bridle of bondage out of the hand of the Philistims.*

A barded
Horse.

The *Field* is Gules, a barded Horse passant, furnished at all points for the *Field*, Argent.

A Horse thus furnished, is fitted and prepared for the use of a Souldier of that sort which we call *Cataphracti milites*, or men at Armes, of whom I shall make mention in the next *Escocheon*. Not much unlike this is the Caparison wherwith we use to set out our horses prepared for the Tilt, in our joyfull triumphs of peace. I read that it was a custom amongst the Romans (as well in their lesser as greater Triumphs)

that no man (but such as by prerogative, either in respect of some honorable or eminent place, or speciall merit, were thereto priviledged) might meet or accompany him that triumphed on horse-back, but altogether on foot, which custom was of long time observed amongst them.

A Chevalier
Armed at all
points.

The *Field* is Gules, a Chevalier armed at all points, a cape a pee, brandishing his sword aloft, Argent, garnished, Or, mounted on a barded Courser furnished throughout of, and as the second. This *Coat-Armour* (according to *Baro*) pertaineth to the *Dutchy of Lithuania*.

These were those Souldiers strongly armed in Steele called *Cataphracti Equites*, which I lately spoke of, they were habited with *Habergions*, which were either Coats of Maile or of Plate, and differed much from those that we call *Lewis Armatura milites*, in respect of the ponderous weight of their furniture, wherby both themselves and their Horses were the better inabled to receive the shock and strong encounter of their enemy. Whose Armour were a Sallad or Head-piece, their Shield, Graves and Brigantines, all of Brasse, their Bassenets or Sculls, Spears and Swords, like those in use with footmen. Such was the force of these *Cataphracti milites* (or as we call them, men mounted upon Barded Horses) as that they were able to endure the brunt of the enemies, and did oftentimes repaire the forces of the trembling and distrustfull Armies.

SECT. IV. CHAP. XVI.

HAVING in the two former Chapters handled *Artificials military*, both *invasive* and *defensive*; I think it not much amisse now a little to treat of *Trophees* and tokens of *Martiall victory*, and to shew you some emblems of rewards for victory obtained, borne in *Coat-armour*, since victory and the hope thereof sweetneth all those dangerous Travels, and intolerable labours, which the brave *Martial man* joyfully runneth through; yea, even to the hazard of his life. *Trophees* (saith *Lazius*) are spoiles forced from the conquered enemy, all embrewed with blood, and hanged up as they were upon the next tree that could be found to fit that purpose; or else the *Conquering Souldiers* brought them home to their houses where they hanged them up upon some *Pole* or *Tree* called *Gentilitia arbor*, for a monument of the encrease of *Glory* that they had atchieved to the family by their valour. The like custom (saith *Wolf. Laz.*) do we not onely read of in *Thucydides*: but my self have seen and observed represented in

Ancient

Ancient Coines, an Oake having the limbs cut off, and upon the snags thereof were hanged a *German* cloak made of *Badgers* skins (or such other like) called *Lacerna Germanica*, two *Shields*, a *Barbaria Pipe*, and a *German Ensigne*.

There was also another sort of *Trophee*, when a man had subdued his enemies, the manner was to expresse the memory of the victory atchieved (as it was acted) in letters engraved and cut in stone, together with the names of the People and Kings that were vanquished; and this was usually set up in some publick place for the perpetuating of the memory of such their famous conquest to all posterities. To this purpose is that which *Cicero* mentioneth, *ad Heren. Hic in Macedonia Trophæa posuit, eaqueque bellicæ laudis victoriæque omnes gentes Insignia & monumenta esse voluerunt*. And so is that place of *Pliny*, lib. 37. cap. 2. where he writeth that *Pompey the great*, caused an Inscription of a *Trophee* to be erected in the *Pyrenean mountains*. *Wolf. Lazius* lib. 9. 898.

The ancient rewards for victory obtained in the field, borne in *Armes*, are *Garlands*, which the *Armorists* call *Chaplets*, and in Latine they were anciently called *Corona militum*: and of these there then were divers sorts, which were conferred on the *victours*, and were significant demonstrations of the manner of the victory obtained; for the *Ancient bearers*, *horsemen*, *Captains*, and *Lieutenants*, of Cities, Towns, and Ports, which had valorously sustained and indured the siege of their enemies, and were delivered from them, were guerdoned in ancient times with a *Garland of Grasse*, called in Latine, *Corona Graminea sive obsidionaria*; which although it were made of *grasse* (being the only herb that can be supposed to be found in a place long besieged) yet is the same *Garland Gramine*, as (*Pliny* witnesseth) most honourable and noble, and to be esteemed above all others; *Gold*, *Pearl*, *Olive*, *Lawrell*, *Palme*, *Oke* and *Ivie*, giving place to common *Grasse*, that royall herb of dignity.

He also that could prudently delay his enemy, and preserve the *Army* committed to his charge from losse without giving battell, was wont to be rewarded with this kind of *Gramine Garland*: such an one was *Fabius Maximus*, *Qui corona Graminea donatus fuit ab universa Italia; quandoquidem non pugnando sed cavendo rem Romanam restituisset & exercitum sibi creditum conservasset*.

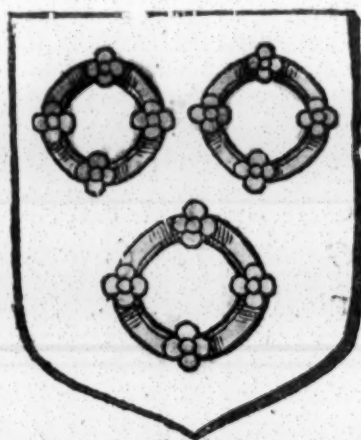
There was another sort of *Chaplet* called *Corona Civica*, which among the *Romans* was in esteem next to the *Corona Graminea*. And it was made of *Oken leaves* and branches, with the fruit of *Acorns* hanging on it. This *Garland* or *Chaplet* was given to him that had saved a Citizen when his life was in extreme perill, killing his enemy, and making good the place where the danger happened: and *Pliny* maketh mention that this sort of *Chaplet* was to be given to one who slew the first enemy, that mounted on the walls of a City or Fortres, being defended by, or for the *Romans*: and I read that *Hostius* the Grandfather of the Roman King *Hostilius*, for his prowess was the first that was remunerated by *Romulus* with a *Chaplet*, called *Corona frondea*, and this was *quod Fidenam irrupisset*: it was *Anno Mundi*, 395.

The *Triumphall Chaplet*, was first made of *Lawrell*, and such an one did *Tiberius Cæsar* use. The *Athenian victors* had their *Chaplets* or *Garlands* of *Olive-leaves*; and these *Chaplets* were rewards also as well for *Mercuriall* or *Martiall* deeds, some of which at first made of leaves, were afterward altered and composed of *Gold*; *Pliny* writeth of the *Rose*,

the *Lily* and the *Violet*, be the flowers wherewith the *Chaplets* or *Garlands* of Noble men ought to be adorned, I confesse he there useth the Latine word *Corona*, but I think under favour there that word *Corona* cannot be taken for a *Crown*, I mean such an one as is in use with us at this day made of *gold*, but rather for a *chaplet* or *garland*.

I find also that *chaplets* are sometimes made of other herbs, as of *Rue*, as that which is borne bend-wise upon the *barres* of the *Coat-Armour* of the Dukedome of *Saxony*: which as learned *Master Selden* out of *Krantzius* hath noted, was at the time of the Creation of *Bernard* (son of *Albert Urso*, Marquesse of *Brandeburg*, and brother to *Otho* the then Marquesse, and to *Sifride* Arch bishop of *Breme*) Duke of *Saxony*, granted to the said *Bernard* by the Emperor *Frederick Barbarossa*, upon the request of the said *Bernard* to difference his *Armes* from his brothers; *Tunc Imperator* (are the words as *Master Selden* citeth them) *ut erat coronatus per æstum Ruteam Coronam iniecit ex obliquo supplicantis clypeo*: which was afterward borne so on their *Coat*, being before *Barrey*, *Sable* and *Or*.

And thus much may suffice to have spoken of *chaplets*; now come we to shew some examples of bearing them in *Coat-Armours*.



He beareth, *Argent*, three *chaplets*, *Vert*, by the name of *Richardson* of *Shropshire*. As these are here borne as the sole charge of the *Field*, so may you also find some *Ordinary* interposed between them as in his next example.

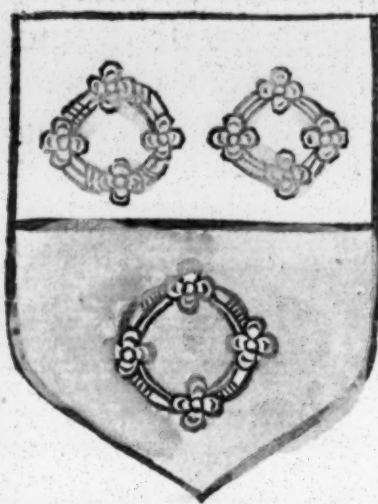


He beareth, *Or*, a *Fesse*, *Sable*, between three *chaplets*, *Vert*. I read that *Hercules* first made himself *Garlands* of the herb called in Latine *Aptum*, which is so called *quia ex eo apex*, id est, *Caput antiquorum triumphantium coronabatur*: this herb is alwayes green, as *Theophraste* observed, it is called in *English* *Merche*.



The *Field* is, *Or*, on a *Chief*, *Gules*, three *Chaplets* of the first. This was the *Coat-Armour* of *Sir Charles Morison* of *Cashio-bury*, in the County of *Hartford*, deceased, divers others there be that bear these *Chaplets* in their *Coat-Armours*, but these here shewed may suffice to make known unto Students in *Armory* how to blazon such a charge when they meet with it.

He



He beareth, parted *per Fesse*, Argent and Azure, three Chaplets counter-changed, by name of *Duke of Devonshire and Kent*, now flourishing in the last of those, in the persons of two worthy Gentlemen, *George Duke and Richard Duke*, Esquires, both of *Maidstone*.

SECT. IV. CHAP. XVII.

U Nto these before mentioned remunerations of joyfull victory, I will adde such artificiall things wherewith the *victorious Martiall man* doth commonly deprive of liberty those whom the fortune of the wars have given him as *Captives and Prisoners*; such be *Prisoners Gifts, Fetters and Shackles*, or *prison Boults*, which are all notes of subjection and captivity, of the bearing of some of these in *Coat-armour*, I wil shew you some examples.



He beareth, Argent, a *Shackbolt*, Sable, by the name of *Nuthall* in the County of *Chester*. Some call this a *Prisoners Bolt*: he that by his valour shall in the wars take his enemy and retain him as his prisoner, may well for such his good service be guerdoned with such a kind of bearing as is here demonstrated; which is an honourable bearing in *Armory*, in regard it doth sufficiently to an Artist declare the first occasion thereof.



He beareth, Sable, two single *Shackbolts*, and one double, Argent, by the name of *Anderton*. These kind of *Armes* may also well be given to such a brave spirit, who by his prowesse can fetch off with strength, or by his charity redeem any of his fellow Souldiers in captivity.

SECT. IV. CHAP. XVIII.

T O these *Martiall Armorialls* we may adde as an Appendix of necessary use in *warlike busineses*, the *Water-bowgets*, which in ancient times were used to carry and conserve in the Camp that usefull element of *Water*. In such vessels some suppose that *Dauids* three worthies, which brake into the Host of the *Philistines*, and drew water out of the well of *Bethlehem*, brought to their King that water he so much longed for. These three mighty men deserved to have been remunerated with such *Armoriall marks* in their *Coat-Armours* for their valour. The

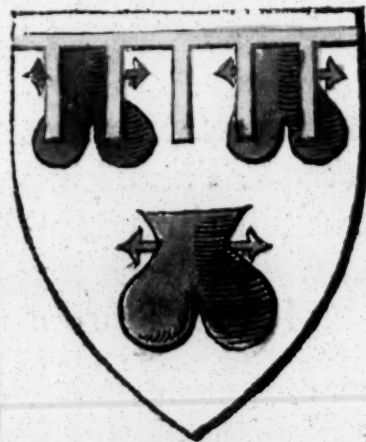
The usuall depicting of these *Water-bowgets* in *Escocheons* of our present age, if we shall compare them with those of former times, we shall find these and them much differing in form, as by these three next *Escocheons*, the first being according to our modern form, and the other two agreeing with the ancient, evidently appeareth.



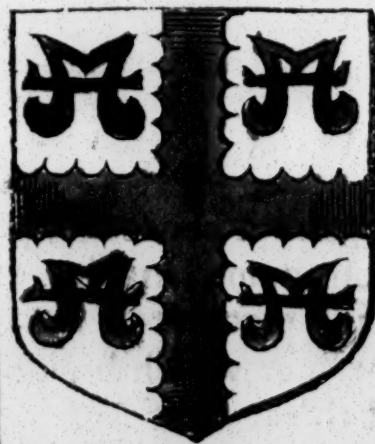
The *Field* is Ruby, three *Water-bowgets*, Pearle. This was the *Coat-armour* of Sir *William Roos*, a *Baron* of this Kingdom, who lived in the time of our two first *Edwards* after the *Conquest*.



These *Water-bowgets* were anciently depicted and portraied in *Coat-Armour* according to the form in this present *Escocheon* demonstrated, witnesse old *Rolls* of *Arms* and *Monuments* of stone. The *Ancients* themselves did somewhat differ in the portraiture of this *Water-bowget*, for I find in a very ancient *Roll* in the custody of the before mentioned *sir Richard St. George Clarenceux*, who I must with a thankful acknowledgment confesse hath been very free in communicating such his collections to the furtherance of this present (second *Edition*) that *Robert de Roos*, son of the late mentioned *William de Roos*, did beare these *Water-bowgets* depicted, as in this next *Escocheon*, with a *File* of five *lambeaux* or *points*.



This is the true figure both of the *Escocheon* and charge, as they be in the said *Roll*, which is written in a hand of that time or very near; and these examples may suffice for *Water-bowgets* of the ancient form, now I will shew you another *Escocheon* with a *Crosse Engrailed* between foure of these *Water-bowgets* of the modern form, yet are the *Arms* very ancient.



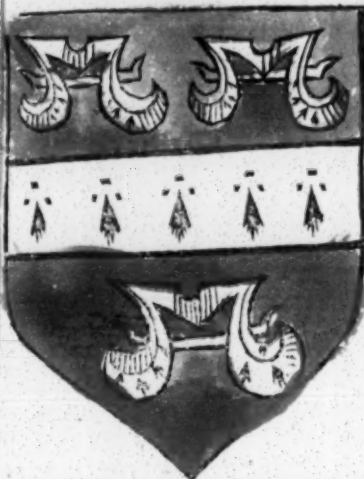
this kind of *Charge* a *Gorge*.

The *Field* is Pearle, a *Crosse Engrailed*, Ruby, between foure *Water-bowgets*, Diamond. This was the *Paternal Coat-Armour* of that Honourable family of the *Bourchiers*, sometimes *Earles* of *Eu* in *Normandy*, from whom are descended the *Bourchiers Earles* of *Bathe*. And that truly noble *Knight Sir Henry Bourchier*, a carefull and diligent searcher out of the hidden *Antiquities* not only of this Kingdom but of *Ireland* also. *Leigh* in his *Accidents of Armory*, p. 127. calleth these *Water-bowgets*, and pa. 176. he termeth

He



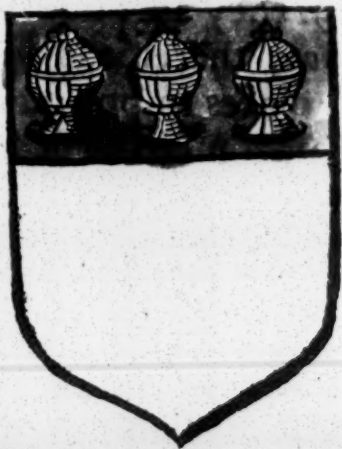
He beareth, Argent, a Fesse, Varry, Or, and Gules, between three Water-bowgets, Sable, by the name of *Dethick*, of which family is Sir *John Dethick* Knight, late Lord Mayor, as also those two ingenious Gentlemen, *Thomas Dethick* who hath long resided at *Ligorne*, and *Henry Dethick* of *Poylers* near *London*, sons of *Henry Dethick*, son of Sir *William Dethick* Knight, son of Sir *Gilbert Dethick* Knight, both principall Kings of Armes, by the Title of Garter.



He beareth, Gules, a Fesse between three Water-bowgets, Ermine, by the name of *Meeres* of *Lincolnshire*, a very ancient family of which is Master *Meeres* who lately married the Daughter of Sir *Erasmus de la Fountain*.



He bears Argent, a Cheuron, between three Water-bowgets, Sable, by the name of *Hill*, and is borne by those two accomplisht Ornaments to this City, *Abraham* and *Thomas Hill*, sons of *John Hill* Esquire, sometimes Alderman of *London*, living 1659. descended from an ancient Family of this surname at *Shilston* in *Devonshire*, which *Abraham Hill* not long since married *Anne* Daughter of *Eulstrode Whitlock* (Commissioner of the great Seal) by *Frances* Daughter of *William* Lord *Willoughby* of *Parham*.



He beareth, Argent, on a Chief Sable, three covered Cups, Or. This is the Coat of Sir *Oliver Butler* or *Botiler* of *Toston* in *Kent*, Baronet.

SECT. IV. CHAP. XIX.

Since there be some things borne in *Armes*, which have a near resemblance among themselves, yet do really differ each from other in name, of which we have not hitherto given any rule: I hope with the readers curteous leave, I may gather such here together, which otherwise according to strict Method, should have been ranked far asunder, by which means the *Student* in *Armory* (for whose benefit onely this work is compiled) may with more facility observe the nice differences of

of such *charges*, which are differenced, and consequently change their names, onely from their

Distinction of their $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Colours or} \\ \text{Formes.} \end{array} \right.$

Of the first sort are *Roundles*, of which *Leigh* giveth examples of nine fundry, each differing from other in name and *Blazon*, according to their different *Colours*, as for example.

If they be	1 Or	Then we call them	1 Besants.
	2 Argent		2 Plates.
	3 Vert		3 Pomeis.
	4 Light-blew		4 Hurts.
	5 Sable		5 Pellets or Ograsses.
	6 Purple		6 Golpes.
	7 Tenne		7 Orenge.
	8 Sanguine		8 Guzes.
	9 Gules		9 Torteauxes.

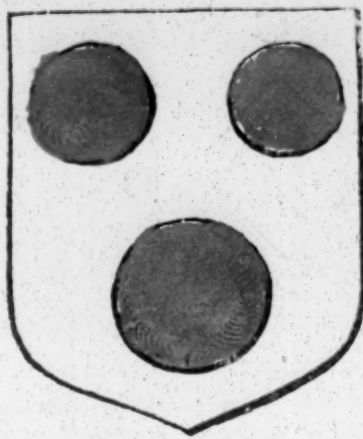
Of some of these, *viz.* *Besants*, *Plates*, *Hurts* and *Pellets*, I have given examples formerly in this Book; examples of *Besants* and *Plates* you may see pag. 292, 293. of *Hurts*, pag. 138. of *Pellets*, pag. 329.

It is not requisite in *Blazon* to name the *Colours* of any of these nine *Roundles*, except they be the counter-changed charge of a field transmuted, as in *Abbots Coat*, of which you shall find the *Blazon* in the fifth section and second Chapter; and in such a case they are called *Roundles*, and by no other name. But otherwise it is sufficient to say, he beareth *Argent*, on a *Chief*, *Gules*, three *Besants*, as I have done in the *blazon* of *Russels Coat-armour*, p. 292. without telling of the colour of the *Besants*; the like you may observe in *Captain Lees Armes*, p. 330. which I have blazoned without telling the colour of the *Pellets*: as for the word *Proper* used in the *blazon* of the *Hurts*, p. 138. and of the *Pellets* in *Langleyes Coat*, p. 329. they are faults I must confesse escaped me in the correcting of this *Edition*, therefore I do intreat the curteous Reader with his pen in those two places to put out the word *proper*; yet I cannot deny but that in ancient *blazon* I have seen the *Colours* of some of these *Roundles* named, yea, and some are of opinion that one or two sorts of these differ their names in the quantity of their figure and not in colour: but of latter times amongst our *English Blazoners*, it is accounted a great fault to tell their colours, except where they are found counter-changed in a *Field Transmuted*, as I have formerly said.

If you find above the number of eight *Besants* borne in one single *Coat*, according to some Authors you are not then to tell their number, but to say *Besantee*, for they give concerning this point this Rule, both for *Besants* and *Torteauxes*, *Besantæ numerantur usque ad octo, quæ in numerum si excedant, dicuntur Besantee*, and *Tortellæ numerantur sicut Besantæ*, and *Chassanens* is of the same opinion, *Chass. Cato. 1. Glor. mundi pars conclus. 75.*

Leigh saith that the *Roundle* called a *Guze*, is resembled to the Ball of the eye, and *Golpes* are in signification wounds, *Accidens of Armes*, pag. 151. *Pomeis* are taken for *Apples* without their stalkes: what *Besants*, *Plates*, *Pellets* and *Hurts* be, I have formerly in their due places shewed.

Now I will shew some examples of the bearing of some of these *Roundles*, *viz.* *Torteauxes* in *Coat-armour*.



He beareth, Topaz, *three Torteauxes*. This is the Coat of that truly noble and ancient family of *Courtney* of *Devonshire*, particularly of *Ponderham*, of which is Sir *William Courtney*, descended in a direct male line from *Hugh Courtney* second of that name, Earle of *Devonshire* in the time of King *Edward* the third; the elder Family being in possession of that honour till the beginning of Queen *Elizabeth*, divers of which were also Dukes of *Exeter*. Anciently *Blazoners* did use to tell the manner of the position of a charge, consisting of three things of one sort or kind placed in triangle, as you see these here are, by saying *three Torteauxes*, *Plates*, *Mullets*, *Cressants*, or the like, *in triangle*, or *two and one*; but it is now observed as a generall rule, that when the number *three* is rehearsed in *Armes*, without further declaration of the location or position of the charge demonstrated by that number, then are they alwayes placed in the fashion that is shewed in this present *Escutcheon*; but if they have their location in any other form, then you must alwayes tell how and in what manner, as in this next *Escutcheon*.



He beareth, Argent, *three Torteauxes in Bend*, between two *Cotizes*, Sable, by the name of *Ince* of *Lancashire*, and *Jays* beareth, Argent, *three Torteauxes*, between two *Bends*, some say *Cotizes*, Gules. These saith *Leigh*, pag. 156. have been by old *Blazoners* called *Wastels*, which are Cakes of bread, but must be named by none other name than *Torteauxes*.

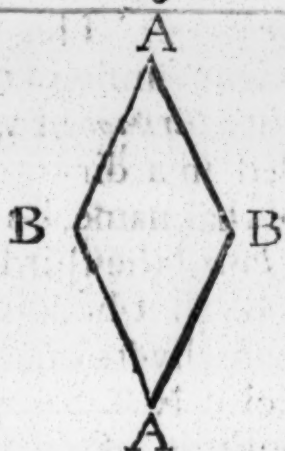
And thus much may suffice to have spoken of such *Charges*, as are differenced only from their distinction of their *Colours*, and consequently change their names; all which you may observe to be composed of a *Circular* figure, now it remaineth, that I treat of those other, which have a near resemblance among themselves, yet vary their names onely from their distinction of forme.

Of this sort are { *Fusils*.
 Losenges.
 Masles.

The *Geometrician* calleth the kind of figure whereof every of these is composed, *Rhombus*, which *Keckerman* saith, is *Parallelogrammum obliquangulum & equilaterum*; for in truth every one of these consist of four *Geometricall* lines of equall length, yet these are differently by *Armorists*, as I shall presently shew you. But I think it first necessary to demonstrate unto you the figure of every of these, as in example.

Keckerm. Element. Geome. p. 123.

The Fusill.



The Losenge.



The Mascle.



The *Fusill* is longer than the *Losenge*, having its upper and lower part more acute and sharp than the other two collaterall middle parts, which acuteness is occasioned by the short distance of the space between the two collaterall or middle parts in the figure demonstrated unto you by the letters B B, which space if the *Fusill* be rightly made is all wayes shorter than any of the four *Geometricall* lines whereof it is composed, as you may observe in the figure thereof: in which you finde that the distance between the two *Angles* demonstrated by the letters A and B, is longer than that which is between the two collaterall or middle *Angles* marked with B and B, but all this is to be understood of *Fusills* of the *moderne* figure or forme, for anciently they were depicted in another shape; and *Chassaneus* sheweth a *Fusill* somewhat neare to the ancient in proportion thus.



A Fusill according to Chassaneus
pars I Conclu-
sio 75.

A Losenge
how it differs
from a Fusill.

In this figure you may observe, the sides be not *Anguled*, but rather *round*. He there thus describeth *Fusills*, *Fusæ sunt acutæ in superiori & inferiori partibus, & rotundæ ex utroque latere.*

A *Losenge* differeth from a *Fusill* in that the space between its two collaterall or middle *Angles*, equals the length of any of the four *Geometricall* lines whereof it is composed, as its figure before more plainly manifesteth, where the space between the *Angles* demonstrated by the figures 3 and 3, and 1 and 3, are of equall length. I confesse sometimes you may find in things made for *losenges*, the distance here demonstrated by the figures 3 and 3 to be a little longer than that from 1 to 3, but it can never be shorter, for then it is a *Fusill*.

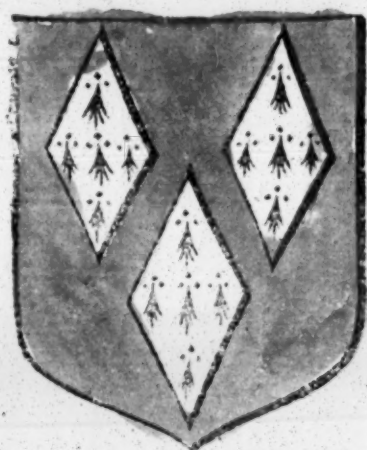
A *Mascl* differeth from both the *Fusill* and *Losenge*; first, because the *Mascl* is alwayes *voided*, that is, part of the *field* is transparent through it: I confesse in this I dissent from *Leighs* opinion, who in his *Accidens of Armory*, pag, 157. b. seemeth to grant that a *Mascl* may be whole, but of this I have formerly shewed my opinion and my reason for the same, p. 314. next, a *Mascl*, differeth from a *Fusill* and a *Losenge* in the proportion of space, which is evidently demonstrated in the *Mascl*es figure by the letters C and D, which sheweth a *Mascl* to be as long as it is broad.

Now

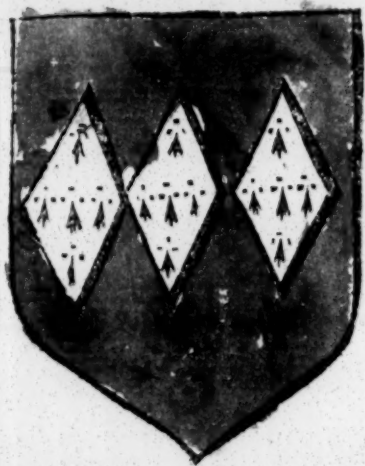


The *Field* is Pearl, three *Fussils* in *Fesse*, Ruby. This was the paternall Coat-armour of *William Montagu* Earle of *Salisbury*. I know well that *Mr. Brook*, *Tork-Herald*, in his Catalogue of the Earls of *Salisbury*, hath blazoned these *Losenges*: but old *Rolls* of *Arms* with their blazon in *French* do testifie, that these be *Fussils*, for it is thus written in one of them, *Monj. de Montagu Count de Sarum port D' argent a trois Fussiles, &c.* This *Roll* now at this present remaineth in the custody of *Sir Henry St. George*, Knight,

Richmond-Herald; whose industrious collections of such Antiquities, and his willingnesse in affording the view of them for the forwarding of this present *Edition*, cannot without a manifest note of ingratitude be here over-passed in silence. These *Fussils* may also be borne in *Bend* or *Triangle*, as *Leigh* writeth, pag. 157. b.



He beareth, Gules, three *Fussils*, Ermine. This is the Coat-armour of *Sir John Denham*, Knight, one of the *Barons* of his Majesties *Exchequer*, a good and able *Justicer*. The *Fussil* is never pierced or voyded, as *Leigh* noteth, what a *Fussil* representeth in *Armory*, and how the *English*, *French* and *Dutch* vary in their opinions about it, I have formerly shewed unto you out of the *Accidents* of *Armory*, in pa. 283. of this Book. Now I will shew an example of bearing of *Losenges* in *Arms*.



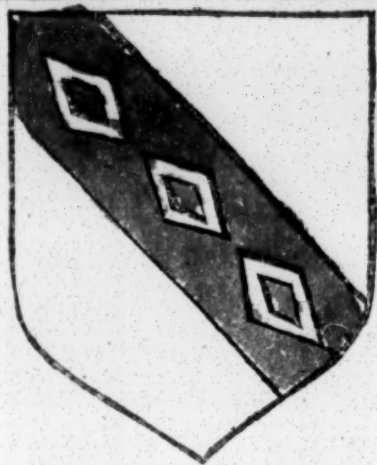
He beareth, Sable, three *Losenges* in *Fesse*, Ermine, by the name of *Gifford*, a family of long continuance at *Halfworth* in *Devon*, from whence descended that judicious Gentleman, and ingenious Collectour of choice Rarities and Antiquities, Master *Humphry Gifford* of the *Poultry*, *London*.



The *Field* is Azure, three *Losenges*, Or. *Losenges* are thus described by *Chassaneus*, *Losangia facta sunt ad modum Lozangiarum quae ponuntur in virinis sub forma quadranguli, sed superior & inferior partes plus tendunt in acutum quam aliae duae collaterales seu mediae, & sic plus longae sunt quam large, Chassaneus pars, I. a conclusio. 75.*

To these charges that thus resemble each other, yet change their names from their nice differing forms, may be referred the *Quarter* and the *Canton*, the *Delfe* and the *Billet*, and such other like: examples of the bearing of every of which I have formerly given, leaving the student in this way to learn their differences by his carefull observation, to which *Leigh* in his *Accidents* of *Armory* hath given great light.

Azure, three
Losenges, Or.
This is Free-
masons Coat.



He beareth, Argent, on a Bend, Sable, three Mascles of the field, by the name of *Carleton*, a Family of ancient note.

Thus have I in this one Section run over this whole Chaos of things *Artificiall*; which I have so compendiously set down, considering the infinite variety of things incident unto Arts of all sorts, as that any judicious Reader will rather approve my brevity therein, than concur in judgment with that rash and unadvised Censurer of this Book who (before it was in Presse) sought to lay this aspersion on it, that it was wholly stuffed with *Superficials of things Mechanicall, &c.* Which calumny needs no other refutation, than the view of that which here presents it self to all mens scanning.

The End of the fourth Section.

Simplicitas formæ Antiquitatis nota.

THE Fifth Section comprehendeth *Examples of Coat-armours* having no *Tincture* predominating in them, shewing withall their sundry forms of *Partition*, as also of the *Transmutations* or *Counter-changings*, that are occasioned by reason of those *Lines of Partition*.



SECTION V.

CHAP. I.

Of Coat-armours having no Tincture in them predominating.



AVING finished the former Section treating of *Coat-Armours* formed of things Artificiall, in which there is *tincture* (that is to say, *Metal*, *Colour* or *Fur*) predominating: I will now (*secundis velis*) proceed to give Examples of *Coat-Armours* having no *Tincture* predominating in them; these are formed of sundry sorts of lines of *partition*, occasioning oftentimes *Transmutation* and *Counter-changing*.

What they be.

Coat-Armours having no *Tincture* predominating in them, are such as are so composed and commixt of two colours, as that neither of them do surmount other. Such are these that follow and the like, which are formed of lines of *Partition* onely.

Order of their examples.

In giving Examples of these forms of *Bearing*, it is requisite that I begin with those which consist of *single lines* of *Partition*. And then proceed to such sorts as are formed of *manifold lines*, as in example.

Parted per pale.



He beareth parted per pale, *Argent* and *Gules*, by the name of *Walgrave Suff.* a right ancient family, of which family is *Sir Henry* son of *Sir Edward Walgrave*, *Baronet*.

Parted Coats Ancient.

Such *Coat-armours* as are formed onely of lines of *Partition*, do (generally) yeeld testimony of an ancient family, as *Hieronymus Hennings* in his *Genealogies* noteth (upon the *Coat-armour* of the noble race of the *Ranscuiz*, which is borne parted after this manner, though of different colour) in this Distichon:

Forma quid hæc simplex & simplex sunt ipsa vetustas:

Simplicitas formæ stemmata prisca notat.

Hiero. Hennings.

What means so plain a Coat? times Ancient plain did go:

Such Ancient plainnesse, Ancient race doth plainly show.

Note.

After this manner may two *Coat-armours* of distinct families be conjoyned into one *Esccheon*, as shall be shewed hereafter in place convenient.

Parted per Fesse.



He beareth parted per *Fesse*, *Or* and *Azure*. These Arms do pertain to the family of *Zusto* of *Venice*. After this manner also (saith *Leigh*) may severall *Coats* of distinct families be borne joyntly in one *Esccheon*. The consideration whereof shall appear hereafter in the last Section of this Book, where I shall treat of *Marshalling* divers *Coat-Armours* together.

He

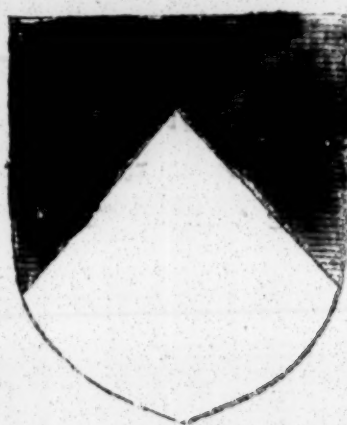


He beareth, parted per bend, embattled, Pearle and Ruby. This is the Coat of the right honourable and excellently accomplished Gentleman, *Tam Martequim Mercurio*, Roger Boyle, Baron of Broghill President of the Counsell in Scotland, Brother to the Right Honourable the Earle of *Sorke*, whose Coat it is, ensigned with a Crown.



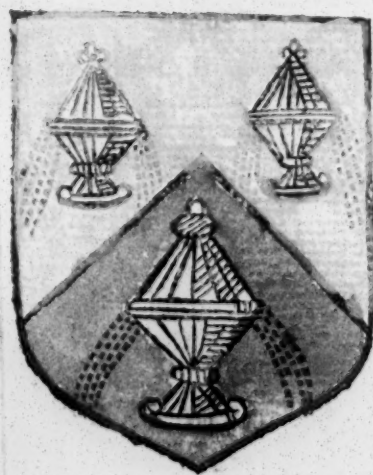
He beareth, parted per Bend, Or and Vert, by the name of *Hawley*. In this and the former I give the prehemineny in *Blazon* to the metall, not in respect of the dignity thereof, but for that it occupieth the more eminent and honourable part of the *Escoccheon* which is the *Chief*; for otherwise the *Right side* having precedence of the *Left* might have challenged the first place in *Blazon*, as in *Coat-armours* parted per pale, it doth.

A Gentleman of blood, being a younger brother, before apt differences of *Coat-armour* were devised, used to take two of his nearest *Coats*, and to marshall them together in one shield, parted per Cheuron, after the manner expressed in this next *Escoccheon*.

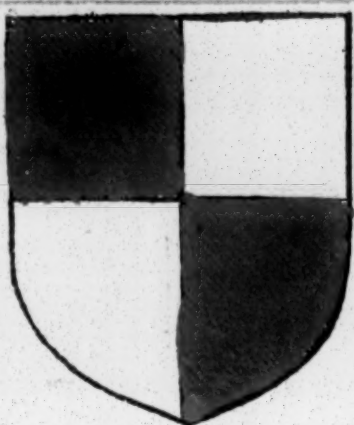


He beareth parted per Cheuron, Sable and Argent, by the name of *Aston*, a Family of long continuance and worth in *Cheshire*, of which is Sir *Thomas Aston* created Baronet, 1628. These foresaid *Coats* thus half in *Tincture*, are of much better esteem, than the apparell worne by those brethren in *Flanders*, who having a peasant to their Father, and a noble Lady to their Mother, did wear their upper garment one half of Country Russet, the other of cloth of gold, for a monument of their mothers matchlesse match. So much

of Armes consisting of single lines of Partition, both perpendicular and transverse. Now follow Examples of such as are formed of a mixt

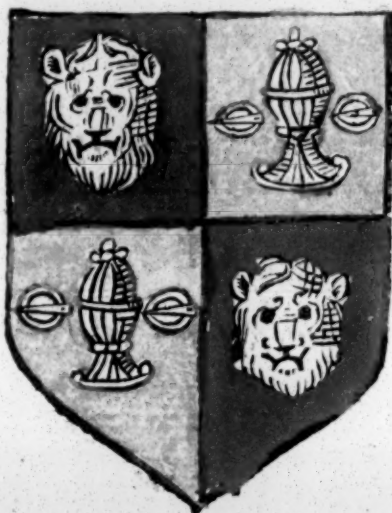


Per Cheuron, Azure and Gules, three covered Salts, Or, sprinkling, Argent. This is the bearing of the worshipfull Company of Salters.



He beareth, Gules and Argent. This Coat-Armour pertaineth to Sir Henry Cock of Bruxborne in the County of Hertford, Knight, late Cofferer to his Majesty.

Leigh holdeth that this sort of bearing is not otherwise blazoned than quarterly. But (some Blazoners are of opinion that) when this composition consisteth meerly of metals and colour, or of any the before mentioned fures and colour, without any charge occupying the quarters of the Escoccheon, such bearing is more aptly blazoned parted per Crosse, but if they be charged, then they hold it best blazoned quarterly.



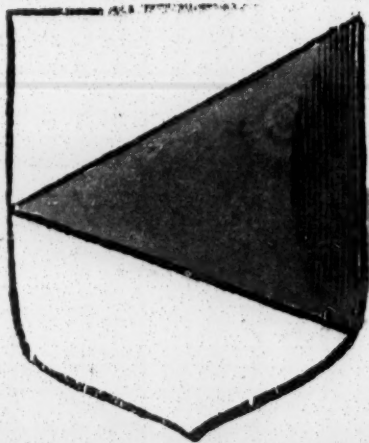
Quarterly, Gules and Azure, in the first and fourth a Leopards head, Or, in the second and third a Cup covered between two buckles of the last. This is the bearing of the worshipfull Company of Goldsmiths.

Parted per
Pile.



He beareth parted per pyle in Point, Or and Sable. Onely the Pyle part of this Coat may be charged (saith Leigh) and no other part thereof, and that (saith he) may be used as one onely Coat. And if it be charged, you shall leave the field untold. In this Coat the Pyle hath the preheminnence: for if the Escoccheon were made after the antique fashion, you shall see very little of the Field.

Two other sorts of parted per pile I find, which for their rare use I have thought fit to insert into this place, whereof the first is, as in this next Escoccheon.

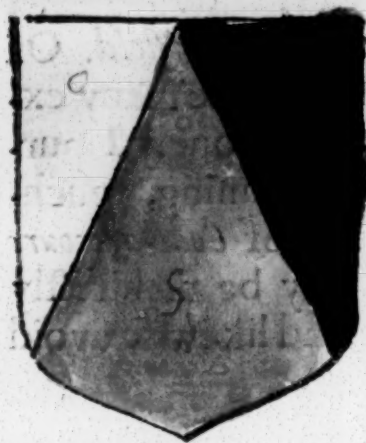


He beareth parted per pyle traverse, Argent and Gules. Were it not that these lines had their beginnings from the exact points of the Chief and Base sinister, and so extend to the extream line in the Fesse point on the dexter side, I should then hold it to be a charge and no partition; and then should it be said to be a Pile, and not a partition per pile. This Coat pertaineth to the Family of Ratblowe in Holsatia: As touching the plainnesse of this Coat, Jonas ab Elvet hath these verses;

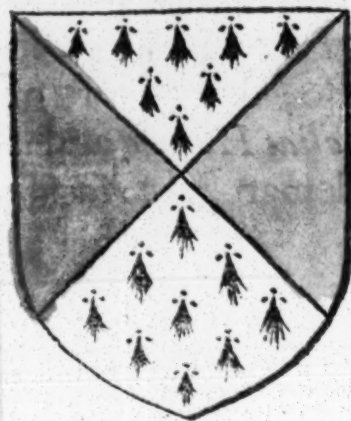
*Forma quid hæc simplex? fuit ipsa vetustas
Simplex; est etiam simplicitatis honor.*

The other sort of partition per pyle, taketh beginning from the two base points, Dexter and Sinister, and do meet in the exact middle chief point of the Escoccheon, as in this next example.

He

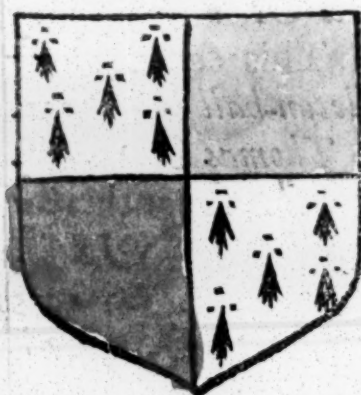


He beareth *parted per pyle transposed*, Or, Gules and Sable. This kind of bearing is rare, as well in regard of the *transposition* thereof, for that the natural and accustomed bearing of *Piles* is with the *points downwards*; as also in respect that thereby the *field* is divided into three distinct *colours* or *Tinctures*. This *Coat* is proper to the Family of *Meinstorpe*, or *Menidorpe* in *Holsatia*. *Jonas ab Elvet*.

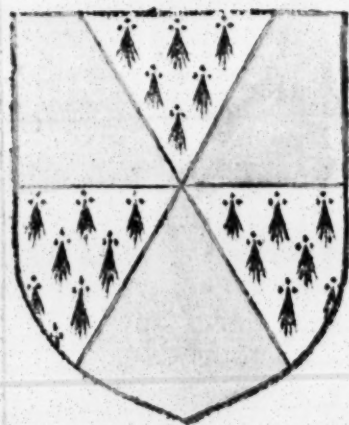


He beareth *parted per Saltire*, Ermine and Gules, by the name of *Restwold*. This (according to *Leigh*) may be good *Armory*, if all the four pieces be charged with some thing quick or dead; but it is better (saith he) if it be charged but with two things of one kind, and that especially upon the Gules: but best of all it is to have but one onely *quick thing* all over the *field*. An example of which last bearing, shall be given hereafter in his due place.

Parted per Saltire.



He beareth, quarterly, Ermine and Gules, by the name of *Stanhope*, and is the *Coat* of that accomplisht Gentleman *Philip Stanhope*, Baron of *Shelford*, and Earle of *Chesterfield*.



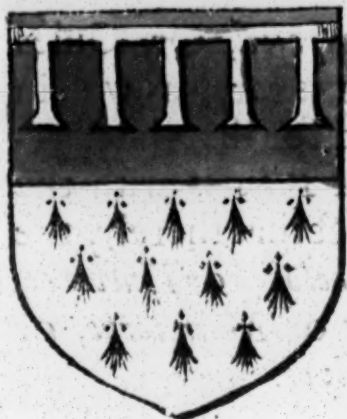
He beareth, *Gyronny of six pieces*, Ermine and Azure. The most usuall manner of *blazon* is to begin at the *dexter corner* of the *Escoccheon*; but in this *Coat* I begin with the *middle part*, not for that *medium est locus honoris*, but in respect that the *Ermine* doth occupy the most part of the *Chief*; and the *Azure* but the *Cantels* thereof; some *blazon* this *Coat*, *Parted per Gyron of six pieces*. *Gyrons* may be borne to the number of *twelve*, as hereafter shall be shewed.

Gyronny.



He beareth *parted per pale and base*, Gules, Argent, Sable. This bearing is no less strange than unaccustomed with us, whose rare use hath occasioned me to insert the same here: This *coat-armour* pertaineth to *Jo. a Panowitz* that was (amongst infinite others) present at the royall exercises on horse-back, and on foot performed without the *City of Vienna*, *Anno Dom. 1560*. Proceed we now to *coats* of this kind charged in *part*, as in these next.

Parted per
Fesse.

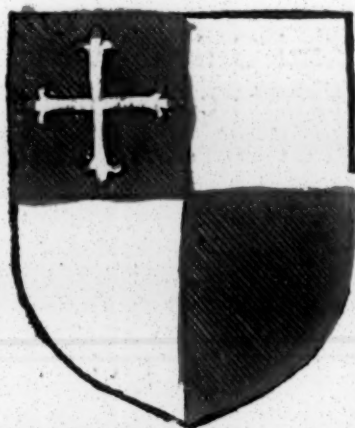


He beareth, *parted per Fesse*, Gules, and Ermine, a *File of five points*, Argent, by the name of *Betfield*. Of these forms of bearing I will not produce many examples, because their use is common: onely I purpose by a few to make known my meaning, touching the different manner of charging of *Coat-armours* in part and all over, that so they may be manifestly discerned to be of different kinds, and likewise avoid their confused mixture.



He bears, *parted per Fesse*, Argent, and Vert, in Chief, a *Lyon saliant*, Sable, in base, three *Stars* of the Field, by the name of *Adrian, alias Hulton*, and is thus borne by that worthy Gentleman *John Adrian* of *London*, Merchant.

Quarterly.

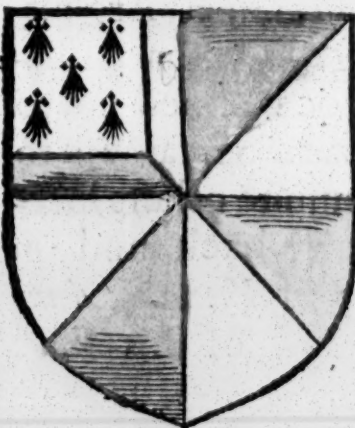


He beareth *quarterly*, Gules and Or, a *Crosse flory* on the *Dexter quarter*, Argent. This *Coat-Armour* pertaineth to *Middleton* of *Middleton-hall* in *Lancashire*, who married *Anne* sister to *Thomas Green*, Esquire for the body to King *Henry* the seventh, by whom he had a daughter married to *John Harewell* of *Wotten*, Esquire, whose daughter *Anne* was wife to *James Clifford* of *Frampton* upon *Severne*, Esquire, Grandfather to *James Clifford* Esquire, living 1612.



He bears, *quarterly*, Gules and Or, a *Flower-de-luce* in the first quarter, Argent, and is the *Coat* of that accomplisht Gentleman, and lover of Arts, and cherisher of Industry and Ingenuity, *Elias Ashmole* of the *Middle Temple*, Esquire.

A Gyronny of
six pieces.



The Bearer hereof, hath for his *Armorall Ensigns*, *Gyronny of eight pieces*, Azure and Or, a *Canton*, Ermine. This *Coat-Armour* pertaineth to the Family of *Okton*. Besides these examples of *Gyrons* formerly given, you shall find others that do bear *Gyronny* of ten pieces: as in the *Coat* of *Croll*, who beareth *Gyronny* of ten pieces, *Argent* and *Sable*. And that of *Basingborne* which beareth *Gyronny* of twelve pieces, *Verrey* and *Gules*.



He beareth Gyronny of six pieces, Or and Sable, three Nigroes heads couped, Proper, by the name of *Cal-larde*. Otherwise may you blazon it thus: Gyronny of six, Or and Sable, three Nigroes heads couped of the second. Coats consisting of Gyronnes are of old Blazoners termed *counter-coyned*, for that the Coynes or corners of their contrary or different colours, do all meet in the center of the Shield. Therefore coat-armours of this form of bearing were anciently thus blazoned, *Portat Arma contra contraconata*.

A Gyronny of six pieces, with three Nigroes heads.

As touching such coat-armour of partition as are charged all over, these few examples may suffice.



The Field is parted per pale, Ruby and Saphire, three Eaglets displayed, Pearle. This coat-armour pertaineth to Sir Edward Cooke, Knight, sometime Lord Chief Justice of his Majesties Court of the Kings Bench.

Three Eaglets.

I do blazon this coat-armour by precious stones in respect the Bearer hereof is enoblished by his rare vertues, and approved loyall services done to Queen Elizabeth of blessed memory, and to the Kings Majesty late deceased; as also in regard of his so many learned and judicious works publickly manifested in sundry volumes extant, and approved by men of best judgment in that kind.

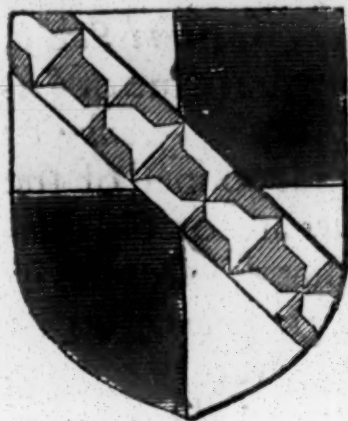


He beareth, per Pale, Gules and Azure, an Eagle displayed with two necks, Or, and is thus borne by Edward and Thomas Mitton, sons of Peter Mitton of London, Merchant, son of Richard Mitton, Lord of Haberley, Holston and Mootby, in the County of Salop, which Lordships are in the present possession of Richard Mitton Esquire, Heir male of this Family.

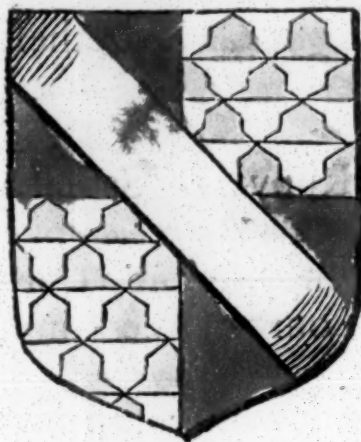


He beareth parted per bend Sinister, Ermine and Ermines, over all a Lyon Rampant, within a Bordure Engrailed, Or. This coat-armour pertaineth to Edward Jones of Gorthkenan in the Parish of Llanvaire Diffincloyd, in the County of Denbigh, as the Paternall coat of that Family.

Quarterly.



The *Field* is quarterly, Topaz and Ruby, over all a Bend, Verrey. This Coat-armour pertaineth to the Right honourable Family of the *Sackviles*, Earles of Dorset, and Barons Buckhersts of Buckherst.



He beareth quarterly, Gules and Verrey, over all a Bend, Or. This is the Coat-armour of the Ancient and Knightly Family of Constable of Flamborough in the County of Yorke.

Parted per Saltire.



He beareth party per Saltire, Sable and Ermine, a Lyon Rampant, Or. Armed and Langued, Gules, by the name of Grafton. In the blazon of Coat-armours of this kind, having no Tincture predominating, I think it fit to give preheminance to that Metal, Furre, or Colour, which occupieth the Chief, or the greatest part thereof; as you may observe I have done in the blazon of Hawleys and Restwolds Coats, and the like, in this present Chapter: Master Boswell giveth Graftons Coat the same blazon that I do here, beginning with

the colour Sable. Johannes Peronus, Naclerus, Paradine, Ulpian, Gerrard Leigh, and others, both ancient and modern writers, altogether allow the blazon of this Coat-armour to be party per saltire, as afore. Some others (whose conceit herein I utterly dislike) whether nicely or ignorantly, have endeavoured to blazon this Coat, Gyronny of four, or of four pieces. But mine opinion is confirmed with that of the said former writers, alleadged to be the seventh partition, per saltire, without any terme of Gyronny at all. The ancestors of this Gentleman enjoyed a large revenue in Lands in the City of Worcester, and in Grafton, Fliford, and Pendock in the County of Worcester, as other Lands in the County of Stafford, as appeareth by a Deed (which I have seen) dated in June, Anno 29. Henrici 8. but at this day dispersed into strange hands. Nevertheless, I wish vertue her due reward; then shall not this bearer (a true lover of Arms) depart empty handed.

As these last mentioned Coats are framed of strait lines of partition, so shall you find others composed of sundry lines before spoken of, in the beginning of the second Section of this Book, as well of those sorts that I call cornered lines, as of those that are bunched. And as these last handled do utterly exclude all mixture of the Tinctures whereof they are formed, by reason of the straightnesse of the lines wherewith they be divided: so contrariwise those Arms that do consist of those other sorts of lines, do admit participation and intermixture, of one colour with another, for which cause they

they are of *Leigh* termed *Missils*, à *miscendo* of mingling; to whom I will refer you, touching *Coats* of that kind, for that he hath exemplified them at large in his *Accidens* of *Armory*.

SECT. V. CHAP. II.

IN the former chapter are comprehended such *Coat-armours* as consist of single and manifold lines, as well charged as simple. Now shall be handled such other kinds of bearing, which albeit they consist of lines of *Partition* as the last spoken of do, yet (by reason of the variable apposition of some one or more lines of partition) they do constitute another form of bearing, and receive also a diverse denomination, being called *coats counter-changed* or *transmuted*. All which shall briefly, yet plainly, appear by the few examples following.

Counter-changing, or *Transmutation* is an intermixture of severall *metalls* or *colours*, both in *field* and *charge*, occasioned by the apposition of some one or more lines of partition. Such *coat-armours* may be fitly resembled to the party coloured Garments, so much esteemed in ancient time, as they were held meet for the daughters of *Kings* during the time of their *virginity*. So we read of *Thamar*, the daughter of king *David*: *Erat induta tunica versicolore, sic enim vestiebantur filiae Regis virgines pallis*: and so we read that *Joseph*, the speciall beloved son of *Israel*, was by his father clad in a coat of divers colours. Touching the high estimation of which kind of Garments, we find, where the mother of *Sisera*, discoursing with her *Ladies*, touching her sons overlong stay after the battel against the *Israelites*, said, *Partiuntur prædam, puellam unam, imo duas, in personam quamcunque: præda versicolorum est Sisera, præda versicolorum Phrygionicum opus, &c.* *Bends*, (saith Sir *John Ferne*) or any other principall charges Ordinary, may be parted of two colours or more.

And such bearing is no novelty in *Armes*, but are as ancient as the *Norman conquest*, and before, so as they are both honourable and Ancient. Of which sort of bearing you shall in part see in these next ensuing *Escucheons*.

Other kinds of bearing of partition.

Counterchanged what Resemblance.

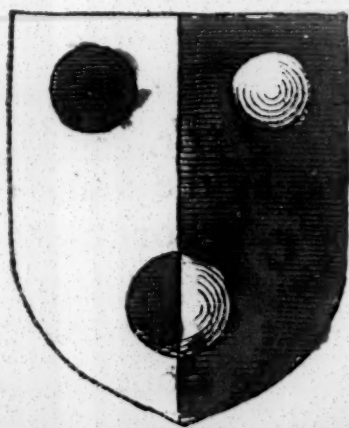
2 Sam. 13. 48.

Gen. 7. 31

Judg. 5. 30.

Three Roundels counter-changed.

Ferne pag. 203.



The Field is parted per pale, Topaz and Ruby, three Roundels counter-changed. This was the *Coat-armour* of *Abbot Earle of Worcester*, that lived in the time of *King William Rufus*. Such bearing doth signifie a stout resolution of the *Bearer* to undergoe with patience and manly courage, the bitterness of all times, and the sharpnesse of all darts, be they never so pungitive, or full of change: as he saith; *Diversorum in Scuto colorum transmutatio, designat latorem omnem telorum ac temporum amaritudinem cum magna-*

nimitate perferre voluisse.

The

12 Gutttes
counter-changed.



Note.

A bend counter-changed.

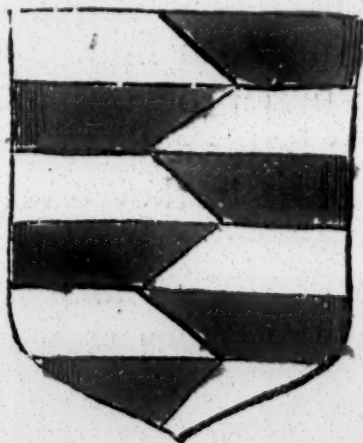


The Field is parted per pale, Or and Vert, 12 Gutttes or Drops in Pale, counter-changed, by the name of *Grindoure*. Whose Family hath been of ancient continuance within the Forrest of *Deane*, and County of *Glocester*, and were men of great possessions in the same Forrest. Their *Patrimony* is now transferred into the generous Family of *Baynam* of *Cloremall*, who now quartereth this coat by the match of the heir generall. As touching the *blazon* of this coat-armour, it is in your election, whether you will give it the *blazon* above mentioned, or attribute unto them their proper terms (according to that which hath been formerly delivered, touching this sort of charge) saying, The field is parted per pale, Or and Vert, six Gutttes de Olive, and as many de Or, Pale-ways.

He beareth parted per pale, Argent and Gules, a Bend counter-changed. This Coat-pertaineth to the famous and learned Poet *Geffrey Chaucer* Esquire, whom *Leiland* and others suppose to have been born at *Woodstock* in *Oxford-shire*; but some gather by his words in the *Testament of love*, that he was born in the City of *London*, though his education and abode were in *Oxford* and *Woodstock*, in the eighth year of King *Richard* the second. This Prince of *English Poets* was *Comptroler* of the *Custom-house* in *London*, as *Thomas Speght* in his *Additions* to the works of *Chaucer*, noteth: and to this most learned of *Poets*, the most learned of *Antiquaries* applyeth those verses;

— *Hic ille est, cujus de gurgite Sacro, &c.*
Lo this is he, from whose abundant stream divine,
Our Poets drink their fits, and draw their fancies fine.
And being now to high Parnassus top aspired,
He laughs to see the Rout below with clyming tired.

Sometimes you shall find coat-armours parted per pale, Indented and counter-changed, as in this next *Escocheon*.



He beareth Barrey of six, parted per pale, indented, Argent and Gules, counter-changed, by the name of *Peyto* of *Warwick-shire*. And as these are borne parted per pale, plain and indented, as in these Examples; so shall you by observation see this partition per pale of fundry other forms of lines before mentioned, Sect. 2. Chap. 3. As in part may be seen in this next example.



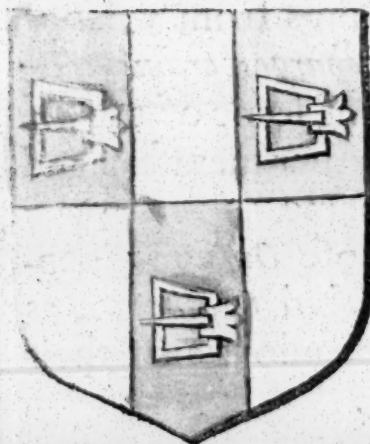
He beareth parted per pale, *Nebule, Azure and Or, six Martlets counter-changed.* This Coat is borne by Sir Miles Fleetwood, knight, Receiver of his Majesties Court of Wards and Liveries.



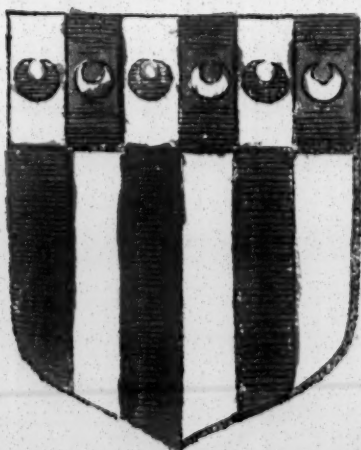
He beareth parted per fesse, *Gules and Argent, a pale counter-changed,* by the name of Lavider. Sometime this kind of bearing hath another Charge added unto it, as in this next *Escocheon.*



Per fesse, Argent and Vert, a Pale counter-changed, three Lyons heads erased, Gules, by the name of *Argall.* a Family of good account in *Kent, Norfolk,* and elsewhere, of which Doctor *Sam. Argall,* Doctor of Physick, one of the members of the Colledge of Physicians of *London,* third son of *John Argall Esquire,* of *East-Sutton* in *Kent,* now living in *Saint Martins Lane,* 1659.



He beareth parted per fesse, *Azure and Or, a pale counter-changed, three buckles of the second,* by the name of *Spalding,* some Blazon this thus, He beareth, *Azure, and Or, counter-coloured in six quarters, three buckles of the second, in the first:* others thus, *Azure and Or, party per fesse, a pale counter-changed in every piece, of the first, a Buckle of the second.*



He beareth *Paly of six, Argent and Gules, on a chief,* as the *Field, as many cressants all counter-changed.* This is an *Italian Coat* of rare use, which I thought fit to adde to these former, it is borne by the name of *Sileto.*

He

Three Pan-
thers heads
counter-chan-
ged.



He beareth parted per cheuron unde, Sable and Or, three Panthers heads erased, counter-changed, by the name of Smith, of Old Buckenham in Norfolke. Some Authors are of opinion that there are no Panthers bred in Europe, but in Arfrica, Libya and Mauritania, they are plentiful. The Panther is a beast of beautifull aspect, by reason of the manifold variety of his divers coloured spots wherewith his body is overspread. As a Lyon doth in most things resemble the nature of a man, so after a sort doth the Panther of a woman, for it is a beautifull beast, and fierce, yet very naturall and loving to their young ones, and will defend them with the hazard of their own lives, and if they misse them, they bewaile their losse with loud and miserable howling.



Argent, three Bucks trippant, regardant, Gules. This is the Coat-armour of the worshipful Company of Leather-sellers.

SECT. V. CHAP. III.

Armes ab-
stracted from
Ordinaries.

There are certain other kinds of bearing of Armes, having no colour predominating, and are named of the severall things from whence they are derived, for such are abstracted either from charges ordinary or common. Of the first sort are such, as being derived from some of the Ordinaries intreated of formerly, have their derivation either manifest, and do keep their name, or else Obscure, and do lose their name.

Those are said to have a manifest derivation, whose Originall is apparently discerned to be abstracted from some of the said Ordinaries, as from Pale, Bend, Fesse, Barre, &c. Such are these that follow and their like.

Paly of six
pieces.



He beareth Paly of six pieces, Or and Azure, by the name of Gurnay. Were it that some of the lines of Partition before mentioned were added unto Coat-Armours of these kinds you shall see a strange Metamorphosis ensue thereupon, if withall you do varie the colours counterly. For so much will they differ from themselves, as that they may be thought fitter to be ranged with those last handled, than with these. Hereof I will give you one example for all, viz, paly of six, parted per fesse, all counter-changed by the name of Symbarbe: but this Escoccheon is not cut.

He



He beareth *Barry of six pieces*, Or, and Azure, by the name of *Constable*. These were anciently the *Arms* of one *Fulco de Oyry*, a Noble *Baron* of this Realm, whose Daughter and Heire, the Ancestor of these *Constables* had married, and bore the *Arms* of the said *Fulk*, according to the usuall custome of that age.

Barry of six pieces.

Sometimes you shall find a *coat-armour* composed of more then of six of these pieces, as in this next example.



He beareth *Barry of twelve pieces*, Argent and Gules. This is the *coat-armour* of Sir *Randolph Manwaring* of *Peuer* in the County of *Chester*, Knight: In the *blazon* of an *Escoccheon* of this kind of bearing the *pieces* of which it is composed, are always of an even number; for if they consist of an odde number, then such a *coat* must be *blazoned* otherwise: as where the *Field* is Argent, *three bars*, Gules, which consist of seven *pieces*, and the like is to be observed in *coats* of the like composition, always well remem-

bring the true quantitie of every such *Ordinary*, or its derivative where-with the *Field* is charged: concerning which quantities, you may receive sufficient satisfaction by the reading of the 3, 4, 5, and 6. Chapters of the second *Section*.



Barry Nebulee of six, Argent and Azure, on a bend a *Lion of England*. This is the *coat-armour* of the Worshipfull Company of *Haberdashers*.



He beareth *bendy of six*, Azure and Argent, by the name of *ohn de Saint Philibert*; he was a Noble Knight, and lived in the time of King *Edward* the third. This is an ancient Family in the County of *Norfolk*, and have matched with divers Houses of good note, as well in the same County, as elsewhere.

Bendy of six pieces.



He beareth *Bendy wavy of six*, *Argent and Azure*. This is the ancient *Coat-Armour* of *Playters* of *Sotterley* in the County of *Suffolk*, as appeareth by divers seals of old Deeds, and many ancient Monuments of that Family yet to be seen in the Parish Church of *Sotterley* aforesaid. The chief of which Family is *Sir Thomas Playters*, *Knight* and *Baronet*, now *Lord Proprietary* of the said *Town*.

Note, that these and such others, are no less subject to charging both in part and over, then those last exemplified, as by the ensuing examples is apparant.

Paly on a Canton.

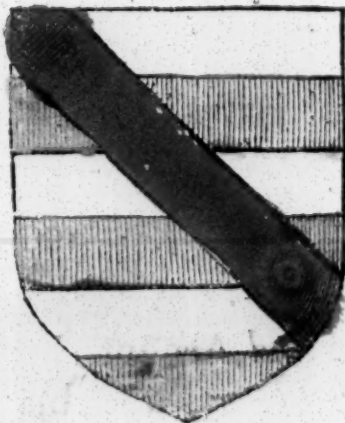


He beareth, *Paly of six*, *Or and Azure*, a *Canton*, *Ermine*, by the name of *Shirley*, a very ancient Gentleman of this kingdome, and descended from *Henry*, son of *Sewallus*, that lived in the time of king *Henry* the first, and held of him five knights fees in the County of *Darby*, from whom in a direct *Line* is descended, *Sir Charles* and *Sir Robert Shirley* lately deceased, *Baronets*; and that most accomplisht and industrious collector and cherisher of Antiquities, *Sir Thomas Shirley*, *Knight*, their *Uncle*.



He beareth, *Paly of six*, *Argent and Gules*, a *Cheuron*, *Or*. This is the *Coat* of *Sir Edward Barkham* of *Southacre* in *Norfolk*, and of *Tottenham Highcross* in *Middlesex*, *Knight* and *Baronet*, and of *Sir Robert Barkham*, *Knight*, his brother, of *Tottenham* also.

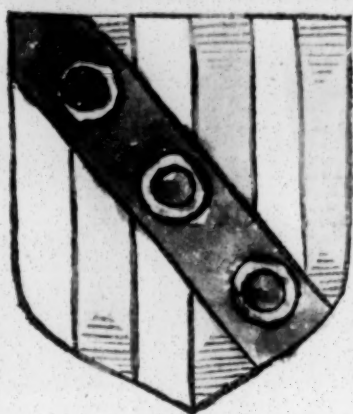
Barrey on a Bend.



He beareth, *barrey of six pieces*, *Or and Azure*, a *Bend*, *Gules*, by the name of *Gaunt*. These were the *Arms* of *Gilbert de Gaunt*, *Earl of Lincoln*, a very Noble and Worthy Family, which came in with *William* the Conqueror to aid him, being his wives kinsman, and descended from the ancient *Earls of Flanders*.



He beareth *Paly of six pieces*, *Argent and Azure*, on a *bend*, *Sable*, a *Sword* of the first, by the name of *Sanderfon* of *Biddick*, within the Bishoprick of *Durham*, which is as much to say, as *filius Alexandri*. Alike coat-armour I do find born by the same name, which is thus blazoned, *Palewayes of six*, *Argent and Azure*, a *bend*, *Gules*, charged with three *Mulle*, of the first.



He beareth, *Paly* of six, Pearl and Saphire, on a *Bend*, Diamond, three *Annulets*, Topaz. This is the *Coat* of the Right Honourable, the Lord Sanderson, Viscount Castleton.

Without that *charge*, this is the *coat* of another Family of this name, of which is that eminent Divine, and Excellent Antiquary, Doctor Sanderson of the County of Lincoln.

SECT. V. CHAP. IV.

HAVING given Examples of *Coats* abstracted from *Ordinaries* by a manifest derivation: now followeth in order, to speak of such as have their derivation from them after a more obscure manner, as in example.

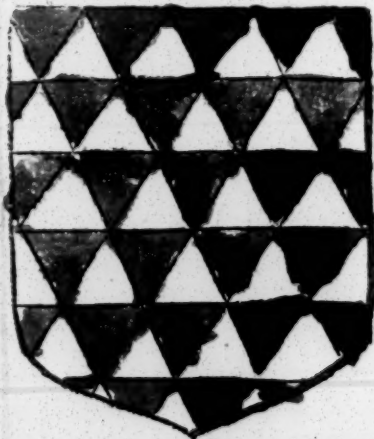
Of such as are derived after an obscure manner.



The *Field* is *Paly Bendy*, Topaz and Diamond, Here you see, that this *coat-armour* is composed of a kind of mixture of two *Ordinaries* of severall kinds, to wit, of *pales* and of *bends*, borne one overthwart the other, for which cause the same is termed *paly-bendy*, a name not unfitly appropriated to such *bearing*, in respect that the participation thereof is no less significantly expressed thereby, then by the self demonstration of the *Coat*.

Paly Bendy.

Now I will shew you a *coat-armour*, which although it be of this kind, yet doth it much differ from the former.

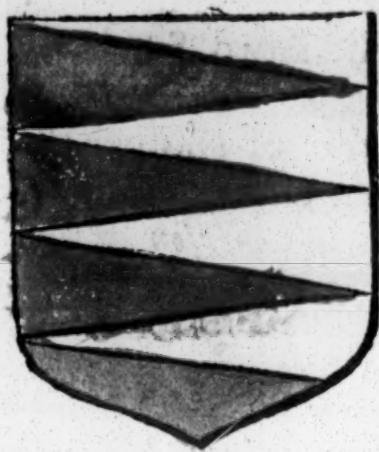


The *Field* is *Barry* of six, Argent, and Sable, *indented*, the one in the other. This *coat-armour* is born by the name of *Gise*. Some others *blazon* this *barry bendy losengie*, Argent and Sable, *counter-changed*; Sir John Ferne gives this same *coat* the same *blazon* that I do; but there is no doubt, but that one and the self-same *coat-armour* may receive two manner of *blazons*, yet both good.



He beareth *Barry bendy*, Argent and Sable. This *coat-armour*, as you may observe, consists of a mixture of *bars* and *bends*, even as the first *Escoccheon* in this fourth Chapter doth of *pales* and *bends*; and therefore I give it this *blazon*, for, *similium similis est ratio*. I confess, Leigh in his *Accidens of Armory*, pag. 156. demonstrateth this next *Escoccheon*, and *Blazons* it *barry bendy*: and saith, it consisteth continually of *eight pieces*, and is properly so called without any other name; but it is by other *Blazoners*

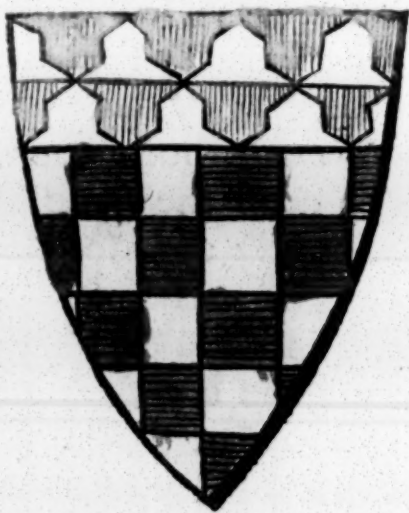
thought to be better *blazoned*, *barry pily* of so many *pieces*. And so I shall, under correction of Master Leigh, now *blazon* it.



He beareth *Barry Pile* of eight *pieces*, *Gules and Or*. I doubt not, if the courteous *Reader* well consider the form of the *Pyle* used in *Armory*, and the manner of the position of the *charge* of this *Esccheon*, that he will not much condemne this new *blazon* given to this *coat-armour*. As for the *blazon* of *Hoyland* or *Hollands coat* of *Lincolnshire*, I take it to be *parted per Pale indented*, *Gules and Or*.

This shall suffice for *coat-armours*, having an obscure derivation from some of the *Ordinaries*, and do keep their name. Of such as do lose the name of their *Ordinaries* whereof they are composed, I find onely one sort, which is *checkie*. And this form of *bearing* is also chargeable both in part and all over, as shall appear by these next examples, wherein I do omit to exemplifie the *single* sort of *bearing*, because the same is manifestly and universally known, but will explain the compound onely, as followeth.

Acciden. Arm.
156.

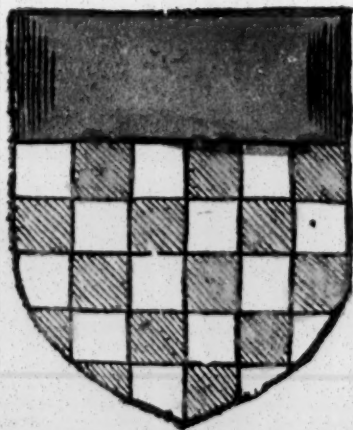


He beareth *checkie*, *Or and Gules*, a *chief*, *Varry*. This is the *Coat* of the Lord Viscount *Chichester* of *Cankefergus* in *Ireland*, and of Sir *Jo. Chichester* of *Ragley*, in *Com. Dovon*. Baronet.



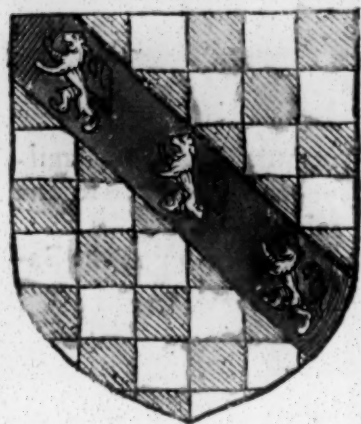
He beareth *checkie*, *Or and Azure*, on a *chief*, *Gules*, three *Estrich Feathers* in *Plume*, *issuant*, of the first, by the name of *Drax*, and is borne by Sir *James Drax* of *London*.

Checkie with
a Chief.



He beareth *checkie*, *Argent and Azure*, a *chief*, *Gules*, by the name of *Palmer*. This sort of composition (if you do well observe it) is abstracted from *Pallets* and *Barulets* commixt, yet doth it not participate either of the one name or the other, but is termed in *blazon*, *checkie*. As this *coat* is *charged* in part, so are there others also of the same kind that are *charged* all over, as in this next example.

He



He beareth *checkie*, Or, and Azure, on a *bend*, Gules, three *Lioncels Rampant* of the first. This coat pertaineth to the worthy Family of *Clifford of Frampton* upon *Severn* in the County of *Gloucester*, being a branch of the Right Noble Stemme of the *Earls of Cumberland*.

Checkie charged all over.

Concerning *coat-armours*, having no colour predominating, and are derived from *Ordinaries*, that which hath been spoken is sufficient: I will now conclude with one example of such as are abstracted for *common charges*, viz. for *Fusils*, *Masles* and *Losenges*, which being born all over the *Field*, are termed in *blazon*, *Fusely*, *Losengie*, *Masculy*, that is, *Fusil-ways*, *Losenge-ways*, *Masle-ways*. These also are found *charged*, and that *all over*, as in this example.



The *Field* is *Fusil*, Ermine and Sable, on a *chief* of the second, three *Lilies*, Argent. These *Arms* are belonging to *Magdalene Colledge* in *Oxford*, which was founded by *William Wainflete*, Anno, 1456. sometimes Bishop of *Winchester*.

Jo. Buddenus (in *Wainflets* life) affirmeth his name to be *Patten*, of which Family this is the *Paternall coat*. And that he honoured the same with this *chief*, to acknowledge his education in the *Colledge* of *Eaton*, to which the *Lilies* do belong. His words are

these, *A parentibus* (saith he) *accepit hujus vite usuram, à collegio decus & dignitatem, utrique pro eo ac debuit respondendum fuit. Gessit idcirco in eodem clypeo utriusque insignia, Rombos cum liliis.*

And thus briefly concluding this fifth *Section*, comprehending examples of *Coat-Armours* having no *Tincture* predominating in them; and withall shewing their sundry forms of *Partition*, *Transmutation*, and *counter-changings*; I will address my self to the sixth and last *Section*.

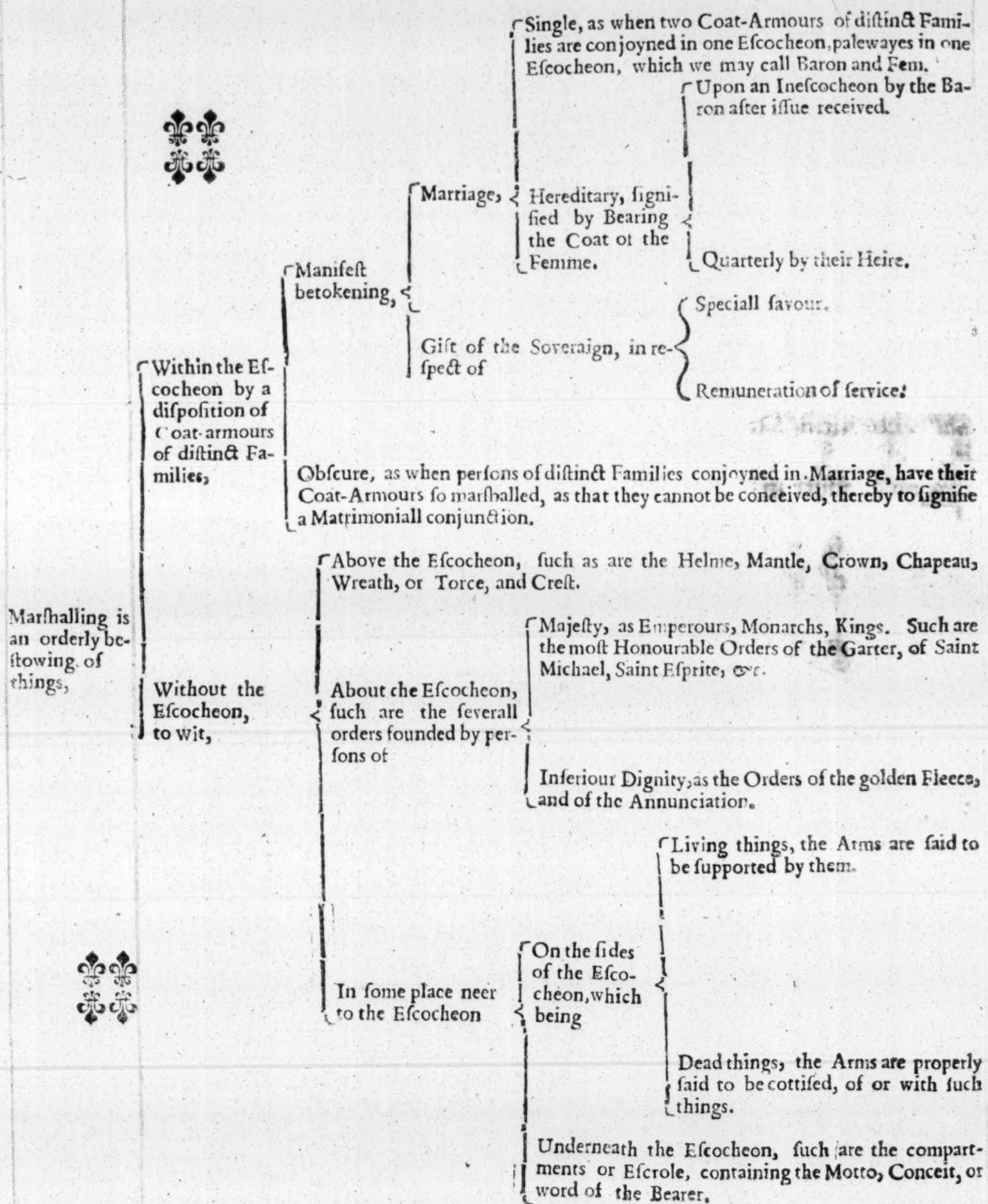
The End of the fifth Section.

Artis progressio velocius clauditur quam inchoatur.

THIS sixth and last *Section* doth demonstrate the manner of *Marshalling* divers *Coat-Armours* (pertaining to distinct *Families*) in one *Escoccheon*, as well of those that by occasion of some adventitious *accident*, are annexed to the *Paternall Coat* of any *Gentleman*, as of those that by reason of *entermarriage* of persons descended of severall *Families*, are therein to be conjoyned.

Marshalling

The Table of the Sixth Section.





SECTION VI.

CHAP. I.

From our first ingress in this Book, hitherto hath been handled at large the *first part* of the *Division* of this whole *Work*, under the *generall Head* of *Blazoning*; wherein have been confined and illustrated *Examples* of the diverse and variable kinds of bearing of all manner of *Coat-Armours*, of whatsoever *substance*, *form* or *quality* consisting, together with the *generall* and *particular* rules in their proper places, for the better instruction of the regardfull Reader. It now succeedeth in order to explain that our *generall Head* (being the second part of the first *Division*) termed *Marshalling*. Which term I am not ignorant of how far extent it is, not only in ordering the parts of an *Armie*, but also for disposing of all *persons* and *things* in all *solemnities* and *celebrations*, as *Coronations*, *Interviews*, *Marriages*, *Funerals*, *Triumphs*, and the like, in which the office of an *Herald* is of principall use for *direction* of others, and therefore his *learning*, *judgement* and *experience*, ought to be able to *direct himself* in so weighty affairs. But that noble part of *marshalling* is so absolutely already performed by the industrious Pen of the judicious Sir *William Segar*, Knight, now *Garter* and principall *King at Arms*, in his Book of *Honour military and civil*, as that it were but *arrogancy* joyned with *ignorance* for me to intermeddle, in an *argument* so exactly handled: neither is here my purpose other, then to confine my self to *Armoury* only, and so far only to speak of *Marshalling* as it concerns *Coat-Armours*. This *marshalling* therefore is an orderly disposing of sundry *Coat-Armours* pertaining to distinct Families; and of their contingent ornaments, with their parts and appurtenances in their proper places. Of these things, some have their place *within* the *Escutcheon*, some *without*; and of those *within* the *Escutcheon*, some have their *occasions obscure*, other some *manifest*, as are those whose *marshalling* (according to ancient and prescript forms) do apparently either betoken *marriage*, or some *gift* of the *Sovereign*. Such as betoken *marriage*, do represent either a *match single* or *hereditary*: By a *single match*, I mean the conjoyning the *Coat-Armour* of a *man* and a *woman*, descended of distinct Families in one *Escutcheon Pale-ways*: as by examples following shall appear. And this form of *impaling* is diverse according to the severall functions of *persons*, whether *Ecclesiastical* or *Temporall*. Such as have a function *Ecclesiastical*, and are preferred to the high honour of *Pastoral jurisdiction*, are reckoned to be knit in *nuptial* bands of love and tender care to *Cathedrall Churches*, whereof they are superintendents, inso much as when a *Bishop* deceaseth, *ejus Ecclesia dicitur viduata*. And therefore their *Paternal Coat* is evermore *marshalled* on the left side of the *Escutcheon*, giving the preheminance of the right side to the *Arms* of their *See*, *ob reverentiam dignitatis*

What hath been hitherto handled.

What now to be handled.

The large signification of the word *Marshalling*.

Honour Military and Civil.

The scope of the Author.

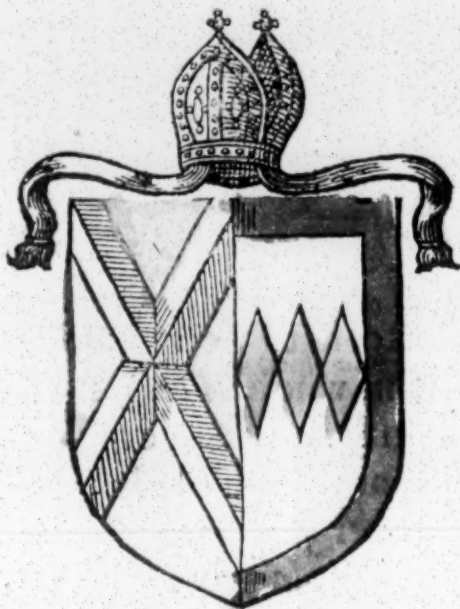
Marshalling, what.

Impaling divers.

Paternal coat on the left side.

Baron and
Femme Ec-
clesiastical.

dignitatis Ecclesiae, for the honour due to Ecclesiasticall dignity: as also in respect that the Arms of such severall Sees, have in them a kind of perpetuity; for that they belong to a Political body, which never dieth. An example of such impaling is this which followeth; and this manner of bearing, we may aptly call Baron and Femme.



Rule.

The Reverend Father in God, *James Mountague*, deceased, when he was Lord Bishop of *Bath and Wells*, and Dean of his Majesties Chapel royall, bore two coats impaled, viz. Azure, a Saltire quarterly quartered, Or, and Argent, for the Arms appropriated to his then Episcopall See, conjoynd with his Paternall coat, viz. Argent, three Fusiles in Fesse, Gules, within a bordure, Sable. Which worthy and Learned Prelate, was after translated to the See of *Winchester*, and consequently made Prelate of the most Noble order of the Garter. This form of bearing, with some others before expressed, doth serve fitly

to exemplifie the Rule formerly delivered, touching bordures, viz. that a bordure must give place to impaled coats, Quarters, Cantons, Chiefs, &c. I will to this former, adde one other example of this kind of impaling.

The most Reverend Father in God, Doctor *William Lawde*, Lord Archbishop of *Canterbury* his Grace, Primate of all *England* and Metropolitan, Chancellor of the University of *Oxford*, and one of the Lords of his Majesties Most Honourable Privie Council.



He beareth these two coats impaled, viz. The Field is, Jupiter, a Staff in Pale Sol, and thereupon a Cross Patee Luna, surmounted of a Pall of the last, charged by four other like Crosses Fitchee, Saturn, edged and fringed as the second; This Coat belongeth to the Archiepiscopal See of *Canterbury* conjoynd with his Lordships own Arms, viz. Sable, on a cheuron, Or, between three Stars, as many crosses Patee Fitchee, Gules, Here by the way you may observe, that in this blazon, I neither tell the number of the points of the Stars, they being six, nor their colour, it being Proper, which is, Or, lest I should break the two Rules given, pag. 105.

To these, with the Readers patience, shall be added one other example, which in regard it is invironed with the Garter of the Order, merits observation.

The



The Right Reverend Father in God, *Lancelot Andrews* deceased, when he was Lord Bishop of *Winchester*, and *Prelate* of the most Noble Order of the *Garther* (which Office always pertaineth to the said See) bore two coats impaled, viz. Gules, two *Keys* endorsed, the bowes interlaced in bend, the uppermost *Argent*, the other, *Or*, a sword interposed between them in bend sinister of the second, *Pomell* and *Hilts* of the third, being the *Arms* belonging to the said See, conjoined with his Paternal coat, viz. *Argent*, on a

Bend engrailed between two cotizes, *Sable*, three *mullets*, *Or*: both coats within the *Garther* (for so doth the *Prelate* of the said Order alwayes bear his *Arms*.) The Works of this Right Reverend Bishop, lately published, do give sufficient testimony of his worth and Learning.

Now, because the *Kings* of *Arms* do sometimes in like manner (as Bishops use) impale the *Arms* peculiar to their severall Offices together with their own Paternall coats, as *Baron* and *Femme*, but alwayes in such case marshalling the Paternall on the left side, I will insert one of their impalements, as in example.



That worthy Knight, *Sir William Segar*, *Garther* principall *King* of *Arms*, thus impaleth the *Arms* pertaining to his Office of *Garther* with his own: the coat that is peculiar to his Office, is thus blazoned, *Argent*, a cross, *Gules*, on a chief, *Azure*, a *Crown* environed with a *Garther*, buckled and nowed, between a *Lion passant gardant*, crowned, and a *Flower de lis*, all *Or*; conjoined in pale with his own proper coats, which are two quarterly; the first is, *Azure*, a cross *Moline*, *Argent*, by the name of *Segar*, the second, *Or*, a

cheuron between three *Mullets*, *Azure*, by the name of *Cakenthorp*: the third as the second, the fourth as the first. In like manner do Master *Clarenceaux* and Master *Norroy*, the other two *Kings* of *Arms*, marshall their coat-armours belonging to their severall Offices with their own Paternall *Armorial Ensignes*, which for brevity sake I here omit.

To the end it may be the better conceived what is meant by the right and left sides of an *Escoccheon* or *Coat-Armour* born impaled after this manner, you may imagine a man to be standing before you, invested in a coat depicted with the *Arms* of two severall Families thus conjoined in pale: and then that part that doth cover his right side, will answer to your left: So then accounting the coat to be his that weareth it, you cannot erre in your judgement touching the true distinction of the dexter side of the *Escoccheon*, that is due to the man as to the more worthy, from the sinister part that is allotted to the woman, or the inferiour.

The manner of such impaling of coat-armours of distinct Families (as *Baron* and *Femme*) by persons *Temporall*, is diverse from this before mentioned; for they do evermore give the preheminance (of the dexter side) to the man, leaving the sinister to the woman, as in example;



Sir Richard Bulkley of Beaumarish in Anglesey, knight, and of Mary his wife, one of the daughters of the right honourable William Lord Burgh deceased.

Baron and
Femme secular.



Prerogative of
hereditary
Coats.

Escoccheon of
pretence why
so called.

This Shield is parted per pale, baron and femme, the first, Argent, a Lyon Rampant, Ermines, gorged with a collar, Or, Langued and Armed, Gules, and is borne by the name of Guillim, The second is Paleways of six, Argent and Sable, on a bend, Or, three Pheons heads of the second, by the name of Hatheway.

If these were not hereditary coat-armours, yet should they have this form of Marshalling and none other, because the same is common as well to single marriages having no hereditary possessions, as to those that be hereditary. Onely in this these have a prerogative, which the other have not, that, the baron having received issue by his Femme, it is in his choyce whether he will still bear her coat in this sort, or else in an *inescocheon* upon his own, because he pretendeth (God giving life to such his issue) to bear the same coat of his Wife to him and to his heirs: for which cause this *Escoccheon* thus borne, is called an *Escoccheon of pretence*. Moreover, the heir of these two inheritors, shall bear these two hereditary coats of his Father and Mother, to himself and his heirs quarterly; to shew, that the inheritance aswell of the possessions, as of the coat-armours, are invested in them and their posterity, whereas, if the Wife be no heir, neither her husband nor child shall have further to do with her coat, than to set up the same in their house, Paleways, after the foresaid manner, so to continue the memoriall of the fathers match with such a family. Example whereof behold in this *Escoccheon* following.

Example of
hereditary
Coat-armour.



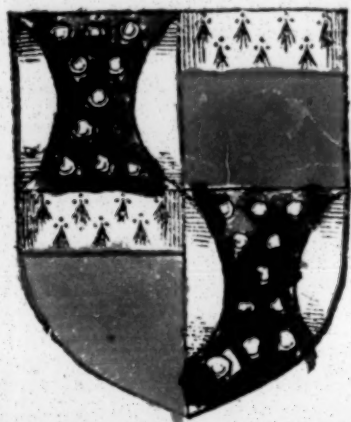
Here you see the bearing of hereditary coat-armours, (both of the Father and Mother) by the son; and this Coat-armour must be blazoned after this manner.

He beareth, two coats quarterly, as followeth. The first is Argent, a Lyon Rampant, Ermines, gorged with a collar, Or, langued and armed, Gules, by the name of Guillim. The second is Paleways of six, Argent and Sable, on a bend, Or, three Pheons of the second, the third as the second, the fourth as the first, by the name of Hatheway. And in this manner shall you blazon all coats of like bearing, as in example.

He



He bears *per Pale*, Baron and Feme, the first Ermine on a Fesse, Gules, three Escallops, Or, by the name of *Ingram*. The second, Gules, an Inescutcheon, Argent, within an Orle of Cinquefoyles, Or, by the name of *Chamberlain*, which first was the Coat of *John Ingram*, who left *Robert* and *Arthur Ingram*, which *Arthur* married——Daughter of *Thomas Chamberlayn* Esquire, a worthy member of this City.

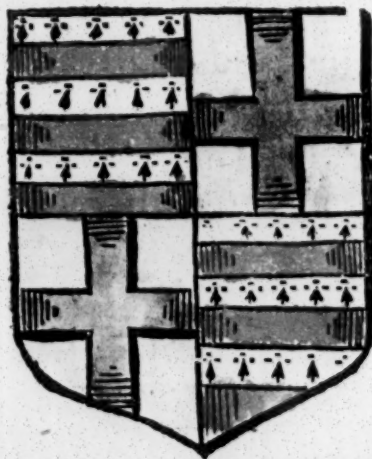


He beareth two Coats quarterly; whereof the first is Sable, Platee, two Flaunches, Argent, the second is, Gules, a chief, Ermine, the third as the second, the fourth as the first. These Coat-armours thus marshalled are borne by Sir *Henry Spelman* Knight, a man very studious, a favourer of Learning, and a carefull preserver of Antiquities.

Another example of like bearing.



Beares divided by Saint *Georges* Crosse and Cheuron, a Lion of *England*, in the first and fourth quarter, Sable, a Cheuron between three Fleames, Argent, in the second and third *per Pale*, Argent and Vert, a Rose, Gules, crowned and seeded Or. This is the bearing of the worshipfull Company of Barber Chirurgions.



He bears two Coats quarterly, viz. first Barry of six, Ermine, and Gules, by the name of *Hussy*, secondly, Or, a Crosse, Vert, by the same name and Family also. This (through a series of many Ages) was the Coat of *Thomas Hussy* late of *London*, Esquire, Father of *Thomas* and *Peter Hussy* now living.

Sir *Thomas Hussy* of *Hemington* in *Com. Lin.* Baronet, bears these Coats, but the Crosse commonly in the first place.

Sir *William Hussy* Justice of the Kings Bench temp. *Edw. 4.* bare both Coats Alternatim: he was Father of the Lord *John Hussy*, and of Sir *Giles Hussy*, from whom these are descended.

And sometimes you shall find four severall Coats borne quarterly, for the reason aforesaid, as in example.



He beareth four Coats quarterly; whereof the first is, Sable, a Fesse, Or, betwene three Asses passant, Argent, by the name of *Ascough*. The second is, Or, a Bend, Azure, by the name of *Cathrope*: The third is Argent, a Saltire, Gules, on a Chief of the second three Escalops of the first, a Cressant for a difference by the name of *Talboys*: The fourth is, Gules, three Mulletts, Argent, by the name of *Hansard*. These Coat-Armours thus marshalled, belong unto Sir *Edward Ascough* of the County of *Lincoln* Knight.

This form of bearing divers Coats marshalled together in one *Eschocheon* impaled, as aforesaid, was in use neer hand within a thousand years sithence within the Realm of *France* as appeareth by *Frances de Rosiers, lib. Stemmatum Lotharingie*; where amongst many Trascripts of Kings Charters made to religious Houses, under their Seals of Arms, he mentioneth one made by *Dagoberi* King of *France*, to *Modoaldus, Archbishop* of *Trevers* for the Cell of *Saint Maurice* of *Toledo* in *Spain*; which Charter was sealed with three Seals. His words are these; *Hoc diploma tribus sigillis firmatum est, primo aureo Dagoberti, which was (as he had formerly described it) habens insculptum scutum liliis plenum, secundo cereo Cuniberti, tertio etiam cereo Clodulphi, in quo est scutum partitum impressum, prior pars decorata cruce, ac Escarbocte, seu Carbuunculo; altera fascia; Dat. Kal. Maii, Anno Dominicæ incarnationis, 622.*

Concerning the orderly bearing of such Coat-Armours Paleways in one *Eschocheon*; note that *Gerard Leigh*, making mention of the marshalling of divers Femmes with one Baron, saith, If a man do marry two wives, they shall be both placed on the left side in the same *Eschocheon* with him, as parted per pale. The first wives Coat shall stand on the Chief part, and the second on the Base, Or, he may set them both in pale with his own, the first wives Coat next to himself, and his second uttermost. And if he have three wives, then the two first matches shall stand on the Chief part, and the third shall have the whole Base. And if he have a fourth wife, she must participate the one half of the Base, with the third wife; and so will they seem to be so many Coats quartered. But here you must observe, that those forms of impalings are meant of hereditary Coats, whereby the Husband stood in expectancy of advancing his Family, through the possibility of receiving issue, that so those hereditary possessions of his wife might be united to his own Patrimony.

It was an ancient way of impaling, to take half the Husbands Coat, and with that to joyn as much of the wives, as appeareth in an old Roll, wherein the three Lions being the Arms of *England*, are dimidiated and impaled with half the Pales of *Arragon*. The like hath also been practised with quartered Coats by leaving out half of them, as in example.



Dering having married the Daughter and Heir of *Haut*. Their Grandchilde, leaving out the left half of his Shield, did in that place impale his wives Arms whereof are many examples. This being of the age of *Henry* the seventh's time is both carved on Monuments and coloured in glass; and is in this manner blazoned. He beareth per pale, Baron and Femme: The first of two Coats per Fesse, Or, a Saltire, Sable, by the name of *Dering*; The second, Or, a Cross engrailed, Gules, differenced with a Cressant, Argent, by the name of *Haut*, matched

Fran. Rosiers in Exmpl. diplomat. divers. Cesar. Reg. & Princ. fo. 2.

Anno Dom. 622.

Bearing of many Coat-Armours.

matched with Azure, a *Lion Rampant*, Or, crowned, Argent, by the name of *Darel*. This was thus born by *John Dering* of *Surrenden Dering* in the County of *Kent* Esquire, whose Grandmother was the coheir of *Haut*, and his wife the sister of *Sir John Darel* of *Calehil* in the said County, Knight. The heir of which Family and Mannor of *Surrenden Dering*, is at this present, that excellently accomplisht Gent. *Sir Edward Dering*, Baronet, from whose modesty (though he be the exact patern of vertuous qualities for the young Gentry of this Kingdom to admire & imitate) I am to fear a check for this too brief *Eulogie*: from the other coheir of the said *Haut*, is descended by *Goldwel* *Sir Thomas Roe*, Knight, mentioned before, pag. 292. whose deserts in publike service have made him famous: of the same nature is this next ensuing *impalement*; as it hath been observed out of an old *Roll*, which receive the like *Blazon*. From the aforesaid *Sir John Darel* (of the ancient Family of *Sezay* in *Yorkeshire*,) did directly descend *Sir Robert Darel* of *Calehil*, Knight, who by *Jane*, daughter and heir of *Christopher Tolderby* Esquire, left issue four sons, whereof the three eldest survive, viz. *Sir John Darel* Knight, (who married *Elizabeth*, daughter of *Sir Edward*, and sister to the abovesaid *Sir Edward Dering*; secondly *Bridget*, daughter of *Thomas Denne* Esquire) *Edward Darel*, *Christopher Darel*, and *James Darel*, and a daughter *Mary*, married to *Francis Clerke*, *de quo*, 214.



He beareth *per pale*, *Baron* and *Femme*: the first of the two *Coats*, *Luna*, a *Lion Rampant*, *Saturn*, as King of *Leons*: The second *Mars*, a *Castle*, *Sol*, as King of *Castile*, *impaled* with *Luna*, *three barrs*, *Jupiter*, a *Bordure*, *Mars*, being the *Arms* of the *Earl of Pontife*, whose daughter the King of *Leons* and *Castile* married.



Thus also the *Arms* of *France* and *England* are *impaled* for the *French King*, *Lewis* the twelfth, and *Mary* his wife, sister to our King, *Henry* the eighth, as is apparent by *Escocheons* in colours of the same age whilst they lived.

And for the antiquity of bearing divers *coats quartered* in one *Escocheon*, the same Author, *Francis de Rosiers*, reciteth a Charter of *Renate*, King of *Angiers*, *Sicilie*, and *Jerusalem*, &c. Concerning his receiving of the brethren of the *Monastery* named *Belprey*, into his protection, *Actum Nanceii*, *Anno* 1435. adding in the end thereof these words, *Arma Aragonie, Sicilie, Hierusalem, Andes*. Whereby (if I mistake him not) he gives us to understand, that his Seal of *Arms* did comprehend all these *coats* born together *quarterly* in one *Escocheon*; because he holdeth the same form of description of Seals of that kind throughout all his collection of Charters.

As touching this *quarterly bearing* of many *coats* pertaining to sundry *Families* together in one *Escocheon*, *William Wicley* doth utterly mislike it, holding the same to be better befitting a *Pedegree*, to be locked up in a Chest, as an evidence serving for approbation of the alliances of *Families* or inducements to title of Lands; rather then multitudes of them should be

Quarterly bearing misliked.

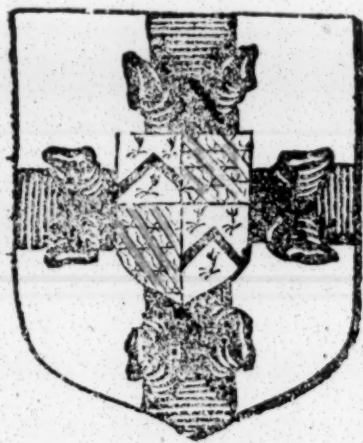
Antiquity of quartering.

be heaped together in or upon any thing ordained for *military* use. For *Banners, Standards*, and other like martiall Ensigns were ordained for no other use, but for a Commander to lead or be known by in the field: to which purpose these marks should be made apparant and easie to be discerned, which cannot be where many *coats* are thronged together, and so become unfit to the field, and therefore to be abolished of Commanders.

In what case
the same is
admitted.

Only he holdeth it expedient, that a Prince, or Noble man, having title to some Countrey, for the obtaining whereof he is enforced to make war, should shew forth his *Standard* of the Arms of that Country *quartered* with his own, amongst those people, which in right and conscience do owe him obedience; that they may be thereby induced the sooner to submit themselves to him, as to their true and lawfull *Soveraign*, or *Lord*. So did *Edward* the third, King of *England*, when he set on foot his Title to the Kingdom of *France*, shewing forth the Arms of *France* quartered in his royall *Banner* with the Arms of *England*. But for such perions as are but Commanders under them, it is very absurd, fith thereof ensue oftentimes many dangerous errors: *Et irrecuperabilis est error qui violentia Martis committitur*. Having before made mention of an *Inescoccheon*, and of the bearing of the Arms of the *Femme* by the *Baron* after issue received by her, she being an *inheretrix*; I will now here give you an *example*, as well to shew the occasion of such bearing, as also the manner and situation thereof.

An inescoccheon.



The *Field* is Pearl, a *cross*, raguled and trunked, *Diamond*, the paternall *Coat* of the Lord *Sands*, thereon an *Inescoccheon* of two *Coats* born quarterly; the first is Pearl, a *cheuerson* between three *Eagles* legs, *crased a laquise*, *Diamond*. The second, *Verrey*, three *Bends*, *Ruby*, both which are born by the name of *Bray*. This *Coat-armor* thus marshalled, was boon by *William* Lord *Sands*, that was Lord *Chamberlain* to King *Henry* the eighth, (by whom he was advanced to that dignity) and took to wife, *Margaret Bray*, daughter and heir of *Jo. Bray* and also Neece and heir to *Reginald Bray*, a famous Baneret. This *William* Lord *Sands*, was father to *Thomas* Lord *Sands*, and Grandfather to *William* Baron *Sands*: and having issue by the said *Margaret*, did thereupon assume the bearing of her *Arms* upon his own in an *Inescoccheon* on this manner, which he could not have done, unless she had been an heir, for otherwise he must have born the same stil *impaled*, and not otherwise, notwithstanding the issue received by her. One other *example* of which kind of bearing is demonstrated unto you in this next *Escoccheon*.



He beareth *four Coats* quarterly, with an *Inescoccheon* of pretence, *viz.* The first is *Argent*, three *Cornish Choughs*, Proper, by the name of *Penneston*; The second is, *Gules*, a *Fesse* between six *Billets*, *Or*, by the name of *Beuchampe* of *Holt*: The third is *Gules*, a *Lion Rampant*, *Argent*, differenced with a *Cressant*, by the name of *Mowbray*: The fourth is quarterly, *Or*, and *Gules*, a *Bend*, of the second, by the name of *Beauchampe*, Baron of *Bedford*. The *Inescoccheon* is *Argent*, a *Fesse* *Gules*, in chief three *crosses* *bortoney* of the second, by the name of *Watson*, all which amongst many other quarterings do appertain to Sir *Thom. Penneston* of *Halsted* in *Kent* Knight, and

and Baronet, whose wife *Elizabeth*, was daughter and sole heir of Sir *Thomas Watson* Knight (relict of Sir *William Pope*, Knight, eldest son to the Earl of *Downe*), by whom he the said Sir *Thomas Penneston* hath issue; by reason whereof he beareth her *Coat-Armour* in the *Inescoccheon*: I have omitted to blazon his *Baronets mark*; because it is not cut in the *Escoccheon*.

As for the antiquity of bearing of *Inescoccheons*; I find them very anciently used a long time by the Emperors of *Germany*; for they always placed an *Inescoccheon* of their Paternall coat on the brest of the *Imperiall Eagle*. And also divers Noble and Worthy Families of this Land used the like bearing in severall Reigns of sundry of our *Kings*, viz. In the time of *Richard* the second, *Simon Burley* bare in an *Inescoccheon* the *Arms* of *Husly*. In the time of *Henry* the fifth, *Richard Beauchamp*, the great Earl of *Warwick*, bare the *Arms* of *Spenser* and *Clare*, quarterly in an *Inescoccheon* over his own Paternal coat-armour, and many other in like sort.

Antiquity of
Inescoccheons.

Concerning the bearing of the wives coat-armour by the husband *Impaled*, or otherwise; there are some that do boldly affirm, that it is not permitted by *Law*, but only tolerated through *custom*: and do (with *Chassaneus*) alledge for proof thereof, *Quod Arma non transeunt ad cognatos & affines, quia cognati descendentes ex femina non sunt de familia*: because by reason of her marriage she renounceth the name of the *Family* whereof she is descended, and assumeth the name of her *Husbands Family*, as we formerly shewed, where we intreated of differences which are not permitted to the *Females*. And an especiall reason thereof may be this, *Quia agnationis dignitas semper debet esse salva*: the *Agnation* (which is of the *Fathers side*) must be preserved entire, and therefore the *Honor* or *Arms* of it, not to be carried into another *Family*.

Of the wives
Coat-Armour
born by the
Husband.

Toleration
through cus-
tom.

Now, because some, misunderstanding the Rule given in the sixth Chapter of the first Section, where it is said, *that to daughters never were any differences allowed*, do hold, that the husband in the *impaling* of his wives coat-armour with his own, may omit such difference as her father (admitting him to be a younger brother, or descended of a younger brother) bore to distinguish him from the elder brother; I think it not amiss here to observe unto the young Student in *Armory*, that every Gentleman of coat-armour, which marrieth a Gentlewoman, whose father did bear any difference in his coat, ought in the *Impalement* of his wives *Arms* to retain the same difference which her father bore, as in example.



He beareth, Or, two *Lions*, between three *Crosetts Fitchee*, Sable, by the name of *Garth*, an *Inescoccheon*, or *Soccheon* of Pretence of the *Arms* of *Carleton*, viz. Argent, on a *bend*, Sable, three *Mascles* of the *Field*. This is the bearing of *George Garth* of *Moreden* in *Surrey*, Esquire, who married first sister and coheir of Sir *George Carleton* Baronet, Son and Heir of Sir *John Carleton* of *Holcombe*, in *Com. Ox.* created Baronet, 28. May, 1627.



He beareth two coats quarterly, with an *Inescutcheon* of pretence, viz. The first, *per bend nebulee*, Or and Sable, a *Lion Rampant* counterchained, by the name of *Sympson*; The second, Argent, a *Fesse*, Gules, between three *Merlions*, or *Sparhawks*, Sable, beaks and legs, Or, by the name of *Oneslow*: The third as the second, the fourth as the first. The *Inescutcheon*, Azure, a *Pile*, Ermine, by the name of *Wiche*, which is the bearing of Dr. John Sympson of Charterhouse-yard, London, son and heir as well to his father, Mr. John Sympson of Polton in the County of Bedford, as to his mother, Martha, daughter and heir of George Oneslow of Oneslow, in the County of Salop; he married Elizabeth, daughter and heir of Richard Wiche, eldest brother to Sir Peter. This coat was also born by Edward Sympson of Estling in Kent, Dr. of Divinity, Author of the excellent *Chronicon-Catholicum*, who left a daughter and sole heir, Jane, late wife of Dr. Israel Tong.



This *Escutcheon* is parted *per Pale*, Baron and Femme. The first is, Or, on a *Fesse* between three *cross Crosslets*, Sable, as many *Escallop Shells* of the first, by the name of *Huggen*. The second is Argent, on a *bend*, Gules, between two *Cotizes* Sable, three pair of *Wings* joyned in lower as the first, in chief, a *Flower de lis*, for a difference, by the name of *Wingfield*. The husbands name, whose Arms are here demonstrated, was Alexander Huggen, who took to wife, Elizabeth, daughter of Humphrey Wingfield of Brantham in Suffolk, Esquire, and of Elizabeth his wife, daughter and coheir of Sir Thomas Nevil knight, younger son of Richard Nevil, Lord Latimer; which Humphrey Wingfield being descended of Sir Humphrey Wingfield knight, a younger brother of the ancient Family of the Wingfields of Letheringham in the said County, bore his coat-armor so differenced with the *Flower de lis*, Sir Richard Wingfield, twelfth son of Sir John Wingfield of Letheringham in the County of Suffolk knight, married first Katherine, daughter of Richard Earl Rivers, widow of Henry Duke of Buckingham, upon whose attainder, H. 8. gave him Kimbolton Castle in the County of Huntingdon. His second wife was Bridget, daughter and heir of Sir John Wiltshire, knight, in whose right he was Lord of Stone-castle in Kent; he was Chancellor of the Dutchie of Lancaster, Gentleman of the Bed-chamber to H. 8. one of his Majesties most honourable Privie Council, and knight of the most noble Order of the Garter, and died Lord Embassador at Toledo in Spain, and there was most sumptuously entombed, from whom W. B. is lineally descended.



He bears, *per Pale*, Baron and Femme; the first, Argent, a *cheuron* between three *Boars Heads coupee*, Sable, by the name of *Bethel*; the second, Gules, a *cheuron* between two *Leopards Heads*, and a *Hutchet*, or *Hunters horn*, Argent, which is born by the ancient Family of *Slingsby*, and in the first place, though it be not their own Paternal coat, but of *Scriven*, whose Heir they long since married, and ever since bore this

this in the first place. These two *Coats* were thus born *impaled* by Sir *Walter Bethel* of *Alne* in *Yorkeſhire* (deſcended from the *ap Ichels* of *North-Wales*.) he marrying *Mary*, daughter of Sir *Henry Slingsby*, *Knight*, ſiſter of Sir *Henry Slingsby*, *Knight* and *Baronet*, who ſuffered at *Tower-hill*, 1658. by whom he had iſſue male yet living, 1659. Sir *Hugh Bethel*, *Knight*, *Henry* the ſecond ſon, *Slingsby* the third ſon, *Walter* the fourth ſon, *William* the fifth ſon, and *Nicolas Bethel* the ſixth ſon.



He beareth two *Coats impaled*, the firſt being *Argent*, three *Mascles*, on a *chief*, *Sable*, as many *Lions Rampant* of the *Field*, the ſecond *Argent*, a *cheuron* between three *Creſſants*, *Azure*, by the name of *Norton*. Theſe *Arms*, as they are here demonſtrated, are born by the worthy *Citizen*, *Robert Hanſon*, *Deputy* of *Ward*, who took to wife, *Barbarah*, daughter of *George Norton*, *Citizen* and *Grocer* of *London*, deſcended from *Great Chart* in *Kent*.



He beareth *per pale*, *Baron* and *Femme*, firſt, *Sable*, a *Croſs*, *ingrailed*, *Argent*, by the name of *Paget*, ſecondly, *Sable*, a *Lion Rampant*, *Argent*, by the name of *Cromwel*, and is the bearing of that Learned *Gentleman*, and judicious *Physician*, *Doctör Nicholas Paget*, who married *Elizabeth*, daughter of Sir *Cromwel*, brother of Sir *Oliver Cromwel*, *Knight* of the *Bath*.



He beareth *Ermine*, three *Wolves Heads*, couped and vulned in the neck, all proper, by the name of *Milner*, *impaled* with *Sherman*, viz. *Or*, a *Lion Rampant*, *Sable*, between three *Oken leaves* proper, and is thus born by *John Milner* of *London*, *Gentleman*, ſon of *Richard*, ſon of *Edward Milner*, *Purveyor* to *Queen Elizabeth*, which *John Milner* married *Anne*, daughter of *William Sherman*, deſcended from *Suffolk*.



He beareth *per pale*, *Baron* and *Feme*, viz. firſt, *Gules*, a *Lion Rampant*, *Argent*, crowned between three *crescents*, *Or*, by the name of *Salisbury*: ſecondly, *Argent*, on a *Bend*, *Vert*, three *Wolves Heads* *eraſed* of the *Field*, by the name of *Middleton*, which was the bearing of Sir *Henry Salisbury*, of *Lleveney* in *Denbyſhire*, created *Baronet*, 1619. He married the daughter of Sir *Thomas Middleton*, *Lord Mayor*, *Progenitour* of a hopefull, though oppreſſed *Family*, and was (by his ſon, Sir *Thomas*) *Grandfather* of Sir *Thomas Salisbury*, *Baronet*, who died unmarried, and Sir *John Salisbury*, *Baronet*, now living. Of which *Family*, is alſo *William Salisbury* of *London*, *Clerk* of *Diers Hall*.

D d d

He

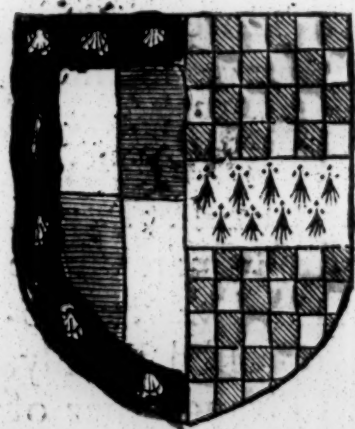


He beareth, *per Pale*, *Baron* and *Femme*, viz. first, Or, a *Pile engrailed*, Sable, by the name of *Waterhouse*, the second, Or, three *Stars issuant* from as many *Cressants*, Gules, by the name of *Bateman*, which two *Coats* are thus borne by *Edward Waterhouse* of *Grenesford*, in the County of *Middlesex*, Esquire, who married *Elizabeth*, sole Daughter, and Heir of *Richard Bateman* (eldest Son of *Robert Bateman* Esquire, *Chamberlaine* of *London*) by *Christian*, daughter of *William Stone* of *London*, which *Elizabeth* was *Relict* of *Robert Hawkins* of *Lyons* in *Essex*, Esquire, by whom she had one onely child living, *Christian*, his daughter and heire, and by *Edward Waterhouse* aforesaid her second Husband, three children, *Edward* her onely son, *Elizabeth* and *Bridget* her daughters, all now living, 1659.



He beareth *per Pale*, *Baron* and *Femme*, in the first, Sable, a *Cheuron*, Argent, between three *Crozlets*, *Fitchee*, Or, which by the name of *Strut*, in the second place or side, three *Coats barwayes*, viz. first, Argent, a *Fesse*, Vert, between three *Tortoues*, by the name of *Stanesmore*, the second, Sable, a *Cheuron*, between three *Cinquesfoyles*, Ermine, by the name of *Woodhouse*; the third *per Cheuron*, Argent, and Gules, a *Cressant* counterchanged, being the *Coat* of *Chapman*, which is the bearing of *Sir Denner Strut* of little *Warley* in *Essex*, Baronet, who married first *Dorothy*, daughter of *Francis Stanesmore*, of *Frowlesworth* in *Com. Leice-*
ster, Esquire; secondly *Elizabeth*, daughter of *Sir Thomas Woodhouse*, of *Kimberley* in *Norfolk*, Knight and Baronet; thirdly, *Mary*, daughter of *Thomas Chapman* of *London*, and hath issue by his second Lady, *Thomas Strut*, onely son, *Blanch* and *Anne*.

But now, to return to *marshalling*: If a *Coat-Armour* that is *bordured* be born sole of it self, then shall the *bordure* inviron the *Coat* round; but if such a *coat* be *marshalled* *Paleways*, with another, as a *Marriage*, then must that part of the *bordure* which respecteth the *coat annexed*, give place thereunto, whether the *coat bordured* be *marshalled* on the *dexter* part of the *Escoccheon*, or the *sinister*, as in Example.



This *Escoccheon* is parted *per Pale*, *Baron* and *Femme*. The first is quarterly, Or, and Gules, a *bordure*, Sable, charged with *Escalop shells*, Argent, by the name of *Henningham*. The second, *checkie*, Or, and Azure, a *Fesse*, Ermine, by the name of *Calthrop*. Here you see that part of the *bordure* exempted, that is next to the *impaled coat*: so should it also have been if the same had been *marshalled* on the *sinister* side.

By occasion of this *Bordure*, I will shew you in like manner, how if a *Coat-Armour* *bordured* be honoured with a *Canton* quarter, &c. the *bordure* must in like manner give place unto them, as in these next examples may be seen.

Parted per
Pale Baron
and Femme



He beareth, Gules, a *Cheuron* between three *Lions* paws, erected and erased within a *bordure*, Argent, on a *Chief* of the second, an *Eagle* displayed, Sable, by the name of *Brown*. Here you see the *bordure* giveth place unto the *chief*. Though this *Coat* may seem to be overmuch charged (to be good) yet the occasion of the addition of the *chief* and *Eagle* thereupon being duly weighed, it is both good and commendable bearing, for that it was given for some special service performed by the first bearer hereof in *Ambassage* to the *Emperour*.



He beareth, Argent, on a *Canton*, Gules, a *Spurr* with the *Rivel* downwards, *Leathered*, Or, a *bordure*, Sable, by the name of *Knight*. As the *bordure* doth here give place to the *canton*, so must it also to a *Quarter*, &c. *Tiliet*, making mention of a *Spur*, saith, that guilt *spurs*, were fit for the dignity of a *Knight*, and white *spurs* for an *Esquire*; both *spurs* and *bridles* are necessary for men of command; yet with that caution wherewith *Phæbus* admonished young *Phæton* in guiding the *Horses* of the *Sun*.

Gilt Spurs
fit for Knights.

Parce puer stimulis, & fortius utere loris.
Be sparing of thy spurs, but bridle strongly use.

Ovid.

Note, that if a *bordured Coat* be to be *Marshallled* amongst other *coats* quarterly, then shall no part of the *bordure* be omitted, but the *bordure* shall environ the same round (except it be honoured with a *chief*, *canton*, *quarter*, &c. as aforesaid) even as it were born alone of it self.

SECT. VI. CHAP. II.

FROM such *Marshallings* as do betoken *Marriage*, I come to such as betoken a *Gift* of the *Sovereign* by way of augmentation. These are bestowed either for *favour* or *merit*; though the very winning of *favour* with *Sovereign Princes* must be also reputed *merit*, because, *Principibus placuisse viris non ultima laus est*: To win great *Princes* love, great praise it merits.

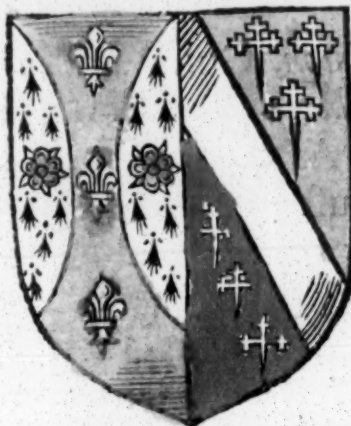
Of Marshallings betokening the gift of the Sovereign.

Of the first sort are all those *Armorial signs* which the *Sovereign* (to honour the *Bearer*, and to dignifie his *Coat-Armour*) doth annex to the *Paternal coat* of some especial *favorites*, imparting unto them some parcel of his *Royall Ensigns* or *Badges*, that so he may transfer to posterities some monument of his gracious *favour*; and of those, some are *marshallled paleways*, and others otherways.

Of the first sort are the next *Escocheons*, and their like, wherein the propriety of place is due to those of free gift, which must be *marshallled* on the *dexter side* of the *Escocheon*, before the *Paternal coat*, *Ob reverentiam munificentie Regalis*, As in Example.

Lady Jane
Seymour.

The Lady Jane Seymour, afterwards wife to King Henry the eighth, and mother to the most Noble Prince, King Edward the sixth; received as an augmentation of Honour to her Family, by the gift of the said King her Husband, these Arms born on the dexter side of the *Escoccheon*, viz. Sol, on a *Pile*, Mars, between six *Flowers de lis*, Jupiter, three *Lions passant gardant*, of the first: impaled with her Paternal Coat, viz. Mars, two *Angels wings*, paleways inverted, Sol.

Lady Katharine
Howard.

Upon like consideration, the said King Henry the eighth, gave unto the Lady Katharine Howard his fourth wife, in token of special favour, and as an augmentation of Honour, these Arms on the dexter part of this *Escoccheon*, which for like respect were preferred before her Paternal Coat, viz. Jupiter, three *Flowers de lis* in pale, Sol, between two *Flanches*, Ermine, each charged with a *Rose*, Mars, conjoined with her Paternal Coat, viz. Mars, a *Bend* between six *crosses Croflets Fitchee*, Luna.

Lady Katharine
Parre.

Moreover, the said King Henry the eighth, for the respect aforesaid, gave unto his sixth and last wife, the Lady Katharine Parre, as an increase of Honor to her and to her Family, these Arms on the dexter side of the *Escoccheon*, viz. Sol, on a *Pile* between six *Roses*, Mars, three others, Luna; annexed to her Paternal Coat, scil. Luna, two *Bars*, Jupiter, a *Bordure Ingrailed*, Saturn.

Other sorts of
arming.

These may serve sufficiently to exemplifie the bearing of augmentations or additions of Honour annexed to Paternal Coat-Armours Paleways. Now shall follow such as are *Marshalled* with them after some other manner, for in some of them there is annexed, a part in a part; in other some, the whole in a part. By a part in a part, I mean, the annexing of a parcel of the Royall Ensigns or Badges of the Sovereign, in or upon some one portion of the *Escoccheon*, as in or upon a *Canton*, *Chief*, *Quarter*, &c. as followeth in these next examples.

A part in a
part, what.

Nicolas de
Moline.

He beareth, Azure, the *Wheel* of a *Water-mill*, Or. This was the coat-armour of that worthy Gentleman, Nicolas de Moline, a Noble Senator of the Magnificent State of Venice, who being employed by the most Noble Duke and the State in Ambassage to the sacred Majesty of our late dread Sovereign, King James, upon acceptable service by him performed, both to his then Majesty, and to the said State, it pleased his Highness, not onely graciously to remunerate him with the dignity of *Knighthood* in an honourable assembly of many noble Peers, Ladies, Knights and Gentlemen; but also for a further honour by his Highness Letters Patents under his great Seal of England, to ennoblifh.

ennoblish the *Coat-armour* of the said *Nicolas de Moline*, by way of augmentation, with a *Canton*, Argent, the charge whereof doth participate of the *Royall badges* of the severall Kingdoms of *England* and *Scotland*, viz. of the *red Rose* of *England*, and *Thistle* of *Scotland*, conjoynd *pale-waves*; as by the said Letters Patents appeareth in these words: *Eundem Dominum Nicholaum de Moline in frequenti Procerum nostrorum presentia, Equitem auratum merito creavimus. Et insuper equestri huic dignitati in honoris accessionem adjecimus, ut in avito Clypeo gentilitio Cantonem gestet argenteum, cum Angliæ Rosa rubente partita & Scotiæ Carduo virente conjunctum: Quæ ex Insignibus nostris Regiis speciali nostra gratia discerpimus, ut virtuti bene merenti suus constaret honor: Et nostræ in tantum virum benevolentia testimonium in perpetuum extaret.*

An. R. Iacob. 3.



He beareth, Argent, a Chief, Azure, over all a Lyon Rampant, Gules, Crowned, Or. This is the Coat-armour of Sir *Henry, St. George*, Knight *Richmond Herald*, who being imployed by the Sacred Majesty of our dread Sovereigne King *Charles*, to *Gustavus Adolphus* King of *Swethland*, Anno Dom. 1627. When the order of the Garter was sent to that King, was not onely remunerated by the said King of *Swethland*, with the dignity of Knight-hood, but also by Letters Patents under the Kings great Seal, had his Coat-ar-

mour by way of augmentation, adorned with a *Canton*, Or, charged with the Armes of the Kingdom of *Swethland*, viz. In an *Escoccheon* Azure, three Crowns, as by the said Letters Patents bearing date the 26. day of *September*, in the year of our Lord God, 1627. appeareth. This kind of Augmentation agreeing in nature with the former, I thought not amisse to insert here. These Arms thus marshalled, as in the *Escoccheon* is demonstrated may receive this blazon, He beareth, Argent, a Chief, Azure, over all a Lyon Rampant, Gules, Crowned, Or, on a *Canton* of the fourth, an *Escoccheon* as the second, charged with three Crowns. Here in this Blazon I tell not the colour of the Crowns, it being Or, for the reason given, pag. 272. And here I think it not impertinent to the matter here handled, to treat of such Augmentations as our late Sovereign King *James*, of happy memory granted to Baronets of this Kingdome, who for certain disbursements towards the Plantation in *Ulster*, in the Kingdom of *Ireland*, created divers into this dignity, and made it hereditary. To which Baronets his said Majesty by decree granted, that they and their descendants shall and may bear either in a *Canton* in their Coat of Armes, or in an *Inescoccheon* at their election, in a Field, Argent, a hand, Gules, examples of which bearing by Baronets, you may find in divers places of this present Book. But here I cannot but give a Caveat to those worthy personages who have been created into this dignity, that they should be more carefull than many of them have formerly been, in bearing of this worthy Augmentation, for there are some of these who being mis-instructed by some pretenders to the knowledge of Armory, have very incongruously and contrary to the Rules of Heraldry, without consultation had with any Officer of Armes marshalled this Augmentation with their own Armes in places improper.

Sometimes these Augmentations are found to be borne upon the Chief of the *Escoccheon*, above the *Paternall Coat*, as in this next example.

The

The Earl of
Rutland.



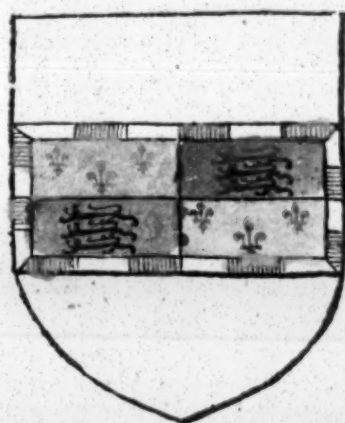
The *Field* is, Topaz, two *Bars*, Saphire, a *Chief* quarterly, Jupiter and Mars, on the first two *Flowers de lis*, Sol; the second charged with one *Lion passant guardant* of the last, the third as the second, the fourth as the first. This *Coat* belongeth to the Right Honourable the *Earl of Rutland*, Lord *Rose of Hamlake*, *Trusbut* and *Belvoire*, which was given in augmentation to this Family, they being descended of the blood *Royall* from King *Edward* the fourth. This also is a form of bearing of a part in a part: for here is

abated one *Flower de lis* of the *Arms of France*, and two *Lions* of the *Arms of England*, and born on the chief part of the *Escutcheon*.

Whole in a
part, what.

Now, in the next place, by the whole in a part, I mean, the bearing of the *Royall Ensigns* of the Sovereign wholly in some part of the *Escutcheon*, as in example.

The Earl of
Worcester.



The *Field* is, Topaze, a *Fesse* of the Sovereign *Ensigns* within a *bordure Gobonated*, Pearl and Saphire. This *coat-armour* appertained to the most Noble and truly Honourable, *Edward Somerset*, late *Earl of Worcester*, &c. deceased, a Noble *Peer*, whose great virtues were every way correspondent to the greatness of his place and Honour.

Thus much for tokens of the Sovereigns favour: which kind of gifts, though they proceed also from high merit (for the most part) in the receivers, yet we rather entitle them favours then merits, because their gratitude is the greater, by whom such Princely regards are rather imputed to their Sovereigns meer bounty, then to their own desert.

SECT. VI. CHAP. III.

Of augmenta-
tions of merit.

IN the precedent Chapter, enough hath been said of augmentations, or additions of Honour, bestowed by the Sovereign in token of Princely favour: Now of such as he giveth in remuneration of merit, either immediately by himself, or mediately by his Generall or Vicegerent, either in requitall of acceptable service performed, or for encouragement to future honourable attempts, which is then chiefly effected when vertue is duly rewarded. Such remunerations are conferred upon men employed either in warfare, (be it secular or spirituall) or in affairs civil.

Spirituall
Knighthoods.

Of the first sort were those that were professed in the severall orders of spirituall *Knighthood* of late use in this Land, but now abolished, viz. the *Knights* of Saint *John* of *Jerusalem*, and *Knights Templers*; of which the first is the chiefest, whose beginning, saith Sir *John Ferne*, was in the time of *Godfrey* first Christian King of *Jerusalem*.

Knights
Templers.

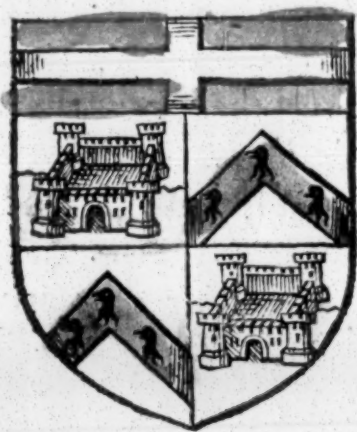
The profession of this order, was to fight for Gods Honour against the Infidels, and (as they were taught by the *Romish Synagogue*) for holy *S. John*. This order was begun in the year of grace, 1120. Their habit was a long Gown, or Robe of black, with a white cross upon the brest. The *Ensign* Armoriall of their Order, was an *Escutcheon*, Gules, a plain cross, Argent. And

Their Ensigne.

And this is now known for the *Arms of Savoy*, by reason that the first *Amadeus* or *Amy*, Earl of *Savoy*, being in Arms with the brethren of this spirituall Knighthood at the *siege of Acres*, after that their Grand-master was slain by the *Saracens*, lest the *Infidels* should thereupon take a greater confidence of victory by knowledge of his death, at their request, he did put on the Armour of their slain *General*, and the long robe of *black cloth*, with the Arms of the said order, and then deameaned himself with such valour in battel, that after he had slain the *Admiral* of the *Saracens* with his own hand, he sunk and put to flight the most part of their *Foists*, *Ships* and *Gal- lies*, and, in fine, redeemed the City of *Acres* from a perillous *Navall siege*.

For which benefit done to Religion, the Knights of the said Order requested the said Earl of *Savoy* to advance for his *coat-armour* this *Ensign* here mentioned. Sithence which time all those that entred the said Order, have also had their Paternall *coat-armour* ensigned with this *Cross* on the *chief* of their Paternal *coat*, as followeth.

The occasion
of assumption
of this Coat.



He beareth two *Coats quarterly*, the first is parted *per Fesse undee*, Sable and Azure, a *castle* with four *Towers*, Argent. The second is, Or, on a *cheuron*, Vert, three *Ravens heads crested*, Argent, the third as the second, the fourth as the first, ensigned all over with a *chief*, Gules, and thereon a *cross* of the third. This *coat-armour* thus *marshalled*, was born by the name of *Ramson*, Knight of this Order, and sometime Lord Prior of the late dissolved *Priory of Kylmanebam*, situated neer to the City of *Dublin* within the

The Earl of
Savoy's Coat.

Realm of *Ireland*. Such *remunerations* as are bestowed upon *Military persons secular*, are these that follow, and their like.

Of secular re-
munerations.



He beareth, Argent, on a *Bend*, Gules, between three *Pellets*, as many *Swans*, Proper, rewarded with a *canton sinister*, Azure, thereupon a *Demy Ram mounting*, Argent, armed, Or, between two *Flowers de lis*, of the last, over all, a *Batant dexterways*, as the second in the *canton*. Here you may note by the way, that it is no fault to repeat any word in the *blazon* of this *canton* which was used in the *blazon* of the Paternal *coat*, this *canton* being upon the occasion here declared added to the Paternal *coat*. This *coat-armour* thus marshalled

Sir William
Clarks Coat.

pertained to Sir *William Clark*, Knight, deceased, by hereditary descent from Sir *John Clark* his Grandfather, who took in lawfull wars, *Lewis de Orleans* Duke of *Longevile* and Marquess of *Rotueline* prisoner, at the journey of *Bomy* by *Terovane*, the 16. day of *August*, *An. Hen. 8. 5.* In memory of which service the *coat-armour* of the Duke was given him, marshalled on a *canton sinister*, in this manner, by special commandment from the King, who sent his Warrant to the *Heralds*, willing and requiring them to publish the same *Authentically* under their *hands* and *seals*, for continuance of the memory thereof to Posterity ensuing; which was performed accordingly: the substance and effect whereof, together with this *Coat*, is expressed upon the *Monument* of the said Sir *John Clark* in the Church of *Tame*, in the County of *Oxford*. In this *coat* is confirmed my Assertion formerly set down, touching as well the use, as the dignity of the *canton sinister*, which in worth is equall to the *dexter canton*, though not so usually born.

Canton si-
nister.

To

Of Armes Assumptive.

Sir John Ferne.

Forced from the enemy.

Cessa. Catot. conclus. 28. part.

Arist. Metaph. 12.

Pet. Balthazar.

Ayala de jure belli, lib. 1.

Law-makers.

Balthazar Ayala de jure belli.

To these *donative* augmentations of *Arms*, I will adde certain *Arms Assumptive*, which are such as a man of his proper right may assume as the guerdon of his valorous service, with the approbation of his Sovereign, and of the *Herald*: As if a man being no *Gentleman* of Blood or *coat-Armour*, or else being a *Gentleman* of Blood and *coat-armour*, shall captivate, or take prisoner in any lawfull wars any *Gentleman*, great Lord or Prince (as saith Sir John Ferne) he may bear the *shield* of that prisoner and enjoy it to him and his heirs for ever. If the same be not by like infortune regained, be he *Christian* or *Pagan*, for that is but a vain and frivolous distinction. These are such as the bearers or some of their Ancestors have forced from the *enemy*, either in compelling him to flight, and so to forsake his *Armes* or *ensigns*, or by strong hand surprise him prisoner, *in justo bello*, or having slain him, so gained to himself (*jure gentium*) an absolute interest in the *ensigns* of his conquered foe. And in this sense may that assertion of *Bertolus* be verified, where he saith, *Et jam populares propria auctoritate, arma sibi assumere possunt*, but not otherwise, because the base sort of men having no generous blood in them, are not capable of *Armoriall ensignes*, which are the badges of noble disposition or generous birth, and therefore they ought not to be bestowed upon such persons, *Quia entia nolunt male disponi: Arist. Met.* But in this sense it may be understood that he that is not descended of gentle blood, is holden worthy to bear the *coat-armour* that he hath gained, for the apparant tokens of vertue and valour that are found in him. That the vanquisher may bear the *Arms* of the vanquished, I shall make apparent by this next example.



The field is Topaz, a *Lyon Rampant*, Diamond, langued and armed, Ruby. Peter Balthazar in his Book of the descents of the Forresters and Earls of *Flanders*, saith, that the *Arms* now borne by the Earles of that Country were won by Philip of *Alsace* the sixth *Earl* thereof, about the year of *Redemption*, 1192. (what time he made his voyage into the *holy land*) from *Nobilion* King of *Albania*, a *Turke*, whom he had put to flight and slain with his own hands in a battell. And this is the justice of the law *Military*; *Quia dominium rerum justo bello captarum in victorem transfertur*, as *Ayala* observeth. Yet this is of many men holden a thing very injurious, for that oftentimes the more valorous man by meer casualty falleth into the hands of the less valiant, and the most worthy is often surprised by him that in comparison is of no worth at all. Neverthelesse the law whereupon this Custom is grounded, is equall and just, albeit the event thereof falleth out oftentimes very hardly, as noteth *Cassius*, saying, *Meliores in bello victi quandoque deterioribus parere compelli videntur*. For the law-makers did providently ordain for encouragement of men of action, that the *victor* shall be rewarded on this manner: For albeit the faculties and inward indowments of the mind can by no means be discovered, whereby each man ought to receive remuneration answerable to the true measure of his worth and valour, yet did they prudently provide for the rewarding of them: *In quibus vestigia quedam & quasi expressæ imagines veræ fortitudinis & magnanimitatis apparent*. And Balthazar Ayala saith, *Quod dicunt justo bello capta fieri capientium, non solum in rebus sed etiam personis liberis jure gentium & civili receptum fuit*,

fuit, ut mancipia fierent capientium. If then the persons of the *vanquished* be subject to this Law, it were an absurd thing to think that the *possessarie* things of the *vanquished* should be more priviledged then their owners that are interested in them.

SECT. VI. CHAP. IV.

Concerning *Coat-Armours*, marshalled within the *Escoccheon*, whereof the occasions are manifest, we have hitherto intreated: now of such as have their occasions less manifest. Those are such as being *hereditary Coat-Armours* are so obscurely marshalled in one *Escoccheon*, as that thereby the beholder can yeild no reason, or yet conjecturall probability of such their union, nor may well discern them to be distinct coats: So as it often falleth out, that they are mistaken for some new coyned coat, rather then two coats of distinct Families; and so reckoned to be a Coat too bad to be born. And such marshalling is either one above another, or one upon another. Of the first fort may we reckon the coat-armour of Brown before exemplified, as also this next following and their like.

Marshalling
less manifest.



He beareth, Sable, an Eagle displayed, Or, on a chief, Azure, bordured, Argent, a cheuron between two crescents above, and a Rose below, Or, by the name of Mynors. This form of marshalling of divers coats, doth Upton approve, in case where a man hath large Possessions by his mother, and small Patrimony from his father, then he may bear his mother's Arms wholly on the nether part of the Shield, and his fathers on a Chief, in this manner. And for the better approbation hereof, he setteth down an exemplary Coat,

Mynors of
Triago.

Approbation
by Upton.

which he blazoneth after this manner: *Portat unum signum capitale de nigro, & tres Rosas rubeas in campo aureo, cum uno capite rubeo, & tribus talentis in eodem.* Upon some such like consideration it may seem that these, being formerly the coat-armours of two distinct Families, were conjoynd as in this *Escoccheon* appeareth, but now being both thus united, and withall invested in the blood of the bearer, through custum and tract of time concurring, reckoned but one coat, and born by one name.

Another form of bearing of diverse coats (upon like occasion) much different from this, doth the same Author commend; that is to say, the bearing of the mothers Arms upon the fathers (by the heir) in a Bend: And this doth he reckon to be the best manner of bearing such Arms, saying, *Optimus certe modus portandi diversa arma in uno scuto habetur in istis bendis, quia habens patrimonium à suo patre dimissum, & alias certas terras per matrem sibi provenientes, quibus quidem terris maternis certa appropriantur arma ab antiquo, ut forte quia ipsa arma materna sortiuntur nomen progeniei suae; Tunc ipse haeres, si voluerit, potest portare Arma integra sui patris in scuto plano & in tali Benda potest portare Arma materna.* Of this form of bearing you may see a demonstration in this next *Escoccheon*.

The mothers
Coat upon the
fathers.

Distinct Coat-Armour Marshallled in one Escoccheon.



Conceited forms of marshalling.

Obscurely marshalled,

He beareth. Gules, a *Cross flurte*, Or, on a *Bend*, Azure, three *Flowers de lis*, of the second, by the name of *Latimer*. The first and undermost of these, was of it self a perfect *Coat*, and born by the name of *Latimer*, before the *bend* thus charged was annexed. And that this *Coat* born on the *bend*, is also a perfect *coat*, you shall perceive, if by *Uptons* direction you reduce the *bend* into the form of an *Escoccheon*, and place the three *Flowers de lis* in the corners of the same. I see not, but a man may as well

say, that the bearing of *Arms* of the husband or of the wife, one upon another on a *Fesse*, were as good and lawfull, as upon a *Bend*, *Quia similitum similis est ratio*. But these may seem rather to be *conceited* forms, then received grounds of *Marshalling*; otherwise their use would have been more frequent. But the most approved sorts of *Marshalling* with us, are those before mentioned, *viz. Impaling, Quartering, and bearing in an Inescoccheon*.

Not unaptly may these *Coats* be said to be obscurely *Marshalled*, when the occasion thereof cannot be either certainly discerned, or yet probably conjectured, neither can it be with reason conceived, whether the *Superiour* be born for the *Fathers Coat*, or for the *Mothers*, And thus much shall suffice concerning *Coat-Armours Marshalled* within the *Escoccheon*.

SECT. VI. CHAP. V.

Marshalling without the Escoccheon.

Externall ornaments.

Atchievement, what.

Heawme and Timbre, what.

Restraint of words general

IN the former Chapters hath been treated of such *Coat-Armours* as are marshalled within the *Escoccheon*; In order it now succeedeth to speak of Marshalling without the *Escoccheon*.

These are certain *Ornaments* externally annexed to the *Coat-Armour* of any *Gentleman*, by reason of his advancement to some *Honour*, or place of eminency by the gracious favour of the *Soveraign*, as an *Honourable* addition to his generous birth. Of these there are divers particulars, which being conjoynd and annexed to a *Coat-Armour* do constitute an *Atchievement*.

An *Atchievement*, according to *Leigh*, is the *Arms* of every *Gentleman*, well Marshalled with the *supporters, Helmet, Wreath, and Crests* with *Mantles* and *Words*, which of *Heralds* is properly called in *Blazon, Heawme* and *Timbre*. The *French* word *Heulme*, which we call in *English* an *Helmet*, seemeth to have given derivation to that word *Heawme*. And the word *Timmer*, to our *Timbre*, for that in the *Almain* tongue, is the same that we in *Latine* call *Apex*, or *Summitas acuminata*, and betokeneth the *Crest*, that is usually born upon the *Helmet*. For so doth *Kilianus Dusslene* expound it, calling it, *Timbe oft Timber van Den Helme*, which is as much to say, as *Crista galeæ, Conus galeæ, Summus Apex*.

Note, that the generall words used by *Leigh*, in his said description of an *Atchievement*, must be restrained onely to those particular persons to whom *supporters* (either by *Law*, or by *Custom*) are properly due: for that none under the degree of a knight banneret, may bear his *arms* supported. And in some Countries (as by name in *Burgundy*, saith *Chassaneus*) it is not permitted

permitted to persons inferiour to the degree of a *Knight*, to *Tymber* their *Arms*, that is to say, to adorn them with *Helmet*, *Mantle*, *Crest*, &c. as *Chassaneus* noteth, saying, *Nulli licitum est, nec solet quis Tymbrare Arma sua, nisi sit saltem Eques militaris, Vulgo Chevalier*. But with us the custom is otherwise; for in bearing of *Arms* each particular *Country* hath something peculiar to it self, and hath her proper customs which have the vigour of a *Law*, *Quia consuetudo, ubi Lex scripta non est, valet quantum Lex ubi scripta est*. Therefore herein the custom of each *Country* is to be respected: *Specialis enim consuetudo vincit legem in eo loco ubi est consuetudo, dummodo post legem fuerit inducta, alias vincitur a lege superveniente*. But it may seem that such bearing is rather tolerated through custom, then allowed in the strict construction of the *Law* of *Arms*.

Chassa. conclus.
49. pari 1.

Justin. Instit.
Lib. 1.

Now, that the things so externally annexed to *Coat-Armour*, and also the order of their placing may the better be conceived, I will handle each part by it self, wherein I will ensue that course of *Natures method*, which *Zanchius* saith, was by *Moses* observed in the *History* of the *Creation*, which is, *a principiis componentibus ad res compositas*. The parts compounding are those before mentioned; viz. the *Helmet*, *Mantle*, *Crest*, &c. Of which some have place above the *Escrocheon*; some under it; some round about it; some on each side of it.

Order of external Ornaments.

Zanchius.

Of the first sort, are the *Helmet*, *Mantle*, *Escroule*, *Wreath*, *Crown*, *Cap*, &c. and for as much as with us, the *Nobles* are divided into *Nobiles majores*, as *Dukes*, *Marquesses*, *Earles*, *Viscounts*, *Barons* and *Bannerets*: and into *Nobiles minores*, as *Knights*, *Esquires*, and ordinary *Gentlemen*: and that to these particular degrees, there are allotted sundry forms of *Helmets*, whereby their severall states are discerned: I will exemplifie their divers fashions, beginning with the *Inferiour sort*, (for that is the progress proper to degrees or steps) and so ascend to the highest; as in example.

Cambden. Brit.
de Ordinibus
Anglica.



This form of *Helmet*, placed *sidelong*, and *close*, doth *Ger. Leigh* attribute to the dignity of a *night*, but in mine understanding, it fitteth better the calling of an *Esquire*, whom we do call in *Latine*, *Scutifer*, and *homo ad arma*. Of these, each *Knight*, (in time past) had two to attend him in the *Wars*, whithersoever he went, who bare his *Helmet* and *Shield* before him; for as much as they did hold certain *Lands* of him in *Scutage*, as the *Knight* did hold of the *King* by *Military service*.

Esquire, or
Gentleman's
Helmet.

Cambden. in
Brit.

And they were called, *Scutiferi* (saith the Learned *Clarenceux*) *a Scuto ferendo; ut olim scutarii Romanis dicti, qui vel à Clypeis gentilitiis, quos in nobilitatis Insignia gestabant, vel quia Principibus & Majoribus illis Nobilibus ad Armis erant, nomen traxerunt.*

This kind of service is exceeding ancient, as we may see of *Abimelech*, of whom it is said, *Quare inclamans celeriter puerum Armigerum edixit ei; stringe gladium tuum, & morti trade me, ne dicant de me, mulier interfecit me.* Also, *1 Sam. 17. 7.* it is said, *Et qui scutum ferebat, antecedebat eum*: And a little after, *Verse 41. Virb illo, qui ferebat scutum praecedente eo.* Sithence then the Office of these *Esquires* or *Pages*, as some do name them, was to precede their *Commander* upon whom they attended, bearing those his *Military Habiliments*, it fitteth well the respective care that they ought to have for the execution of his directions, oftentimes with a regardfull *Eye*,

Judges 9.

2 Sam. 17. 7.

Scutage an-
cient.

Signification
of the *sidelong*
Helmet.

Helmet due
to a Knight.



and attentive *Ear*, to observe and listen what he will prescribe them: and therefore the *Helmet*, born thus *sidelong*, (if I erre not in my understanding) doth denote unto us, Attention and Obedience, and therefore is properly attributed to the Dignity of a *Knight*, to whom (among those that we call *Nobiles minores*) it appertaineth in *Martiall* affairs, to *give*, and not *attend* directions.

This form of *Helmet* (in my conceit) doth best *quadrate* with the dignity of a *Knight*, though *Leigh* improperly useth the same; *the same*, (I say) in regard of the *direct standing* thereof, but diverse in this, that the *Beaver* of that is *close*, and this *open*. For he assigneth this to the degree of an *Esquire*: wherein I altogether dissent, as well for that the full-faced *Helmet* doth signifie *direction* or *command*, like as the former presenteth *attention* and *obedience*, as also for that it is a greater honour to bear the *Beaver open*

then *close*; the *close* bearing signifying a *buckling* on of it, as a preparation to the *battell*, and the *open Beaver* betokeneth a return from *battel* with glory of *Victory*. So said *Ahab* King of *Israel* to the messenger that he sent to *Benhadad*, King of *Syria*; Tell him, Let not him that girdeth his harness boast himself, as he that putteth it off: which *Tremellius* thus interpreteth; *Qui induit arma pugnaturus, ne ita gloriator ac si victoria parta illa deponeret*; that is, according to the vulgar saying, We must not triumph before the victory. And for a further proof, that this form is more agreeable to the dignity of a *Knight* then the former; you must observe, that if among *Nobiles maiores*, or their *Superiours* (having *Soveraign jurisdiction*) it be reckoned a chief token of honour to bear their peculiar *Helmets full-faced* and *open*; then doubtless, amongst *Nobiles minores*, it is no less honour for *Knights* (who amongst them have a kind of *superiority*) to bear their *Helmets* after the same manner: *Illud enim est melius, quod optimo est propinquius; & in eodem casu idem Jus statuendum est.*

I Reg. 10. 11.

Sidelong Hel-
met.



Subordinate
ranks of No-
bility.

This fashion of *sidelong* *Helmet*, and *open faced*, with *gardevisure* over the *fight*, is common to all persons of *Nobility* under the degree of a *Duke*, whereof a *Baron* (saith *Leigh*) is the lowest, that may bear the same on this manner. And of these each one is subordinate unto other, as well in *Jurisdiction*, as in rank of *Nobility*; as *Chassaneus* noteth, saying, *Sicut Rex debet habere sub se decem Duces, ita Dux debet habere decem Comites, seu Marchiones; & Comes seu Marchio decem Barones, & Baro decem Feudatores.* And for these re-

spects, if I be not deceived, do they all bear their *Helmets* *sidelong*, for that each of them attendeth the *directions* of the other, to whose *Jurisdiction* they are subjected.

The word *Gardevisure*, corruptly imprinted *Gardeinsure*, is a *French* term, devised for the more apt expressing of the use thereof, for as much as they do serve for the safeguard and defence of the face; for so may we lawfully invent words, in case we want apt terms to express the nature and use of things, as *Lipsius* well noteth, saying, *Datur venia novitati verborum rerum obscuritatibus inservienti.*

Moreover, there are more things in the world, then there are names for them;

them; according to the saying of the Philosopher, *Nomina sunt finita, res autem infinitæ, ideo unum nomen plura significat*; which saying is by a certain, (or rather uncertain) Author approved. *Multis speciebus non sunt nomina: Idcirco necessarium est nomina fingere, si nullum ante erit nomen impositum.*



This kind of *Helmet* is proper to persons exercising *Sovereign power* over their *subjects*, and *inferiours*, as *Emperours*, *Monarchs*, *Kings*, *Princes*, and *Dukes*, and such as do by an absolute jurisdiction, manage the Government of *free States* or *Countries*. And a *Duke* (according to *Leigh*) is the lowest that may bear his *Helmet* on this fashion. As the first and third sort of *Helmets* before expressed do signify *attention* and *observance* (for the reasons formerly delivered) in their severall degrees: so contrariwise the *second* and this

This *Helmet* is for *Sovereigns* and *free States*.

fourth sort in theirs, do betoken *authority*, *direction*, and *Command*; for so do all *Sovereigns*; as also all *Generals*, *Captains*, and *Commanders* in *Martiall affaires*, and *Magistrates* and *Governours* in the managing of *civil Government*, in prescribing of *Orders* and *Directions* to the *multitude*, use a *steady* and *set countenance*, fixing their *Eyes* directly on those to whom they address their *Counsels* or *Commands*; and such a gesture becometh men of such place, for that it representeth a kinde of *Majestic*. This property is observed to be naturally in the *Frog*, whereof *Spenser* the *Poet* making mention, termeth it, *The Lording of Frogs*, because in their sitting, they hold their *heads steady*; looking directly in a kinde of gravity of *State*, without any motion at all.

Ed. Spenser in his *Eglogues*.

Now, the bearing of the *Helmet* in *Atchievement*, is sometimes *single*, sometimes *manifold*. It is said to be born *single*, when the *Atchievement* is adorned with one onely *Helmet*, as in those hereafter ensuing shall be seen.

Atchievements born *single*.

I call that a *manifold bearing*, when for the garnishing and setting forth of an *Atchievement*, two *Helmets* or more are placed upon the *Shield* or *Escutcheon*, because sometimes for *beautifying* the *Atchievement* of some great *Personage* of *Noble birth*, or *Eminent place*, three *Helmets* are placed joyntly upon the *Shield*.

Atchievements born *manifold*.

Touching the manner of placing diverse *Helmets* upon one *Shield*, these Rules following are to be observed; *viz.* If you will place two for the respects aforesaid, then must they be so set, as the *Beaver* of the one may be opposite to the other, as if they were worn by two persons *aspecting*, or *beholding* each other. But if you place three *helmets* for any of these respects above remembered, then must you place the *middle* standing directly *forwards*, and the other two upon the *sides*, after a *sidelong* manner, with their *Beavers* turned toward the *middlemost*, in representation of two persons *aspecting* the *third*.

Rules for placing divers *Helmets* on one *Shield*.

Rule.

The next in order of these *Exteriour* parts of an *Atchievement*, is the *Mantle*, so named of the *French* word *Manteau*, which with us is taken for a *long Robe*. This was a *Military habit* used in ancient time of great *Commanders* in the *Field*, as well to manifest their high place, as also (being cast over their *Armour*) to repell the extremity of wet, cold and heat, and withall to preserve their *Armour* from rust, so to continue thereby the glittering lustre thereof.

Mantle.

Of

Sir Geffrey
Chaucer.

Of this kind of *habit* the famous, Sir Geffrey Chaucer maketh mention in the Knights Tale; where treating of the adventures of *Palemon* and *Arcite* for the love of *Emely* the *Dukes* daughter of *Athens*, he describeth the *habits* and *ornaments* of the Kings that accompanied them to the lists of the *Combate*; where of *Demetrius* King of *India*, he saith, that he

*Came riding like the God of Arms Mars,
His Coat-Armour was of cloth of Thrace,
Couch'd with Pearl white round and great,
His Saddle was of burnisht gold newly beat.
A Mantle on his shoulders hanging,
Beat full of Rubies red as fire sparkling.*

Wolf. Lazius,
lib comet. Re-
publ. Rom. 8.

Franc. de Ros.
Lib. stem. Lo-
sharing. fol. 17.

Wolf. Lazius
lib. 9.

Where I collect, that this *Mantle* here mentioned, was worn for the purposes formerly spoken, and that in the hanging thereof from the shoulders of *Demetrius* it did cast it self into many plaits (as naturally all garments of large size do) which form of *plaiting* in the Art of *Painting*, is termed *Drapery*. *Wolfgang. Lazius*, speaking of this kind of *habit*, calleth the same *Chlamys mantuelis*, saying, *Chlamys mantuelis recensetur itidem a Tribellio inter dona militaria a Galieno Claudio, qui post fuit Augustus, data. Zanchius ait, De nostris Parthicus paria tria, singilones Dalmatenses decem, Chlamydem Dardaniam Mantuelem unam*. This sort of *habit* have some Authors called, *Toga Militaris*, and other *Lacerna*: *Ego vero, (saith Lazius) togam militarem eandem cum Lacerna extitisse autumo*. As we shewed a difference of *Helmets* used in the garnishing of *Atchievements* of persons of different estate and dignity, so it may seem there hath been in ancient time, a diverse form of *Mantling* used for the difference betwixt *Nobiles majores* and *minores*. For *Franc. de Rosiers*, mentioning the Charter of *Charles* the second, Duke of *Lorrain* to the *Abby* of *Belprey*, 1420. he saith, concerning the Seal thereof, *Portat in Tymbre Aquilam cum paludamento Ducali*, whereby we may probably gather, that *Dukes* in those days, and in that place, had a different form of *mantling*, from persons of inferiour degrees: But in these things, each Nation, for the most part, hath some custom peculiar to it self.

Rodolph, Duke of *Lorrain*, son of *Frederick* the third, was the first that bare his *Arms Tymbered*, as the same Author affirmeth, saying, *Hic Princeps fuit Primus qui portavit Arma cum Galea Tymbrata, ut patet in literis ejus & aliorum ducum*: But I suppose the generality of these words must be restrained to that particular place. For *Wolf. Lazius* seemeth to affirm that such a form of *bearing* hath been anciently used amongst the *Romanes*; where he saith, *Atque hactenus de Christis quæ in majorum nostrorum insignibus magis ad Romanum similitudinem accedere arbitror, sic ea cum pictura nostra in frontispicio operis contuleris*.

Neither hath this *habit* escaped *Transformation*, but hath passed through the forge of *phanaticall* conceit, (as well as those *Helmets* before handled) in so much as (besides the bare name) there remaineth neither *shape* or *shadow* of a *Mantle*: For how can it be imagined that a piece of cloth, or of whatsoever other stuff, that is jagged and frownced, after the manner of our now common received *Mantlings* used for the adorning of *Atchievements*, being imposed upon the shoulders of a man, should serve him to any of the purposes for which *Mantles* were ordained? So that these being compared with those, may be more fitly termed, *flourishings* then *mantlings*.
But

But as they are used in *Atchievements*, whether you call them *mantles*, or *flourishings*, they are evermore said in *Blazon* to be *doubled*, that is, lined throughout with some one of the *Furs* before handled in the first *Section* of this Work, as well of those *Furs* that do consist of more colours then one, as of those that be single and unmixt. For so the *Romans* used to wear their *cloaks* or *mantles* lined throughout, sometimes with one coloured *fur*, and other whiles with *furs* of variable colours, whereof they were called, *Depictæ penulæ*: of which latter sort, *Alex. ab Alex.* speaketh, saying, *Tametsi legamus Caligulam depictas penulas sæpe induisse*; and *Lazius*, *Penula picta loscivioris vitæ imperatoribus in usu fuit*: whereof he giveth an instance out of *Tranquillus*, who saith of *Caligula*, that he was *sæpe depictis gemmatisque penulis indutus*.

These were called *depictæ penulæ*, because of the variety of the coloured skins wherewith they were *furred* or *lined*, which made a shew as if those *doublings* or *linings* had been *painted*. Some of those *doublings* are of rare use at these days, which have been more frequent in former times, as I find in the Church of *Gravenest* in the County of *Bedford*, in a window, a *mantle Sable doubled Verrey*.

Next to the *Mantle* the *Cognisance* doth arrogate the highest place, and is seated upon the most eminent part of the *Helmet*, but yet so as that it admitteth an interposition of some *Escroll*, *Wreath*, *Chapeau*, *Crown*, &c. And it is called a *Cognisance*, à *cognoscendo*, because by them, such persons as do wear them are manifestly known whose servants they are. They are also called *crests* of the Latine word *Crista*, which signifieth a *comb* or *tuft*, such as many birds have upon their heads, as the *Peacock*, *Lapwing*, *Lark*, *Hethcock*, *Feasant*, *Rust-cock*, &c. And as those do occupy the highest part of the heads of these *fowles*; so do these *cognisances* or *crests* hold the most perspicuous place of the *Helmet*, as by the examples following shall appear in their due place.

Concerning the use of these *cognisances* or *crests* amongst the *Romans*, *Lazius* (having spoken of *shields*, and the garnishing of them with portraiture of *living things*,) hath these words: *Hætenus de clypeorum pictura, sive sculptura Romanæ Reipub. celebrata, unde nimirum & nostras celaturas in his clypeis, quas Wappas dicunt, profectas credendum est. Jam enim Galeas illa quoque atque coronas supra positas cum cristis atque avium alis representabat.*

But that the wearing of such *crests* was common to other Nations as well as the *Romans*, *Alex. ab Alex.* sheweth, affirming that the *Almaines* and the *Cymbrians* used *helmets* wrought about with shapes of hideous gaping *Animals*. The *Carians* had *Rust-cocks* for their *crests*. *Alexander Magnus* did environ his *helmet* with a gallant *Plume* of purest *white*.

The *Galathians* bare sometimes *horns*, and other whiles the shapes of living things. The *Trojans*, *Mysians*, and *Thracians* bare upon their brazen *helmets*, the *ears* and *horns* of an *Oxe*. Amongst the rest (saith he) that of *Covidius* the *Centurion*, which he used in the battel that he had against the *Mysians*, was holden to be admirable; that he bare upon his *helmet* a *cup*, that one while did flash out flames of fire, and other whiles would suck them in. Many more examples could I give to prove as well the antiquity as the generall use of *crests*; but holding this to be sufficient, I will now proceed to give examples of things that are interposed between the *mantle* and the *crest*, beginning with those of the inferiour reckoning, and so to those of better worth and estimation.

Habits in blazon called doublings.

Robes furred with divers colours.

Alex ab Alex. lib. 5. Gen. dier. Wolf. Lazius lib. 8. in comment. Rei. Rom. Why called penula picta.

Cognisance how placed.

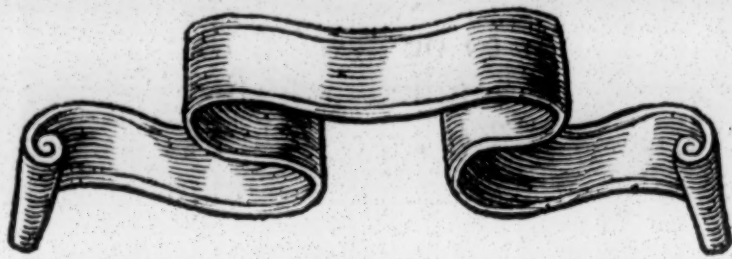
Whereof called cristæ.

Wolfgang. Lazius Comment. Reipub. Rom. lib. 9 pag 35.

Variety of crests.

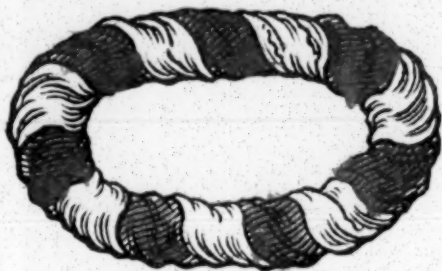
The Galathians Trojans, Mysians, Thracians.

It

Crest upon an
Escroll.

It may seem an inveterate and overworn fashion in this age to bear a *Crest* upon an *Escroll* made of this or some other like manner; but how obsolete soever the same may be thought, *Ger. Leigh* doth confi-

dently affirm, that both in the time of King *Henry* the fifth, and long after, no man had his *Badge* set on a *Wreath* under the degree of a Knight: But howsoever *time* and *usurpation* concurring with *prescription*, hath so much prevailed, that it will be a matter of great difficulty to reduce men to that form of *bearing* so long neglected, yet may you observe that our most Noble Prince of *Wales* himself, to this day, thus beareth his *Badge*.



This is an ancient Ornament of the *head*, and much in use with the *Turks* and *Saracens*, Amongst all the interpositions before mentioned that are placed between the *Mantle* and the *crest*, there is none of so frequent use as this; which sometimes is called in *Blazon* a *Wreath*, because it is made of two coloured *silks*, or more,

wreathed together; sometimes also a *Torce*, for the same cause: *Nempe quia torquetur*, because it is woond or twisted. The *mixture* of the *colours* of this *Wreath*, is most usually taken from the *metall* or *colours* contained in the *Paternall Coat* of the *bearer*. For the orderly making of this *Wreath*, *Leigh* ascribeth this *Rule*, *viz.* That you must evermore begin with the *Metall*, and end with the *colour*.

Rule.

Cap of Digni-
tie.

This kind of *Head-tire* is called a *Cap of dignity*; which *cap* (saith *Chassaneus*) *Dukes* accustomed to wear in token of *Excellency*, because they had a more worthy government then other Subjects. Also they used to wear the same in token of *Freedome*: *Quia debent esse magis liberi apud Principem supremum quam alii.* This *Cap*

must be of *scarlet colour*, and the lining or doubling thereof *Ermine*. Some do boldly affirm, (saith Sir *John Ferne*) that as well the *Earl* and *Marquess*, as a *Duke*, may adorn his *Head* with this *Chapeau* or *Cap*, even by the same reason and custom that they do challenge to wear their *coronets*, because this *cap*, as also their *crowns* are allowed them, not onely for a declaration of their Princely dignities and degrees, but withall for tokens and testimonies of *Triumph* and *Victory*. For the wearing of the *cap* had a beginning from the *Duke* or *Generall* of an *Army*, who having gotten victory, caused the chieft of the subdued enemies, whom he led captive, to follow him in his *Triumph*, bearing his *Cap*, or *Hat* after him, in token of subjection and captivity.

Other sorts of
Crowns.

Albeit there are divers other sorts of *Crowns* more usually born, interposed between the *Mantle* and the *crest*; yet because this is sometimes put to like use, and that it is of all the rest the chieft, I have selected this as an example of *Crowns* put to such use; the rather, because

cause I willingly comprehend all those of lesse esteem under it. That the Romans did bear Crowns upon their Helmets after this manner, it is clear by the testimony of *Wolfgang. Lazius*, aswell in that I have formerly alleadged where I have spoken of the use of Crests: as also by his confirmation thereof, where he saith, *Cætera Coronarum genera in universum, quæ vel Galeis in Armis suspensis ob virtutem donatæ militibus, vel capitibus hominum vel Sacerdotum aut Emeritorum imponebantur octodecim invenio. Quarum, exceptis Aurea & Argentea, reliquæ omnes ex plantis passim & herbis conficiebantur.* The prerogative or preheminence of wearing of Crowns, belongeth not onely to such as have received the same for a remuneration of *virtus*, but also to persons, to whom the exercise of *Sovereign Jurisdiction* doth appertain, as the same *Author* witnesseth, saying, *Prærogativam vero Coronas ferendi non hi solum habebant, quibus hoc erat minus ex virtute concessum, verum etiam quibus ex officio licebat, Imperatoribus, Regibus, Sacerdotibus, &c.* Touching sundry other forms of Crowns, I refer you to the judicious writings of *Sir William Segar* now *Garter*, principall King of Arms.

HAVING omitted in the former Sections, some bearings of signall Note and Augmentations of honour bestowed for eminent service, and some Presidents of bearing. I have thought fit here to insert them, though not in so good Method as I could wish, and first I shall take notice of an eminent Addition, the originall Patent being lately in my hands.



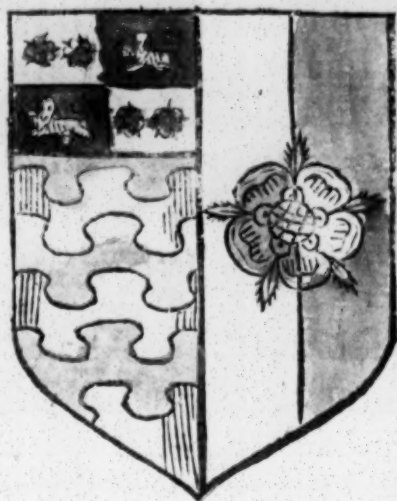
He beareth, Or, on a Fesse between two Chevrons, Sable, three Crosses, Formee, of the Field, a Canton, Gules, charged with a Lion of England, being the Coat of Sir *John Walpole* Knight, Cornet to the late King in his own Troop, to memorize whose prudence & courage in his Majesties service, particularly at *Croplady-Bridge*, *Lestithiel*, the first Newbery, *Roxton*, *Naseby*, and other places, his Majesty by *Sir Edward Walker*, his King of Arms conferred this Canton for an Augmentation, and for his Crest an Arme holding the Cornet Royall, therein the Kings Motto, *Dieu & mon Droit*.



He beareth, per Pale, indented, Argent and Sable, a Chevron, Gules, Fretty, Or, by the name of *Mackworth*, of which Family is *Sir Thomas Macworth* Baronet, whose Grandfather *Sir Thomas* was so created, June 4. 1619. which Coat also appertains to *Colonel Humphrey Mackworth*, Governour of *Shrewsbury*. This Coat (as I am informed from a judicious person, and it seems very probable) was given as an Augmentation about the time of *Richard* the second to one of this Family by an eminent per-

son, an *Audley* (the Chevron being his own bearing) to whom the said *Mackworth* did then belong.

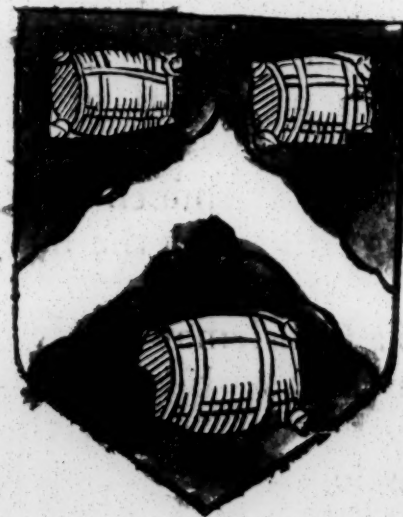
I shall in the next place shew you an example of a Gentleman bearing the Coat-armour of the Company he is free of, impaled with his own; wherein note that were he not of that quality, yet he might bear the Coat of his Company in Seal, Escoccheon, or otherwise.



He bears two Coats impaled, first Barry-Nebulee, Argent and Azure, a chief quarterly, Or and Gules, in the first and third, two Roses of the second, in the other a Lion of *England*, which is the Coat of the Merchant-Adventurers of *London*. The second is, per Pale, Argent and Gules, a Rose counter-changed, by the name of *Nightingall*. I am not ignorant, that sometimes we say seeded, Or, and barbed, Vert, but I think it meerly needlesse, because we alwayes paint them so, some also will object that the first part of the Field ought to be Ermine, tis true, there is of this Family that give it so, but as a distinction, and it was anciently thus, and takes the Eye with the similitude of the *Torke* and *Lancastrian* Badges interwoven or conjoyned. These Coats may thus be borne by *Geofrey Nightingall*, Merchant-Adventurer, third Brother of *Sir Thomas Nightingall* of *Newport Pond* in *Essex*, Baronet, who with their brother *Robert Nightingall* of *London*, Mercer, are Grand-children of *Sir Thomas Nightingall*, created Baronet 1628.



He bears two Coats impaled, first Azure, three Ships under saile, Argent, on a Chief, Or, as many Roses, Gules, a Pale thereon quarterly, of the first and fourth charged with a *Flower de lis* of *France*, and a Lion of *England*, *alternatim*, which is the Arms of the *East-Indy* Company. The second Coat, Argent, a Cheuron, Gules, between three Oxen passant, Sable, Armed, Or, by the name of *Oxinden*, though there be a clause in this Book to the disrepute of castrated Beasts and Fowles, yet the *Athenian* Oxe is famous in History, and *Capenburst* Coat is ancient: This Coat was borne by *Solomon Oxinden*, who lived *Anno 4. Ed. 3.* from whom is descended *Henry Oxinden* of *Deane* in *Kent*, Esquire, *George* and *Christopher*, Merchants of *East-Indy*, who may bear their Coats as above depicted, sons of *Sir James Oxinden* Knight. Another Branch of this Family is seated at *Maydekin* in *Barham*, existing in the person of that ingenious Gentleman *Henry Oxinden*, who married *Anne* eldest Daughter of *Sir Samuel Peyton*, Knight and Baronet: This Family took its surname from a place called *Oxinden* in the Borough of *Wolwich*, in the Parish of *Nonington* in *Kent*.



Sable, a Cheuron Engrailed, between three Madder-bags, Argent, banded or corded, Or, which is the bearing of the Company of Dyers of *London*, being the first Company after the twelve, and incorporated in the time of King *Henry* the sixth.

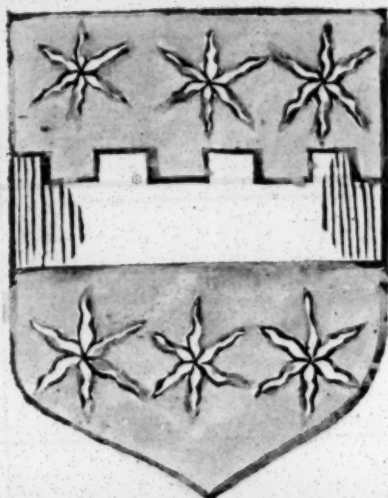
Gules,



He bears, Gules, on a Fesse, Ermine, between three Annulets, Or, a Lyon Passant, Azure, a croset, Argent, for a difference, being the Coat of an eminent and spreading Family of this City and parts adjacent, by the name of *Underwood*.



He bears, Argent, on a Chief, Sable, two Boars heads coupee, of the field, by the name of *Taylor*, which is the Coat of that Ingenious Gentleman and Student in matters of Antiquity, *Thomas Taylor* of *Kinsted* and *Shadoxhurst* in the County of *Kent*, Esquire, Son and heir of *Thomas Taylor* Esq; by *Anne* Sister of *Sir Thomas Henley* Knight.



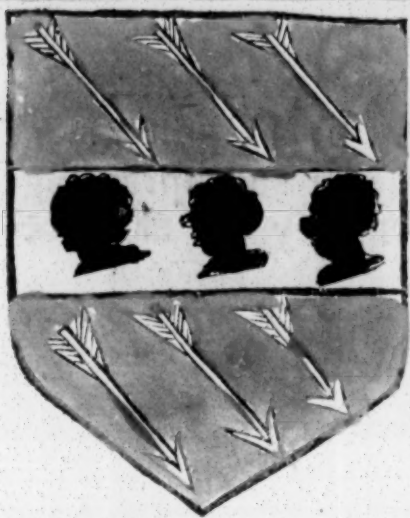
He bears, Azure, a Fesse embatteled, between six Estoiles, Or, by the name of *Tryon*, and appertains to *Sir Samuel Tryon* of *Laver Marney* in the County of *Essex*, Baronet, *Peter Tryon* of *Edmuntton* in the County of *Middlesex*, Esquire, and *Francis Tryon* of *London*, Merchant, a Gentleman not to be forgotten for his judgment in Painting, and diligence in collecting (to his no small cost) rarities of severall sorts.



He bears, Vert, three Mullets of six points, pierced, Or, which Coat is borne by the reverend Divine Doctor *Spurston* of *Hackney*, in the County of *Middlesex*: and his Brother *Henry Spurston* of *London*, Merchant.



He beareth two Coats quarterly. First, Sable, a Lyon passant, Argent, an Annulet, Or, for a difference by the name of *Taylor*. Secondly, Sable, a Cheuron, Ermine, between three Rams heads erased, Argent, Armed, Or, by the name of *Ramsey*, which Coats thus marshalled belong to *Thomas Taylor* of *Bradley* in the County of *Southampton*, Esq; son of *Thomas Taylor* of *Battersey* in *Sur.*, son of *John Taylor* of *Redmorton* in the County of *Glocester*, by the Sister and sole heir of *Sir Thomas Ramsey* Knight, sometime Lord Mayor of *London*, which *John* was descended from *Carlisle* in *Cumberland*.

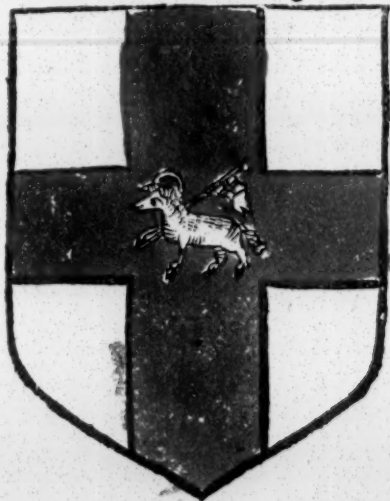


He beareth, Azure, on a Fesse, between six Arrows Bend-waies, Or, Feathered and Armed, Argent, three Mores heads, proper: this Coat belongs to that Ingenious Gentleman Captain *William Wats* of *London*, an eminent Merchant, a great promoter and encourager of Traffick and English Plantations abroad, descended from an ancient Family of this surname in the County of *Somerset*, and *Wilt*.



He bears, Argent, on a Bend, engrailed, Sable, three Rams heads cabossed, of the Field, Armed, Or, which Coat-Armour belongs to the Family of *Lampen* now of *Padreda*, and *Lampen* in *Cornwall*, which latter took name from the by-travailing River, and probably gave a surname to this Family, its ancient Lords, from whom in an unbroken chayn of many Generations, it is now part of the possession of *John Lampen* of *Padreda*, Esquire: This name may without straying the sence or letters, seem to have taken its rise from some Colony of the *Romans* (who left divers surnames in this Isle) for *Plutarch* in his Apothegmes makes mention of an eminent man of this name of *Lampen*.

I shall here not think it unnecessary to give you an account of the four Innes of Court or *Collegia Juris consultorum*, being the head or chief of the residue which are called Innes of Chancery, of whose Originall suppression, opulency, and other matters of moment I refer you to the survey of *London*, *Wevers* funerall Monuments, and others, I shall onely give you an account of their Symbols or Arms, and first of the two Temples, of whom briefly thus, It was an house of the *Templarii* or Knights *Templars*, and after their suppression their other Lands were conferrd on the Knights of Saint *John* of *Jerusalem*, after called Knights of *Rhodes*, and this house came to the hands of *Thomas Plantagenet* Earl of *Lancaster*, on whose attainder it was by the Crown invested on *Hugh Le Despencer* Earl of *Glocester*, after to *Aymer de Valence* Earl of *Penbrook*. In *Edward* the thirds time the Students of the Law obtained a long Lease of it for the yearly Rent of ten pound, a third part of this came through many hands to the late Earls of *Essex*, by the Sister and coheir of the last Earl and possessour whereof, it came to the possession of that worthy Gentleman *William Marquesse* of *Hartford*, Lord *Beauchampe* the instant Proprietor: The Arms of another third part of which House called the Middle Temple, are thus blazond.

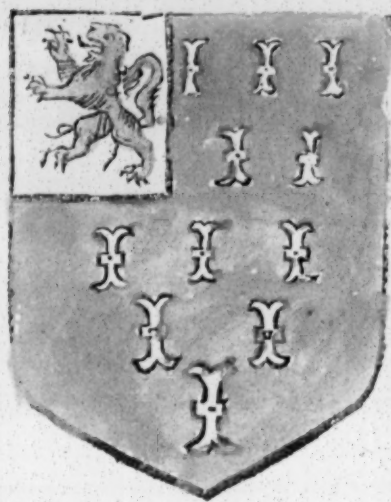


Argent, a Crosse, Gules, thereon a holy Lamb, bearing a Banner, proper, which is the Arms of the Middle Temple. If I had only blazoned this Coat thus, The bearing is, on the Crosse of *England*, a holy Lamb; any man of judgment would have understood the colours sufficiently.



Azure, a Pegasus, the wings expanded, Argent, which is the Coat of the House of the Inner Temple, *London*.

Azure,

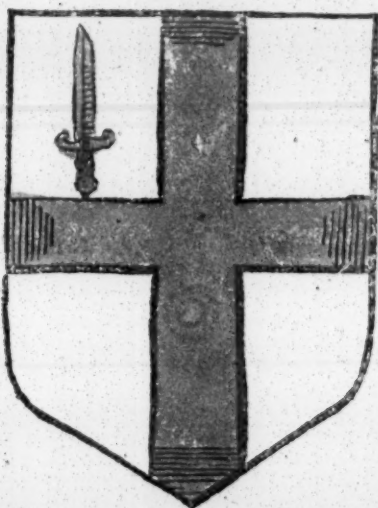


Azure, fifteen Ferdemoulines, Or, on a Canton of the second, a Lyon Rampant, purpure, which is the Coat belonging to the third Inn of Court called *Lincolnes* Inn, which was anciently, viz. in the time of King *Henry* the third, the Mansion of *Wil. de Haverhall* the Kings Treasurer, on whose attainder, from the Crown it came by gift to *Ralph Nevill* Chancellour of *England*, and Bishop of *Chichester*. Afterward it came to *Henry de Lacy* Earl of *Lincoln*, from whom it took its denomination, then it was in the possession of Justice *Sulyard*, one of whose posterity *Sir William Sulyard* in Queen *Elizabeths* time sold it to the Benchers and Students there for many years before residing. *Sir Thomas Lovell* was a good Benefactor about *Henry* the seventh's time, whose Arms stand over the Gate-house: It hath been lately beautified by a stately Chappel, adorn'd with the Arms of the Benefactors.



The fourth Inn (in Juniority) for in Scituation or magnitude it gives place to none of the other, is *Grayes* Inn, which was sometimes the Oftery or Mansion of the said noble Family.

In the time of King *Edward* the third, as is confidently averd, Gentlemen Students took a grant of this house from the Lord *Gray* then Proprietor, which Honourable Society bear for their Coat, Sable, a Griffon Sergeant or Rampant, Or.



That Honourable City and Metropolis of *England* beareth for its Coat Armour in a Field, Argent, Saint *George's* Crosse, or the Crosse of *England*, in the dexter Canton a Dagger, Gules, the Coat was (as is generally believed) borne plain as the Mistress or chief City of *England*, till *Richard* the second for the gallant, and eminent Act of Justice done by *Sir William Watworth* (in killing that arch Rebel, *Walt Tyler*, and dispersing his whole Army) conferrd the Augmentation of the Dagger, which City hath been the Nursery of many worthy persons, who have been eminent both in Court, Camp, and City, from whence also that late famous Queen *Elizabeth*

Sprunge, a City for all manner of Civility comparable, if not exceeding all the Cities in the World.



He beareth per Bend, *Sinister*, Ermine and Ermines, a Lyon Rampant, Or, Armed and Langued, Gules, and is borne by the worthy Family of the *Trevors*, the chiefest Ornaments of which are the truly noble for all vertues and piety, *Sir Thomas Trevor* of *Lemington Hastings* in the County of *Warwick*, Knight and Baronet, onely son of that noble Judge *Sir Thomas Trevor*, one of the Barons of the Court of Exchequer to the late King *Charles*, and *Sir Jo. Trevor* of *revallen* in the County of *Denby*, and *Jo. Trevor* Esquire, his son and heir apparent, *Custos Brevium*, of the Court of Common Pleas, and also that worthy Gentleman *Arthur Trevor* of the Inner Temple, Esquire, and many other persons of much worth and quality, both in *England* and *Ireland*.

He



He beareth, Azure, two Swans, Argent, between as many Flanches, Ermine, which is the Coat Armour of the ancient Family of *Mellish*, who for many descents have had their residence, and been of considerable quality in the City of *London*, from one of which, viz. *John Mellish* Merchant, living 1560. by his son *Edward Mellish*, are descended *John Mellish* of *London*, Merchant-Taylor, *Robert Mellish* of *Ragnell* in *Nottinghamshire*, second Son, and *William Mellish* of *Doncaster* in *Yorkshire*, third son, all living 1660. blest in a hopefull issue and faire estates: the said *John* had also *George* his second son of *Sandersted* in *Surrey*, late deceased. This Family derives their rise

from the County of *Surrey*, about *Ognerth* and *Shalford*, where they had large estates, and from thence are those also of this name in the Isle of *Wight*. This Name hath been (as many other) variously written as *Mellish*, *Mellis*, *Mellerth*, *Mellisham*, which is so small a distinction as we may rationally gather *Sir Peter Mellis* Knight, to have been of this Family, who with Dame *Anne* his wife, and Dame *Dunne* his Mother ly buried in the *Black-Friers* at *Dunwich* in *Suffolk*, See *Waver* 721 We find also in Record of that County of *Surrey* whence this Family is, *Petrus de Mellisham*, 7. Hen. 2. 1161. held one Knights fee in *Surrey* and paid Escuage, ad duas *Marcas* pro exercitu de *Tholosa*, scilicet, quando Rex obsedit *Tholasam* & fuit commune scutagium.

I shall give you a President of a choyce singularity, viz. the Coat-Armour of the Honourable *Sir Gervas Clifton*, of *Clifton* in the County of *Nottingham*, Knight and Baronet, marshalled with his seven wives, which are thus described or blazoned.



He bears a Baron or Man impaled, or in pale, between his seven Femmes or Wives, four on the dexter side, and three on the sinister, all barwaies, and first in the middle, Sable, semy de Cinquefoyles, a Lyon Rampant, Argent, by the name of *Clifton*: then in the chief dexter, Ruby, a Cheuron between three Croffes botony, Topaz, being the Coat of the Lady *Penelope Rich*, first wife of the said *Sir Gervas*, Daughter of the right Honourable *Robert* Earl of *Warwick*. Secondly, on the same side checky, Topaz and Saphire, a Fesse, Ruby, being the Coat of the Lady *Frances Clifford*, Daughter of the right Honourable *Francis* Earl of *Cumberland*, second wife of

the said *Sir Gervas*. Thirdly, per Pale, Azure and Argent, a Griffon passant, counter-changed, by the name of *Egiok* third wife. Fourthly, in the base dexter, Gules, three Cheurons, Argent, by the name of *Meek* fourth wife. Fifthly, in the chief Sinister, Argent, two Bars, Gules, in chief, a Mullet, Sable, by the name of *South*, fifth wife. Sixthly, Argent, on a Cheuron, Sable, three Caterfoyles, Or, by the name of *Eyre*, being sixth wife. Seventhly, Pearl, a Manch, Diamond, which is the Coat of the Lady *Alice*, Daughter of the right Honourable *Henry Hastings* Earl of *Huntington* the seventh and present wife of the said *Sir Gervas*.



He bears, Azure, a Bulls head coupee at the neck, Argent, Winged and Armed, Or, which is the Coat of that eminent Citizen *Derick Hoast* of *London*, Merchant.



He bears, Azure, three Dolphins Hauriant, Or, being the Coat-Armour of *Peter Vandeput* of *London*, Merchant, living 1659. and *Giles Vandeput* his Brother, lately deceased.

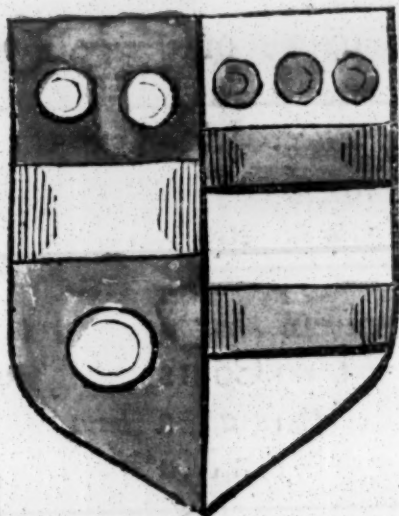
Gules,



Gules, on a Cheuron, Argent, between three paire of Garbes Saltire-waies, Or, three Tuns, or Barrels, Sable, which is the Coat of the Company of Brewers of *London*, who were incorporated by the said King *Henry* the sixth.



He bears Argent, a Bend between two Cottizes Engrailed, Sable, a Martlet for the difference of a fourth Brother, which belongeth to *John Whitfield* of the *Middle-Temple, London*, Esquire, eldest son of *John Whitfield*, descended from a fourth house of the Family of *Whitfield* in *Northumberland*.



He beareth per Pale, Baron and Femme, first Gules, a Fesse, Argent, between three Plates, by the name of *Minors*, impaled, with Or, two Bars, Gules, in Chief, three Torteuxes, by the name of *Wake*, and is thus borne by *Richard Minors* of *London*, Merchant, who married *Elizabeth* Daughter of Sir *John Wake* of *Clevedon* in the County of *Somerset*. Baronet.



He beareth per Pale, Baron and Femme, the first Argent, five Palets, Sable, by the name of *Kendrick*, secondly, Argent, a Cheuron between three Ravens heads Erased, Sable, by the name of *Bradine*, and is thus borne by that ingenious honest Gentleman *Thomas Kendrick*, son of *John Kendrick* Alderman of *London*, Lord Mayor 1651.



He bears two Coats impaled, Baron and Femme, the first Argent, on a Bend, Cottized, Sable, three Lozenges, Ermine, by the name of *Ryves*, secondly, Argent, three Bulls heads cabossed, Sable, Armed, Or, by the name of *Walrond*, and might be borne by any of the three following Gentlemen.

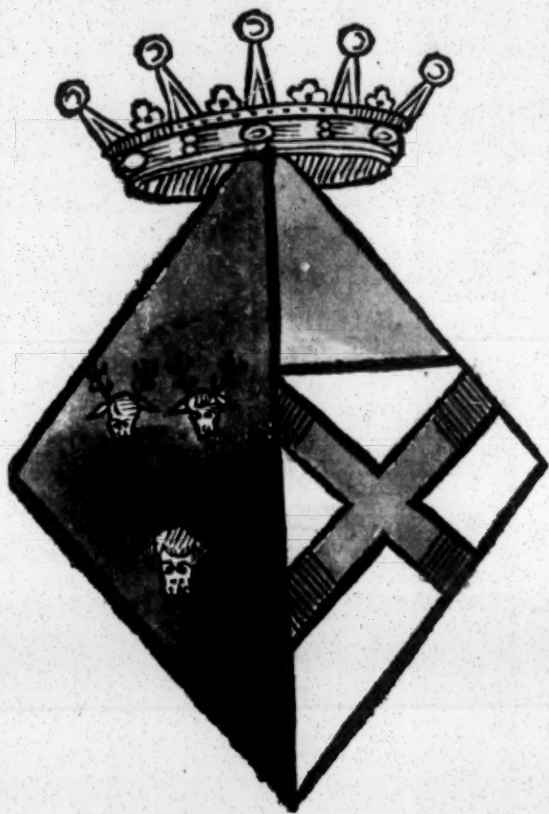
1. Sir *William Ryves* Attorney Generall for the Kingdome of *Ireland*, who married *Dorothy* Daughter of Sir *Richard Waldron* or *Walrond* Knight.

2. Sir

2 Sir *Thomas Rives* the Kings Advocate married *Elizabeth* daughter of the said Sir *Richard Walrond*.

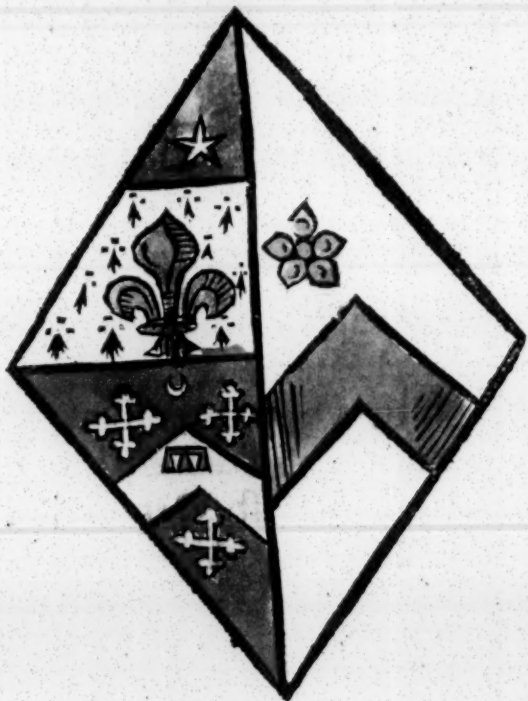
3 That eminent and Orthodox Divine *Brune Rives* Dr. of Divinity and Deane of *Chichester* married *Katherine* Daughter of the same Sir *Richard Walrond* Knight.

Of this Family is also that worthy Citizen *Richard Rives* of London Merchant, Deputy of *Dowgate* Ward, and his brother *John Rives* Merchant, being all descended from the ancient Family of this surname at *Damerey* court near *Blandford* in the County of *Dorset*.



Now I shall give you an example of the bearing of a woman not being under Covert Baron, and I can no where finde a more illustrious president then that great and vertuous Lady, *Christian*, Countesse Dowager of *Devon*, Widow of *William Cavendish*, Baron of *Hardwicke*, and Earle of *Devonshire*, deceased, and Mother of the Right Honourable *William* now Earle of *Devon*: Daughter of *Edward* Lord *Bruce*, and Sister of *Thomas* Earle of *Elgin*, which Ladies Arms are thus emblazoned. She beareth as a Widow (*viz.*) in a Lozenge two Coats impaled: First Diamond, three Bucks heads pearle, Attired, Topaz, by the name of *Cavendish*.

The second Topaz, a Saltier and chiefe, Ruby, by the name of *Bruce*. I shall for the better illustration of this give you another example or two of Widows, and then treat of Maids.



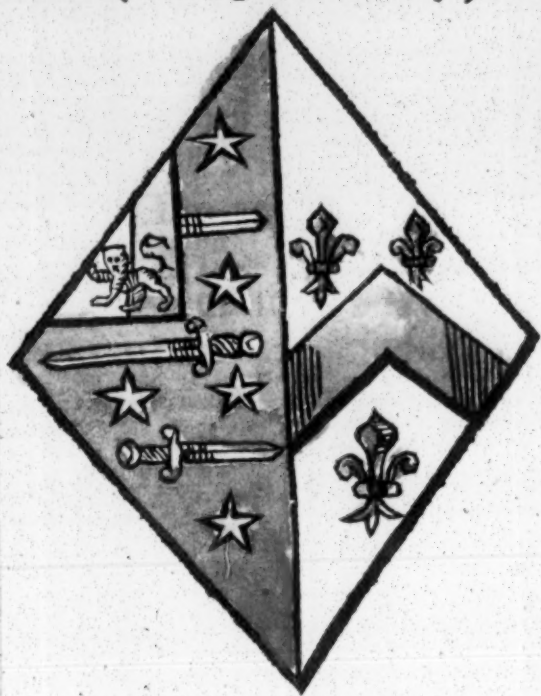
She beareth in a Lozenge *per pale*, Baron and Femme, the first of two Coats *per Fesse*, wherefore the former is Ermine, a *Flower-de-Lis*, and on a chiefe, Sable, a Mullet, Or, by the name of *Gaire*. The other Ruby, a *Chevron* between three Crosses, Boton, Topaz, a Labell for a difference, by the name of *Rich*; And on the sinister side pearle, a *Chevron* Diamond, in the dexter point, a *Cinquefoyle*, Ruby, by the name of *Ricard*, which said Coats belong to the Right Honourable the Lady *Kensington*, onely childe of *Andrew Ricard* Alderman of *London*, who was first married to *John Gair* Esq; eldest son of Sir *John Gaire* Knight, Lord Major, and

since his decease to *Henry* Lord *Rich* of *Kensington*, Heire apparent to the Earldome of *Holland*, by whose deplored death she became a second time a Widow.

And in this manner are those bearings to be marshalled, where the woman being a Widow, will make use of both her Husbands Coats.

Some may perhaps object that the Label should have been in cheif, and extended to the sides of the Escoccheon; but let them know 'tis a grand error to draw or paint them so: These Labels as in *Prideaux*, *Barington*, *Hellesby*,

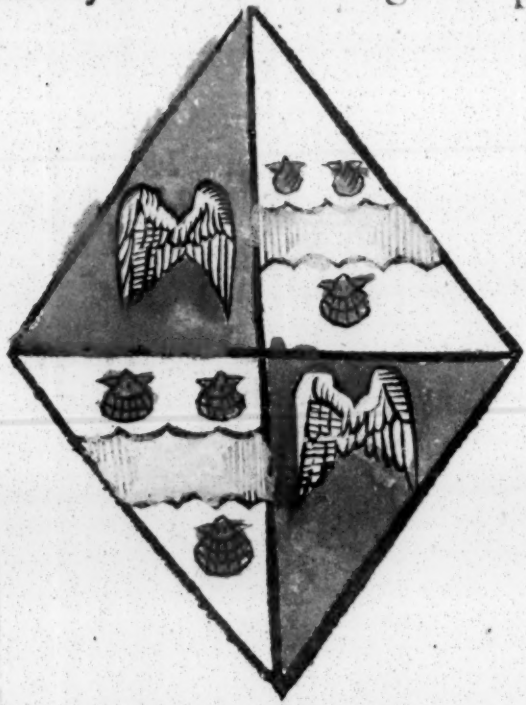
Hellesby, &c. being a charge and part of the Coat, nor is there any reason we should make the eldest brothers difference so large, when we alwayes draw the differences of the younger brothers as small as may be, that of Labels being a very ancient bearing, but these distinctions for brother's a new (though necessary) invention.



She beareth two Coats impaled, the first Gules, femy-de-Mullets, Or, three swords barwayes, proper, the middlemost encountering the other two: A canton *per Fesse*, Argent and Vert, thereon, a Lyon of England by the name of *Chute*. The second Argent, a Cheuron, Gules, between three Flower-De-Lis Sable by the name of *Dixwel*; Which Coats are borne thus empaled by *Elizabeth*, daughter of *Marke Dixwel* of *Brome* in *Barham* in *Kent*, Esquire, late wife, now widow of *Edward Chute* of *Surrenden* in *Bethersden* in the said County, a very hopefull Gentleman, descended from *Philip Chute*, Captaine of *Camber Castle*, and Standard-bearer to the

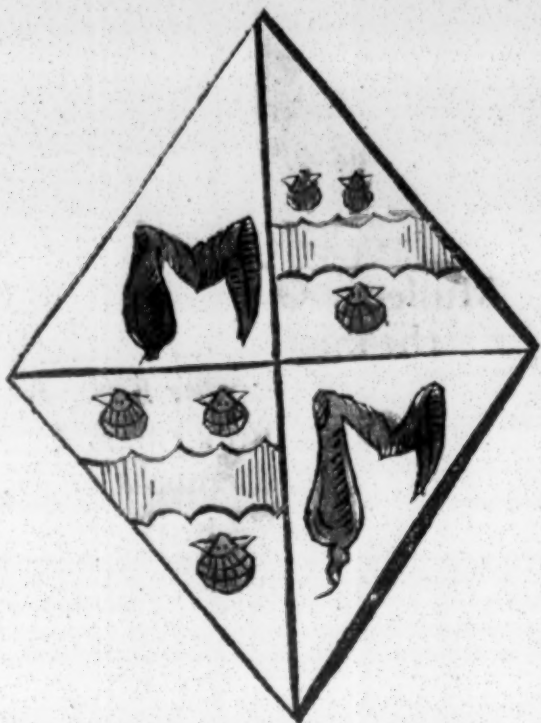
men of Armes of the Kings band at the siege of *Bulloigne*, where for his valiant service King *Henry* the 8. gave him the Canton for an augmentation or badge of honour, whose eldest sonne was *Father* of *Sir George Chute* of *Briston-Cansley* in *Surry*, Knight, *Father* of *George Chute* Esquire now there residing. 1659.

Thus much for the bearing of Widows, who may on no pretence whatsoever beare either their paternall Coat or their Husbands Coate simple, or alone; for if in an Escoccheon or Shield, then all people take it for the bearing of a man; If in a Lozenge, then is it the bearing proper onely to a Maid, as the following examples will demonstrate.



She beares (in a Lozenge as the bearing of a Maiden Lady) two Coats quarterly: First, Gules, two wings conjoynd or impaled Or. by the name of *Seymor*. The second Or. a Fesse engrailed, Azure, between three Escallops Gules, by the name of *Prinne*, the third as the second, the fourth as the first.

This is the proper Coat of *Frances Seymor*, daughter of *Francis Lord Seymor* of *Trowbridge*, by *Frances* daughter and Co-heire of *Sir Gilbert Prinne* Knight. I shall double this example in a Cousin German of this Ladies.



She beareth in a Lozenge, two Coats quarterly, viz. *Hastings* and *Prin*: First Argent, a Manch, Sable, secondly, Or, a Fesse engrailed, Azure, between three Escallops, Gules, the third as the second, the fourth as the first, thus borne by *Katharine Hastings*, Daughter and Co-heire of Sir *George Hastings*, brother of *Henry Earle of Huntington*, and of *Seymour* Daughter and coheir of Sir *Gilbert Prin*, Knight. This manner of bearing in Lozenges by unmarried women, may seem to take its rise or originall from the Fustill or spindle of Yarne, single women being called spinsters, *Nurquam a Lancea transibat ad fustum*, sayes *Favine*, speaking of Salique Land, it never past from the Launce to the Fustill, Lozenge, or

Spindle: But lets find a much more noble and ancient derivation or ground, and this is it; *Plutarch* tells us in the life of *Iphesus*, that in the City of *Megara* (in his time) were the Tombes of Stone, wherein their Bodies (speaking of the *Amazones*) were interred, which were cut in the forme or fashion of a Lozenge, in imitation of their Shields, according to the manner of *Greece*.



He beareth, Sable, a Cheuron between three *Flower de lis*, Argent. This is the Coat-Armour of divers Ancient and Worshipfull Families in *Carnarvanshire*, and other Counties in *North-Wales*, principally by the name of *Elis Bodvell*, and *Bodurda*, descended of *Collwyn*, one of the Princes or Heads of the fifteen Tribes of *Gwynedd*, Vidz. *North-Wales*.



He beareth, Azure, a Fish springing Bend-ways, Argent, on a chief of the second, a Rose, Gules, between two Torteauxes, and was borne by *Henry Robinson*, sometimes Provost of Queens Colledge in *Oxford*, esteemed a second Founder there, he was afterwards Bishop of *Carlisle*, a Pious, Reverend, and Learned man, and much honoured there, being his Native place, where his Grandfather and Grandmother lived there so long in *Wedlock*, till they did see above three hundred proceed from their Loynes. This is recorded by his Nephew *Humphrey Robinson*, that the memory of so eminent a person might not be buried in Oblivion.

SECT. VI. CHAP. VI.

ar Or-
s.

THus far have I touched things placed above the *Escoecheon*: now I will proceed to such as are placed else-where; of which some are *Peculiar*, some more *Generall*.

By such as are peculiar, I meane those that are appropriate to persons having

having *Sovereign Jurisdiction*, and to such as we called *Nobiles Majores*, of which *Rank* a *Banneret*, or (as some call them) a *Baronet* is the lowest. These have their name of a *Banner*: for unto them it was granted in remuneration of their approved valour in *Military* services to bear a square *Banner* after the custome of *Barons*; and therefore are called *Knights Bannerets*: as *Master Camden* hath noted, saying, *Banereti, qui aliis Baronetti cum valvasorum nomen jam desierat, à Baronibus secundi erant, quibus inditum nomen a vexillo, concessum enim erat illis militaris virtutis ergo quadrato vexillo perinde ac Barones uti, unde & Equites vexillarii a nonnullis vocantur, &c.* This order of *Knight-hood*, was much esteemed for the honour received in the *Field* for *Military* service, with great solemnity under the banner *Royall* displayed in the presence of the *Sovereign*: and this hath been reputed a *middle* degree between *Nobiles majores & minores*: but of this dignity none hath been known alive in *England*, since *Sir Ralph Sadler, &c.* But amongst the particular *Ornaments* belonging to the *Coat-armours* of persons having either *Supreme* or *Inferior* dignity, there are some that do environ the *Coat-armour* round about, and do chiefly belong to persons exercising *Sovereign Jurisdiction*, and to such others as they out of their special favour shall communicate the same unto, by associating them into the fellowship of their *Orders*. Such are the most honourable *Order* of the *Garter*, the *Orders* of the *Golden fleece*, of *Saint Michael*, of the *Annunciation*: of all which *Sir William Segar* now *Garter, King at Arms*, hath written so learnedly, that to his *Works* I must again refer the Reader for satisfaction therein; the discourse thereof being altogether impertinent to my intended purpose in this present *Work*.

Yet here you must observe, that a man being admitted into the *Society* and *Fraternity* of any two of the *Honourable Orders* before mentioned, he may in setting forth his *Atchievement* adorne the same with the chief *Ornaments* or *Collars* of both these *Orders*, whereof he is elected and admitted a *fellow* and *companion*, by placing one of the *Ornaments* next to his *Shield*, and the other without the same. In such manner did the most high and mighty Lord *Thomas Duke of Norfolk*, and *Earle Marshall of England*, bear the chief *Ornaments* of the *Orders* of the *Garter* and of *Saint Michael*.

Thomas Duke of Norfolk.

But leaving those peculiar *Ornaments* of *Sovereigns* or others, I return to those that are communicable (by a certain right) as well to those called *Nobiles majores*, as to *Sovereigns*. Such are those which are said to be placed on the *sides* of the *Atchievements* representing sometimes things *living* and sometimes *dead*.

But these of some *Blazers* are termed *Supporters*, whose conceit therein I can hardly approve, *Quia diversorum diversa est ratio*: and therefore the *Blazon* that I would give unto things so different in *Nature* is; that if things be *living* and seize upon the *Shield*, then shall they be called properly *Supporters*; but if they are *Inanimate* and touch not the *Escutcheon*, then shall such *Arms* be said to be (not supported, but) *Cotised*, of such and such things: For, how can those be properly said to support that touch not the thing said to be supported by them? Therefore, *Nomina sunt aptanda rebus secundum rationis normam*.

Supporters.

Blazon of Supporters.

Cotised.

To persons under the degree of a *Knight Banneret*, it is not permitted to bear their *Arms* supported, that honour being peculiar to those that are called *Nobiles majores*.

Who may bear their Arms supported.

And these *Cotises* have their name agreeable to the thing whose quality they

Cotises whence derived.

they represent, and are so called (as we elsewhere shewed) of *Costa*, the *Rib*, either of *Man* or *Beast*: for it is proper to the *Rib* to inclose the *Entrailes* of things *Animall*, and to adde form and fashion to the body; in like manner do these inclose the *Coat-Armour* whereunto they are annexed, and do give a comely grace and ornament to the same.

Motto.

Abra. Franc.
lib. 2. pag. 57.

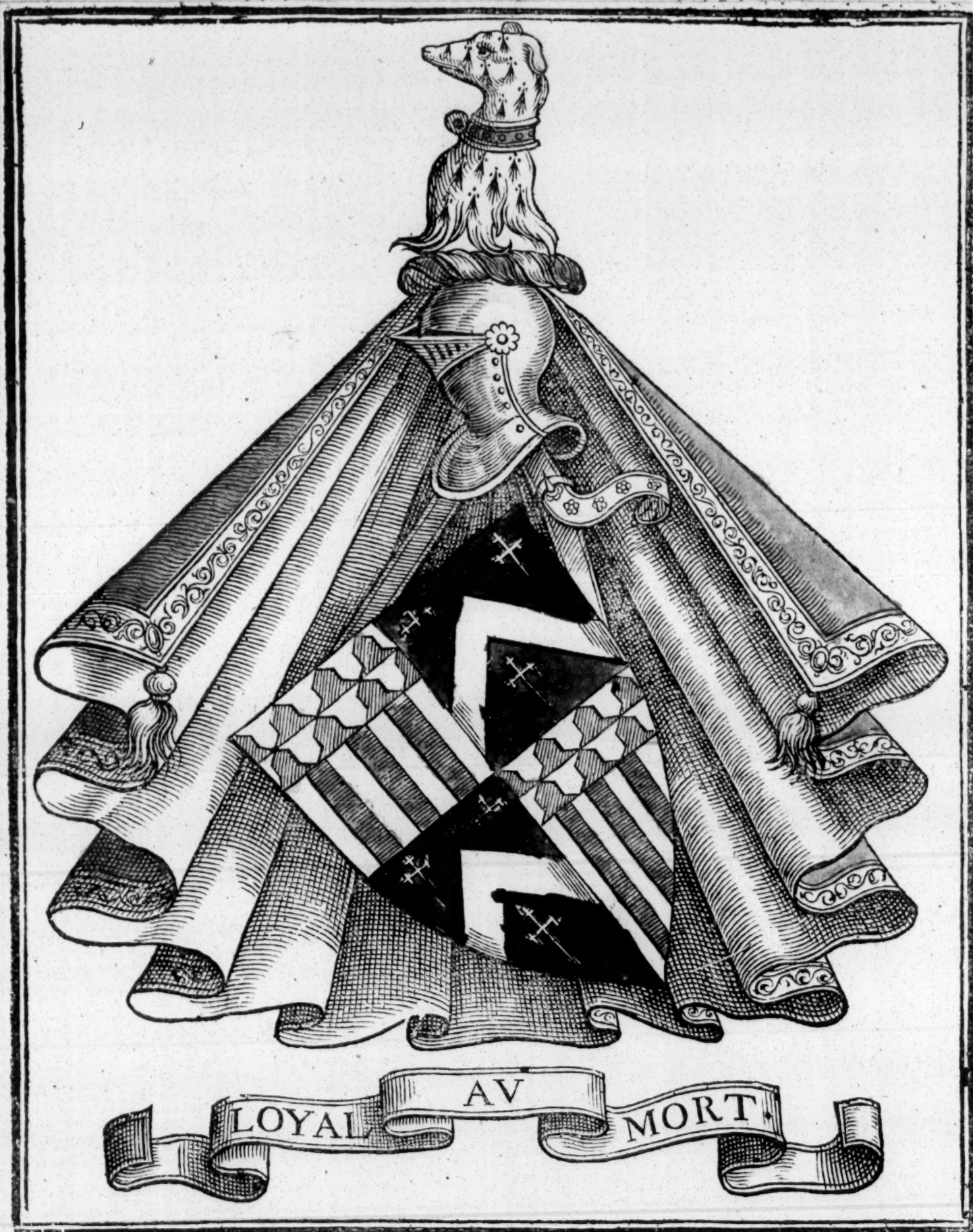
Anotuer ornament there is externally annexed to *Coat-armour*, and that is the *Motto*, or *Word* which is the Invention or Conceit of the *Bearer*, succinctly and significantly contrived (for the most part) in three or four *Words*, which are set in some *Scrole* or *Compartment*, placed usually at the foot of the *Escutcheon*: and as it holdeth the lowest place, so is it the last in *blazoning*. Of this word *Abra. Franc.* writeth in this manner, *Quod à recentioribus verba quaedam ipsis Armis subjiçiantur, videtur id nuper inventum ad imitationem eorumque Symbola à nobis appellatur*. And indeed, the *Motto* should expresse something intended in the *Atchievement*, though use hath now received whatsoever fancy of the deviser: and this *Motto* is of universall use to all *Gentry* and *Nobility*, of what rank soever.

Blazon of Atchievements.

Now as touching the *Blazoning* of these Ornaments exteriorly annexed to any *Coat-Armour*, it is to be considered that we are not tied to that strict observation in them as in the blazoning of things borne within the *Escutcheon*; for these are the *Essentiall* parts of *Coats*, and those meerly *Accidental*. For the *Crest* or *Timber*, *Wreath*, *Mantle*, *Helme*, &c. (saith *Ferne*) are no part of the *Coat-armour*, but *Additions* to *Atchievements* added not many hundred years agoe to the *Coats* of *Gentry*. And therefore when you have aptly set forth all the *Fields* and *Charges*, and their *colours* contained within the *Escutcheon*, your *Blazon* is done: so that when we shall describe any of those *exteriour Ornaments*, we stand at liberty for naming of our *colours*, and in those it is held no fault to name one *colour* twice.

Order in setting forth Atchievements.

Having thus set down all the parts of *Atchievements*, I will now represent them *conjoynd* to your view: and for the order prescribed to myself, in setting forth of the same according to the severall sorts before spoken of; I will begin with those that are accounted *Nobiles minores* (of which a *Gentleman* is the lowest) and so proceed in order to the highest: *Quasi à rivulis ad fontem*: As in examples following shall appear.



THis is the *Atchievement* of that industrious Gentleman *Belchier* late of *Gilsborough* in the County of *Northampton*, a man very compleat in all Gentleman-like qualities; a lover of *Arts*, and a diligent searcher after matters pertaining to *Honour* and *Antiquity*: It is thus blazoned, He beareth in a *Shield* quarterly of four, as followeth. The first is *Or*, three *Pallets*, *Gules*, a *Chief*, *Varrey*, which he beareth as his *Paternall Coat*, by the name of *Belchier*. The second is *Sable*, a *Cheuron* between three *crosses croflets fitchéd*, *Argent*, and is borne by the name of *Rand*. The third as the second, the fourth as the first, *Insigned* with an *helmet* fitting his degree, and thereupon a *Mantle* of *Antique* form, *Gules*, doubled, *Argent*, above the same a *Torce*, *Or*, and *Gules*, therein a *Greyhound's head*, collered, *Gules*, garnished,

H h h

nished,

The temple of
honour.

Four parts of
Nobility.

Threefold No-
bility accor-
ding to Bartho.

Different
phrase of Na-
tions.

Distinct orders
of Gentry.

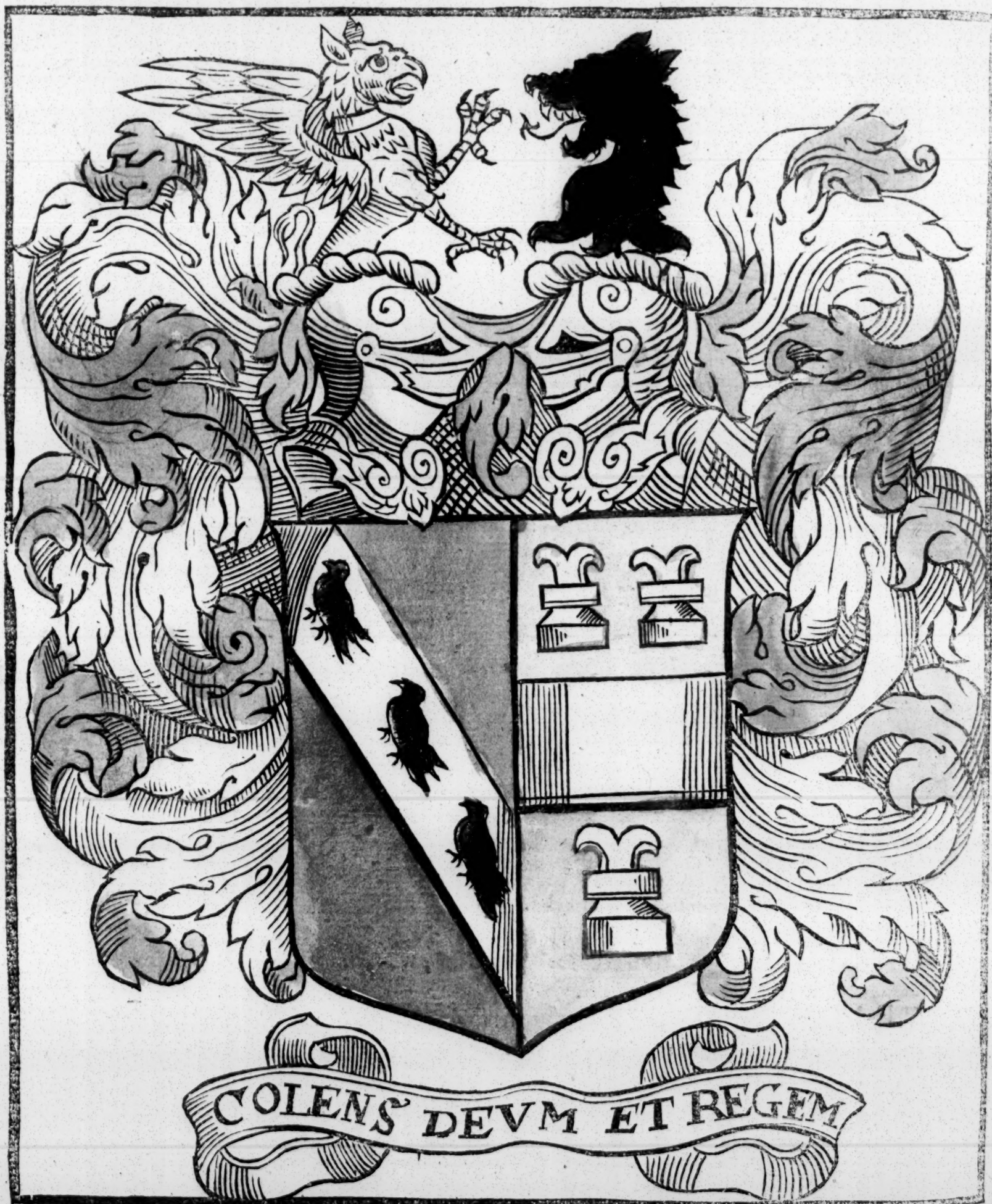
nished, Or, his eares, *Azure*, in an *Escrole* underneath his *Motto*, or *Device*, viz. **LOYAL AU MORT**, that is, *Faithfull to the death*. A word well fitting his honest mind, and his assured constancy to those whom he professed love unto; in regard of which his vertuous disposition, I have thought good to honour him after his death with this poor remembrance, for many particular respects. In this you may observe the form of the *helmet*, befitting the degree of a *Gentleman*. The *Temple* of honour (amongst the *Ancient Romans*) had before it a stately *Porch* dedicated to *virtue*: to notifie, that in that *common-wealth* there was no hope to attain to place of *dignity*, but by treading the path of *desert*. Doubtlesse this was the best policy that could be to uphold a *State*: for so, places of importance were best discharged, and persons well affected were most encouraged to deserve well: and out of question, such was the reason of the advancing of *noble families* in most *States*: whose first raisers were honoured for their good services, with *titles* of *dignity*, as *badges* of their *worth*; and therefore if their *off-spring* vaunt of their *Linage* or *titular dignity*, and want their *vertues*, they are but like base serving men, who carry on their sleeves the *badge* of some *Noble Family*, yet are they themselves but *ignoble persons*. In which respect *Aristotle* discoursing of *nobility*, makes four parts thereof; the first of *Riches*, the second of *Bloud*, the third of *Learning*, the fourth of *Virtue*: and to the two last he ascribeth the first place of true *Gentry*; because *Boores* may be rich, and *Rake-hels* may be of ancient bloud, but *virtue* and *knowledge* cannot harbour but where *God* and *nature* hath left their noble endowments. Which made *Bartholus* to say that *good men* and *wise men* were *nobles* in *Gods* sight, as *rich men* and *great men* were *nobles* in mens eyes. Yet the same *Bartholus* ascribeth the due honour unto each kind of *Nobility*, which he maketh to be *three-fold*, *Theologicall*, *Naturall*, *Politickall*: the first and chief consisteth in *Piety* and *vertues* of *grace*, the second in the noble qualities of *Nature*, the third in the degrees of *estimation* in the *Common-wealth*. This last is it we here chiefly meddle with; not that we reject the two former, but that we suppose we live in such a *State* where the two first kinds of *Nobility* are rewarded with the last kind, and thereby made more *illustrious*. The common phrase of *forrain Nations* is different from ours, concerning the *Titles* of men of *reputation*: they esteeming every man *Noble*, which hath any excellency remarkable, above others; (so saith *Iodocus Clithovius*, *Nobilitas est generis, vel alterius rei excellentia ac dignitas*;) whereas we *English*, repute none noble under the degree of a *Baron*, and with them *Generosus* is a greater title than *Nobilis*, whereas with us it is much inferiour. The truth is, that the two *titles* of *Nobility* and *Gentry* are of equall esteem in the use of *Heraldry*, though custom hath equally divided them, and applied the first to *Gentry* of the highest degree, and the latter to *Nobles* of the lowest rank. And amongst these *Gentlemen* of low note there are also sundry *Orders*, as some by *bloud*, some by *office*, some by *possessions*, some by sacred *Academicall dignity*; all which come not within the verge of this our purpose, till the *State* hath honoured them with the bearing of *Coat-Armours*, as the *Ensigns* of their worth.



The Atchievement of a Gentleman.

HE beareth two Coats quarterly, first Argent, a Fesse, Ermine, cottised, Sable, by the name of *Harlstone*, secondly, Sable, a Cheuron between three Leopards heads, Or, by the name of *Wentworth*; and for his Crest on a Helmet, befitting his degree, mantled, Gules, doubled, Argent, out of a Crown, Or, a Stags Head, Ermine, attired, Or, bearing a Hawthorne

thorne bush with berries, proper. And for his *Motto*, *Concilio nutrix taciturnitas*. This is the Atchievement or Bearing of *Robert Harlestone* (now Secretary to the Right Honourable *William Lenthall* Esquire, Master of the Rolls, and Speaker of the Parliament begun the third of November, 1640.) second Son of *John Harlestone* of South *Ofindon* in the County of *Essex*; and of *Jane* Daughter and Coheire of *Philip Wentworth*, a younger Brother of the Lord *Wentworth* of *Netlested*: Of this Family have been divers eminent persons, as *Sir John Harleston* Governour of *Havre-du-grace* in the time of *Edward* the fourth. *Richard Harleston* *Valeſus de Camera*, to the King, and conquered for the Crown of *England* the Islands of *Garneſey* and *Jerſey*.



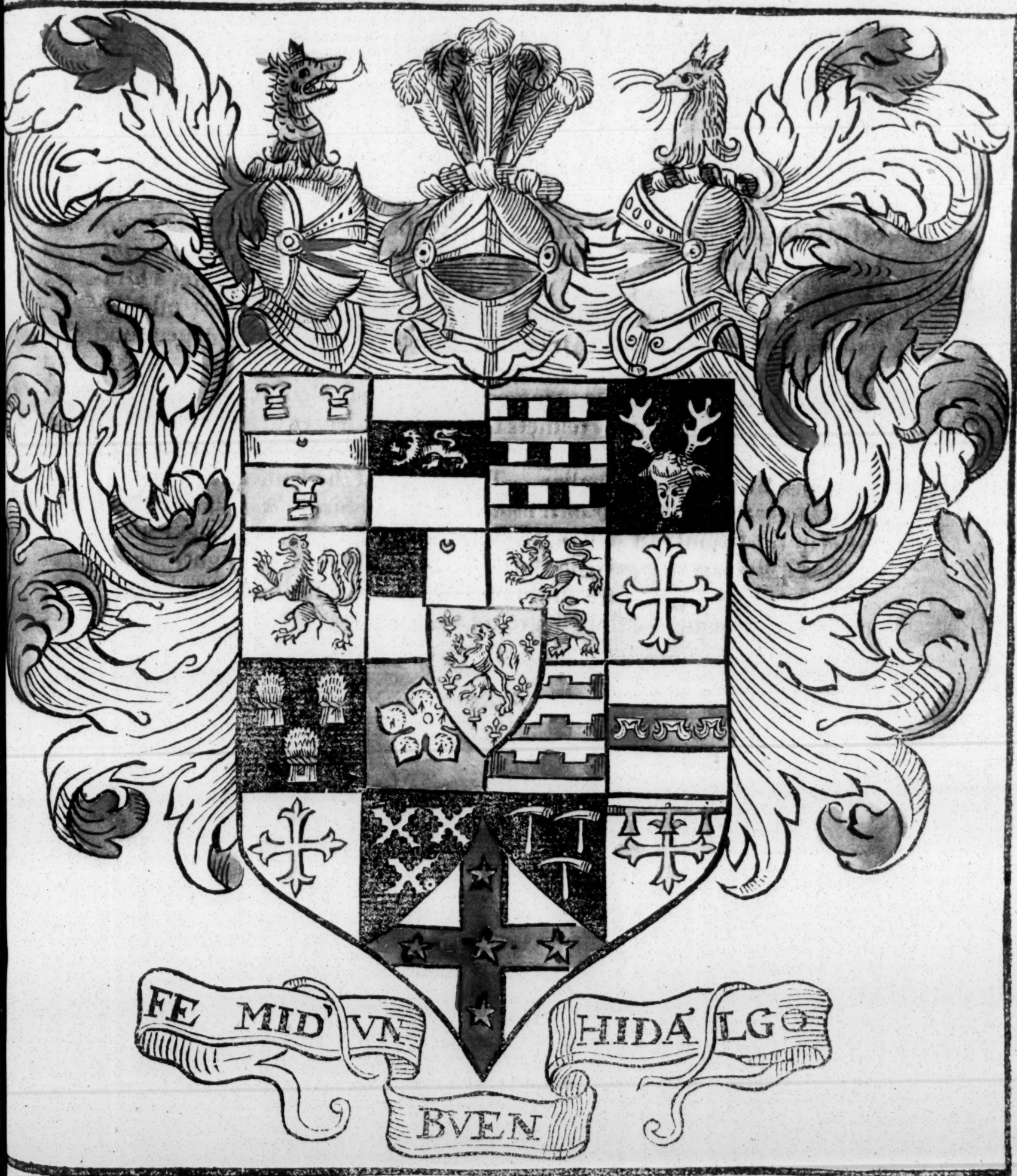
The Atchievement of an Esquire.

HE beareth two Coats impaled, Baron and Femme, the first, Gules on a Bend, Or, three Martlets, Sable, by the name of *Collins*, the second, Azure, a Fesse between three Chesse-rooks, Or, by the name of *Bodenham*, ensigned with Helmets befitting the persons quality, on Wreaths of the Colours of the Coats : on the first, a demy Griffon, Or, collered, Argent, the second, a Dragons head erased, Sable. The Motto, *Colens deum & regem*. This is the bearing of *Samuel Collins* Doctor in Physick, late Fellow of *Trinity Colledge* in *Cambridge*, onely Son of *John Collins*, late Parson of *Retherfield* in *Sussex*, descended from the ancient Family of the *Collins* of the Counties of *Somerset* and *Devon*, which Doctor married *Anne* eldest Daughter of *John Bodenham* Esquire, lineally descended from the Knightly and ancient Family of the *Bodenhams* of *Wiltshire* and *Herefordshire*, allied to divers of the ancient Families of the Nobility and Gentry. The Dignity of an Esquire is the second degree of Gentry, the reason of whose denomination we gave elsewhere. As in the first rank of Gentry, so in this there are sundry kinds according to the custom of this Kingdom, concerning which point you may read learned Master *Cambden* in his *Britannia*, and by the custom of *England*, Doctors, whether of Divinity, Civil Law, or Physick, are esteemed Esquires.



HE bears two Coats quarterly, viz. First, Argent, three Bears heads erased, Sable, muffed, Or, by the name of *Langham*. Secondly, Ermine, a Cheuron, Gules, within a Bordure engrailed, Sable, by the name of *Revel*; the Crest on a Helmet befitting his quality, and Wreath of his Colours, a Bears head erased, Sable, muffed, Or, mantled, Gules, doubled, Argent, which is the bearing of that worthy Gentleman *John Langham* of *London* and *Cottesbrook*, in the County of *Northampton*, Esquire, descended in a direct male line from *Henry de Langham*, who probably took the denomination deriv'd to his posterity from *Langham* in the

the County of Rutland, for his son *William de Langham* held three Carucates of Land in *Langham* in that County, who (by his son *William*) was Grandfather of *Robert Langham*, living the forty fourth of *Edward* the third, who married *Margaret*, Daughter and Heir of Sir *John Revel* of *Newbold* in *Warwick-shire*, relict of Sir *Stephen Mallory* of *Leicestershire*, Knight; which *John Langham* by *Elizabeth* his wife, Daughter of *James Bunce* Esquire, is the happy Father of a hopefull and accomplisht issue, viz. *James Langham* Esquire, *William*, *Stephen*, and *Thomas Langham*, and as many daughters, *Elizabeth* lately deceased, wife of *Philip Botiler* of *Woodhall* in *Hertford-shire*, Esquire, *Anne* wife of Sir *Martin Lumley* Baronet, *Rebecca* and *Sarah* unmarried, 1659.



The Achievement of a Knight.

HE beareth eighteen Coats quartered: The first, Azure, a Fesse between three Cheffe-rooks, Or, by the name of *Bodenham*. Second, Or, on a Fesse, Sable, a Lyon passant, Argent, by the name of *Huish*. Third, Gules, three Bars gobony, Argent and Sable, by the name of *Delabau*. Fourth, Sable, a Bucks head cabossed, Or, by the name of *Wells*. Fifth, Or, a Lyon Rampant, Vert, *a la double queue* by the name of *Dudley*. Sixth, Argent, a quarter, Sable, a Cressent, Gules, by the name of *Sutton*. Seventh, Or, two Lyons passant, Azure, by the name of *Somery*. Eighth, Azure, a Crosse patee, Argent, by the name of *Lexington*. Ninth, Sable, three Gathes, Argent, banded, Gules, by the name of *Tenth*, Gules, a Cinque-foyle, Ermine, *Bellamont*. Eleventh, Argent, three Bars embattilee, Gules, Barry. Twelfth, Or, on a Fesse, Gules, three Waterbougets, Argent, *Bingham*. Thirteenth, Argent, a Crosse patee, Azure, *Milpas*. Fourteenth, Sable, three Saltiers engrailed, Argent, *Lexington*. Fifteenth, Argent, on a Crosse, Gules, five Mallets, Sable, *Bodenham*. Sixteenth, Sable, three Pickaxes, Argent, *Pigot*. Seventeenth, Argent, a Crosse patee, Azure, a Label, Gules, *Bevercote*. Over all in an Escoccheon of pretence, *France*, a Lyon Rampant; Or, a Cressent for a difference by the name of *Beaumont*. Hereon three Crests, first on a Wreath or Torce, Or and Azure, a Dragons head erased, Sable, mantled as the Wreath. Secondly, or middlemost, a plume of Feathers, Argent and Sable, on a Wreath, Argent and Azure, mantled, Azure, doubled, Argent. Thirdly, a Foxes head erased, Gules, on a Wreath, Argent and Sable, mantled, Sable, doubled, Argent, set on three open Helmets besitting the degree of a Knight, Motto, *Fe mid un buen bidaigo*, being an Anagram of his name thus englished, Faith measures a good Cavalier. This is the Achievement of Sir *Wingfield Bodenham*, son of Sir *Francis Bodenham*, son of Sir *William Bodenham* of *Ryhall* in the County of *Rutland*, Knights, descended of a younger son of Sir *John Bodenham* of *Ninnington* in the County of *Hereford*, Knight.

Here you may observe the difference betwixt the Helmet of an Esquire and a Knight, being the third degree of Gentry.

This



THe next in order and degree of precedency is an hereditary honour entituled, Baronets, *quasi Petit Barons*, of whose creation, priviledges and other concernments you may be more fully satisfied in a supplement to this Book, being a peculiar account of this Order.

He beareth two Coats quarterly, First, Or, two Lyons Passant, Guardant, Gules. Secondly, Or, a Fesse, Varry, between three Cinquefoyles, Gules, and are both borne by the name of *Ducy*. An Inescutcheon with the Armes of *Uster* or *Tyrone*, viz. Argent, a sinister hand coupee, Gules, the Crest on a Helmet besitting a Baronet, a Chapeau, Gules, lined Ermine, thereon an Estrich rowfant, Or, Mantle 1, Gules, doubled;

K k k

Argent,

Argent, which is the bearing of the Honourable Sir *William Duce* of *Tortworth* in the County of *Glocester*, Baronet, heir to his Brother Sir *Richard Duce* Baronet, deceased, sons of Sir *Robert Duce* Lord Mayor of *London* 1630. created Baronet 1629. Nov. 28. Knighted 1631. who by his wife *Elizabeth* Daughter of *Richard Pyot* Alderman of *London*, had issue beside the said Sir *Richard*, and Sir *William Duce*, *Robert* third son, *Hugh Duce* fourth Son, and *John Duce* fifth Son, deceased.



THis is the Atchievement of the Right Honourable *William Grey*, Baron *Grey of Warke* in the County of *Northumberland*, who was by King *James* created Baronet *June 15. 1619.* Son of *Sir Ralph Grey of Chillingham* in the said County, Knight, extracted from a long continuation of Knights of eminence and large estates in that County, one of whom *Sir John Grey* was by King *Henry* the fifth for his good service in *France*, created Earle of *Tanquerville* there, see *Vincent*. This Noble Gentleman was by the said King created Lord *Grey of Warke* to him and his heirs males, *11. Feb. 1623.* and is living *1660.* he married the virtuous Lady *Cecilia* eldest Daughter and Co-heir of *Sir John Wentworth of Costiel* in *Suffolk*, Knighted *1603.* created Baronet *1611.* (by *Katharine* Daughter of *Sir Moyle Finch*, and *Elizabeth* Countess of *Winchelsey*) by whom he hath issue living, the Honourable *Thomas Grey*, Esquire, eldest son, *Ralph* second son, and two Daughters, *Elizabeth* and *Katharine*.

He beareth, Ruby, a Lyon Rampant within a Bordure engrailed, Pearl, by the name of *Grey*: a Scocheon of pretence, Diamond, a Cheuron between three Leopards heads, Topaz, by the name of *Wentworth*. For his Crest on a Barons Helmet, and Wreath of his colours, a Scaling Ladder, Topaz, the Grapple or iron Hooks, Sapphire, his Supporter on the dexter side, a Lyon gardant, Purple, purfled and crowned, Topaz, on the sinister side a Cat-a-mountain, Proper, viz. greyish, erect on a Scroll therein, his Lordships Motto, *De bon Vouloir Servir Le Roy.*

This



THis was the *Atchievement* of the Right Honourable Sir Robert Spenser Knight, Baron Spenser of Wormeleiton in the County of Warwick, deceased, father of William now Baron Spenser, which Robert Lord Spenser was most worthily advanced to that degree by our late Sovereign Lord King James, *Anno regni sui primo*, in regard of his Lordships many Noble vertues befitting that Dignity, who bare eight Coats marshalled in one Shield, as followeth, viz. First quarterly Pearle and Ruby, the second and third charged with a

Encl.

Fret, Topaz, over all on a Bend, Diamond, three Escalops, of the first, being the ancient Coat belonging to this noble Family, as a branch descended from the *Spencers*, Earles of *Gloucester* and *Winchester*. The second is, *Saphire*, a Fesse, Ermine, between six *Seamewes* heads erased. *Pearl*, born also by the name of *Spencer*. The third is *Ruby*, three Stirrops leathered in Pale, *Topaz*, by the name of *Deverell*. The fourth is *Topaz*, on a Croſſe, *Ruby*, five Stars, *Pearl*, by the name of *Lincolne*. The fifth is, *Pearl*, a Chevron between three *Cinquefoiles* pierced, *Ruby*, by the name of *Warsteede*. The sixth is, Ermine, on a Chevron, *Ruby*, five Beſants, a Cressant in chief of the second, by the name of *Graunt*. The seventh is *Pearl*, on a bend between two Lyons Rampant, a *Wivverne* with the wings overt of the first, by the name of *Rudings*. The eighth and last is party per Chevron, *Saphire* and *Topaz*, three *Lyoncel*s passant, gardant, counter-changed, a chief, *Pearl*, by the name of *Catlyn*, all within the *Escutcheon*. And above the same, upon a *Helmet* fitting the degree of a *Baron*, a *Mantle*, *Ruby*, doubled, *Pearl*, thereupon within a *Crown*, *Topaz*, a *Griffons* head with wings displayed, *Pearl*, gorged with a *Gemew*, *Ruby*. And for his *Supporters* on the *Dexter* side a *Griffon* parted per fesse, *Pearl* and *Topaz*, gorged with a Collar, *Diamond*, charged with three *Escalops*, *Pearl*, whereunto is affixed a Chain reflected over his loynes, *Diamond*, Armed, *Ruby*. And on the *Sinister* side a *Wivverne*, *Pearl*, gorged also with a Collar, whereunto is affixed a Chain reflexed over the hinder parts, *Diamond*. His *Motto*, DIEU DEFENDE LE DROIT, *God defend the right*; being a worthy testimony both of his own honourable affection to right and equity, and also of his Lordships repose and confidence, not in the assistance of earthly honour and wealth, but in the only providence of the all-righteous and all-righting God. This noble Lord was a president and patern of all honourable vertues, munificence, and affection to Heroick profession and knowledge; I (out of the obligation of my devoted mind) thought it best to produce his *Coat-Armour*, as the patern of all other *Atchievements* of that degree.

Of Barons.

THe reason of the name of *Barons* is not so well known in *England*, as is their greatness. Some derive it from a *Greek* word, *Baru*, signifying, *Gravity*, as being men whose presence should represent that which their Title doth imply. The *French* *Heralds* take *Barons* to be *Par-homines*, *Peeres*, or men of equall dignity; the *Germans*, *Banner-hires*, as being *Commanders*, displaying *Banners* of their own in the *Field*. These the *Saxons* called *Laſord*, (whence our Word *Lord*) and the *Danes* call them *Thanes*.

In ancient times the name of *Barons* was very large, *Citizens* of chief *Cities*, and *Gentlemen* of certain possessions enjoying that Title; and about those times every *Earle* had a certain number of *Barons* under them, as every *Baron* had *Capitaneos* under him. But times have altered the limits of this Honour; *Barons* being now reputed no less absolute *Lords*, though lower than *Earles*; and as a *Gentleman* is the first and lowest degree of *Nobilitas Minor*; so now with us a *Baron* is reputed the First step of *Nobilitas Major*.

In which respect some have thought that in *Atchievements*, none under a *Baron*, may use *Supporters*; but by ancient examples, you shall find that *Knights Bannerets* also had that Ornament allowed them, and therefore though a *Banneret* hath a middle place betwixt ordinary *Knights* and *Barons*; yet I have omitted his *Atchievement*, the difference being so little betwixt it and the *Barons*. *Banneret* (or *Baronet* as some will have it) by some is derived from *Banner-rent*, because in their creation, after certain *Ceremonies*, the top of their *Pennons* is rent or cut off, and so reduced into the form of a little *Banner*, which they may display as *Barons* do. But it is more probable that the *Germane* word, *Banner-hires*, was the originall both of *Barons* and *Bannerets*; which matter skilleth not much, sith this order (as before we touched) is now quite ceased in this Land.

The Atchievement of a Vicount.



THis Atchievement belongeth to the Right Honourable *sir Adam Loftus, Knight, Viscount Loftus of Ely* within the Kingdom of Ireland, Lord Chancellor of the said Realm, and one of his Majesties Justices of that Kingdom: who beareth, Diamond, a Chevron engrailed, Ermine, between three Trees, & is shipped, Pearl, and above the same upon



THis is the Atchievement of the Right Honourable *Heneage* Earle of *Winchelsey*, and is thus blazoned. He bears four Coats quarterly. First, Pearl, a Cheuron between three Griffons passant, Diamond, by the name of *Finch*. Secondly, Ruby, three Lyons rampant, Topaz, by the name of *Lizherbert*. Thirdly, Ruby, a Mule passant within a Bordure, Pearl, by the name of *Myle*. Fourthly, Topaz, a Greyhound courant, Diamond, between three Leopards heads, Sapphire, a Bordure engrailed, Ruby, by the name of *Heneage*, and for his Crest on a Wreath of his colours, a Pegasus courant, Pearl, gorged with a Crown, winged and crined, Topaz, Muntled, Ruby, doubled, Ermine, supported by a Pegasus, as the Crest on the *dexter* side, and on the *sinister* a Griffon, Sable, erected on a Scrole, the Motto, *Nec elata nec dejecta*. I could say much of

M m m

the

the Antiquity and Eminence of this Family, but I should seem onely to repeat what is obvious in Master *Philpots Kent*, and elsewhere, onely thus, They are descended in a direct male line from *Henry Fitzherbert* Chamberlain to King *Henry* the first (common Ancestour also to the *Herberts Earles of Penbrook*.) And after many Generations in the time of King *Edward* the first, from the Mannour of *Finches* in *Lidde* were written *Fitzherbert alias Fynch*, sometimes *Herbert dictus Fynch*, and since onely *Finch*, from whence in a continued line of persons eminent in their Country, descended Sir *Moyle Finch* Knighted in the time of Queen *Elizabeth*, created Baronet 1611. who married *Elizabeth* Daughter and sole Heir of Sir *Thomas Heneage* Vice Chamberlain, Treasurer of the Chamber, Chancellor of the Dutchy, and one of the Privy Council to Queen *Eliz.* of a very ancient Family of that surname at *Haynton* in the County of *Lincoln*, which Lady in her Widow-hood was by King *James* in the one and twentieth year of his reign, created Viscountess *Maidstone*, and by K. *Ch.* in the fourth of his reign, created Countesse of *Winchelsey* in *Sussex*, to her and her heirs male. She dying 1634. the honour fell to her (then) eldest son: Sir *Thomas Finch* Knight and Baronet, Earl of *Winchelsey*, and Viscount *Maidstone*: who in the year 1639. left his honour and estate to the succession of his son *Heneage* now Earl of *Winchelsey* 1660. who, by his second wife the Lady *Mary* Daughter of the right Honorable *William* Marquess of *Hartford*, hath issue *William* Viscount *Maydstone*: *Heneage* second son, &c. The said Lady *Elizabeth* Countess of *Winchelsey* had diverse other sons, of whom no issue continues, except from her fourth son Sir *Heneage Finch* Knight, Serjeant at Law, and Recorder of *London*, who (by *Frances* Daughter of Sir *Edmund Bell*) left issue three sons, Gentlemen of signall accomplishments, *Heneage Finch* Esquire of the *Inner Temple*, *London*, first son, a Person of eminent abilities and candid integrity: *Francis Finch* of the same House, Barrester at Law, second Son, and *John Finch* third son, hopefull and ingenious branches of this Noble Family.

Of this Family is also Sir *John Finch* Knight, sometime Lord Keeper of the great Seal of *England*, created Lord *Finch* of *Fordwich* the sixteenth of King *Charles*, living 1659. son of Sir *Henry Finch* Knight, second Brother of Sir *Moyle* above mentioned.



THis Atchievement thus marshalled is here set forth for the peculiar
Ensigns of the Right Noble and truly Honourable Thomas Howard,
 Earle of Arundell and Surrey, Premier Earle of England, Earle Marshall of the
 same Kingdom, Lord Howard, Mowbray, Segrave, Brus of Gower, Fitz-
 Alan, Cun, Oswaldstre and Mautravers, Knight of the most Noble order of
 the Garter, and one of the Lords of his Majesties most honourable Privy
 Council.

the Antiquity and Eminence of this Family, but I should seem onely to repeat what is obvious in Master *Philpots Kent*, and elsewhere, onely thus, They are descended in a direct male line from *Henry Fitzherbert* Chamberlain to King *Henry* the first (common Ancestour also to the *Herberts Earles of Penbrook*.) And after many Generations in the time of King *Edward* the first, from the Mannour of *Finches* in *Lidde* were written *Fitzherbert alias Fynch*, sometimes *Herbert dictus Fynch*, and since onely *Finch*, from whence in a continued line of persons eminent in their Country, descended Sir *Moyle Finch* Knighted in the time of Queen *Elizabeth*, created Baronet 1611. who married *Elizabeth* Daughter and sole Heir of Sir *Thomas Heneage* Vice Chamberlain, Treasurer of the Chamber, Chancellor of the Dutchy, and one of the Privy Council to Queen *Eliz.* of a very ancient Family of that surname at *Haynton* in the County of *Lincoln*, which Lady in her Widow-hood was by King *James* in the one and twentieth year of his reign, created Viscountess *Maidstone*, and by K. *Ch.* in the fourth of his reign, created Countesse of *Winchelsey* in *Sussex*, to her and her heirs male. She dying 1634. the honour fell to her (then) eldest son: Sir *Thomas Finch* Knight and Baronet, Earl of *Winchelsey*, and Viscount *Maidstone*: who in the year 1639. left his honour and estate to the succession of his son *Heneage* now Earl of *Winchelsey* 1660. who, by his second wife the Lady *Mary* Daughter of the right Honorable *William* Marquess of *Hartford*, hath issue *William* Viscount *Maydstone*: *Heneage* second son, &c. The said Lady *Elizabeth* Countess of *Winchelsey* had diverse other sons, of whom no issue continues, except from her fourth son Sir *Heneage Finch* Knight, Serjeant at Law, and Recorder of *London*, who (by *Frances* Daughter of Sir *Edmund Bell*) left issue three sons, Gentlemen of signall accomplishments, *Heneage Finch* Esquire of the *Inner Temple*, *London*, first son, a Person of eminent abilities and candid integrity: *Francis Finch* of the same House, Barrester at Law, second Son, and *John Finch* third son, hopefull and ingenious branches of this Noble Family.

Of this Family is also Sir *John Finch* Knight, sometime Lord Keeper of the great Seal of *England*, created Lord *Finch* of *Fordwich* the sixteenth of King *Charles*, living 1659. son of Sir *Henry Finch* Knight, second Brother of Sir *Moyle* above mentioned.



THis Atchievement thus marshalled is here set forth for the peculiar Ensigns of the Right Noble and truly Honourable Thomas Howard, Earle of Arundell and Surrey, Premier Earle of England, Earle Marshall of the same Kingdom, Lord Howard, Mowbray, Segrave, Brus of Gower, Fitz-Alan, Cun, Oswaldstre and Mautravers, Knight of the most Noble order of the Garter, and one of the Lords of his Majesties most honourable Privy Council.

Counsell; which noble Lord beareth *Quarterly eight Coats*: The first whereof is Ruby, on a Bend between six crosse crosets fitchee, Pearl, an Esccheon, Topaz, thereon a demy Lyon pierced through the mouth with an Arrow within a double Tressure, counter-flowered of the first, and is the paternall Coat of the noble flourishing Family of the Howards. The second is, Ruby, Three Lyons passant, gardant, Topaz, in chief, a File of three points, Pearl, which was the Coat-armour of the Lord Thomas of Brotherton fifth son of King Edward the first, and Earl of Norfolk and Suffolk. The third is Checkey, Topaz and Sapphire, which was the peculiar Armoriall Ensigns of the Earls of Warren. The fourth is Ruby, a Lyon Rampant, Pearl, Armed and Langued, Sapphire, by the name of Mowbray. The fifth is Ruby, a Lyon Rampant, Or, Armed and Langued of the first, by the name of Albaney. The sixth is Pearl, a Chief, Sapphire, by the name of Cun. The seventh is, Diamond, a Fret, Topaz, by the name of Mautravers. The eighth is, Pearl, a Fesse and Canton, Ruby, by the name Woodvile; all within the Garter: And above the same upon an Helme a mantle, Ruby, doubled, Ermine, next upon which is placed on a mount, Emerald, within a Torse, Topaz and Ruby, a Horse passant, Pearl, holding in his mouth a slip of an Oake fructed, Proper, supported on the dexter side with a Lyon, and on the sinister with an Horse, both Pearl, the last holding in his mouth an Oaken slip fructed, Proper. And for his Motto to make the same Atchievement absolute, these words in a Scrole, VIR TUTIS LAUS ACTIO.

This Atchievement is here proposed as *instar Omnium*, for a patern of the Coat-Armours of Earls, of which this Noble Lord is the *Primier of England*, and therefore is his Lordships Atchievement the fittest to be here demonstrated: besides, whose Coat-Armour could more properly challenge a due place in a work of this nature than his who is not onely by his office of *Earl Marshall*, proper Judge of Honour and Arms, but also in his affection the most Honoured *Mæcenæ*s and Noble Patron as of all learning in generall, so more particularly of this of *Armory*: which Earl some years since deceasing, left these honours to Henry his eldest son, who by Elizabeth Sister of James Stuart late Duke of Richmond, and Lennox, has left a hopefull issue, viz. Thomas Earl of Arundel, &c. Henry second son, in whom are concentrated the Loyalty, Courage, Learning, Generosity, and what has else exalted the reputation of his Ancestors in the Kingdom, Philip third son, Charles fourth son, Edward fifth son, Francis sixth son, and Bernard seventh son, all living, 1660.

Of Earls.

The Title of an Earl is very ancient, the dignity very honourable, their calling being in sign of their greatness adorned with the lustre of a Coronet, and themselves enobled with the stile of Princes. *Comites* among the Ancient Romans were Counsellors and near Adherents to their highest Commanders, which honour and Title being then but temporary and for life, is since by tract of time made perpetuall and hereditary. The Saxons called them *Ealdermen*, the Danes, *Earls*; they being (as may seem) at first selected out of the rest of the Nobility for commendation of their Gravity, Wisdom, and Experience.

The next degree above an Earl is a Marquess, whose Atchievement I have omitted in respect that the same is chiefly differenced from that of an Earls in this, that the Marquess his Coronet is Mellee, that is, part flowered, and part Pyramidall pearled, the flowers and points of equall height: and the Earles is Pyramidall, pointed and pearled, having flowers intermixt, but much shorter than the pearled points. This

The flowers and points of a Marquess his Coronet are of even height. The pearled points of the Earls Coronet are much longer than the intermixt flowers thereof.

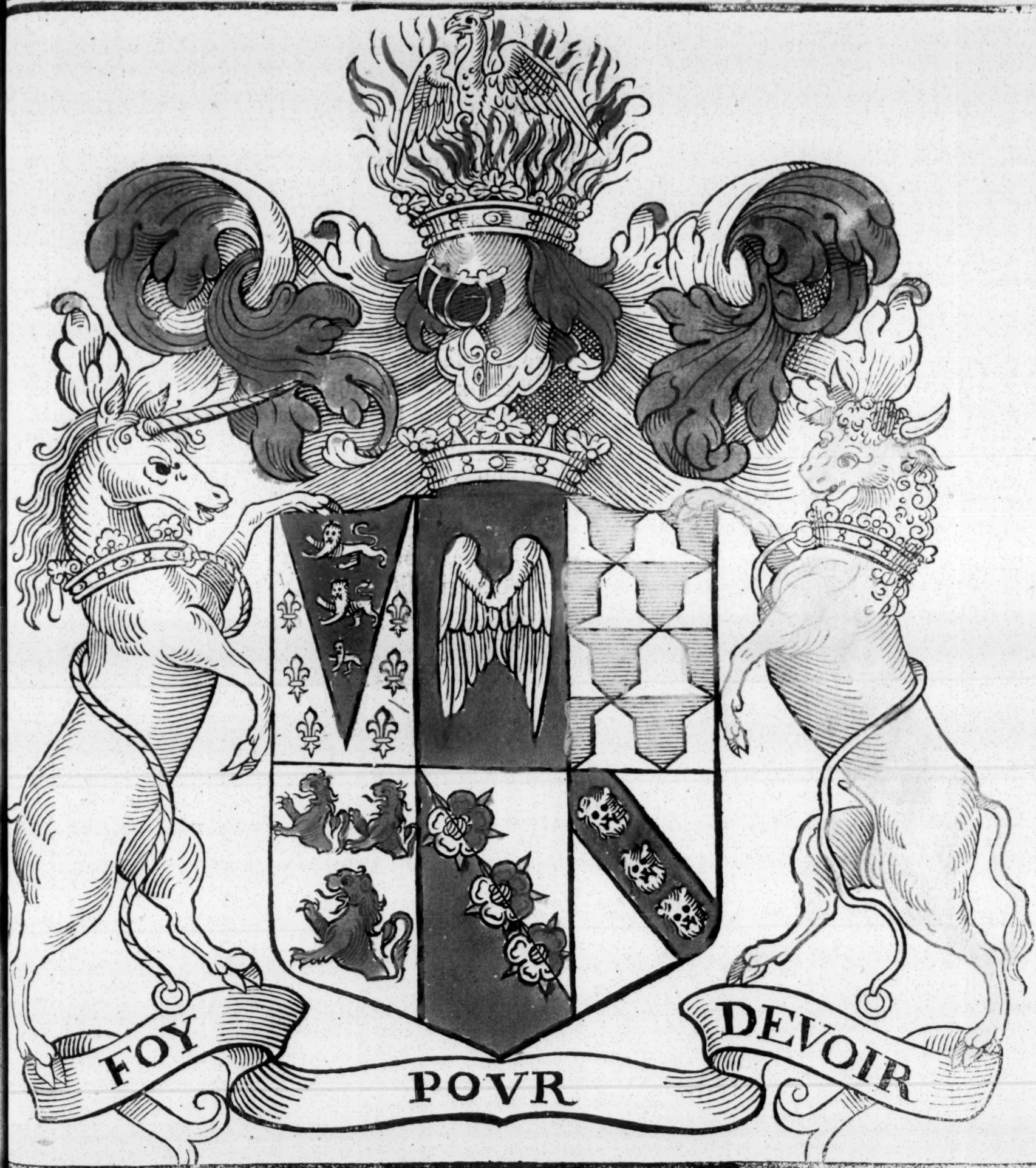


THis is the Atchievement of the Right Honourable *Henry* Mar-
 quess of *Dorchester*, Earl of *Kingston upon Hull*, Viscount *Newmarke*,
 Lord *Pierrepoint*, and *Munnvers*, and *Herris*, and is thus blazoned: His Lord-
 ship bears eight Coats quarterly: First, Pearle, *semé de Cinquefoiles*,
 Ruby, a Lyon Rampant, Diamond, by the name of the Lord *Pierrepoint*:
 Secondly Pearle, six Annulets, Diamond, by the name of the Lord *Mun-*
vers. Thirdly Sapphire, three hedge-hoggs Topaz, by the name of the
 Lord *Herris*. Fourthly Diamond, a Lion Rampant Pearle, Crowned
 Topaz, which is the bearing of Lord *Segrave*. Fifthly Ruby, a Lion with-
 in a bordure Engrailed, Topaz, by the name of *Rees ap Tender Prince of*

Nnn

South.

South-Wales. Sixtly Diamond, three garbes Pearl, being the Coat of the King of *Lemster*. Seventhly Ruby, three wheat sheaves Topaz, a bordure of *Scotland*, by the name of *Coming* Earle of *Northumberland*. Eightly Ruby, a lion rampant *a la double queue* Pearle, by the name of the Lord *Mantfort* Earle of *Lycester*, for his Crest on a helmet placed on a Marquesses crowne, a Torce or Wreath of his colours, thereon a Fox passant Ruby, supported by two Lyons, Diamond, mantled Ruby, doubled *Ermine*, his motto P I E : R E P O N E : T E. This noble Person not more illustrious by his quality then by the Advantages of nature and industry, the great assertor of Learning in this Nation, decended from a noble family of signall eminence out of which is *Robert de Petra-ponte sive Pierpont*, who was cal'd by writ among the Peers of *England* to the Parliament by King *Edw. 3.* and afterwards in process of time, *Robert Pierpont* was Created Viscount *Newarke* and Lord *Pierpont*, afterwards Created Earle of *Kingston upon Hull*, after whose death, our Sovereign King *Charles* conferrd the honour of Marquess of *Dorchester*, on *Henry* Earle of *Kingston* his Son, the present Inheritor of these Titles, ennobled also by his Mother, who was *Gertrude*, Daughter and Coheir of *Henry Talbot*, Son of *George*, and brother to *Gilbert* Earle of *Shrewsbury* : Lord *Talbot*, *Strange*, *Furnivall*, *Verdon*, and *Lovetoft*.



THis is the Atchievement of the Right Honourable *William Seymour*, Marquess and Earl of *Hartford*, Baron *Seymour*, and *Beauchamp* invested in the Title of Marquess *Hartford*, by King *Charles June* the third, 1641. in the seventeenth year of his reign, Grandchild and Heir to *Edward* (created Earl of *Hartford* in the first year of Queen *Elizabeth*) by *Katharine* Daughter and Heir of *Henry Grey* Duke of *Suffolk*, and *Frances* his Wife, eldest Daughter and Coheir of *Charles Brandon* Duke of *Suffolk*, and

and *Mary* his Wife, Queen Dowager of *France*, second Sister, and (at last) Coheir of King *Henry* the eighth, which Earl *Edward* was Son of *Edward Seymour* Duke of *Somerset*, &c. Brother to Queen *Jane*, Mother of King *Edward* 6. to whom he was Protector. He bears six Coats quarterly. First, Topaz, on a Pile, Ruby, between six *Flowers de lis*, Sapphire, three Lyons of *England*, which was an Augmentation of King *Henry* the eighth. Secondly, Ruby, two wings impaled, Topaz, (*Milles* calls them two wings volant, *Brook* two wings conjoynd in Fesse, and another two wings in Lure) by the name of *Seymour*. Thirdly, Varry, by the name of *Beauchampe*. Fourthly, Pearl, three demy Lyons Rampant, Ruby. Fifthly, per Bend, Pearl and Ruby, three Roses counter-changed. Sixthly and lastly, Pearl, on a Bend, Ruby, three Leopards heads, Topaz, on which a Marquesses Crown, thereon a Helmet of the same quality, then for his Crest out of a Crown a Phoenix sacrificing her self, all proper, Mantled, Ruby, doubled, Ermine, Supported on the *dexter* side by an Unicorn Pearl, gorged with a Crown, chained, Armed and Crined, Topaz, on the *sinister* side by a Bull, Sapphire, gorged with a Crown and String reflexed, Armed and Crined, Topaz, his Motto, *Foy pour devoir*, these have been the ancient quarterings of this noble Family, and are continued, though they have the same right as above appears to *Grey*, *Brandon*, and the Arms of *England* also with a due difference.

Here

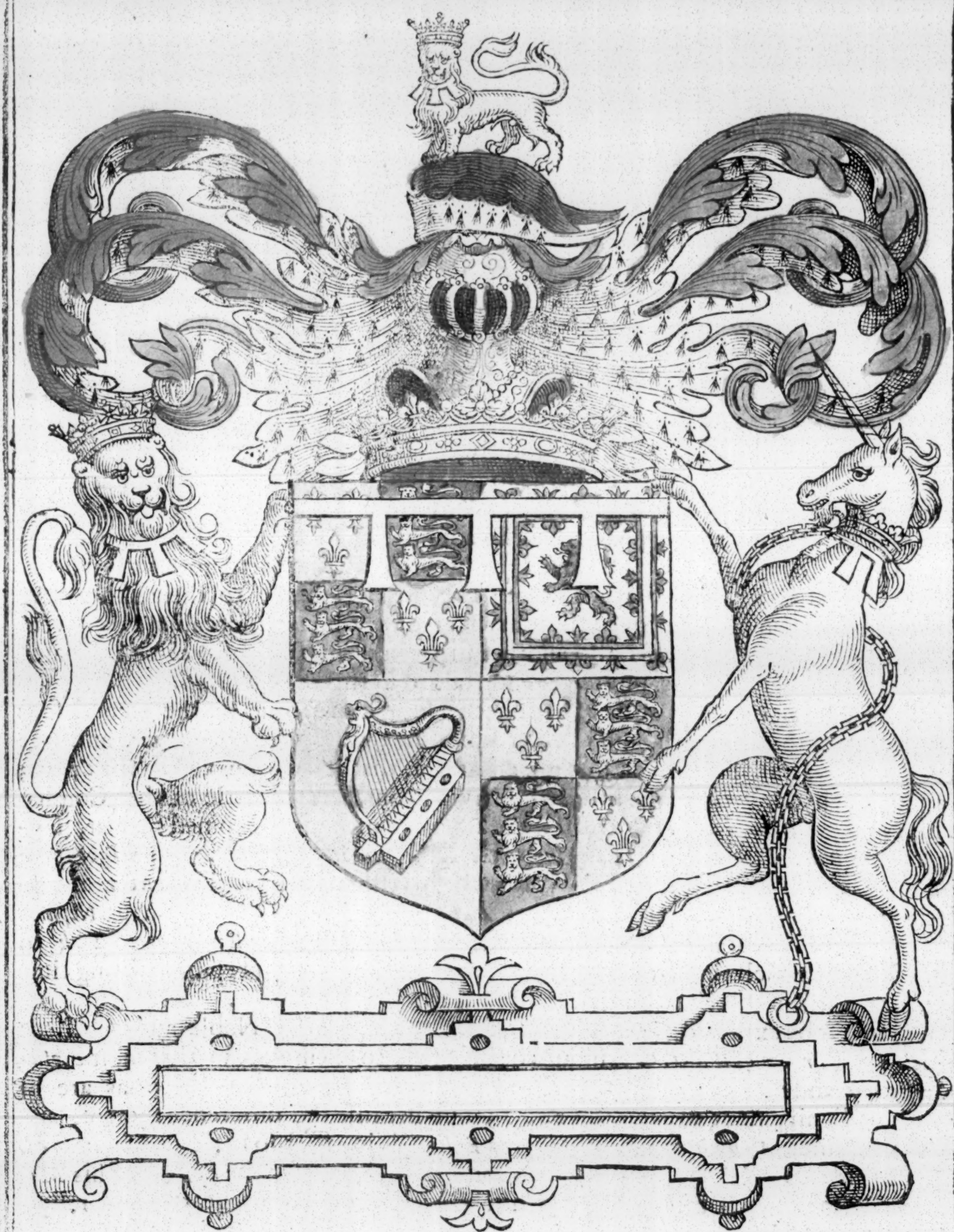


THis is the Atchievement of the High and Mighty Prince George, Duke, Marquess, and Earl of *Buckingham*, Earl of *Coventry*, Viscount *Villiers*, and Baron of *Whaddon*, whose Family were of signall note in *Leicestershire* for many hundred years: whose Marshallings are thus blazoned. He bears six Coats quarterly. First, Pearl, on a Cross, Ruby,

O o o

Ruby, five Escallops, Topaz, which was an Augmentation (as I am inform'd) conferd upon one of this Family for service in the holy Land, as appears by the bearing. Secondly, Diamond, a Fesse between three Cinquefoyles, Pearl, by the name of *Villiers*. Thirdly, Topaz, two Bars, Saphire, a Chief, quarterly, two *Flowers de lis* of *France*, and a Lyon of *England*, by the name of *Manors*. Fourthly, Ruby, three Waterbougets, Pearl. Fifthly, Saphire, a Catherine Wheele, Topaz. Sixthly, Topaz, two Cheurons, and a Border, Ruby, by the name of *Trusbut*, a Martlet for a difference, which foure last Coats are borne by his grace as the principall of many he may quarter in right of his Mother *Katharine* Daughter and sole heir of *Francis Manors* sixth Earl of *Rutland*, Lord *Roos* of *Hamelake*, *Belvoir* and *Trusbut*, &c. And for his Crest on a Crown Ducall, and Helmet befitting that degree, a Lyon Rampant, Pearl, Crowned, Topaz, standing on a Wreath or Torce of his colours, Mantled, Ruby, and Ermine, supported by a Horse on the *dexter* side, dapple Grey, and on the *sinister* by a Stag, Pearl, Attired, Proper, his Motto, *Fidei coticula Crux*.

This



THis *Atchievement* pertained to our *Soveraign* Lord King Charles when he was Duke of York and Albany, Marquess of Ormount, Earl of Ros, and Lord of Ardmagh, his elder Brother Prince Henry being then living. And is thus *blazoned*. Quarterly quartered as followeth: The first, Jupiter, *three flowers de lis*, Sol, quartered with Mars, *three Lyons passant gardant in Pale*, Sol. The second, Sol, within a double *Trefure Counter flwred*, a *Lyon Rampant*, Mars. The third, Jupiter, *an Irish Harpe*, Sol, *Stringed*.

Stringed, Luna. The fourth and last quarter, in all points as the first. Over all on the chief part of the *Escutcheon*, a *File* with three *Lambeaux*, Luna, each charged with as many *Torteauxes*. Above the *Shield* a *Ducall Crown*, above the same an *Helmet* fitting his high *Estate*: and thereupon a *Mantle*, Mars, doubled, Ermine. And for his *Crest*, upon a *Chapeau* or *Cap* of *Estate*, Mars, turned up, Ermine, a *Lion passant gardant*, Insigned with a *Crown*, Sol, *Armed*, Jupiter, and gorged with a *Lable*, charged as aforesaid: Supported by a *Lion gardant*, furnished in all respects as his *Crest*, the *Chapeau* excepted. As also by an *Unicorn*, Luna, *Armed* and *Unguled*, Sol, gorged with a *Crown*, whereunto is affixed a chain passing between his forelegs, and reflexed over his back of the last. And underneath this last mentioned *Crown* a *File* in all respects as the former, the same being the special difference belonging to his *Graces Dukedome* of *Tork*. Both which *Supporters* do stand upon a *compartment*, placed underneath; in the midst whereof, to make his *Graces Atchievement* perfect and compleat is placed his *Motto*.

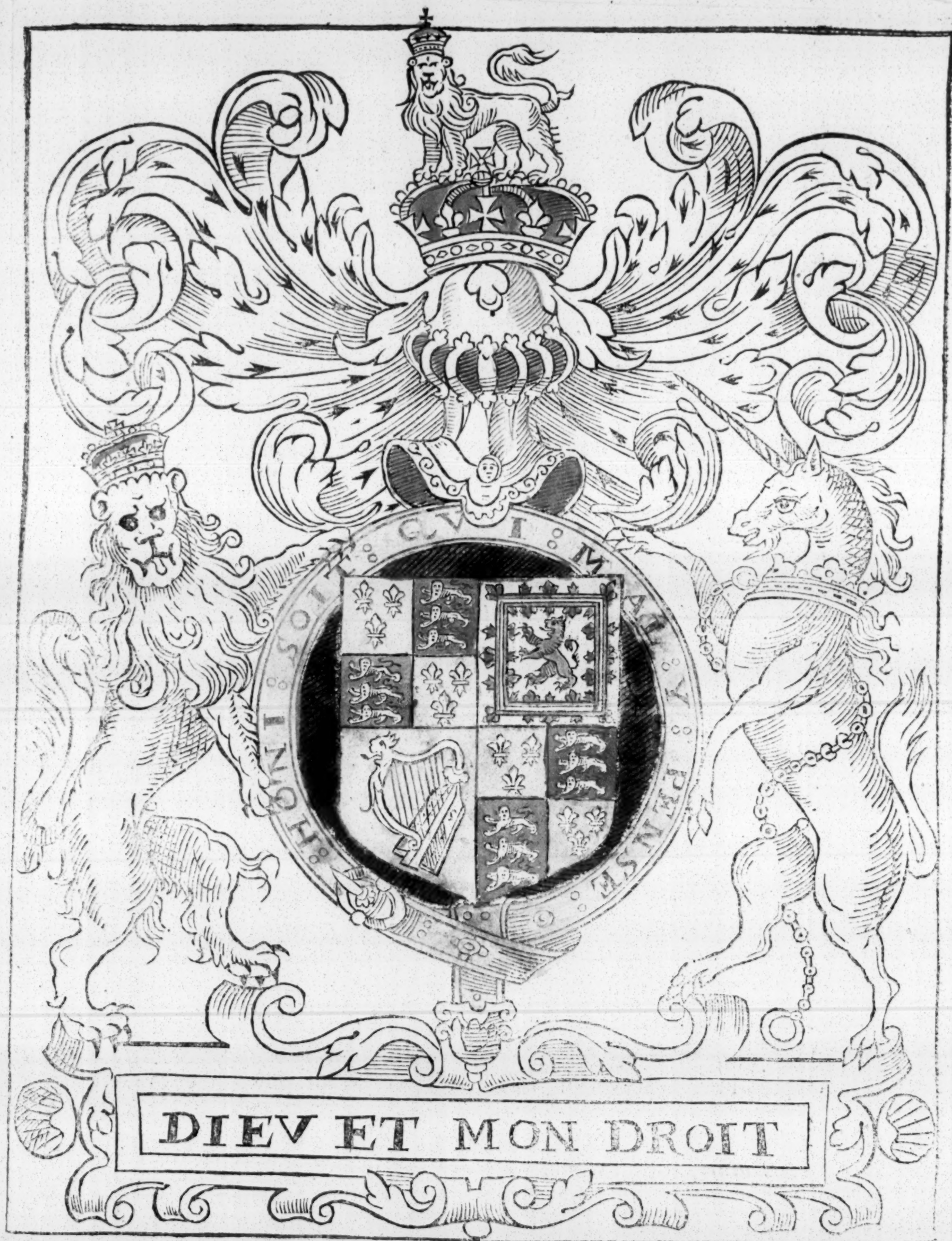
Of a Duke.

That the Titles of Dignity, were primitively (for the most part) taken from Military imployments, may appear from the lowest step of Gentry, to this which is near unto the highest amongst us, and in some Countries is the highest of all; For as the *Esquire*, the *Knight*, the *Banneret*, have their Denominations for some place, and service in the Camp, so hath the *Duke* also, which in his originall, signifieth nothing but a Generall or grand Chieftain; till the Dignity became Hereditary to their issue. At which times, when many enjoyed the same Hereditary honour, occasion was given, of erecting even amongst *Dukes* also another supereminent Title, of *Arch-Duke*, a name well known in forrain parts, but never entertained in this *British Island*.

The high dignity of *Duke* of *Tork*, hath been a long time borne by the second sons of the Kings of this Land, though of elder times *Tork* was but an *Earldome*, and yet then also it was an honour of so high esteem, as that it was annexed to the *Crown*; as appeareth by *K. Richard* the first, who having conferred the title of that County on his Nephew *Otho*, *Duke of Brunswike*, the *Torkeshire* men much repined thereat, saying, *They would yeeld no homage to any but to the King, untill such time as they might speak with the King and see him face to face*. With which testimony of their great zeal and affection their Sovereign took so great contentment, that he bestowed on his Nephew the *Earldome* of *Poictou* in exchange, and reserved the title of the *Earldome* of *Tork* to himself. Since which time, it became a *Dukedome*, and hath been reputed of long time the prime Title of this Kingdom, next to the Principality of *Wales*.

Here might be expected, that the *Atchievement* of the most Noble and excellent Prince Henry, Prince of *Wales*, &c. should be inserted, to exemplifie in that most virtuous, religious and peereless Prince, the bearing and blazoning of such Princes as are in heighth of dignity next to Sovereign Kings; but because the difference thereof, and this next ensuing *Atchievement* of Sovereign *Ensigns* is in effect so little (being onely a *Labell* of three *Points*) I thought fittest to comprehend it under the *Ensigns* of his Majesty, in whom is comprized the happinesse and welfare of all true-hearted and religiously affected Subjects.

Our Sovereigns Atchievement.



The Blazon of our late Sovereigns Atchievement.

THe most high and mighty Monarch CHARLES by the grace of
God King of great Britain, France and Ireland, Defender of the one-
ly

stringed, Luna. The fourth and last quarter, in all points as the first. Over all on the chief part of the *Escutcheon*, a *File* with three *Lambeaux*, Luna, each charged with as many *Torteauxes*. Above the *Shield* a *Ducall Crown*, above the same an *Helmet* fitting his high *Estate*: and thereupon a *Mantle*, Mars, *doubled*, Ermine. And for his *Crest*, upon a *Chapeau* or *Cap* of *Estate*, Mars, turned up, Ermine, a *Lyon passant gardant*, Insigned with a *Crown*, Sol, *Armed*, Jupiter, and gorged with a *Lable*, charged as aforesaid: *Supported* by a *Lyon gardant*, furnished in all respects as his *Crest*, the *Chapeau* excepted. As also by an *Unicorn*, Luna, *Armed* and *Unguled*, Sol, gorged with a *Crown*, whereunto is affixed a chain passing between his forelegs, and reflexed over his back of the last. And underneath this last mentioned *Crown* a *File* in all respects as the former, the same being the special difference belonging to his *Graces Dukedome* of *York*. Both which *Supporters* do stand upon a *compartment*, placed underneath; in the midst whereof, to make his *Graces Atchievement* perfect and compleat is placed his *Motto*.

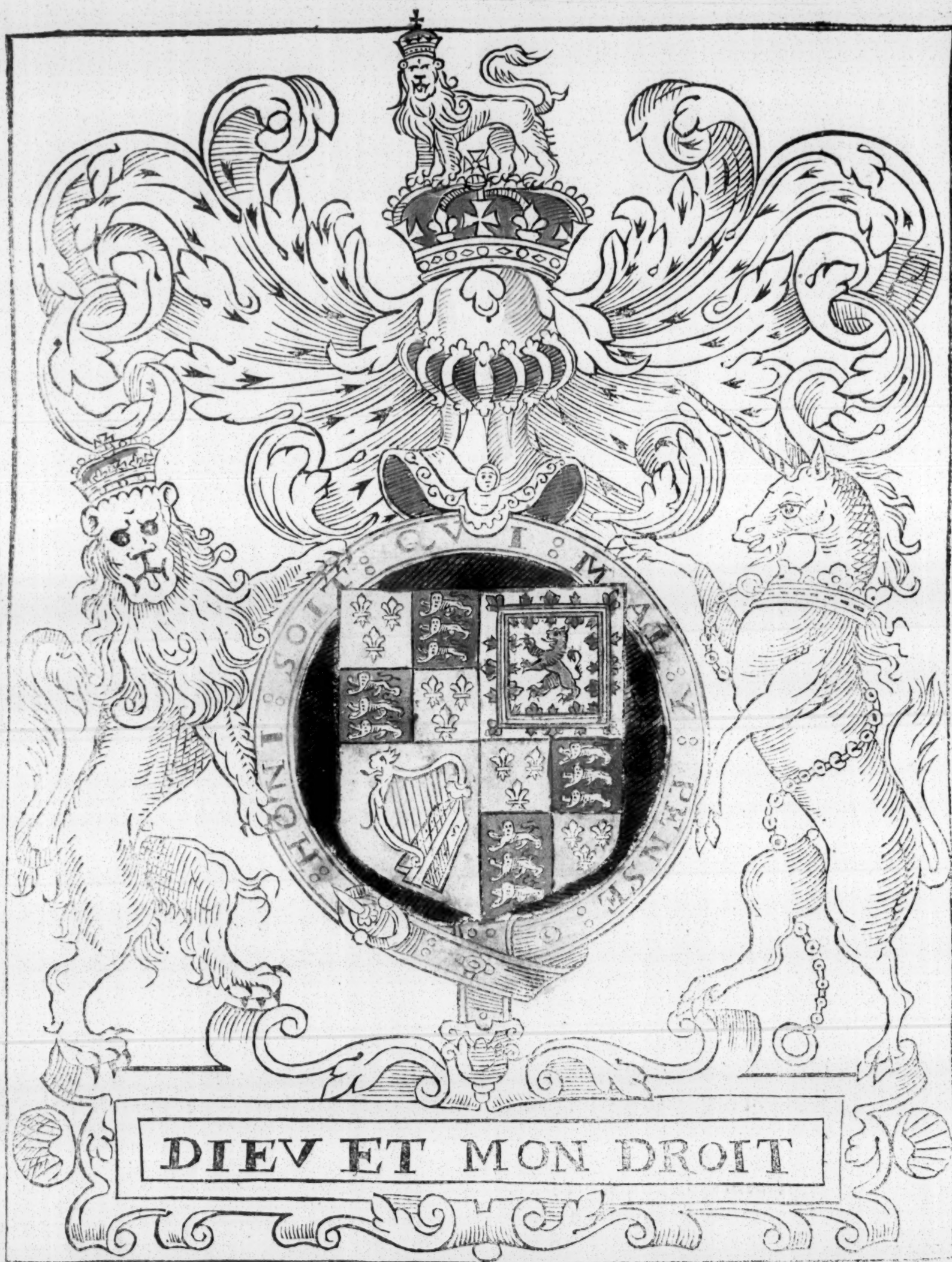
Of a Duke.

That the *Titles of Dignity*, were primitively (for the most part) taken from Military imployments, may appear from the lowest step of *Gentry*, to this which is near unto the highest amongst us, and in some Countries is the highest of all; For as the *Esquire*, the *Knight*, the *Banneret*, have their Denominations for some place, and service in the Camp, so hath the *Duke* also, which in his originall, signifieth nothing but a *Generall* or grand *Chieftain*; till the *Dignity* became *Hereditary* to their issue. At which times, when many enjoyed the same *Hereditary* honour, occasion was given, of erecting even amongst *Dukes* also another supereminent Title, of *Arch-Duke*, a name well known in forrain parts, but never entertained in this *British Island*.

The high dignity of *Duke* of *York*, hath been a long time borne by the second sons of the *Kings* of this Land, though of elder times *York* was but an *Earldome*, and yet then also it was an honour of so high esteem, as that it was annexed to the *Crown*; as appeareth by *K. Richard* the first, who having conferred the title of that County on his Nephew *Otho*, *Duke of Brunswike*, the *Yorkshire* men much repined thereat, saying, *They would yeeld no homage to any but to the King, untill such time as they might speak with the King and see him face to face*. With which testimony of their great zeal and affection their Sovereign took so great contentment, that he bestowed on his Nephew the *Earldome* of *Poictou* in exchange, and reserved the title of the *Earldome* of *York* to himself. Since which time, it became a *Dukedome*, and hath been reputed of long time the prime Title of this Kingdom, next to the Principality of *Wales*.

Here might be expected, that the *Atchievement* of the most Noble and excellent *Prince Henry*, *Prince of Wales*, &c. should be inserted, to exemplifie in that most *virtuous*, *religious* and *peereless Prince*, the bearing and *blazoning* of such *Princes* as are in heighth of dignity next to *Sovereign Kings*; but because the difference thereof, and this next ensuing *Atchievement* of *Sovereign Ensigns* is in effect so little (being onely a *Labell* of three *Points*) I thought fittest to comprehend it under the *Ensigns* of his *Majesty*, in whom is comprized the happinesse and welfare of all true-hearted and religiously affected *Subjects*.

Our Sovereigns Atchievement.



The Blazon of our late Sovereigns Atchievement.

THe most high and mighty Monarch CHARLES by the grace of
 God King of great Britain, France and Ireland, Defender of the one-
 ly

ly true Apostolicall faith, &c. beareth for his Highness Sovereign Ensigns Armoriall; these most Royall Coat-Armours, quarterly, quartered, as followeth, viz. Principally in the first, Jupiter, three *Flowers de lis*, Sol, for the Regall Arms of France, quartered with the Imperiall Ensigns of England, that is to say, Mars, three *Lyons* passant gardant in Pale, Sol. Secondly, Sol, within a double Tressure Counter-flowered, a *Lyon Rampant*, Mars, for the Royall Arms of Scotland. Thirdly, Jupiter, an *Irish Harpe*, Sol, Stringed, Luna, for the Ensign of his Majesties Kingdom of Ireland. The fourth and last quarter in all points as the first. All within the Garter, the chief Ensign of that most Honourable Order that was instituted by the most famous King Edward the third, above the same an *Helmet* answerable to his Majesties Sovereign Jurisdiction, upon the same a rich Mantle of cloth of Gold, doubled, Ermine, adorned with an Imperiall Crown, and surmounted by a *Lyon passant gardant*, Crowned with the like: Supported by a *Lyon rampant*, gardant, Sol, Crowned as the former: and an *Unicorn*, Luna, gorged with a Crown, thereto a Chain affixed passing between his fore-legs, and reflexed over his back, Sol. Both standing upon a compartment placed underneath. And in the Table of the Compartment his Highness Royall Motto, DIEV ET MON DROIT. Thus I have finished the Blazon of these his Majesties most Royall and Monarchal Ensigns, and therewithall the scope of my intended poor Travels.

It hath been questioned, sith these Arms are peculiar to the English Sovereign, wherefore the Arms of France should have the preheminance in Marshalling. But the reasons therof are diverse: as first, because the Kingdom of France is the greater: secondly, because these *Flowers de lis* from their first bearing have been the Ensigns of a King; and those of England, deduced onely from Dukedomes. For the Conqueror (as Duke of Normandy) brought in for his Coat-Armour, two *Leopards*: I say deduced, because the Kings of England after the Conquest did bear two *Leopards* (the Ensigns of the Dukedome of Normandy) till the time of King Henry the second, who according to the received opinion by marriage of Eleanor Daughter and heir of the Duke of Aquitaine and Guyan, annexed the *Lyon*, her paternal Coat, being of the same Field, Metal and Forme with the *Leopards*, and so from thence forward they were joyntly marshalled in one Shield, and Blazoned three *Lyons*. A third reason may be given, for that at the first quartering of these Coats by Edward the third, question being moved of his title to France, the King had good cause to put that Coat in the first rank, to shew his most undoubted Title to that Kingdom, and therefore would have it the most perspicuous place of his Escutcheon.

These Sovereign Ensigns have I thought fittest to produce in this last, but highest place, because all the smaller streams of Nobility (with which I began according to the usuall order of precedence in all solemnities of state, by degrees from the least ascending still to the greatest) do both take beginning and ending in this full Ocean of Majesty, Generosity, Nobility, and all worldly eminency and honour whatsoever.

Kings being upon Earth Lieutenants of the All-powerfull GOD of Heaven, no understanding man will doubt, but that, as God is the Fountain from which, and the end unto which all spiritual graces do flow, and tend; so also the King is the highest Spring and bestower of all earthly noblesse, and his estate likewise is the principall thing, for upholding whereof the Powers, Honours, and Endeavours of all truly Noble, are to be imployed, and (if need be) also hazarded.

The

The chief Attributes of God are, his *Power, Wisdome, Goodnesse*; in all which the nearer any King cometh to the imitation of that prime *Idea*, the more truly doth he deserve that glorious name, and expresse the noble nature of a King. Which all *Countries* (in part) have shewed by the severall Titles given to their *Sovereigns*: most Nations calling them, *Reges*, for government, which cannot be as it should be, without the said three *Regall properties*; and the *Saxons* (our ancestors) call them Kings, of *Cunning*, a word signifying both *cunning* or *wisdome*, and also *Power*, whereby all Kings can do much more than good Kings will do.

The beginning of Kingly power was from the first created man, who was made an absolute (but fatherly) *Sovereign* over all; and the necessity of such a *Chief*, was so great even in the eye of *Nature*, that as there are no flocks or herds of beasts but have one leader of their own kind, so there is no *Nation* so brutish or barbarous, but have found the necessity and use of having a King over them, to rule them and administer justice to them, which is the prime office of a King: and that such hath alwayes been the office of Kings of this our *Island*, our own ancient and learned *Lawyers* testify: For *Rex* (saith *Bracton*) *non alius debet judicare, si solus ad id sufficere posset, &c.* Whence a latter learned *Lawyer* gathereth most truly, that though the King substitute other to minister justice under him, yet himself is not discharged of that authority, when himself please (as often as our Kings have done) in person to sit and take notice of causes; and likewise the Royall Oath at his *Coronation* runneth, *Facies fieri in omnibus judiciis tuis equam & certam justitiam, &c.* And that such was the Kings absolute *Jurisdiction* in this *Kingdom* before the *Conquest* also, the same *Author* so copiously proveth, that it is ignorance to deny it, and folly to enlarge the proof of it. And yet saith *Aeneas Silvius*. It is the manner of Kings in writing to use the plurall number, as *Mandamus, Volumus, Facimus, &c.* As appeareth, *Epist. 105.* where he saith, *Reges cum scribunt, etsi dominatum habent ut quicquid placet, Legis vigorem habeat; ea tamen moderatione utuntur cum scribunt, ut aliquid precipientes non se solos videri velint fecisse, sed cum aliorum consilio.* They do temper their *Sovereign Jurisdiction* with such moderation, that it may appear they prescribe and command not without counsell and advice of others.

Touching the greatnesse of the Kings of this *Island* and precedence before any other Kings, these are two main reasons: First, that the King of this *Land Lucius*, was the first *Christian King* of the world, as also *Constantine* the first Emperour, publicly planting *Christianity*. Secondly, for that of all *Kings Christian* the King of *Britain* is the most (and indeed onely) absolute *Monarch*, he being no way subordinate to any *Potentate*, *Spiritual* or *Temporall*, in causes either *Ecclesiasticall* or *Civill*, as other Kings are, through their own default.

Moreover the King of *England* is both *Anointed*, as no other King is, but onely the *French*, of *Sicilie*, and of *Jerusalem*: and he is also crowned, which honour the Kings of *Spain*, *Portugall*, *Arragon*, *Navarre*, and many other *Princes* have not. God grant that as our Country hath been blessed with prerogatives above all other Kingdoms, and with the blessing both of all earthly *felicities* and Heavenly *graces*, beyond any other, and with more puissant, victorious, learned, religious Kings than all the people whatsoever (as the world seeth at this day) so we may go beyond all Nations

Nations in thankfulnesse to so mercifull a God, and in dutifulnesse to so gracious a *Soveraign*; whose *Crown* let it flourish on his *Royall* head, and on his *Posterities* till the *Heavens* leave to move, and *Time* be no more. *Amen.*

FINIS.



To the Generous Reader.

*My Task is past, my Care is but begun;
My pains must suffer censures for reward:
Yet hope I have, now my great pains are done,
That gentle Spirits will quite them with regard,
For whom my love to Gentry here they find,
My love with love they must requite by kind.*

*But if th'ungentle Brood of Envy's Grooms,
Misdoom my pains, no force, they do their kind:
And I'll do mine which is to scorn their Dooms,
That use unkindly a kind well-willing mind.
Thus I resolve: Look now who will hereon,
My Task is past, and all my Care is gone.*

A Con-

A Conclusion.

BUt He alone, that's free from all defect,
 And onely cannot erre (true *Wisedomes* Sire)
 Can, without error, all in *All* effect :
 But weake are men in acting their desire.
 This *Worke* is filde ; but not without a flaw ;
 Yet filde with *Paine*, *Care*, *Cost*, and all in all :
 But (as it were by force of *Natures* Law)
 It hath some faults, which on the *Printers* fall.
 No Book so blest that ever scap't the *Presse*
 (For ought I ever read, or heard) without ;
Correctors fullst of *Art*, and *Carefullnesse*,
 Cannot prevent it ; *Faults* will flie about.
 But here's not many : so, the easier may
 Each gentle Reader rub away their staines :
 Then (when the verdall Blots were done away)
 I hope their *profit* will excede their *paines*.
 Besides it may be thought a *fault* in me,
 To have omitted some few *differences*
 Of *Coronets* of high't and low't degree ;
 But this I may not well a *fault* confess :
 For, twixt a *Duke* and *Marquess* *Coronets*
 Is so smal*ods as it is scarce discern'd,
 As here i'th *Earl* and *Vicounts* frontilets
 May by judicious Artists now be learn'd.
 Then these are faults that Reason doth excuse ;
 And were committed wilfully, because
 Where is no difference there is no abuse,
 To *Grace*, *Armes*, *Nature*, *order*, or their *Lawes*.
 This breakes no rule of *Order*, though there be
 An *Order* in Degrees concerning *This* :
 If *Order* were infring'd ; then should I flee
 From my chiefe purpose, and my *Mark* should miss.
 O R D E R is *Natures* beauty : and the way
 To *Order* is by *Rules* that *Art* hath found :
 Defect and excesse in those *Rules* bewray,
Order's defective, *Nature's* much deform'd.
 But O R D E R is the *Center* of that *G O D*
 That is unbounded, and *All* circumscribes ;
 Then, if this *Worke* hath any likelyhood
 Of the least good, the good to it ascribes.

*But (now) in
 Mr. *Garriers*
 Booke of honor
 Military and
 Civill, the dif-
 ference (such
 as it is) doth
 appear : to
 which I refer
 the Reader.

In Truth, Grace, Order, or in any wise
 That tends to Honour, Vertue, Goodness, Grace;
 I have mine ends: and then it shall suffice,
 If with my Worke I end my vitall Race.
 And, with the *Silke-worme*, worke me in my Tombe,
 As having done my duty in my Roome.

Finis Coronat Opus.

JOH. GVILLIM.

Errata.

Page 60. l. 27. read of *John Highlord*. p. 71. l. 9. r. Azure on 2 bars, Or. 6 Martlets
 Gules. p. 81. l. 22. r. *Allyn*. p. 84. l. 1. & 11. r. Croflets. p. 84. l. 17. r. Theobalds. p. 86. l.
 r. *Cromwel*. p. 114. l. 10. r. chief indented Sable. p. 120. & 121. the cut of *Bacon & St. John*
 are one mistaken for the other. p. 134. l. 22. r. Agincourt. p. 183. the cut in *L'estranges*
 Coat should be with the Lions passant, & net gardant. p. 186. l. 9. omitted which, r.
 by *John Churchill* of Grays Inne Esq; and also of *Winston Churchill* of Minterne in Com.
Dorset, Esq; p. 188. l. 6. r. Parliament sitting. p. 188. l. 32. r. Henry. p. 189. l. 27. r. *Edmond*.
 p. 190. l. 2. r. armed and langued, Gules. p. 351. l. 6. r. Poplers. p. 379. l. 18. r. *Cheveron*. p.
 381. l. 9. r. for this brief to brief. p. 386. l. 8. r. Sole daughter and Co-heir. p. 386. l. 22. &
 28. r. *Staresmore*.

FINIS.

AN EXACT
REGISTER

Of all the **KNIGHTS** of the **GARTER** (together
with the Blazons of their severall Coats) from the first Install-
ment to the last.

AS ALSO

An Account or Register of the **Names** and **Arms**
of all the **BARONETS**

OF

ENGLAND,

From the first Institution to the last.

T O

The most illustrious and truly noble,
the Right Honourable ALGERNON
PERCY, Earl of Northumberland, Lord
PERCY, LUCY, POININGS, FITZ-
PAYN, BRYAN, and LATIMER, Com-
panion of the noble Order of the Gar-
ter, formerly Lord high Admirall of
ENGLAND, Generall of all the Forces
in the Expedition 1640. and one of the
Privy Councell to his late Majesty, &c.

This view of the Names and Armes of
all the Knights of that Noble Order,
(in whose Registers your Lordships An-
cestours have been so eminent, and are so
frequently Recorded) is humbly dedica-
ted to your Honours acceptation, by,

my Lord,

Your most humble Servant
Richard Blome.

THE

THE Fellowship of the Order of the Garter is of all others by far the most honourable, making Knights, and sometime those of the lesser Nobility, not onely equall to Noble men at home, but Companions to Kings themselves, and Emperours: A fellowship of all the Orders of the Christian World most ancient and famous; Encircling all Titles and Degrees of Nobility from the Throne downward, as will appear by the following account, which Order was first establisht by that victorious Prince King Edward the third, in the 23 year of his reign, and by him called the blue Garter, but commonly the Garter, appointing his Successours the Kings of England as chief, and 25 Knights which he called Fellowes or Companions of the Order of the Garter, or St. George, whose day, viz. 23. April, was by them celebrated with much grandeur and magnificence, at Windsor, the birth place of that great Prince. To omit their Rights and Ceremonies, their Statutes and Habits, I shall onely note, beside their grand Col-
ler, they on ordinary dayes are distinguisht and known by a blue Garter, whereto on their brest is affixt the figure of Saint George and the Dragon, and about their left leg they weare a blue Garter or Band, with studs, buckles, and these French words of Gold, **HONI SOIT QVI MAL Y PENSE** Much may be said in honour of this great Dignity, but let the worth and estimation it had in Europe appear in the following Register, by the eminence of the Companions of this great Order. An account of whose names and Coat-Armours I shall adventure to give the world, as faithfully as I can, although there be many whose abilities and name would have been more advantageous to the Work, then

Fr. Nower.




AN EXACT

REGISTER

OF

All the KNIGHTS of the GARTER.

1.  *EDWARD* the third King of England and France. Quarterly France and England, viz. Azure, semy de Flower de lis, Or, and Gules, three Lions passant guardant, Or.

2 *Henry Plantaginet*, surnamed of *Monmouth*, Duke of *Lancaster*, and the first Duke that ever was created in England, England, a Label of France.

3 *Peter de Foix*, Captain *Bouche*, quarterly of *Foix* and *Bearne*, viz. Or, 3 Pallets Gules. Secondly, Or, two Cows passant Gules, with collars and bells Azure.

4 *William Mountacute* Earl *Salisbury*, &c. Argent, 3 Lozenges in Fesse Gules.

5 *John de Lisle* Gules, a Lyon passant guardant, Or, crowned Argent.

6 Sir *John Beauchamp* Knight, Gules, a Fesse between six Martlets Or.

7 Sir *Hugh Courtney* Knight, Or, three Torteauxes.

8 Sir *John Grey* of *Codnor* Knight, Barry of 6. Argent, and Azure, in chief three Torteauxes.

9 Sir *Miles Stapylton* Knight, Argent, a Lion Rampant Sable.

10 Sir *Hugh Wrotesely*, Or, three Piles Sable, a Canton Ermine.

11 Sir *John Chandois*, Or, a pile Gules.

12 Sir *Otho Holland* Knight, Azure, semy de Flower de lis, a Lion Rampant guardant Argent.

13 Sir *Sancho Dampredicourt*, Knight, Gules, three bars humet Argent.

14 *Edward* Prince of *Wales*, called the Black Prince, Quarterly France and England, a Label Argent.

15 *Thomas Beauchamp* Earl of *Warwicke*, Gules, a Fesse between six Croflets Or.

16 *Ralph Stafford* Earl of *Stafford*, Or, a Cheuron Gules.

17 *Roger Mortimer* Earl of *March*, Barry of 6. Or, and Azure, on a chief of the second, a pale between two Esquires, Bast dexter and sinister of the first, an Inescuche on Argent.

18 Sir *Bartholomew de Burgherft*, or *Burwash*, Knight, Gules, a Lion Rampant with two rays Or.

19 *John* Lord *Mohun*, Gules, a Maunch Ermine, the Hand proper holding a Flower de lis, Or.

20 Sir *Thomas Holland* Knight, after Earl of *Kent*, vide 12.

21 Sir *Richard Fitz-Simon* Knight, Azure, a Lion Rampant Ermine.

22 Sir *Thomas Wale* Knight, Or, a Lion Rampant Gules.

23 Sir *Neele Loringe* Knight, quarterly Argent and Gules, a bend of the second.

24 Sir *James Audeley* Knight, Gules, a Fret, Or, a border Argent.

25 Sir *Henry Esme* Knight, Or, a barre and demy Lion issuant, Gules.

26 Sir *Walter Paveley*, Barry of 6. Or, and Sable, a bend Argent.

The founders being many of them dead, others were elected in their rooms.

27 *Richard* of *Bordeaux* after King of England, by the name of King *Richard* the second, France and England quarterly.

28 *Lionel* of *Antwerp*, Duke of *Clarence* Earl of *Ulster*, second son of King *Edward* the third, France and England, quarterly, a Label of three points, Argent, as many Cantons Gules.

29 *John* called of *Gaunt*, Duke of *Lancaster*, &c. third son to King *Edward*, France and England quarterly, a Label Ermine.

30 *Edmond* of *Langley* 4th. son to King *Edward* the third, Earl of *Cambridge*, and Duke

Duke of Yorke. Quarterly *France* and *England*, a Label *Argent*, charged with nine *Torteauxes*.

31 *John Montfort* (the valiant) Duke of *Brittain*, and Earl of *Richmond*. *Checky*, *Or*, and *Azure*, a border of *England*, a Canton, *Ermine*.

32 *Humphrey de Bohun* Earl of *Hereford*, *Azure*, a bend inter two *Cottizes*, and six *Lions* rampant, *Or*.

33 *William de Bohun* Earl of *Northampton*, brother to *Humphrey*, *Azure* on a Bend cottized, between six *Lions* rampant, *Or*, 3. *Mullets*, *Sable*.

34 *John Hastings* Earl of *Pembroke*. *Or*, a Maunch *Gules*.

34 *Thomas Beauchamp* Earl of *Warwicke*, vide 15.

35 *Richard Fitzallan* Earl of *Arundell*. *Gules*, a *Lion* Rampant, *Or*.

36 *Robert Ufford* Earl of *Suffolk*. *Sable*, a *Crosse* engrailed, *Or*.

37 *Hugh Stafford* Earl of *Stafford*, bears as 16.

38 *Ingeram de Concy*, Earl of *Bedford* and *Soisons*. *Barry* of 6. *Varry* and *Gules*.

39 *Guiscard d'Anglesem*, Earl of *Huntington*. *Or*, billetty, a *Lion* Rampant, *Azure*.

40 *Edward Lord Spencer*. Quarterly *Argent* and *Gules*, in the second and third a *Fret*, *Or*, over all a bend *Sable*.

41 *William Baron Latimer*. *Gules*, a *Crosse* patee, *Or*.

42 *Reginola Baron Cobham* of *Sterborow*. *Gules*, on a cheuron, *Or*, 3. *Estoils*, *Sable*.

43 *John Lord Nevill* of *Raby*. *Gules*, a *Saltier*, *Argent*.

44 *Ralph Lord Basset* of *Drayton*. *Or*, 3. *Piles*, *Gules*, a Canton, *Ermine*.

45 *Sir Walter Manny* Knight, *Banneret*, *Sable*, a *Crosse* voided, *Argent*.

46 *Sir Thomas Ufford*, Knight. *Sable*, a *Crosse* engrail'd, *Or*.

47 *Sir Thomas Felton* Knight. *Gules*, two *Lions* passant, *Ermine*.

48 *Sir Francis Van Hall* Knight. *Azure*, a Bend *Crenelle*, *Argent*.

49 *Sir Allan Boxhull*, Knight. *Or*, a *Lion* Rampant, double *Quevee*, *Azure*, *Fretty*, *Argent*.

50 *Sir Richard Pembruge*, Knight. *Argent*, a Chief, *Azure*, a Bend *Fusillee*, *Gules*, *Sur le tout*.

51 *Sir Thomas Utred*, Knight. *Or*, on a *Crosse* Flory, *Gules*, three *Escallops* of the *Field*.

52 *Sir Thomas Banester* Knight. *Argent*, a *Crosse* Patce, *Sable*.

53 *Sir Richard la Vache*, Knight. *Argent*, 3. *Buls* heads cabossed *Sable*.

54 *Sir Guy de Bryan*. *Or*, three *Piles* *Azure*.

Richard the second, King of England
began his Reign.

55 *Thomas of Woodstock*, Duke of *Glocester*, 4th. son to King *Edward* the third. *France* and *England*, a Border, *Argent*.

56 *Henry of Bolinbrook*, Earl of *Derby*, Duke of *Hereford*, *Lancaster*, after King of *England*, vide 29.

57 *William* Duke of *Guelderland*. *Azure*, a *Lion* Rampant, *Or*.

58 *Will: of Henault* Duke of *Holland*, and *Henault*, and *Zealand*. Quarterly, the first fourth, *Or* a *Lion* Rampant, *Sable*; the second and third, *Or*, a *Lion* Rampant, *Gules*.

59 *Thomas Holland*, Earl of *Kent*, whose Grandfather, vide 20. bears, *England* a Border *Argent*. *York* made him bear *Edw: the Confessors* Arms impaled with these.

60 *John Holland*, Earl of *Huntington*, and Duke of *Exeter*, Uncle to the above named *Thomas*, halfe brother to King *Richard* the 2d. *England*, a Border of *France*.

61 *Thomas Mowbray* Duke of *Norfolke*, Earl of *Nottingham*. *Gules*, a *Lion* Rampant *Argent*.

62 *Edward Plantaginet*, Earl of *Rutland*, and *Corke*, Duke of *Albemart*, and after Duke of *Yorke*. See his father N^o 30.

63 *Michael De la pool*, Earl of *Suffolk*, bears, *Azure* a *Fesse* between three *Leopards* heads *Or*.

64 *William Scroop* Earl of *Wiltshire*, *Azure*, a Bend, *Or*.

65 *William Beauchamp*, Lord *Abergaveny*. *Gules*, a *Fesse* inter six *Crosetts*, *Or*.

66 *John Lord Beaumont*. *France*, a *Lion* Rampant, *Or*.

67 *William Lord Willoughby*. *Or*, *Fretty*, *Azure*.

68 *Richard Lord Grey*. *Barry* of 6 *Argent* and *Azure*, in chief 3 *Torteauxes*, a Label, *Ermine*.

69 *Nicholas Sarnesfield* Knight. *Azure*, an *Eagle* displayed, *Argent*, Crowned *Or*.

70 *Philip de la Vache*. *Argent*, 3 *Testes de Vaches* *Sable*, as 53.

71. *Sir Robert Knolles* Knight. *Azure*,
[B] *Crusulee*

Crusulee, a Crosse Moline, Voided, Or.

72 *Guy de Bryan Comme 55.*

73 Sir *Simon Burley* Knight, Or, three Bars, Sable, in chief, two Pallets of the second, an Inesccheon, Barry, Or and Gules.

74 *John Devereux* Knight, Argent, a Fesse, Gules, in chief three Torteauxes.

75 *Brian Stapleton, vide 8.*

76 *Richard Burley, as 74.*

77 *Peter Courtney, as 7.*

78 *John Burley, as the 74th.*

79 *John Bouchier*, Argent, a Crosse engrailed, Gules, between four Waterbougets, Sable.

80 *Thomas Grandson*, Paly of six, Argent and Azure, on a Bend, Gules, three Escallops, Or.

81 *Lewis Clifford*, Checky, Or and Azure, a Fesse, Gules.

82 *Robert Dunstavill.*

83 *Robert of Namur*, Or, a Lyon Rampant, Sable, suppressed by a batune, Gules.

Henry the fourth began his reign, of whom see.

84 **H**enry Prince of *Wales* after King by the name of *Henry the fifth*, *France and England*, quarterly.

85 *Thomas of Lancaster*, Duke of *Clarence*, second son, *France and England*, a Label of three points, Ermine, on each point a Canton, Gules.

86 *John* Duke of *Bedford*, Regent of *France*, third son, *France and England*, and a Label of five points, per Pale, Ermine, of *France*.

87 *Humphrey* Duke of *Glocester*, fourth Son, Quarterly, *France and England*, a Border, Argent.

88 *Thomas Beauford*, Duke of *Exeter*, son of *John of Gaunt*, *France and England*, Quarterly, a Border gobony, Argent and Azure.

89 *Robert* Count Palatine, Duke of *Bavaria*, Quarterly, Sable, a Lyon Rampant, Crowned, Or, and Paly Bendy, Argent and Azure.

90 *John Beaufort*, Earl of *Somerset*, *comme son frere 88.*

91 *Thomas Fitz-Allan* Earl of *Arundell*, Gules, a Lyon Rampant, Or.

92 *Edmund Stafford*, Earl of *Stafford*, Or, a Cheuron, Gules.

93 *Edmund Holland*, Earl of *Kent*, *England*, a Border, Argent, 20. and 60.

94 *Ralf Nevill*, Earl of *Westmerland*, Gules, a Saltier, Argent.

Barons.

95 **G**ilbert Lord *Talbot*, Gules, a Lyon Rampant, within a Border engrailed, Or.

96 *Gilbert* Lord *Roos*, Gules, three Waterbougets, Argent.

97 *Thomas* Lord *Morley*, Argent, a Lyon Rampant, Sable, Crowned, Or.

98 *Edward* Lord *Powis*, Or, a Lyons Gambe or Paw coupee, in Bend, Gules.

99 *John* Lord *Lovell*, Barry, Nebulee of six, Or and Gules.

100 *Hugh* Lord *Burnell*, Argent, a Lyon Rampant, Sable, Crowned, Or.

101 *John Cornwall* Knight, Lord *Fanhope*, Argent, a Lyon Rampant, Gules, Crowned, Or, a Border, Sable, Beazanty.

102 *William* of *Arundell* Knight, Gules, a Lyon Rampant, Or.

103 Sir *John Stanley* Steward and great Master of the household, Argent, on a Bend, Azure, three Bucks heads cabossed, Or.

103 *Robert Umfreville*, Gules, Crusilee, patee, a Cinquefoyle, Or.

104 Sir *Thomas Ramston* Constable of the Tower, Gules, three Rams heads, Argent.

105 Sir *Thomas Erpingham*, Vert, an Inesccheon within an Orle of Martlets, Argent.

106 Sir *John Sulby*, Ermine, four Bars, Gules.

Henry the fifth began his reign, 1412.

107 **S**igismund King of *Hungaria*, *Bohemia*, Marquess of *Bradenburg*, King of *Romans*, Quarterly, *Hungary* and *Bohemy*, an Inesccheon of Pretence of *Bradenburg*.

108 *John* King of *Portugal*, Argent, five Inesccheons in Cross, Azure, each charged with five Besants Salter-wise, a Border, Gules, thereon eight Castles, Or.

109 *Christien* King of *Denmark*, Or, femy de mens hearts, Gules, three Lyons passant gardant, Azure, crowned of the first.

110 *Philip Le bon*, second of the name Duke of *Burgundy*, quarterly, the first *Austria* modern, viz. Gules, a Fesse, Argent, the second *France*, a Border gobony, Argent and Gules, being *Burgundy* modern, the third *Burgundy* ancient, Bendy, Or and Azure, the fourth *Brabant*, Sable, a Lyon Rampant, Or, over all *Flanders*, Or, a Lyon Rampant, Sable.

111 *John Holland* Earl of *Huntington*, Duke of *Exeter*, *England*, a Border of *France*.

112 *Wil.*

112 *William de la Poole* Earl, after *Marquess*, lastly Duke of *Suffolk*. Azure, a Fesse, between three Leopards heads, Or.

113 *John Mowbray*, Earl Marshall, after Duke of *Norfolk*. Gules, a Lyon Rampant, Argent.

114 *Thomas Montague*, Earl of *Salisbury*. Argent, three Lozenges in Fesse, Gules.

115 *Richard de Vere*, Earl of *Oxford*. Quarterly, Gules and Or, in the first, a Mullet, Argent.

116 *Richard Beauchamp*, Earl of *Warwick*. Gules, a Fesse between six Crozlets, Or.

117 *Thomas Lord Camoys*. Or, on a Chief, Gules, three Beasants.

118 *John Lord Clifford*. Checky, Or and Azure, a Fesse, Gules.

119 *Robert Lord Willoughby*. Or, Fretty, Azure.

120 *William Philip*, Lord *Bardolfe*. Azure, three Cinquefoyles, Or.

121 *Henry Lord Fitzhugh*. Azure, three Cheurons interlac'd, Or.

122 *Lewis Robsart*, Lord *Bourchier*. Vert, a Lyon Rampant, Or, vulned in the shoulder.

123 *Hugh Stafford*, Lord *Bourchier*. Or, a Cheuron, Gules, a Border engrailed, Sable.

124 *Walter Lord Hungerford*. Sable, two Bars in chief, three Rondels, Argent.

125 *Sir Simon Felbridge*. Or, a Lyon Rampant, alibi saliant, Gules.

126 *Sir John Gray*, Knight. Barry of six, Argent and Azure, in chief, three Torteauxes.

127 *Sir John Dabrigcourt*. Ermine, three Bars humet, Gules.

128 *Sir John Robsart*, as above.

129 *Franck Van Clux*, a German Lord. Quarterly, per Fesse, embatteled, Gules and Or, in the second and third, a Branch, Vert.

130 *Sir William Harington*. Sable, a Fret, Argent.

131 *Sir John Blount*, Knight. Barry, Nebulee, Or and Sable.

132 *King Henry the sixth* began his reign 1422. Quarterly, France and England.

133 **A**lbert Duke of *Austria*, &c. after Emperour, Gules, a Fesse, Argent.

134 *Fredericke*, Duke of *Austria*, Em-

perour, his brother, Gules, a Fesse, Argent.

134. *Edward King of Portugal*, as above 108.

135 *Alphonfus King of Arragon*. Or, 4. Pales, Gules.

136 *Casimir King of Poland*. Quarterly, the 1. and 4. Gules, an Eagle, Argent. The second and third Gules, a Lithuanian horfman Proper. An Inescoccheon of *Sweden*, Azure, 3 Crowns, Or.

137 *Edward Prince of Wales*, onely child to *King Henry the sixth*. Quarterly, France and England, a Label, Argent.

138 *Peter of Portugal*, Duke of *Combre*, son of *King John*, as above.

139 *Henry of Portugal*, Duke of *Visco*, as his brother *Peter*.

140 *Conrad Duke of Branswick*. Quarterly, Gules, two Lions passant, gardant, Or, and Or, a Lion Rampant, Azure, an Orle of mens hearts, Gules.

141 *Richard Duke of Yorke*. Quarterly, France and England, a Label, Gules, charg'd with nine *Torteauxes*.

142 *John Beaufort*, Earl, after Duke of *Somerset*. Quarterly France and England, a Border, gobony, Argent and Azure.

143 *Edmund* his brother, Earl of *Moriton* in *Normandy*, after Duke of *Somerset*.

144 *Jasper Earl of Penbrook*, Duke of *Bedford*. Quarterly France and England, a Border, Azure, Martlette, Or.

145 *John Mowbray*, Duke of *Norfolke*. Gules, a Lion Rampant, Argent.

146 *Humphrey Earl of Stafford*, after Duke of *Buckingham*. Or, a Cheuron, Gules.

147 *Gaston de Foix*, Earl of *Longueville*, quarterly *Foix & Bearn*. The first, Argent, two Cowes passant, Gules, Armed, and with bels about their necks, Or, the second Or, 3 Pallets, Gules, a Label (over all) Sable, charged with 15 Escallops, Argent.

148 *John de Foix*, Earl of *Candalia*, alibi *Kendall*, beareth as his brother.

149 *Alvarus D' Almada*, Count of *Arrange*. Or, a Croffe, Gules, a Border compony, Argent, and the second. He also bare Azure on a Bend, Gules, between 2 Eagles Sable, three Crozlets Fitchee, Or.

150 *John Fitz-Allan*, sixth Earl of *Arundell* of that surname. Gules, a Lion rampant, Or.

151 *Richard Nevill Earl of Salisbury*. Gules, a Saltier, Argent, a Label, gobony, Argent and Azure.

152 *Richard Nevill*, called Make-King, or the great Earl of *Warwicke*, son of *Richard*

Richard Earl of Salisbury, as his Father

153 John Lord Talbot, after Earl of Shrewsbury. Gules, a Lion Rampant, within a Border engrailed, Or.

154 John Lord Talbot, Earl of Shrewsbury, his son.

155 James Butler, Earl of Wiltshire and Ormond. Or, a chief indented, Azure.

156 William Nevill (younger sonne of Ralph, first Earl of Westmerland) Lord Falconbridge, afterward Earl of Kent. Gules, a Saltier, Argent, a Mullet Sable.

157 Richard Woodville, Earl Rivers. Argent, a Fesse and Canton, Gules.

158 Henry, Viscount Bourchier, after Earl of Essex. Argent, a Crosse engrailed Gules, between four waterbougets, Sable.

159 John Beaumont, Viscount Beaumont, France, and Lion Rampant, Or.

160 John Sutton, Lord Dudley: Or, a Lion Rampant, with two tayls, Vert.

161 Thomas Lord Scales. Gules, 6. Escallops, Argent. 3. 2. 1.

162 John Lord Grey of Ruthin. Barry of 6. Argent and Azure, in chief, three Torteauxes.

163 Ralph, Lord Butler of Sudely. Gules, a Fesse Checky, Argent and Sable, between six Croflets, Or.

164 Linnell Lord Wells. Or, a Lion Rampant double quevee, Sable.

165 John Bourchier, Lord Berners, bears as 158.

166 Thomas Lord Stanly. Argent, on a Bend, Azure, three Bucks heads caboshed, Or.

167 William Lord Bonvill. Sable, six Mullets, Argent. 3. 2. 1.

168 John Lord Wenlocke. Argent, a Cheuron between 3 Blackamores heads erased, Sable.

169 John Lord Beauchamp of Fowiche. Gules, a Fesse between six Croflets, Or.

170 Thomas Lord Heo. Quarterly, Sable and Argent.

171 Sir John Ratcliffe. Argent, a Bend engrailed, Sable.

172 Sir John Fastolfe. Quarterly, Or, and Azure, on a Bend, Gules, 3 Croflets, Argent.

173 Thomas Kiriell, or Cryol: Or, two Cheurons and a Canton, Gules.

174 Edward Hall: Argent, a Cheuron engrailed between 3 Talbots heads erased, Sable.

175 King Edward the fourth began his Reign 1460. Quarterly France and England.

176 Ferdinand, King of Sicily and Naples. Or, four Pales, Gules, a Bature Sinister, Argent.

177 John King of Portugall: Comme, 108.

178 Charles Duke of Burgundy: Vide 110.

179 Francis Sfortia, Duke of Millane: Argent, a Serpent palewayes, or erect, devouring an Infant issuant, Proper.

180 Hercules D'Esti, Duke of Ferrara: Quarterly the first and 4th. Or, an Eagle, Sable, the second and third Bendy, Or, and Azure.

181 Richard Duke of Yorke, the Kings second son: Quarterly France & England, a Label, Argent, thereon 9 Torteauxes.

182 Richard Duke of Gloucester, afterward King, quarterly of France and England, a Label, Ermine, charged with 3 Cantons, Gules. A certain French Author, and divers catalogues English, bring in George Duke of Clarence, but I think them mistaken.

183 John Mowbray Duke of Norfolk: Gules, a Lion Rampant, Argent.

184 John Lord Howard, after Duke of Northolke: Gules, a bend between six Croflets. Fitchee, Argent.

185 John de la Pool, Duke of Suffolke. Azure, a Fesse between 3 Leopards heads, Or.

186 Humphrey Stafford, Duke of Buckingham: Or, a Cheuron, Gules.

187 John Nevill, Marq; Mountacute: as his father, with a Cressent, vide 152.

188 Thomas Grey, Marq. Dorcet. Barry of 6. Argent and Azure, in Chief 3 Torteauxes, a Label, Ermine.

189 James Douglas, Earl Douglas, in Scotland: Azure, a Lion Rampant, Argent, crowned, Or.

190 William Fitz-Allan, 8th. Earl of Arundell: Comme son Frere. 150.

191 Thomas Lord Maltravers (his son) after ninth Earl of Arundel.

192 Anthony Lord Scale, after Earl Rivers: Comme son pere. 157.

193 William Lord Herbert, after Earl of Penbrook: Per pale, Azure and Gules, 3 Lions Rampant, Argent.

194 John Stafford Earl of Wiltshire, younger son of Humphrey Duke of Bucks: Comme son pere. 186.

195 Henry Piercy Earl of Northumberland: Or, a Lion rampant, Azure, quartered with Gules, 3 Lucyes hauriant, Argent.

196 John Tiptoft Earl of Worcester: Argent, a Saltier engrailed, Gules.

197 Galliard

197 *Galliard Duras*. Or, a Lion rampant, Azure, over all a Bendlet, Argent.

198 *John Lord Scroop of Bolton*. Or, a Bend, Azure.

199 *Walter Devereux*, Lord Ferrers of Chartley.

200 *Walter Blount*, Lord Mountjoy, Barry Nebulee: Or, and Sable.

201 *William Lord Hastings*: Argent, a Maunch, Sable.

202 *Sir John Astly*: Azure, a Cinquefoyl, Argent, a Border engrailed, Or.

203 *Sir William Chamberlain*: Gules, a Cheuron between 3 Escallops, Or.

204 *Sir William Parr*: Argent, 2 Bars, Azure, a Border engrailed, Sable.

205 *Sir Robert Harecourt*. Gules, two Bars, Or.

206 *Sir Thomas Montgomery*. Gules, a Cheuron between 3 Flowerdeluces, Or.

207 *Edward the fifth* began his Reign (we cannot say came to the Crown) which continued 40 days onely, or thereabout, under whom no Knights of the Garter were made. France and England quarterly.

207 *Richard the third*, King of England, began his Reign, June 22. 1483. France and England quarterly.

208 **T** *Thomas Howard*, Earl of Surry, after Duke of Norfolk, as his Father. 184.

209 *Thomas Lord Stanly*, after Earl of Derby. 166.

210 *Francis Viscount Lovel*. Barry Nebulee, Or, and Gules.

211 *Sir John Coniers*: Azure, a Maunch, Or.

212 *Sir Richard Ratcliff*, Knight: Arg. a Bend engrailed, Sable.

213 *Sir Thomas Burgh*: Azure, three Flowerdelis, Ermine.

214 *Sir Richard Tunstall*. Sable, three Combs, Argent.

215 *Henry the seventh* began his reign, 1485. France and England, Quarterly.

216 **M** *Maximilian King of the Romans*, after Emperour: Or, an Eagle with two heads, Sable, on the breast an In-

escoccheon, Gules, charged with a Fesse, Argent.

217 *John King of Portugall*, comme 108.

218 *John King of Denmark*, comme 109.

219 *Philip King of Castile*, and son to the Emperour. Quarterly, Castile and Leon.

220 *Alphonfus*, Duke of Calabria and Naples, King of Sicily and Hierusalem. Quarterly the first Auragon, the 2d. Calabria, viz. Argent, a Croffe potent, Sable.

221 *Arthur Prince of Wales*. France and England, a Label Argent.

222 *Henry Duke of Yorke*: Comme son frere, with 9 Torteauxes.

223 *Vibaldus*, or *Hubault*, Count of Montferrat, Duke of Urbir.

224 *Edward Stafford*, Duke of Buckingham: Comme son Pere 186.

225 *Thomas Grey*, Marquess of Dorcet: Comme son Pere 188.

226 *John Vere*, the 13th. vel 14th. Earl of Oxford. Quarterly, Gules and Or, in the first a Mullet, Argent.

227 *Henry Piercy*, Earl of Northumberland: Comme son Pere 195.

228 *George Talbot* Earl of Shrewsbury: Comme 154.

229 *Henry Bouchier*, Earl of Essex: Comme 158.

230 *Richard Grey*, Earl of Kent: Comme 162.

231 *Edward Courtney*, Earl of Devonshire. Or, 3 Torteauxes.

232 *Henry Lord Stafford*, after Earl of Wiltshire: Comme son Frere 224.

233 *Edmund de la Pool*, Earl of Suffolk: Comme son Pere 185.

234 *Charles Somerset*, Knight Banneret, after Earl of Worcester. Quarterly, France and England, a Border gobony, Argent and Azure, a Batune, Sinister, Argent.

235 *Gerald Fitz-Gerald*, Earl of Kildare. Argent, a Saltire, Gules.

Viscounts.

236 *John Wells*, Viscount Wells: Comme 164.

Barons.

237 *George Stanley*, Lord Strange: Comme son pere 209.

238 *William Stanley*, Lord Chamberlain de Mesme.

239 *John Lord Dynham*. Gules, a Fesse, Lozengy, Ermine.

240 *Robert Willoughby*, Lord Brook, Sable, a Crofs engrailed, Or.

[C]

Knights.

Knights.

241 **C**illes D'Angheny. Argent, a Fesse, Lozengy Gules.

242 Edward Poynings. Barry of 6. Or, and vert, a Bend, Gules.

243 Edward Woodvil: Comme 157.

244 George Talbot: Comme 228.

245 John Cheney. Azure, six Lions Rampant. Argent, and Canton, Ermine, & Ermine, on a Bend, Sable, three Martlets, Or.

246 Richard Guildford. Or, a Saltier entre 4 Martlets, Sable on a Canton, Argent, a Pomgranate Proper.

247 Thomas Lovell. Argent, a Cheuron Azure, between 2 Squirrels rampant, Gules.

248 Thomas Brandon. Barry of tenne, Argent and Gules, a Lion Rampant, Or, crowned per pale, of the first and second.

249 Reynold Bray. Argent, a Cheuron between 3 Eagles le. s. erald, Sable.

250 Sir Rycap Thomas. Argent, a Cheuron Sable, between three Cornish Choughs, proper.

251 John Savage. Argent, six Lions Rampant Sable.

252 Richard Poil. Per pale Or, and Sable, a Saltire engrailed, & interchanged.

253 Henry the Eighth began his Reign, 1509. France and England, Quarterly.

Sovereign Princes.

254 **C**harles the fifth, Emperour, the German Eagle, with a Scutcheon of Pretence of Lion, Castile, Austria, and Burgundy.

255 Ferdinand King of the Romans, after Emperour: Comme son pere 107.

256 Francis King of France.

257 Edward King of Portugal: Comme 108.

258 James the fifth King of Scots. Or, a Lion passant within a double border Gules.

Dukes.

259 **H**enry Fitz-Roy, son to the King, Duke of Richmond and Somerset. France and England, a Border, quarterly, Ermine, and company. Argent and Azure, a Sauncy miller of the second, an Inescutcheon quarterly, Gules, and Verry, Or, and Vert, a Lion Rampant, Argent, on a Chief,

Azure, a Castle between two Bucks head caboshed, Argent.

260 Julian de Medicis, brother to Pope Leo the tenth. Or, 8 Roundles in Orle, that in chief of France, the other 7 Gules.

261 Edward Seymour Earl of, after Duke of Somerset Gules, two Wings impaled Or.

262 Thomas Howard Earl of Surrey, after Duke of Norfolk: Comme son pere 208.

263 Charles Brandon Duke of Suffolke: Comme son pere 248.

264 John Sutton, called Du ley, Viscount Lisle, after Duke of Northumberland Or, a Lion Rampant with two tayls, Vert.

265 Anne Duke of Montmorency. Or, a Croise, Gules, between 16. Eagles, Azure.

Marquesses.

266 **H**enry Courtney, Earl of Devon, Marquess of Exeter. Or, three Torteauxes.

267 William Parre. Earl of Essex, Marquess of Northampton, comme son pere 204.

268 William Paulet, Lord Saint John, afterwards Earl of Wiltshire, and Marquess of Winchester. Sable, three Swords in point, Argent.

Earles.

269 **H**enry Howard, Earl of Surrey, comme son pere 202.

270 Thomas Bullen, Earl of Wiltshire and Ormond. Argent, a Cheuron, Gules, between three Bulls heads coupee, Sable.

271 William Fitz Allan, Earl of Arundel, comme son pere, 190.

272 John Vere, fifteenth Earl of Oxford, comme 115.

273 Henry Percy, Earl of Northumberland, comme son pere, 227.

274 Ralph Nevill, Earl of Westmerland, Gules, a Saltier, Argent.

275 Francis Talbot, Earl of Shrewsbury, comme son pere, 228.

276 Philip Chabot, Earl of Newblanc, Admirall of France Or, three Chabots, chubs or chevin fish Gules.

277 Henry Fitz-Allen, Lord Maltravers, comme son pere 271.

278 Thomas Monros, Lord Rosse, after Earl of Rutland Or, two Bars, Azure, a Chief, quarterly, two Flowers de lis of France, and a Lyon of England.

279 Robert Radcliffe, Viscount Fitz-Walter,

Walter, afterward Earl of *Sussex*, comme 212.

280 *Henry Clifford*, Earl of *Cumberland* vide 118.

281 *William Fitz-William*, Earl of *Southampton*. Lozengy, *Argent* and *Gules*.

282 *Thomas Lord Cromwell*, after Earl of *Essex*. *Azure*, on a Fesse, between three *Lions Rampant*, *Or*, a Rose, *Gules*, between two Choughs, *Proper*.

283 *John Lord Russell*, after Earl of *Bedford*. *Argent*, a *Lion Rampant*, *Gules*, on a Chief, *Sable*, three Escallops of the first.

284 *Thomas Lord Wriothesley*, afterward Earl of *Southampton*. *Azure*, a *Crosse*, *Or*, between four *Falcons*, *Argent*.

Viscounts.

285 *Arthur Plantagenet*, Viscount *Lisle*, Son of King *Edward the fourth*. Quarterly the first, *France* and *England*, the second and third, *Uster*, viz. *Or*, a *Crosse*, *Gules*, the fourth *Mortimer*, vide 16. a *Batune*, *Azure*, an *Inescucheon*, an *Inescucheon of Grey*. *Valence*, *Quincy*, *Talbot*, *Beauchampe*, and *Lisle* quartered with a *Label*, *Argent*.

286 *Walter Devoreux*, Lord *Ferrers*, Viscount, *Hereford*, *Argent*, a Fesse, *Gules*, in chief, three *Tortues*.

287 *Edward Howard*, Admirall of *England*, comme son pere 208.

288 *George Nevill*, Lord *Abergavenney*. *Gules*, on a *Salier*, *Argent*, a *Rose* of the first.

Barons.

289 *Thomas West*, Lord *De la ware*, *Argent*, a Fesse indented, *Sable*.

290 *Thomas Lord Dacres* of *Gusland*. *Gules*, 3 *Escallops*, *Argent*.

291 *Thomas Lord Darcy*. *Azure*, crusily, 3 *Cinquetoys*, *Argent*.

292 *Edward Sutton*, Lord *Dudley*. *Or*, a *Lion Rampant* with two tails *Proper*.

293 *William Blount*, Lord *Mountjoy*. Barry *Nebulee* of six *Or*, and *Sable*.

294 *Edward Stanley*, Lord *Mounteagle*: comme 209. with a *Crescent*.

295 *William Lord Sands*. *Argent*, a *Cross raguly*, *Sable*.

296 *Henry Lord Marney*. *Gules*, a *Lion Rampant*, *Gardant*, *Argent*.

297 *Thomas Lord Audely* of *Walden*. Quarterly, per Fesse, indented. *Or*, and *Azure*, in each of the last an *Eagle*, *Or*, a *Bend* of the second, charged with a *Fret* between two *Martlets* of the first.

Knights.

298 *John Gage*, Comptroller of the Household. Gyronny of 4. *Azure* and *Argent*, a *Saltire*, *Gules*.

299 *Henry Guilford*, Master of the horse, comme 246.

300 *Nicholas Carew*, Master of the horse. *Or*, 3 *Lions passant* (in pale) *Sable*.

301 *Anthony Brown*. *Sable*, 3 *Lions passant* in *Bend*, double cotiled, *Argent*.

302 *Thomas Cheney*, Warden of the Cinque-ports: Comme 245.

303 *Richard Wingfield*. *Argent*, on a *Bend*, *Gules*, cottises, *Sable*, 3 pair of wings impaled of the first, an *Eftail* of 16 rayes.

304 *Sir Anthony Wingfield*. De meisme sanz Difference.

305 *Anthony St. Leger*, Deputy of *Ireland*. *Azure*, Fretty, *Argent*, a Chief *Or*.

306 *John Wallop*, Captain of *Guilmes*. *Argent*, a *Bend wavy*, *Sable*.

307 *Edward the sixth* began his Reign, 1546. Quarterly *France* and *England*.

Sovereign Prince.

308 *Henry the second* King of *France*.

Duke.

309 *Henry Grey*, Marquess *Dorset* after Duke of *Suffolk*, 188.

Earls.

310 *Henry Nevil* Earl of *Westmerland*. *Gules*, a *Saltire*, *Argent*.

311 *Edward Stanley* Earl of *Derby*, vide 209.

312 *Francis Hastings*, Earl of *Huntington*. *Argent*, a *Munch*, *Sable*.

313 *William Herbert* Earl of *Penbrook*. Per pale, *Azure* and *Gules*, 3 *Lions rampant*, *Argent*, a *Border gobony*, *Or*, and the second bezanty.

Barons.

314 *Thomas Seymour*, Baron *Sudeley*: Comme son frere, 261. with a *Crescent*.

315 *Thomas West*, Lord *De la ware*: Comme, 289.

316 *George Brook*, Lord *Cobham*. *Gules*, on a *Chauron*, *Argent*, a *Lion rampant*, *Sable*, crowned, *Or*.

317 *Edward*

317 *Edward Lord Clinton*, after Earle of Lincoln. *Argent*, 6 Crosets Fitchee, *Sable*, on a Chief, *Azure*, 2 Mulletts, *Or*.

318 *William Paget*, Lord Bendesert. *Sable*, on a Crosse engrailed between four Eagles, *Argent*, five Lions passant of the first.

319 *Thomas Lord Darcy of Chich.* *Arg.* 3 Cinquefoyls, *Gules*.

Knight.

320 *Andrew Sutton*, alias *Dudley* Knight. *Or*, a Lion rampant with a double tail, *Vert*, a Crescent.

321 *Mary Queen of England Sovereign of the Garter*, began her Reign, 1553. *France and England*, quarterly, on the Sinister side, and on the Dexter.

Sovereign Princes.

322 *Philip 2d. King of Spain.* Quarterly, the first *Castile and Leon* quarterly.

323 *Emanuel Philibert Duke of Savoy.* Vide fol.

Earls.

324 *Henry Ratcliffe Earle of Sussex:* Comme son pere 279.

325 *Anthony Brown*, Viscount Mountague: Comme son pere 301.

326 *William Howard*, Lord Effingham: Comme son pere 208. with a Mullet, *Sable*.

327 *William Grey*, Baron of Wilton. Barry of 6. *Argent* and *Azure*, in Chief, 3 Torteauxes, a Label of five points, *Argent*.

328 *Edward Hastings*, Lord Loughborough: Comme son frere 312.

329 *Robert Rochester Knight*, dyed before the Initialment.

330 *Queen Eliz. began her happy Reign*, 1558. and was Sovereign Lady of the Garter. *France and England* quarterly.

Sovereign Princes.

331 *Maximilian the Emperour:* Comme 216.

332 *Charles the 9th. King of France:* Comme son pere.

333 *Henry the 3d. King of France*, Demefne.

334 *Frederick King of Denmark:* Comme 109.

335 *Adolph Duke of Holstatis, Demefne*, with a Label.

336 *John Cassimire*, Count Palatine of the Rhine. Quarterly the 1. and 4. *Sable*, a Lion Rampant, *Or*, the 2d. and 3d. Paly, Bendy, *Argent* and *Azure*.

Dukes.

337 *Francis Duke of Monmorency:* Comme 265.

338 *Thomas Howard*, last Duke of Norfolk: Comme son pere 269.

339 *Fredericke Duke of Wittenberg.* *Or*, three Stags horns placed barways, *Sable*.

Marquess.

340 *William Parr*, Marquess of Northampton, 267.

Earls.

341 *Thomas Piercy Earle of Northumberland*, 273.

342 *George Talbot*, Earle of Shrewsbury: Comme son pere 275.

343 *Henry Stanley Earle of Derby:* Comme son pere 311.

344 *William Somerset Earle of Worcester.* *Or*, on a Fesse, *France and England*, quarterly, bordered gobony, *Argent* and *Azure*.

345 *Henry Manors*, Earle of Rutland: Comme son pere 278.

346 *Henry Hastings Earle of Huntington:* Comme son pere 312.

347 *Ambrose Sutton*, alias *Dudly* Earle of Warwick: Comme son pere 264.

348 *Francis Russell Earle of Bedford*, as his father, 283.

349 *Henry Herbert Earle of Penbroock* Comme son pere 312.

350 *Robert Dudley Earle of Leicester:* comme son Frere, Ambrose, 347.

351 *Walter Devereux Earle of Essex:* Comme son pere 286.

352 *Edward Manors Earle of Rutland:* Comme son frere 345.

353 *Henry Ratcliffe Earle of Sussex*, brother and heir of *Thomas*, who is also said to be Knight of the Garter, also sons of *Henry de quo* 324.

354 *Robert Devereux Earle of Essex:* Comme son pere 286.

355 *Gilbert Talbot Earle of Shrewsbury:* Comme son pere 228.

356 *George Clifford Earle of Cumberland.* Checky *or* and *Azure*, a Fesse, *Gules*.

357 *Henry*

357 Henry Percy Earl of Northumberland: *Comme son frere* 341.

358 Edward Somerset Earl of Worcester. France and England, quarterly, within a Border gobony, *Argent* and *Azure*.

359 Robert Ratchiffe Earl of Sussex: *Comme son pere* 353.

360 William Stanly Earl of Derby: *Comme son pere* 343.

Barons.

361 Arthur Grey, Baron of Wilton: *Comme* 327.

362 Charles Howard, Lord Effingham: *Comme son pere* 326.

363 Edmund Bruges, Lord Chandos. *Argent*, on a Cross, *Sable*, a Leopards head, *Or*.

364 Henry Cary, Lord Hunsdon. *Argent*, on a Bend *Sable*, 3 Roses of the field.

365 William Cecil, Lord Burleigh. Barry of 10. *Argent* and *Azure* on 6 Escalloons, *Sable*, as many Lions rampant of the first.

366 William Brock, Lord Cobham. *Vide* 316.

367 Henry Scroop, Lord Bolton. *Azure*, a Bend, *Or*.

368 Thomas Sackville, Lord Buckhurst. Quarterly, *Or*, and *Gules*, a bend Varry.

369 Thomas Lord Burgh. *Azure*, three Flowerdelis, *Ermine*.

370 Edmund Lord Sheffield. *Argent*, a Cheuron between 3 Garbs, *Gules*.

371 Thomas Howard, Lord Walden, Earl of Suffolk afterward: *Comme son pere* 362. with a Cressent.

372 George Cary, Lord Hunsdon: *Comme* 364.

373 Charles Blount, Lord Mountjoy, after Earl of Devon. *Vide* 293

374 Henry Brook, Lord Cobham. *Vide* 366.

375 Thomas Cecil Lord Burleigh: *Comme son pere* 365.

Knights.

376 Henry Sidney. *Or*, a Fheon, *Azure*.

377 Christopher Hatton. *Azure*, a Cheuron between 3 Garbs, *Or*.

378 Francis Knolles. *Azure*, Crusuly, a Cross moline, voided, *Or*.

379 Henry Lee. *Argent*, a Fesse between 3 Cressents, *Sable*.

380 James the first of England, and sixth of Scotland, began his Reigne, 1603. Quarterly the first and last.

France and England the 2d. *Or*, a Lion Rampant within a double Tressure, *Gules*, for Scotland. The third. For Ireland, *Azure*, a Harp, *Or*. fringed, *Argent*.

382 Henry Prince of Wales, *de mesme*, a Label, *Argent*.

383 Lewis Duke of Lennox, and after of Richmond. Quarterly the first and fourth. France a Border, *Gules*, semy de Femoulx *Or*, the second and third, *Or*, a Fesse Checky *Argent* and *Azure*, a Border engrailed, *Gules*. an Inesccheon, *Argent*, a Saltire engrailed, between 4 Cinquefoyls, *Gules*.

384 Henry Wriothesley, Earl of Southampton. *Vide* 284.

385 John Erskin Earl of Mar. *Argent*, a Pale, *Sable*.

386 William Herbert Earl of Pembroke. Per pale, *Azure* and *Gules*, 3 Lions rampant, *Argent*.

387 Ulricke Duke of Alsatia.

388 Henry Howard Earl of Northampton: *Comme son pere* 272. a Cressent.

389 Robert Cecil Earl of Salisbury: *Comme son pere* 365.

390 Thomas Howard, Viscount Binden, second son of Thomas, third Duke of Norfolk. 262.

391 George Hume Earl of Dunbar. Vert and Lion rampant, *Argent*.

392 Philip Herbert Earl of Montgomery, afterward Earl of Penbrook: *Comme son pere* 386.

393 Thomas Howard Earle of Arundel. *Gules*, on a Bend, between 6 Crosslets, *Argent*, an Inesccheon. *Or*, charged with a demy Lion within a double Tressure vulned in the mouth with an Arrow, *Gules*.

394 Thomas Erskin, Viscount Fenton. *Vide* 385.

395 Robert Carr, Viscount Rochester, after Earl of Somerset. *Gules*, on a Cheuron, *Argent*, 3 Mulletts *Sable*, a Lion of England.

396 William Knolls, Viscount Wallingford, after Earl of Banbury: *Comme son pere* 378.

397 Francis Earl of Rutland: *Vide* 346.

398 George Villiers, afterward Duke of Buckingham. *Argent*, on a Cross, *Gules*, 5 Escallops, *Or*.

399 Robert Sidney, Viscount Lisle, after Earl

[D]

Earl of Leicester : *Comme son pere* 376.

400 *James Hamilton*, Marquess *Hamilton*, Earl of *Cambridge*. Gules, 3. Cinquefoyles pierced, Ermine.

401 *Christierne*, Duke of *Brunswick*. Quarterly, the first Gules, 2 Lions passant, gardant, Or, the second, Or, femy de mens hearts, Gules, a Lion Rampant, Azure. The third Azure, a Lion Rampant, Argent, 4th. Gules, a Lion Rampant, Or, a Border compony, Argent and Azure.

402 *Claudius* of *Lorrain*, Duke of *Che-reuse*. Or, on a Bend, Gules, three Doves, Argent.

403 *William* Lord *Burleigh*, Earl of *Ex-eter* : *Comme son pere* 365.

404 *Edward* *Sackvil*, Earl of *Dorset* : *Comme* 368.

405 *Henry* *Rich*, Earl of *Holland*. Gules, a Cheuron between 3 Crosses botony, Or, a Crescent, Sable.

406 *Thomas* *Howard* Earl of *Barkshire* : 2d. *Comme son pere* 375. with another Crescent.

407 *Gustavus* *Adolphus*, King of *Swe-*

den. Azure, 3 Crowns, Or.

408 *Henry* of *Nassau*, Prince of *Orange*. Quarterly, the first sable, Bilettee, a Lion Rampant, Or. The second, Or, a Lion Rampant, gardant, Gules, crowned, Azure.

409 *James* Marquess *Hamilton* : *Comme son pere* 400.

410 *Theophilus* *Howard* Earl of *Suffolk* : *Comme son pere* 371.

411 *Richard* *Weston* Earl of *Portland*. Or, an Eagle regardant, Sable.

412 *Robert* *Bertue*, Earl of *Lindsey*. Argent, 3 battering Rams barways in pale, Azure, garnished, Or.

413 *William* *Cecil* Earl of *Salisbury* : *Comme son pere* 389.

414 *Henry* *Danvers* Earl of *Danby*. Gules, a Cheuron between 3 Mulletts of six points, Or.

415 *James* Duke of *Richmond* and *Le-nex* : *Comme* 383.

416 *William* *Douglas*. Argent, on a Chief, Sable, two Mulletts of the first.

417 *Algernon* *Piercy* Earl of *Northumb-erland*, 273.



TO

The Honourable (and truly Noble)

Sir EDMOND BACON of *Redgrave* in the
County of *Suffolke*, BARONET.

SIR,

YOU being so much concern'd in the subsequent Catalogue of those Baronets, who were invested with that Dignity and Title by the Royal Munificence of our late Monarchs, I did believe that there was an Obligation incumbent upon me to offer up this Register to your Patronage; and that inforc'd from these two Reasons.

First, The Antiquity and Noblenesse of your Extraction did invite it.

Secondly, You being the premier Baronet that leads up the Van of those worthy persons that have been formerly dignified with that honorary Title, did appeare almost to exact this Dedication, which I hope will by you be as benignly received, as it is really consecrated to your Name,

By

Sir,

Your most humble Servant,

RICHARD BLOME.

AN

AN
 ACCOUNT
 OR
 REGISTER
 Of the NAMES and ARMES of all the
 BARONETS of ENGLAND.

IT will not be necessary to say much of this Dignity, because herewith we imprint a precedent of their Patent, as also Instructions by King James (their Founder) to the Commissioners by him appointed for taking notice of the qualifications of the persons so advanc'd, which were at the first precisely observ'd, the said King promised not to encrease the number above two hundred, which he exceeded by foure onely, ending at Sir Thomas Playters the 204th Of which before that Kings death, and since, there are remov'd to a higher dignity or extinct for want of Issue-male, 46. or 47. most of which I have taken notice of by the way.

There are some few, eight or ten, whereof two Dutchmen at the latter end, whose Coats I thought better omitted, then to have inserted upon uncertain grounds, the printed Catalogue being defective as to their place of Habitation, or County, which in some I have supplied: And the Heralds at Oxford not keeping so punctuall an account of them in the hurry of a Civill War, as formerly.

Fr. Nower.

By the KING.

The INSTRUCTIONS within mention-
ed to be observed by Our COMMISSION-
ERS within named.



Enasmuch, as We have been pleased to authorize you to Treat and conclude with a certain number of Knights and Esquires, as they shall present themselves unto you with such offers of assistance for the service of Ireland, and under such Conditions as are contained in these Presents, wherein We do repose great trust and confidence in your discretions and integrities, knowing well, that in such cases, there are so many circumstances incident, as require a choice care and consideration. We do hereby require you to take such course as may make known abroad both Our purpose, and the Authority given unto you, That by the more publique notice thereof, those persons who are disposed to advance so good a worke, may in time understand where, and to whom to address themselves for the same; For which purpose We require you to appoint some certain place and times for their Access: which We think fittest to be at the Council Chamber at Whitehall, upon Wednesdays and Fridays in the afternoon, where you shall make known to them (as they come) that those who desire to be admitted into the dignity of Baronets, must maintain the number of 30. foot Souldiers in Ireland, for three years, after the rate of eight pence sterling Money of England by the day; And the wages of one whole year to be paid into Our Receipt, upon the passing of the Patent.

Provided alwayes, that you proceed with none, except it shall appear unto you upon good proof, that they are men for quality, state of living, and good reputation worthy of the same; And that they are at the least descended of a Grandfather by the Fathers side that bare Armes, And have also of certain yearly revenue in Lands of inheritance in possession, one Thousand pounds per Annum de claro; Or lands of the old Rent, as good (in accompt) as one Thousand pounds per Annum of improved Rents, Or at the least two parts in three parts to be divided of Lands, to the said values in possession, and the other third part in reversion, expectant upon one life onely, holding by Dower, or in Joynture.

And for the Order to be observed in ranking those that shall receive the dignity of a Baronet, although it is to be wished, that those Knights which have now place before other Knights (in respect of the time of their Creation) may be ranked before others, (Cæteris paribus) yet because this is a Dignity, which shall be Hereditary, wherein divers circumstances are more considerable, then such a Marke as is but Temporarie, (that is to say of being now a Knight, in time before another) Our pleasure is, you shall not be so precise, in placing those that shall receive this Dignity, but that an Esquire of great Antiquity, and extraordinary living, may be ranked in this choise before some Knights. And so (of Knights) a man of greater living, more Remarkable for his house, years, or calling in the Common-wealth, may be now preferred in this Degree, before one that was made a Knight before him.

Next, because there is nothing of Honour, or of value, which is known to be sought

or desired (be the Motives never so good) but may receive scandall from some , who (wanting the same good affection to the publique) or being in other considerations incapable , can be contented out of envy to those that are so preferred , to cast aspersions, and imputations upon them ; As if they came by this dignity for any other consideration, but that which concerneth this so publique and memorable a worke , You shall take order, That the party who shall receive this dignity , may take his Oath , that neither he (nor any for him) hath directly or indirectly given any more for attaining the degree, or any precedence in it, then that which is necessary for the maintenance of the number of Souldiers, in such sort, as aforesaid , saving the charges of passing his Patent.

And because We are not ignorant, that in the distribution of all Honours, most men will be desirous to attain to so high a place as they may, in the Judgement whereof (being matter of dignity) there cannot be too great caution used to avoid the interruption, that private partialities may breed in so worthy a Competition.

Forasmuch as it is well known, that it can concern no other person so much to prevent all such inconveniences, as it must do Our selfe, from whom all Honour and Dignity (either Temporary , or Hereditary) hath his onely root and beginning, You shall publish and declare to all whom it may concern , That for the better warrant of your own Actions, in this matter of Precedency (wherein We finde you so desirous to avoid all just exceptions) We are determined upon view of all those Patents , which shall be subscribed by you, before the same passe Our great Seal, to take the especiall care upon Us, to order and rank every man in his due place ; And therein always to use the particular counsell and advice, that you Our Commissioners shall give Us, of whose integrity and circumspection, We have so good experience, and are so well perswaded, as We assure Our selfe, you will use all the best means you may to inform your own Judgements in cases doubtful, before you deliver Us any such opinion as may lead Us in a case of this Nature , wherein Our intention is (by due consideration of all necessary circumstances) to give every man that satisfaction , which standeth with Honour and Reason.

Lastly, having now directed you, how, and with what caution you are to entertain the Offers of such as shall present themselves for this dignity , We do also require you to observe these two things. The one, That every such person as shalbe admitted, do enter into sufficient Bond or Recognizance, to Our use, for the payment of that portion, which shal be remaining after the first payment is made, which you are to see paid upon delivery of the Letters Patents ; The other , That seeing this Contribution for so publique an Action, is the motive of this dignity, And that the greatest good which may be expected upon this Plantation, will depend upon the certain payment of those Forces which shall be fit to be maintained in that Kingdom, until the same be well established, the charge whereof will be born with the greater difficulty, if We be not eased by some such extraordinary means; we require you Our Treasurer of England, so to order this Receipt, as no part thereof be mixed with Our other Treasure, but kept apart by it selfe, to be wholly converted to that use, to which it is given , and intended, And in regard thereof, that you assign it to be received, and the Bonds to be kept by some such particular person, as you shall thinke good to appoint, who upon the payment of every severall portion, shall both deliver out the Bonds, and give his Acquittance for the same. For which this shall be yours, and his the said Receivers sufficient Warrant in that behalf.

T H E

(19)
THE
PRECEDENT
OF THE
PATENT of Creation of BARONETS.



Ex omnibus ad quos, &c. *Salutem.* Cum inter alias Imperij nostri gerendi curas, quibus animus noster assidue exercetur, illa non minima sit, nec minimi momenti, de Plantatione Regni nostri HIBERNIÆ, ac potissimum *Ultoniæ*, amplæ & percelebris ejusdem Regni Provinciæ, quam nostris jam auspiciis atque armis, foeliciter sub obsequii jugum redactam, ita constabilire elaboramus, ut tanta Provincia, non solum sincero Religionis cultu, humanitate civili, morumq; probitate, verum etiam opum affluentia, atq; omnium rerum copia, quæ statum Reipublicæ ornare vel beare possit, magis magisque efflorescat, Opus sane, quod nulli progenitorum nostrorum præstare & perficere licuit, quamvis id ipsum multa sanguinis & opum profusione sæpius tentaverint; In quo opere, sollicitudo nostra Regia, non solum ad hoc excubare debet, ut Plantatio ipsa strenuè promoveatur, oppida cōdantur, ædes & castra extruantur, agri colantur, & id genus alia; Sed etiam prospiciendum imprimis, ut universus hujusmodi rerum civilium apparatus, manu armata, præfidiis videlicet & cohortibus, protegatur & communiatur, ne qua aut vis hostilis, aut defectio intestina, rem disturbet aut impediat: Cumq; nobis intimatum sit, ex parte quorundā ex fidelib, nostris subditis, quod ipsi paratissimi sint, ad hoc Regnū nostrum inceptum, tam corporibus, quā fortunis suis promovendū: Nos commoti operis tam sancti ac salutaris intuitu, atq; gratos habentes hujusmodi generosos affectus, atque propensas in obsequium nostrum & bonum publicum voluntates, Statuimus apud nos ipsos nulli rei deesse, quæ subditorum nostrorum studia præfata renumerare, aut aliorum animos atq; alacritatem, ad operas suas præstandas, aut impensas in hac parte faciendas, excitare possit; Itaq; nobiscum perpendentes atque reputantes, virtutem & industriam, nulla alia re magis quam honore ali atque acui, omnemq; honoris & dignitatis splendorē, & amplitudinē, à Rege tanquam à fonte, originem & incrementū ducere, ad cujus culmen & fastigium propriè spectat, novos honorum & dignitatum titulos erigere atque instituere, utpote à quo antiqui illi fluxerint; consentaneum duximus (postulante usu Reipublicæ atque temporū ratione) nova merita, novis dignitatum insignibus rependere: Ac propterea, ex certâ scientiâ & mero motu nostris, Ordinavimus, ereximus, constituimus, & creavimus, quendam statum, gradum, dignitatem, nomen & titulum *Baronetti* (Anglice *of a Baronet*) infra hoc Regnum nostrum Angliæ perpetuis temporibus duraturum. SCIATIS modo, quod nos de gratia nostra speciali, ac ex certa scientia & mero motu nostris, ereximus, præfecimus & creavimus, ac per præfētes pro nobis, Hæredibus, & successoribus nostris, erigimus, præficimus, & creamus dilectum nostrum de in comitatu virum, familia, patrimonio, censu, & morum probitate spectatum (qui nobis auxilium & subsidium satis amplum, generoso & liberali animo dedit & præstit, ad manutenendum & supportandum triginta viros in cohortibus nostris pedestribus in dicto Regno nostro Hiberniæ, per tres annos integros pro defensione dicti Regni nostri, & præcipue pro securitate plantationis dictæ provinciæ *Ultoniæ*) ad,

ad, & in dignitatem, statum, & gradum *Baronetti* (Anglice *of a Baronet*) Ipsumq;
 Baronettum pro nobis, hæredibus, & successoribus nostris, præfici-
 mus, constituimus & creamus per præsentem, habendum sibi, & hæredibus mas-
 culis de corpore suo legitime procreatis imperpetuū. VOLUMUS etiam & per
 præsentem de gratia nostra speciali, ac ex certa scientia & mero motu nostris,
 pro nobis, Hæredibus, & successoribus nostris concedimus præfato

& Hæredibus masculis de corpore suo legitime procreatis, Quod ipse
 idem & Hæredes sui masculi prædicti habeant, gaudeant,
 teneant, & capiant locum atq; Præcedentiam, virtute dignitatis *Baronetti* præ-
 dicti, & Vigore præsentium, tam in omnib⁹ Commissionib⁹, brevib⁹, literis pa-
 tentib⁹, scriptis, appellationib⁹, nominationib⁹, & directionib⁹, quam in omnib⁹
 Sessionib⁹ Conventib⁹, Cætib⁹ & locis quibuscunq; præ omnibus militibus, tam
 de Balneo (Anglice *of the Bath*) quam militibus Baccalaureis (Anglice *Bache-
 lors*) ac etiam præ omnibus militibus Bannerettis (Anglice *Bannerets*) jam cre-
 atis, vel impostero creandis (Illis militibus Bannerettis tantummodo excep-
 tis, quos sub vexillis regiis, in exercitu regali, in aperto bello, & ipso Rege per-
 sonaliter præfente, explicatis, & non aliter creari contigerit. Quodq; uxores
 dicti

& Hæredum masculorum suorum prædictorum, virtute
 dictæ dignitatis maritorum suorum prædictorum, habeant, teneant, gaudeant, &
 capiant locum & præcedentiam, præ uxoribus omnium aliorum quorumcunq;
 præ quibus mariti hujusmodi uxorū, vigore præsentium habere debent locum &
 præcedentiam; Atq; quod primogenitus filius, ac ceteri omnes filij & eorum
 uxores, & filiae ejusdem

& hæredum suorum prædictorum respec-
 tive, habeant, & capiant locum & præcedentiam, ante primogenitos filios, ac
 alios filios et eorum uxores, et filias omnium quorumcunq; respective, præ qui-
 bus patres hujusmodi filiorum progenitorū, & aliorum filiorum, & eorum uxo-
 res, & filiarum, vigore præsentium habere debent locum & præcedentiā. Vo-
 LUMUS etiam, & per præsentem pro nobis, hæredibus, & successoribus nostris,
 de gratia nostra speciali, ac ex certa scientia, & mero motu nostris concedimus,
 quod dictus

nominetur, appelletur, nuncupetur, placitet & im-
 placitetur, per nomen

Baronetti; Et quod stili & additio *Baro-
 netti* apponatur in fine nominis ejusdem & hæredum masculorum su-
 orum prædictorū, in omnibus Literis Patentibus, Commissionibus, & brevib⁹
 nostris, atq; omnibus alijs Chartis, factis, atq; literis, virtute præsentium, ut ve-
 ra, legitima, & necessaria additio dignitatis. Volumus etiam, & per præsentem
 pro nobis, hæredibus, et successoribus nostris ordinamus, quod nomini dicti

et Hæredum masculorum suorum prædictorum, in sermone
 Anglicano, et omnibus scriptis Anglicanis, præponatur hæc additio, videlicet
 Anglice (*Sir*;) Et similiter quod uxores ejusdem et Hæredum mascu-
 lorum suorum prædictorum, habeant, utantur, et gaudeant hac appellatione,
 videlicet Anglice (*Lady, Madam, & Dame*) respective, secundum usum loquēdi.
 Habendum, tenendum, utendum, et gaudendum, eadem, statum, gradum, dig-
 nitatem, stili, titulum, nomen, locum, et præcedentiam, cum omnibus et sin-
 gulis Privilegijs, et cæteris præmissis, præfat. et hæredib⁹

masculis de corpore suo exeuntibus imperpetuum. Volentes et per Præsentem
 concedentes, pro Nobis Hæredibus et Successoribus Nostris, quod prædictus

et hæredes sui masculi prædicti, nomen, statum, gradum, stili,
 dignitatem, titulum, locum, et præcedentiam prædictam, cum omnibus et sin-
 gulis Privilegijs, et cæteris præmissis successive, gerant & habeant, et eorum
 quilibet gerat et habeat, quodq; idem Et Hæredes sui Masculi
 prædicti

prædicti successive *Baronetti* in omnibus teneantur, Et ut *Baronetti* tractentur & reputentur, Et eorum quilibet teneatur, tractetur & reputetur. Et ulterius de uberiori gratiâ nostrâ speciali, ac ex certa scientia & mero motu nostris Cōcessimus, ac per præsentis pro nobis, hæredib⁹ & successorib⁹ nostris concedimus præfato


Et Hæredibus suis masculis prædictis, quod numerus *Baronettorū* hujus Regni Anglię nunquā posthac excedet in toto, in aliquo uno tempore, numerum ducentorum *Baronettorū*: & quod dicti *Baronetti*, & eorum Hæredes masculi prædicti respectivē, de tempore in tempus in perpetuū, habebunt, tenebūt & gaudebunt locos & præcedētijs suas inter se, videlicet, quilibet eorum secundum prioritatem & senioritatē Creationis suę *Baronetti* prædicti; quotquot autem creati sunt, vel creabūtur *Baronetti* per literas nostras Patentes, gerentes Datas uno & eodem die, & hæredes sui prædicti, gaudebunt locis & præcedentijs suis inter se secundū prioritatem, quæ cuilibet eorum dabitur, per alias literas nostras patentes in ea parte primo conficiendas, sine impedimento, & non aliter, nec alio modo. Et insuper de abundantiori gratiâ nostrâ speciali, ac ex certa scientia & mero motu nostris concessim⁹, ac per præsentis, pro nobis hæredib⁹ & successorib⁹ nostris concedimus præfato

& hæredibus suis masculis prædictis, quod nec Nos, nec Hæredes vel Successores Nostri, de cætero in posterum erigem⁹, ordinabim⁹, constituem⁹, aut creabim⁹ infra hoc Regnum nostrum Anglię aliquem alium gradum, ordinem, nomen, titulum, dignitatem, sive statum sub vel infra gradum, dignitatem, sive statum *Baronum*, hujus Regni nostri Anglię, qui erit vel esse possit superior, vel æqualis gradui & dignitati *Baronettorum* prædictorū, sed quod tam dictus

& Hæredes sui Masculi prædicti, quam uxores, filij, uxores filiorum & filię ejusdem & hæredum masculorū suorum prædictorū, de cætero in perpetuū liberē & quietē habeant, teneant, & gaudeāt, dignitates, locos & præcedētijs suas prædictas præ omnib⁹, qui erunt de talibus gradib⁹, statibus, dignitatib⁹ vel ordinibus in posterum, ut præfertur creandi respectivē secundum veram intentionem præsentium absq; impedimento nostro, hæredum, vel successorum nostrorū, vel aliorum quorumcunq; Et ulterius per præsentis declaramus, & significamus beneplacitum & voluntatem nostram in hac parte fore & esse, Et sic nobiscum statuimus & decrevimus, quod si postquā nos prædict. numerum ducentorum *Baronettorū* hujus Regni Anglię compleverimus & perfecerimus, Contigerit aliquem, vel aliquos eorundē *Baronettorum* ab hac vitâ discedere, absq; hærede masculo de corpore vel corporibus hujusmodi *Baronetti* vel *Baronettorum* procreato, quod tunc nos non creabim⁹, vel præficiem⁹ aliquam aliam personam, vel personas in *Baronettum*, vel *Baronettos* Regni Nostri Anglię, sed quod numerus dictorum Ducentorum *Baronettorum* ea ratione de tempore in tempus diminuetur, & in minorem numerū cedit & redigetur; Deniq; volumus, ac per præsentis pro nobis, hæredib⁹ & successorib⁹ nostris de gratia nostra speciali, ac ex certa scientia & mero motu nostris concedimus præfato

& Hæredib⁹ suis masculis prædictis, quod hæ literæ nostræ Patentes erunt in omnib⁹, & per omnia firmæ, validæ, bonæ, sufficientes & effectuales in lege, tam contra nos, hæredes, & successores nostros, quam contra omnes alios quoscunq; secundum veram intentionem earundem, tam in omnibus curiis nostris, quam alibi ubicunq; Non obstante aliqua lege, consuetudine, præscriptione, usu, ordinatione, sive constitutione quacunq; ante hac æditâ, habitâ, usitatâ, ordinatâ, sive provisâ, vel in posterū ædendâ, habendâ, usitandâ, ordinandâ, vel providendâ: Et non obstante aliqua alia re, causâ vel materia quacunq; Volumus etiam, &c. Absque fine in Hanaperio, &c. Eo quod expressa mentio, &c. In cuius rei, &c. Teste, &c.

Anno 9. JACOBI Regis, 1611.

1.  **SIR Nicholas Bacon** of *Regrave* in the County of *Suffolke*, Knight, created Baronet, May 22. 1611. Beareth Gules, on a chief, Argent, two Mulletts pierced, Sable.

Note that the following 17. were all created on the same day with Sir Nicholas Bacon.

2 Sir *Richard Molineux* of *Sephton* in Com: *Lancaster*, Knight, created Baronet, *teste ut supra*. Azure, a Crosse Moline, Or.

3 Sir *Thomas Maunsel* of *Morgan* in the County of *Glamorgan*, Knight. Argent, a Cheuron between 3 Maunches, Sable.

4 *George Shirley* of *Staunton* in Com. *Leicest.* Esquire. Or, Paly of 6. Argent and Azure, a Canton, Ermine.

5 Sir *John Stradling* of *St. Donates* in the County of *Glamorgan*, Knight. Paly of 6. Argent and Azure on a Bend, Gules, three Cinquefoyls, Or.

6 Sir *Francis Leak* of *Sutton* in Com. *Derby*, Knight, since a Baron. Argent, on a Saltire engrailed, Sable, nine Annulets, Or.

7 *Thomas Pelham* of *Langhton* in Com. *Suffex* Esquire. Azure, 3 Pelicans, Argent, vulning themselves proper.

8 Sir *Richard Houghton*, of *Houghton Tower* in Com. *Lancaster*. Sable, three bars, Argent.

9 Sir *Henry Hobart* of *Intewood*, in Com. *Norfolk*, Knight. Sable, an Estoil of eight Rayes, Or, between two Flanches, Ermine.

10 Sir *George Booth* of *Dunham Massey* in Com. *Chester*, Knight. Argent, 3 Boars heads erected and erased, Sable, tusked, Or.

11 Sir *John Peyton* of *Iselham* in Com. *Cambridge*, Knight. Sable, a Crosse engrailed, Or, in the first quarter a Mullet, Argent.

12 *Lionel Talmache* of *Helmingham* in Com. *Suffolk*, Esquire. Argent, a Fret, Sable.

13 Sir *Gervase Clifton* of *Clifton* in Com. *Nottingh.* Knight. Sable, semy de Cinquefoyls, a Lyon Rampant, Argent.

14 Sir *Thomas Gerrard* of *Bryn* in Com. *Lancaster*, Knight. Argent, a Saltire, Gules.

15 Sir *Walter Aston* of *Tixhall* in Com. *Stafford* Knight, since a Baron of *Scotland*. Argent, a Fesse in chief, three Lozenges, Sable.

16 *Philip Knevet* of *Bucknam* in Com. *Norfolk*, Esquire. Argent, a Bend Sable, within a border engrailed of the same.

17 Sir *John Saint-John* of *Lydiard Tregoz* in Com. *Wilts.* Argent, on a Chief, Gules, two Mulletts, Or.

18 *John Shelly* of *Michelgrove* in Com. *Suffex*, Esquire. Sable, a Fesse engrailed between 3 Periwinkle Shells or Welks, Or.

June 9. 1611. 9. Jacobi.

19 Sir *John Savage* of *Rock-savage*, in Com. *Chester*, Knight, created Baronet, June 29. 1611. Since Earl *Rivers*. Argent, six Lions Rampant, Sable.

20 Sir *Francis Barington* of *Barington Hall*, in Com. *Essex*, Knight. Argent, three Cheurons, Gules, a Label, Azure.

21 *Henry Berkley* of *Wymonham* in Co: *Leicester*, Esquire. Gules, a Cheuron between ten Cinquefoyls, Argent.

22 *William Wentworth* of *Wentworth-Woodhouse* in Com. *Ebor.* Esquire, since Earl of *Strafford*, Sable, a Cheuron between 3 Leopards heads, Or.

23 *Richard Mulgrave* of *Hartly Castle* in Com: *Westmerland*, Esquire. Azure, 6 Annulets, Or.

24 *Edward Seymour* of *Bury Castle*, in Com: *Devon*, Esquire. Gules, two Wings displayd, or in lure, Or.

25 Sir *Moyle Finch* of *Eastwell* in the County of *Kent*, Knight, since Earl of *Winchelsey*. Argent, a Cheuron between three Griffons passant, Sable.

26 Sir *Anthony Cope* of *Hanwell* in Com: *Oxford*, Knight. Argent, on a Cheuron, Azure, between 3 Roses, Gules, slipped Vert, as many Flowers de lis, Or.

27 Sir *Thomas Mounson* of *Carlton* in Com: *Lincoln*, Knight. Or, two Cheurons, Gules.

28 George

28 *George Gresty* of *Drailew* in Com: *Derby*, Esq; Varry, Ermine and Gules.

29 *Paul Tracy* of *Stanway* in Com: *Glocester*, Esquire. Or, two Bendlets, Gules, between them an Escallop, Sable.

30 Sir *John Wentworth* of *Gosfield* in Co: *Essex*, Knight, Ext. Sable, a Cheuron between 3 Leopards heads, Or, a Crescent.

31 Sir *Henry Bellasis* of *Newborough* in Com: *Ebor*. Knight, after Baron, and since Viscount *Faulconbridg*. Argent, a Cheuron Gules, between 3 Flower de lis, Azure.

32 *William Constable* of *Flamborough* in Com: *Ebor*. Esquire. Quarterly, Gules and Varry, a bend, Or.

33 Sir *Thomas Leigh* of *Stoneley* in Com: *Warwicke*, Knight, since Baron of *Stoneley*, 1643. Gules, a Crosse engrailed, in the first quarter, a Lozenge, Or.

34 Sir *Edward Noel* of *Brook* in Com: *Rutland*, Knight, since Viscount *Campden*. Or, Fretty, Gules, a Canton, Ermine.

35 Sir *Robert Cotton* of *Conington* in Com: *Huntington*, Knight. Azure, an Eagle displayd, Argent.

36 *Robert Cholmondeleigh* of *Cholmondeleigh* in Com: *Chester*, Esquire, After Viscount of *Ireland*, and since Earl of *Lemster*. Gules, two Helmets in Chief, and a Garb in base, Proper.

37 *John Molineux* of *Tevershalt* in Com: *Nottingham*, Esquire. Azure, a Crosse moline, Or, a border, Argent.

38 Sir *Francis Wortley* of *Wortley*, in Com: *Yorke*, Knight. Argent, on a Bend, Gules, three Bezants between six Martlets of the second.

39 Sir *George Savill* Senior of *Thornhill*, in Com *Ebor*. Knight. Argent, on a bend engrailed, Sable, 3 Owles, Argent.

40 *William Kniveton* of *Mircaston* in Com: *Derby* Esquire. Gules, a Cheuron Vair, Argent and Sable.

41 Sir *Philip Woodhouse* of *Vilberly Hall* in Com: *Norfolke*, Knight. Sable, a Cheuron between 3 Cinquesoyls, Ermine. Or, the Cheuron, Or, Guttee de sang.

42 Sir *William Pope* of *Vilcoit* in Com: *Oxon*, Knight, now Earl of *Down* in *Ireland*. Per pale, Or, and Azure, on a Cheuron between 3 Griffons heads erased, four Flower-de lis all counterchanged.

43 Sir *James Harington* of *Ridlington* in Com: *Rutland* Knight, Sable, a Fret, Argent.

44 Sir *Henry Savile* of *Methely* in Com: *Ebor*. Knight, Ext. Argent, on a bend, Sable, 3 Owls, of the first.

45 *Henry Villoughby* of *Risley* in Com:

Derby, Esquire. Or, on two bars Gules, 3 Waterbougets, Argent. Ext.

46 *Lewis Tresham* of *Rushton* in Com: *Northampton*, Esquire. Per Saltire, Sable and Or, 6 Trefoyls of the last.

47 *Thomas Brudenell* of *Dean* in Com: *Northampton*, Esq; now Baron of *Stoughton Northamp*. Argent, a Cheuron, Gules, between 3 Morions, or steel Caps proper.

48 Sir *George St. Paul* of *Snarsford* in Com: *Lincoln*, Knight. Argent, a Lion rampant, Gules, crowned, Or.

49 Sir *Philip Tirwhit* of *Stainfield* in Com: *Lincoln*, Knight, Gules, 3 Lapwings, Or.

50 Sir *Roger Dalison* of *Loughton* in Com: *Lincoln*, Knight. Gules, 3 Crescents, Or, a Canton, Ermine.

51 Sir *Edward Carre* of *Sleford* in Com: *Lincoln*, Knight. Gules, on a Cheuron, Argent, 3 Mulletts of 6 points, Sable.

52 Sir *Edward Hussey* of *Henington* in Com: *Lincoln*, Knight. Or, a Cross, Vert.

53 *Le strange Mordant* of *Massingham-parva* in Com: *Norfolk*, Esquire. Argent, a Cheuron engrailed between three Stars, Sable.

54 *Thomas Bendish* of *Steeple-Bumsted* in Com: *Essex*, Esquire. Argent, a Cheuron, Sable, between 3 Rams heads erased, Azure, Armed, Or.

55 Sir *John Wynne* of *Gwidder* in Com: *Carnarvan*, Knight. Vert, 3 Eagles displayed in Fesse, Or.

56 Sir *William Throckmorton* of *Tortworth* in Com: *Glocester*, Knight. Gules, on a Cheuron, Argent, 3 bars gemels Sable.

57 Sir *Richard Worsley* of *Apledercombe* in the County of *Southampton*, Knight. Argent, a Cheuron, Sable, between 3 Cornish Choughes, Proper.

58 *Richard Fleetwood* of *Keckwich*, or *CakeWish* in the County of *Stafford*, Esquire. Per pale Nebulee, Or, and Azure, 6 Martlets counterchanged.

59 *Thomas Spencer* of *Tarington* in the County of *Oxford*, Esquire. Quarterly, Argent and Gules, Fretty. Or, on a Bend, Sable, 3 Escallops of the first, a Crescent for a difference.

60 Sir *John Tuston* of *Hothfield* in the County of *Kent*, Knight, since Earl of *Thanet*. Sable, an Eagle displayd, Ermine, a border, Argent.

61 Sir *Samuel Peyton* of *Knolton* in Com: *Kent*, Knight. Sable, a Crosse engrailed Or, in the first quarter a Mullet, Argent, a Crescent for a difference.

62 Sir

62 Sir Charles Morrison of Caishobury in Com: Hartford, Knight. Or, on a Chiefe, Gules, 3 Chaplets of the Field Ext.

63 Sir Henry Baker of Sissinghurst in Com: Kent, Knight. Azure, on a Fesse engrailed between three Swans heads erased, Or, gorged with Crowns and beaks, Gules, as many Cinquefoyls of the last. It was altered to, Azure, a plain Fesse, Or, between 3. Swans heads erased, Argent, their beaks Gules.

64 Roger Apleton of South-Bemfleet, or South hamsted in Com. Essex, Esquire. Argent, a Fesse engrailed, Sable, between three Apples slipped, Proper.

65 Sir William Sedley of Ailesford and Southfleet in Com: Kent, Knight. Azure, a Fesse wavy between 3. Goats heads erased, Argent, attired, Or.

66 Sir William Twisden of Royden-hall in East Peckham in Com: Kent, Knight. Gyronny of 4. Argent and Gules, a Saltire between as many Croslets counterchanged.

67 Sir Edward Hales of Woodchurch, now of Tunstall in the County of Kent, Knight. Gules, 3 Arrows, Or, headed and feather'd, Argent.

68 William Monins of Walwarsher, in Com: Kent, Esquire. Gules, 3 Crescents, Or.

69 Thomas Mildmay of Mulsham, in Com: Essex, Esquire. Argent, 3 Lions rampant, Azure.

70 Sir William Maynard of Easton parva in Com: Essex, Kt. now a Baron of England and Ireland. Argent, a Cheuron, Azure, between 3 dexter hands erect coupee, Gules.

71 Henry Lee of Quarendon in Com: Bucks. Esquire. Argent, a Fesse between 3 Crescents, Sable.

Anno 10. Jacobi 1612. Nov. 25.

72 Sir John Portman of Orchard in Com: Somerset, Knight. Or, a Flowerde-luce, Azure.

73 Sir Nicholas Saunderson of Saxby in Com: Lincoln, Knight, now Viscount Castleton in Ireland. Paley of 6. Argent and Azure on a Bend Sable, 3 Annulets, Or.

74 Sir Miles Sandys of Wimbleton in the Isle of Ely, Knight. Or, a Fesse dancy between 3 Croslets, Gules.

75 William Gostwicke of Willington in the County of Bedford, Esquire. Argent, a bend Gules, between 3. Choughes Proper, on a Chief. Azure, 3. Mulletts. Or.

76 Thomas Puckering of Weston in Com:

Hartford, Esquire Extinct: Sable, a Bend fusily Lozengy, cottized, Argent.

77 William Wray of Glentworth in Com: Lincoln Esquire. Azure, on a chief, 3 Martlets, Gules.

78 Sir Will: Ayloste of Braxsted Magna in the County of Essex Knight. Sable, a Lion Rampant between 3 Croslets, Or.

Novemb. 25. 1612.

79 Sir Marmaduke Wivell of Custable Burton in the County of Yorke, Knight. Gules, 3 Cheurons braced, Varry, a chiefe, Or.

80 John Peshall of Horsley in the County of Stafford, Esq; Argent, a Crosse Formee, Fleury, Sable, on a Canton, Gules, a Wolves head erased of the field.

81 Francis Englefield of Wotton Bassett in the County of Wilts, Esquire. Barry of 6. Gules and Argent, on a chief, a Lion Rampant, Azure.

82 Sir Thomas Ridgeway of Torre in the County of Devon, Knight, since an Earl of Ireland. Sable, two Wings rising, Or, volant, Argent.

83 William Essex of Beucot in the County of Berk: Esq; Argent, an Ule, Gules.

84 Sir Edward Gorges of Langford in the County of Wilts: Knight, a Baron of Ireland. He bears a Whirlpool Proper, some blazon it a Mear, but I conclude otherwise from the name.

85 Edward Devereux of Castle-brammich in the County of Warwicke, Esquire, since which the Vicounty of Hereford fell to them. Argent, a Fesse in chief, 3 Rondels, Gules.

86 Reginald Mohun of Buckonnock in the County of Cornwall, Esquire, since a Baron of England. Or, a Crosse engrailed, Sable.

87 Sir Harbottle Grimston of Bradfield in the County of Essex, Knight. Argent, on a Fesse, Sable, 3 Mulletts of six points, Or.

88 Sir Thomas Holt of Aston-juxta Birmingham in the County of Warwick, Knight. Azure, two Bars in chief, a Crosse formee, fitchee, Or.

Septemb. 24.

89 Sir Robert Naper, alias Sandy of Lew-ton How in the County of Bedford, Knight. Argent, a Saltire engrailed, between four Cinquefoyls, Gules.

90 Paul Banning of Bently-Parva in the County of Essex, Esquire, since Viscount of England. Or, on two Bars, Sable, 3 Escallops of the field.

91 Sir

91 Sir Thomas Temple of Stow in the County of Buckingham, Knight. *Argent*, on two Bars, *Sable*, 6 Martlets, *Or*.

92 Thomas Penystone of Leigh in the County of Sussex, Esquire. *Argent*, 3 Cornish Choughes, Proper.

June 8. 1615.

93 Thomas Blackstone of Blackstone, in the County of Durham. Ext. *Argent*, two Bars in chief, 3 Cocks, *Gules*.

94 Sir Robert Dormer of Wing in the County of Buckingham, Knight, since Earl of Carnarvan. *Azure*, 10 Billets on a chief, *Or*, a demy Lion issuant, *Sable*.

April 5. 1617.

95 Sir Rowland Egerton of Egerton in the County of Chester, Knight. *Argent*, a Lion Rampant, *Gules*, between three Pheons, *Sable*.

96 Roger Townsend of Rainham in the County of Norfolk, Esquire. *Azure*, a Cheuron, *Ermine*, between 3 Escallops, *Argent*.

May 1.

97 Simon Clarke of Salford in the County of Warwick, Esquire. *Gules*, 3 Swords in Fesse, the points erect, Proper.

98 Edward Fitton of Houseworth in the County of Chester, Esq; *Argent*, a Canton, *Gules*, over all on a Bend, *Azure*, 3 Garbes, *Or*.

March 11.

99 Sir Richard Lucy of Broxborn in the County of Hertford, Knight. *Gules*, Crusuly, *Or*, 3 Lucies or Pikes hauriant, *Argent*.

May 25. 1618.

100 Sir Matthew Bointon of Barmston in the County of Yorke, Knight. *Or*, a Fesse between 3 Crescents, *Gules*.

July 25.

101 Thomas Littleton of Frankley in the County of Worcester, Esquire. *Argent*, a Cheuron between 3 Escallops, *Sable*.

Decemb. 24.

102 Sir Francis Leigh of Newnham in the County of Warwick, Knight, since a Baron, and after an Earl of England. *Gules*, a Cross engrailed, in the first quarter a Lozenge, *Argent*, a Crescent for a difference.

103 Thomas Burdet of Bramcot in the County of Warwick, Esq; *Azure*, two Bars, *Or*, on each 3 Martlets, *Gules*.

March 1.

104 George Merton of St. Andrews Milborn in the County of Dorset, Esq; Quarter-

ly, *Gules* and *Ermine*, in the first and fourth a Goats head erased, *Argent*.

May 31. 1619.

105 Sir William Harvy, Knight, since a Baron of England and Ireland, Ext. *Gules*, on a Bend, *Argent*, 3 Trefoyls, Vert.

June 4.

106 Thomas Mackworth of Normanton in the County of Rutland, Esquire. Per pale indented, *Ermine* and *Sable*, a Cheuron, *Gules*, Fretty, *Or*.

June 15.

107 William Grey of Chillingham in the County of Northumberland, Esquire, now Baron of Warke. *Gules*, a Lion Rampant within a Border engrailed, *Argent*.

July 19.

108 William Villiers of Brooksby in the County of Leicester, Esquire. *Argent*, on a Cross, *Gules*, 5 Escallops, *Or*.

July 20.

109 Sir James Ley of Westbury, in the County of Wilts, Knight, since Earl of Marlborough. *Argent*, a Cheuron between three Bears heads bendways, coupéd, *Sable*.

July 21.

110 William Hicks of Beverston in the County of Gloucester, Esquire. *Gules*, a Fesse wavy between 3 Flowers de lis, *Or*.

Septemb. 17.

111 Sir Thomas Beaumont of Coleorton in the County of Leicester, Knight, since a Viscount of Ireland. *France*, a Lion Rampant, *Or*.

Nov. 10.

112 Henry Salisbury of Leweney in the County of Denbigh, Esquire. *Gules*, a Lion Rampant, *Argent*, crowned, between three Crescents, *Or*.

Novemb. 16.

113 Erasmus Driden of Canon's Ashby in the County of Northampton, Esq; *Azure*, a Lion Rampant in chief, a Globe between 2 Stars, *Or*.

Novemb. 28.

114 William Armine in the County of Lincoln, Esquire. *Ermine*, a Saltire engrailed, and chief, *Gules*, thereon a Lion passant, *Or*.

Decemb. 1.

115 Sir William Bamburg of Howson in the

[G]

the County of *Yorke*, Knight. *Extinct*. *Argent*, a Pheon on a chief, *Sable*, a Lion passant, of the first.

Decemb. 2.

116 *Edward Hartop* of *Freatby* in the County of *Leicester*, Esquire. *Sable*, a Cheuron, *Ermine*, between 3 Otters, passant, *Argent*.

Decemb. 31.

117 *John Mill* of *Cannons Court* in the County of *Suffex*, Esq; Per Fesse, *Argent* and *Sable*, a Pale counterchang'd, 3 Bears saliant of the last, muzzled, *Or*.

January 31.

118 *Francis Ratcliffe* of *Darentwater* in the County of *Cumberland*, Esquire. *Argent*, a Bend engrailed, *Sable*, a Label and Crescent.

Febr. 6.

119 *Sir David Foulis* of *Ingleby* in the County of *Yorke*, Knight. *Argent*, 3 Bay-leaves, *Vert*.

Febr. 16.

120 *Thomas Philips* of *Barington* in the County of *Somerset*, Esquire. *Argent*, a Cheuron between 3 Roses, *Gules*.

March 7.

121 *Sir Claudius Foster* of *Bramburg Castle* in the County of *Northumberland*, Knight. *Argent*, a Cheuron, *Vert* between 3 Hunters horns, *Sable*, garnished, *Or*.

March 23.

122 *Anthony Chester* of *Chichley* in the County of *Buckingham*, Esquire. Per pale, *Argent* and *Sable*, a Cheuron between three Rams heads erased (armed *Or*) within a Border engrail'd, roundelly, all counterchang'd.

March 28.

123 *Sir Samuel Tryon* of *Lair Marney* in Com: *Essex*, Knight. *Azure*, a Fesse embattel'd between six Stars, *Or*.

April 2. 1620.

124 *Adam Newton* of *Charlton* in the County of *Kent*, Esquire. *Azure*, two Estrich feathers in Saltier between three Boars heads and necks coup'd, *Argent*. *Newton* alias *Puckering*, vide 76.

125. *Apr. 2.* *Sir John Botiler* of *Hatfield Woodhall* in Com: *Hartford*, Knight, since a Baron of England. *Gules*, a Fesse checky, *Argent* and *Sable* between 6 Crosses, formed and Fitchee of the second.

126 *Apr. 3.* *Gilbert Gerrard* of *Harrow*

super Montem in Com: *Middlesex*, Esquire. Quarterly, the first and 4th. *Argent*, a Saltier, *Gules*, the second and third *Azure*, a Lion Rampant, *Ermine*, crowned, *Or*.

127 *May 3.* *Humphrey Lee* of *Langley* in the County of *Salop*, Esquire. *Gules*, Dillettee, a Fesse checky, *Or* and *Azure*.

128 *May 5.* *Richard Berney* of *Parkhall* in *Redham* in Com: *Norfolk*, Esq; Per pale, *Gules* and *Ermine*, a crosse engrailed, *Ermine*.

129 *May 20.* *Humphrey Foster* of *Aldermaston* in the County of *Berks*, Esquire. *Sable*, a Cheuron engrailed between three Arrows, *Argent*.

130 *May 29.* *Thomas Bigs* of *Lenchwick* in the County of *Worcester*, Esq, *Extinct*. *Argent*, on a Fesse between 3 Ravens *Sable*, as many Annulets of the field.

131 *May 30.* *Henry Bellingham* of *Helington* in the County of *Westmerland*, Esq; *Extinct*. *Argent*, three Bugle horns *Sable*, stringed and garnisht, *Or*.

132 *May 31.* *William Yelverton* of *Rougham* in the County of *Norfolk*, Esquire. *Extinct*. *Argent*, three Lions Rampant, and a Chief, *Gules*.

133 *June 1.* *John Scudamore* of *Home lacy* in Com: *Hereford*, Esquire, Viscount of Ireland. *Gules*, three Stirrups with Leathers, *Or*.

134 *June 2.* *Sir Thomas Gore* of *Seitnam* in the County of *Yorke*, Knight. Barry of 8. *Argent* and *Gules*, a crosse pattee, *Sable*.

135 *June 22.* *John Packington* of *Alibury* in Com: *Buckingham*, Esq; per Cheuron, *Sable* and *Argent*, in chief 3 Mulletts, *Or*. In Base as many Garbs, *Gules*.

136 *June 28.* *Ralph Ashton* of *Lever* in the County of *Lancaster*, Esquire. *Argent*, a Mullet. *Sable*.

137 *July 1.* *Sir Baptist Hicks* of *Cambden* in Com: *Gloucester*, Knight a Viscount of England. *Ext. Gules*, a Fesse wavy between 3 Flowerdelis, *Or*, a Crescent for a difference.

138 *July 3.* *Sir Thomas Roberts* of *Glasfenbury* in the County of *Kent*, Knight, *Azure*, on a Cheuron, *Argent*, three Mulletts, *Sable*.

139 *July 8.* *John Hanmer* of *Hanmer* in the County of *Flint*, Esquire. *Argent*, two Lions passant gardant, *Azure*.

140 *July 13.* *Edward Osborn* of *Keeton* in the County of *Yorke*, Esquire. Quarterly *Ermine* and *Azure*, a Cross, *Or*.

141 *July 20.* *Henry Felton* of *Playford* in

in the County of *Suffolk*, Esquire. *Gules*, two Lions passant, *Ermine*, crowned, *Or*.

142 July 21. *Willaim Challoner* of *Gifborow* in the county of *York* Esquire. Extinct. *Sable*, a Cheuron between 3 Cherubs *Or*.

143 July 22. *Edward Frier* of *Water-Eaton* in the county of *Oxford*, Esq; *Gules*, two Flanches, *Or*, three Wheat ears erect in Fesse, counterchang'd.

144 July 24. Sir *Thomas Bishop* of *Parham* in the county of *Sussex*, Knight. *Argent*, on a Bend cottised, *Gules*, three Bezants.

145 July 26. Sir *Francis Vincent* of *Stock-D'Abernion* in the county of *Surrey*, Knight. *Azure*, 3 Quarterfoyls, *Argent*.

146 Feb. 27. Sir *Henry Clare* of *Ormsby* in the county of *Norfolk*, Knight. *Argent* on a Fesse, *Azure*, 3 Eagles displayed, *Or*. Ext.

147 Mar. 8. Sir *Benjamin Tichborn* of *Tichborn* in the county of *Southampton*, Knight. Varry, a Chief, *Or*.

May 5. 1621.

148 Sir *Richard Wilbraham* of *Woodhey*, in the county of *Chester*, Knight. *Argent*, 3 Bendlets wavy, *Azure*.

149 May 8. Sir *Thomas Delves* of *Puddington* in the county of *Chester*, Knight. *Argent*, a Cheuron, *Gules*, Fretty, *Or*, between 3 Delves or spits of Earth, *Sable*.

150 June 22. Sir *Lewis Watson* of *Rockingham Castle* in the county of *Northampton* Knight, since a Baron. *Argent*, on a Cheuron engrailed, *Azure*, between 3 Martlets, *Sable*, as many Crescents, *Or*.

151 June 29. Sir *Tho: Palmer* of *Wingham* in the county of *Kent*, Knight. *Or*, two bars, *Gules*, on each 3 Trefoyls, *Argent*, in chief, a Greyhound courant, *Sable*, collered, of the first.

152 July 3. Sir *Richard Roberts* of *Truro* in Co: *Cornwal* Kt. since a Baron of England. *Azure*, 3 Stars, and a chief wavy, *Or*.

153 July 19. *John Rivers* of *Chafford* in the county of *Kent*, Esquire. *Argent*, 2. Bars Dauncettee, *Azure*, in chief, three Bezants.

154 Aug. 16. *Henry Jernegan* of *Cessey* in the county of *Norfolke*, Esquire. *Argent*, 3 Buckles, *Gules*.

155 Sept. 6. *Thomas Darnell* of *Heiling* in Com: *Lincoln*. Esquire. *Azure*, two bars, and six Mascles, *Or*, 3. 2. and 1.

156 Sept. 14. Sir *Isaac Sedley* of great *Chart*, since of *St. Cleres* in Com: *Kent*, Knight. *Azure*, a Fesse wavy between 3. Goats heads erased, *Argent*, attired, *Or*.

157 Sept. 21. *Robert Brown* of *Walcot* in Com: *Northampton*. *Azure*, a Cheuron between 3 Escallops, *Or*.

158 Octob. 11. *John Hewit* of *Headly Hall* in the county of *York*, Esquire. *Gules*, a Cheuron between 3 Owles, *Argent*.

159 Nov. 8. Sir *Nicholas Hide* of *Albury* in the county of *Hertford*, Knight. *Or*, a Cheuron between 3. Lozenges, *Azure*, on a chief, *Gules*, an Eagle, *Or*.

160 Nov. 9. *John Philips* of *Piston* in the county of *Pembrook*, Esquire. *Argent*, a Lion Rampant, *Sable*, collered, *Gules*, chained, *Or*.

161 Nov. 24. Sir *John Stepney* of *Pren-dergast* in the county of *Pembrook*, Knight. *Gules*, a Fesse checky, *Or*, and *Azure*, between 3 Owls, *Argent*.

162 Decemb. 5. *Baldwin Wake* of *Cleredon* in the county of *Somerset*, Esquire. *Or*, two bars, *Gules*, in chief, 3 Torteauxes.

163 Decemb. 19. *William Masham* of *Highbaver* in the county of *Essex*, Esquire. *Or*, a Fesse Humet, *Gules*, between 2 Lions passant, *Sable*.

164 Decemb. 21. *John Colebrond* of *Botham* in the county of *Sussex*, Esq; *Azure*, 3 Levels with Plumets, *Or*.

165 Jan. 4. Sir *John Hotham* of *Scarborough* in the county of *Yorke*, Knight. *Or*, on a Bend, *Sable*, 3 Mulletts, *Argent*.

166 Jan. 14. *Francis Mansell* of *Muddlescomb* in the county of *Carmarthen*, Esq; *Argent*, a Cheuron between 3 Maunches *Sable*, a Crescent for a difference.

167 Jan. 18. *Edward Powell* of *Penkelly* in the county of *Hereford*, Esquire. *Or*, a Cheuron between 3 Lions gambes or pawes erased, *Gules*.

168 Feb. 16. Sir *John Gerrard*, or *Garrard* of *Lamer* in Com: *Herts*. a Fess, *Sable*, a Lion passant of the first.

169 Feb. 23. Sir *Richard Grosvenour* of *Eaton* in Co: *Chester*, Kt. *Azure*, a Garb, *Or*.

170 March 11. Sir *Henry Mody* of *Garesdon* in Com: *Wiltsh*. Knight. *Gules*, a Fesse engrailed between 3 Harpyes, *Argent*, crined, *Or*.

171 Mar. 17. *John Barker* of *Grimston Hall* in *Trimley* in *Suffolke*, Esquire. Per Fesse, embattel'd, *Or*, and *Azure*, 3 Martlets counterchang'd.

172 Mar. 18. Sir *William Button* of *Alcon* in the county of *Wiltsh*: Knight. *Erm*. a Fesse, *Gules*.

March 26. 1622.

123 *John Gage* of *Forle* in the county of *Sussex*. Gyronny of 1. *Argent* and *Azure*, a Salier, *Gules*.

174 May 14. William Goring of Burton in Com: *Suffex*, Esquire. *Argent*, a Cheuron between 3. Annulets, *Gules*.

175 May 18. Peter Courtten of Aldington in the county of *Worcester*. *Or*, a Tabot passant, *Sable*.

176 May 23. Sir Richard Norton of Rotherfield in the county of *Southampt*. Knight. *Vert*, a Lion Rampant, *Or*, alibi *Argent*.

177 May 30. Sir John Leventhorp of Shingle Hall in Com: *Hartford*, Knight. *Argent*, a Bend gobony, *Sable*, and *Gules*, cottized of the last.

178 June 3. Capell Bedell of Hamerton in the county of *Huntington* Esquire, *Gules*, a Cheuron engrailed between three Escallops, *Argent*.

179 June 13. John Darell of Westwoodhey in the county of *Berks*. *Extinct*. *Azure*, a Lion Rampant, *Or*, crowned, *Argent*, a Crescent for a difference.

180 June 15. William Williams of Veyrol in the county of *Carnarvan*, Esq; *Gules*, a Cheuron, *Ermine*, between three mens heads coupée, Proper, crined, *Or*.

181 June 18. Sir Francis Ashby of Hartfield in Com: *Middlesex*. *Azure*, a Cheuron between 2 Eagles with two heads, *Or*.

182 July 3. Sir Anthony Ashley of Saint Giles Winborn in the county of *Dorset* Kt. *Ext*. *Azure*, a Cinquefoyl, *Ermine*, a border engrailed, *Or*.

183 July 4. John Cooper of Rockbourn in the county of *Southampton*. *Gules*, a Bend engrailed between 6 Lions Rampant, *Or*.

184 July 17. Edmund Prideaux of Netherton in Com: *Devon*. *Argent*, a Cheuron *Sable*, a Label, *Gules*.

185 July 21. Sir Thomas Haselrig of Nonsley in the county of *Leicester*, Knight. *Argent*, a Cheuron between 3 Hasle leaves, *Vert*.

186 July 22. Sir Thomas Burton of Stockerstone in the county of *Leicester*. *Sable*, a Cheuron between 3 Owls, *Argent*, crowned, *Or*.

187 July 24. Francis Foliamb of Walton in Com: *Derby*, Esquire. *Sable*, a Bend between six Escallops, *Or*.

188 July 30. Edward Yate of Buckland in Com: *Berks*, Esquire. *Per Fesse* embattel'd, *Argent* and *Sable*, 3 Yates counterchang'd.

189 Aug. 1. George Chudley of Ashton in Com: *Devon*, Esquire. *Ermine*, three Lions Rampant, *Gules*.

190 Aug. 13. Will: Meredith of Stansty in Com: *Denbigh*, Esquire, now of *Leeds* in

Com: *Cantij*. *Azure*, a Lion Rampant, *Or*.

191 Aug. 20. Francis Drake of Buckland in Com: *Devon*, Esquire. *Argent*, a Wivern, *Gules*.

192 Octob. 22. Hugh Middleton of Ruthin in Com: *Denbigh*, Esquire. *Argent*, on a Pile, *Vert*, three Wolves heads erased of the field.

193 Nov. 12. Gifford Thornhurst of Agne Court, Kent. *Ermine*, on a chief, *Gules*, two Leopards heads, *Or*.

194 Nov. 16. Percy Herbert of Redcastle in Com: *Montgomery*, Esquire. *Per pale*, *Azure* and *Gules*, three Lions Rampant, *Argent*.

195 Decemb. 7. Sir Robert Fisher of Packington in Com: *VWarwicke*, Knight. *Argent*, a Cheuron Varry between 3 demy Lions Rampant, *Gules*.

196 Decemb. 18. Hardolph Wastneys of Hendon in the county of *Nottingham*, Esq; *Sable*, a Lion Rampant with two tayls, *Argent*, collered, *Gules*.

197 Decemb. 20. Sir Henry Skipwith of Prestwold in the county of *Lincoln*, Knight. Barry of 6. *Gules*, and on a chief, *Argent*, a Greyhound current, *Sable*.

198 Decemb. 22. Tho: Harris or Herris of Boreatton in the county of *Salop*, Esquire. *Or*, 3 Hedghogs, or Urchins, *Azure*.

199 Decemb. 23. Nicholas Tempest of Stella in the Bishoprick of *Durham*, Esquire. *Argent*, a Bend between six Martlets, *Sable*.

200 Feb: 16. Francis Cottington of Hanworth in Com: *Middlesex*. Esquire, since a Baron. *Azure*, on a Fesse between 3 Roses, *Or*, as many Hunters horns, *Sable*. The bugles have since been left out.

April 12. 1623.

201 Thomas Harris of Tong Castle in the county of *Salop*, Esq; *Ext*. Barry of 8. *Ermine* and *Azure*, 3 Annulets, *Or*.

202 June 28. Edw. Barkham of Southacre in Com: *Norfolk*, Esquire. *Paly* of six, *Argent* and *Gules*, a Cheuron, *Or*.

203 July 4. John Corbet of Sprouston in Com: *Norfolk*, Esquire. *Or*, a Raven Proper, a Cinquefoyle, *Gules*, for a difference.

204 Aug. 13. Sir Thomas Playters of Sotterley in the county of *Suffolke*, Bendy wavy of 6. *Argent* and *Azure*.

K I N G

King CHARLES.

July 27. 1626.

205 **S**ir John Ashfield of Netherhall in the county of Suffolke. Sable, a Fesse engrailed between 3. Flowers-de-luce, Argent.

206 Sept. 8. Henry Harpur of S. Calke in the county of Derby, Esquire. Argent, a Lion Rampant within a Border engrailed, Sable.

207 Decemb. 20. Edward Seabright of Bessford in Com: Worcester, Esquire. Argent, 3 Cinquefoyls, Sable.

208 Jan. 29. John Beaumont of Grace-dieu in Com: Leicester. France, a Lyon Rampant, Or.

209 Feb. 1. Sir Edward Dering of Surrenden Dering in Com: Kent. Or, a Saltier, Sable.

210 Feb. 5. George Kempe of Pentlow in Com: Essex, Esquire. Argent, a Cheuron engrailed, Gules, between 3 Estoils, Azure.

211 Mar. 10. Will: Brereton of Hanford in Com: Chester, Esq; Argent, 2 Bars, Sable, over all a Cross formee, flouty, Gules, charged with five Besants.

212 Mar. 12. Patricke Curwen of Workington in Com: Cumberland, Esquire, created Baronet. Argent, Fretty, Gules, a Chiefe, Azure.

213 Sir William Russel of Whitley in Co: Worcester. Argent, a Cheuron, Azure, between 3 Crozlets, Sable.

214 Mar. 14. John Spencer of Ossley in Com: Hertford. Quarterly, Argent and Gules, Fretty, Or, on a Bend, Sable, three Flowerdelis of the first.

215 Mar. 17. Sir Giles Escourte of Newton in Com: Wilts, Knight. Ermine, on a chief, Gules, 3 Stars, Or.

April 19 1627.

216 Thomas Alisbury, Mr. of Requests. Azure, a crosse, Argent.

217 April 21. Thomas Style of Wateringbury in Com: Kent, Esquire. Sable, a Fesse engrailed, fretty of the field between 3 Flowerdelis, Or, a border of the second.

218 Frederick Cornwallis of Bramhall in Com: Suffolk, Esquire. Sable, Guttee, Argent, on a Fesse, Or, three Choughes proper.

219 Drue Drury in Com: Norfolk, Esq; Argent on a chief, Vert, the letter **T** between two Mulletts, Or.

220 William Skevington of Fisherwike in Com: Stafford, Esq; Argent, 3 Bulls heads engrailed, Sable.

221 Sir Robert Crane of Chilton in Com: Suffolke, Knight. Extinct. Argent, a Fesse between 3 Crozlets, Gules.

222 May 17. Anthony Wingfield of Goodwine in Com: Suffolk, Esquire. Argent, on a Bend, Gules, cottised, Sable, 3 pair of Wings of the first.

223 William Colepeper of Preston Hall in Com: Kent. Argent, a Bend engrailed, Gules.

224 Giles Bruges of Wilton in Com: Hereford, Esquire. Argent, on a Cross, Sable, a Leopards head, Or.

225 John Kirtle of Much-marele in Com: Hereford, Esquire. Vert, a Cheur. between 3 Flower de lis, Or.

226 May 20. Sir Humphrey Style of Becknam in Com: Kent. Sable, a Fesse engrailed, Fretty, of the Field, between three Flower de lis, Or.

227 May 21. Henry Moor of Falley in Com: Berks, Esquire. Argent, a Morecock, Sable.

228 May 28. Thomas Heal of Fleet in Com: Devon, Esquire. Argent, 5 Lozenges in Pale, Gules, on the middlemost a Leopards head, Or.

229 May 28. John Charlton of Holcumb in Com: Oxford, Esquire. Argent, on a Bend Sable, 3 Mascles of the field.

230 May 30. Thomas Maples of Stow in Com: Huntington, Esquire. Azure, a Cheuron quarterly, Or, & Argent, between 3 Flowerdelis of the second.

231 Sir John Isham of Lamport in Com: Northampton, Knight. Gules. 3 Piles, surmounted by a Fesse, all wavy, Argent.

[H]

232 Henry

232 Henry Bagot of Blithfield in the County of Stafford, Esquire. *Ermine*, three Cheurons, *Azure*.

233 May 31. Lewis Pollard of Kings-Nymph in the County of Devon, Esquire. *Argent*, a Cheuron, *Gules*, between 3 Mulletts, *Sable*.

234 June 1. Francis Mannock of Giffords Hall in Stoke, near Neyland, in the County of Suffolke, Esquire. *Sable*, a Cross formee flory, *Argent*.

235 June 7. Henry Griffith of Agnes Burton in the County of Yorke, Esq. *Gules*, on a Fesse, *Argent*, between 6 Lions Rampant, *Or*, 3 Martlets *Sable*.

236 June 8. Lodowick Dyer of Staughton in the County of Huntington, Esquire. *Or*, a Chief indented, *Gules*.

237 June 9. Sir Hugh Stewkly of Hinton in the County of Southamp. Knight. *Azure*, 3 Pears, *Or*.

238 June 26. Edward Stanly of Biggarstaff in the county of Lancaster, Esq. *Argent*, on a Bend *Azure*, 3 Stags heads cabossed, *Or*, a Crescent for a difference.

239 June 28. Edward Littleton of Pileton Ha in the County of Stafford, Esquire. *Argent*, a Cheuron between 3 Escallops, *Sable*.

240 July 7. Ambrose Brown of Bestworth Castle in the County of Surry, Esq. *Sable* in Bend, double cottized, 3 Lions passant, *Argent*.

241 July 8. Sackville Crow of Lanherm in the County of Carmarthen, Esq. *Gules*, a Cheuron, *Or*, between 3 Cocks, *Argent*.

242 July 11. Michael Livesey of East-Church in the Isle of Shippey in Com: Kent, Esquire. *Argent*, a Lion Rampant, *Gules*, between 3 Trefoyls, *Vert*.

243 July 17. Simon Bennet of Benhampton in Com: Buckingham, Esquire. *Gules*, Bezant between 3 demy Lions Rampant, *Argent*.

244 July 19. Sir Thomas Fisher of the Parish of Saint Giles in Com: Middlesex, Knight. *Or*, 3 demy Lions Rampant, a chief indented, *Gules*.

245 July 23. Thomas Bowyer of Legthorn in Com: Surry, Esquire. *Or*, a Bend Varry, cottized, *Sable*.

246 July 29. Buts Bacon of Mildenhall in Com: Suffolke, Esquire. *Gules*, on a chief, *Argent*, two Mulletts, *Sable*, pierced, a Crescent for a difference.

247 Sept. 19. John Corbet of Stoke in the county of Salop, Esquire. *Or*, 2 Ravens in

Pale proper, a Border engrailed, *Gules*.

1627. Octob. 31.

248 Sir Edward Tirrill of Thornton in the county of Buckingham, Knight. *Argent*, 2 cheurons, *Azure*, a Border engrailed, *Gules*, a Crescent.

249 Feb. 28. Basil Dixwel of Folkeston in Com: Kent, Esquire. *Argent*, a Cheuron, *Gules*, between 3 Flowerdelis, *Sable*.

250 Mar. 10. Sir Richard Young Knight. Per Bend, *Ermine* and *Ermines*, a Lion rampant, *Or*.

251 May 6. William Pennyman Junior, of Mask in Com: Yorke, Esquire. *Gules*, a Cheuron, *Ermine*, between 3 Spearheads, *Argent*.

252 May 7. William Stonehouse of Radley in Com: Berks, Esquire. *Argent*, on a Fesse, *Sable*, between three Falcons volant, *Azure*, a Leopards head and two Mulletts, *Or*.

253 May 21. Sir Thomas Fowler of Ifflington in Com: Middlesex, Knight. *Azure*, on a Cheuron, *Argent*, between 3 Hens, *Or*, as many Crosses formee, *Gules*.

254 June 9. Sir John Fenwicke of Fenwicke in Com: Northumberland, Knight. Per Fesse *Gules* and *Argent*, 6 Martlets counterchang'd.

255 June 30. Sir Will: Wray of Trebitch in Com: Cornwall, Knight. *Sable*, a Cheuron between 3 Hatchets, *Argent*, handed, *Gules*.

256 July 1. John Trelawney of Trelawney in Com: Cornwall, Esquire. *Argent* a Cheuron *Sable*, between three Lawrell leaves, *Vert*.

257 July 14. John Conyers of Norden in the Bishoprick of Durham, Gent. *Azure*, a Maunch, *Or*.

258 July 24. John Bolls of Scrampton in the county of Lincoln, Esq. *Azure*, 3 Bolles *Or*, out of each a Boars head erected, *Argent*.

259 July 25. Thomas Aston of Aston in Com: Chester, Esq. Per Cheuron, *Sable* and *Argent*.

260 July 30. Kenhelm Fenour of Much-Dunmore in the county of Essex, Esquire. *Azure*, a Crosse patee between 3 Flowerdelis, *Or*.

261 Aug. 15. Sir John Price of Newtown in Com: Montgomery, Kt. *Gules*, a Lion Rampant regardant.

262 Aug. 19. Sir Richard Beaumont of Whitley in Com: Yorke, Kt. *Gules*, cressenty, a Lion rampant, *Argent*.

263 *William Wiseman* of *Canfield Hall* in the County of *Essex*, Esq; *Sable*, a Cheuron between 3 Cronels or Burs for Spears, *Argent*.

264 Septem. 1. *Thomas Nightingale* of *Newport Pond* in Com: *Essex*, Esquire. Per pale, *Argent* and *Gules*, a Rose counter-chang'd.

265 Sept. 2. *John Jaques* in Com: *Middlesex*, Esq; *Argent*, on a Fess engrailed, *Sable*, 3 Escallops of the field.

266 Sept. 6. *Robert Dillington* of the Isle of *Wight* in the county of *Southampton*, Esq; a Lion Rampant, *Or*.

267 Sept. 12. *Francis Pile* of *Compton* in the county of *Berks*, Esquire. *Sable*, a Cross between 4 Nails, *Gules*.

268 *John Pole* of *Shur* in Com: *Devon*. Esquire. *Azure*, Flury, *Or*, a Lion Rampant, *Argent*.

269 Sept. 14. *William Lewis* of *Langors* in the county of *Brecknocke*, Esq; *Sable*, a Cheuron, *Ermine*, between three Spearheads.

270 Septemb. 20. *William Culpeper* of *Wakehurst* in the county of *Sussex*, Esquire. *Argent*, a Bend engrailed, *Gules*, a Crescent.

371 Nov. 3. *Peter Vanlore* of *Tylehurst* in the county of *Berks*, Esquire. *Or*, a Garland or Orle of Woodbine or Honyfuckles proper.

272 Octob. 9. Sir *John Lawrence* of *Iver* in the County of *Buckingham*, Knight. *Argent*, a Crosse Raguly, on a chief, *Gules*, a Lion of England.

273 Octob. 23. *Anthony Slingsby* of *Screvin* in the county of *York*, Esquire. Quarterly, the first and 4th. *Gules*, a Cheuron between 2 Leopards heads, and a Hutchet or bugle. *Argent*. The 2d. and 3d. *Argent*, a Griffon surgeant, *Sable*, supprest by a Fess, *Gules*.

274 Octob. 24. *Thomas Tavafor* of *Hastwood* in the County of *York*, Esquire. *Or*, a Fesse dauncette, *Sable*.

275 Nov. 24. *Robert Woolfley* of *Woolfley* in the county of *Stafford*, Esq; *Argent*, a Talbot passant, *Gules*.

276 Decem. 8. *Rice Rudd* of *Aberglainey* in Com: *Carmarthen*, Esq; *Azure*, a Lion Rampant and Canton, *Or*.

277 Dec. 18. *Rich: Wiseman* of *Thundersley* in Com: *Lincoln*, Esquire. *Sable*, a Cheuron between 3 Cronels or Spears burs, *Argent*.

278 Dec. 19. *Henry Ferrers* of *Skellingthorp* in the county of *Lincoln*, Esquire. *Ar-*

gent, on a Bend, *Gules*, cottized, *Sable*, 3 Horseshoes, *Argent*.

279 Jan. 3. *John Anderson* of *St. Ives* in the County of *Huntington*, Esquire. *Argent*, a Cheuron between three Crosses formee, *Sable*.

280 Jan. 19. Sir *William Russel* of *Chippenham* in the County of *Cambridg*, Knight. *Argent*, a Lion Rampant, *Gules*, on a chief, *Sable*, 3 Roses, *Argent*.

281 Jan. 29. *Richard Everard* of *much Waltham* in the county of *Essex*, Esquire. *Gules*, a Fesse undee between three stars, *Argent*.

282 *Thomas Powel* of *Barkenhead* in the county of *Chester*, Esquire. *Sable*, 3 Roses, *Argent*.

283 Mar. 2. *William Luckin* of *Waltham* in the County of *Essex*, Esquire. *Sable*, a Fess indented, *Argent*, between 2 Leopards heads, *Or*.

284 Mar. 29. *Richard Graham* of *Esk* in the County of *Cumberland*, Esq; *Sable*, a Crosse patee, *Argent*.

285 Apr. 2. *George Twisleton* of *Barley* in the county of *York*, Esquire. *Argent*, a Cheuron between three Wants or Moles, *Sable*.

286 May 30. *William Aston* of the City of *London*, Esquire. *Gules*, Crusuly Fitchee, *Or*, two Lions passant, *Argent*.

287 June 1. *Nicholas Le-strange* of *Hunstanton* in the county of *Norfolke*, Esq; *Gules*, 2 Lions passant *Argent*.

288 June 15. *John Holland* of *Quindenham* in the county of *Norfolke*, Esquire. *Azure*, Flory, a Lion Rampant, gardant and Border, *Argent*.

289 June 28. *Edward Alleyn* of *Hatfield* in the county of *Essex*, Esquire. *Sable*, a Crosse potent, *Or*.

290 July 2. *Richard Earl* of *Craglethorpe* in the county of *Lincoln*, Esq; *Gules*, 3 Escallops, a Border engrailed *Argent*.

291 Novem. 28. *Robert Duncy* Alderman of *London*. *Or*, a Fesse vary between Cinquefoyls, *Gules*, since altered to *Or*. 2 Lions passant, *Gules*.

292 Sir *Richard Greenville*, Knight, and Colonel. *Gules*, three Rests, *Or*, vel clarions.

293 July 10. *Edward Moseley* of *Rowleston* in the county of *Stafford*, Esquire. *Sable*, a Cheuron between 3 Pickaxes, *Argent*.

294 Jan. 8. *Martin Lumley* of great *Bradfield* in Com: *Essex*, Esq; *Or*, a chiefe, *Gules*.

295 Feb. 15. *William Dalston* of *Dalston* in Com: *Cumberland*, Esq; Argent, a Cheuron between 3 Ravens or Daws heads, Sable, bills, Or.

296 Feb. 19. *Henry Fletcher* of *Hutton* in Com: *Cumberland*, Esquire. Argent, a Saltier engrailed between four Roundels, Argent, each charg'd with a Pheon of the field.

297 March 4. *Nicholas Cole* of *Bramperth* in the County of *Durham*, Esquire. Argent, a Fesse engrailed between 3 Scorpions or Crabs, Sable.

298 Aug. 23. *Edmund Pye* of *Leckhamsted* in the County of *Buckingham*, Esquire. Or, on a Pile, Azure, three Escallops of the field.

299 May 26. *Simon Every* of *Eggington* in Com: *Derby*, Esquire. Or, 4 Cheurons, Gules.

300 May 29. *Will. Langley* of *Higham-Golein* in Com: *Bedford*. Paly o. 6. Argent, and Vert.

301 June 8. *William Paston* of *Oxnead*, in Com: *Norfolke*, Esq; Argent, 6 Flowerdelis, Azure, a chief indented, Or.

302 June 11. *James Stonehouse* of *Amerdon Hall* in Com: *Essex*, Esquire. Argent, on a Fesse, Sable, between 3 Falcons volant, Azure, a Leopards head, and two Mullets, Or.

303 June 24. *John Palgrave* of *Norwood Barningham* in Com: *Norfolke*, Esq; Azure, a Lion rampant gardant, Argent.

304 June 25. *Gerrard Napper* of *Middlemarsh Hall* in Com: *Dorset*, Esquire. Argent, a Saltier, Sable, between 4 Roses, Gules.

305 June 28. *Thomas Whitmore* of *Appleby* in Com: *Salop*, Esquire. Vert, Fretty, Or.

306 June 29. *John Maney* of *Linten* in the County of *Kent*, Esquire. Per pale, Argent and Sable, 3 Cheurons between as many Cinquefoyls, counterchang'd.

307 June 30. *Sir Thomas Cave* of *Stanford* in Com: *Northampton*, Knight. Azure, Fretty, Argent.

308 *Sir Christopher Tolverton* of *Easton Manduit* in Com: *Norfolke*, Knight. Argent, three Lions rampant, and a Chiefe, Gules.

309 July 7. *William Bottiler* of *Teston* in Com: *Kent*, Esquire. Argent, on a Chief, Sable, 3 Cups covered, Or.

310 July 5. *Sir Thomas Hatton* of *Longstanton* in the County of *Cambridge*, Knight. Azure, a Cheuron between three Garbs, Or.

311 July 7. *Thomas Abdy* of *Felxhall* in the county of *Essex*, Esq; Or, 2 Cheurons between 3 Cinquefoyls, Sable.

312 July 14. *John Bampffield* of *Poltmore* in Com: *Devon*, Esq; Or, on a Bend, Gules, 3 Mullets, Argent.

313 *Sir John Cotton* of *Landwade* in the County of *Cambridge*, Knight. Sable, a Cheuron between 3 Griffons heads erased, Argent.

314 July 15. *Sir Simon de Ewes* of *Stowhall* in Com: *Suffolke*, Kt. Or, 3 Caterfoyls, Gules.

315 *Henry Fredericke Thin* of *Cause Castle* in Com: *Salop*, Esquire. Barry of ten, Or, and Sable.

316 *John Burgoin* of *Sutton*, in Com: *Bedford*, Esquire. Gules, a Cheuron, Or, between 3 Talbots on chief, embatteld, Argent, as many Martlets, Sable.

317 July 16. *John Northcote* of *Hain* in Com: *Devon*, Esquire. Quarterly, Argent, a Fesse between 3 Cross molines, Sable, and Argent, 3 Croflets in bend, Sable.

318 July 17. *Sir William Drake* of *Sherdelowes* in Com: *Buckingham*, Knight. Argent, a Wivern, Gules.

319 July 23. *Thomas Rous* of *Roufench* in the county of *Worcester*, Esquire. Sable, 2 Bars engrailed, Argent.

320 *Radus Hare* of *Stow Bardolph* in Co: *Norfolke*, Esquire. Gules, 2 Bars, and a chief indented, Or.

321 July 24. *Sir John Norwich* of *Brompton* in Com: *Northampton*, Knight. Per pale, Gules, and Azure, a Lion Rampant, Ermine.

322 July 26. *John Brownlow* of *Belton prope Grantham* in the County of *Lincoln*, Esq. Or, an Inescocheon & Orle of Martlets, Sable.

323 July 27. *Will. Brownlow* of *Humby* in Com: *Lincoln*, Esquire. Comme son frere, a Crescent for a difference.

324 July 28. *John Sidenham* of *Brimpton* in the county of *Somerset*, Esquire. Argent, 3 Rams passant, Sable.

325 *Henry Prat* of *Coleshall* in Com: *Berks*, Esquire. Argent, on a Cheuron, Sable, between three Pellets, each charg'd with a Martlet of the field, as many Masques, Or.

326 *Francis Nicols* of *Hardwicke* in Co: *Northampton*, Esquire. Argent, 3 Pheons and a Canton, Sable.

327 July 30. *Sir William Strickland* of *Boynon* in the county of *Yorke*, Knight. Gules, a Cheuron, Or, between 3 Crosses formee,

formee, Argent, on a Canton, Ermine, a Bucks head erased, Sable.

328 *August. 4.* Sir *Thomas Woolrich* of *Dudmaston* in Com: *Salop*, Knight. Azure, a Cheuron between 3 Wild Ducks volant, Argent, alias Owls.

329 *Thomas Mawlewerer* of *Allerton Mawlewerer* in the county of *York*, Esquire. Gules, 3 Greyhounds currant in pale, Argent.

330 *VWill: Boughton* of *Lamford-parva* in the county of *Warwicke*, Esq. Sable, three Crescents, Or.

331 *John Chichester* of *Raleigh* in Com: *Devon*. Esquire. Checky, Or, and Gules, a chief, Varry.

332 *Norton Knatchbul* of *Mershambatch* in the county of *Kent*, Esquire. Azure, 3. three Croslets Fitchee between 2 Bendlets, Or.

333 *Hugh Windham* of *Pilsden Court* in Com: *Dorset* Esquire. Azure, a Cheuron between 3 Lions heads erased, Or.

334 *Aug. 9.* *Richard Carew* of *Antony* in the county of *Cornwal*, Esq. Or, 3 Lions passant, Sable.

335 *VWilliam Castleton* of *St. Edmonds Bury* in the county of *Suffolke*, Esquire. Azure, on a Bend, Or, three Snakes of the field.

336 *Richard Price* of *Gogerthan* in Com: *Cardigan*, Esquire. Or, a Lion rampant regardant, Sable.

337 *Aug. 10.* *Hugh Cholmley* of *VWhitby* in the county of *Yorke*, Esquire. Gules, 2 Helmets in chief, Argent, in base a Garb, Or.

338 *Aug. 11.* *VWilliam Spring* of *Packenhams* in Com: *Suffolk*, Esquire. Argent, on a cheuron between 3 Mascles, Gules, as many Cinquefoyls of the field.

339 *Thomas Trever* of *Enfield* in Com: *Middlef.* Esq. Per bend Sinister, Ermine and Ermes, a Lion rampant, Or.

340 *John Curson* of *Kedliston* in Com: *Derby*, Baronet of *Scotland*. Argent, on a Bend Sable, three Popinjays, Or, collered, Vert.

341 *Hugh Owen* of *Orelton* in Com: *Pembroke*, Esq. Gules, on a Mount proper, a Bore, Argent, collered and chained, Or, tyed to a tree proper.

342 *Aug. 12.* *Morton Briggs* of *Haughton* in Com: *Salop*, Esquire. Gules, two Bars gemels, Or, on a Canton, Sable, a Crescent, Or.

343 *Henry Heyman* of *Somerfield* in Com: *Kent*. Argent, on a Cheuron engrailed, A-

zure, between 3 Martlets, Sable, as many Cinquefoyls, Or.

344 *Thomas Sandford* of *Howgill Castle* in Com: *Westmerland*, Esq. Per Cheuron, Sable, and Ermine in chief, two Boars heads coupee, Or.

345 *Aug. 14.* Sir *Francis Rhodes* of *Balbrongh* in Com: *Derby*, Knight. Argent, a Lion passant bendwayes, Gules, cottized, Ermine, between 2 Acorns, Azure.

346 *Richard Sprignell* of *Coppenthorp* in Com: *York*, Esquire. Gules, 2 Bars gemels, in chief a Lion of *England*.

347 Sir *John Pots* of *Mannington* in Com: *Norfolke*, Knight. Azure, two Bars and a Bend, Or.

348 Sir *John Goodrick* of *Ribston* in Com: *Torke*, Knight. Or, on a Fesse, Gules, between two Lions passant gardant, Sable, a Flowerdeluce and 2 Crescents, Or.

349 *Aug. 16.* *Robert Bindlofs* of *Borwicke* in Com: *Lancaster*, Esquire. Quarterly per Fesse, indented, Gules, and on a bend Or, a Cinquefoyl between two Seapies, Azure.

350 *William Walter* of *Sarfen* in Com: *Oxford*, Esq. Azure, a Fesse indented, Or, between 3 Eagles, Argent, quare.

351 *Thomas Lawley* of *St. Powel* in Com: *Salop*. Esquire. Argent, a Crosse formee throughout, or extended to the sides, Or, and Sable.

352 *Sept. 6.* *VWilliam Farmer* of *Easton-Neston* in Com: *Northampton*, Esquire. Argent, a Fess, Sable, between 3 Lions heads erased, Gules.

353 *Septem. 9.* *John Davy* of *Creedy* in Com: *Devon*, Esquire. Argent, a Cheuron, Sable, between three Mulletts, Gules, pierced.

354 *Septem. 23.* *Thomas Petus* of *Rackheath* in Com: *Norfolke*, Esquire. Gules, a Fesse, Argent, between three Annulets, Or.

355 *Dec. 11.* *William Andrew* of *Denton* in Com: *Northampton*. Esquire. Gules, a Crosse, Or, surmounted of another, Vert.

356 *John Meux* of the *Ile of Wight* in Com: *Southampton*, Esquire. Paly of 6. Or and Azure, on a chief, Gules, 3 Crosses formee, Or.

357 *Decemb. 14.* Sir *Richard Gurney*, Lord Mayor of the City of *London*, Knight. Paly counter-paly of 6 pieces, per Fesse, Or, and Azure.

358 *Dec. 15.* *Thomas Willis* of *Fenditton* in Com: *Cambridge*, Esquire. Per Fesse, Gules, and Argent, three Lions Rampant,

[1] counter-

counterchanged, a Border, Ermine.

359 *Francis Armitage* of *Kirkles* in Com: *Yorke*, Esquire. Azure, a Lions head erased between 3 Croflets, Or.

360 Dec. 18. *Richard Halford* of *Wistow* in Com: *Leicest.* Esquire. Argent, a Greyhound passant, on a chief, Sable, 3 Flower-de lis of the field.

361 Dec. 24. *Sir Humphrey Tufton* of *Mote* in *Parochia Maidston* in *Kent*, Kt. Sable, an Eagle displayd, Ermine, a Border, Argent.

362 Dec. 30. *Edward Cook* of *Langford*, in Com: *Derby*, Esq; Gules, 3 Crescents, and a Canton, Or.

363 June 25. *John Read* of *Brochet Hall* in the County of *Hertford*, Esquire; Azure, a Griffon surgeant, Or. His patent renewed by *Oliver*, Lord Protector.

The succeeding Baronets were made since the fourth of January, 1641.

January 21. 1621.

364 *Isaac Astley* of *Melton Constable* in Com: *Norfolke*, Esquire. Azure, a Cinquefoyl, Ermines, a Border engrailed, Or.

365 Janu. 22. *Sir David Cunningham*, Baronet of *Nova Scotia*. Argent, a Pall between 2 Castles, Sable.

366 Jan. 29. *Sir John Rainey* of *Wrotham* in the County of *Kent*, Baronet of *Nova Scotia*. Gules, two Wings conjoyned, Ermins.

367 Jan. 29. *Rivet Eldred* of *Saxham-Magna* in Com: *Suffolke*, Esquire. Or, on a bend Raguly, Sable, 3 Bezants.

368 Jan. 29. *John Gell* of *Hopton* in Com: *Derby*, Esq; Per bend, Or, and Azure, three Mulletts of six points bendwayes, counter-chang'd.

369 Jan. 29. *Sir Vincent Corbet* of *Morton-Corbet* in Com: *Salop*, Kt. Or, a Raven, Sable.

370 Feb. 4. *Sir John Kay* of *Woodsom* in Com: *York*, Knight. Argent, two Bendlets, Sable.

371 Feb. 5. *Thomas Trollop* of *Casewick* in Com: *Lincoln*, Esquire. Vert, three Stags trippant, a border, Argent.

372 Mar. 3. *Edw. Thomas* of *Michaels Town* in Com: *Glamorgan*.

373 Mar. 4. *Sir William Cooper* of *Ratling Court* in *Kent*, Baronet of *Nova Scotia*.

Argent, three Martlets on a chief engrailed, Gules, as many Annulets, Or.

374 Mar. 5. *Denner Strutt* of little *Worley* in Com: *Essex*, Esquire. Sable, a Cheuron, Argent, between 3 Croflets Fitchee, Or.

375 Marc. 8. *William St. Quintin* of *Horpan* in Com: *Yorke*, Esquire. Or, a Cheuron, Gules, a Chief, Varry.

376 Mar. 14. *Sir Robert Kemp* of *Gissing* in Com: *Norfolke*, Kt. Gules, 3 Garbs within a Border engrail'd, Or.

April 9. 1642.

377 *James Ennion* of *Flower* in Com: *Northampton*, Esquire. Argent, a Cheuron between 3 Ravens, Sable.

378 April. 19. *Edmund Williams* of *Marle Hall* in Com: *Dorset*, Esquire.

379 Apr. 22. *John Williams* of *Minster Court* in the Isle of *Thanet* in the County of *Kent*, Esq; Vert, 3 Eagles display'd in fesse, Or.

380 Apr. 29. *Sir George Winter* of *Huddington* in the County of *Worcester*, Knight. Sable, a Fesse, Ermins.

381 May 4. *John Borlace* of *Hockmer* in the County of *Buckingham*, Esq; Ermine, on a bend, Sable, out of 2 Clouds radiant, as many Armes and Hands proper, rending a Horshoe, Argent.

382 May 6. *Henry Knowlis* of *Grove place* in the County of *Southampton*. Azure, Crusuly, a Crosse moline through voided, Or, a Crescent.

383 May 11. *John Hamilton* of the City of *London*, Esquire.

384 May 12. *Edw. Morgan* of *Lantern* in the County of *Monmouth*. Or, a Griffon segreant, Sable.

385 May 13. *Nich: Kemys* of *Kevenmabley* in Com: *Glamorgan*, Esq; Vert, on a Cheuron, Or, 3 Pheons, Sable.

286 May 14. *Trevour Williams* of *Llan-gibby* in the County of *Monmouth*, Esquire.

387 May 16. *John Reresby* of *Tribergh* in the County of *Yorke*, Esquire. Gules, on a Bend, Argent, 3 Crosses patee, Sable.

388 May 18. *Poyningr Moor* of *Loseley* in the County of *Surry*, Esq; Azure, on a Cross, Argent, 5 Martlets, Sable.

389 May 19. *Christopher Dawny* of *Co-wicke* in the County of *Yorke*, Esq; Argent, on a Bend cottised, Sable, 3 Annulets of the first.

390 May 27. *William Ingleby* of *Ripley* in Com: *Yorke*, Esquire. Sable, a Star Argent.

391 June 3. Thomas Hampson of Toplow in the County of Bucks. *Argent*, three Flax brakes, *Sable*.

392 June 3. Thomas Williamson of Eastmarkham in the County of Nottingham. *Or*, a Cheuron, *Gules*, between three Trefoyls, *Sable*.

393 June 3. William Coney of Gillingham in Com: Norfolk. *Sable*, a Fels cottized, between 3 Coneyes currant, *Argent*.

394 June 3. Richard Hardress of Hardress in Com: Kent, Esquire. *Gules*, a Lion Rampant, *Ermine*, supprest by a Cheuron, *Or*.

395 June 11. Christopher Lowther, Esq; *Or*, 6 Annulets, *Sable*.

396 June 13. Thomas Alston of Odhill in Com: Bedford, Esquire. *Azure*, ten Stars, *Or*.

397 June 20. Edward Corbet of Leyton in Com: Montgom. Esquire. *Or*, 2 Ravens, a Border engrailed, *Gules*, a Crescent.

398 June 24. George Middleton of in Com: Lancaster, Esq; *Argent*, a Saltier engrailed, *Sable*.

399 June 27. Edward Pailer of in Com: Yorke, Esq; *Gules*, 3 Lyons passant, gardant, *Argent*, over all a Bend, *Or*, thereon as many Mulletts, *Sable*.

400 July 20. Sir William Widrington of in Com: Northumberland. Quarterly, *Argent* and *Gules*, a Bend, *Sable*.

401 Matthew Valkenburgh of in Com: Yorke, Esquire.

402 July 20. Philip Constable of in Com: Yorke, Esquire. Quarterly, *Gules*, and Varry, a bend, *Or*.

403 July 8. Sir Edward VViddrington of Carington in Com: Northumb. Quarterly, *Argent* and *Gules*, a bend, *Sable*.

404 Aug. 15. Sir Steven Leonard of West Wickham in Com: Kent. *Or*, on a Fels, *Gules*, 3 Flowerdelis of the field.

405 Aug. 15. Robert Markham of in Com: Lincoln, Esquire. *Azure*, on a chief, *Or*, a demy Lion issuant, *Gules*.

406 Aug. 15. Philip Hungate of in Com: Yorke Esquire. *Gules*, a Cheuron engrailed between 3. Talbots seiant, *Argent*.

407 Aug. 24. Sir William Thorold Lincoln. *Sable*, 3 Goats saliant, *Argent*.

408 Aug. 29. Walter Rudston of in Com: Yorke. *Argent*, 3 Buls heads erased, *Sable*, armed, *Or*.

409 Aug. 30. Ralph Blackestone of Durham. *Argent*, 2 bars in chief, 3 Cocks, *Gules*, a border engrailed, *Azure*.

410 Aug. 30. Walter Wrotesley of Wrotesley in Stafford descended, in a direct male line from Sir Hugh, one of the founders of the Order of the Garter. *Or*, 3 Piles *Sable*, a Canton, *Ermine*.

411 Septem. 1. Robert Throckmorton of in Com: York. *Gules*, on a Cheuron, *Argent*, 3 bars gemels, *Sable*.

412 Sept. 10. Will: Halton of in Com: Essex. Esq; Per pale, *Azure* and *Gules*, a Lion Rampant, *Or*.

413 Bracket Spencer of in Com: Hartford, Esq; Quarterly, *Argent* and *Gules*, Fretty, *Or*, on a Bend, *Sable*, three Flowerdelis of the first, a Crescent.

414 Sept. 27. Edward Golding of in Com: Nottingh. Esquire. *Gules*, a Cheuron, *Or*, between 3 Bezants.

415 Sept. 27. William Smith of in Com: Cornwall, Esquire. *Azure*, 2 Saltier between 4 Martlets, *Argent*.

416 Octob. 1. Henry Henne of in Com: Berks, Esquire. Vert, a Cheuron in chief, 3 Lions Rampant, *Or*.

417 Octo. 5. Walter Blount of in Com: Worcester, Esquire. Barry nebulee, *Or* and *Sable*, a Crescent.

418 Oct. 14. Adam Littleton of in Com: Salop, Esquire. *Argent*, a Cheuron between 3 Escallops, *Sable*.

419 Octob. 15. Sir Thomas Haggerston of Haggerston, in Com: Northum. *Azure*, on a Bend cottized, *Argent*, 3 Garbs of the first.

420 Nov. 2. Thomas Liddel of in the County of Durham, Esquire. *Argent*, Fretty on a chief, *Gules*, 3 Leopards heads, *Or*.

421 Nov. 9. Richard Lawdy of Exeter, Esquire.

422 Febr. 4. Thomas Chamberlain of in Com: Oxon. *Gules*, an Inescucheon, *Argent*, an Orle of Mulletts, *Or*.

423 Feb. 28. Henry Hunlocke of in the County of Derby, Esquire. *Azure* on a Fesse between 3 Tigers heads erased, *Or*, as many mullets of the field.

424 Feb. 28. Thomas Baud of Cayme in the County of Southapton, Esquire. *Gules*, a Cheuron, *Argent*, between 2 other, *Or*.

425 Mar. 20. Richard Crane of in the county of Norfolk, Esq; *Gules*, on a Fels between 3 Crosses formee, fitchee, *Or*, as many Annulets, *Azure*.

426 Mar. 21. Samuel Danvers of Culworth in Com: Northamp. Esquire. *Gules*, a Cheuron between 3 Mulletts of six points, *Or*. Extinct.

July

July 17. 1643.

427 William Vavasour
Yorke. Or, a fess indented, Sable, a Crescent.

428 Aug. 1. Sir Edward Walgrave of
Hever in Kent, Knight. Per pale, Argent
and Gules.

429 Aug. 26. Sir Henry Jones of Aber-
marle in Com: Carmarthen, Knight.

430 Octob. 28. John Pate of
in Com: Leicest. Argent, 3 Text in Sable.

431 Nov. 16. Willoughby Hickman of
in Com: Lincoln. Per pale in-
dented, Argent and Azure.

432 Decemb. 7. Sir George Bottiler of
in Com: Hartford.

433 Jan. 17. Edw. Aston of
in Com: Salop, Esq, Gules, Crusuly, fitchee,
Or, 2 Lions passant, Argent.

434 March. 14. Sir Francis Hawly of
in Com: Somerset, since Lord
Hawley. Vert, a Saltier engrailed, Or.

April 1. 1644.

435 John Preston of
Lancaster, Esquire. Argent, two bars on a
Canton, Gules, a Cinquefoyl, Or.

436 Apr. 25. Tho: Prestwich of
in Com: Lanc. Vert, a Mermaid pro-
per, alibi the field Gules.

437 June 14. Robert Therold of Hough

in Com: Lincoln. Sable, 3 Goats saliant,
Argent.

438 June 14. Gervas Lucos of
in Com: Lancaster, Esq;

439 Octob. 8. Henry Bard of
in Com: Middlesex, Esquire, after a Vis-
count. Sable, on a Cheuron between ten
Martlets, Argent, five Pellets.

440 Henry Williams of Gurnevit in
Brecknock, Esquire. 3 Cocks.

441 Feb. 28. William Vancoster.

442 Mar. 22. William de Boreel.

443 Novem. 25. Thomas Windebanck of
Wiltshire, Esquire. Vert, on
a Cheuron between 3 Pigeons volant, Or,
as many Trefoyls of the first.

444 Edward Charlton of
Northumberland.

May 9. 1645.

445 George Carter of

446 Feb: 7. Benjamin Wright of
in the county of Suffolke, Esquire.
Azure, 2 bars, Argent, in chief, 3 Leopards
heads, Or.

447 Jan. 11. Richard Willis of
in the county of Cambridge, Esq; Per Fesse,
Gules and Argent, 3 Lions rampant count-
erchang'd, a Border, Ermine, a Crescent.

448 Sir Evan Lloyd of Tale in the coun-
ty of Denbigh.

THE TABLE.

An exact Alphabetical Table of the names of those Gentlemen who are made patterns of bearings in this Display of Heraldry, there being divers other Coats Blazoned to shew the several wayes of the said Art, having no names, are omitted.

Note that all the names that have figures under 40. are in the Register of the Knights of the Garter, or Baronets.

A.	Page.	Ashley	28	Beaumont	416 5.8	Bodenham	318.415
A Bdy,	146 32.	Ashley Cooper	192		25.29.30	Boduell	406
Abington,	214	Astton	26	Beddingfield	214	Bodurda	406
Abrahall,	207	Astly	9 34	Bedell	28	Bointon	25
Abiot,	365	Aston 85	359.22.30	Bedford	5.6	Bolles	177.30
Achilles,	191	Atlow	298	Belchier	409	Bolun	5
Acton,	265. 31.36	Audeley	4. 11	Bell	305	Bolingbrook	5
Adams,	202	Audyn	183	Bellamount	416	Bond	295
Adolph,	12	Ayloffe	189.24	Bellasis	23	Bonnell	190
Adolphus,	14			Belgrave	314	Bonwill	8
Adrian,	362	B.		Bellingham	26	Booth	177. 22
Albany	428	Bacon	120.22.30	Belvale	280	Borgoign	201
Albert	7	Bagot	30	Belvoir	435	Borlace	34
Aldam	74.109	Baines	153	Bence	303	Borough	131
Alleyne	82. 31	Baker	164. 24	Bendish	177.23	Boteremx	206
Alisbury	29	Bakster	261	Bennet	30	Botiler	315.26.32.36
Alphonfus	79	Balclernay	344	Berchen	88	Boughton	33
Alston	107. 35	Bamburg	25	Berkley	22	Bourchier	350.6,8,9
Amades	132	Bampfild	32	Berney	26	Bourdeaux	4
Ambes. Ace	318	Banester	5	Bertram	77	Bowes	331
Anderson	31	Banning	24	Bertue	14	Bowet	174
Anderton	349	Barbers chirurgions,	379	Berty	330	Bowthby	197
Andrew	33		36	Betfield	362	Box	184
Andrews	377	Bard	36	Bethell	384	Boxhull	5
Apleton	24	Barinton	67.22	Bevercote	416	Boyer	61.30
Apothecaries	304	Barker	27	Beverly	137	Boyle	359
Arblaster	331	Barkham	370 28	Besvill	163	Boys	159
Arches	298	Barkley	80.148	Bidalph	214	Bradford	173
Argall	367	Barliffe	189	Bigs	26	Bradine	403
Armestrong	344	Barnham	115	Bindlofs	33	Brandon	10
Armine	184 25	Barnadistone	84	Bingham	416	Bradstone	138
Armitage	195.34	Barnard	199	Bingley	333	Brampston	292
Arnest	134	Baskerville	138	Bish	137	Bray	382.10
Aribure	295.9	Basset	5	Bishop	27	Brereton	29
Arundel	6	Bateman	112. 386	Blackamore	274	Brewers	403
Ashby	28	Bavaria	6	Blacksmiths	300	Bridger	238
Ashcouch	380	Baud	35	Blackstocke	132	Bridgman	294
Ashfield	145.29	Baynham	164. 431	Blackstone	25 35	Brigges	33
Ashmole	362	Beauchamp	382.432	Blewerhasset	235	Brograve	161
Ashew	162		45.5.7.8	Blount	126.7.9.11.13	Brook	11.13
		Beanfort	6,7			Bromfield	
				[K]	35		

THE TABLE.

Bromfield	181	Cawdrey	279	Conningham	34	D'ewes	32
Broomwich	265	Cecill	13,14	Conrad	7	De Foix	47
Brotherton	428	Cesar	137	Conradus	295	De-la-baw	416
Broughill	359	Chabot	10	Constable	269.364	De-la-bere	227
Brown 385.11,12,27		Chalbot	236		23.35	De-la-Fountain	147
	30	Chaloner	99.26	Conway	278	De-la-Hay	104
Brownlow	228.32	Chamberben	107	Conyers	30	De-la-luna	111
Brudenel	343.23	Chamberlain	9.35	Cooke	363.34	De-la-mere	91
Bruges	13.29	Chambers	392	Cooper	205.28.34	De-la-pool	5,7,8,9
Brugh	13	Chandos	73.4	Cope	22	De-la-vache	5
Bruse	93.404	Chancer	366	Corbet	225.28.30,34,	Delves	27
Bryan	33	Chapman	386		35	Denbam	355
Buggine	260	Charles Emp.	10.12	Corke	197	Denmark K.	6.9
Bullen	164.10	Charlton	29.36	Cornhill	250	Dennis	257
Burdet	71.25	Cheyney	10,11	Cornwall	6	Dering 173. 380.29	
Burgh	9	Chester	26	Cornwallis	29	Descus	111
Burgoin	32	Chichest. 188.372.33		Corfelis	258	Dethicke	351
Burgundy	8	Child	219	Cottingham	172	De-vere	7
Burleigh	14	Chiverton	302	Cottingham	28	Deverell	420
Burley	6	Cholmley	33	Cotton	217.259.23	Deveraux 6.9.11,12	
Burnell	6	Cholmondleigh	23		32		24
Burton	202.28	Chorley	147	Covell	187	Digby	143
Burwash	4	Christierne	14	Covert	228	Dillington	31
Butler	351.8	Christmas	228	Courteen	28	Dixton	97
Button	27	Chudley	28	Courtney 353.4,6,9,10		Dixwell 144.405.30	
Butvillain	113	Churchill	186	Compem	281	Dodge	252
Buxton	186	Chute	335.405	Cradocke	171	Dolphine	235
Bye	230	Clare	27	Crane	19.35	Dormer	25
	C.	Clarence	4	Cryall	8	Douglas	8.14
Cadwallader K.	82	Clarenden	120	Crispe	304	Downe	200
Callarce	363	Clarke	333.25	Cromer	309	Downes	88
Calthrope	386	Claudius	14	Cromwell	389.11	Doyle	89
Came	225	Clearke	214.391	Crow	30	Drake	107.18.32
Camell	176	Cleer	109	Crowch	92	Drakes	260
Camoy's	7	Clepole	293	Curson	33	Drapers	273
Canbanfer	221	Clifford 329.373.6,7		Curwen	29	Drax	372
Capenhurst	229		11,12	Cutler	260	Driden	25
Carbery	186	Clifton	190.402.22	Cuts	294	Drury	29
Cardington	288	Clinton	12		D.	Ducy 181.417.31	
Carew	191.11.33	Clopton	89	Dabringcourt	7	Duckenfield	81
Carington	232	Clothworkers	289	Dacres	11	Dudley 69.416.12	
Carleton	356	Clovell	300	Dalison	23	Duffield	66
Carlton	336	Clun	428	Dalston	32	Duke	349
Carpenters	299	Clutterbuck	265	Dampredicourt	4	Dunstavill	6
Carr	13.23	Cobham	5	Danet	152	Duras	9
Carricke	292	Cocks	174	Danvers	35.14	Dymocke	333
Carslake	163	Cole	210.32	Darcy	11,12	Dyer	30
Carter	36	Colebrand	298	Darell	380.28	Dyers	402
Cary	13	Colebrond	27	Darnell	26	Dynham	9
Cassimere	7.12	Coleman	188	Davy	33		E.
Castile	381.9	Colepeper	59.31.29	Dauentre	326	Earle	31
Castleton	33	Collins	412	Dawny	34	East Indy Company	
Castilion	302	Colston	235	D'aubeny	10		402
Cathrope	380	Combe	182	D'almada	7	Edward K.	8,9,11
Catline	421	Compton	343	Deane	92	Egber	83
Cave	32	Coney	35	De Borell	36	Egerton	25
Cavell	309	Coniers	9	De Bryan	5,6	Egicke	402
Cavendish	172.404	Conisby	204	D'csty	8	Eldred	34
						Elis	

THE TABLE.

Elis	406	Foot	68	Green	171	Heal	29
Ellis	262.234	Fort	298	Greeneville	328.31	Heart	249
Elmes	133	Fortescue	89	Gresby	140	Heath	208
Elphinston	159	Foster	26	Gresly	51.23	Hemelden	315
Emme	192	Foulis	26	Grey 5.8,9,11,12,13		Henault	5
Eneford	316	Fountain	160		25	Henley	187
England 4.12.12,13		Fowler	30	Griffith	30	Henne	35
Englefield	24	Fowlke	143	Grilla	237	Hennage	141.425
English	182	Frampton	196	Grimstone	122.24	Henningham	386
Erpingham	6	France	381.10	Grindour	366	Henry K. 9,10,11,12	
Erskin	13	Frederick	229.7.12	Grocers	293	Herbert 8.11,12,13,28	
Escot	239		32	Grosvenour	27	Hereford	257
Escourt	106.29	Fretchvile	239	Gubney	33	Herondon	240
Esme	4	Frier	27	Guelderland	5	Herris	429.28
Essex	24	Fuller	92	Guildford	10.11	Hewit	27
Estanton	72	Furnivall	429	Guillim	378	Heyman	33
Etheldred	82	G.		Gurnay	368	Hicks 144.424.25,26	
Evelin	258	Gage	11.27	H.		Hide	27
Everad	107.31	Gaire	143.44	Haberdashers	396	Highlord	60
Every	67.32	Gomboa	133	Haddon	252	Hill 141.184.309	
Eunion	34	Gardiner	259	Haget	89		351
Eyce	402	Garth	383	Haggerston	35	Hoast	402
F.		Garway	256	Haldress	25	Hobart	106.22
Fairfax	186	Garzony	139	Hales	331.24	Hocknel	162
Faldo	137.173	Gascoin	236	Halford	34	Holford	201
Fane	343	Gaunt	370.4	Hall	187.8	Holland 4.5,6,6.31	
Fanshaw	143	Gaudy	204	Halton	258.35	Holme	170
Farington	176	Gell	29	Hamlake	435	Holt	24
Farmer	195.33	Gerrard 85.22.26,27		Hamelden	315	Hoo	8
Fastolfe	8	Gibbs	339	Hamilton	14.34	Hopton	122
Felbridge	184.7	Gibson	216	Hampson	35	Hoskings	197
Felton	5.26	Gifford	255	Hanmer	26	Hotham	27
Fenn	239	Gise	307	Hanson	385	Houghton	22
Fenwicke	30	Gissing	34	Hardbeane	142	Howard 388.428.8,	
Ferdinand	8.10	Glegy	183	Hardwicke	32	9,10,11,12,13,14	
Feria	133	Glocester	6.8	Hare	94.32	Huggen	384
Ferrers	314.31	Goddard	217	Harecourt	9	Huish	416
Finch	425.22	Gold	188	Harewell	204	Hullets	74
Fines	192	Golding	35	Harelwine	136	Humble	170
Fisher	193.28.20	Goldsmiths	360	Harling	175	Hume	13
Fishmongers	299	Goodred	309	Harlston	410	Hungaria K.	6
Fitch	256	Goodrick	33	Harman	177	Hungate	35
Fitton	25	Goodyere	51	Harpur	29	Hungerford	292.7
Fitz	151	Gore	84.26	Harrington 315.7.23		Hunlocke	35
Fitz-Allan 5,6,7,8.		Gordon	257	Harris	28	Hunt	86
	10	Gorges	24	Harrow	285	Hantley	312
Fitz-Gerald	9	Goring	28	Harthill	169	Hunting tearms	168
Fitz-Herbert	422	Gostwicke	24	Hartope	26	Huntington	5
Fitz-Hugh	24.7	Gotley	164	Harvy	114.25	Hussey	379.23
Fitz-Roy	10	Govis	194	Hastings	194.208		
Fitz-Simon	4	Graham	31	402.406 5.9.11,12		James K.	10
Fitz-walter	59	Graves Inne	402	Hathway	312.378	Jaques	31
Fitz-Williams 319.11		Grangorge	139	Hatton	141.13.32	Jennings	301
Fleetwood	367.25	Grandson	6	Hawes	183	Jendur	30
Fletcher	32	Grant	421	Hawkings	145	Jernegan	27
Flint	127	Grafton	364	Hawking tearms	222	Jervis	221
Foliamb	28	Gravenor	140	Hawley	359.36	Ince	353
Fontibus	113	Gray 187.418.4.7		Haynes	115	Ingleby	104.34
						Ingoldby	

THE TABLE.

Ingoldsby	86	Leveson	133	Mawleverer	33	Mydhope	184
Ingram	379	Levise	189	Mawley	58	Myntur	304
Inwine	134	Lewis	146.13.31	Maximilian	9.12	N.	
Jones	69.170.305	Lexington	416	Maynard	250.24	Namur	6
	363.36	Ley	25	Mayres	351	Nangotham	207
Jordan	164.218	Liddle	35	Medvile	316	Naper	24.32
Jorney	147	Lilde	293	Meeres	311	Nathiley	200
Iron-Mongers	299	Lincoln	420	Mecke	402	Nechur	315
Ives	246	Lincolns Inne	402	Melish	214.402	Needham	173
Julian	10	Lisle	93.192.4	Menstrobe	361	Nergith	244
K.		Lister	122	Merchant-Adventu-		Neiter	302
Kadrod-hard	202	Littleton	25.30.35	vers	402	Nevill	226.5,6,7,8
Kay	29	Livesey	189.30	Merchan-Taylors	305		10,11
Keate	203	Loftus	422	Mercers	293	Newdigate	196
Kekit-more	282	London	402	Meredith	263.28	Newport	256
Kemys	34	Loringe	4	Meux	33	Newton	154.26
Kemis	333	Lovell	203.6,9,10	Mico	246	Nickman	36
Kempe	29	Lovetoft	40	Middleton	72.362	Nightingall	402.31
Kempley	286	Low	200		385.28,35	Noell	23
Kendrick	403	Lowdham	235.339	Mildmay	192.24	Northcote	32
Kilburn	214	Lowther	35	Milketfield	153	Norton	334.385,28
Kinarasley	190	Lloyd	332.36	Mill	26	Norwich	32
King	188	Luckin	31	Milner	385	Norwood	81
Kingley	342	Lucas	36	Milward	292	Nowell	315.424
Kingscot	239	Lucy	114.25	Miniet	342	Nowers	114
Kirle	29	Lumley	56.31	Minors	393.403	Nurball	349
Knatchbul	89.33	Lutterell	254	Minshall	115	O.	
Knevet	22	Lylde	293	Mitton	363	Ockton	362
Knight	336.387	M.		Mody	27	Ockwold	256
Kniveton	23	Mabb	198	Mohan	290	Odo	273
Knolles	81.5.13	Mackloyd	118	Mohun	4.24	Oldcastle	301
Knowel	288	Mackworth	401.25	Moile	161	Oldsworth	184
Knowlis	29	Magnall	330	Moline	388	Oneslow	226.384
L.		Mainstone	250	Molines	24	Orange	14
Lacy	214	Malherbe	134	Molineux	84,85.22,	Osborn	26
Lampell	402	Mallory	193		23	Owen	263.33
Lamplaw	307	Malpas	416	Moncke	195	Oxinden	402
Lamport	29	Malton	87	Montague	355.4,7	P.	
Lancaster	6	Maltrevers	315.8	Montfort	5	Packington	26
Langham	414	Man	164	Montgomery	9	Paget	385.12
Langley	329.4.32	Maney	32	Montjoy	125	Pailer	35
Latimer	394.5	Mannocke	30	Mont-morency	16.12	Pale	36
Latton	86	Manny	5	Moor	214.29,34	Palgrave	32
Lavider	367	Manors	436.10,12	Mordant	23	Palmer	145 201,292
Lawdy	35	Mansell	27	Morgan	137.258.34		372.27
Lawley	33	Manwaring	369	Morley	257.6	Parker	174
Lawrence	83.31	Maples	29	Morison	348.24	Parre	388.9,10,12
Leake	22	Markham	194.35	Morris	85.91	Paston	145.32
Leathersellers	368	Marney	11	Mortimer	4	Paveley	4
Le Bon	6	Maroley	136	Morton	25	Paulet	10
Lee	115.13.24.26	Marsh	161	Mosley	297.31	Pawne	229
Leet	230	Martin	60	Mounchensey	340	Pegrefs	317
Leigh	329.23,25	Masham	27	Mounson	67.22	Pierpoint	190.4.9
Leonard	35	Mausnell	290.303	Mowbray	428.185	Pelham	22
Lefon	109		22		382.5,7,7,8	Pell	61
Lestrange	183.31	Mauvers	429	Moyle	425	Pembroke	7
Leventhorp	28	Maure	155	Musgrave	22	Pembruge	5
Leverson	106	Mautrevers	428	Musterton	175	Penarth	199
						Pennefton	

THE TABLE.

Penneston	382	Rawlins	334	Salter	280	Spalding	367
Pennyman	30	Rawson	391	Salters	359	Spelman	379
Penruddocke	132	Raincourt	142	Samford	90	Spence	295
Penthar	93	Read	258.34	Saunders	160	Spencer	420.5.23.29
Penystone	25	Reddenham	318	Sanderson	370,371		35
Perivall	264	Redman	306		24	Sprignall	193.33
Peshall	24	Redmere	144	Sandford	33	Spring	33
Petus	33	Reresby	34	Sands	382.11	Spurston	402
Peyto	366	Restwood	361	Sandys	24	Squire	214
Peyton	81.22.23	Retowee	132	Sancsfield	5	Stafford	68 6.7
Philbert	369	Revell	414	Savage	10.22	Stainesmore	386
Philibert	12	Reyce	337	Savile	23	Stafford	4.5.7.8.9
Philip	7	Rhodes	33	Savill	224.23	Stampe	161
Philips	26 27	Richards	147.404	Sault	123	Stanhope	361
Philpot	335	Rich	404.14	Saunders	160	Stanley	6.8.9 9 11
Piercy	8,9,10,12,13	Richard, K.	9	Scal	8		12,13,30
	14	Richardson	194 348	Scales	8	Stapleton	18,333
Pigot	297.416	Richmond	14	Scambler	248		4.6
Pile	31	Rider	114	Scipton	307	Starkey	214
Pindar	195	Ridgeway	24	Scriven	312	Steele	193
Pine	125.131	Rigmaiden	172	Scroop	5.9.13	Stepney	27
Pirton	131	Rivers	27	Scudamore	26	Stewkely	31
Pits	292	Roberts	26,27	Sea, or, Atsea	237	Stonehouse	30.32
Planke	313	Robertson	171,172	Seabright	29	Stradling	22
Plantagenet	126.4,5	Robinson	406	Securades	118	Strang	429
	11	Robsart	7	Sedley	24.27.165	Stratford	306
Playters	370.28	Rocheſter	12	Segar	377	Stratle	316
Pollard	30	Roet	286	Seymor	388.405.431	Strikland	32
Pope	23	Rolles	193		10,11,22	Strood	204
Porter	220.305	Roos	350.436,6	Sheffield	141.13	Strut	386.34
Portman	24	Rous	32	Sheleto	377	Stukeley	135
Portugal K.	6,7,8,9	Row	146.178	Shelley	176.220.240	Sturton	118
	10	Roweb	263		22	Style	29
Pots	33	Rowdon	332	Shelton	78	Sulby	6
Powel	27 31	Roydenhal	152	Sherman	189.385	Sutton	416.8.10,11
Powis	6	Roydon	333	Shipstone	339		12,12
Poynings	10	Rudd	31	Shirley	370.22	Swallow	228
Prat	160.32	Rudhall	286	Shoyſwel	345	Sweeting	283
Prelate	238	Rudings	420	Shur	31	Sydmeres	271
Prenue	313	Rudſton	35	Shurſtab	118	Symmes	111
Prescot	224	Ruffell	137 238.292	Shuttleworth	289	Sympson	384
Preston	113.313.36		300.29.31.11,12	Sidenham	32	T.	
Prestwich	36	Rutland	13	Sidney	13	Talbot	429.6,8,9,10
Price	30.33	Ryce	140	Skevington	29		12
Prideaux	28	Rycroft	260	Skinners	273	Talmache	22
Prime	253.405,406	Rynceſter	56	Skipwith	28	Tatnall	366
Puckering	24	Ryves	403	Sleigh	225	Taylor	402 402
Panchardon	293	S.		Slingsby	312.384.31	Tempeſt	28
Pye	32	Saint George	389	Smyth	144.230 368	Temple	25
R.		Saint John	121.22		35	Temples	402
Rainey	34	Saint Leger	11	Soames	297	Tenton	304
Rand	409	Saint Owen	93	Soles	234	Terme	309
Randall	121	Saint Paul	23	Somerſet	390 7 9,12	Theme	133
Ramſey	177.402	Saint Quintin	34		13	Thomas	10.34
Ramſton	6	Sackvile	364.13,14	Somery	416	Thompson	112
Ratcliffe	8.9,10,12	Sadler	187	Sonds	247	Thoruhurſt	28
	13,26	Salisbury	385.8,25	Sonsh	402	Thorold	35,36
Rawline	334	Salmon	235	Spain, K.	119 12	Thorge	146
				[L]		Throck	

THE TABLE.

Throkmoſto 91.23.35	Van-hall 5	Warren 428	Windham 33
Tbunder 327	Vanlore 31	Warſteed 420	Wingfield 384.11.29
Thurſton 224.312	Vavaſor 63.31.36	Waſtneys 28	Wingham 249
Tichborn 27	Vaughan 186.247	Waterhouſe 73.38+	Winne 218
Tiptoft 8	Veale 163	Wats 402	Winter 34
Tirrill 30	Verdon 430	Watſon 336.27	Wiſeman 338.31
Tirwbit 23	Vere 9,10	Watton 226	Withers 115
Toſte 282	Vernon 141	Weare 277	Wivell 24
Tote 249	Ufford 5	Weele 223	Woodhouſe 386.23
Townſend 238.25	Vibaldus 9	Wells 416.8,9	Woodnoth 83
Tracy 23	Villers 436	Welſh 120	Woodſtock 5
Trayton 342	Viliers 25	Wenlocke 8	Woodvile 92.428.8,
Trefues 289	Vincent 147.27	Wentworth 255,410	10
Tregarthicke 237	Vinor 226	West 11	VVolfo 310
Trelawhey 30	Vintners 188	Weston 14	VVollaſton 120
Tremaine 250	Ulricke 13	Wheler 256	VVooler 272
Treſham 23	Umſreville 6	White 142 308	VVoolrich 33
Trever 402.33	Underwood 402	Whitfield 403	VVoolſley 31
Trevet 307	Uſher 197	Whitlocke 224	VVorkesly 55
Trewarthen 176	Utred 5	Whitmore 314.32	VVorſley 23
Trollop 34	W.	Wich 73.384	VVortley 23
Trowbridge 303	Wake 403.27	Widrington 35	VVray 228 24.30
Trowbecke 236	Wale 4	Wilbrabam 90.27	VVrey 299
Truſbut 435	Walgrave 36	VVilcocks 188	VVright 256.36
Try 174	Wales 4.6,7,13	VVilde 228	Wrietheſley 11.13.35
Tryon 402.26	Walkenburgh 35	VVilliams 85.283.28	Wroteſly 4
Tuſton 23.34	Waller 134	34.36	VVroth 420
Tunſtall 291.9	Walley 316	VVilliamſon 35	VVycombe 191
Twisden 87.24	Walleyes 60	VVillington 86	Wynne 23
Twisleton 207.31	Wallop 60.11	VVillis 33.36	Y.
V.	Walpool 401	Willoughby 7.23.5,9	Yate 28
Van-Clux 7	Walrona 403	Wilmer 218	Yelverton 188.26.32
Vancoſter 36	Walter 33	Windebancke 36	Yorke 5,7,8,9
Vandeput 402	Ward 83		Young 30.

Errata in the Register of the Baronets. Number 1.

For Regrave r. Redgrave. 4 raſe out the word Or. 76 for Fufilly Lozengy, r. Fufilly, or Lozengy. 77. for on a chief, 3 Martlets, Gules, r. on a chief, Or, 3 Martlets, Gules. 79 for Cuitable, r. Conſtable 114. r. Will: Armine of Oſgodby in Com. Lincoln. 128. r. Gules & Azure. 168. r. Argent on a Feſſe, Sable, a Lion paſſant of the fiſt. 206. raſe out the S. 221. r. 3 Croſſets fitchee. 229 r. Carſton. 240 r. Beſſworth Caſtle. 258 r. Scrampton. 261 r. Gules, a Lion rampant regardant, Or. 266 r. Azure, a Lion rampant, Or. 269 r. between 3 Spears heads, Argent. 279 r. croſſes pateee, Sable. 284 add the date of the year 1619. 292. add the date 1630. 293. add the date 1640. 298 r. April 23. 1641.

FINIS.

